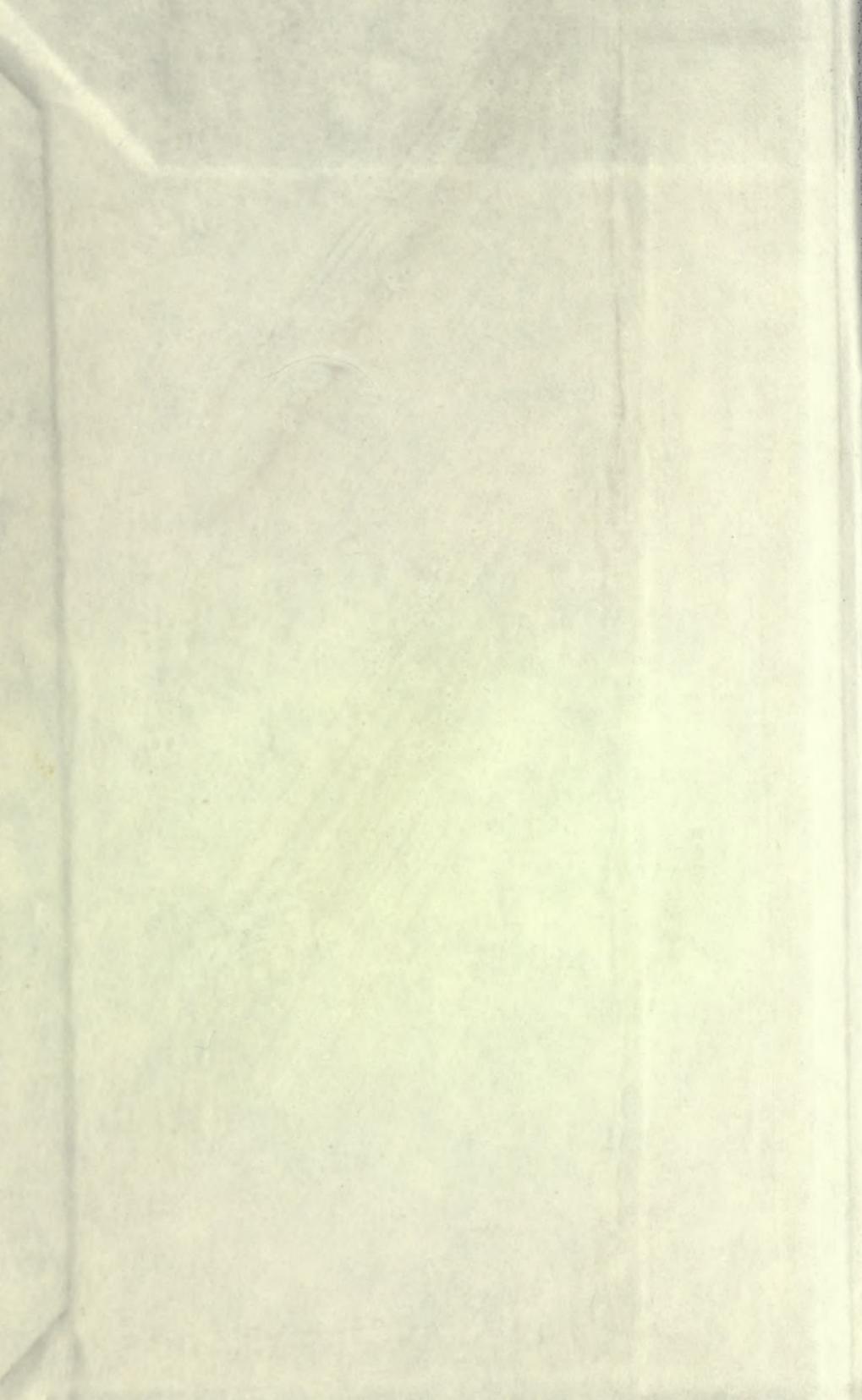
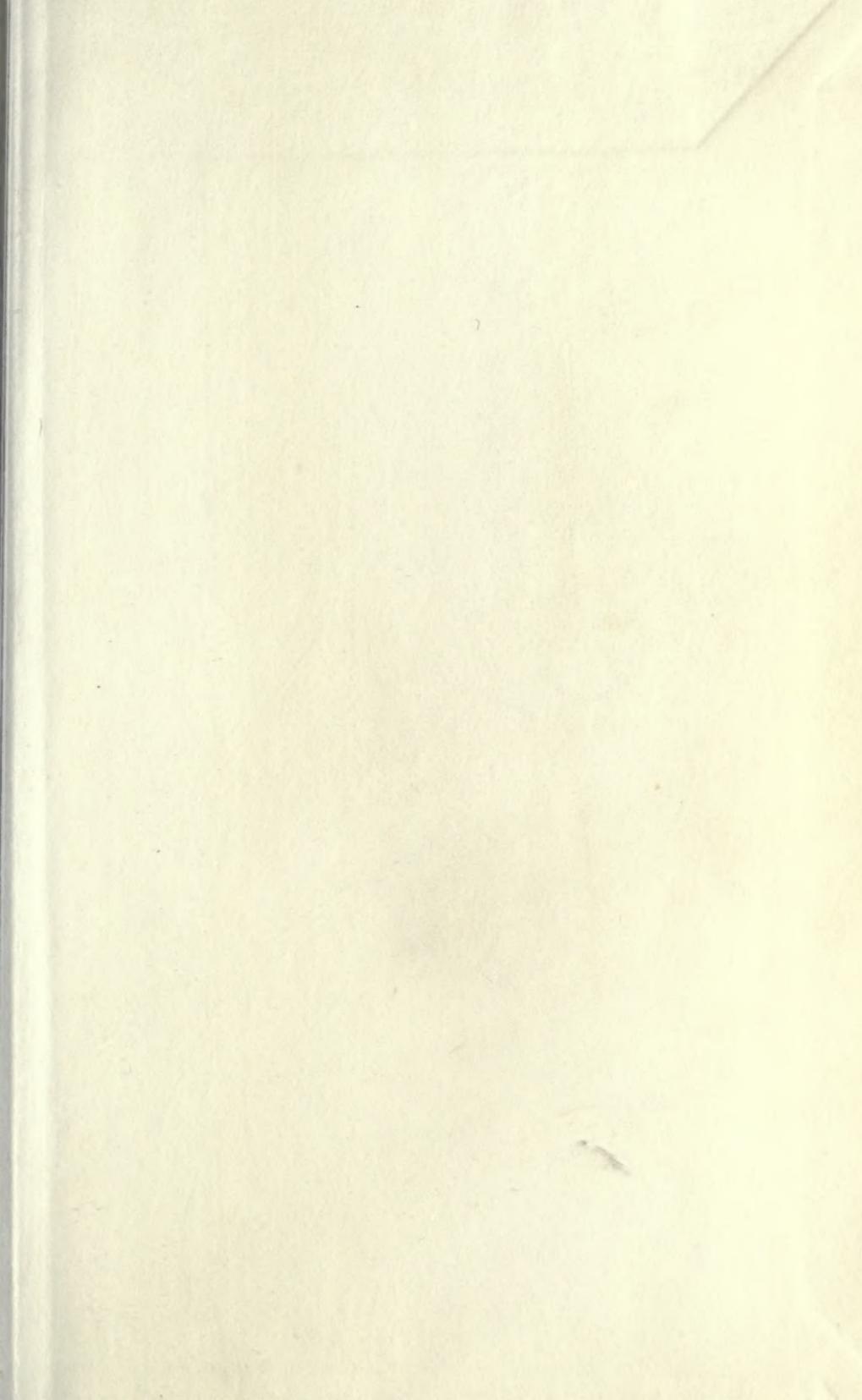


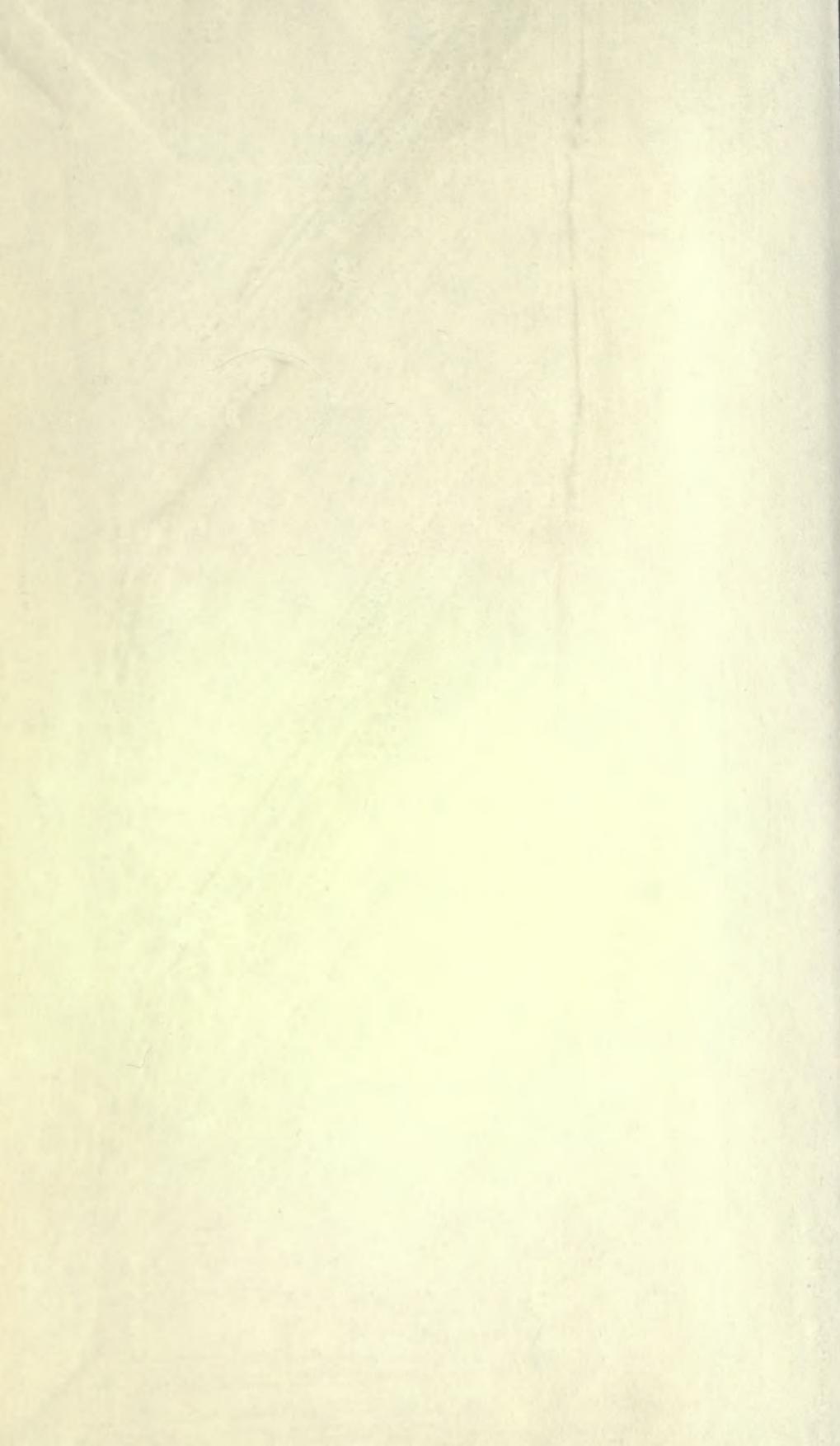
UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARIES

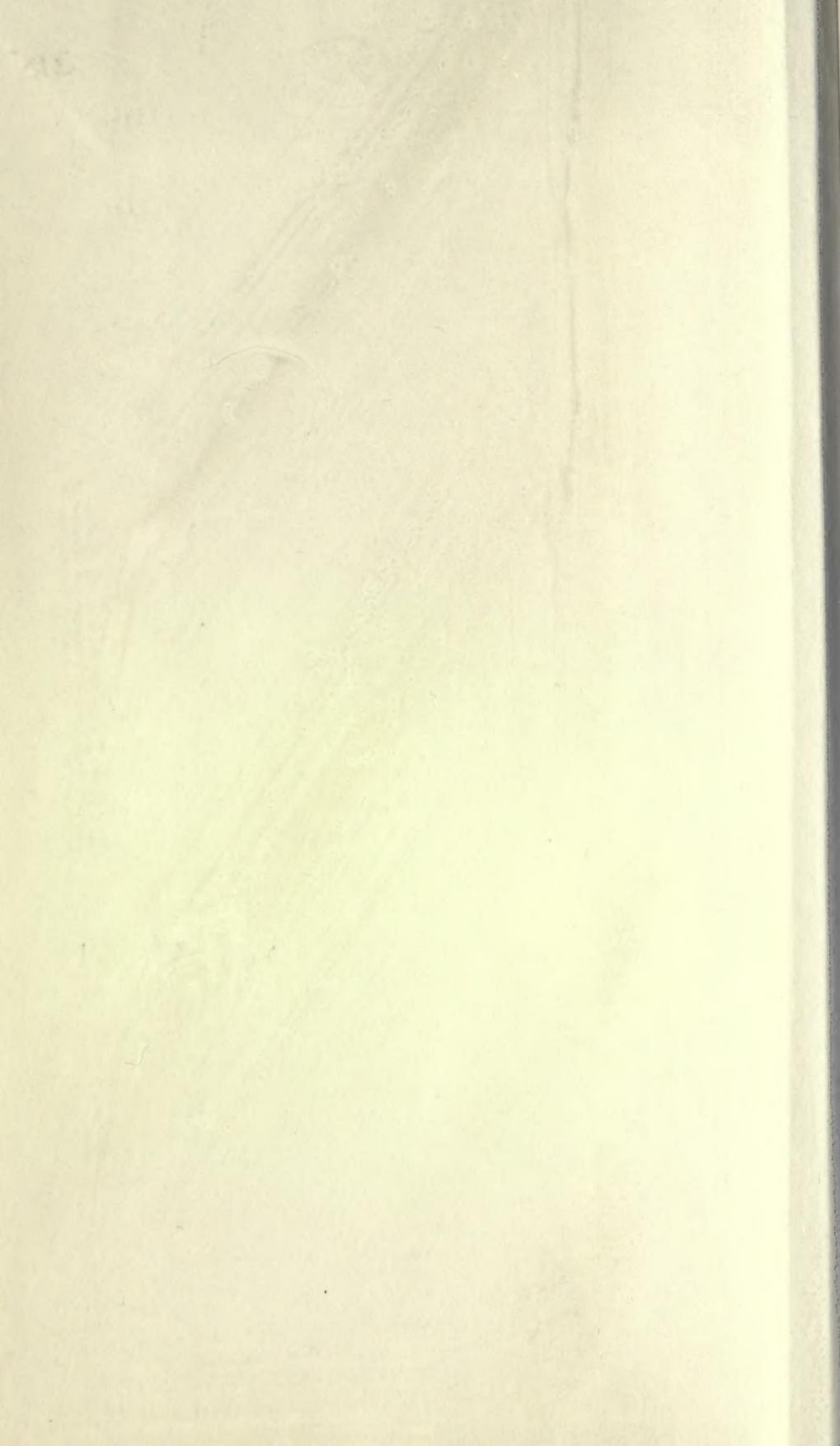


3 1761 00359960 2









(25)

315

329

The

"Gest Hystoriale"

of the

Destruction of Troy.

59 N
#4

BERLIN: ASHER & CO., 53 MOHRENSTRASSE.
NEW YORK: C. SCRIBNER & CO.; LEYPOLDT & HOLT.
PHILADELPHIA: J. B. LIPPINCOTT & CO.

P. H. P. 1892.
The
“Gest Hystoriale”

of the

492
44

Destruction of Troy:

AN ALLITERATIVE ROMANCE

TRANSLATED FROM

GUIDO DE COLONNA'S

“Hystoria Troiana.”



NOW FIRST EDITED

FROM THE UNIQUE MS. IN THE HUNTERIAN MUSEUM,
UNIVERSITY OF GLASGOW,

with Introduction, Notes, and a Glossary,

BY

THE LATE REV. GEO. A. PANTON,

AND

DAVID DONALDSON, ESQ.

380 83
6/10/96

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY,
BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.

MDCCLXIX & MDCCCLXXIV.

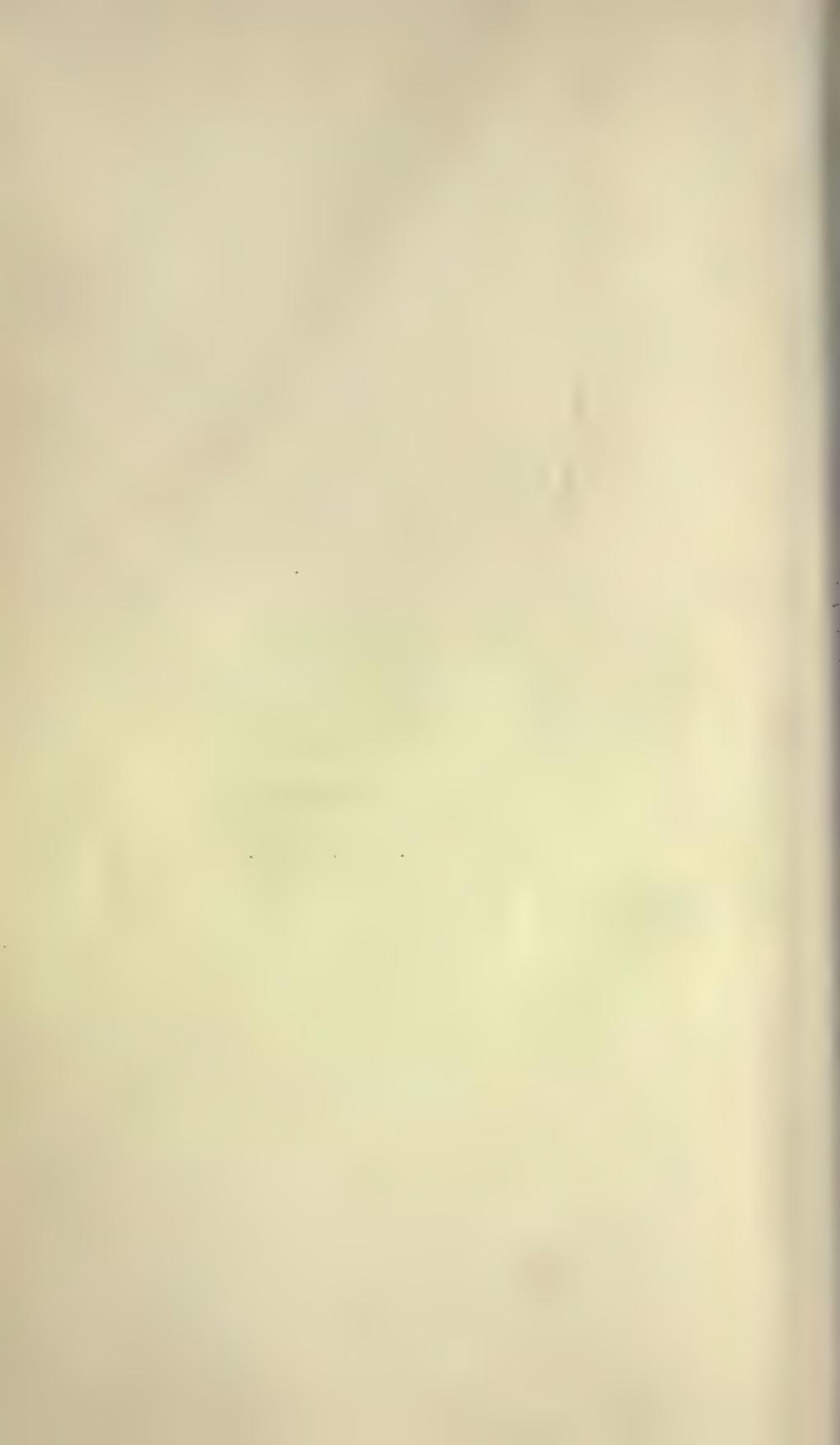
PR
1119
A2
no. 39

39 & 56

JOHN CHILDS AND SON, PRINTERS.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
PREFACE :	
I. INTRODUCTION : BY THE REV. GEO. A. PANTON ...	vii
II. THE DIALECT AND AUTHORSHIP : BY D. DONALDSON, ESQ.	liii
INDEX OF BOOKS AND SUBJECTS (FROM THE MS.)	lxix
THE DESTRUCTION OF TROY (THE ALLITERATIVE POEM)	1
NOTES	461
GLOSSARIAL INDEX	511



P R E F A C E.

IN the year 1865 I was requested by Mr F. J. Furnivall to go over the Catalogue of the Hunterian Museum, University of Glasgow, to ascertain if there were any works there, in manuscript, which might be suitable for reproduction by the Early English Text Society.¹ Among other entries, I sent him the following:—

“A Stately Poem called the *Destruction of Troy*, wrote by Joseph of Exeter, who lived in the reign of King Henry the Second, from 1154 to 1189. In Old English verse. Folio (on paper), written in a small cramp hand.”

Several extracts from the manuscript itself were subsequently forwarded, and determined the Committee of the Society to print it. My professional engagements, occupying me weekly during nearly the whole of the hours at which the Museum was open, did not admit of my copying the poem, even if its size and formidable appearance had not deterred me from attempting it. The work of transcription was undertaken by Mr David Donaldson, who had more time at his disposal and much greater experience in such work than I had, and it was completed after no small amount of difficulty and labour, which the mistake as to the author very materially increased. While the greater portion of the manuscript is certainly written in a provokingly “cramp” hand, yet at various parts the writing is very beautiful and easily read, having been executed apparently with great care. The reason of this remarkable difference did not at first occur to the transcriber. The evident mistakes, or say the curious combinations of letters employed in the spelling of the proper names especially, and the peculiarity of these on being pronounced, at last suggested to him, when he was far advanced,

¹ “You could help us, too, by looking into the MSS. at the Library at the Hunterian Museum. There must be some worth printing there. They have a unique copy of Chaucer’s *Romaunt of the Rose*; and, I am told,” [by the Rev. Joseph Stevenson] “a unique Poem on the Destruction of Troy in 12 or more thousand lines. But it may turn out to be Lydgate’s *Troy Book*.” 8 Dec., 1865.

that the carefully executed portions were copied at leisure from perhaps the original, while the rest was less carefully taken down from dictation by the copyist, who seemingly did not know the words he wrote down, and spelt from the sound. Further examination, and the marked difference in the character and formation of the letters in the "cramp" and the more carefully written portions, served to prove that this conjecture was the right one, and fully accounted for the differences in the spelling, otherwise inexplicable.

Much time would have been saved not only in the work of transcription, but in the preparation for the press, had means been taken at an early period to test the correctness of the entry in the catalogue. No suspicion of this, however, having been entertained, it was only when the first sheet was in type, that a careful comparison of it was made with the *Bellum Trojanum* of Joseph of Exeter to ascertain with what fidelity the translation had been executed, and it was found that the MS. poem was not a translation from that work at all. A similar examination of the Histories, said to be by Dares and Dictys, showed that, although they had much in common, the poem was not translated from them either. Thus baffled, it occurred to me that a comparison might be tried with our MS. and a very fine one of Guido de Colonna's *Historia Trojana*, in the Hunterian Museum. This comparison, at first, was not much more promising than the others had been. The great difference in the writing and in the arrangement of the two MSS., the fuller text of Guido at the commencement, and the very considerable gap between the first and second Books of our MS., the extent of which was then unsuspected, prevented us from noticing the connection between Guido de Colonna and the *Stately Poem*. Though the result was unsatisfactory, I was unwilling to give up the matter altogether without one more trial, and requested Mr Donaldson to suggest some testing passage at the end of our *Troy Book*, with numerous proper names in it, or several well-marked paragraphs, in order to institute a further and closer examination. First one and then another such passage was turned up and tried, and it soon became quite manifest that the MS. poem was a translation, though not a close and continuous one, of Guido's *Historia Trojana*.

But whence was the work of Guido derived? was the next question. A few months ago¹ the writer would have been constrained to leave this matter in the doubt and uncertainty in which it was left by Warton and his annotators, simply from the difficulty, if not impossibility, of getting a copy or transcript of a sufficiently large portion of the *Roman de Troie* to compare with Guido's *Bellum Trojanum*. That difficulty, or impossibility, exists no longer. Thanks to the admirable edition of Monsieur A. Joly, Doyen de la Faculté des Lettres, of Caen, we have now a complete text of the *Roman* accessible, from which it is evident that Benoit de Sainte-Maure is the originator of that great mass of romantic literature respecting the siege and destruction of Troy, so widely diffused, and so popular during the Middle Ages.

From the exhaustive reasonings and proofs of Mons. Joly as to the person and age and country of his author, it is sufficiently manifest that the *Roman de Troie* appeared between the years 1175 and 1185. The translation, or version, of the *Roman* by Guido de Colonna was finished, as he tells us at the end of his *Historia Troiana*, in 1287. From one or other, or both, of these works the various Histories, Chronicles, Romances, Gestes, and Plays of *The Destruction of Troy*, *The Prowess and Death of Hector*, *The Treason of the Greeks*, &c., were translated, adapted, or amplified, in almost every language of Europe.

The *Stately Poem* now printed is, in all probability, the very first or earliest version of Benoit and Guido in our language. The poet Barbour executed perhaps the second, of which the fragments only are now extant in two MS. copies of the more modern version of Lydgate--his well-known *Troy Book*. The MS. Folio, or "Prodigious Folio" (Laud K. 76) in the Bodleian Library, Oxford, described by Warton, and erroneously ascribed to Lydgate, is a fourth version. Another Oxford MS. (Rawl. MS. Misc. 82) commencing, "Here begynneth the Sege of Troye,"

is a prose adaptation from the same sources. The best-known prose version, however, of the story of old Troy is that of Caxton. His

¹ Written in 1870.

Destruction of Troy, which has been often reprinted, is partly derived and translated from the Recueil of Histories by Lefevre, but the Third Book is a very close translation of the corresponding portion of Guido de Colonna. There are other more modern poetical versions, more or less condensed, such as “The Life and Death of Hector, One and the First of the most puissant, Valiant, and Renowned Monarchs of the World called the Nyne Worthies,” by Thomas Heywood, a copy of which I possess, as also another work of his, *The Iron Age*, from the same prolific materials. This last is a drama in two parts—the first “*Contayning the Rape of Hellen: The Siege of Troy: The Combate betwixt Hector and Ajax: Hector and Troilus Slayne*,” &c. The second part “*Contayneth the Death of Penthesilea, Paris, Priam, and Hecuba: The Burning of Troy: The Deaths of Agamemnon, Menelaus*,” &c.

From the pages of Brunet we may see how often and how variously it was reproduced in the different countries throughout Europe; and yet his enumeration by no means exhausts all the versions of the Fall of Troy. I possess, or I have examined, copies of several others in English, French, Spanish, and Italian, of which he has taken no notice.

The old story, as elsewhere, appears to have been very popular in Scotland, and for a long period too. The MS. (MSS. Cat., vol. v. 600, Kk. 5. 30) in Cambridge University Library, which is a copy principally of Lydgate’s *Troy Book*, was written in Scotland, probably by the same copyist who executed the Douce MS. 148 in the Bodleian, Oxford, at the end of which we are told

“Here endis ye Sege of Troye written and mendit at ye Instance of
ane honorable chaplane Ser Thomas ewyn in Edinburgh.”

In the first of these MSS., a Scotch one, formerly in the Duke of Lauderdale’s collection, when examined by Mr Bradshaw, Librarian of the University, to ascertain the changes made in the author’s language by the Scottish copyist, were discovered the remarkable remains of Barbour’s version. Mr Bradshaw thus describes his interesting and most valuable discovery :

“It was on the 11th of this month (April, 1866) that I took down from the shelf in the University Library a copy of Lydgate’s *Troy*

Book. I only knew that it was a Scotch manuscript, formerly in the Duke of Lauderdale's collection, which was sold by auction in 1692, and that it had been bought with several others from the same library by Bishop Moore, and transferred with the rest of his books to the University by the munificence of King George in 1715. My immediate object was to see how far Lydgate's southern English had been modified in the process of transcription by a Scottish scribe. The original volume was mutilated both at beginning and end, and the missing parts had been supplied in writing, from the printed edition of 1555, by one Sir James Murray of Tibbermure, who owned the book in 1612. However, on turning over a few leaves near the end of the original scribe's work, I was struck with a line in larger handwriting (that used throughout the volume for rubrics), running as follows :

‘ Her endis the monk ande begynnys barbour ; ’

and on turning back, I found a similar rubric near the beginning :

‘ Her endis barbour and begynnys the monk.’

It was further apparent that the lines before this note at the beginning, as far as they were preserved (about 600), and after the note at the end (about 1500 or 1600), were not Lydgate couplets of verses of five accents, but Romance couplets of verses of four accents. A few lines were enough to shew me that the language was anything but southern English ; and I had little doubt that I had stumbled upon some fragments of a large work by the earliest known Scotch poet, of which I did not recollect to have seen any notice. . . . It is difficult to understand how these fragments came to occupy the place which they hold in the present MS. The only explanation I can suggest is that the Scotch scribe, wishing to make a copy of Lydgate's story of the Destruction of Troy, was only able to procure for his purpose a copy mutilated at beginning and end ; and that, in transcribing, he supplemented his original by taking the missing portions of the story from the antiquated (and in his eyes less refined) translation made by his own countryman in the previous century. King James seems to have carried back with him into Scotland the knowledge of the English poetry of his day. There is ample evidence of the popularity of Chaucer in Scotland in the latter half of the fifteenth century ; several of his smaller poems are only known to us from Scotch copies of them ; and one indeed is among the earliest productions of the Edinburgh press. It need not then be matter of surprise to us if the great popularity of Lydgate in England had spread his fame across the border. I still thought that anonymous copies of Barbour's *Siege of Troy* might have been preserved either entire or, as here, combined with Lydgate's work, and suggested this to my friends in Scotland ; but at present all that I can say is that they know of no poem of the kind lying unclaimed. While, however, so many libraries remain unexplored, it is very probable that a more complete copy may yet be discovered. . . .

“ P.S. My conjecture has been verified to some extent. I have since

had the good fortune to discover in the Douce Collection a copy which furnishes about 1200 additional lines towards the close of the poem. Being at Oxford for some weeks this summer, I was enabled, thanks to the unequalled kindness of Mr Coxe, to explore at my leisure whole departments of the Bodleian Library. I was searching for printed books; but seeing a MS. of Lydgate's *Troy Book* in an adjoining book-case, I was tempted to take it down, although I knew that all the Bodleian Lydgates had been just recently examined with great care for the committee of the Early English Text Society. It is a Scotch MS., and was probably copied from the Cambridge MS. before ours was so much mutilated. The beginning is Lydgate, the volume closes¹ with the last few lines of Lydgate's poem, and the rubrics about Barbour and the Monk are omitted; so that it is not to be wondered at that even Mr Douce himself should have overlooked it, to say nothing of more recent investigators."

That the two MSS. may have had a common origin, and been written and "mendit," at the end at least, by the same chaplain that executed the Douce copy, is very probable and likely, but that the one was copied from the other is disproved, I think, by the various differences existing between them, as shown by parallel extracts, which I have had taken from both. The Douce MS., for example, has not the concluding portion, if indeed it has any, of the first 600 lines of Barbour, which are found in the other. In the Cambridge MS. these lines conclude thus:—

" And thus of Medea fynd I
 Recordyt in all poetrye
 Bot quhethir it be suth or lese
 the werray Storye sais Scho wes
 Mast perfyt in astronomye
 And ek into gramancye
 Of all that lyffyt in hyr quhill
 So Soueranly scho was subtill
 That thar was neuer nane hyr lyk
 No neuer soll be pure no ryk.

Her endis Barbour and begynnis the monk
 Because of certane interleuerations
 Of dyuerse Cercles and reuolutions
 That maked bene in the heuen aloft
 Which causen ws for to failen oft."

¹ From an extract, now before me, from this MS., the case really stands thus: Folio 336 and last commences with four lines of Barbour, then follow 32 lines of Lydgate; the long episodical address to Henry V., in which he describes himself, mentions Chaucer, &c., consisting of 235 lines, is omitted, and then the "mendit" poem concludes with the last five lines of Lydgate.

The corresponding passage in the Douce MS., fol. 25*b*, is as follows :

“¹Quhen he movis onder eliptike lyne
 The clipse mought follow as auctoures list dissyne
 So yat yar be by yar discriptioun
 Of boith twayn full coniunctioun
 And yat ye sone with his bemes reid
 Haue his duelling in ye dragons hed
 And ye mone be set eke in ye tale
 As by nature yan It may nought fale
 That yn [yre] must fall eclipse of werray neid
 In syndry bukes lyke as ye may reid
 Because of certane Intersecatiouns
 Of diuersse clerkes² and reuolutions
 That maid ar in ye hewyn aloft
 Quhilk causis ws for to fale oft.”

[fol. 26 *a*.]

The first ten lines of this extract are Lydgate's, modified in spelling by the Scottish copyist, and it is very manifest that the last two were not copied from the corresponding lines of the Cambridge MS. Perhaps were the two MSS. themselves examined and compared together, the real truth of the matter regarding their connection and production might be ascertained exactly. Failing such comparison, a satisfactory conclusion might be arrived at by a careful examination of sufficiently copious extracts taken from both—if photographed, all the better.

I had not gone over much of the *Stately Poem* in proof before I was struck with the number not only of words, but of expressions and phrases occurring in it, that are still in common use in Scotland. This had also struck the transcriber; and when it was ascertained that the work was not a translation from Joseph of Exeter, or from the historians Dares and Dictys, more attention was paid to these words and phrases than heretofore; and as the proofs, when collated with the MS., were *read aloud*, the Scottish or Northern peculiarity became every day more manifest. Indeed, whole lines of the poem, and even passages of some length, would be intelligible to the common people in many parts of this country at the present day,

¹ In Marsh, 1555, these two lines are

“ Whan so he meueth under the Clyptik lyne,
 The Clipse mott follow as Auctours list diffine.”

² Evidently a mistake for *cercles*.

and might even be spoken by them, without the slightest suspicion that they were uttering anything either archaic or foreign. In my native county of Fife many an urchin, "yonge and yepe," or "yaup," not long intrusted with "breeks," were he visiting Cupar, the capital of the ancient "Kingdom,"

"Hit is the Soveraiyne citie of the soyle ever,
Of lenght and (of) largenes louely to see,
Well bilde all aboute, and mony buernes In"—

might, on his return home, give an account of his expedition very much in the words of the poem, and tell that he had

"Steppit up to a streite streght on his gate,
As (he) past on the payment the pepull behelde,
Haden wonder of (him) and wilfulde desyre
To knowe of (his) comyng and the cause wete,
Of what cuntré (he) come and the cause why.
So faire folke upon fote was ferly to se,
Thai bowet to the brode yate, or thai bide wold,
And led (him) furthe lyuely into a large halle,
By leve of the Lord that the lond agh,
Gaid up by a grese all of gray marbill,
Into a chamber full choise (chefe) on there way,
That proudly was painted with pure gold ouer."

The "gude folke" at home would not only understand every word, "grese" perhaps not excepted, of this account taken or made up from the passage 351—372, but consider that the account was expressed in most appropriate broad Scotch, taught him by "hom selvyne;" and if told that this was South-Midland English, they would "threpe," and with a "birr" too, that it was no more English than it was French or Gaelic. It must indeed be admitted, however, that were the same urchin sufficiently advanced to be in Latin, and translating Cæsar into his vernacular, he and they would as stoutly aver that he was turning his author into *English*. I question if a South-Midland peasant, or Englishman far south of the Tyne, could even pronounce some of the words in this passage, and yet were I reading, *more Scottico*, these lines and many other similar ones to a class of boys or girls, able to write, in a parish school, I venture to say that I would "belyve" get them back, almost in the very guise or form in which they are "brevit" in

our "Boke."¹ And there are passages moreover, not a few, in which occur, within a short space, several undeniably Scottish or Northern words of peculiar meanings, still retained in use, and spelt, curiously enough, almost exactly as now pronounced. So that, reasoning according to the mere doctrine of chances, it may be concluded with certainty that so many could never have come together, or been used in their present connection, unless the author had been a Scotsman or Northumbrian, to the manner born. I may give here two or three such passages.

" <i>Steppit up to a streite, streght on his gate.</i> "	351
" <i>Gate masons full mony, that mykull fete couthe;</i> <i>Wise wrightis to wale, werkys to caste;</i> <i>Qvarious gweme, quaint men of wit.</i> <i>Sone he raght vpon rowme, rid up the dykis.</i> "	1529
" <i>Priam by purpos a pales gert make,</i> <i>Louely and large to logge in hym seluyn,</i> <i>ffull worthely wroght and by wit caste,</i> <i>And euynt at his etlyng Ylion was cald.</i> "	1629
" <i>He throng into thicke wodes, thester within,</i> <i>ffor thornes and tres I tynt him belyue.</i> <i>Than I sesit of my sute, and softly doun light.</i> "	2362
" <i>Iff tylmen toke tent what shuld tynt worth,</i> <i>Of sede that is sawen, by sesyng of briddes,</i> <i>Shuld never corne for care be caste vppon erthe.</i> "	2462

There are scores of such passages, one of which, longer and more peculiarly note-worthy, will engage our attention further on.

But the author of the *Stately Poem*, while, I believe, a Scotsman, was something more. Other passages still more remarkable and specially characteristic, describing the sea, its storms, and voyaging; woodcraft, rural and silvan scenes; war, its conflicts and bloody work; courts, with their receptions and feastings; councils, their deliberations and debates, &c., when translated or amplified from Guido de Colonna, show not only the skill of the poet, but are often hit off with an appropriate ease and deftness of hand that mark the experienced sailor, hunter, warrior, courtier, and statesman. The author, *experto crede*, if a landsman, must have been at sea

¹ A similar experiment tried in some parts of the North of England would, I have little doubt, be attended by a like result.

more than once, and out of sight of land too, to describe, as he does, its varied tempers and “ythes,” with the doings of his sailors in fair weather and foul, and in “Schippes and Cogges little and hoge.” And so too with his other pictures of “Weghes, knightes, kynges and other,” with their doings. Not less obviously certain is it that he had not only looked upon these as a witness, but shared in them as an actor, and could say,

“Eorum magna pars fui.”

Such passages, which are no mere poetical translations of Guido de Colonna’s text, but often paraphrases rather, and additions to it, are not positive proof of who the author of our work was, but they indicate not obscurely what he must have been. They are not only not inconsistent with the supposition that “*Huchowne of the Awle Ryale*,” whom we believe to have been the author of the *Stately Poem*, was “*The Gude Schir Hew of Eglintoun*,” mentioned by Dunbar in his *Lament for the Makaris*, but they materially strengthen the presumption that he was. Sir Hugh of Eglintoun, from his connection by marriage with the royal family of Scotland, the substantial crown grants which he received, and the public services he rendered, was precisely the man whom we should expect to be named “*of the Awle Ryale*,” and possessed of the ability, experience, and means to write, or cause to be written, such a work as the *Troy Book*. We may here give from Dr Irving what we know of him:—

“When we ascertain that Sir Hugh Eglintoun was connected with the Scottish court in the successive reigns of David II. and Robert II., we seem to have obtained some additional evidence. He belonged to the distinguished family of Eglintoun of Eglintoun; and as it appears probable that he was knighted when a young man in the year 1342, we may perhaps venture to place his birth about the year 1320. During the summer of 1342, King David led a numerous army into Northumberland, and in the course of this expedition, he liberally distributed the honour of knighthood: but the army was commanded by a monarch who possessed no share of his father’s talents; and some of the newly created knights, who endeavoured to approve their chivalry, having fallen into an ambush laid by Robert Ogle, five of their number, Stewart, Eglintoun, Boyd, Craigie, and Fullerton, were taken prisoners. The Christian name of Eglintoun is not indeed mentioned; but from the time and the occasion it appears sufficiently probable that this individual was the good Sir Hugh. We find him described as Justiciary

of Lothian in the year 1361 ; and in 1367 he was one of the commissioners for negotiating a treaty with England. He married Egidia the half-sister of Robert II.: she was the widow of Sir James Lindsay of Crawford, who died about the year 1357. Sir Hugh Eglintoun is supposed to have died soon after the year 1376. His daughter Elizabeth, who inherited his numerous and extensive estates, became the wife of John Montgomery of Eglisham, ancestor of the noble family of Eglintoun.”¹

The passages, to which we have already referred, were noticed and pointed out to me by the transcriber while still engaged in his work of copying, and when casting about for the author of the *Stately Poem*, these, with the peculiar oft-recurring phraseology of the MS., recalled to his memory the similar descriptions and phraseology of the *Morte Arthure*, printed by the Society, which he had recently read. I had only cursorily and *silently* read some portions of this, when it appeared, without noticing anything remarkable, the somewhat florid spelling having concealed its real nature, and much that, on closer examination, was obvious enough. As Jock Jabos said, “There was nae missing it, ance ane was set to look for ‘t.”

On treating the *Morte Arthure* in the same way as our proofs had been, that is, on reading portions of it aloud, and pronouncing them *more Scottico*, as the spelling seemed to direct, it was just as plain as it had been in the case of the *Stately Poem*, that the language was truly Scottish or Northern. This was manifest not only in single words, but in expressions, which seem to have been *indigenous*, and are yet native to Scotland. On closer examination, the truth of this was still more manifest by the idiomatic precision and correctness with which the various particles, such as *and* or *an*, *sen* or *sin*, *syne* or *seyne*, *sythen*, *ilke*, *ilke a* and *ilkane*, *bot* and *or*, with their

¹ From 1348 to 1375, the name of Sir Hugh Eglintoun frequently occurs in the Accounts of the Great Chamberlains of Scotland. On three different occasions he appears among the Auditors of Exchequer (vol. ii. pp. 19, 46, 75). Besides the entries relating to payments of the annual sum due to his lady from the customs of Dundee, we find various others relating both to his public and private transactions (vol. i. pp. 289, 360, 374; vol. ii. pp. 57, 58, 62, 80, 84). From 1358 to 1369, Eglintoun paid frequent visits to England, as appears from the safe conducts recorded in the *Rotuli Scotiae*, vol. i. pp. 823, 833, 872, 876, 893, 917, 932. Under the date of 1367, he is one of the parties in an indenture for preserving the peace of the Scottish and English marches. His name very frequently occurs in the *Registrum Magni Sigilli Regum Scotorum*, printed in 1814.

different meanings, *er, are, forby, belyve, til, gif, &c.*, were conjoined with their respective appropriate words or expressions, proving satisfactorily that none but a Scotsman, or one using the same language, could have written or used them as they stand. And then when once we have got into the *way* of the spelling and pronounced accordingly, the nationality of the work comes out still more forcibly. There are portions which Allan Ramsay or Robert Burns might have written, and bits which our Scottish lads and lasses of the present day might lilt. The spelling, indeed, is not quite uniform, but very many of the words are spelt as in Barbour's *Bruce*,¹ Wyn-town's *Cronykil*, and Henry's *Wallace*, and if the rest were stripped of the redundant letters attached to them by R. Thornton or other previous transcribers, and the lines divided as in the original MS., it would be difficult indeed, if not impossible, to point out the difference between the Scottish of the *Bruce* and the so-called south-of-Tweed English dialect of the *Morte Arthure*. Or, what is the same thing, if the latter were composed by an English author, and written in the *English* spoken and written south of the Tweed, then *it* was not a *dialect*, for it must have been the same language as that spoken and written as far north as the Grampians, if not further. Mere spelling, if words are indifferent, I hold,—and every one, however little conversant with manuscripts, will soon be convinced of the same thing,—is and must be a very unsafe criterion not only of their language, but of their authorship. So long as the literary productions of England or Scotland were confined to writing alone, and especially while the language of both countries was in a transition state, there was, and there could be, no exact or uniform system of spelling of the language of either. The same may be affirmed of all the languages, Romance and other, employed for literary purposes during the Middle Ages. Each author followed his own system, if he had one, and each transcriber followed his; or, at most, each Scriptorium might issue works that were in some degree uniform. As well shown by Mons. Joly, just in proportion as an author's

¹ Not a few of the words of the poem, with their meanings and spellings, coincide remarkably with those met with in the volumes of the *Burgh Records of the City of Edinburgh*, recently printed. These Records begin with the early part of the 15th century.

work was popular, and it was often copied, would it, in process of transcription, have less and less of his original impress or spelling, and the language in consequence would come to be very much disguised ; but the *words* themselves, as I shall have occasion further on to show, often wonderfully kept their ground.

In the *Morte Arthure*, on running one's eye over the pages, many words of spelling, little, if at all, removed from their ancient and present pronunciation, arrest the attention, such as

Til, besekes, alde (auld), *bathe, noghte, tak, secker* (siccar), *fawte, laundes, aughte* (owed), *dynte, ynowe, ynoghe, alles* (as), *rogh, rugh, sal, sulde, Sonondaye, Monondaye, Tyseday, Seterday, fra, wan, nane, anes, apone* (upon), *glored* (glowred), *offore* (before), *than, withoutyne, es, or, lowe, rawe, ding, rynnez* (runs), *bygede, &c. &c.*¹

And then of idiomatic words and phrases, still in general use, to be found in every page of *Morte Arthure*, what more expressive or better calculated to prove its Northern or Scottish origin than

Busk, Biell, byde, doughty, kepe, won the gree, on the bente, in the moldez, gripp, gird, graythe, weches and warlows, ettell or attel, reke, clekes, erles, moss, bethan, forby, ferde, sheltrons, threpe, fey or fay, dede thraw, ding to dede, &c. &c.

Of these and a great many more that we have marked, not a few do not appear in the Glossary² at all, while of others, the meanings are only guessed at, or mistaken altogether, and yet they are quite common at this day, and racy of the Scottish soil. We may give examples :

1. The very first word that caught my attention, as a well-known and common one, was *forelytenede* in the passage in which Sir Cador of Cornewayle says of himself and fellow knights of the Round Table,

“ We hafe as losels liffye many longe day,
Wyth delyttes in this land with lordchippez many,
And forelytenede the loos that we are layttede.”

252

¹ Of course, very many of these and following words are to be found in Hampole and other Northern authors ; but that, if it does not make for what we contend, certainly does not make against it.

² Since this was written, in 1870, a second edition of this work has appeared, under the care of Mr Brock. The Glossary has been entirely re-written, and, with the help of the Rev. W. W. Skeat, is now a model of what one should be.

On turning to the Glossary, out of mere curiosity to see the meaning given there for *forelytenede*,¹ I found “decreased,” a mistake, which the author of the Glossary might have avoided, as *forlete* occurs in Chaucer. *Forlete, forleit, forliet, or forlyte*, in Scotland, is used to signify to forget, or rather to forsake. “We have lived long as wretched caitiffs, and forsaken the glory that we formerly, or but lately, regarded, or sought.”

2. The three “balefulle birdez,” in attendance upon the giant attacked by Arthur,

“his brochez they turne,
That byddezz his bedgatt his byddyng to wyrche.”

1029

Of “byddezz his bedgatt” a conjectured meaning is given in the Glossary—“Are his bedfellows”!! But pronounce the line *more Scottico*, and the meaning is obvious enough :

“That bide, (or wait on him till) his bed-going or bed-getting, to work, or do his bidding.” And here, by-the-bye, the word “gate,” meaning way, is always most correctly used in the *Morte Arthure* and *Geste Hystoriale*, precisely as at the present day in Scotland, in such phrases as, “of his gate,” “on his gate,” “ony gate,” “a gate,” &c.

3. At line 1041 we are told of Arthur that

“To the sowre of the reke he soghte at the gaynest.”

While “sowre” is not noticed in the Glossary at all, “reke,” we are informed, means a “path.” If “the surs of the sonne” means “the rising or soaring of the sun,” then “the sowre of the reke” will mean “the rising of the path,”—a mistake which no Scotsman

¹ Forelytenede, if not “mendit,” I regard as another, and perhaps older form of what at a later period appeared as *forlieted* and *forleited*. “Others were for declaring that the king had *forlieted* the kingdom.”—Life of Sir G. Mackenzie, *Works*, I. xiiij. “Wee esteeme these desolate and *foreleited* places to be full of foule spirits.”—Forbes on the *Revelation*, p. 181. There were very likely two forms of the verb, as in the case of *gloppe, gloppen, wakyn, &c.* Mr Skeat considers the verb in the text to be derived from *lyt*, and assumes an A.S. verb *forlyt-n-ian*. There may have been such a verb, but I hardly think that the author would have written that these “losells” had “decreased,” or lessened the glory or reputation which they only sought, and which was not yet theirs; whereas it was very natural to say that they had forsaken, or left off the pursuit of it. “All haffde Godd *forlaetenn*.”—*Orm.*

would make. Why, “reke,” or “reek,” means *smoke*, whence “Auld reekie,” the common name for Edinburgh; and in the passage before us, Arthur hied him to “the rising of the smoke,” of the fire, to wit, to which he had been directed by the “wery wafulle wedowe,” and at which the giant “bekez his bakke,” &c., all “breklesse,” like a very Highlander as he was. And here I may remark that in presence of a crowd of weans such as—

“I suppos, quha than walde seke
Amang thaim all wes noucht a breke,”

a Jock Jabos of the present day, and in the neighbouring street, might speak of a horse as Arthur did of Sir Fererre,

“Thou wille be flayede for a flye that one thy flesche lyghttes,”
and not one “breklesse” loon within his hearing would miss his meaning, or for a moment dream that an *English* ostler, Yorkshire or Midland, was making remarks about *his* “oss.”

4. At line 2542 we have “one *lyarde* stedes,” and again at line 3281 we read—

“The lokkes *lyarde* and longe the lenghe of a ȝerde.”

In the Glossary the last is explained “disordered.” The word occurs in Chaucer as *lyard*, and the meaning is given—“a grey horse.” As *lyart*, the word is given by Henrysone thus,—“*lyart* lokis hoir,” which explains itself; and few know not the line of Burns—

“His *lyart* haffets wearing thin and bare.”

5. When the Roman envoys, glowered at by Arthur,

“ruschte to the erthe
ffor (the) ferdnesse of his face, as they *fey* were,”

they were not dead, as the Glossary tells; nor were the Britons dead, whom Arthur encourages his followers to fight fiercely, telling them, “fellis downe yone feye folke.” Arthur himself was not by any means dead when the “wery wafulle wedowe” warned him against the giant, saying, “Thou arte fay, be my faithe;” and, in fine, he was not yet dead when, mortally wounded after the traitor Mordred’s death,

“In *faye*, says the *feye* kynge, sore me fore thynkkes.”

In all these passages *fey*, pronounced, I doubt not, with a diphthongal sound which now only a Scotsman can give, has the same meaning, modified in each case, as it still has in this country—*mad*, *death-doomed*, or *fiend possessed* before death. Sir Walter Scott, in *Guy Mannering*, at once uses the word, though not spelt as usual, and explains its meaning in the passage regarding the unfortunate Gauger, Kennedy, when excited by the combat between the sloop of war and the smuggling lugger, just before he hurried to destruction.

“ ‘I think,’ said the old gardener to one of the maids, ‘the gauger’s fie,’ by which word the common people express those violent spirits which they think a presage of death.” The passage in *Morte Arthure* describing the last mad and fatal onset of Sur Gawan, while containing the word, also explains and most exactly exemplifies its meaning :

“ Thare mighte no renke hym areste, his resone was passede !
He felle in a fransye for ferseness of herte,
He feghttis and fellis downe that hym before standis !
fiele never *faye* mane siche fortune in erthe.” &c.

And here, by the way, if the “Great Unknown” had not acknowledged his works, and we had been called upon to seek out an author for this novel from which we have just quoted, and bring home to the “Makkar” his handiwork, surely it would not be from the spelling of such words as “fie,” &c., as given by him, but from the words themselves, and the way in which they were used by the characters, that we would seek to prove its nationality. What Englishman far south of the Tweed, what Irishman or Welchman, could write the racy Scottish language as Meg Merrilles and Dandie Dinmont are made to speak it? Ay, or understand and pronounce all their truly characteristic expressions, somewhat diluted though they occasionally are by the author? In my time, at home, in the colonies, and in America, I have often heard Englishmen and others attempt to pronounce such expressions as the following, but the Lowland vowel, diphthongal, and guttural sounds baffled their vocal powers, and a somewhat laughable “claiver,” in Scottish ears, was generally the result :—

"The blunker that's biggit the bonnie house down in the howm.
Nane o' our fowk wad stir your gear."

"Sign wi' cross, and sain wi' mass,
Keep the hous frae reif and wear."

"What do you glower after our folk for?"

"Ye maun come hame, sir—for my lady's in the dead-thraw.
Repeating the words, 'in the dead-thraw!' he only said, 'Wife and
bairn, baith—mother and son, baith—sair, sair to abide.'

"Meg caught the bairn suddenly out of the gauger's arms—and then
he rampaged and drew his sword—for ye ken a fie man and a cussar
fears na the deil. So, sir, she grippit him, and clodded him like a
stane from the sling ower the craigs of Warrochhead."

"We'll ding Joch o' Dawston Cleugh now after a'."

"He was to have a weary weird o't, till his ane-and-twentieth year.
I kenn'd he behoved to drie his weird till that day cam."

"I'll tak the gate—ye maunna spier what for"—"It was a blythe
bit ance!" said Meg. "There was an auld saugh tree that's maist
blawn down, and it hangs ower the bit burn—mony a day hae I
wrought my stocking and sat on my sunkie under that saugh."¹

Now strange to say, every one of these extracts has its precisely similar parallel passage or counterfeit expressions in the *Morte Arthure* and *Geste Hystoriale*. Nay, more, the parallel passages are, in some instances, more than once repeated, and the expressions varied with marvellous precision, just as used in Scotland at the present day. And then in such proper names as Derncleuch, Byde-the-bent, Cleikum Inn, &c., of Sir Walter Scott, which are characteristic and Scottish, if ever words were or are, we have compounds the simple words or elements of which are to be met with in many pages of both poems. There is a difference, of course, in the spelling, especially in the case of the *Morte Arthure*, but this difference is often more apparent than real, owing to the final and other e's which are most profusely and often perhaps unnecessarily expended over the latter.

On looking over the Glossary appended to *The Heart of Midlothian*, as just issued in the centenary edition of Sir Walter Scott's works, I find upwards of fifty words, every one of which may be

¹ A curious corroboration of the truth of our remark occurred in the setting-up of these very sentences. In the first proof sent for correction there were more mistakes in the spelling of them than in all the preface besides.

repeatedly found idiomatically used in the *Morte Arthure* and *Geste Hystoriule*. In the Glossary attached to the *Bride of Lammermuir* there are upwards of sixty similar words ; while on looking over the pages of the latter I find that I could very largely add to the number—the compiler of the Glossary, doubtless a Scotsman, having passed over several to which he was so accustomed as to forget that they were peculiar and Scottish.

In the volume entitled *Syr Gawayne*, containing a collection of ancient Romance poems by Scottish and English authors, edited by Sir F. Madden for the Bannatyne Club, 1839, the editor discusses at some length the questions respecting the age, the author, &c., of *Syr Gawayne and the Grene Knight*. His remarks have a most important bearing upon the authorship not only of that poem and the *Morte Arthure*, but also upon that of the *Geste Hystoriule*, now printed for the first time by the E. E. T. Society.

"This curious poem is printed for the first time from a manuscript, believed to be unique, preserved in the Cottonian collection, and marked Nero, A. x." "It will not be difficult from a careful inspection of the manuscript itself, both in regard to the writing and illuminations, to assign it to the reign of Richard II. ; and the internal evidence, arising from the peculiarities of costume, armour, and architecture, would lead us to assign the romance to the same period, or a little earlier. There are three other metrical pieces in the volume, all most unquestionably composed by the author of the romance, and these I have carefully read over with the hope of detecting some more direct indication of the age, but without success." "In regard to the author of these poems much uncertainty also exists. There is sufficient internal evidence of their being *Northern*, although the manuscript containing them appears to have been written by a scribe of the Midland counties, which will account for the introduction of forms differing from those used by writers beyond the Tweed.

"It is, I think, certain, that the writer of the romance must have been a man of birth and education, for none but a person intimately versed in the gentle science of *wode-craft* could so minutely describe the various sports of the chase, nor could any but an educated individual have been so well acquainted with the early French literature. Of his poetical talent the pieces contained in the MS. afford unquestionable proof, and the descriptions of the change of the seasons, the bitter aspect of winter, the tempest which preceded the destruction of Sodom and Gomorra, and the sea-storm occasioned by the wickedness of Jonas, are equal to any similar passages in Douglas or Spenser. The individual,

who has the best claim to be recognised as the author, is '*Huchowne of the Awle Ryale*', mentioned by Wyntown,¹ who writes of him thus :

. . . . 'Men of gud dyscretyowne
Suld excuse and loue Huchowne,
That cunnand wes in literature ;
He made the *Gret Gest of Arthure*,
And the *AWNTYRE OF GAWAN*,
The *Pystil als of Swete Susane*.
He wes curywys in hys style,
Fayre of facund, and subtile,
And ay to plesans and delyte
Made in metyre mete his dyte.'²

" Mr Chalmers was of opinion that this Huchowne and the *Sir Hugh of Eglintoun*, mentioned by Dunbar in his *Lament for the Makkaris*, who flourished in the middle of the 14th century, and died, it is supposed, about the year 1381, were one and the same person ; but there are so many difficulties in this supposition, as justly to prevent our yielding assent to it without some additional evidence.³ Admitting, however, Huchowne to be the author of the romance,⁴ we are singularly fortunate in possessing probably *all* the pieces written by him noticed by Wyntown, together with those others on allegorical or scriptural subjects, hitherto not pointed out. It is very evident on the chronicler's authority, that the *Gret Gest of Arthure*, the *Gest Hystoryale* and the *Gest of Broytys Auld Story* are one and the same poem, and relate to the exploits of Arthur and his knights against the Romans. In this work Huchowne makes *Lucius Hiberius* emperor, in the time of Arthur, whereas Wyntown, following other authorities, names Leo as emperor. He first defends himself, and then good-naturedly excuses his predecessor, by saying that in the *Brute* (by which he here means Geoffrey of Monmouth) Lucius is called *Procurator*, which was more correct, but that if Huchowne had done so,

'That had mare greuyd the cadens,
Than had releuyd the sentens.'

¹ Wyntown was elected prior of St Serf's in Lochleven, in 1395, so that he must have been contemporary with Huchowne. His chronicle was not finished till the year 1420—1424.

² *Cronykil of Scotland*, vol. i. p. 122, ed. Macpherson, 1795.

³ See the notices of this Sir Hugh collected in the admirable edition of Dunbar's Poems by Mr Laing, vol. ii. 355 ; and his remarks, vol. i. p. 38. Consult also the *Select Remains of the Popular Poetry of Scotland*, pref. to *Pystil of Susan*, 4to, 1822 ; *Lyndsay's Works*, by Chalmers, vol. i. p. 132, note, 8vo, 1806 ; and Tytler's *History of Scotland*, vol. ii. p. 367, 8vo, 1829.

⁴ Mr Guest regards as the most decisive proof of what is here assumed, the fact, that in the void space at the head of the poem in the MS., a hand of the 15th century (Mr G. says, "not much later than the year 1500,") has scribbled the name *Hugo de*, as shown in the facsimile annexed to the description of this MS., but, I confess, to this I do not attach much weight.—*Sir F. M.*

"Had Sir Walter Scott ever read through the *Arthour and Merlin* of the Auchinleck MS. he would have known that it could not be the *Gest* referred to in the above passage by Wyntown ; and Mr Turnbull, the editor of this romance, is less excusable on this account in repeating the error without correction. But of what, in all probability, is the veritable *Gest of Arthure* composed by Huchowne, and written in alliterative metre, I possess a transcript, from a MS. in Lincoln Cathedral Library, which may, probably, at some future period be given to the press."

This MS.—the *Morte Arthure*—was first printed by Mr Halliwell, in the year 1847, and again by the Society in 1865, edited by Mr Perry, who, on the authority of Dr R. Morris, asserted it to be not Scottish, but composed in one of the Northumbrian dialects spoken south of the Tweed. And upon the same authority, the *Stately Poem of the Destruction of Troy* has been pronounced, in one of the Society's Reports, to be the work of an English writer of the Midland counties.

The sufficient *internal* evidence to which Sir F. Madden refers, as proving the *northern* origin of *Sir Gawan*, of the three metrical pieces referred to on page xxiv, and, doubtless, also of the *Morte Arthure*, must mean the words, expressions, or language of the poems, as distinguished from the mere spelling, or peculiarities of form, which, in his estimation, can only indicate the transcribers or copyists of the MSS.

The latter—the spelling and external forms in a MS.—the production or handiwork of one, or it may be of several transcribers, as we have already remarked, may point out or prove the country and perhaps even the county of the *last* transcriber ; but unless they are component parts of, or inseparably connected with, the words or expressions themselves, they are and must be no very strong foundation on which to rest the proof as to the real source of the language and the authorship of a work. And yet it is upon the ground of the spelling and external forms of the words, mainly or wholly, that it has been contended that the *Morte Arthure* is Northumbrian and Midland, and that the *Stately Poem* is Midland, without the Northumbrian.

It may be more than doubted that we have yet a sufficiency of MSS., and especially a sufficient number of examples of each work,

printed or accessible, to furnish the external forms and reliable criteria by which alone, and without other evidence, we may determine otherwise than generally the authorship and localities of our unnamed, or unknown, early English literature. That the words, language, or vocabulary, of unknown works, alone and irrespective of other internal evidence, do not in all cases form a perfectly safe guide either, must be at once admitted. When words, however, are combined into phrases and compound expressions, the ground becomes firmer. Much has been done with Glossaries, but very much more must be accomplished before we can draw out a list of test words, the presence of which will enable us to define the exact limits within which a work was originally produced. But although it may be difficult, or even impossible, to compile such a list at present, if ever, yet it would be quite possible from the works of Barbour, Henry, Wyntown, Bellenden, and other early Scottish writers, to produce a list of words and phrases, the absence of which from any work, or the expression of their meaning by other and Southern words, would conclusively prove that it could not be Scottish, whatever else it might be. Such a negative test, if we may call it so, both the *Morte Arthure* and the *Stately Poem*, we are satisfied, can stand.

The writer of this, in the course of his investigations in connection with the present poem, has examined personally or by deputy several MSS., or versions of Guido de Colonna, and of Lydgate's *Troy Book*, and has had many portions of these transcribed for reference and comparison. Amongst others he has had transcribed several passages from Douce MS. 148, one very long one, containing Lydgate's account of the rebuilding of Troy by Priam. This MS., like that in the Cambridge University Library, Kk. 5. 30, was the transcript of a Scottish writer who tells us at the conclusion,

Heir endis ye sege of Troye written and mendit at ye Instance of ane honorable chaplane Ser Thomas ewyn in Edinburgh.

Now from these long passages of about 400 lines, did we not know whose work the MS. was, we could very easily produce from the spellings and peculiar forms—from such words as *thai*, *thar*, *thaim*, *quhat*, *quhilk*, *quhom*, *quhar*, *quhylome*, *thir*, *war callit*, *mak*,

couth, sicht, crukit, ferd (fourth), *sext, straike, ane, ayre, polyst, chakker, has ordanyt*, for ‘hath ordeyned,’ *one rawe*, for ‘a rowe,’ &c.; and especially from such lines as

“For thir pepill destroyit war certane,”—
“Cosyng Iason tak hede quhat I sall sayne ;”—
“Besyd ane holt, he saw quhar stude ane tre ;”—

occurring in them—an amount of evidence to prove that portions of it were originally written by a Scottish author, quite as complete and sufficient as may be advanced to prove that the *Morte Arthure* is Northumbrian and Midland, and that the *Stately Poem* is Midland. Had a second ‘honorable chaplane’ taken the MS. in hand, and especially had it been written to dictation, as our Poem evidently has been, the remaining portions in which Ser Thomas Ewyn was more faithful to his copy, and which in consequence are manifestly English, would have been thoroughly “mendit,” and all obvious traces of its Southern origin removed, such as *en* from the infinitives, *y* from the perfect participles, &c. And yet upon comparing these extracts with the parallel passages in the printed version of Lydgate executed by Marsh, it is remarkable to find, among all the changes of spelling, &c., how few words, if any, have been changed for others by the Scottish transcriber. The first word that I noticed, as quite different from that in Marsh, was *ythakkede*, which, from its form and from its occurring in a portion apparently untouched, I am of opinion is Lydgate’s original word—the change to *covered* having taken place in the modernized version. Had the MS. been again transcribed, it would have probably become *thakked*, and if written to dictation, either *thekyd* or *theikkit*, as respectively in Wyntown and Bellenden.¹ The passages from both, in which the change has been made, are as follow :

“Men to wolken to-gidder, tweyn and tweyn,
To kepe hem dry, when yat it dyde reyn,
Or hem to save from tempest, wynde or thondre,
If yat hem lest to schroude hemself yar wndre,
And euryche house *ythakkede* was witht lede.” &c.

Douce MSS. 148.

¹ “Wyth lede the south yle *thekyd* alsua.”—Wyntown, ix. 6. 124.
“He *theikkit* the kirk with leid.”—Bellend. *Cron.*, B. xii. c. 16.

"Men to walke togithers, twaine and twaine,
To kepe them drye when it happed to rayne,
Or them to save fro tempest, windre or thundre,
If that them lyst schroude them selfe there under,
And every howse *covered* was with lead." &c.—*Marsh*, 1555.

Two or three other differences were found, upon a second and closer examination, but with respect to these, one only excepted, it would be difficult to say on which side the change had taken place. In the case of that one, *awhaped*, stunned, as in Marsh, it is evident that the transcriber's

"Copie, auld, mankit and mutillait,"

had failed him, and he made no bad guess in *ay wepit*, still wept, which he supplied. It may be a question whether another, *Batallede*, in the Douce MS., is the original word or changed. It is *bretexed* in Marsh. Another, *engins*, in Douce, is most likely the original word, which in Marsh has been changed or glossed into *great gonne*s. One word alone may have been intentionally changed in the case of 'yates of *zettēn brassē*', molten or fused brass, which in Marsh are 'gates of *shining brass*'. The word occurs in Douglas as *yett* and *zyt*; but it is also in the *Ormulum*, 17418. It occurs as *yetting* in our poem, l. 8175; and '*yettin* of the gun' occurs in the Royal Chamberlain's Accounts, Scotland.

By some, *Huchouyne of the Awle Ryale* may be considered only a myth or ghostly shade, while coolly appropriated as an English poet by others; although Wyntown designates him so as evidently to be recognized by his fellow countrymen and contemporary readers, and he eulogizes and defends his writings with an affectionate warmth and zeal by no means natural towards a Southron. Lydgate is not a myth, however; while most of the works ascribed to him, and especially his well-known *Troy Book*, are no myths either. Of the latter we know of five different MSS., from all of which we have various extracts, and there are scores of others; while, in addition, there are two printed versions of the work, viz. those of Pynson and Marsh. There can be no doubt, then, of the solidity of our ground here, and, reasoning from the known to the unknown, may we not conclude that what has taken place in this

case, in the transcription of an English work into the Scottish form or dress, will not be very unlike what would take place, were the order reversed, in the transcription of a Scottish work into the English form or dress? Here we know our author, we know his language, and we see what changes a Scottish transcriber makes in the expression of it. Now, if so very few words be changed, if changed they be, with one exception, in such a lengthened specimen, may we not conclude that, in the case of a Scottish author's work transcribed by an Englishman or by Englishmen, there would be similar stability, so to speak, in its wording or language, whatever became of the spelling or external forms? If so, then we are warranted in concluding from the many undeniable Scottish words, &c., in the *Morte Arthure*, that it is the work of a Scottish man whose language has been externally disguised somewhat in spelling, or changed, if you will, by Midland forms, but which, for all that, still remains substantially the language of its original author. In this connection, we may give in an appendix five or six specimens, which will bear out our contention most satisfactorily.¹

We return, however, to the remarks of Sir F. Madden. After a very careful and repeated examination of the passage in Wyntown from which he quotes, we are more and more convinced of the correctness of his opinion, and that the *Morte Arthure*, copied by Thornton, and printed by the Society, is the *Gret Gest of Arthure*, the *Gest Historiale* and the *Gest of Broytys Auld Story*, to which Wyntown was expressly alluding as the work of *Huchowne of the Awle Ryale*. The passage in Wyntown, Lib. V. cap. xii. l. 251—362, thus begins :

“ And quhen this Leo was Emperowre,
Kyng of Brettane wes Arthowre,
That wan all Frawns, and Lumbardy,
Gyane, Gaskoyn, and Normandy,
Burgoyne, Flawndrys, and Braband,
Henawnd, Holand, and Gotland,
Swes, Swethryk, and Norway,
Denmark, Irland, and Orknay,

¹ We may indicate a few such examples here. *M. A.* l. 276—282; 292, &c.; 339—349; 360; 367; 377; 403; 468; 519—521; 526; 704, &c.; 916, &c. &c.

And all the Ilys in the Se
Subject ware to his Powste :" &c.

There can be very little question that, when composing these lines, Wyntown had before him the following passage of the *Morte Arthure*, l. 26—47.

"Qwene that the kynge Arthure by conqueste hade wonnyne
Castelles and kyngdoms and contreez many,
And he had coverede the coroune of the kyth ryche
Of alle that Uter in erthe aughte in his tyme,
Orgayle and Orkenay, and alle this owte iles,
Irelande uttirly, as occyane rynnys ;
Scathylle Scottlande by skylle heskyftys as hym lykys,
And Wales of were he wane at hys wille,
Bathe fflaudrez and ffraunce fre til hym selvyne ;
Holaund and Henawde they helde of hymme bothe,
Burgoyne and Brabane, and Bretayne the lesse,
Gyane and Gothelande, and Grece the ryche.
..... He was prynce holdyne,
Of Naverne and Norwaye, and Normaundye eke,
Of Almayne, of Estriche, and other ynowe ;
Denmarke he dryssede alle by drede of hym selvyne,
Fra Swynne unto Swether-wyke, with his swerde kene."

It will be observed that, with one exception, and that more apparent than real, all the countries, provinces, &c., mentioned by Wyntown, occur in the *Morte Arthure*, and in such order or curious conjunction, that it is impossible this could have happened by chance or mere coincidence. The one passage must have been compiled from the other. Then follows mention by Wyntown of "The hawtane message til Arthure send, that wrythyn in the Brwte is kend."

The passage in the *Morte Arthure*, l. 78, &c., in which the embassy of the Senator of Rome is described, was as certainly before Wyntown when he thus alluded to it in his chronicle. It is in this passage that we meet with the line,

"Sir Lucius Iberius, the Emperour of Rome"—

which Wyntown made the text of the defence of his own "cunnandness," or accurate learning, and of the defence, not excuse, of Huchowne's "suthfastness" or historical fidelity.

"Had he cald Lucyus procurature,
Quhare that he cald hym Emperwre,

That had mare grevyd the cadens,
 Than had relevyd the sentens.
 Ane Emperoure in propyrtè
 A comawndoure suld callyd be :
 Lucyus swylk mycht heve bene kend
 Be the message that he send."

The old chronicler defends the propriety of this designation of Lucius as Emperor manifestly upon the ground that Imperator originally meant supreme leader, commander, or general of the Roman army, and even when the name was borne by the Cæsars and their successors, as Supreme Rulers of the Roman Empire, it continued to include this its original meaning, as referring to the most important of their powers and functions. In other words, Huchowne, according to Wyntown, applied the term Emperor to Lucius, as the best English equivalent of Imperator, and intended that it should have, not so much its later compound meaning of supreme magistrate and leader, as its simple original one of General. Or, if both functions of magistrate and general were to be included, then, in his case, most of the latter was indicated. Accordingly Wyntown says, "Ane Emperoure in propyrtè a Commawndoure suld callyd be." &c.

In connection with this designation of Lucius as emperor by Huchowne, and Wyntown's defence of its propriety, it is most important to remark, that in the *Destruction of Troy*, when the Greeks "walit hom"—chose Agamemnon as their leader, l. 3670,

"Thai ordant hym *Emperoure* by opyn assent."

Almost invariably thereafter in the poem he is designated "Emperor." When he resigns, 8927—8950, and Palamedes is chosen in his stead, in like manner,

"Palomydon for prise the pert kynges toke,
 And ordant hym *Emperour* by oppyn assent,
 The ost for to honour, and agh hym as lord."

At the death of Palamedes, slain by Paris with a poisoned arrow, the Greek lords again

"Grauntid Agamynon the gre for to have,
 Ches hym for chieftain & chargit hym therwith."

And when again spoken of by title, he is designated, as before,

"Emperoure," 9795. This almost invariable use of the term on the part of our author is not, and cannot be, a mere coincidence only. Is not this an undesigned proof that he and Huchowne are one and the same person? May not Wyntown, when defending Huchowne for his use of the term in the case of Lucius, have been well acquainted with our larger poem and its author, and so, with a most significant meaning and authority, have written,

"Ane Emperour in propyrtè
A Commawndoure suld callyd be"?

The remaining portion of the passage in Wyntown that we have been discussing is mainly a general view or summary of contents of Huchowne's *Gret Gest*, concluding with Mordred's treason, Arthur's mortal wound, and the appointment and succession of Schyr Constantine, "hys awyne cusyne," as "king of Brettane hale." This summary, in the order of events, their conclusion, &c., remarkably coincides with the matters treated of in the *Morte Arthure*. Indeed, the whole passage I regard as just one continuous and convincing proof that the *Morte Arthure* of Thornton is the *Gret Gest of Arthur*. Wyntown, in this passage, begins at the same point and in the same way, and goes over the same ground as the *Morte Arthure*; he describes and criticizes the work, characterizes the author and his style in such a manner, and gives so accurate an idea of the whole, that I question if it would be easy or possible to produce a review, of the same compass or bulk, from our modern periodical press, that would be equally comprehensive, or that with equal effect would describe a work and equal correctness designate its author.

To conclude, the abundant internal evidence furnished by the language of the *Morte Arthure*, joined to that which we may gather from the passage of Wyntown, makes up a body of proof as to the nationality and authorship of the work, we think, conclusive and satisfactory. If this be so, then it must follow that in the *Morte Arthure*, the *Pystil of Sweet Susane*, and *Sir Gawane and the Green Knight*, as Sir F. Madden remarks, we have the three works mentioned by Wyntown as the productions of Huchowne. But more, in the *Stately Poem* we have another work of his, and it may be to that work—the *Destruction of Troy*—that Wyntown refers in the line,

On comparing different portions of the Glossary to Wyntown with corresponding portions of the Glossary to our poem, the proportion of common words of the same spelling and meanings was found to vary. In one instance, out of 122 words in the former 56 were found represented in the latter; which, considering the difference of the two works, is a large proportion. On comparing the words and phrases of the *Awntyrs of Arthure* and *Golagros and Gavane*, ascribed to Clerk of Tranent, with those of the *Stately Poem*, we find the proportion of such as are common and identical to be higher still, almost every word of some stanzas appearing in our Glossary. Very many of these common words appear, as was to be expected, in the Glossaries of Northern works, not so many in that of *William of Palerne*. It is note-worthy, however, that in not a few of those common in our poem and *William of Palerne*, there is yet a difference showing the Northern origin of the former. For example, *Ayre*, an heir, is the word used in our poem, the form to be found in Scottish writers and our city Records, while it is *eyre*, or *eir*, in *William of Palerne*. Similarly, *Burde*, a table, is *borde*, and *ettle* is *attle* in the latter. *Abide* and *alight*, in the latter, have usually the Northern or Scottish forms *bide* and *light* in our poem. When the words are precisely the same, as *mar*, or *marre*, to harm, the inflection is different—*marred* in the one being *marrit*, or *marrt*, in the other. If *kepe* and *keppe* are the same, then the latter has in our poem meanings not found elsewhere, viz. to catch, meet, or stop.

If we are correct in the conclusion, already adverted to, viz. that the more carefully written portions of our MS. were copied leisurely from an earlier and, perhaps, the original Scottish one, then we should expect to find that in the portions thus copied more unchanged Scottish words and more of Scottish *forms* of words would occur than do in those portions more carelessly or hurriedly written to dictation. Such forms, in fact, would be occasionally copied by the transcriber, *per incuriam*, so to say, even were he minded to modify, change, or modernize his work. The very first passage of the kind, that was tried to discover whether the fact would turn out so, gave precisely the result one would have expected. The passage occurs at the bottom of page 389, and extends to page 396, with perhaps

occasional breaks. The very common if not peculiar or idiomatic Scottish words, of which there are not a few in this passage, are spelt almost invariably as we find them in the pages of Barbour, Dunbar, Douglas, and other Scottish writers. Such are

Graith, graithet, swithe, dere, walt, dite, dole, ertid, wale (*v.* and *adj.*), etlid, stithe, stithely, tene, tenyt, trist, warpit, lak, here, laithis, laithyt, fere, graidly, burd or burde, wode, pyne, fele, speryng, braid, wyn, merk (to devote), gyrd, skath, &c.

Then with respect to Scottish forms and constructions, we meet with

Gedryt and gedrit, *hir aune* (awne), wan, haldyn, takyn, ffle dayes bedene, tothir or tothyr, lady had leuyt, ordant, thai dang *hir* to dethe, &c., as in Barbour, Yates or Yatis, noght, strawet and strenklit, britnet, sterte, on seand, gret, launchand lowes, wroght, soght, thoght, broght, mony, ynogh, saule, lause, noqwere, qwile, beseke, &c.;

almost all of which are unchanged Scottish to this day. The past tenses and perfect participles almost invariably end, as we have said, in *it*, *yt*, or *et*,—as *russhit*, *disseruyt*, *murtheret*, &c. At the end of l. 12111 we have *wyn to* with its peculiar Scottish sense; and at l. 12056 we have *childur*, while at l. 12130 we have *brethir*, both undeniably Scottish forms.¹ At l. 12089 we have *to an end*, but at l. 12103 the older Scottish form has taken its place, and we read *led tell *hir* last end*. The transcriber at l. 12112 has *ho* for she, and it occurs twice again within the next three lines, but at 12148 we find the original *scho*, and twice again within four lines. In “*scho bete hom kitturly*” we have the past tense of to bite as it is still to be heard pronounced everywhere in Scotland. *Strok* and *lad*, that follow, are also yet quite common.

It is curious that, while generally throughout the work we find the adv. and conj. then written “*than*,” in this passage it has been, as if by design, carefully changed into “*then*.” Immediately before, and throughout the passage, we have such expressions as—

No soun herd, light up a lowe, puttyn to dethe, hedit no harme ne no hate thoght, noght dred thai, dungyn doun yatis, ertid his harme, etlid to bide, withouten dyn more, the lovet wele, se hit leme on a lowe, gert for to send, teghit *hir* hondis, steynyt *hir* to dethe, graithet a toumbe, myn hit for ever;

¹ Henry, Wyntown, Bellenden, Scot. Burgh Laws, &c.

expressions peculiarly and idiomatically Scottish, to be heard unchanged to this day, while they are to be met with in every page of the undoubted Scottish poems of the period.¹

With one of those we have compared portions of our *Troy Book*, and been still more conclusively satisfied of its Scottish origin. This is the Knightly Tale of *Golagrus and Gawane*, reprinted in 1827, by Mr David Laing, and of which he thus remarks,

“This very ancient and singular romance belongs to a class of compositions usually regarded as peculiar to Scotland. The language of this romance, which appears to have obtained no inconsiderable share of popularity, is so remarkably uncouth, and the structure of the verse so singular, as to warrant us in assigning it to a very early period of our literature, certainly to some time prior to the middle of the 14th century.”

“It would be a fruitless endeavour to enter into any discussion with regard to its author, since we possess no direct evidence bearing on the subject. Two of the ancient Scottish poets—Clerk of *Tranent*, and Hucheon of the *Awle Ryale*, are celebrated as having written the *Adventures of Gawane*; but whether the present romance be that which is alluded to, must remain, we fear, a matter of conjecture.” “The only thing,” says Dr Leyden, “which can be affirmed with certainty is that Sir Gawane was a favourite character with the Scottish poets; a circumstance accounted for by his northern origin, and his reputation for ancient courtesy, especially among the Welsh, by whom he is denominated *Gwalchmai, the golden-tongued*.”

Very many lines from this poem of *Golagrus and Gawane*, such as— “And he gudly furth gaes, and graithet his geir,
And buskit hym to battell without mair abaid”—

might with a very slight change take their place in the *Troy Book*, and not be distinguished from others; while similarly not a few lines of the *Troy Book* might be transferred to *Golagrus and Gawane* with the same result. In both poems we find the same words, the same forms, and the same phrases or expressions—the same peculiar character of verse, and the same alliterations. The Glossary of the *Troy Book* is, so far as we have tried it, quite sufficient for the Knightly Tale, and with all these in common, we

¹ The various other similar passages doubtless, if carefully gone over, will yield the same results; and that these purer Scottish portions, if we may so call them, may be compared with others, they will be indicated at the end of the Notes.

do not see how the conclusion can be avoided that, if *Golagrus and Gawane* is Scottish, the *Stately Poem* must be Scottish also.

Having referred to Glossaries, we may farther here remark that, just as the Glossary of Sir F. Madden's volume, containing *Syr Gawayne and the Grene Knight*, with the two poems named before, &c., serves as a Glossary for *Morte Arthure*, very few words excepted, and the words in both occurring very much in the same proportion, so also will that Glossary be found to serve, in a great measure, for the *Stately Poem*. More words in the latter are not to be found in Sir F. Madden's volume, but that arises from the greater extent and variety of the work. Not a few, however, of those awanting may be supplied from Barbour's *Bruce*, or Jamieson. And in this case too the same proportion obtains in the marked occurrence of certain peculiar words, and their use in connection with others.

Independently of mere words, expressions, or language, Scottish and idiomatically Scottish too, which may be found with the least possible trouble, as occurring in common in all the four works that we have ascribed to the same author, there are very many whole lines to be found in almost every page of each, which have their parallels or counterfeits in some one or other of the rest. These lines are manifestly produced by the same mind—they are medals struck in the same mint, and from the same dies. These similar and almost identical *common* lines are found sometimes in two, sometimes in three, and occasionally in all four of these works. We might give specimens of these lines, but this head of proof labours under a perfect *embarras de richesses*, and the difficulty is to select, as our notes and scraps are quite covered with them. It is not necessary here, however, to go very largely or exhaustively, or indeed at all, into this branch of proof; as Mr Donaldson, at a very early period, made a selection of these parallel lines occurring in our author's works, and embodied them in an Introductory Essay, which it is intended shall follow this Preface.

That Huchowne was the author of the *Stately Poem*, our *Troy Book*, most satisfactorily accounts for the various references to *Troy*, and to Trojan and Greek leaders, which we meet with in *Morte*

Arthure, Syr Gawayne and the Grene Knight, &c. In the opening lines of *Syr Gawayne* we almost seem to meet with a quotation from the conclusion of the *Stately Poem*:

“Sithen the sege and the assaut was sesed at Troye,
The borth brittened & brent to brondes & askes,
The tulk that the trammes of tresoun ther wroght,
Was tried for his tricherie, the trewest on erthe ;
Hit was Ennias the athel, & his highe kynde,
That sithen depreuced prouinces, & patrounes bicome
Welneye of al the wele in the west iles,” &c.

These lines, and similar ones at the end of that poem, seem the natural outpouring of a mind that had been, or was still, engaged with such a subject as the Destruction of Troy.

While quite at sea as to everything else regarding the MS., except that it was partly a translation and partly an amplified paraphrase of Guido, one passage especially drew my attention, as giving no uncertain sound with respect to the nationality, if not to the authorship, of the work, and to that passage we may now advert at some length. It occurs on page 53 of the *Gest Hystoriale*, at line 1580, and thus commences,

“There were stallis by the strete stondyng for peopull,
Werkmens into won, and thaire wares shewe,
Both to selle and to se as thaim selfe lyked,
Of all the craftes token as there course askit,” &c.

In the description of the rebuilding of Troy by Priam, Guido de Colonna has a similar passage, to which there is nothing corresponding in the *Roman de Troie* of Benoit de St-More, whom he translates or paraphrases. This passage contains an enumeration of the various artists, mechanics, and tradesmen who had their “stationes” in the streets of the new city. Guido enumerates 41 or 42 classes of these artists and tradesmen, of whom, while several have classical designations, so to say, the great majority are manifestly the craftsmen and mechanics of Italy in his time. In the corresponding paraphrase of our author there is also a list of 40 different craftsmen, but the two lists of names have very few in common. With the names of several given by our author I was especially struck, as very obviously and undeniably Scottish. Indeed, the whole list looked like the counter-

part of that in Maitland's *History of Edinburgh*, or that which we meet with in the *Historical Account of the Blue Blanket*, or *Craftsmen's Banner*, while the concluding lines,

“With Barburs biggit in bourders of the stretes ;
With all Maister men that on molde dwellis,
Onestly enabit in entris aboute”—

at once stamped the author as at least quite familiar with the peculiarities, if not even a denizen of Auld Reekie.

There may not be much, indeed there would be nothing in this conjunction alone, as the name Entry is far more extensively used than from our inquiries we were at first disposed to believe. We were aware that it was used in the North of England, but with a meaning different from that which it bears in Edinburgh. In Hunter's Glossary of Hallamshire words an Entry is “a narrow passage among buildings,” or what in Edinburgh is a *close*. The editor of the *Townley Mysteries* applies the word to a ‘*lobby* in a farm house,’ or what in Scotland is called a *trance*. The term is used in Belfast, where its introduction may be accounted for, and in other places, as with us; while in Suffolk, I am informed, it is applied “to the little passage inside the front or back door of a cottage or small farm-house.” This is the porch, as it is called now in Scotland—the space behind the door separated from the rest of the house by the partition wall or *hallan* of olden times. But the question is, where, not of recent introduction, is the term applied in any place to the same thing as in this country; and, along with Entries, is there proof from early public records, such as Edinburgh or some other of the larger towns of Scotland can supply, that the crafts or trades of the city or town were at or about the date of our poem named as they are in it, and, with one exception, as they are in the *Ancient Burgh Laws* and City Records of Edinburgh? The question is relevant, because, as we shall see, one place with Entries has an old list of its crafts that materially differs from that of the poem. The poem has been ascribed to a Midland author, and in these days of public research it would not be difficult to ascertain how the matter stands with other Midland towns.

To every town-born Scot, and especially to every one familiar

with Edinburgh and its dwellings of the olden time, an entry is the very place to which he would look for, or in which expect, a countryman to speak of the dwellings of Master Craftsmen to be found.¹ The circumscribed space and peculiar site on which Old Edinburgh stands rendered its lofty houses, eight or ten stories high, with its entries, wynds, and closes, absolutely necessary ; and similar peculiarities elsewhere in Scotland have produced similar building arrangements, and hence the name entry, like wynd and close, is perfectly familiar to every town-born native of the country. For the benefit of others, however, it will be necessary to say that the entry was, as it still is, the covered or arched passage at the end of a house leading from the street to the back, where the common stair to the upper stories commenced. This covered entry might lead into a court or back square, or into a *close*, or narrow alley. Such common or public entries or passages were necessarily at all times open, and expressly under the jurisdiction of the magistrates. Some entries, however, were private, and closed especially at night, of which not a few examples yet remain throughout the country. The old house, in a country town, in which the writer's youth was spent, had such a private entry, like many others. The house itself was an ancient Temple tenement of three stories, the undermost being occupied as shops. It was built upon a strong vaulted substructure, like a church crypt, on which had probably stood long before a small monastic fortalice of the Knights Templars. The entry, in this case at the end of the house, was a flagged passage raised one step above the level of the street, and closed by a heavy two-leaved door. It terminated in a square space with the main entrance to the house on one side, and a flight of steps on the other leading to the offices and garden. In the same street a tenement, quite as old, but larger and more imposing, had its entry, not at the end of the house as usual, but right in the centre. The wide door-way was arched and closed with a ponderous gate. The spacious flagged passage leading to the back was several steps below the level of the

¹ The phrase, or expression, besides, is the very one still used in Scotland. Persons are said to live *in the entry*, although their dwellings may be the attics of the house leading from it.

street, having the house entrance in the middle of the one side, and the writing chambers of the owner on the other. It terminated behind in the first of a series of garden terraces, which sloped down to the riverside or "Water Ends." Such entries, it will at once be seen, were the very places where the "Maister Men" and substantial Burgesses of these times would "enabit."

The "*Stationes*" of Guido, translated by our authors "*Stallis*," into which the "*Operarii*," or "*Werkmen won*," in all likelihood suggested the Lucken booths and the Cremes or Krames of the High Street of Edinburgh; and then how natural to name the "*Crafte*," or Incorporated Trades and Guildry of the city and its "*Entris aboue*." In the Ancient Laws and Customs of the Burghs of Scotland, A.D. 1124—1424, the "*Burges and the Marchand*" take precedence, but the very first craftsmen that are mentioned are the "*Baxtaris at bakis brede*," and they are the first, too, named in the City Records of Edinburgh under date April 9th, 1443. As a surname how common Baxter is in Scotland any one may see, while Baker, except in one or two of the larger towns, is unknown.

In the 'Ancient Laws' mention is next made of 'thaim that sellis fysche,' what 'gif fleschewars graythis ivil flesche,' 'giff sowtaris that makis schone be barkaris,' 'off wobstaris that thai mak our lang thryms,' 'off sadillaris that mak sadillis of grene tymmer,' 'tailyeuris that sow with fals graith,' 'of coukes makand reddie flesche,' 'skynnaris that mak gluvis,' 'of wyn tawernaris,' &c. In the City Records these craftsmen are also named as well as Gold-smyths, Armoreris, Blaksmyths, Cutlaris, Masons, Wrights, &c., with such business as 'setting of mylnis,' and such words as 'woll wrought na lyttyt,' 'chese thaim,' 'werkaris, byggyt, ordanyt,' and a great many more that appear in our poem. In the *Decreet Arbitral* of James VI., which determined the "sett" of the burgh in his day, we read of

"the choosing of the Deakens of Crafts, quhilks are fourteen in number, to wit,

"Chirurgeryans, Goldsmyths, Skynnars, Furriers, Hammermen, Wrights, Masons, Tailyours, Baxters, Fleshers, Cordiners, Websters, Waulkers, Bonnet-makers."

Of these fourteen Incorporated Trades, or Crafts, in the enumeration of our poem the names of six appear identically the same, viz.: The Goldsmythes, Taliours, Wrightes, Websters, Walkers of Clothe, and Baxters, while Masons are named at l. 1529. The Cordiners are represented in the poem by Souters, the earlier and more usual Scottish designation. For the sake of alliteration and variety, doubtless, as Flechours, arrow-makers, appear in the list elsewhere, Fleshers are replaced by the Norman French Bochers. That Chirurgyans and Barbars formed the same craft and meant the same persons is well known, and is abundantly evident from their *Seal of Cause*—in which we read,—

“The Kirk Master and Brether of the Surgeons and Barbaris within this Brughe.” “Item, That nae maner of Person occupy nor use any Poynts of our saids Crafts of Surgery, or Barbar Craft, within this Brugh, but gif he be first frie Man and Burges of the samen, and that he be worthy and expert in all the Poynts belongand to the saids Crafts, diligently and avisedly examined, and admitted by the Masters of the said Crafte, &c. 3tio. And that nae Barbar, Master nor Servand, within this Burgh, hant, use nor exerce the Crafts of Surgery without he be expert, and knew perfectly the Things aboue written: that is to say—Anatomia, &c.”

The Skynners are represented in the poem by Glovers and “Corious of ledur,” who were of the same incorporation. The Wrights and Masons, afterwards united, included, with others, the Painters, the Bowyers, and “Flechours.” The very comprehensive craft of the Hammermen has no fewer than nine representatives in the poem, viz. the Bladsmythis, Armurers, Arowsmythis, Cotelers, Sadlers, Brasiers, Pynners or Pin-makers, Bel-makers or Founders, and Sporiors or Lorimers,¹ all of whom, with others, as we may learn from Maitland, were members of the Craft. If “Girdillers” are the same as the Girdlers of London and meant Beltmakers, then we have another branch of the Hammermen; but we are rather inclined to believe that they meant Girdlemakers, i. e. manufacturers of girdles,² or round iron plates on which

¹ Bridle-bit makers.

² Culross, in Perthshire, was famous for its girdles in ancient times. “Your bread is baked, ye may lay by the girdle.” “The ayre sal hafe . . . a rostyng yrne, a girdille,” &c.—*Leges Burg.* cxvi.

scones, bannocks, and oat-cakes were fired, as they are still. The "Condlers," or candlemakers, were at one time a most influential and wealthy body in the city, and have left behind them, as memorials, their quaint Hall and a street called after them Candle-maker Row, which the all-devouring city improvements have not yet swallowed up. In conclusion, the Tapsters are named in one of the city charters along with the Vintners, as liable to certain customs or excise; from which it is evident that they were the Inn-keepers of the time, and not mere drawers of beer, boys or women, as in England.

Thus in this list of forty crafts, and, with masons mentioned before, forty-one in all enumerated in the poem, there are not fewer than twenty-seven that we can identify with the fourteen incorporated trades of Edinburgh, and their different branches, and, with one exception, easily accounted for, named, along with several others, precisely as they are in the records and charters of the city and early Scottish Literature. That this should be so, and that moreover a list of "Craftis," evidently meaning Incorporated Trades, should commence with "Goldsmithes," probably the oldest, and certainly the most important craft in Scotland, and be followed by such undoubted Scottish designations as Glovers, Girdillers, Souters, Websters, Walkers of Clothe, Baxters, Sporiors, Spicers, Condlers, &c.,—designations most of them in use to this day—in a passage that tells of

"Barburs bigget in bourders of the stretes,
With all maister men that on molde dwellis,
Onestly enabit in entris aboute,"

altogether makes up a combination, or coincidence, utterly impossible, it will surely be admitted, unless the author, whoever he might be, was familiar with the trades or crafts of the Scottish capital or other large Scottish town.

This remarkable passage has several naturalized French names in the list, which renders it still more likely to be the list of the Scottish Crafts and Guildry, the intercourse between Scotland and France being in these early times both frequent and most friendly.

For example, we have Taliours,¹ Telers,² Marchandes, Parnters,³ Bochers, Fferrers,⁴ Spicers,⁵ Carpenters, and Coucheours.⁶

While convinced, from the Scottish names, that this was a Scottish list, and further, that this was the list of the Crafts and Guildry of the Scottish capital, because containing the names of some trades that could not possibly exist or be found in any smaller or less important town than the capital, by comparing it with the tradesmen named in the *Banes* of the *Chester Plays*, with the very full and exhaustive catalogue in *Cocke Lorelles Bote*, and with those in the *Liber Albus* of London, it was manifest that it was not the compilation of an Englishman, either of the Midland Counties or of London. Below we give the full list of the Chester Craftsmen in alphabetical order.⁷ The “Drawers in Dee” stamp the locality of the list, which has no equivalent for not less than 19 of the Craftis of our poem. It will be seen, moreover, that the Scottish Souter is a Corvisor in the Chester list, a Webster is a Waver or Weaver,⁸ the Walker of clothe, usually conjoined with the Litster, is represented by the Dier, a Baxter is a Baker, a Teler is a Linendraper, a Taverner is a Merchant Vintner, a Corior of ledur is a Skinner or Tanner, a Marchand is a Mercer, a Carpenter is a Fuster, and a Condler is a Wax-Chandler. In *Cocke Lorelles Bote* we have

¹ Tailleurs, anciently Tailleors or Tailieres.

² Drapers or Linen-drappers, from Telier, Lat. Telarius, qui facit aut vendit telain.

³ Decorators, from Parementier or Paramentier, Lat. Parator. Chaucer has *parements*, ornamental furniture or clothes.

⁴ Ferre, or feure, from ferrarius.

⁵ Espicier, now épiciere.

⁶ Stone-setters or jewellers, from collocare. Couched work was applied technically to artist's work.

“Alle of palle werke fyne

Cowchide with newyne.”—*MS. Lincoln*, A. i. 17, fol. 133. Chaucer has “couched with perles,” laid or trimmed with pearls.

“Stuffit and coutchit full of irne and lede.”—*Doug. Virg.* 141. 11. Coucheour, however, may mean a couch, or bed-maker, in *Cocke Lorelles Bote*, an Upholsterer.

⁷ Bakers, barbers, bowyers, buchers, cappers, cloth-workers, cookes, coopers, corvisors, diers, drapers, drawers in dee, fish-mongers, flechours, fusters, glassiers, glovers, goldsmiths, hewsters, ironmongers, linen-drappers, masons, mercers, merchant-vintners, painters, saddlers, shermen, skinners, slaters, smiths, stringers, tanners, taylours, water-leaders, wax-chandlers, wavers, wrights.

⁸ But the last is “The Websters Playe.”

Cordwainer and Cobeler for Souter, Spinsters and Vestment Swoers for Semsteris, Fullers and Cloth-thickers for Walkers of clothe, Arrowheders for Arowsmythis, Fleshmongers for Bochers, Webbers for Websters, Bakers for Baxters, Tapestry workers and Garnishers for Parnters, Grote Clyppers for Monymakers, &c.

In the *Liber Albus* of London, as the compilers did not always translate the names of the craftsmen into Latin and Norman French, we get still more evidence that the list of the poem was not made up from the workmen and craftsmen of that city. The Baxter is usually represented by the Nor. Fr. Pestour; but as a compound, we meet with *py-bakeres*. The Glover was a Gaunter, the Spynner of Cloth, or producer of yarn, was the Buriller, while the Weaver of woollen cloth was the Telour or Telarius. The Spicer was a Grossour or Pepperer, the Belmaker was a Belle- β etter, and hence Bulliter Lane. The Walker of Cloth was a Fullour, Souters were Cordwaners and Cobelers, Ferrers, or Shoe-Smiths, were Mareschalls, Monymakers were Moneours, and Condlers were Wex-Chaundelers.

Before leaving this passage it may not be uninteresting or uninstructive to compare it with the parallel passage of Lydgate, which we shall give here entire as it is given in the Douce MS. Oxford, supplying from the Digby MS. two lines that are awanting in that and the Cambridge MS. :

" Goldsmythes furst ande ryche Ieweleres,
 Ande by hemself crafty Broderes,
 Wewars also of wolne and lynnyn,
 Of clothes of golde of damaske and satyn,
 Of welues, sandele ande double samyt eke,
 Ande everyche cloth yat men lyst to seke.
 Smythes also þat coude forge wel
 Swerdes, pollex, and sperys sharp of stel,
 Dartes, daggers for to mayne¹ and wounde,
 Ande quarele heddes, sharpe and square ygrounde.
 Thare was also crafty armourers,
 Bowers eke, ande fast by fleggerers,
 Ande suche as couth maken yschaftes pleyn,
 Ande uthere eke yat dyde yar besye peyn ;
 For ye werre to make also trappouers,
 Bete² banners, and ryole cote Armoures,

¹ Sic for "mayme," to maim.

² Embroidered. *Sir Gawan.*

Ande by dewyse standars ande pennons,
Ande for ye felde fresche ande gay ghetons.
Ande everyche craft yat may yrekned be
To tellen schortly was in yat Cité."

On examination it will be seen that Lydgate has evidently borrowed or adapted his list from that of our author, for of the ten or eleven Crafts expressly named or indicated in this extract it may be remarked that only two, viz. Goldsmiths and Weavers, are found in Guido's list, as aurifices and textores respectively, while the order in which these two occur renders the borrowing or adaptation still more probable. Goldsmiths are the first named in the list of our author and the first likewise in that of Lydgate, and may have suggested the ryche Ieweleres, represented by "Coucheours fyn," l. 1597. Then follow in the next line of Lydgate Crafty broderes, who are manifestly the "Semsteris fyn" in the next line also of the *Stately Poem*. The "Taliours, Telers, Websters and Walkers of clothe" that come next in our poem have evidently suggested the "Wewars of wolne and lynnyn," and of various other "clothes" given next by Lydgate. Then follow in our poem

"Armurers, Arowsmythis with Axes of Werre,"

and further on, "Bladsmythis." And just so follow in Lydgate the "Smythes that coude forge wel swerdes, pollex, sperys, darteres, daggers, and quarele heddes," and the "Crafty Armourers." Again in our poem we have next—

"fferrers, flechhours, fele men of crafte ;"

which Lydgate duly in order caps with

"Bowers eke, ande faste by fleggerers."

That this should be so is surely more than a mere coincidence. If Lydgate has not borrowed or adapted, it is very singular that he should have given just these names and in this order; for while all the various workers in metal are named by Guido, such as Goldsmiths and gilders, silversmiths, coppersmiths or brasiers, plumbers, founders or bell-makers, pin-makers, spindle-makers, &c., curiously enough, smiths, blacksmiths, or forgers in iron are not mentioned, nor is a single weapon of war named. Lydgate, however as he

often does, having opened out, or set off in a particular line, so to speak, continues it, and so having given the weapons, the stern realities of war, he gives as an appropriate finishing its ornamental garniture, viz. its trappouers, bete banners, cote armoures, standars, pennons, and gay ghetons—the skilled workmanship, we have no doubt, of the “Parnters,” and perhaps “Coucheours fyn.” There are in the two poems very many similar parallel passages, from which it may be seen plainly enough that Lydgate was much beholden to the *Destruction of Troy* for words, expressions, and texts or hints, which don’t appear in Guido, whom he professes to translate. We may give here one such example. Priam had determined to rebuild Troy strong enough to withstand all future assaults from Greeks or other foes.

“Hinc est quod quaeatis undique fabris et peritis in aedificandis artibus et marmoriis Celaturis, lapidariis, et doctissimis architectis, omnis generis marmora coegit,” &c.

So wrote Guido, and we may translate his words literally thus :

‘Accordingly, having from all quarters sought for workmen and such as were skilled in building arts and in marble-carving, stone-cutters, and the most skilful builders, he collected marble of every kind.’

Our author has,

“ Gate masons full mony that mykull fete couthe ;
 Wise wrightis to wale, werkys to caste ;
 Qwariours qweme, qwaunt men of wit ;
 Mynors of marbull ston & mony other thinges.”

Guido’s three lines Lydgate has contrived to paraphrase or expand into 44, thus—

“ And all aboute the countreyes enuiron,
 He made seke in euery regyon,
 For suche workemen as were curyous,
 Of wyt inventife of castyng meruaylous,

 And for euery such as was a good deuysour,
 Mason, hewer, or crafty quarreour,
 For euery wrighte and passyng carpenter,

 Or such as had connyeinge in their head,
 Alabaster other white or read,
 Or marbell grey for to pullyshe playne,” &c.

The passage in the *Stately Poem* has evidently been the text from which Lydgate has amplified the portion above, every word almost of the four lines having been copied, enlarged upon, and cleverly set, or couched, in this piece of poetical mosaic. As we have examined and compared scores of such passages, we have most earnestly wished that we had Lydgate's *Troy Book* and other similar works in a more accessible form than the MSS. of our public libraries, or blackletter reprints of the 16th century—a wish that we hope we may live to see yet realized.

There was a method or line of proof which the writer of this thought of and attempted to follow out, in order to show that the author of the *Destruction of Troy* was a Scotsman, but from which he was deterred by the time that it would have involved, and the space that it would have occupied for its complete and satisfactory prosecution. This was the making out of a pretty full list of those peculiar, idiomatic, Scottish words and phrases, which are still in common use throughout Scotland, and which occur in almost every line and sentence of our poem, and marking how often they occur, and then turning to the Glossaries respectively of *Piers Ploughman* and Chaucer, and to Stratmann's *Dictionary of Old English*, to ascertain how often they occurred in known English authors, if they occurred at all, with what meanings they were used; and in what connection. So far as this line of proof was pursued the result was curious. While not a few were found to occur occasionally in one or other of them, some of these words and phrases were conspicuous by their absence from them all. And the farther we went the stronger did the conviction grow, that what was written and especially spoken in Scotland was a language, and no mere dialect or form of that of England, formed or evolved from it, or exclusively derived from the Anglo-Saxon, but an original, independent tongue of itself, already formed and spoken along with, or by the side of, these, if not even before them. This was the idea of George Ellis, Dr Jamieson, and the late Dr Clarke of Aberdeen, and it has been the opinion of many more who have studied the subject; but this is not the place or the occasion to enter upon the question.¹

¹ We may refer especially on this point to the Introductory remarks of

In the table of contents to the poem, the last entry, which refers to the xxxvj boke, tells us “Of the dethē of Vlixes by his son. Whiche endis in the story w^t the nome of the Knight that causit it to be made, & the nome of hym that translatid it out of latyn into englysshe.” Had this promise been fulfilled, these names would have rendered unnecessary our lengthened inquiry into the nationality and authorship of the work, and very materially lightened, if not altogether removed, the difficulties that have attended our labours. Such a signature, or colophon, like that which attests the work of Guido, would have been invaluable, not merely as marking the author, or authors, of the *Stately Poem*, and handing them down to posterity, but as settling one or two other questions which are yet undecided. It might have settled the point whether Sir Hugh of Eglinton and Huchowne of the Awle Ryale were one and the same, or different persons. If they were different persons, it might have told us whether Sir Hugh was a Mæcenas at the court of the Stuarts, with whom he was connected by marriage, or an author in his own person as well. We might have learned whether Huchowne of the Awle Ryale was the real name or the *nom de plume* of the author, or only a half jocular, half endearing sobriquet applied to him by his friends. We might have learned something about the execution of the work. Whether it had been first translated into English prose, like Guido’s *Bellum Trojanum*, and then rendered poetically, or had been at once rendered into alliterative verse. We might have learned something of the literary partnerships of the age, or might have known for certain, what we can only infer or suspect from the inequality of its execution, that more than one were engaged in the work; and especially we might have learned who was the author of those fine, truly poetical portions, which owe little to Guido’s Latin, but have very

Mr Ellis in his *Specimens of the Early English Poets*, vol. i., chap. ix. &c. “Would it be very absurd to suppose that our common language was separately formed in the two countries, and that it has owed its identity to its being constructed of similar materials, by similar gradations, and by nations in the same state of society? If this opinion should be thought very improbable, must we not, at least, admit that the migration of our language from England into Scotland has not yet been fully established, and that much remains for the investigation of future antiquaries?”

much in common with similar passages in the *Morte Arthure* and other works to which we have so often adverted. All these questions and interesting points, we hope, may some time or other be answered and resolved. The MS. from which the present text has been taken is as yet unique; but in the searches now being made in the libraries and muniment chests of our old families and nobility throughout the country, some other and more complete copy may yet turn up, and other complete copies also of Barbour's version of the *Destruction of Troy*, of which we possess only the fragments in the MSS. at Oxford and Cambridge.

To Principal Barclay, for his kindness in granting permission to copy the MS., to Professor J. Young, the curator, and to Mr. J. Young, the keeper of the Hunterian Museum, for their obliging courtesy in giving access at all times to the *Stately Poem* and other MSS. for transcription and collation, the editors offer their best thanks and grateful acknowledgments. They have also to thank the Rev. Walter W. Skeat, which they most cordially do, for his valuable suggestions and help when the Glossary was passing through the press.

These prefatory remarks were mainly written nearly three years ago. As to the conclusions that the poem was originally Northern or Scottish, and that large portions at least, if not the whole of it, were the work of Huchowne, or the same author that produced the poems ascribed to him, the Committee of the Society are not responsible for them, or in any way committed to them. We were expressly informed that they disagreed with us on both points. Working, however, apart, independently, and upon different grounds, we arrived at the same result; but as we have no theory to serve, and are simply searching after the truth like others, on due cause shown, we shall most readily confess ourselves mistaken.

It but remains to say that it has been the great object of the editors to present the members of the Early English Text Society with as faithful a transcript of the *Stately Poem* as possible; and no labour, no effort, and no expense have been spared on their part to accomplish this. The completed volume might have appeared much sooner, and the writer personally regrets exceedingly that it

has been so long delayed. He has done what he could do to expedite its appearance, and had the matter depended solely upon him, the long delay would have been obviated, but over the arrangements for its production he had no control. Not to dilate, however, upon this, he rejoices that so important a work has been rescued from the oblivion of the dusty shelves of the old Hunterian Museum, and trusts that other works of no less value may yet see the light through means of the Society.

G. A. P.

Dec. 6th, 1872.

THE MS., DIALECT, AND AUTHORSHIP.

THE MS. of this work is a folio volume written on paper, and consists of 216 leaves with 36 lines on each page. It opens with an apparently full and carefully drawn Index to the Books and Subjects ; and they follow as there indicated, and the work ends with the usual Amen. A little examination, however, shows that the work is incomplete ; for, fol. 189 ^b¹ contains only 22 lines and a few words of the next : then, fol. 190 is blank, and 191 begins with quite a different subject. From this point the story moves on smoothly enough till we reach fol. 201 *b*, which has only 8 lines, where it stops abruptly in the account of Telegonus' return to his mother after the death of Ulysses : then, fol. 202 is blank, and 203 opens with the words with which 189 closed, and continues the account there interrupted. The story then moves on in clear order till we reach fol. 214, where there are only 13 lines and a few words, that really are the catch-words for fol. 191 *a* ; and the remaining portion of the MS. is certainly the conclusion of the work, but incomplete at the beginning.

Evidently, then, fols. 203—214 ought to be placed after fol. 189 ; and fols. 191—201 should then follow :² in other words, the two sets of fols. should be transposed. When so arranged the story is regular and complete on to the return of Telegonus after his father's

¹ As fol. 180 has been lost, 189 of MS. becomes 190 in the Text.

² For the reason stated in last note, fols. 203—214 are 191—202 in the Text, and 191—201 are 203—213.

death, where there is a slight gap including the winding up of the story of the *Odyssey* and the opening of the list of chiefs killed at the siege. But as the MS. stands, not only are different stories mixed up, but the account of the death of Ulysses comes before the story of his wanderings after the siege ; and particulars are referred to as already told, which we find recorded some pages farther on. Yet the Books are all properly arranged according to the Index. Now what do these particulars tell us regarding the MS. ? 1. That it is not the original MS., but a copy of an older one, that had somehow got disarranged into the order in which it now stands ; and 2. that the copyist, observing the confusion, but not the cause of it, thought some portions of the story were lost, and, after copying in the catch-words at the bottom of the page, left a blank folio at each place, that the missing portions might be inserted when recovered.

Besides these faults, there are two gaps in the MS.—between fols. 6, 7, and 179, 180 : the first, containing the account of the first landing of the Greeks at Troy, and consisting of three or perhaps four leaves, was no doubt a gap in the MS. from which the existing one was copied ; and the second consists of one leaf, which has been lost or torn from the set.

The MS. affords further evidences of being a copy from an older one, and gives some information as to how the copyist worked at his task. The writing is in a hand of somewhere about the middle of the 15th century, and in two distinct styles : one (in which the larger portion of the work is written) is the common cursive style of the period, cramp, and often careless, shewing no regularity in spelling and contractions, confusion of the letters *t* and *c*, *a* and *o*, with a decided preference for the *o* sound : the other (in which only a few folios and scattered portions are written) is a fine, clear, Saxon, copying style, shewing greater regularity in contractions and spelling, and a more frequent use of the older forms of letters.¹ Yet they are

¹ The portions that are written in the copying style are ll. 4203—30, 6101—32, 6260—328, 6592—664, 6873—941, 6975—7015, Rubric and first 10 lines of Bk XVI., 7415—51, XIX. Boke—7858, 8511—26, 9728—33, 9763—88, 11244—98, 12015 to the middle of 12156, 12167—200, 12234—54, 12617—27, 12650—98, Rubric and first 22 lines of Bk XXXIV., 13574—634, 13672—738, 13946—81.

the work of the same hand, for the two styles again and again run into each other: and a careful comparison presents differences of form and spelling, peculiarities and mistakes, which suggest that when the scribe used the copying style he had the text before him and worked carefully; and that when he used the cursive style, he wrote for the most part to dictation. In the notes at the end of the work the reader will find abundant evidence to that effect, to which the following may be added: in l. 2552 the MS. has *sororow euer* for *sorow for euer*; l. 3704, *tilude* for *tild*; 4475, *a little to þe Grekes* for *attle to þe Grekes*; 5406, *welcomth þat worthy* for *welcomt þat worthy*; 10627, *he was hengyng* for *he was lengyng*; 11721, *Knowith hit yourselfe* for *Knowis hit yourselfe*; 13452, *buerne* for *burne*; 13640, *after þai were* for *as þe right ayre*; and confusion of the pronouns *hym* and *hom*. But perhaps the most striking proof (of which examples are given in the Notes) is the use of *wh* for *qw* or *quh*, by which the alliteration is sometimes spoiled, as in ll. 3028, 4202, and 11726;¹ and which could not have been used by one who was simply copying. Indeed, this alteration alone suggests something more than mere writing to dictation,—it suggests that the writer, who was evidently a West Midland man, adapted the work to his own dialect, with an honest intention no doubt of simply rendering it more readable for himself and friends: and the work being in a different dialect quite accounts for the writer preferring to have it dictated to him.

From these particulars it is evident that the existing MS. is not the original, nor even an exact copy of the one from which it was made, but a rendering of it by some one who was a native of the West Midland district.² A thorough analysis of the language and

¹ Compare with ll. 1809, 1928, 2693, 2737, 3055, 4973, 5351, 6051, 11783.

² At the end of the MS., and apparently in the same hand, is written "Notehurst;" and on one of the blank spaces already referred to occurs the following in a later hand:—"John Chetham sonne and heyre of Thomas Chetham late of Notehurst Decessyd is the verey awner of thys Boke to be an here-lome at Notehurst according to þe tenour and effec of my fathers will. In witness wherof I haue written this saying w^t my awne hand. Iane Iohana Chetham." Certainly the 'saying' suggests more than ownership. Notehurst is, no doubt, for Nuthurst: but there are two places of that name, one near Horsham in Sussex, the other in Solihull, Warwickshire, which must be the one referred to.

structure of the work will yield us important particulars regarding the dialect in which it was written, its date, and perhaps authorship: but meanwhile the following sketch and results may be sufficient.

The plurals of nouns generally end in *es*, *is*, or *ys*; and sometimes the same word occurs in all these forms, as, *lordes* (1411), *lordis* (1082), *lordys* (263). Nouns of more than one syllable take *s* only, as *batels* (91), *girduls* (1373), *maters* (1454); and even when they have *es* or *is* the alliteration shews that the *s* only is sounded (see the list of trades in p. 53, also l. 1683); and a further proof is given in ll. 1367, 1372, where *florins* is written *florence*. Some nouns have different plurals, as *doghter* (1474), *deghter* (1489); *suster* (1495), *susters* (1726); *brother* (8368), *brether* (6810); *childer* (1356), *childur* (1382), *children* (1418); but the *en* form of plural occurs only in *children*, *ene*, and *exin*. As peculiar forms of plural we note *althing* = all things (281), *mony freik* (1429), *mony lede* (5981), *mony tulke* (5911), where *mony* = many a: this form of plural is pretty common.

The genitive singular is sometimes in *es*, *is*, or *s*, as *mannes saule* (4445), *bysshoppis bone* (7895), *emperours awne tent* (5143); but more frequently there is no termination, as, *fader dethe* (1464), *wemen dissyre* (2920): indeed a marked feature of the language as represented by this work is the tendency to drop all terminations.

The adjectives shew no inflexion for number or case: but we note a few peculiar words, as, *more* in *more-halfe* (13303), *more-ynde* (8631); *fer*, *ferre*, used as *pos.*, *comp.*, and *super.* (ll. 78, 95, 110, 216, 3950, 8272), and as an *adj.*, an *adv.*, and a *sb.* (see Gloss.); *herre* = higher (1102), pronounced sometimes as a monosyllable, as in *herhond* (7075, 7362); *heghest* (1640) is *hext* (13504); *mo* = more, in *oþer mo* = others, some others (819); *miche* occurs occasionally, but *mekell*, *mykyll* is much more common, and is used also as an *adv.* and a *sb.*; *ilke a* = *ilka*, each (423, 3656); *mydward* = the middle (7324), as in The Pricke of Conscience, l. 435, and yet *mydell* occurs in the same line; *lyuys* (3456, 13543); *lagher* = lower (9152), *feghur* = fewer (7822). The participial forms *and*, *aund*, *ond* are often used, as *warchand* (1238), *plesaund* (2885),

thryuond (4103); and the same word sometimes appears in all these forms. The ordinal numerals are *first*, *secund*, *thrid*, *fourt* (5446) and *fourthe*, *fyste*, *sext*, *seynt*, *eught* and *eightid*, *neynt*, *tent*, *fystene*, *sextene* (see Rubries of the Books and the orders of the *batells* in pp. 198—207, also the reckoning at the close of the work). Often we find *the ton* = the one, and *the tothir* = the other; but only in l. 13828 have we *selfe* = same. Many of the adjectives are used adverbially; and the prefix *un*, the terminations *ful* and *ly* are often employed.

Adverbs from adjectives end in *ly* (never in *liche*), or take the prefix *on* or *o*, very rarely *a*; and we note the forms *hethyn* (763), *theihyn* (8790), *sithen* (66), *sethyn* (455), *sydelyng* (7320), *hedlynges* (7485), *hedstoupis* (6638), *furthe* (2242), *utwith* (11753), *unneth* (10881), *so-gat* (5207), *thus-gate* (1758), *thus-gatis* (4500), *no-gatis* (612), *une* (7258), *uppon-one* (6677), *ay* (5205), *syn* = since (1106), *syne* = afterwards (2551), *be-þan* = by that time (383), *oghter* = any longer (1898), *to-morne* (11366), *on-a-crye* = crying, screaming (11801).

The personal pronouns have only two case forms for each number,—one for the Nom., and one for the Dat. and Acc., thus :—

Singular.		Plural.	
Nom.	Dat. & Acc.	Nom.	Dat. & Acc.
1. I,	me.	we,	us.
2. þu, thou,	þe, the.	þe, þou,	þou, yow.
3. he.	hym.	þai, the,	hom, þaim.
ho, scho, sho,	hir, hur.	<i>rarely</i> thei.	
hit, it, yt,	hit.		

The possessives are used like adjectives and have no inflexion for case, thus :—

Singular.	Plural.
mi, min, mine.	our, oure.
þi, þin, þine.	your, youre.
his, hys.	þere, þaire, hor.
hir, hur.	

In l. 3327 we find *to me* & *to myne*; and in ll. 1171-2, *to me* & *to myne*, *to yow* & *to yours*. The demonstratives are *þis* or *þise*, *þat*

or *at*, with their plurals *þes* or *þese*, *þo*, *þos* or *þose*; sometimes we find *þies* for *þese*. The relatives are *wo*, *who*, *quo*, Dat. and Acc. *qwom*, *þat*, *qwat*, *what*; *wo-so*, *who-so*, *qwat-so*: and the distributives, *aither*, *euther*, *other*, *tothir*: while the substantive forms *the ton*, *the tothir*, occur frequently. The terminations *selfe*, *seluon*, are added to singular and plural personals indiscriminately, as *hym-selfe* (969), *hym-seluon* (1236); *hom-selfe* (983), *hom-seluon* (752), *paim-selfe* (1582); *þi-seluyn* (3508).

In the verbs we note a marked simplicity of inflexion, and great variety of forms and spelling. For the Infinitive there is no terminal mark, but it is very frequently preceded by the preposition *for*, as, *for to say* (1839), *for to mele* (1933), *for to greue* (2766). In the Present tense there is no termination in the 1st person sing. and plu., as, *I thanke* (554), *I put* (557), *we fors* (1929), *we loue* (1930); but frequently we find the 3rd per. sing. of the impersonal verb with the 1st personal pronoun in the acc., as *me mervells* (5014), *me mervellis* (1864), *me semys* (4229), *vs qwemes* (1928), *vs gaynes* (11306), *vs likes* (11657); and such irregular or contracted forms as *me think* (1932, 3156), *vs liste* (3631). This impersonal form of the verb is found in all the persons of the Present.

The 2nd and 3rd persons sing. and plu. generally end in *s*, *es*, *is*, *ys*, and *se*, as, *thou bes* (870), *thou ges* (2089), *þu mase* (1402), *thou rises* (11339), *þu tellis* (11299), *ȝou sechis* (11274), *you bese* (3487), *ye mase* (1851); *he loues* (1932), *he bes* (3389), *he karpes* (829), *men turnys* (2926), *men puttes* (2927): but sometimes there is no termination in the 2nd and 3rd per. plu., as *ye kepe* (1845), *ye haue* (1851), *men rauisshe* (2926), *þai chaunge* (2933); and sometimes in the same sentence we find verbs with and without termination, as in ll. 2926-7. There are also a few examples of the plural in *en*, *on*, *yn*, as *ȝe menen* (5027), *ȝe demyn* (11255), *men holdyn & takon* (2723-4).

In the past tense the singular and the plural of weak verbs are generally alike, and end in *d*, *ed*, *id*, *yd*, *t*, *et*, *it*, *yt*, as, *spird* (823), *wend* = *wened* (6653), *waited* (9476), *assentid* (11371), *ertyd* (11335), *angurt* (2615), *comburt* (11331), *waivet* (9476), *deirit* (9484), *hurlyt* (9483); but the *t* termination is by far the more frequent,—a result

certain to follow when the scribe wrote to dictation, and we find many verbs with both forms, as *passid* (11820), *past* (11640); *obeyede* (135), *obeit* (505); *sailed* (1070), *sailet* (2842). Strong verbs commonly take *en*, *on*, *yn*, in the plural, but many of them appear both with and without termination, and some have all the varieties of it, and assume different forms, as *tokyn* (11431), *toke* (11461); *soughton* (1376), *soght* (1623); *fleddon* (5995), *fled* (5951); *foghten* (10028), *foghton* (6741), *foghtyn* (7785), *foght* (6859), *fught* (5410); *cacched* (4520), *cachit* (4674), *cachyn* (1077), *caght* (5900), *caghton* (11449); *lachet* (5729), *lacchen* (6192), *lawghten* (6162); *fled* (5951), *fleddon* (5995), *flagh* (6850), *flowen* (10077); *swere* (11447), *sweire* (11381), *sware* (11834), *sweryn* (11837). As a specimen of the peculiar preterites that occur in this work take the following: *tide* (81), *tyd* (2864), *tid* (1202); *geve* (6822), *gaf* (6800); *come* (11328), *cam* (7292); *segh* (7436), *se* (1317); *soght* (1623), *saght* (7670); *walt* (5888), *welt* (4418); *raght* = seized (3883), *raght* = wrought (1533); *taght* = taught (6117), *light* = alighted (11802), *bere* = bore (11803), *gird* (7471), *send* (7539), *dang* (7740), *roofe* = rived (1234), *lep* (8646), *share* (1233), *wan* = got (6523), *wan* = won (315), *rut* (6977), *raft* = reft (7788), *smult* (911), *brast* (865), *spake* (7479), *bult* (7476), *frunt* (6984), *nolpit* (7475), *bond* (7527), *het* = heated (2054), *hit* = hied (13492).

The present participles end in *and*, *aund*, *ond*, *ound*, *ing*, *yng*, and very rarely in *end*, as, *spekand*, *prayaund*, *lemond*, *blasound*, *lokend*, *weping*, *wailyng*; and sometimes the same verb takes both the *nd* and the *ng* termination, as, *lemond* (459), *lemyng* (599). The past participles of weak verbs end in *d*, *ed*, *id*, or *t*, *et*, *it*, *yt*, but the *t* forms are the most frequent, as *kild* (9752), *kept* (164), *enarmed* (87), *callid* (157), *namet* (104), *arayit* (231), *anoisyt* (220); and many verbs have both the *d* and the *t* termination, as *cald* (152), *calt* (5204); *kild* (9752), *kilt* (1343); and there is a strong tendency to contraction (which, by the way, is not confined to the participial terminations, but is common to all), as *callid* (157), *cald* (152); *keppit* (161), *kept* (164). Of strong verbs the termination is *n* or *en*, varying into *ne*, *on*, *yn*, as *gon* (11714), *tane* (1010), *taken* (464),

takon (11828), *takyn* (7427); and many verbs of this class have no termination in the past part., as *set* (279), *put* (305), *light* = lighted (11792), *fest* (11795).

But the most important forms are those of the Imperative, which in the sing. and plu. generally end in *s*, or *es* varying into *is* and *ys*, as *bes* (649), *suffers* (2641), *houes* (4605), *notes* (2630), *voidis* (527), *hedys* (2623); but often there is no termination at all, as *leve* = believe (239), *deme* (528); and sometimes the same verb takes both forms, as *bes* (6265), *be* (6270); *wete* (1893), *wetis* (2786); *let* (2239), *lettis* (2237): indeed, in almost every speech we find the Imperative both with and without termination, and in ll. 2630—66 all the varieties of form are found. In this section of the verb too there is the same tendency to contraction and to drop the terminations, which we have before noted in the other sections, and which is apparent in all the inflected parts of speech, and especially in words that are frequently used.

Of the anomalous verbs may be noted the forms *bes* (occurring in speech and dialogue, elsewhere the usual forms of *to be* are generally employed), *gar*, *ger*, with pret. *gart*, *gert*; *ha*, *han*, *has*, *hase*; *ma*, *mas*, *mase*; *ta*, *tas*, *tase*, *tan*, *tane*; *mun*, *mon*, *mut*; *bus*, *bud*; *ges* = gives; *gaid* = went; *aght* = owed; *aght* = possessed, owned; *thar*, *thurt* = need be.

Regarding the prepositions the following peculiarities may be noted: the almost constant use of *for* with the Infinitive, as *for to telle*, *for to here*; and with the verbal sb., as *for lernyng of vs*, *for likyng to here*, where it has the force of *for the purpose of*, *to be fit for*: *for* is also used in the sense of *in spite of*, as *for all þo Iapes* (890), *for wepyn or other* (6439), and in this sense it is still used: *till* = to (131, 11249, 11786), *of* = through, by (6410), *þurgh* = through, *þurght* = throughout, again and again through, *at* = to, at, by (6096), out by (9300): and often the preposition is omitted after the object of a verb, as in l. 6838, *refe hym his fos.*

From the foregoing analysis we find that the elements of this work are Northern and West Midland; but their combination is not so regular and constant as to permit the idea that we have here an example of a mixed dialect, but rather a mixture of dialects. In

those portions of the work that are in the copying style, and in the portions that are written more carefully, there are fewer West Midland peculiarities, and more decided marks of Northern origin ; and in those passages that seem to have been written to dictation, it is in Northern words and forms that we find the most evident mistakes, and the most peculiar spelling.

It is in such passages only that he has spoiled the alliteration by the use of *wh*, as has been already stated ; and in every case it is set right by using *qw* or *quh*. Besides, many words and phrases occur throughout the work, that are peculiarly Northern ; and there are references to various subjects that only a native of the North would make, and one who was intimately acquainted with the Northern metropolis ; and very many of our author's favourite forms and phrases are still common in the Lowlands of Scotland. Hence, we conclude that the work was originally in the Northumbrian dialect, and that its present West Midland peculiarities were got in transcription.

Another line of proof leads us to the same result : the work is undoubtedly by the same hand as the *Morte Arthur*, which certainly is of Northern origin. When making the transcript of the MS. for our society, I recognized many of the peculiar words and phrases that I had noted in the *Morte Arthur* only a few months before ; and, when preparing the work for the press, the points of resemblance were so many and so striking, that I resolved to make a careful comparison of the two works. In this I was much encouraged by the opinion of the Rev. W. W. Skeat, who detected the resemblance in some of the first sheets that were sent to him, and pointed out some interesting particulars connected with the alliteration that greatly assisted me in working out the proofs of the identity of authorship.¹ As these are given very fully in the notes at the end of the work, they need not be stated here : suffice it to say that the result of the comparison of the two works not only established the point that they were written by the same author, but that the present work must have been the earlier of the two. The diction, the alliteration,

¹ Mr Skeat was the first who observed a whole line common to both poems.

modes of thought and expression; pictures of battle and of the seasons, all contributed proofs to that effect; and not the least interesting particular of the comparison is the marked superiority and finish of the pictures of the Morte Arthur over the similar ones in the Destruction of Troy.

Who then was the author? Neither of the works gives us the slightest hint; but we should have known at least his name if the MS. of the present work had fulfilled the promise of its Index, or rather, if the MS. from which the existing one was taken had not been defective near the end: and strange that it was defective just at the place where the story ends “with the nome of the knight that causet it to be made, and the nome of hym that translatid it out of latyn in to englysshe.” Every reader of our old literature has mourned over the meagreness or nothingness of particulars regarding the old poets: in many instances, as here, not even the name has come down to us. Yet in how many cases besides this one, may that not have turned upon the loss of a leaf,—even a portion of a leaf of a MS.? And yet the one who wrote the Morte Arthur must have been a poet well known among his fellows; and the one who translated the story of the Fall of Troy from Latin into English must have been famous as a scholar and a poet; but the one who did both, and could picture life in court and camp, in peace and war, in the streets of the capital, and on board ship in a storm at sea, as he has done, must have been at once a poet, a scholar, and a nobleman famous all over the island: yet even his name has been almost lost. We say *almost*: for, fortunately, he wrote some other works which have been preserved to us, and regarding which we have a passing record by a brother poet who must have been contemporary with him. In ‘The Orygynale Cronykil of Scotland,’ Bk v. ch. xii, Wyntown mentions a poet—Huchowne of the Awle Ryale, who wrote ‘The Awntyrs of Gawane,’ and ‘The Pystyll of Swete Susane,’ and who was “curyws in hys style” and “cunnand in literature.” Now, in ‘Golagros & Gawane,’ and ‘Susanna & the Elders,’ we no doubt have the poems referred to, and these, with ‘The Awntyrs of Arthure’ (which ought to be rather ‘The Awntyrs of Gawane’) are a set of poems of the same age, by the same hand, and from internal

evidence originally in the same dialect, although the ‘Pystyll,’ like our ‘Destruction of Troy,’ has been rendered by a West Midland scribe. Wyntown tells us also that the same author “made the gret Gest off Arthure,” and gives some particulars regarding the work which enable us to identify it in the ‘Morte Arthure,’ as has been conclusively done by Sir Frederic Madden in his volume ‘Sir Gawane.’ And not only is the ‘Morte Arthure’ by the same author, as internal evidence clearly shews; but the particular upon which Wyntown dwells in asserting the “suthfastnes” of the author, forms a strong proof that this ‘Destruction of Troy’ came from the same hand. In his plea for his brother poet, Wyntown justifies him for calling a great military leader an emperour; for,

“Ane empyroure in propyrté
A comawndoure suld callyd be,”

and emperour is the title by which our author calls Agamemnon as leader of the Greeks; and when Palamedes was chosen to succeed him in command, the Greeks “ordant hym Emperour by oppyn assent.” And this is but one of the many proofs which might be adduced to the same effect, and which the reader will find in our Notes at the end of the work. In both poems we find the same peculiar words and phrases, the same peculiarities of thought, the same favourite subjects, and the same methods of viewing and representing them: even the differences of thought and expression are such as could be presented only by the same mind in different moods. But beyond the name we know almost nothing of our author. His works shew him to have been all that Wyntown claimed for him as a scholar and a poet: his pictures of the seasons and of scenery testify that he had travelled much and observed keenly: and his representations of life and manners, especially in the court and the camp, together with his intimate knowledge of localities and familiar use of peculiar local names, suggest that he was probably a nobleman connected with the Scottish court in the latter half of the 14th century.

The work is now brought to a close with deep feelings of gratitude and regret:—regret for the many imperfections that mar it, for the many hindrances and delays that have befallen it, and chiefly

that my fellow labourer, the Rev. G. A. Panton, did not live to see it completed : and gratitude for the friendships it has been the means of forming, and for the kindnesses those friends have shewn. I thank them heartily, one and all ; particularly Mr Furnivall, and especially the Rev. W. W. Skeat, who, in the kindest manner, rendered me much valuable assistance and advice.

D. D.

July 16th, 1873.

E R R A T A.

As many of the following corrections consist of the addition of final -e, it may be well to state that, where the contracted form of that letter appears distinctly in the MS., the letter is given in the Text or Errata; and wherever it is doubtful, which it frequently is, the letter has been omitted. Occasionally the liberty has been taken to alter a small letter to a capital at the beginning of a line, and in a proper name.

p. 1, l. 4, *for end* *read ende*
 p. 1, l. 11, *for mind* *read mynde*
 p. 2, l. 28, *for stryfe* *read stryffe*
 p. 2, l. 34, *for fablis* *read ffablis*
 p. 2, l. 42, *for triaet* *read turnet*
 p. 2, l. 48, *for Ouyd* *read Ouyde*
 p. 2, l. 49, *for Virgill* *read Virgille*
 p. 2, l. 55, *for wegheſ* *read wegheſ*
 p. 3, l. 57, *for assemyl* *read assembly*
 p. 3, l. 62, *for loged* *read logede*
 p. 3, l. 63, *for tothyr* *read tother*
 p. 3, l. 66, *for cité* *read Sité*
 p. 3, l. 69, *for ouerraght* *read ouer-
raght*
 p. 3, l. 76, *for grace* *read grace*
 p. 3, l. 79, *for dedes* *read dedis*
 p. 3, l. 80, *for groundes* *read groundes*
 p. 3, l. 83, *for kynges . . . costes* *read
kynges . . . costes*
 p. 3, l. 84, *for Dukes* *read Dukes*
 p. 3, l. 87, *for kynges enarmed* *read
kynges enarmede*
 p. 3, l. 89, *for shalkes* *read shalkes*
 p. 4, l. 92, *for dyntes* *read dyntes*
 p. 4, l. 93, *for aftur* *read after*
 p. 4, l. 94, *for shall* *read shalt*
 p. 4, l. 96, *for þer with* *read þerwith*
 p. 4, l. 98, *for mater* *read mater*
 p. 5, title, *for exit . . . Golde* *read
Exit . . . golde*

TROY

p. 5, l. 100, *for aperte* *read aperte*
 p. 5, l. 102, *for maner . . . called* *read
maner . . . callid*
 p. 5, l. 104, *for is* *read [is]*
 p. 5, side-note 2, *for ytaile* *read þtaile*
 p. 5, l. 112, *for lost* *read loste*
 p. 5, l. 114, *for broþer* *read broþer*
 p. 5, last side-note, *delete*
 p. 5, l. 122, *for drowpyaite* *read drowp-
ynge*
 p. 5, l. 123, *for Ovid . . . Eydos* *read
Ovide . . . Eroydos*
 p. 6, l. 126, *for said* *read saide*
 p. 6, l. 132, *for Well* *read Wele*
 p. 6, l. 140, *for take* *read toke*
 p. 6, l. 141, *for wold* *read wolde*
 p. 6, l. 142, *for pricket* *read pricket*
 p. 6, l. 147, *for bethought* *read be-
thought*
 p. 6, l. 148, *for ware* *read war*
 p. 6, l. 156, *for flamand* *read flamande*
 p. 7, l. 163, *for enchauntementes . . .*
god *read enchauntementes . . . gode*
 p. 7, l. 168, *for fuastyng* *read fnastyng*
 p. 7, l. 170, *for nelue* *read nelne*
 p. 7, l. 174, *for wold* *read wolde*
 p. 7, l. 189, *for King* *read king*
 p. 7, l. 190, *for gobbottes . . . hid*
read gobbottes . . . hide
 p. 8, l. 195, *for printed* *read printede*

- p. 8, l. 197, for journey read journey
 p. 8, l. 198, for semyd . . . him read
 semyde . . . hym
 p. 8, l. 202, for hond read honde
 p. 8, l. 208, for thoght read thought
 p. 8, l. 211, for said read saide
 p. 8, l. 216, for go read goo
 p. 8, l. 221, for you read pou
 p. 13*, l. 342, for swonghe read
 swougue
 p. 13*, l. 357, for ȝynerus read ȝyuerus
 p. 19, l. 543, for ȝenernes read ȝeuernes
 p. 23, l. 657, for said read saide
 p. 28, l. 801, for sacrifice read Sacrifice
 p. 42, l. 1242, for ȝyneris read ȝyueris
 p. 49, l. 1495, for feire read ferre
 p. 50, l. 1503, for color read colour
 p. 50, l. 1506, for in read on
 p. 51, l. 1522, for thricching read
 thriceching
 p. 52, l. 1563, for beste read bestes
 p. 56, l. 1680, for of god read of [a]
 god
 p. 57, l. 1720, for gremy read gremþ
 p. 57, l. 1726, for silk read sib
 p. 61, l. 1837, for umbly read tumblly
 p. 61, l. 1863, for Be sir read Ben sher
 p. 62, l. 1893, for to read of
 p. 62, l. 1894, for lofe read lose
 p. 63, l. 1919, for onryng read orryng
 p. 65, l. 1977, for fere read ferd
 p. 65, l. 1978, for Left . . . fle read
 Lest . . . sle, and delete comma after
 hade
 p. 67, l. 2041, for message . . . o read
 messenger . . . &
 p. 68, l. 2052, for harmes read harmys
 p. 69, l. 2076, for too read to
 p. 69, l. 2098, for seterioll read sete
 rioll
 p. 70, l. 2126, for wintors read winteris
 p. 71, l. 2144, for sith read sithe
 p. 113, l. 3491, for gremy read gremþ
 p. 123, l. 3793, for wordye read wordys
 p. 127, l. 3917, for ȝenerus read ȝeuerus
 p. 128, l. 3956, for fassure read fassure
 p. 154, l. 4754, for gremy read gremþ
 p. 156, l. 4795, for boue read bone
 p. 166, l. 5106, for deme to read deme
 [me] to
 p. 186, l. 5732, for shout read shont
 p. 196, l. 6063, for felonys read felons
 p. 199, l. 6127, for vnywly read vn-
 wysly
- p. 199, l. 6133, for leue read lene
 p. 230, l. 7127, for ffounet read ffonnet
 p. 234, l. 7273, for dernly read deruly
 p. 259, l. 7983, delete comma after
 haue
 p. 274, l. 8444, for vnfittynge read vn-
 sittynge
 p. 275, l. 477, for feld read fild
 p. 278, l. 8542, for feld read felde
 p. 279, l. 8579, for clomour read clamur
 p. 279, l. 8601, for sword read sworde
 p. 285, l. 8767, for bold read bolde
 p. 287, Rubric, for Dethe read Deathe
 p. 287, l. 8840, for Patroculus . . . also
 read Patroculun . . . als
 p. 287, l. 8842, for Xancipun read
 Xancipun
 p. 288, l. 8857, for ferr read ferre
 p. 289, l. 8889, for hold read holde
 p. 289, l. 8910, for werre read werre
 p. 290, l. 8921, for comyns read Comyns
 p. 292, l. 8971, for ferr read ferre
 p. 294, l. 9040, for well read welle
 p. 294, l. 9048, for gird read girde
 p. 296, l. 9100, for wend read wende
 p. 297, l. 9133, for yerne read yerin
 p. 301, l. 9263, for wold read wolde
 p. 306, l. 9400, for turnyd read turnyde
 p. 315, l. 9652, for raiked read raikede
 p. 320, l. 9826, for ded read dede
 p. 321, l. 9842, for birr read birre
 p. 322, l. 9869, for entrid read entride
 p. 322, l. 9875, for ground read grounde
 p. 323, l. 9903, for vmbraide read vmbraide
 p. 336, l. 10291, for laited read laitede
 p. 337, l. 10320, for end read ende
 p. 344, l. 10546, for seuyan read seyuon
 p. 349, l. 10705, for Betweene read
 Betwene
 p. 349, l. 10713, for damp read dump
 p. 355, l. 10902, for hed read hede
 p. 359, l. 11015, for wordes read wordes
 p. 373, l. 11462, for groaund read
 gronond
 p. 379, l. 11633, for Amphimacous
 read Amphymacus
 p. 389, l. 11942, for polishit read
 polishit
 p. 392, l. 12038, for company read
 cumpany
 p. 403, l. 12356, for burgh read burghe
 p. 405, l. 12424, for mertrid read
 martrid

- p. 408, l. 12517, *for leymond read ley-*
monde
- p. 412, l. 12639, *for sklandur read*
sklaunder
- p. 415, l. 12728, *for Oute read Out*
- p. 417, l. 12794, *for lond read londe*
- p. 419, l. 12857, *for enerdand read*
enerdande
- p. 421, l. 12906, *for be-fell read befelle*
- p. 427, l. 13070, *for exiled read exiledē*
- p. 432, l. 13201, *for kyd read kyde*
- p. 433, l. 13263, *for spird read spirde*
- p. 437, l. 13371, *for lord read lorde*
- p. 438, l. 13399, *for Ournond read*
Ournonde
- p. 450, l. 13794, *for glyssonond read*
glyssononde
- p. 452, l. 13803, *for naked ... bed*
read naked ... bede
- p. 455, l. 13904, *for hold read holde*
- p. 455, l. 13913, *for hond read honde*
- p. 456, l. 13930, *for birr read birre*
- p. 462, l. 6, *for They stuk read They*
steek
- p. 467, l. 10, *for Eydos read Eroydos*
- p. 490, note to ll. 1977-8, *delete comma*
after tene
- p. 491, note to l. 1996, *for damp into*
helle read dump into helle
- p. 498, note to l. 3703, *for still used*
for read still applied to
- p. 498, note to l. 3746, *delete See note*
l. 6523.



THE DESTRUCTION OF TROY.

[INDEX OF BOOKS AND SUBJECTS.]

[In the MS., as has been stated in pp. liii—iv, Books XXXII—VI are disarranged, and the Index follows the disorder: in the Text they are properly arranged, and the Index is altered accordingly.]

	PAGE
The Prologue of this Boke	[1]
The first boke: how Kyng Pelleus exit Iason to get the goldyn flesse	[5]
The ij ^d boke: how the grekes toke lond vpon troy. Cawse of the first debate	[12*]
The iij ^d boke: how Medea enformyt Iason to get the flesē of gold	[24]
The iiij th boke: of the distruccon of the first Troy by Ercules & Iason	[35]
The vi th boke: of the foundyng of new Troy, & of the qwerell of Kyng Priam for his fader deth	[51]
The sext boke: how Kyng Priam toke counsell to wer on the grekes	[68]
the vij th boke: how Paris went into grese for Elan	[90]
The vijj th boke: of the counsell of the grekes for recoueryng of Elan	[115]
The ix th boke: of the nowmber of shippes, & the Nauy of the grekes	[131]
The x th boke: how the grekes sent vnto delphon to haue onswar of a god of þere Iornay	[135]
The xj th boke: how the grekes saylet fro Athens to Troy ...	[148]
The xij th boke: how the grekis sent two kynges in message to Kyng Priam for restitucon of þere harme ...	[156]
The xiiij th boke: how the grekes sent Achilles and Thelæfon for vitaill for the oste into Messan	[168]
The xvj th boke: how the grekes sailet fro tenedon to be-sege of the Cité of troy, & of the counsell of Dyamed to stir the Cité, & the deth of Prothesselon by Ector slayn; & of the strong fight at the Ariuall	[181]
The xv th boke: of the ordinance of the troiens to the secund batell, & of the deth of Patraclus by Ector slayn, & other things vt p3	[197]

The xvij th boke: of a trew takyn two monythes, & of the iiij th batell [230]
The xvij th boke: of the counsell of the grekes for the deth of Ector, & the iiiij th batell [238]
The xvij th boke: of the fyuet batell in the feld [245]
The xix th boke: of the sext batell [254]
The xx th boke: of the vij th batell & skyrmychis lastyng xxx dayes betwene the towne & the tenttes [266]
The xxij th boke: of the viij batell, and of the drem of Ector wyf [274]
The xxij boke: of the Elleuynt batell of the Cité [292]
The xxij boke: of the xij and the xiij ^t batell [306]
The xxxij boke: of the xiiij and the xv th batell of the Cité ... [314]
The xxv boke: of the sextene, seyuentene, the eghtene, and the xix batell [322]
The xxvj boke: of the xx batell of the Cité [331]
The xxvij boke: of the xxj batell of the Cité of Troy ... [352]
The xxvij boke: off the councell of Eneas & Antenor of treson of the Cité [364]
The xxix boke: off the takyng of the toune & the deth of Kyng Priam [386]
The xxx boke: of the stryfe of Thelamon & Vlyxes, & of the deth of Thelamon, with the exile of Eneas & Antenor ... [397]
The xxxj boke: of the passage of the grekes fro Troy ... [407]
The xxxij boke: of the lesyng that was made to Kyng Nawle, & of the dethe of his son Palamydon: the dethe of Aga- mynon, & the exile of Dyamede by þere wifes [410]
The xxxiij boke: how Orest toke venionse for his fader dethe [423]
The xxxiij boke: how hit happit Vlixes aftur the sege ... [429]
The xxxv boke: of Pirrus, & his passyng ffro Troy, & of his cronyng, & of his deth [438]
The xxxvj boke, & the last: of the dethe of Vlixes by his son. Whiche endis in the story w ^t the nome of the knight þ ^t causet it to be made, & the nome of hym that trans- latid it out of latyn in-to englysshe. And how long the sege last, with the nowmber of grekes & troiens that were slayn: & what kynges Ector slogh: whom Paris slogh: whom Achilles slogh: whom Eneas slogh: whom Pirrus slogh: and Laudes deo [452]

The Destruction of Troy

from

Guido de Colonna.

DUBLIN: WILLIAM M^CGEE, 18, NASSAU STREET.
EDINBURGH: T. G. STEVENSON, 22, SOUTH FREDERICK STREET.
GLASGOW: OGLE & CO., 1, ROYAL EXCHANGE SQUARE.
BERLIN: ASHER & CO., UNTER DEN LINDEN, 20.
NEW YORK: C. SCRIBNER & CO.; LEYPOLDT & HOLT.
PHILADELPHIA: J. B. LIPPINCOTT & CO.
BOSTON, U.S.: DUTTON & CO.

The
“Gest Hystoriale”
of the
Destruction of Troy:

AN ALLITERATIVE ROMANCE

TRANSLATED FROM
GUIDO DE COLONNA'S
“Hystoria Troiana.”

NOW FIRST EDITED

FROM THE UNIQUE MS. IN THE HUNTERIAN MUSEUM,
UNIVERSITY OF GLASGOW,
BY
THE REV. GEO. A. PANTON
AND
DAVID DONALDSON.

LONDON:
PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY
BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW.

MDCCCLXIX.

[C O N T E N T S.]

	[PAGE]
The Prologue of this Boke	[1]
The first boke: how Kyng Pelleus exit Iason to get the goldyn flesē	[5]
The ij th boke: how the grekes toke lond vpon troy. Cawse of the first debate	[12*]
The iij ^d boke: how Medea enformyt Iason to get the flesē of gold	[24]
The iiij th boke: of the distruecon of the first Troy by Ercules & Iason	[35]
The vi th boke: of the foundyng of new Troy, & of the qwerell of Kyng Priam for his fader deth	[51]
The sext boke: how Kyng Priam toke counsell to wer on the grekes	[68]
the vij th boke: how Paris went into grese for Elan	[90]
The viij th boke: of the counsell of the grekes for recoueryng of Elan	[115]
The ix th boke: of the nowmber of shippes, & the Nauy of the grekes	[131]
The x th boke: how the grekes sent vnto delphon to haue onswar of a god of þere Iornay	[135]
The xj th boke: how the grekes saylet fro Attgens to Troy	[148]
The xij th boke: how the grekis sent two kynges in message to Kyng Priam for restitucon of þere harme	[156]
The xiiij th boke: how the grekes sent Achilles and Thelæfon for vitaill for the oste into Messan	[168]
The xv th boke: how the grekes sailt fro tenedon to be-sege of the Cité of troy, & of the counsell of Dyamed to stir the Cité, & the deth of Prothesselon by Ector slayn, & of the strong fight at the Ariuall	[181]
The xv th boke: of the ordinaunce of the troiens to the secund batell, & of the deth of Patraclus by Ector slayn, & other thinges vt p3	[197]

The xvij th boke: of a trew takyn two monythes, & of the ijij ^d batell [230]
The xvij th boke: of the counsell of the grekes for the deth of Ector, & the iiiij th batell [238]
The xvij th boke: of the fyuet batell in the feld [245]
The xix th boke: of the sext batell [254]
The xx th boke: of the viij th batell & skyrmychis lastyng xxx dayes betwene the towne & the tenttes [266]
The xxij th boke: of the viij batell, and of the drem of Ector wyf [274]
The xxij boke: of the Elleuynt batell of the Cité [292]
The xxij boke: of the xij and the xiij ^t batell [306]
The xxij boke: of the xiiij and the xv th batell of the Cité	... [314]
The xxv boke: of the sextene, seyuentene, the eghtene, and the xij batell [322]
The xxvj boke: of the xx batell of the Cité [331]
The xxvij boke: of the xxj batell of the Cité of Troy	... [352]
The xxvij boke: off the councell of Eneas & Antenor of treson of the Cité [364]
The xxix boke: off the takyng of the toune & the deth of Kyng Priam [386]
The xxx boke: of the stryfe of Thelamon & Vlyxes, & of the deth of Thelamon, with the exile of Eneas & Antenor	... [397]
The xxxj boke: of the passage of the grekes fro Troy	... [407]
The xxxij boke: of the lesyng that was made to Kyng Nawle, & of the deth of his son Palamydon: the deth of Agamynon, & the exile of Dyamede by þere wifes [410]
The xxxij boke: how Orest toke venionse for his fader deth	[423]
The xxxij boke: how hit happit Vlixes aftur the sege	... [429]
The xxxv boke: of Pirrus, & his passyng ffro Troy, & of his cronyng, & of his deth [438]
The xxxvj boke, & the last: of the deth of Vlixes by his son. Whiche endis in the story w ^t the nome of the knight þ ^t causet it to be made, & the nome of hym that translatid it out of latyn in-to englysshe. And how long the sege last, with the nowmber of grekes & troiens that were slain: & what kynges Ector slogh: whom Paris slogh: whom Achilles slogh: whom Eneas slogh: whom Pirrus slogh: and Laudes deo [452]

Prologue.

Maistur in magesté, maker of Alle,
Endles and on, euer to last !

(fol. 2 a.)
Invocation.

Now, god, of þi grace graunt me þi helpe,

4 And wysshe me with wyt þis werke for to end !

Off aunter ben olde of aunsetris nobill,

of the noble deeds
of our ancestors,

And slydyn vppon shlepe by slomeryng of Age :

Of stithe men in stoure strongest in armes,

and of the stout
and wise in war,

8 And wisest in wer to wale in hor tyme,

þat ben drepit with deth & þere day paste,

true stories have
been all but
forgotten; while

And most out of mynd for þere mecoll age,
Sothe stories ben stoken vp, & straught out of
mind,

12 And swolowet into swym by swiftenes of yeres,

Ffor new þat ben now, next at our hond,

of those of more
modern times,
recorded in books
*"for boldyng of
hertes."*

Breuyt into bokes for boldyng of hertes ;

On lusti to loke with lightnes of wille,

some are true and
some are false.

16 Cheuyt through chaunce & chaungyng of
peopull ;

Sum tru for to traist, triet in þe ende,

Sum feynit o fere & ay false vnder.

Each desires to
learn what he
likes best.

Yche wegh as he will warys his tyme,

20 And has lykyng to lerne þat hym list after.

But olde stories of stithe þat astate helde,

But old stories of
renowned deeds

May be solas to sum þat it segh neuer,

recorded by men
who witnessed
them may delight
some who never
saw them.

The Poet declares
his subject and
the authors from
whom he has
drawn his
information.

(fol. 2 b.)

Homer, who is
not to be trusted,
tells how the

gods fought like
men, and

other such trifles.

Guido de Colonna
is the author of
the following
story,

- Be writyng of wees þat wist it in dede,
With sight for to serche, of hom þat suet after,
To ken all the crafte how þe case felle,
By lokyng of letturs þat lefte were of olde.
- N**ow of Troy forto telle is myn entent euyne,
24 Of the stoure & þe stryfe when it distroyet was.
þof fele yeres ben faren syn þe fight endid,
And it meuyt out of mynd, myn hit I thinke
Alss wise men haue writhen the wordes before,
28 Left it in latyn for lernyng of vs.
But sum poyetis full prist þat put hom þerto,
With fablis and falshed fayned þere speche,
And made more of þat mater þan hom maister
were :
32 Sum lokyt ouer litle and lympit of the sothe.
Amonges þat menye,—to myn hym be nome,—
Homer was holden haithill of dedis.
Qwiles his dayes enduret, derrist of other
36 þat with the Grekys was gret & of grice comyn.
He feynet myche fals was neuer before wrought,
And traïet þe truth, trust ye non other.
Of his trifuls to telle I haue no tome nowe,
40 .Ne of his feynit fare þat he fore with :
How goddes fought in the filde, folke as þai were,
And other errours vnable þat after were knownen,
That poyetis of prise have' preuyt vntrew :
44 Ouyd and othir þat onest were ay,
Virgill þe virtuous, verrit for nobill,
Thes dampnet his dedys & for dull holdyn.
But þe truth for to telle & þe text euyne
48 Of þat fight how it felle in a few yeres,
þat was clanly compilet with a clerk wise,
On Gydo, a gome, þat grайдly hade soght,
And wist all þe werks by weghes he hade,
52 That bothe were in batell while the batell last,

And euþer sawte & assemely see with þere een.
Thai wrote all þe werkes wroght at þat tyme,
In letturs of þere langage, as þai lernede hade :

which is compiled
from the works of

- 60 Dares and Dytys were duly þere namys.
Dites full dere was dew to the Grekys,
A lede of þat lond & loged hom with :
The tothyr was a Tulke out of Troy selfe,
- Dares and Dictys
the historians.
(fol. 3 a.)
- 64 Dares, þat duly the dedys be-helde.
Aither breuyt in a boke on þere best wise,
That sithen at a cité somyn were founden
After at Atthenes as aunter befell ;
- Dares, who was
present at the
deeds which he
recorded, wrote
his history of the
Trojan war in
Greek.
- 68 The whiche bokes barely bothe as þai were,
A Romayn ouerraght & right hom hym-selwyn,
That Cornelius was cald to his kynde name.
He translated it into latyn for likyng to here,
- Cornelius Nepos
translated it into
Latin, but so
briefly that the
work had to be
amended by
Guido.
- 72 But he shope it so short þat no shalke might
Haue knowlage by course how þe case felle ;
ffor he brought it so breff, and so bare leuyt,
þat no lede might have likyng to loke þerappon,
- 76 Till þis Gydo it gate, as hym grace felle,
And declarerit it more clere & on clene wise.
In this shall faithfully be founden to the fer
ende,
- In this history
there is a faithful
account of the
deeds as they
were done;
- All þe dedes by dene as þai done were ;
- 80 How þe groundes first grew, & þe grete hate,
Bothe of torfer and tene þat hom tide aftur.
And here fynde shall ye faire of þe felle peopull,
What kynges þere come of costes aboute :
- 84 Of Dukes full doughty, and of derffe Erles,
That assemblid to þe citie þat sawte to defend :
Of þe grekys þat were gedret how gret was þe
nowmber,
- of the origin and
progress of the
war; of the Kings,
Dukes, and Earls
who fought on
either side :
- How mony knyghtes þere come & kynges enarmed,
88 And what Dukes thedur droghe for dedis of
were :
What Shippes þere were shene, & shalkes with in,

of the ships and
barges that were
brought from
Greece; of the
battles that were
fought, and
those who fell in
battle; of the
truces and

(fol. 3 b.)
treasons that took
place; in short,
of every event
from first to last.

- Bothe of barges & buernes þat broght were fro
grese :
And all the batels on bent þe buernes betwene.
92 What Duke þat was dede throughe dyntes of
hond,
Who ffallen was in ffylde, & how it fore aftur :
Bothe of truse & trayne þe truthe shall þu here,
And all the ferlies þat fell vnto the ferre ende.
96 ffro this prolege I passe & part me þer with,
ffrayne will I fer and fraist of þere werkes,
Meue to my mater and make here an ende.

Explicit Prologue.

Here begynnes the fyrst Boke. Now Kyng
Pelleus exiit Eason to get he fles of Golde.

- In Tessaile hit tyde as thus in tyme olde,
 100 A prounce appropret aperte to Rome,
 An yle enabit nobli and wele
 With a maner of men, mermydons called :
 There was a kyng in þat coste þat þe kithe ought,
 104 A noble man for þe nonest is namet Pelleus.
 That worthy hadde a wyfe walit hym-seluon,
 The truthe for to telle, Tetyda she heght :
 þes gret in þere gainyn gate hom betwene,
 108 Achilles by chaunce chiualrous in armes.
 (More of thies Myrmydons mell I not now,
 Enabit in (þat aile,) [ne] Etil will I ferre,
 How Mawros were men made on a day
 112 At þe prayer of a prinse þat peopull hade lost.)
 This Pelleus pert, prudest in armys,
 Hade a broþer of birthe born or hym-seluyn,
 That heire was & Eldist, and Eson he hight.
 116 Till it fell hym by fortune, faintyng of elde,
 Unstithe for to stire, or stighthill the Realme,
 And all were, & weike, wantide his sight,
 Of Septur and soile he sesit his brothir,
 120 And hym crownede as kyng in þat kithe riche.
 Eson afterwarde erdand on lyffe,
 Endured his dayes drowpyaite in age,
 As Ovid openly in Eydos tellus,
 124 How Medea the maiden made hym all new,

The scene of the
following story is
laid in the pro-
vince of Thessaly.

(MS. has
"yttaile."
Story of the
golden fleece

Pelias, King of
Ioleus : Aeson
his brother.

(fol. 4 a.)

(all = auld, old.)

Book I.

Jason, son of
Aeson, seeks his
father's throne.

By crafte þat she kouth of hir coint artys.

Eson, þat elde man þat I er said,

Hade a son of hym-selfe semly to wale,

- 128 And Jason, þat gentill aioynet was to name :
A faire man of feturs, & fellist in armys,
As meke as a Mayden, & mery of his wordis.
This Jason for his gentris was ioyfull till all,
- 132 Well louit with þe lordes & the londe hole ;
All worshipped þat worthy inwones aboue,
No les þan þe lege þat hom lede shuld :
And he as bainly obeyede to the buerne his Eme,
- 136 As þof his syre hade the soile & septure to yeme.
Pelleus persayuit the people anone,
That the londe so hym louede, lorde as he were,
And ay drede hym on dayes for doute þat might
falle,
- 140 Lest he put hym from priuelage & his place take,
Of Tessaile, as truthe wold, to be trew kyng.
Thus Pelleus with Payne was pricket in hert,
ffull egurly with enuy, & euer hym bethoght,
- 144 With a course of vnykynnes he caste in his
thoghte,
The freike vpon faire wise ferke out of lyue,

And he no daunger nor deire for þat dede haue.
He bethoght hym full thicke in his throo hert,

- 148 And in his wit was he ware of a wyle sone,
Of a faine þat fer in fele kynges londes,
And borne was a brode for a bare auinter.
Out in the Orient Orible to here,
- 152 In a cuntre was cald Colchos by name,
Was (an) auinter in a nyle þat I nem shall,
Beyonde the terage of Troy as þe trety sayse,
There was a wonderfull wethur weghes to be-holde,
- 156 With a flesse þat was fyne, flamond of gold ;
And þe Kyng of þat coste callid was by name
Chethes, for sothe, as souerayne & lord :

Pelias devises the
plan of sending
Jason in search
of the golden
fleece.

(fol. 4 b.)

Where and how
the golden fleece
was kept.

(MS. has "as.")

- He was mighty on molde & mekull goode hade,
 His pride well ouerput, past into elde.
 This whethur and þe wole were wonderly keppit
 By the crafte & the cure & conyng of Mars,
 That with charmes & enchauntementes was chefe
 god.
- Thus coynly it kept was all with clene art,
 By too oxen oribull on for to loke,
 And a derfe dragon drede to be-holde.
 These balfull bestes were, as þe boke tellus,
 ffull flaumond of fyre with fuastynge of logh,
 That girde thurgh ther gorge with a grete hete
 A nelue brode all Aboute, þat no buerne might
 ffor the birre it abide, but he brente were.
- And wo this wethur shuld wyn bude wirke as
 I say,
 Ayre euyn to þe Oxen, entre hom in yoke,
 With striffe or with stroke till þai stonde wold ;
 Aftur ayre vp the erthe on ardagh wise.
- Sythen drawe to þe dragon, & þe derfe qwellet,
 Girde out the grete teth of the grym best,
 And also sede in þe season sowit on þe erthe,
 Than a ferlyfull frute shall he fynde after :
- The tethe shall turne tite vnto knighting
 Armyt at all peses, able to were
 Thai to falle vpon fight as fomen belyue,
 With depe woundes and derfe till all be dede
 euyne.
- All thes perels to passe with-outen payne other,
 That the flesse wold fecche & ferke yt away.
 Of this wonderfull wethur for to here more,
 Why it kept was by craft on so coynt wyse ;
- Hit was said oft sythes and for sothe holden,
 That Chethes the same Kyng had a som hoge
 Of grete gobbottes of gold in the ground hid,
 And so kepid it with craft of his coynt artys :

Book I.

Æetes, king of Colchis.

The wether guarded by two oxen and a fiery dragon.

Whoever would win the fleece must seize the oxen, enter them in the yoke and plough up the land.

He must then quell the dragon ; tear out his teeth and sow them like seed.

The teeth will turn into armed knights, who will fight till they destroy each other.

(fol. 5 a.)

Why the fleece was so carefully guarded. Æetes had a great sum of money hid in the earth, and thus kept it.

Book I.

Pelias plans
get Jason away
from Ioleus.

At a great feast
arranged for the
purpose,

he entices him to
go to Colchis for
the golden fleece.

(fol. 5 b.)

- 192 And for to get of this gold & the grete sommys,
ffor couetous þere come knightes full ofte,
And endit in Auerys to ay lastand sorowe.
This Pelleus with pyne printed in hert
- 196 Iff he might sleghly be sleght & sletyng of wordes,
Gar Jason with any gyn the iorney vndertake :
He were seker as hym semyd for sight of him
euer,
And most likly be loste & his los keppit.
- 200 He purpast hym plainly in his pure wit
ffor to tyse hym þerto, if it tyde might,
To take it hertely on hond in a high pride,
And þe way for to wylne with wilfull desyre.
- 204 He cast hym full cointly be cause of this thyng,
In a Cité be-syde to somyn a fest,
With princes and prelates & prise of the lond,
Thre dayes to endure with daintes ynogh.
- 208 The ij^d day throlly he thought in his hert
ffor to mele of this mater, þat he in mynde hade :
He cald Jason in his Japis with a Joly wille.
Before the baronage at ther burde thus þe
buerne said,—
- 212 “ Cosyn, it is knownen þat I am Kyng here,
And mekyll comfordest me the crowne of this
kyde realme ;
But more it Joyes me, Jason, of þi just werkes,
þat so mighty & meke & manly art holdyn :
- 216 Now þi fame shall go fer & þu furse holdyn,
And all prouyns & pertes þi pes shall desyre.
To tessayle a tresure tristy for euer,
Thy selfe to be sene and in suche fame,
- 220 By þi name þus anoisyt & for noble holden,
Whyle you rixlis in this Reame no riot we drede,
But all ffierd be þerfore and frendship dyssire.
Hit wold sothely me set as souerayne in Joye,
- 224 Iff our goddes wold graunt þat þu grace hade,

- That the flesē þat is ffreshe flamond of gold
 Were brought throw þi boldness into þis byg yle
 And þat wold doutles be done & no dere In,
 228 Wold þu afforce þe þerfore and þe fight take,
 Be of gouernance graithe & of good wille.
 Yiff þu puttes þe pristly þis point for to do,
 Thou shall arayit be full ryalle with a route noble
 232 Of my Baronage bolde & my best wise.
 I shall spare for no spence & þu spedē wele,
 And do þi deuer duly as a duke nobill :
 Thou shalt haue holly my hert & my helpe aelse,
 236 And be lappid in my luffe all my lyffe after.
 þu may be glad for to get such a good name,
 And haue for þi hardynes a full hegh mede :
 Leve þis for lell, me list it perfourme,
 240 And to hold it with hert þat I hete nowe,
 I will fayne þe [no] faintis vnder faith wordes.
 When my dayes be done þu shalt be Duke here,
 And haue þe Crowne to kepe of þis Kyd Realme ;
 244 And while I liffe in this londe, no less þan my
 selfe,
 Halfe for to haue & hold for þi name,
 And with all weghis to be worshipt to þe worldes
 ende."

Book I.

The rewards
promised if he
should be
successful.

- W**HEN PELLEUS his proses hade puplishit on Jason undertakes
the journey,
- highē,
 248 And all soburly said with a sad wille,
 Jason was Joly of his Juste wordes,
 þat in presens of the pepull þo profers were made,
 And mony stythe of astate stonding aboute.
 (fol. 6 a.)
- 252 He hedit not the harme þat in his hert lurkyt,
 Ne the ffalshed he faynit vnder faire wordes ;
 He drede no dissayet of his dere vnkle,
 But hooped full hertely it come of hegh loue.
 256 þen he trist hym full tyte in his tried strenght,
- and has no suspicion of harm,
falsehood, or
deceit on the
part of his uncle.

Book I.

He therefore
accepts the
undertaking with
heartiness.

260 Thurgh hardynes of hond hopit to sped ;
He put nocht vnpossible pelleus wordes,
Ne the kynges couetous cast not before :

þen he grauntis to go with a grete chere,
And all thies fferlyes to fraist he fursly awouet.

PELLEUS

Pelias is glad, and
hurries on the
preparations for
the enterprise.

264 Pelleus of the proffer was proude at his hert,
And glad of þe graunt before the grete lordys ;
He ertid to an end egurly fast,

þat no taryng shuld tyde ouer a tyme set ;
And þet ffortune vnderfonges þat he feile shall,
And will put hym fro purpos þat he presys after.

268 He consyndret þat Calcos was closet in an yle,
þat no creature might keuer for course of the
see,

But with ship þat shapon were for þe shyre
waghes.

He commands
Argus, a son of
Danaus, to build
a great ship;
which is called
Argo.

272 þan he comaundet to come of þe crafte noble,
A wright þat was wise þis werke for to ende ;
And Argus þat after was abill of his crafte,
Sone he dressit to his dede & no dyn made,

And made vp a mekyll ship, þe most vpon erthe,

276 þat after hym awne selfe Argon was cald.

Sum sayn full sure & for sothe holdyn,
Hit was þe formast on flete þat on flode past,
þat euer saile was on set vpon salt water,

280 Or euer kairet ouer cost to cuntris O fer.

Now ordant was althing onestly þere,
And abundantly broght þat hom bild might,
With all stuff for þe stremes, þat hom strength
shuld.

Many noble men
join the
expedition, chief
of whom is
(fol. 6 b.)

284 Mony noble for þe nonest to þe note yode,
Tryed men þat were taken of tessayle rewme,
To this Journey with Jason, as the gest tellus :
All entred into Argon after anon.

OFF ERCULES.

Book I.

- 288 There was honerable Ercules egur of wille,
As poyetes haue pricked of his prise fader :
He was getton of a god on a gret lady,
þat ajoutet was Iobeter to his iuste nome,
- 292 And his moder full mylde Almena was clepid :
She was wyffe as I wene to worthy Amphitrio.
This Ercules euermore egur & nobill,
The worde of his werkes thurgh þe worlde
sprange :
- 296 So mony groundes he for-justede & of ioy broght,
That no tung might hom telle þof it tyme hade.
Hit is tolde in his tyme, wo þat trawe lyst,
In his hastines he highyt vnto helle yates,
- 300 A þre hedet hounde in his honnd coght,
That was keper of the close of þat curset In :
So dang he þat dog with dynt of his wappon,
þat þe warlag was wete of his wan atter,
- 304 And thurgh voidyng of venom with vomettes
grete,
- Mony prouyns and perties were put out of helle.
All þat poites haue pricket of his prise dedis,
I haue no tome for to telle ne tary no lengur.
- 308 But þe wonders þat he wrought in þis world here,
In yche cuntré ben knownen vnder Criste euyн.
Tow pyllers he pight in a place lowe,
Vppon Gades groundes, þat he gotten had :
- 312 Too whiche pyllers priste as prouyt is before,
The mighty Massidon Kyng maister of All,
The Emperour Alexaunder Aunterid to come :
He wan all the world & at his wille aghit.

Hercules, son of
Jupiter and
Alcmena, wife of
Amphitryon,

who dragged the
three-headed dog
Cerberus from
hell,

and set up two
pillars at Gades,
which were called
the Pillars of
Hercules.

* * * * *

A hiatus occurs here in the MS. of perhaps two or three pages.
The extent of the obvious gap at the beginning of Book II. was not
suspected, till it was ascertained that the work was a translation
from Guido de Colonna. The following extracts, from the Stras-
burg edition, 1489, continue the story.

Book I.

Jason allowed to go, with Hercules and company, sails away from the shores of Thessaly, and speedily reaches unknown seas, under the conduct of Philotes, a skilful pilot. They reach the shores of Troy, and land at the port of Simois.

Obtenta ergo a rege Peleo Iason nauigandi licentia nova sulcat maria cum Hercule et suis complicibus navi nova cuius vela dum secundus ventus imbuit et ejus inflat afflatus loca Thesalie cognita deserit valde cito et ad incognita maris loca citius dissilit velocissimo cursu suo. Multis itaque diebus ac noctibus navigantibus illis sub ducto Thesalici Philotete eis discrete notantibus stellarum cursum visibilium existentium juxta polum majoris urse scilicet et minoris que nunquam occidunt. * * * * *

Noverat enim Philotes stellarum cursus et motum si aliquis est in illis tanquam ille qui causa navigationis erat multum expertus. et imo aura secunda perflante tamdiu recto remige navigavit donec ad oras phrigias regni Trojani videlicet pertinentias nova navis applicuit in portum scilicet qui tunc dicebatur ab incolis Simoenta.

Liber Secundus.

De Grecis applicantibus in pertinencias Trojae, et de Laomedonta rege licentiante Iasonem et Herculem de locis illis.

The Greeks, tired of the sea, eagerly land, refresh themselves, intend to stay a while, but without harming the inhabitants. A course of mishaps brings ruin upon Troy, its citizens, and their families.

News brought to Laomedon of the arrival of strangers come to spy out the land.

Troy not then so great as latterly.

Greci autem maris fatigatione lassati ut pervenerunt in terram in ipsam descendere quietis causa sittenti animo moliuntur et descendantes ibidem recentes aquas a fontibus hauriunt et ibidem pro majoris refrigerationis gratia moram per dies aliquos statuerunt non ut incolis molestiam inferre disposerent nec nocuius dispendiis eos ledere aliquatenus attemptarent. Sed invida fatorum series quæ semper quiete viventibus est molesta ab inopinatis insidiis sine causa inimicitiarum et scandali causas traxit propter quas tante cladis diffusa lues orbem terrarum infecerit ut tot reges et principes bellicosa nece succumberent et tanta et talis civitas qualis extit magna Troja versa fuisset in cinerem tot vidiatis mulieribus viris suis orbatis parentibus et tot pueris et tot puellis et denum jugo servitutis addictis. * * * * *

Subsequenter describit historia quod Iasone et Hercule cum suis in portu quiescentibus Simoente de eis ad Laomedontam regem Trojanum fama pervenit, quod gens quedam Trojanis incognita scilicet gens græcorum novo remigi Frigias partes intravit exploratura forte archana regni Trojani vel potius Trojae provinciam vastatura. Erat autem diebus illis Troja

non tantæ magnitudinis qualis fuit postmodum de novo firmata, et in ea regnabit tunc rex predictus Laomedon nomine qui sumpto damnoso consilio quod utinam non fuisset legatum suum in comitia multorum ad Iasonem destinavit; quo ad Iasonem veniente legationem suum explicat in hæc verba. Rex Laomedon hujus regni dominus de adventu vestro valde miratur quare terram suam intravistis ab eo licentia non obtenta cuius est intentio sub tranquilla pace eam tenere; hoc instantissime mandat vobis ut incontinentे debeat is terram ejus exire ita quod adveniente die sequenti sciat vos ab omnibus terræ suæ finibus recessisse; quod si mandatorum suorum sentiet vos contemptores pro certo noveritis ipsum jubere suis in offendionem vestram irruere et depopulationem rerum et vestrarum finale dispendium personarum. Postquam Iason totam seriem legationis audivit totus in ira et dolore cordis exacerbatus intrinsecus antequam ad legationis dicta verba mutuata retorqueret, conversus ad suos sic locutus est eis. Laomedon rex hujus regni dominus mirabilis dedecoris injuriam nobis infert cum absque alicujus offendionis causa nos ejici a sua terra mandavit. Itaque si eum regia nobilitas animasset nos mandare debuissest honorari. Nam si casus similis illum in Græciam adduxisset scivisset sibi illatum a Græcis non dedecus sed honorem. Sed ex quo magis sibi dedecus quam honor applausit, nos etiam applaudimus ut illi et ab ejus regni finibus recedamus cum posset contingere et leve sit quod ejus enormæ consilium sit carissimo pretio redempturus. Deinde continuatis verbis conversus ad nuntium dixit, Amice! legationis tuæ verba diligenter audivimus et dona quæ per regem tuum nobis more nobilium sunt transmissa receperimus sicut decet, deos nostros in dei veritate testamur non ex proposito terram tui regis intrasse ut offensam ingereremus in aliquem more predonio violentiam illaturi. Sed cum ad remotiores partes conferre nos nuperime intendamus necessitas in hunc locum divertere necessario nos coegit. Dic ergo regi tuo nos de sua terra sine mora postposita recessuros scituro pro certo quod etsi non per nos poterit forte per alios qui presentem injuriam nobis illatam audierint non luera sed pressuras et dampna infallibiliter obtinere. Hercules vero verbis Iasonis non contentus regis nuncio refudit hæc verba. Amice quisquis es secure referas regi tuo quod ad plus die crastina de terræ suæ statione penitus discedemus, sed sequentis tertii anni dies non erit exitura die illi quam nos videbit si vivet in terram suam velit nolit anchoras injecsisse et de danda nobis tunc recedendi licentia non erit sibi plena libertas cum talis litis ad presens inchoaverit questionem quod priusquam de eo possit superare victoriam ignominiosi dedecoris pondere depremetur. Cujus regis nuncius respondendo sic dixit. Turpe satis est et nobili et precipue strenuo minarum sagittas immittere nec mihi qui sum missus, est commissum a rege ut erga vos litigiosis verbis insistam. Dixi vobis quæ mihi commissa fuerunt, si sapienter agere placet vobis do consilium bonum ut ab hac terra recedere non sit grave priusquam possitis incurrire graviora, cum leve non sit personas perdere quæ se possunt consilio salubri tueri. Et post hæc a Græcis petita licentia suum remeavit ad regem.

Book II.

King Laomedon sends a messenger, who tells the king's surprise at the entrance within his realm of strangers unbidden. They must depart the very next day, or be attacked and spoiled.

Jason, thoroughly enraged, addresses his companions; comments on the insulting dismissal.

Laomedon would have been otherwise treated in Greece;—will yet dearly abide his unseemly conduct.

He turns to the envoy:—they had not come to do harm; necessity had forced them to land; they would forthwith be gone—others might avenge their ill treatment.

Hercules adds his say. “Friend, tell your king, we go to-morrow, but not a day of the third year hence will pass ere, if living, he shall see us anchor on his shores, with no power then to bid us go or stay.”

The envoy replies,—it is base to threaten—not sent to bandy words, he had delivered his message, and would counsel them to depart in peace ere worse happened.

He returns to the king.

Book II.

Jason and Hercules forth-with weigh anchor; knowing that they could not cope with the Phrygians, they set sail, and soon reach their desired haven—the island of Colchos.

(fol. 7 a.)

Jason arrives at Colchis.
The city was well walled and watered: great towers all round: well built and populous.

Around it lay fair fields and great meadows, girt with trees and abounding with deer.

All round the city was a plain full of fresh flowers, and leafy (or lef-sailes.) shades, “folk to refresh for fainting of heat.”

Iason vero et Hercules nulla mora protracta Philotete vocato jubet anchoram a mari subtrahi et omnia colligere quae in terram adduxerant causa quietis. Sciebant enim si voluisserent in Phrigios insultare non esse eis in congressu pares vel equales in viribus nec in potentia fortiores. Ergo Argon ascendunt et elevatis velis diis ducibus Frigia deserunt littora et sulcantes maria ventis afflantibus prosperis non post multos dies in Colcos insulam salvi pervenient et desideratum feliciter portum intrant. In insula igitur Colcos erat tunc temporis quædam civitas nomine Iaconites caput regni pro sua magnitudine constituta.

* * * * *

- 316 That was Jocund and Joly and Jacomedel¹ hight,
Hit was þe souerayne Citie of the Soyle euer,
Of lenght & largenes louely to see,
Well wallit for werre, watrit aboute.
- 320 Grete toures full toure all þe toune vmbe,
Well bilde all aboute, & mony buernes In,
With proude pals of prise & palys full noble.
There was the souerayne Cytie of Shetes þe kyng,
- 324 With his baronage bolde & buernes full noble;
Mony Knightes in his courtte & company grete.
Ther were fyldes full faire fast þere besyde,
With grete medoes & grene, goodly to showe,
- 328 With all odour of herbis þat on vrthe springes;
The bourderis about abasshet with leuys,
With shotes of shire wode shene to beholde:
Grete greues full grene, grecfull of dere,
- 332 Wilde bestes to wale was þere enow:
Herdes at þe hond ay by holte sydes,
Vpon laundes þai lay likyng to see.
Vmbe the sercle of the Citie was sothely A playne,
- 336 ffull of floures fresshe fret on þe grounde,
With lefs-ales vpon lofte lustie and faire,
ffolke to refresshe for faintyng of hete,
With voiders vnder vines for violent sonnes.
- 340 There was wellit to wale water full nobill,
In yche place of the playne with plentius stremes,

¹ Probably for *Æa*, the capital of Colchis.

- With a swonghe and a swetnes sweppit on þe
grounde,
- All around might
be heard the
murmur of
streams and the
songs of birds.
- And all fowles in ffether fell þere vpon,
ffor to reckon by right þat to ryuer haunttes.
- Small briddes aboue in þe bright leuys
With shrikes full shrille in the shire bowes ;
The noise was full noble of notes to here,
- 348 Thurgh myrth & melody made vpon lofte.
To this souerayne Citie þat yet was olofte,
Jason [a]ioynid and his iust fferis,
Steppit vp to a streite streght on his gate.
- (fol. 7 b.)
- 352 As þai past on the payment þe pepull beheld,
Haden wonder of the weghes, & wilfulde desyre
To know of þere comyng and the cause wete,
þat were so rially arait & a rowte gay.
- 356 So faire freikes vpon fote was ferly to se,
So ȝonge and so yepe, ȝynerus of wille,
ffolke fraynide fast at tho fre buernes,
Of what cuntre þai come & the cause why.
- 360 Was no wegh þat A word warpid hom too,
But sewid furthe to the sale of Chethes the kyng :
þai bowet to the brode yate or þai bide wold.
The Kyng of his curtessy Kayres hom vnto,
- 364 Silet furthe of his Citie seriaunttes hym with,
Mony stalworth in stoure as his astate wold ;
Than he fongid þo freikes with a fine chere,
With hailsyng of hed bare, haspyng in armys,
- 368 And led hom furthe lyuely into a large halle,
Gaid vp by a grese all of gray marbill,
Into a chamber full choise (chefe) on þere way, (MS. has "cheese.")
þat proudly was painted with pure gold ouer,
- 372 And þan sylen to sitte vpon silke wedis,
Hadyn wyn for to wale & wordes ynow.

As Jason and his
company are on
their way to the
palace,

the people won-
dering ask them
whence and why
they have come.

King Æetes
welcomes them to
his palace.

JASON

Then Jason to þe Just King (Joyuely) can say (MS. has "Joynt-
ly.")

Book II.

Jason tells the
purpose of his
(fol. 8 a.)
journey,

and Æetes grants
his wish.

Dainties and wine
are served in the
hall, and

Medea, daughter
of Æetes, joins the
company : her
age, skill, &c.

Medea's entrance

- All the cause of his come to Caleos was þau :
 376 ffor the flammond fles þat fele had desyrid,
 He hade wille for to wyn & away lede,
 By leue of the lord þat þe lond aght.
 After custome to kepe as the Kyng set,
 380 Chethes full soberly & with sad wordes,
 Has grauntid godeley þat he go shuld,
 Soiorne þere a season, assay when hym lyke.
 Be þan burdes were bred in the brade halle,
 384 And þo mighty to meite meuit belyue,
 With all deintes on dese þat were dere holden ;
 Walid wyne for to wete wantid þai none,
 In grete goblettes of gold yche gome hade.
 388 The Kyng was full curtais, calt on a maiden,
 Bede his doughter come downe & his dere heire,
 To sit by þat semely, and solas to make.
 This maiden full mylde, Medea was callid,
 392 Whan she sought into sale salute hom all,
 With loutyng full low to hir lefe fadir.
 She was eldist & heire etlit to his londes,
 Hym chefet thurgh chaunse childer no mo ;
 396 And she at hond for to haue husband for age,
 Byg ynoghe vnto bed with a bold knight.
 ← She was luffly of lere & of lore wise,
 And kyndly hade conyng in the clene artis :
 400 þere was no filisofers so fyn found in þat lond,
 Might approche to þat precious apoint of her wit. ➤

THE CRAFTE OF MEDEA.

Through
necromancy she
had power over
all things : thus
Fame declared,

(fol. 8 b.)

- Of nygramansi ynogh to note when she liket,
 And all the fetes full faire in a few yeres.
 404 Wyndis at hir wille to wakyn in the aire,
 Gret showres to shede & shynynge agayne,
 Haile from the heuyn in a hond while,
 And the light make les as hir lefe thought ;
 408 Merke at the mydday & the mone chaunge,

- To clere Sune into Clippis & the cloudes dym ;
 The Elementes ouerturne & the erthe qwake,
 fflodes with forse flow agayne the hilles ;
- 412 Bowes for to beire in the bare winttur,
 ffor to florisse faire & þe frute bryng ;
 Yong men yepely yarke into Elde,
 And the course agayne calle into clere youthe.
- 416 All thies Japes ho enioynit as Gentils beleued,
 All thies maistres & mo she made in hir tyme,
 Als put is in poisé and prikit be Ouyd,
 þat feynit in his fablis & other fele stories.
- 420 Hit ys lelly not like, ne oure belefe askys,
 þat suche ferlies shuld fall in a frale woman ;>
 But only gouernaunse of God þat þe ground
 wroght,
- And ilke a planet hase put in a plaine course,
 424 þat turnys as þere tyme comys, trist ye non other.
 As he formed hom first fliton þai neuer ;
 Ne the clere Sune neuer clippit out of course yet,
 But whan Criste on the crosse for our care deghit;
- 428 Than it lost hade the light as our lord wold,
 Erthe dymmed by dene, ded men Roose,
 The gret tempull top terned to ground.
 This Medea the maiden, þat I mynt first,
- 432 þat gay was in garmentes & of good chere,
 And als wemen haue wille in þere wilde youthe,
 To fret hom with fyn perle, & þaire face paint,
 With pelur and pall & mony proude rynges,
- 436 Euyn set to þe sight and to seme faire :
 This gentill by Jason ioinet was to sit,
 As be comaundement in courtte of hir kynd fader.
 Hit is wonder of the wit of this wise kyng,
- 440 Wold assent to þat sytting þat hym sewet after,
 And his daughter to dresse in daunger of loue,
 To sit with þat semely in solas at þe meite.
 Syn wemen are wilfull & þere wit chaunges,
- and Ovid sung;
but such power is
impossible in a
frail woman, and
belongs only to
God.
- The bright sun
was never eclipsed
out of course but
when Christ died
“for our care.”
- (fol. 9 a.)
Medea richly
dressed sits
beside Jason,
as the king
commands.

- 444 And so likrus of loue in likyng of yowthe,
 þis vnwarnes of wit wrixlis hys mynd.
 What forthers þi fare and þi false goddes,
 And Mars the mighty þat þu mykill trist?
 448 Agayne þe wyles of wemen to wer is no bote.

THE SODEN HOTE LOUE OF MEDEA.

When Medea is
 set between her
 father and Jason
 she blushes for
 shame. With
 fear and longing
 she glances at
 each, till,

*She falls in love with Jason
 after his return from Troy*

quite overcome
 with love, she can
 neither eat nor
 drink.

(fol. 9 b.)

But she keeps it
 close in her heart,
 and speaks thus
 with herself:—

"I would yon
 worthy had wed
 me! At board
 and bed I were
 blessed."

- 452 And a likyng of loue light in her hert ;
 Hir Ene as a trendull turned full rounde,
 ffirst on her fader, for feare þat she hade,
 And sethyn on þat semely with a sad wille ;
 456 Smale likyng of loue lurkit in her mynde,
 And she light on þat lede with a loue egh ;
 ffirst on his face fresshe to beholde,
 And his looks full louely lemond as gold,
 460 And all fleturs to fynd fourmed o right.
 The sight of þat semely sanke in her herte,
 And rauysshed her radly þe rest of her sawle,
 Sho hade no deintithe to dele with no deire
 meite,
 464 And her talent was taken for tasting of wyne.
 Soche likyng of loue lappit her with in,
 That euyn full was þat fre and no fode touchet
 And þat keppit she close in her clene hert,
 468 That no wegh þat her waited wist of her thought ;
 But her semblaund so sad was semond to hom.
 Mony thoughtes full thro thrange in her brest,
 And þus sho spake in her sprete if ho sped
 myght :
 472 "I wold yonder worthy weddit me hade,
 Bothe to burde & to bede blessid were I :
 So comly, so cleane to clippe vpon nightes,

Book II.

So hardy, so hynd in hall for to se,
 476 So luffly, so lykyng with lapping in armys ;
 Well were that woman might weld hym for euer.”
 Dissyring full depely in her derne hert,
 As maner is of maydons þat maynot for shame,
 480 ffor to languysshe in loue till þere lere chaunge :
 Shentyng for shame to shew furth þere ernd,
 As þai wylne to be woghit þere worship to sauе.
 Mony burdys bene broght to þaire bare dethe,
 484 þat wondyn for wonderfful þaire wille for to
 shewe.

Whan þe fest and þe fare was faren to the ende,
 And burdes borne downe, burnes on fote,
 Medea myldly mevet to chaumber
 488 Be leue of þe lordes and þe ledys all.
 The Knightes at the Kyng cachyn þere leue,
 Intill a chaumber full choise chosen þere way
 Be comaundement of þe Kyng, & þe courtte
 voidet.

492 Medea the mylde, þat I ment first,
 Wox pale for pyne in hir priuy chamber,
 In a longyng of loue as the lowe hote,
 With a Sykyngh vnsounde, þat souet to hir hert ;

496 She compast kenly in hir clene wit
 ffor to bring it aboute & hir bale voide.

Thus sho drof forth hir dayes in hir depe thought, (fol. 10 a.)
 With weeping and wo all the woke ouer,

500 Till it fell hir by fortune, as I fynd here,
 On a day, as the Dukes were ouer des set,
 And comynd with the Kyng of Knighthode in
 Armys,

Chethes for þat semly sent into chamber,
 504 Bade his daughter come doun to hir dere fader :
 And sho obeit his bone, & of boure come
 In clothes as be-come for a kynges daughter,
 And obeit the bolde, and bowet hir fader ;

Medea retires to
her own chamber,

and in a longing
of love seeks to
compass her
desire.

One day, as the
Dukes and the
King are
communing,
Æetes bids her
come and sit by
the knights to
solace them.

Book II.

She sits beside
Jason; and while
the company are
eagerly listening
to Hercules, the
lovers are left to
themselves.

- 508 And he assignet hir a seite, þat hir-selfe liket,
With chere for cherys the chualrus Knightes,
As maner was of Maidones, with hir myld chere.
His comaundment to kepe sho hir course held,
- 512 And Joynet by Jason iustly to sit;
And he welcomed þat worthy as he well kouthe:
A litill set hym on syde, & a seet leuet,
ffor to mele with þat maidyn & hir mode here.
- 516 The Kyng with other knightes hade comford to
speike
Ercules of armes, & auntres to telle
Of chualry & chaunce, þat cheuyt hym before,
þat no lede was lelly þo louers betwene,
- 520 But þai might say by hom-self all þere sad wille.

MEDEA.

Medea excuses
herself to Jason
for speaking to
him so freely.

(fol. 10 b.)

Such courtesy is
due to him as a
stranger.

- The woman was war þat no wegh herd,
And vnder shadow of shame shewid forth hir
ernd,
With a compas of clennes to colour hir speche.
- 524 In sauyng hir-seluen and serche of his wille,
“Now frynd,” quod þat faire, “as ye bene fre
holden,
Will ye suffer me to say, and the sothe telle?
Voidis me noght of vitius, [ne] vilauis of tung;
- 528 Ne deme no dishonesty in your derfe hert,
þof I put me þus pertly my purpos to shewe.
Hit sittes, me semeth, to a sure knyghte,
þat ayres into vnkoth lond auntres to seche,
- 532 To be counseld in case to comfford hym-selwyn,
Of sum fre þat hym faith awe, & þe fete knoweth;
This curtysy he claymes as for clere det,
And be chaunce may chere hym & cheue to þe
bettur.
- 536 I wot ssir, ye are wight & a wegh nobill,
Auntrus in armes, & able of person;

A storre man of strenght & of stuerne will,
 That wilnes for to wyn this wethur of gold,
 540 And puttes you to perell in pointis of armes,
 And likly for little your lyffe for to tyne.
 I haue pitty of your person & your pert face,
 And ȝenernes of ȝowthe, þat ȝomers in my hert,
 544 þat causes me with counsell to caste for your
 helpes,
 And put you in plite *your purpos* to wyn,
 In sound for to saile home & your sute all,
 Both the whethir & þe wolle a-way for to lede,
 548 On a forward before, þat ȝe me faith make,
 In dede for to do as I desyre wille,
 And my wille for to wirke, if I wele serue."

Book II.

She pities Jason,
and promises to
assist him to win
the golden fleece,

She pities Jason
and agrees to
assist him to win
the golden fleece

if he will do as
she desires.

TH[E] ONSUARE OF JASON TO MEDEA.

Jason was full ioly of hir iuste wordys,
 552 And þat comly can clip in his close armes.
 He onswared hir onest[1]y opynond his hert,—
 “Now louely and leell, for *your lefe specho*
 I thanke you a thowsaund tymes in my thro
 hert,
 556 þat ye kythe me suche kyndnes withouten cause
 why;
 And here I put me full plainly in *your pure* and submits to her
 wille, “*pure will.*”
 To do with me, damsell, as *your desyre* thynke,
 for this gloriose graunt glades memekyll.”

Jason thanks her
a thousand times,

pure will.

MEDEA.

(fol. 11 a.)

560 Than saide þat semely to þe sure knyght,—
 “Sir, wete ye not the wochis þat this wethir
 ȝemes,
 The keping in case is vnknownen to yowe,
 And the truthe of the tale vntold to *your ere*?
 564 The perlouse pointtes þat passe you behoues,

Unless he is
thoroughly
acquainted with
all the difficulties
he has

Book II.

to overcome, she
advises him to
abandon the
enterprise.

Hit is vnlike any lede with his liffe pas,
Syn it is gate with a gode & no gome ellis,
And ye may strive with no stuerne but of *your*
strenght nobill.

- 568 Wo shuld pas out of perell fro þo proude exin,
þat with flamys of fyre han so furse hete ?
Woso bydis þere bir is brent into askys.
Or þat dragon so derfe, as þe deuyll felle ?
- 572 There is no gome vnder gode, þat hym greue may.
And if ye highly haue het in *your* hote yowthe,
And folily be ffaryn out of fer londes,
þet turne *your* entent, & betyme leue ;
- 576 Wirkes as a wise man, & *your* wille chaunge,
ffor þere is doutles no dede but þe dethe thole."

TH[E] ONSUARE OF JASON TO MEDEA.

The wegh at hir wordes wrathit a litill,
And Swiftly to þat swete swagit his yre.

Jason rejects such
advice: were he
to follow it he
would for ever be
accounted a
coward.

- 580 " A ! damsell full dere, with *your* derffe wordys,
What lure is of my lyfe & I lyffe here :
I hope ye found me to fere & my faith breike ;
And if destyny me demys, hit is dere welcum
- 584 Or it were knownen in my contry & costis aboute,
That I faintly shuld fle and þe fight leue ;
Among knighthes accounted coward for euer,
Me were leuer here lefe & my life tyne,
- 588 þan as a lurker to lyue in (ylka) lond after.
I wole put me to perell and my payne thole,
Do my deuer yf I dar, & for no dethe wonde.
ffor yche wise man of wit, þat wilfully hetis
- 592 Any dede for to do, and dernly avowes,
Shuld chose hym by chaunce to chaunge out of
lyue,
Ere he fayne any faintes & be fals holdyn."

(MS. has " *ylike*
a")

(fol. 11 b.)

MEDEA.

Medea, on finding

Medea full myldly vnto þe mon said :—

- 596 "It is playnly *your* purpos to put you to deth,
 With suche fyndes to fight till ye fay worthe :
 I haue pitie full playn of *your* proude wille,
 And I shall fonge you to forther, & my faith
 holde.
- 600 I will shunt for no shame of my shene fader, <—
 Ne no hede to my heale, þat I thee helpe shall ;
 But this forward to fille, first ye me sweire,
 And with no gaudys me begyle, ne to grem
 brynge ;
- 604 But in dede for to do, as I desyre wille."

Book II.

him determined,
 promises to aid
 him on one
 condition.

JASON.

- "Moste worshipfull woman, wisest on erthe,
 What-euer ye deme me to do, & my days laste,
 I hete you full highly with hert to fulfille,
 608 And *your* wille for to wirke: wittenes *our* goddes."

Jason accepts
 the offer.

MEDEA.

- þen Medea with mowthe motys þus agayne :—
 "And ye wede me with worship & to wiffe holde,
 Lede me with likyng into *your* lond home ;
 612 No gatis me begyle, ne to grem brynge,
 I hete you full hertely, þat I you helpe shall
 The flesse for to fecche, and ferke it away ;
 And withstand all the stoure þat it strait yemys ;
 616 Ouercome hom by crafte, and no care thole.
 I haue only þat aunter of all þat are quycke,
 The mightes of Mars make to distroy,
 And hir keping by crafte out of cours bryng."

If he will wed
 her, she will help
 him to get the
 fleece, and to
 overcome all his
 dangers.

(fol. 12 a.)

JASON.

- 620 "Ah ! this gloriis gyste & this grete mede,
 That ye hete me so hyndly to haue at my wille !
 (Your-selfe, þat is sothely the semiest on lyue,
 And þe fresshist and fairest fed vpon erthe ;
 624 As the Roose in his Radness is Richest of floures,

Jason praises
 Medea, and
 promises to fulfil
 all her desires.

Book II.

He counts himself unworthy of such offers.

- In the moneth of May when medowes are grene,
So passis þi property perte wemen all)
And help me to haue þat I hidur seche;
628 Out of daunger & drede deliuier me too :
I wot me vnworthy þis wurdis to ffall.
He þat sadly for-soke soche a sure proffer,
And so gracius a gyste, þat me is graunt here,
632 He might faithfully for-fonnet be a fole holdyn.
Wherfore I beqwethe me to your qweme spouse,
To lyue with in lykyng to my lyfes ende ;
As wyfe for to wede in worship and Joye :
636 And þis forward, in faith, I festyn with hond."

MEDEA.

Medea rejoices on account of her success :

but Jason must come to her chamber at midnight, to confirm his promise with an oath : after which she will perform her part.
(fol. 12 b.)

(MS. has
"haroghes")

- Medea was mery at this mene graunt,
And to þat souerayn full soberly said o this wise :—
“frynd, I am ffayne of þis faire heste,
640 And wele I hoope þu will holde þat þu here said :
More suerty, for sothe, yet I sue fore ;—
Yow swiftly shall sweire vppon swete goddes,
This couenaunt to kepe & for no case chaunge.
644 But this tyme is so tote & we no tome haue,
We will seasse till, now sone, the sun be at rest,
All buernes into bede on hor best wise,
And yche lede, as hym list, lullit on slepe.
648 I wull send to you sone by a sure maydon :
Bes wakond and warly ; [wyn to my chamber,
þere swiftly to sweire vpon swete (haloghes),
All this forward to fulfill ye fest with your hond :
652 So may ye surely & sounde to my-selfe come,
With daliaunce to dele as your dere wyffe.]
I will you faithfully enforme how ye fare shall,
Your worship to wyn and þe wethur haue :
656 All your gate and your gouernaunse graidly to tellle.”

JASON.

Book II.

The Knight was *curtas*, & kendly he said :—

“ Most louesom lady, your lykyng be done !

As ye wilne for to wirke & your wille folowe,

660 In dede be it done, as ye deuysede haue.”

The lady *with* loutyng þen hir leue tase,

ffirst at hir fadir and other fre buernes,

Past to hir priue chamber : & here a pas endis.

Jason consents,
and Medea passes
to her chamber.

Third Boke : how Medea enformed Jason to
get the flesse of Golde.

Here tellus þe tale, woso tentis after,
How the wethir was wonen, & away borne
The grete goldyn flesse with a greke noble,

Medea longs for night.

- 668 Thurghe wyles of [a] woman, þat þe wegh louet.
 Whan Medea the maidon, þat I mynt have,
 Was chosyn into chamber, & on hir charge thoght,
 Of hir Janglyng with Jason & hir iuste wordys,
 672 Hit neght to þe night & the none past :
 Sone the day ouerdroghe & the derke entrid,
 And all buernes vnto bed as hom best liked.
 Medea full myldly moveðe aboute,
 676 Waynet up a window, the welkyn beheld,
 Persauyt pertly, *with* hir pure artis,
 When the dregh was don of þe derke night,
 þat all sad were on slepe, seruond & other.
 680 flayn was þat fre and forþer ho went,
 Waknet vp a wydow, þat hir *with* dwellit,
 And sent to þat semly, as ho said first.
 He busket from his bede & þe burde folowid,
 684 Till he come thurghe a cloyster to a clene halle,
 þere Medea the mylde met hym hir one,
 And *with* myrthe at þere metyng mowthet to
 gethir ;
 þen suet þai *with* solas into a sure chamber.

She sends a widow to guide Jason to her chamber.

(fol. 18 a.)

- 688 The old wedo on hir way wendys belyue,
And þo louers ho leuyt lightly to-gedur.
Medea the maidon meuyt to þe dore,
Barret it bygly on hir best wise ;
- 692 þan she brought forth þe bold to hir bedde syde
In solas full soberly he set hym þeron.
She went from þat worthy into a wale chambur,
A triet Image she toke all of true golde,
- 696 Halowet was hertly in a highe nome
Of Joue, þat gentillis held for a iust god,
And broght to the buerne on þe beddis syde,
With light that was louely lemyng þer-In
- 700 Of suergys semly, þat set were aboute.
þan wightly thies wordes to þat worthy ho
said :—
- “ Here I aske you hertely þat ye may het here,
With a solemne sacrament on this sure gode,
- 704 All þe forward to fulfill, þat ye first made,
And þo couenaundes to kepe with a clene hert ;
And for your felow & fere me faithfully hold,
Euer from this owre to the ende of your lyffe ;
- 708 ffor no chaunce, þat may cheue, chaunge your
wille :
And I heghly shall holde, I het you before.”
- Jason grauntede full goodly with a glad chere,
And swiftly he sware on þat (Shene) god ;
- 712 All tho couenaundes to kepe, & for no cause let,
Whill hym lastes the lyffe : he laid on his hond.

Book III.

Medea brings an
image of pure
gold,

and asks Jason to
swear that he will
fulfil all his
promises.

(fol. 13 b.)

(MS. has
“ Shete.”)

THE POETE.

- But vnfaythfull freke, with þi fals cast,
þat such a lady belirt with þi lechur dedes,
716 þat put hur so plainly þi power vnto,
All þi wille for to wirke, þi worship to saue :
And þow hedis not the harme of þat hend lady,
Ne tentes not thy trouth þat þou tynt has.

On the falsity
and dishonour
of Jason.

Book III.

To mar such a
maiden, who
forsook all for
thee,—

shame on thee,
Jason ! Thou art
'mansworne ;'
and a foul end
awaits thee !

(fol. 14 a.)
And thou, Medea,
where was then
thy foresight,
and skill in the
arts ?

- 720 Soche a maiden to mar þat þe most louet,
þat forsec hir fader & hir fre londe,
When the soile & þe Septur was sothely hur
awne,
And þe treasure she toke vntruly for thee ;
- 724 Auntrede hir to Exile euer for þi sake ;
Wan þe thy worship & wilfull desire :
Keppit þe fro combraunse & fro cold deth,
Storet thee to strenght & þi stythe londes,
- 728 And dawly hir distitur of hir dere fader.
With shame may þou shunt fro þi shire othes,
So fals to be founden, & þi faithe breike,
To betraut soche a trew, þat þe trust In :
- 732 And þi god has þou greuit with þi grete filth.
Wete for þi werke þat þe shall wo happyn,
And myschefe full mekill, þou art mansworne :
þou failes not in faith of a fowle end.
- 736 And þow Medea so mad, what myndes had þou
þen ?
Syn þou wist thurgh wit werdis to come,
What seruit it your sciense of þe seuon artes,
That þou sogh not your sorow, þat thee suet after ?
- 740 But þou sothely may say þat your sight failed,
And þow loket not large, for lust þat þe blyndit.
And oft in astronamy hit auntres to falle,
þat domes men dessauis & in doute bringes.
- 744 ffor hit passis þe power of any pure mon,
All þe course for to know, þat is to cum after :
Sau God, þat all gouernes with grase of his honde.
Now turne to our tale, take þere we lefte.
- 748 **W**hen he swiftly hade sworne to þat swete
maidon,
þai entrid full evyn into an Inner chamber,
þat was rially arayed with a riche bede ;
And bothe all bare busket þere-in.

They pass into an
inner chamber.

Book III.

- 752 þai solast hom samyn, as hom-seluon liket,
With venus werkes, þat hom well pleasid :
þat sorily dessauis, & men to sorow bringes.
Whan þe day vp droghe & the dym voidet,
- 756 Thus Jason full ioyfull to þat gentill said :—
“ Hit is best þat we buske & of bede rise,
Lest þe day vs be-daghe & our dedes knownen,
And we founden in fere & oure fame loste ;
- 760 And I vnformet in faith how I fare shall,
Of my dedes to do, as ye me dere heght.
Iff þe any thing have amynt abill me to,
þat þe me faithfully informe, & let me fare
hethyn,
- 764 My deuer for to do & my deth voide ;
þat I might lede þe with luff into my londe home,
Wede ye with worship, and to wiffe hold.”
Medea to þat mighty myldly answarit :—
- 768 “ A ! my lord & my loue, more lefe þan my
seluyn,
I have mynde of youre mater most of all other :
I will fully enforme yow or ye fare hethyn,
How ye dewly shall do, & no drede haue.
- 772 Ryse we now full radly, rest here no longer,
And I shall tell you full tyte, & tary no thing.” (fol. 14 b.)
Than þai cladde hom clenly vppon clesē wise :
The burd bowet from þe bede, broght hym in
haste
- 776 An ymage full nobill, þat he naite shulde,
þat qwaunt was & qwem, all of white siluer,
Charmet with enchauntment, & chargit hym to
holde.
Hit was wrought all by wit & wiles to helpe,
- 780 And myghty suche mawmentry made to distroy :
Sho bade hym kepe it full close on his clene
body.
An oyntment þat was noble, anon she hym set, A noble ointment
- At daybreak
Jason bids Medea
tell him how he
is to win the
fleece.
- Medea brings to
him a charmed
image, and bids
him wear it next
his heart.

Book III.

she then gives to
destroy venom
and fire :

and a ring with
a rich stone to
destroy all poison
or deadly power :

and a large roll
which he must
read :

and a glass
containing liquor
to be cast into the
mouths of the
monsters.

(fol. 15 a.)

He then takes
leave of Medea.

Toke hit hym full tye & tolde hym these
wordes :—

- 784 "This strongly distroy shall þe strenght of þe
venym,
And fade all the ffyr and þe furse lowe."
Than ho raught hym a ring with a riche stone,
þat no poison enpaire might, þe power is soche :
788 And if it borne were in batell on his bare fleshe,
He shulde slyde forth sleghly & vnslayn worthe.
Achates it calde is with clene men of wit,
And in Cicill forsothe sene was it first :
792 Eneas it name & in note hade,
Whan he to cartage come vnknownen with sight.
And þan ho broght hym a bref all of brode lettres,
þat was comly by crafte a clerke for to rede ;
796 And enformyt him fayre how he fare shuld,
When he [h]is deuer hade done & drow to þe
whethir,
ffor to knele on his knes to the cold erth,
And grete all his goddes with a good chere ;
800 And the rolle for to rede or he rest thry,
As with sacrifice to shew & seruice to goddes,
þat hym graunteode of grace þat gifte for to haue,
þat he might worthely it welde, & away beire.
804 And þan sho gafe hym a glasse with a good
lycour,
And bade whan he buskyt to the bolde Exin,
To werke it with mesure, & in hor mouthe caste,
And þai clappe shall full clene, & neuer vnclose
aftur,
808 Ne neuer dere hym a dyse with no dede eft.
Thus enfourmet ho þat fre of þe fete euyn,
How he wyn shuld his worship, & his woche
pas :
And þen lacches his leue & his loue kyst,
812 Past furth priuely and þat pert leuyt,

- Enon lurkys to his loge, & laide hym to slepe.
By the renke hade hym restid ryses the sun,
Brightis all the burge and the brode valis ;
816 Meuyt ouer the mounteyns men to beholde.
Jason feynit with fare as he hade fast sleppit,
And now rapis hym to ryse & rom from his bede.
With Ercules and oþer mo of his aune men,
820 He sues furth on þe soile to Chethes the kyng,
In company of kynges and oþer clene burnes.
Whan he was ware of þe wegh, welcomed hym
faire,
And spird at hym specially what his spede were.
824 Than Jason vniwynid to the gentill speche :—
“Lord, and it like you, longe am I here !
Wold ye graunt me your grase goodly to wende,
I wold boune me to batell, and take my bare
aunter,
828 Yon worthy wethir to wyn, & your wille be.”

*Æetes collects his
company and
goes to meet
Æetes.*

*He asks
permission to
depart.*

THE COUNSELL OF CHETES TO JASON.

- The Kyng þan full curtesly karpes agayne :
Sais, “Jason, this Jorney is no ioye in,
I am ferd, by my faith, of þi frele yowth,
832 þat hit lede þe to losse and þi lyffe tyne,
And me harme for to haue of thy hegh wille,
To be sclaudret of þi skath, & þou skape noght.
þerfore ffrynd, by my faith, vpon faire wise,
836 I counsell þe in kyrt, kaire to þi londe,
And put of þis purpos, for perille þat may folowe.”
but finding him
determined to
proceed,
Jason carpes to the kyng, conyngly he said,
“Sir I hade counsall in þis case er I come here,
840 And ye shall boldly be blameles, þof me bale
happyn,
þat I wilne of my wit & wilfull desyre.”
þan the kyng to þe knight carpes these wordes ;—
“ffrynd þou shall fully haue fauer to wend,

*Æetes advises
Jason to abandon
the enterprise :*

(fol. 15 b.)

*he grants him
leave.*

Book III.

- 844 And ouer goddes þe graunt grace of þi hele." He lowted the lege kyng, & his leue toke, Dressit hym for his dede, dose hym to goo.
- I**n an yle þat was negh þe noble kynges sete,
- 848 This clene flese was inclosede all with clere water, Euon a forlong þerfro, & fully nomore. Jason to þis Jorney ioynes hym belyffe, Bowes euyn to þe banke & a bote fonde,
- 852 Entris with armur & all his other gere, ffore to þe fer syde, noght aferd was : Gird vp to þe grounde, gripes his wepon, Armur & all thing atlet before,
- 856 þat Medea þe maiden myldly hym betaght, And past furth prudly his pray for to wyn. Mournyng the maiden made in hir thought, Lest þe ffyre shuld hym fere of þe fuerse bestes,
- 860 þat was blasound of brunston with a brem lowe. Sho went vp wightly by a walle syde To the toppe of a toure, & tot ouer the water ffor to loke on hir luffe, longyng in hert.
- 864 So ferd was þat fre, & he faile shuld, Sho brast out bright water at hir brode een. Thus sykyng ho said with a sade wille :— "A ! Jason my ioye & my gentill knight,
- 868 I am ferd lest þou faile of my fyn lore, And for ȝenernes for-ȝete þat þe ȝeme shuld ; Thou dawly bes dede, & I to doll broght, Neuer þe comly to kysse, ne clippe in myn armys.
- 872 Now full prystly I pray to my prise goddes, þat I may see thee come sounde to þis sale enys, And me comford of thy coursse, kepe I no more." When the knight was comyn into þe cliffe ferre,
- 876 He waites vmbre hym wightly, & was ware sone Of þe orible oxin, vgsome to see, þat fyre out fnast with a fuerse lowe,

Jason seeks the
island where the
fleece is kept.

Medea, in terror
during his
absence, bewails
her love.

(fol. 16 a.)
Jason gets his
first view of the
oxen that guard
the golden fleece.

- þat no buerne might abide but he brent were ;
 880 Hit gird from the grym with so gret hete.

Book III.

HOW JASON WAN THE FFLESE OF GOLDE.

- The tokyn hym taght was of a tru maiden
 He forȝet not, but ȝepely ȝarkit hym þerfore,
 And anoyntide hym anon with his noble boyste,
 884 Bothe the face and þe fete, & all þe fore perte.
 His noble ymage at his necke for neghyng of fyre,
 And his rolle þan he rede as he to reste toke ;
 ffore evyn to þe fight with þo felle bestes.
- 888 So þe fuerse by-flamede all with fyre hote,
 þai brent vp his brode shilde & his bigge speire ; His shield and
 And Jason for all þo Japes hade nere his ioy lost,
 Hade his licour ben to laite, þat þe lede caugh,
 892 And caste it be course into the core hete : He casts the
 Hit stake vp the stith lippes as stiffe bounden,
 As þai chaltréde were choisly with cheny of liquor and the
 yerne,
 896 þat abatede the breme hete, brent it no more.
 All cold it became & the course helde,
 Bothe of ymur & aire, after I-wise.
 ffayne was the freike & fore to þe hornes
 Of þe balefull bestes, & hom aboute ladde ;
 900 þai were made als meke as maistur behouet,
 And as bowande to þe bowes as any bestes might.
 ȝynerly the ȝepe knight ȝokit hom belyue,
 Fight hom into ploghe, pilde vp the vrthe,
 904 Braid vp bygly all a brode ffeld :
 And all the gayre of the ground þere þe gome
 leuyt.
- Drow euyn to the dragon, dressit hym to fight,
 And he gird him agayne with a grym noyse :
 908 Mony slecynges vnslogh throughe hys slot yode.
 As þe welkyn shold walt, a wonderfull noyse
 Skremynt vp to the skrow with a skryke ffelle.
- He attacks the fierce dragon, as it rushes towards him with flame and noise.

(fol. 16 b.)

Book III.

Jason hastily
clutches his ring ;
holds it aloft ;
and overcomes
the dragon with
the shining of the
bright stone.

With a sword he
deals it some
dreadful wounds,

then cuts off its
head, and sows
the teeth.

(fol. 17 a.)

They start up
armed knights,
who fight till

With a smorther & a smoke smult through his
nase,

- 912 He rut out roidly with a rede hete,
þat all blasit the bent on a breme lowe ;
And as he tilt out his tung with his tethe grym,
He straught fro hym stremes all of styth venym.
- 916 The freike was a-ferd of þat felle beste,
And raght to his Ryng in a rad haste,
Held it high in his hond, þat he behold might.
ffor chynyng of the chene stone he shont with
his hede,
- 920 And with-drogh the deire of his dere attur ;
All dropet the dule as he degh wold.
þis stone full of strenght, as þe story tellus,
Is erdand in Judé, as Isoder sais :
- 924 Be it smethe owþer smert, smaragden hit hat.
þere is no derffe dragon, ne no du edder,
Ne no beste so bold with no bale atter,
May loke on þe light, but he his lyffe tyne.
- 928 þis stone with his stremys stroyed all the venym,
And drepit the dragon to the dethe negh.
Jason grippede graithly to a grym sworde,
Dange on the deuyll with a derffe wille,
- 932 Tyll the stremys of stynke & of stythe venum
Past out in the place pyne to be-holde.
He laid on þat loodly, lettyd he noght,
With dynttes full dregh, till he to dethe paste,
- 936 And he Enfecte the ffirmament with his felle
noise.
- Jason of his iorney was ioyfull yngoghe,
Gryppet a grym toole, gyrd of his hede,
Vniognis the Jamnys þat iuste were to-gedur :
- 940 Gyrd out the grete tethe, gripped hom sone,
Sew hom in the soile or he sesse wold.
Stythe knighthes and stoure stert vp agayne,
Armet at all peses abill to fight,

- 944 Delt dyntes full derffe, geuyn depe woundes.
 These balefull brether batell so longe,
 Till none left was alyue ne o lofte stode.
 Now thies charmys & enchauntelementtes are
 cheuit to noght,
- 948 Dede ys the dragon and the derffe knightes,
 The exin left on þe lond vnneth lyfe in,
 He past all his perels and no pyne tholed.
 By the crafte so coynt þat hym kend were,
- 952 He glydis forthe gladly to the golde fflese,
 Wynnes to the wethir, wroght hym to deth,
 fflypit of the fflese ffoldet it somyn ;
 Thonkes gretly his goddis þat hym grace lent
- 956 The flese for to fonge and no fay worthe.
 Jason was ioly, hade Juels ynogh,
 Busket to the bank and the bote tok,
 Stird ouer the streame streght to þe lond,
- 960 þere he found all his feris fayne of his werke ;
 Ercules and oþer þat euer were abyding,
 þat fayne were to fonge þat freike vppon lyue.
 Jason with ioy and his ioly ffellowes
- 964 Soghten euen to the Sete of Chetes þe kyng.
 And he as wee full of worship welcomed hom all
 With a faynyng fare vnder faire chere ;
 Hade no deynté of the dede but dere at his hert,
- 968 Ne of ryches so Riall þat the Renke hade :
 He assignet hym a sete by hym-selfe euyen.
 The flammyng of þe flese was ferly to see,
 ȝet merueld hym more how Mars was distroyed,
- 972 Geter of his good and a god holdyn.
 Medea the mayden with a mylde chere,
 Was Joyfull of Jason, Aioynit hym to,
 Kyst hym full curtesly, and of his come fayne.
- 976 By þat semly he sate as hir syre bade,
 Ho prayet hym priuely all with pert wordes,
 To bow to hir bede boldly at euyن ;

Book III.

they destroy each other.

All the dangers are overcome and Jason obtains the golden fleece.

Jason joins his companions, and they all return to Aeetes,

who pretends to welcome them.

(fol. 17 b.)
Medea rejoices that Jason has returned in safety.

Book III.

Jason proposes to depart immediately. Medea pleads for delay.

They steal away by night.

Jason and Hercules cherish vindictive feelings towards Laomedon, son of Ilus, king of Troy.

(fol. 18a.)

And hehir graunted þat gate with a good wille.

- 980 When it turnyt to þe tyme as I told ere,
He bowes to hir bed þere he ben hade,
And lay þere in lustes þe long night ouer,
In Solas on soche wise as hom-selfe thought,
- 984 And spekyn of hor sped while þai space hade,
ffor to fare on þe fome into fer londes ;
But Medea mouet hym a moneth to lenge.
þen leuyt þai the lond and no leue toke,
- 988 Stale from þe styth kyng stylle by night ;
With þe maiden Medea & myche oþer goodes,
þai turne into Tessaile with-outen tale more,
Hit vp into a havyn all the hepe samyn.
- 992 Pelleus not prowde hade pyne at his hert,
þat Jason of his Jorney Joifullly hade sped,
And faynet ay faire wordes vnder felle thoghtes,
Holy het hom to have þe hestes before.
- 996 **J**ason of his Jorney was ioyfull ynoghe,
þat he hade fongit þe flese & þe fresshe gold ;
He hedit not the hestes ne the hegh othes,
Ne he keppid no couenaund to þe kynd maydon.
- 1000 But a Sourdyng with sourgrem sanke in his hert,
And a lourekand lust to Lamydon the kyng :
Ereules with Enuy was enmy also.
þai comynd in the case, cast hom þerfore,
- 1004 Comyn euyn to the kyng & þe cause tolde
Of dyshoner he did and his derfe wordes,
þat the grettyst of Grise gremyt þerat ;
And heghly to helpe heghtyn þai all,
- 1008 As I shall telle you the treuthe truly hereaftur.

Here begynneth he fforth boke.

Of he dystrucion of he syrst Troy by
Ercules and Iason.

All charge of þis chaunse, chefe how it will,
Ercules vpon hond hertely has tane ;
He sped hym vnto spart, sparit he noght,

1012 þat a cuntry is cald of þe coste of Rome.

Tow brether full bold abidyng þer-in,
Bothe kynges of þe kythe, Caster was one,
And Pollux, þe proude, prystly þat other.

1016 As poyetis han put, plainly þo two

Were getyn by a gode on a grete lady,
þe fairest of fleturs þat euer on fote yode :
And a suster to þe same, sothly, was Elyn,

1020 Getyn of þe same god in a goode tyme.

To these kynges he come & his cause tolde,
And to haue of hor helpe hertely dissyred,
And þai graunted hym full goodly with a glad
chere.

1024 þen he lacches his leue and þai lordes þonkit,

Suet forth to (Salame) in a sad haste,
þat gouernet was in gryse by a gome noble,—
One Telamon trewly, as þe text sayse,

1028 þat was kyng in the coste & þe coron hade,—

A bold man in batell & byg in his Rewme.
Ercules of helpe hym hertely besoght,
And he grauntid to goo with a good wille,

Hercules de-
termines to make
war with Troy,
and seeks the
assistance of
Castor and
Pollux.

(Helena, sister
of Pollux.)

(MS. has
“Salerne.”)
He goes to
Telamon, king
of Salamis, who
promises to aid
him.

Book IV.

- 1032 With mony bold men in batell and biggest in
Armes.
- To Pelleus pertly þen past he agayne,
Assemblid of Soudiours a full sadde pepull,
Of the tidiest of Tessaile, tore men of strenght.
- (fol. 18b.)
- He goes to Peleus, king of Thessaly, and to Nestor, king of Pylus, who promise to assist him.
- 1036 þen to Philon þe freike ferkit in haste,
To a Duke þat was derffe & droughti of honde,
Nestor, A noble man naitest in werre,
þat hade louyt hym of long, & his lefe frynde ;
- 1040 He hight hym full hertely þat he haue sholde
furtherheryng to his fight with a fre wille.
þen leues þe lede & of lond paste
To Pelleus pristly, þat puruiaunce hade made
- 1044 Of twenty shippes full shene, shot on þe depe,
All redy to the Roode of þe roghe ythes,
With mony barons full bold & buernes þer-in.
þen comyn thies kynges fro þer kyth evyn,
- The fleets of the allies of Hercules meet at Thessaly; and at the season of the year when the sun enters Aries, they set sail for Troy.
- 1048 Saylyng full sound with seasonable wyndes ;
At Tessaile full tyte turnyt into havyn,
ffor to fare to þere ffoos with a ffryke wille.
þus it tyd as I telle þe tyme of þe yere,
- 1052 þe sun in his sercle was set vpon high,
Entrid into Aries vnder a signe,
And euyn like of a lenght þe light & þe derke.
þe cloudes wax clere, clenxit the ayre ;
- 1056 Wynter away, watriis were calme ;
Stormes were still, þe sternes full clere ,
þeforus softe wyndis Soberly blew ;
Bowes in bright holtes buriont full faire ;
- 1060 Greuys wex grene and þe ground swete ;
Swoghyng of swete ayre, Swalyng of briddes ;
Medowes & mounteyns myngit with ffloures,
Colord by course as þaire kynd askit.
- 1064 At Mid Aprille, the mone when myrthes begyn,
The season full softe of þe salt water,
And the bremnes abated of the brode ythes,

Book IV.

- Thies kynges, with knightes in companies grete,
 1068 Past fro port, pulled vp þere sailes,
 Were borne to þe brode se & the banke leuyt ;
 Sailed fourthe soberly with seasonable windes
 Till þai comen [to] the cost, as þe course felle,
 1072 Of the terage of Troy & turnyt into hauyn,
 þat sothly was said Segeas to nome.
 By thies rialles aryven were, to rest was þe
 sun,
 And neghed to þe night, noy was þe more :
 1076 Kaste aneres full kene into þe (cold) water,
 Cogges with cablis cachyn to londe,
 And lay so on lone the long night ouer.
 Wen the derke was done & the day sprange,
 1080 And lightid o lofte ledis to beholde,
 The Grekys in hor geyre graithid hom to banke,
 Launchid vp lightly lordis and other.
 The kyng had no knawlache, þat the kith aght,
 1084 Of the folke so furse þat hym affray wold,
 ffor-þi vnkeppit were þe costes all þe kythe ouer.
 þai hailit vp horses & hernes of maile,
 Armur and all thinge euyn as hom liked :
 1088 Tild vp þere tentis tomly and faire,
 Skairen out skoute-wacche for skeltyng of harme,
 Armyn hom at all peces after anon.
 Er the sun vp soght with his softe beames,
 1092 Pelleus full prestly the peopull did warne
 To appere in his presens, princes and dukys.
 With-out taryng to his tent tytly þai yode,
 And were set all samyn þe souerain before.
 1096 When the peopull were pesit he proffert þes
 wordes,—
 Sais, “ Ye noblist of nome þat neuer man ^{The counsel of}
 adouted,
 The worde of your werkes & your wight dedis,
 And the prise of your prowes passes o fer ! (fol. 19 b.)
- At sunset they arrive at Sigeum, and lie at anchor till morning.
- (MS. has “cole.”)
- The Greeks land, pitch their tents, and set guards before Laomedon is aware of their arrival.
- Peleus summons a council of war to meet in his tent.

Book IV.

In times past,
always victorious.

Laomedon, the
cause of their
coming, and of all
that may follow.

The treasures of
Troy will prove
an abundant
spoil.

Hercules proposes
to attack before
daybreak, in
two bands:

(fol. 20 a.)

that Telamon

- 1100 Hit was neuer herd, as I hope, sith heuyn was o lost,
In any coste where ye come but ye were clene
victorius,
And happenet the herre hond to haue at þe last.
Lamydon, þat is lord, has vs ledde hedur,
ffor to wreke vs of wrathe, & þe wegh harme :
þat is the cause of the course þat we come hidur.
And syn our goddes haue vs graunt þe ground for
to haue,
Hit is spedēfull to speike of our spedē fur,
1108 And of gouernaunce graithe at our gret nede,
ffor to fillyn our fare & our fos harme ;
Hald all our hestes, harmles our-seluyn ;
The tresour to take þat to Troy longes,
1112 þat us abides in the burgh & we þe better haue.
Hit is knownen in cuntries & costis o fer,
þat the tresour of Troy is of tyme olde,
Out of nowmber to nem & nedefull to vs ;
1116 Iff vs fallus in fight þe fairer at ende,
We shall haue riches full riffe & red gold ynogh
Our ffyne shippes to fille and our fraght make :
Now fraist we before how fairest wille be,
1120 And speike for our spedē while we space haue."

ERCULES.

- Then Ercules the Avntrus onswarid Anon,—
“ Sothely, Sir kyng, ye haue said well,
Wise wordes I-wis & of wit noble ;
1124 Iff it be worship & wit wisdom to shewe,
Hit [is] sothely more soueran to see it in werke.
I will say for myself, sauynge a bettur,
As me thinkes full throlly with-outyn threp more.
1128 Let us dres for our dede er þe day springe,
And thrugh lemys of light þe lond vs perseyeue :
Part we vs pertly þe pupull in two,
In the ton shall be Telamon, þat is a tore kyng,

- 1132 With all the fere þat hym folowes, furse men of
 Armys ;
And ȝe sothely your-selfe, þat soueran are here,
With your company clene as ye come hider.
Jason full iustly aioynet to my-seluong,
- 1136 With a soume of soudiours assignet vs with,
Draw furthe in the derke er þe day springe,
Wyn us to þe wallis, wacche þere vndur,
Vmset all the Citie er þe sun rise ;
- 1140 Lurke vnder leuys logget with vines
Till tithaundes in toune be told to þe kyng,
Of our come to þis coste, and þe case wist.
He will aray hym full rad with a route noble,
- 1144 And shape hym to our shippes with his shene
 knightes ;
Vnwar of our werkes wete vs not þere.
þat oþer part of our pupull put we in thre ;
Nestor with a nombur of noble men all,
- 1148 ffare shall before the forward to lede :
Castor with his company come next after,
Pollux with his pupull pursu on the laste.
These batels on the banke abide now here,
- 1152 ffeght with hym fuersly and his fell pupull ;
The Citie to sese in þe same tyme,
We shall found by my feith, or ellis fay worthe :
So may we sonyst the souerain distrye.
- 1156 To werke on this wise and our wille haue,
I hope it shall happen in a hond w[h]ile.”
Hit likit well þe lordes þat þe lede said,
And plainly the pupull purpast þefore.
- 1160 Then Telamon full tyte with a triet pupull,
Pelleus with a power, & þe prise Ercules,
Jason full iustly and Joly knightes moo,
With all the here þat þei hade hight belyue,
- 1164 Armet at all peces abull to fight ;
Wonen vp wynly vppon wale horses,

Book IV.

and Peleus
command the
one; and that
they, along with
Jason and him-
self and their
soldiers, should
form an ambush
under the city
walls,

while the other
band, under
Nestor, Castor,
and Pollux,
should wait near
the ships to
engage the
enemy.

The council adopt
the plan, and
prepare to
execute it.

(fol. 20 b.)

Book IV.

The two bands
are arranged :
the ambuscade
is set.

At sunrise
Laomedon is
informed that
the Greeks have
landed and are in
battle array.

He summons his
troops and
prepares to meet
the enemy.

The Greeks under
Nestor are the
first to meet the
Trojans.

(fol. 21 a.)

- Silen to the Citie softly and faire ;
 Lurkyt vnder lefe-sals loget with vines,
 Busket vndur bankes on borders with-oute.
 þes oþer batels at the banke abidyng full stille,
 The kyng for to kepe and þere course holde.
 And whiles þese renkes þus rest þan rises þe sun,
 Bredis with his beames all þe brode vales.
 Hit was noiset anon þat a noumbur hoge
 Of Grekes were gedret & þe grounde hade.
 When þe kyng hade knowyng he comaund
 belue
- 1176 þat the Citye samyn were assemblent In haste,
 Iche buerne on his best wise batell to yelde.
 Comyn to þe kyng in companies grete,
 Mony stithe man in stoure on stedis enarmyt,
- 1180 All redy for þe rode Arayet for the werre.
 The kyng depertid his pupull, put hom in twyn,
 In batels on his best wise for boldyng hym-seluyn.
 Vnwar of þe weghes þat by the walles lay,
- 1184 (He knew not the caste of þe curste pepull,
 Ne dred no dissait þat hym derit after,) He busket to þe banke with a bolde chere,
 With his freikes in filde to þe fight on þe playne.
- 1188 þe Grekes hym agayne with a grym ffare,
 ffaryn to þe fight with a frike wille.
 Duke Nestor anon, nobli arayed,
 Countres the kyng with a cant pupull :
- 1192 Bothe batels on bent brusshet to-gedur ;
 With stithe strokes and store, strong men of
 armys,
 Shildes throghe shote shalkes to dethe ;
 Speires vnto sprottes srongen ouer hedes,
- 1196 So fuerse was the frusshe when þai first met.
 All dynnet þe dyn the dales Aboute,
 When helmes and hard stele hurlet to-gedur ;
 Knightes cast doun to þe cold vrthe.

- 1200 Sum swalt in a swym with-outen sware more,
Mony peryssheth in þe plase er þe prise endit.
The Troiens were tydē, & tid þere þebettur,
And the grekes on þe ground were greatly as-
toynet.
- 1204 þen Castor the kyng comys vpponone,
Restoris hom with strenght þat distroyet were.
þen þe crie wax kene, crusshyng of wepyns,
And the fight so felle of þe fresshe knighthes,
- 1208 þe Troiens were tornyntynte of þere folkes.
Lamydon, þat hom led, as a lion fore,
Bare don mony bolde & brittonede to dethe ;
Mony kilde the kyng to þe cold vrthe,
- 1212 Mony woundit we from his weppont paste.
So fuersly he fore with his felle dynttes,
þat þe Grekes with gremy geuyn hym way.
þen Pollux aperit with pepull ynogh,
- 1216 Brusshit into batell & moche bale wroght ;
Alse wode of his wit as þe wild ffyre,
Mony bolde buerne on þe bent the bold king
(slogh),
- 1220 Mony turnyt with tene topsayles ouer,
þat hurlet to þe hard vrthe & þere horse leuyt.
Lamydon at the laste lokit besyde,
Segh his folke so fare & his fos kene,
- 1224 ffor wothe of þe worse & of weirdis feble,
He with-drogh hym A drught & a dyn made,
Gedrit all his gynge And his grounde held.
- Duke Nestor Anon nemly persayuit
þat he was prinse of þe pepull & þe power led,
- 1228 He left all his ledis & a launse caugt,
Launches euyn to Lamydon with a light wille.
þe king consayuit his come, keppit hym
swithe,
- Ricchis his reynys & th Reenke metys :
1232 Girden to-gedur with þere grete speires.

Book IV.

Many perish on
both sides.The Greeks fall
into confusion :are restored by
Castor.The Trojans are
sore pressed :
Laomedon rushes
to their aid :
the Greeks give
way.Pollux brings up
fresh troops and
does much
damage.(MS. has
"shogh.")

(fol. 21 b.)

Nestor resolves
to attack
Laomedon.They meet, and
Laomedon pierces

Book IV.

the shield of
Nestor; the
spear is shivered,
and he is hurled
to the ground.

Nestor, unhorsed
by a young knight
Sedar, is at the
mercy of
Laomedon.

The rescue.

(fol. 22 a.)
Castor, seeing
Nestor wounded,
rushes upon
Sedar.

- The king share thrugh his shild with þe sharpe
ende,
- And the rod all-to roofe right to his honde ;
The Duke had dyed of þe dynt doutles anon,
- 1236 But the souerayn hym-seluon was surly enarmyf,
And the kyng with the caupe caste to þe ground,
With a warchand wounde thurgh his wedis all.
He feynyt not for þe fall ne þe felle hurtte,
- 1240 But stert vp stithly, straught out a swerde
And flange at the freike with a ffyn wille.
A ȝonge knight and a ȝepe, ȝyneris of hert,
High[t] Sedar for sothe, suet to þe Duke
- 1244 With a bir on þe brest, þat backeward he ȝode,
And fuersly of his foole fell to þe grounde.
þe king fayne of þe falle and þe freke segh,
And bare to þe bolde with a bigge sworde.
- 1248 The bourder of his basnet brestes in sonder,
And videt the viser with a vile dynt,
Gaffe hym a great wounde in his grete face.
He hadde slayne hym slighly for sleght þat he
couth,
- 1252 But a gret nowmbur of Grekes gedrit hym vmbre,
And put hym fro purpas þof þai payn þolit :
þai hurlet hym fro horse fete & of hond toke,
Set hym in his sadill þof he vnsound were.
- 1256 Castor the king conceyuit beliue,
That Nestor with noy was nolpit to ground,
He Richet his Reynes and his roile stroke,
Suet vnto Sedar with a sore wepyn,
- 1260 To deyre hym with a dynt for þe Dukes sake.
And er he come to the king, so his course fell,
One caupet with hym kenely, a cosyn of Sedars,
And set hym a sad dynt, Secorda he high[t] :
- 1264 His shafte all-to sheuerit the shalke was unhurt,
And Castor in the caupyng the knight euyll
wondyt,

- A Sore dynt in the syde at the same coursse.
 Sedar was sory for sake of his cosyn,
 1268 Carue euyn at Castor with a kene sworde,
 þe shilde away share vnto the shyre necke,
 And all þe haspes of his helme þat þe hede ȝemyt ;
 With a swinge of his sworde swappit hym in þe
 fase,
- 1272 Bare hym ouer backward to þe bare vrthe.
 When þe freke was fallen & on foote light,
 He laid vpon lyuely & no lede sparit,
 ȝald hym not ȝet for ȝyernes of hert.
- 1276 þan pollux full pertly aprochet in hast
 With seuyn hundrithe sad men assemblit hym
 with,
 ffrochit into þe frount & a fray made ;
 Bere backward the batell & his brother toke,
 1280 Horsit hym in haste, halpe hym olofte ;
 And pollux with a proude wille prickit to an-
 oþer,
 One Eliatus, a lede, and hym o liue broght.
 The kynges son of Cartage & a knight noble,
- 1284 Aliet vnto Lamydon by his lefe suster,
 Cosyn to the kyng, & he his kyde Em,
 Pité of þat pert knight persit his hert,
 þat the shire water shot ouer his shene chekys.
- 1288 Myche woo hade þe wegh for þe wale knight,
 And assemblit his sad men on a soppe hole,
 With a horne þat he hade, in a hond while,
 (Seuyn thousand be sowmē all of sure knighthes,) 1292 And charget hom chefely for chaunse vpon
 vrthe,
 ffor to dere for the deth of his dere cosyr.
 þen the Troiens full tite tariet no lengur,
 Gird euyn to the Grekes with a grym fare ;
 1296 Slogh hom downe sleghly & slaunge hom to
 grounde ;

Book IV.

Sedar fights with
Castor, and
wounds him.

Pollux with seven
hundred men
comes to the
rescue.

(Alyattes, king
of Lydia.)

(fol. 22 b.)

The Trojans are
rallied, and drive
the Greeks to
their ships.

Book IV.

Laomedon is informed that the Greeks are masters of the city.

Sad at heart, he assembles his men and returns to the city.

He is attacked in front by the ambuscade, and in rear by the band from the ships.

(fol. 23 a.)

Hercules strikes terror into the hearts of the Trojans.

- Wondit of þe wightist, warpide hom vnder ;
Put hom fuersly to flight, folowet hom after
To the banke of the brode see þere botis were
leuit.
- 1300 þere Lamydon þem leuyt, for a lede come
With tithynges fro the towne told to the kyng ;
One Dotes, with dyntes þat dedly was wondyt,
Said the Citie was sesit & sad men þere-in,
- 1304 Of our fos full fell, fuerse men in Armys,
A grete nowmber of Grekis, & þe goodes takyn.
þe kyng for þat care coldit at his hert,
And siker full sore with sylng of teris,
- 1308 Henttes his horne and hastily blawes ;
Assemblit his sad men on a sop holle,
Left the Grekes on þe ground by the gray water :
Soght to þe Citie on soppes to-gedur
- 1312 Tho þat left were on lyue þogh þai lite were.
The kyng in his comyng kest vp his egh,
Segh a batell full breme fro þe burge come
Prickand full prest vppon proude stedys.
- 1316 He blusshed ouer backward to þe brode see,
Se the Grekys come girdand with a grym noise,
þat fled were before & þe fild leuyt.
He was astonyet full stithly to be stad so,
- 1320 Betwene the batels on bent & so bare leuyt,
Vmfoldyng with his fos þat he ne fle might.
þen to batell on bent þai busket anon,
A felle fight & a fuerse fell hom betwene.
- 1324 But vnmete was the Macche at þe mene tyme :
The Grekes were grym, of a grete nowmber,
And lite of þat other lede, þat on lyue were.
The Troiens full tyte were tyrnyt to þe grounde
- 1328 With batell on bothe halfes, blody beronyn,
Wyde woundes & wete of hor wale dyntes.
Ereules yreful euer vponone,
Pricket furthe into prise and full playne made,

- 1332 Gird gomes vnto grounde with vngayn strokes,
Bere the batell a-bake, mony buerne qwellid.
The freke was so fuerse, the[y] fled of his gate ;
All shodurt as shepe shont of his way,
1336 Non so derffe to endure a dynt of his hond,
ffor all loste þe lyfe þat þe lede touchet.

Book IV.

THE DETH OF LAMYDON BY ERCULES.

- Tyll he come to þe kyng in a kene yre,
Dang hym derfly don in a ded hate,
1340 Grippit hym grymly, gird of his hede,
þrew it into þrhone of his þro pepull ;
þat moche sorowe for þe sight & sobbyng of teres,
When þaire kyng was kylt, hom be course felle.
1344 Sesit was the Citie, socour non þere,
þaire fomen so felle, and so few other,
The Grekes gird hom to grounde & to grym
deth :
Of the dite & þe dyn was dole to be-holde.
1348 The Troiens with tene turnyt þe bake,
ffleddon in fere and þe filde leuyt,
Ouer hilles & hethes into holte woddes,
þat left were on lyue with mony laithe hurtes,
1352 When the Grekys hadde the gre & the grounde
wonen.

He falls upon Laomedon; kills him, and throws his head into the crowd of Trojans.

The city is taken, and the Trojans flee to the woods.

THE TAKYNG OF ÞE TOWNE.

- Thai soght into the Cité vpon sere haluys,
Streight into stretis and into stronge houses,
There were wemen to wale, A wondurfull nowm-
bur,
1356 Childer full choise and of chere febill,
Wyth olde ffolke vnfere ferly to see.
All tight to þe tempull of þere tote goddes,
ffor drede of the deth, & myche dynne made.
1360 Mony wyues, for woo, of þere wit past,

As the Greeks crowd into the city, the Trojans

(fol. 23 b.)
old and young,
rush to the
temple for safety,

Book IV.

and in their haste
leave all their
goods behind.

The city is
plundered and
destroyed.

The people are
killed or taken
captive.

(fol. 24 a.)

- 1364 And þere barnes on brest bere In þere armes,
Hyd hom in houles and hyrnys aboute.
Maydons for mornyng haue þere mynde loste,
(Soche Payne of a pepull was pitie to be-holde)
Hurlet out of houses, and no hede toke
Of golde ne of garmenttes, ne of goode stony ;
ffongit no florence, ne no fyn pesys,
- 1368 Gemys ne gewellis, ne no ioly vessell,
But all left in hor loges & lurkit away.
The Grekes were full gredy, grippit hom belyue,
Prayen and pyken mony priuey chambur,
- 1372 ffongit þere florence and oþer fyn gold,
Geton girduls full gay, mony good stony ;
Wele wantid no wegh wale what hom liste.
A monyth on þis maner meuyt no ferre,
- 1376 But soughton vp the Cité vpon sere haluys,
Grippit vp the grounde, girdyn doun þe wallys,
Prowde pales of prise puttyn to grounde ;
Brent vp the byggynge & full bare maden ;
- 1380 The temple ouer-turnyt, tokon þe folke,
Dydden all to the dethe & for ne drede lettyd ;
Wemen, wale childur, & other weike pupull,
Madens full mony & of mete Age,
- 1384 Sesit hom sone in seruage to holde.

EXIONA, THE KINGES DAUGHTER LAMYDON.

Healone, daughter
of Laomedon, is
given to Telamon,
who was the first
to enter the city.

1388

(fol. 24 a.)

1392

- When the pales was put doun of þe prise kyng,
þai fonde þer a fre faire to be-holde,
Euyn of his owne daughter Exiona was callid.
Bannet worthe the bale tyme þat ho borne was,
ffor the care þat þere come because of hir one.
Ercules egerly euyn vponone
Betoke hir to Telamon, for he the towne entrid,
In reward as by right for his ranke wille.

POETA.

But caitif unclene, for thy curst dede !

Syn the fortune felle þat faire into honde,

þat was cumly and clene and a kinges doughter,

1396 þou shuld have holdyn þat hynd, had hir þi-selfe,
Weddit with worship and to wife holdyn.

And þou so doggethy has done in þi derfe hate,
þrast hir vnder þraldam with þi þro hert,

1400 To a kyng þat is curst, of vnclene lyfe,
ffor to lede in his lechery all his lyfe after.

Thurgh vnhappye of þat hynde, þat þou a hore
mase,

Myche greuaunce shall groo & a gronnd hate;

1404 Wer wakyn & wo for þi wickedede dede,
Mony boldes for þat bright in batell be kylde.

When the toune was ouertyrnyt, takyn þe godys,
þe Grekes to þe gray water gyrdyn belyue;

1408 Shottyn into shippes all þe shene godis,
Launchet furthe lightly & the lond passit,
Girdon ouer the grym waghes into grece samyn.

All þere lordes were light þat þai lyffe hade,

1412 ffayne of þere fortune & þere fine reliques,
Didyn sacrifice solempne vnto sere goddes.

All þere Rewmes wax riche, hade reliques ynowe,
And long tyme with hom last & þere lefe children.

1416 When the Cité was sesit, as I said ere,
And Lamydon the lege kyng out of lyfe broght,
Wemyn & wale children vnto wo put,
Set vnder seruage, sorow for euer,

1420 The kynges doughter caught & out of kythe led,
And in horedam holdyn, harme was þe more.

Se now the sorow þat þere suet after;
And yche wegh þat is wise & of wit stable,

1424 Light harmes Let ouer-passe, Lap noght in yre
ffor foly þat may falle of a felle hert.

Book IV.

Hercules, into whose hands she fell, should have wedded her, and saved her from the degradation to which Telamon subjected her: much war and woe might thus have been prevented.

The Greeks depart from Troy, and rejoice over their spoils,

which enrich their realms and their children for many years; but at length bring war and woe.

(fol. 24 b.)

A PROUERBE.

A word þat is wrappid, and in wrath holdyn,

Heed not the angry word of a

Book IV.

hasty man, lest
like a spark
unnoticed among
ashes, it waken
up a dreadful
blaze.

(MS. has
"happyn.")

- May feston as a fyre with a fuerse lowe,
1428 Of a sparke unaspied, spred vnder askys,
May feston vp fyre to mony freike sorow ;
So lurkes with lordes of a light wrathe,
þat growes into gronnd harme, greuys full sore.
1432 (Happye) is þe here In no hate lengis,
Ne letis bele in his brest wheroft bale rises,
Ne mynnes no malis þat is of mynd past ;
As yt happens here harme for to come,
1436 And wreke to be wrought for wordes a few ;
Soche a kyng to be kylde, A cuntry distroyed,
ffele folke forfaren with a ffeble ende.
Gyf an end hade ben now, & neuer noyet after,
1440 Bothe of lure & of los, & oure lorde wolde,
Hit was euyn bot a venture of Angur to come,
And a Sesyn of sorow þat þere suet after.
Right as Lamydon þe lorde was of lyue broght,
1444 ffor he grethit with þe Grekys þat on his ground
lay ;
So þis Maidon shalbe mater of full mekull
harme,
And mony londes to lure þat euer ho lyffe hade.
Lo, how fortune is felle & of fer caste,
1448 þat drawes in a dede hate in a derke wille,
And of a litill hath likyng a low for to kyndull,
þat hepis into harme in a hond while !
By þis mater I meane what myschefe befell,
1452 þere no cause was to ken but vnkynd wordes.
And while þis Lady was on lyffe in a lond fer,
And all thies maters in mynde, þat I mene here,
Grete Troy was vp tild with mony toures vmbre,
1456 þat was meruelously [made], & mekell to shew,
And Sesyt was sython & to sorow broght,
And mony kynges were kyld & knightes þerfore.
What ledys were lost & of lyue done,
1460 Now I turne for to telle, whill I tymе haue.

This maiden
shall be the
cause of much
woe to many
lands, and all on
account of
angry words.

While she was in
bondage, Troy
was built and
destroyed;

(fol. 25 a.)

and many kings,
knights, and
people killed on
her account.

OFF KING PRYAM & HIS CHILDREN.

Book IV.

- This Lamydon, þat was lord, hadde a lefe son,
A pert man þat was prinse, & priam he hight ;
A man witty & wise, wight, wildist in Armes.
1464 Hit felle hym [by] fortune at his fader dethē,
He was faryn to fight in a fer londe,
To riche hym of Rebelles þat of þe rewme held ;
To cache a castell þat was kene holdyn,
- 1468 And to wyn it with werre, went þere a while
With his houshold hole, & here þat he walt.
He hade a woman to wyue worthy & noble,
Onest & abill & Ecuba she hight :
- 1472 By þat same hade he sonnes, semly men all,
ffyue þat were faire & fuerse men of armes,
And þree doghter by-dene þat were dere holden.
Of his sonnes to say or I sew ferre,
- 1476 Ector was oldist & heire to hym seluyn ;
And most is in mynd for his mykyll strenght.
The secund of his sonnes sothely was parys,
Or Alisaunder ewther was his other name ;
- 1480 He was fairest of þe freikes & a fyne archer,
A bowman of þe best & a buerne wise.
The þrid was a þro knight, þrivand in Armys,
Deffebus þe doughty on a derfe stede.
- 1484 The fourth was a philosoffer, a fyne man of lore,
In þe Syense full sad of þe seuyn Artes.
The fyfte of the fre, þat I first nemyt,
Was Troylus the true, tristy in wer,
- 1488 That mykell worship wan, witnes ye of story.
Of his Deghter by dene, þat were dere holdyn,
One Creusa was cald kyndly by nome,
þat Eneas afterward Elit to wed,
- 1492 þat spokyn is of specially in our spedē after,
And Virgill of his werkes writis also,
After takyng of þe toune how hym tid þen.
The secund of þe suster for to say feire,
- When his father Laomedon was slain, Priam was away in a far land waging war with rebels.
- By his wife Hecuba he had five sons and three daughters.
- His sons were,
Hector
- Paris, or Alexander, a famous archer.
- Deiphobus,
Helenus, a soothsayer,
- (fol. 25 b.)
and Troilus.
- The daughters were, Creusa, wife of Eneas,

Book IV.

Cassandra, a
prophetess,and Polyxena, the
beautiful.Besides these,
Priam had thirty
sons and other
daughters, by
concubines.

- 1496 Cassandra was cald, clennest of wytte,
 þat Enformet was faire of þe fre artis,
 And hade knowyng by course of þe clere sternys.
 The last of þos lefe children was a lysse faire,
 Polexena the pert, prise of all other ;
 Of hir fleturs & fairhed is ferly to telle,
 Alse noble for þe nonyst as nature cold deuyse
 Bothe of color & clennes, to declare all.
- 1500
- 1504 This prise kyng Priam hadde of pert childer,
 Thretty sonnes besydes, als other wemen,
 þat he gate in his gamen, goode men of Armys,
 And felle men in fight, as we shall fynd after.
- 1508 Now I turne to my tale & tary here a while.

Here beginnys the Fyfte Boke : Of the
Foundyng of New Troye and of the Qwerell
of Kyng Priam ffor his fader dethe.

- Now as þis kyng vmbē the Castell lay closit abute,
With his folke all in fere & his fyn childur,
He was enformyt of þe fare & of his fader dethe ;
1512 How his towne was takon and tirnyt to grounde ;
His Suster sesyd and soght into syde londis ;
His knightinges downe kylde vnto cold vrthe.
Soche sikyng and sorow sanke in his hert,
1516 With pyté and complaint pyne for to here,
He toke vp his tentes & the towne leuyt,
Teght hom vnto Troy with tene þat he hade,
Segh the buyldynges brent & beton to ground.
1520 Soche wo for þat werke þan þe wegh thowlit,
þat all his wongys were wete for weping of teres,
Thre dayes þroly, with thricing of hondys,
And drowpet of dole as he degh wold.
1524 þen he sesit of sychen & his sorow voidet,
Mendit his mode & his mynd stablit,
Toke councell in the case & his care leuyt.
The styfe towne to Restore & so strong make,
1528 ffor daunger and drede of enny derfe enmys,
Gate masons full mony, þat mykull fete couthe ;
Wise wrightis to wale werkys to caste ;
Qwariours qweme, qwaunt men of wit ;
1532 Mynors of marbull ston & mony oper thinges.

(fol. 26 a.)
As Priam lay
before the castle
he was informed
about the
destruction of
Troy, and at once
returned home.

The ruins of the
city overwhelmed
him with sorrow.

But after three
days he resolves
to build a greater
and stronger city.

Book V.

The new city,
built in the name
of Neptune,

was three days
journey in
circumference.

(fol. 26 b.)

The walls were
20 cubits high,

built of marble of
different colours
from the middle
upward.

In the walls there
were six gates,

called Dardan,
Tricerda, Thetas,
Troiana,
Anchinordes, and
Hylia, sur-
rounded by
towers.

1536 In the nome of Neptune þat was a noble god.

THE DISCRIPTION OF TROYE.

This Cite was sothely, to serche it aboute,
þre iorneyes full iointly to ioyne hom by dayes :
Was neuer sython vnder son Cite so large,

1540 Ne neuer before, as we fynd, fourmyt in vrthe,
Nonso luffly on to loke in any lond oute.

The walles vp wroght, wonder to se,
With grippes full grete was þe ground takon

1544 Bothe Syker & Sad, þat selly were þik
ffro the vrthe vpward vne of a mesure.
Of the walle for to wete to þe wale top,
xx Cubettes be coursse accountid full euyn,

1548 þat of marbill was most fro þe myddes vp,
Of diuers colours to ken craftely wroght.
þat were shene for to shew & of shap noble,
Mony toures vp tild þe toune to defende,

1552 Wroght vp with the walle as þe werke rose,
One negh to Anoþer nobly deuyset.
Large on to loke, louely of shap,

1556 In the Sercle of the Cite were sex faire ȝates,
ffor entre & yssue & ease of þe pepull.

The furst and the fairest fourmet was Dardan,
Tricerda, Thetas, Troiana, þo foure ;
Anchinordes, Hylia, heght þe two other,

1560 With grete toures vmb-tilde & torettis aboute,
Well wroght for the werre, wacches O lofte.
Ymagry ouer all amyþ þere was,

1564 Of beste and babery breme to be holde,
Bost out of þe best þe byg toures vmb.
The wallis in werre wikked to assaile
With depe dikes and derke doubull of water.

Within the Citie, for sothe, semly to ken,

- 1568 Grete palis of prise, plenty of houses,
Wele bild all aboute on the best wise.

The werst walle for to wale, þere any wegh
dwelt,

Was faurty cubettes by coursse, to count fro the
vrthe,

- 1572 And all of marbill was made with meruellus
bestes,

Of lions & Libardes & other laithe wormes.

The Stretis were streght & of a stronge brede,
ffor ymur & aire opon in þe myddis;

- 1576 By the sydes for sothe of sotell deuyse,
Was archet full Abilly for aylng of shoures,
Pight vp with pilers all of playne marbill,
Weghis into walke for wetyng of rayn.

- 1580 There were stallis by þe strete stondyng for
peopull,

Werkmen into won, and þaire wares shewe,
Bothe to selle and to se as þaim selfe lyked,
Of all þe craftes to ken as þere course askit :—

- 1584 Goldsmythes, Glouers, Girdillers noble ;
Sadlers, souters, Semsteris fyn ;
Taliours, Telers, Turners of vesselles ;
Wrightes, websters, walkers of clothe ;

- 1588 Armurers, Arowsmythis with Axes of werre ;
Belmakers, bokebynders, brasiers fyn ;
Marchandes, Monymakers, Mongers of fyche ;
Parnters, painters, pynners also ;

- 1592 Bochers, bladsmythis, baxters amonge ;
fferrers, flechhours, fele men of Crafte ;
Tauerners, tapsters, all the toune ouer ;
Sporiors, Spicers, Spynnrs of clothe ;

- 1596 Cokes, condlers, coriours of ledur ;
Carpentours, cotelers, coucheours fyn ;
With barburs bigget in bourders of the stretes ;

Book V.

Within the city
were a rich
palace and many
houses; the walls
were of marble
and richly
ornamented.

(fol. 27 a.)

The streets were
straight, broad,
and open, and
had covered side
walks.

There were stalls
too for workmen
of every kind.

Book V.

The river Xanthus
flowed through
the city, under
the houses.

(fol. 27 b.)

In imitation of
Troy, Rome was
built on a river—
the Tiber.

Priam caused all
his people to
settle in Troy.

Many games were
invented there,
such as chess,

draughts, dice,
backgammon,
magic, and May
games.

- With all maister men þat on molde dwellis,
1600 Onestly enabit in entris Aboute.
Thurgh myddis þe mekill toune meuyt a water,
And disseuert þe Cite, þat Xanthus hight.
There were bild by the bankes of þe brode
stremes,
- 1604 Mylnes full mony, made for to grynde,
ffor solas of the Cite þat suet hom to.
The water by wisshyng went vnder houses,
Gosshet through Godardys & other grete vautes,
- 1608 And clensit by course all þe clene Cite
Of filth and of feum, throughe fletyng by nethe.
In Ensample of this Cite, sothely to telle,
Rome on a Riuier rially was set,
- 1612 Enabit by Eneas after full longe,
Tild vpon Tiber after Troy like.
Priamus pertly the peopull ylkon,
þat longit to his lond & logit O fer,
- 1616 Gert sue to þe Cite sothely to dwelle,
And fild it with folke fuerse was þe nowmber,
Of lordes of þe lond and oþer lesse peopull.
In þat Cite for sothe, as saith vs the story,
- 1620 Mony gaumes were begonnen þe grete for to solas.
The chekker was choisly þere chosen þe first,
The draghtes, the dyse, and oþer dregh gaumes.
Soche soteltie þai soght to solas hom with;
- 1624 The tables, the top, tregetre also,
And in the moneth of may mekill þai vsit,
With floures and fresshe bowes fecchynge of
somer:
Somur qwenes, and qwaintans, & oþer qwaint
gaumes,
- 1628 There foundyn was first, & yet ben forthe haunted.

THE MAKYNG OF YLION.

Priam by purpos a pales gert make

- Within the Cite full Solempne of a sete riall,
Louely and large to logge in hym seluyn,
1632 ffull worthely wroght & by wit caste,
And euyn at his etlyng Ylion was cald ;
Closit with a clene wall crustrit with towres,
Euyn round as a ryng richely wroght,—
- 1636 ffyue hundrith fete fully the heght :—
Withoutte, toures full tore torret aboue,
þat were of heght so hoge, as I here fynde,
þat the clowdes hom clede in vnclene ayre.
- 1640 In þe heghest to houe and beholde ouer,
All the lond for to loke when hym lefe thought.
To all the prouyns þai apperit & pertis ofer,
With mekyll solas to se in mony syde londis :
- 1644 Of crafty colours to know, all in course set,
Made all of marbyll with mason deuyse,
With ymagry full honest openly wroght.
In cornols by course clustret o lofte.
- 1648 The windowes, worthely wroght in a mesure,
Shapyn full shene all of shyre stones,
Caruen in Cristall by crafte of Entaille,
Fight into pilers prudly to shewe
- 1652 The bases & bordurs all of bright perle.
Within this palis of prise was a proude halle,
þat large was of lenght & louely to shewe,
Painted full prudly with pure gold ouer,
- 1656 Drapred by dene with a dese riall.
There were bordis full bright aboute in þat sale,
Set in a sercle, of Sedur tre fyn,
Gret vp fro þe ground vpon gray marbill.
- 1660 With a flore þat was fret all of fyne stones,
Pauyt prudly all with proude colours,
Made after musycke, men on to loke.
In the cheffe of þe choise halle, chosen for þe
kyng,
- 1664 Was a grounde vp graid with gresis of Marbill,

Book V.

Priam caused a
splendid palace
to be built for
himself, and
called it Ilion.

(fol. 28 a.)

Its towers were
seen from all parts
of the province.

It had beautifully
wrought windows
of carved crystal,
set within pillars.

The palace hall
was overlaid with
gold, draped with
a royal dais; it
had tables of
cedar-wood, set
on marble.

The floor was of
mosaic work.

Book V.

At one end of the hall was a raised platform for the king; a table of ivory, bordered with amber, and a throne.

(fol. 28 b.)

At the other end was an altar set with precious stones and pearls.

On the altar stood an image of pure gold set with diamonds.

- 1668 And a tabill atyret, all of triet yuer,
Bourdurt about all with bright Aumbur,
þat smelt is & smethe, smellis full swete,
With taste for to touche the tabull aboute.
ffor the souerayn hym selfe was a sete rioll,
Pight full of perrieris & of proude gemys,
Atyret with a tabernacle of Eyntayill fyn.
- 1672 At the tother hede of þe halle was, hegh vppolofte,
A wonderfull werke weghes to beholde ;
With preciose stones of price & perlles ynogh,
An auter enournet in nome of a god,
- 1676 Goond vp by a grese all of goode stones,
Twenty pase vp pight all of pure cristall,
þat were shynyng full shene shalkes to deuyse.
Vne oppon þe Auter was amynt to stond
- 1680 An ymage full noble in þe nome of god,—
ffyftene cubettes by course all of clene lenght,
Shynyng of shene gold & of shap nobill,
Dubbed ouer with dyamondes, þat were dere
holdyn,
- 1684 þat with lemys of light as a lamp shone :—
Of Jubiter þe iust god, þat þe ioy weldis,
In qwhom Priam prinsipally put his beleue
In sauyngh his Citie and hym selfe alse ;
- 1688 With long dayes to endure & fro dethe kepe.

THE CONSELL FOR THE RESTITUCION OF ÞE GREKES.

When the city was completed, Priam began to think of his past misfortunes.

- 1692 Qwhen this Citie was set & full sure made,
As Priam hadde purpost all with pure wit,
Then meuyt to his mynde, as yt most nede,
þat his Cite was sure of hym selfe wrought ;
With mekyll pepull of prise & proude men of
Armys,
Riches full ryfe & relikes ynow ;
All abundaunt in blisse blent with his folke,
- 1696 þat wele wantid no wegh, ne worship in vrthe.

þan a sorow full sodenly sanke in his hert,
 A Remorec of maters, þat hym mys lyket ;
 How þe Grekes hym greuyt and to ground put,
 1700 His fader & his fryndis ferkit out of lyue,
 And his suster into seruage, þat hym sore noyet.
 Then he somond all þe Cite vppon sere haluys,
 To a counsell to come for a cause hegh,

Book V.

(fol. 29 a.)

He called a
council of the
whole city.

1704 And his wille for to wete as hom wele agh.
 When the grete were gedurt & þo graithie all,
 With his semly sonnes, þat hym sate next,
 Saue Ector,—was oute, as auunter befelle,
 1708 In a countre by coursse þat of þe coron helde,
 Assinet by his souerayne & certen hym with,
 ffor play or for purpos :—pas we þerfro.
 When þe souerayne was set in a sete rioll,

1712 As become for a kyng in counsell with lordes ;
 All pese vmbe þe plase, pepull were stille,
 Be comaundement of þe kyng, as be come well ;
 þen he menynt of þe mater all with mylde wordes,

1716 And touchet his entent, as I telle shall.—
 “ Now lordys of my lond & other lefe pepull,
 Hit is knownen to þis court and oþer kyd fryndes,
 Of þe harmys þat we haue, & þe hoge lose ;
 1720 That the Grekes in horgremy vs to grefe broght,—

Silence having
been gained, the
king opened his
subject.

Bothe to me & to myne mykull vnright,
 And to yow & also yours ȝomeryng for euer.
 How our faders before falsly were slayne,
 1724 And my suster Exiona in seruage is holdyn,
 þat is comen of soche kyn, coldes my hert ;
 Your sisters for sothe & oþer sik fryndes,
 Wyues & wale children, þai away led,

Priam's speech to
the council ; he
recalls to mind
the harm and loss
that the Greeks
had inflicted on
the country.

1728 þat ben set vnder seruage & sorow for ay.
 And our Cite for sothe, þat sum tyme was here,
 Brent & betyn downe to þe bare vrthe ;
 Our golde & our godys gripped in hond ;
 1732 Robbet our riches, our renttes distroyet ;

Book V.

(fol. 29 b.)

To redress these
wrongs by their
advice and aid
seems right and
proper.

They have the
means :

and the time
suits.

But the fortune of
war might be
against them, and
it would be safer
to enjoy them-
selves at home.

If the council
think so, he will
send a message to
the Greeks, asking
them to restore
his sister, and to
forget old
quarrels.

The council agree
to the message.

Token all our tresoures, trussit into grise ;
Kyld all oure kynnesmen into colde dethe ;
And other wrongis vs wrought & to wo put.

- 1736 Thes redurse to riche by rede of you all,
Hit were sittynge, me semys, & to sue fore.
We haue a Cite full sure, & sad pepull in ;
Well wrought for the werre, wallis full high ;
ffolke of defence, and to fight able ;
Mony knightes full kant, & kyd men of Armys.
We haue riches full rife, red gold fyn ;
Clothes full comly, and other clene Juellis ;
1744 *Armur* and all thing abill þerfore.
Well viteld, I wis, for wynturs ynow ;
ffele fryndes and fauer out of fer londys,
With a liaunse full large of other lege kyngis,
1748 þat we to helpe vs may haue in a hond whyle :
And now tyme, by my traute, to take it on hond,
To mene vs with manhode & our mys wreke.
But the fortune of feghters may be fell chaunse,
1752 And siker were to sit and solas vs here :
But þe harme and the hethyng of my kynd suster,
þat is set vnder seruage, & in syn holdyn,
Greuyss me so gretly & my greme ekys,
1756 þat it reuys me my rest & my right hele.
But it likis you lordis, at a lite wordys,
Thus gate to begyn er we goo ferre ;—
þat I send for my suster on a softe wise
1760 To þe Grekes, for to goo with a goode wille
And restore withoutyn strife into þis stide home,
My sister Exina soberly & faire ;
To qwit claym all querels, & be qweme fryndes.
1764 Of all our dures þai vs did & daunger for euer,
All account and Enuy after to voide,
Neuer to deire for þat dede þe dayes in our lyue.”
When the souerain hadde said, þen sesit he here,
1768 And it liket well the lordys & þe ledis all :

Of his wit & his wordes & his wise speche,
In dede thus to do þai demyt it all.

Book V.

(fol. 30 a.)

- When Priam hade persayuit all þere pure wille,
1772 He chese hym a chere man the charge for to beire. Priam chooses
Antenor,
Antenor he toke for his triet wit ;
He was gret, & graithe, & a gome noble,
Wiseſt of wordes and willé þerto.
1776 He spake to hym specially, þat he spedē shuld
With fauer and fair wordes his frenſhip to haue. and counſels him
to use favour and
fair words.
And he lowted his lege with a low chere,
And grauntid to go with a goode wille.

HOW ANTENOR WENT ON MESSAGE TO THE GREKYS.

- 1780 Then he shope hym to ship in a sharp haste,
And dressit for þe depe as hym dere þught ; Antenor prepares
for the voyage.
Halit into havyn in a hond while,
Shippit hym full shortly & his shene folke ;
1784 Grippit vp a gret sayle, glidis on þe water,
Sailet on soberly and þe se past ;
Teght into Tessaile, turnyt into hauyn,
There Pelleus þe proude was a prise kyng.
1788 At Mansua for mirth in þe mene tyme,
A hauyn toun, as hap was, þere þe hind lay,
Antenor not tariet ne no tome hade,
But went to the wale kyng on his way sone,
1792 Hailsit hym hendly, & he his honde toke,
And welcomyt hym worthely as a wegh noble,
And fraynit hym with frenſhip qwat the fre
wold.
Antenor full tite told of his wille :—
1796 “ffro Priam full prist put am I hider,
As a messynger made at þis mene tyme.
Thus he sent me to say to your will euyn,
ffor to mene to your mynde, as I most nede,
1800 The harmys and þe heuenys hym happit of yow.
ffirst of his fader, in fight was distroyet

He reaches
Thessaly : lands
at Magnesia and
goes direct to
King Peleus.

The king wel-
comes him, and
kindly asks the
cause of his visit.

Antenor reminds
him of all the
harms he had
done to his king
without cause;

Book V.

(fol. 30 b.)

His Cite and his Syb men to sorow for eld ;
 His londes, his legemen, out of lyue brought ;
 1804 His suster into seruage & to syn put ;
 And oþer Redurs full ryfe in his Rewme dyd.
 His golde and his goodis grippit also ;
 Pikked all his prouynce & full pore leuyt,
 1808 Withouten cause but of couetous, þat come of
 your seluyn.

and states, that if
he wished to
escape the ven-
geance of Priam,
he must restore
Hesione.

Qwherfore, to qweme qwyf of all other,
 To skape out of skathe and skaunder to falle,
 In obregyng of batell & buernes to sauе,
 1812 As ye ben wegh full of wit & for wise holdyn,--
 To send hym syster vne in sounde home,
 And all giltis for gyffen & greuanse for Ay."

Peleus calls Priam
a fool, and com-
mands Antenor to
depart instantly.

When Pelleus persayuit þis in a proude yre,
 1816 Sodenly he sourdit into soure greme,
 And Priam reprouyt as a pure fole,
 With hethyng and hate as hys hegh wordes.
 Antenor full tye to trusse he comaundes,
 1820 At the most in a moment of his mold passe,
 Or he doutles shold degh for his derfe wordys.
 Antenor vntomly turnet his way
 Withoutyn lowtyng or lefe, lengit he noght,
 1824 But fast vpon fote ferkyt to shippe,
 And hasted to the hegh see in a hond while ;
 Sailit on soundly as hym selfe lyket.
 On dayes and derke nightes dryuyn on the ythes,
 1828 At Salame full sound þai set into hauyn.
 That tyme in the towne was Telamon þe kyng,
 To soiourne a season as hym selfe lyked.
 Antenor arghly auntrid of ship
 1832 And wentto þat worthy his wille for to shew.
 He welcomyt þat wegh with a wille feble,
 ffor he louet not his lede of long tyme before :
 Yet he fraynit at þat freike whedur he fare wolde,

Autenor hastily
sets sail for
Salamis, where
Telamon then
was.

Telamon receives
him coldly, yet
asks the cause of
his visit.

(fol. 31 a.)

- 1836 And the cause of his come to his courtte þan.
The Troiane full umbly tolde hym Anone ;—
“ffro Priam, full prist, haue I presit hedur,
And wonen ouer the waghis his wille for to say,
- Book V.
- Antenor answers,
and demands
Hesione, whom
Telamon kept as
a concubine.
- 1840 That in Troy truly is a triet kyng,
And lord of þe londe as be lyne olde ;
þat now of youre nobilte newly desyres
His Syster to be sent to his syde Rewme.
- 1844 þat hynd for to helpe hertely he prayes,
þat ye kepe in youre company on vnclene wise,
As subiecte vnto syn, vnsemyng for you.
Soche a lady of lynage & of lordis comyn,
- 1848 That were knownen for kynges of cuntry fele,
Sho might haue bene mariede to more þen your
selfe,
ffor worship to wed and as wife holde,
That ye haue thus in hething, & a hore mase.
- 1852 And oþer dishonor ye did to his dere fader,
All he grauntes to forgyue & neuer to greue after,
Iff ye send hom þat semly þat I sew fore,
That he may menske hur with mariage þat ye
mart haue,
- 1856 And Restore hir astate in sum straunge rewme :
This is the cause of my come, I couet no more
But a graunt of your good wille þat gret for to
haue.”
- When Antenor had tolde & his tale endit,
- 1860 The kyng was caste into a clene yre ;
And wrothe at his wordes as a wode lion,
He Answares in Anger Awrthwert agayne ;—
“Be, sir, who so euer þou be, with þi bold speche,
- 1864 Me meruellis of þi momlyng & þi mad wordes ;
Syn he no knowlage, ne Acoyntaunce of my cors
has,
- Ne I hardly herde of hym hade in my lyue,
That he þis Message Wold make to me at this tyme.
- Such a lady
might have been
married to one
greater than
Telamon.
- But all will be
forgiven if he will
only send home
this lady.
- Telamon is
‘wode’ as a
lion :
- marvels at such
mad words,
- (fol. 31 b.)

- Book V.
- and will not hear Priam's prayer.**
- He bids him tell his master that he had gone with Hercules to avenge themselves on Laomedon :—**
- that the lady had been assigned to him for his great services :—**
- and that Priam must win her by his sword.**
- On pain of thy life pass from my presence.**
- (fol. 32 a.)
- He then sails to**
- 1868 I am not purpast plainly his prayer to here,
Ne his wille for to wirke wete þou for sothe.
Knowen be it to þi kyng of þat case wele,
That I with Ercules entrid his rewme,
- 1872 When Lamydon was o lyue & the lond aght,
ffor to wreke vs of wrathe, & the wegh harme
Bothe of skathe & of skorne, as we skylle hadde.
Ther with batell at the burgh I my blode shed,
- 1876 Depe woundes to the dethe, & mony derfe strokes,
And the Cite I sesit sonest of other ;
Was cause of the conquest with my clene strenght ;
And for a riche reward of my ranke wille,
- 1880 All the soueranis by assent assignet me hir,
ffor to wirke with my wille, & weld as myn owne ;
And for lesse hir to leue þen I hir luff boght,
I think not, by my thrifte, for no þro wordys.
- 1884 Syn þe fre is so faire, & so fele vertus,
So corius, so conyng, & of so clene nurtur,
Me is not lefe hir to leue and to lyue after.
Therfore, say to thy souerain þat ye sent hydur,
- 1888 He weldis not that worthy but with wale strokes,
And withswappyng of swerdys, þof he swelt wolde,
And þou faithfully a fole, & a freike mad,
May be countid in this case for þi come hider,
- 1892 Soche a message to make at this mene tyme.
Wete þou full witterly in warnyng to other,
Sauë I let for my lufe, þou shuld þi lyffe tyne ;
And be done to the dethe for þi derfe speche.
- 1896 Pas fro my presens on Payne of þi lyffe,
And rape of my rewme in a rad haste,
Or þou shall lelly be lost and þou leng ogarter.”
Antenor for anger auntert no ferre,
- 1900 Lut not þe lede, ne no lefe toke,—
Shot euyn into ship o þe shire waghis,—
Hade bir at his bake, and þe bankes leuyt ;
Sailiet furth soundly & þe see past,—

- 1904 Come to Acaxon þere Castor was lord,
And Pollux þe proude, þat was his pure brothir :
Bothe reynit in þat Rem, as I red first.
To þe courtte of þe kyng come he belieue,
- 1908 His message for to make, as I mynt haue.
He salut þo semly all with sad wordys,
And told furth of his tale, taried no longur,
Of the dole and the deth of his dere fader,—
- 1912 How þe rewme was robbet, redurs ynow,—
His Sister þat was sesit, his Cite distroyet ;
And couet þat cleane, as I declareret haue,
ffor to lede to his londe vpon lyue home.
- 1916 All priamus purpos plainly he told,
Of his message by mowthe as I mynt ere.
When Castor hade clanly consayuit his wille,
He onswared hym honestly with onryng a litill ;—
- 1920 “ Now frynde, vpon faithe and at sad wordes,
We purpost neuer plainly Priam to wrathe,
Ne offend his frendeship with no felle dedis.
With outen cause of vnkyndnes, þat was kyde
after,
- 1924 His fader vs forset with his fowle wille,
Did hething and harme to our hede Rewmes ;
We wrekit vs with woundis & þe wegh slogh,
Did our lykyng in his londe as vs leue thoght.
- 1928 Qwerfore vs qwemes noght now his qwaunt
speche ;
We fors not his frendship, ne fere of his hate.
We loue noght his lede, ne his land nowþer ;
Ne charge noght his chateryng, thogh he chide
euer.
- 1932 He loues þe full litull, lede, as me think,
To make þe þis message for to mele here :
And þou hardly no hede of þi hele toke,
Ne thy lyfe was not lefe ne lusty, it semys,
- 1936 When þou entrid our Ile þis erende to beire.

Book V.

Achaia to visit
Castor & Pollux.He arrives at their
court, salutes
them, and relates
the terms of
Priam's message.

Castor replies ;—

“ That Laomedon
having forced
them to war, they
slew him and rav-
aged his country.That they desire
not Priam's
friendship and
dread not his hate.That his master
loves him little,
since he sent him
on such a mes-
sage :—

(fol. 32 b.)

- Book V.**
- that he shall die
if he depart not
immediately."
- He then sails for
Pylos,
- and goes to the
court of Nestor.
- He states his mes-
sage as he best
could.
- Nestor foaming
with rage,
answers,
- (fol. 33 a.)
- In spite of your
king, I should
- But loke þat no letting ger þe lenge here,
Ne no taryng the tyde for tene þat may folow ;
ffor and þou do þou shalt degh, deme þe non oþer."
- 1940 Qwen Antenor þis aunter angerly herd,
He turnyt hym tyte with outen tale more,
Hastit hym hertely, hight into bote,
Wound vp full wightly all his wale Ancres,
- 1944 Caght in Cabilis of þe calme water,
Braid vp a brode saile, hade brethe at his wille,
ffore enon to Philon with his feris all :
Aroue þere full radly, rest in a hauyn,
- 1948 þere Nestor the noble Duke was negh at his
hond,
With a company clene in his close halle.
The man with his message meuys him to,
As legate and lege from his lord comyn.
- 1952 He mekyt to þat mighty, and with mowthe said
His charge full choise, chefe how he might,
Euyn fairly by fourme, as I firste said.
Nestor anone noyet þere with,
- 1956 And walt at his wordes into wode yre ;
He frothet for folle, and his face chaunget ;
His een flanimet as þe fyre with a felle loke ;
And louret on þe lede with a laithe chere,
- 1960 Onswaret hym angerly with Awthwert wordis.
- THE ONSWARE OF NESTOR TO ANTENOR.
- "Fool and servant
of the devil, how
dare you come in-
to my presence
with such words.
- 1964 "Thou sot with vnsell, seruand of o þe werst !
How durst þou so dernly þis dede vndertake,
To appere in my presens with so proude wordes,
þat myn eris shuld negh the noise of þi speche ?
But for noy of my nobilte & my nome gret,
I shuld tere out þi tunge and þi tethe euyn,
And chop þurhge þi chekes for chateryng so
high :—
- 1968 Spede the to spille in spite of þi kynge,—

- To be hurlet with horses vpon hard stones,
And drawen as a dog & to dethe brought :—
Brittonet þi body into bare qwarters,
1972 And caste vnto curres as caren to ete.
Sile furth of my sight in a sad haste :
And þou tary in þis towne, or any tide lenge,
þou shalt haue þat I hete & þou hence worth.”
- 1976 Autenor arghet with austerne wordes,
Hade doute of the Duke & of his dethe fere,
Left the tyrand in his tene hade, turnyt hym to fle.
He hight full hastely & of his hond past ;
- 1980 Shoke euyn into ship, & the shalke leuyt.
A stithe man to the stere hade, & a stoute wynde,
Were blouen to þe brode se in a bir swithe.

Book V.

drag you with
horses over the
hard stones, and
hang you like a
dog.”

Autenor, afraid of
his life, fled to his
ship.

With a stout
breeze he set sail.

A TEMPAST ON ÞE SEE. ✓

- There a tempest hom toke on þe torres hegh :—
- 1984 A rak and a roide wynde rose in hor saile,
A myst & a merkenes was meruell to se ;
With a routond rayn ruthe to be holde,
Thonret full throlly with a thicke haile ;
- 1988 With a leuenyng light as a low fyre,
Blaset all the brode see as it bren wold.
The flode with a felle cours flowet on hepis,
Rose vpon rockes as any ranke hylles.
- 1992 So wode were the waghes & þe wilde ythes,
All was like to be lost, þat no lond hade.
The ship ay shot furth o þe shire waghes,
As qwo clymbe at a clyffe, or a clent hille,—
- 1996 Eft dump in the depe as all drowne wolde.
Was no stightlyng with stere, ne no stithe ropes,
Ne no sayle, þat might serue for vnsound wedur.
But all the buernes in the bote, as hom best liked,
- 2000 Besoght vnto sainttes & to sere goddes ;
With knelyng & erie to þere kynd halowes,
And with solempne sacrifice to seke þai awowet.

The wind becomes
furious ;—mist,
darkness, rain and
hail, thunder and
lightning.

The sea flows on
heaps like hills.

The ship shoots
up and down.

(fol. 33 b.)

All on board cry
to saints and gods.

<p>Book V.</p> <p>For three days they struggle with the storm.</p> <p>On the fourth day the sea waxes "sober."</p> <p>The sailors repair damages and take heart.</p> <p>Holding on their course they soon arrive at Troy.</p> <p>When their vows are paid, Antenor goes to the palace of Priam,</p> <p>and all the courtiers rejoice at his safe arrival.</p> <p>Antenor relates the several answers of</p> <p>Peleus,</p> <p>Telamon, Castor and Pollux, and Nestor.</p>	<p>2004</p> <p>2008</p> <p>2012</p> <p>2016</p> <p>2020</p> <p>2024</p> <p>2028</p> <p>2032</p>	<p><i>þre dayes þroly þai þrappit with stormys, Euer in point for to perysse in the pale stremys ; With daunger and drede duret vnder hacche, ffor wete of þe waghes þat wastis ouer hed. The furthe day fell all þe fuerse wyndes, And the wodenys of waghes wightly with droghe ; The se wex sober and þe sun clere, Stormes were stille, Stremes abated, All calme it be come, comferd þe pepull. þai kairen to þe cordis, knitten vp þe saile, Atyrn the tacle, tokyn þere herte ; Kachyn on kyndly, & þaire course held ; Euyn turnit to Troy, taried no lenger ; Past into port, proude of þere lyues ;— Lepyn vp to þe lond, leuyn þere ship. Euþer buerne all bare, on þere best wise, Soghten to saintes & to sere goddyns, As þai heghly hade het in þe hegh stormes.</i></p> <p>When þai hade melit with þere mowmettes & made þere offrond, Perfourmet þere pilgramage, prayers and all, <u>Antenor Amyt after anone</u></p> <p>To the palis of prise of priam the kyng, Among Lordys full light & oþer les peopull, ffull glad of þat gest and his gayne come,— þat hym happint with hele hit vnto londe.</p> <p>When þe souerain was set þat þe soile aight, And þe lordes of þe lond, with his lefe children, Antenor his tale titly began, And rekont by row all þere rogh speche ;—</p> <p>The proude wordis & þe prise of Pelleus the kyng ;</p> <p>The tene & the torfor of Telamon after ; The Reprofe and prise of Pollux & Castor ; The noy and þe new grem of Nestor the Duke,</p>
--	---	--

- 2036 With the fere and the fare of his fell chere ; Book V.
(fol. 34 a.)
And all þe manas of þo men he with mowthe
tolde,
As it was said to hym selfe, euyn with sad wordes.
When the kyng hade consayuit all his clere tale, When the king
had heard his
story,
- 2040 And þe Authwart answeres, hym angert full sore,
That his message was manast o þo men all,
And reproud with prise in þere proude yre ;
And of his suster sorili set out of hope,
- 2044 Neuer to haue hir at home, þen his hert chaunget, he determines to
make no peace
with his enemies.
And put hym in purpas no pease for to make.
Now wackons vp werre as ye shall note after.

Here begynnes the Sext Boke : How Kyng
Priam toke counsell to Werre on þe Grekys.

Priam becomes
more revengeful,
and purposes to
send his sons
with a great army
to harass the
Greeks.

- Now Priam persayuit all þese proude wordes,
 2048 The greme of þe Grekys, and þe gret yre,
 How þai maintene þere malis with manas &
 pride ;
 Uncertain of his Sister for seyng hir euer,—
 Ne redresse for þe dethe of his dere fader,—
 2052 Ne to harmes þat he hade was no hede takyn ;
 Soche a sorow & a sourgreme sanke in his hert,
 þat his harme, as a hote low, het hym with in
 More frike to þe fight, feller of wille.
 2056 þan he purpost plainly with a proude ost,
 ffor to send of his sonnes & oþer sibbe fryndes,
 The Grekes for to greve, if hom grace felle ;
 To wreke hym of wrathe & his wrong riche.

A PROUERBE.

- " Tell me truly,
 O King, what put
 it into your heart
 to undertake such
 a war."
- 2060 But say me, sir kyng, what set in þi hede ;—
 What wrixlit þi wit & þi wille chaunget ;
 Or what happont thee so hastely with hardnes
 of wille,
 To put þe to purpas, þat pynet þe after.
 2064 What meuyt the with malis to myn on þi harme,
 And to cacche soche a connse, to combir þi
 rewme
 ("connse" = *comse*,
 a beginning.)

With daunger and drede of a dede hate,
ffor a lure þat was light & of long tyme ;

- 2068 þat wold ȝepely haue bene forȝeton in yeres a few,
And neuer menit with mowthe but þurgh mishap.
Thow se not þat sothely said ys of olde,

And oft happens to hit qwo so hede tas :—

- 2072 “ He þat girdis with grete yre his grem for to
venge,

Ofte shapis hym to shote into shame ferre,
With hoge harmes to haue, & his hert sarre.”

Hit is siker, for sothe, and a sagh comyn,—

- 2076 “ He þat stalworthly stondes, stir not too swithe,
Lest he faile of his fotyng and a falle haue ;”
ffor he þat set is full sad on a soile euyn,

And pight has his place on a playn ground,

- 2080 Hym þar not hede to be hurt with no hegh falle,
Ne be lost þurgh his lip to þe low erthe.

But þou put þe, priam, to so proude Aunter,
ffor to heuyn on þi harme in a hegh yre ;

- 2084 And þi fall was so fuerse with so fele other.
Thy Cité and þi soile sesit of þi hond ;
Thow dungen to dethe, and þi dere sonse ;—
Thi lege men lost, and of lyue done.

- 2088 Thurgh vnwarnes of wit þat þi wirdis cast,
Thow ges matir to men mony day after,
fforto speke of þi spede, & with spell herkyn
Of þi lure and þi losse for a high wille.

- 2092 Now what felle þe be fortune, & þi fre pepull,
All in coursse how it come I will carpe ferre,
And turne agayne to my tale, qwill I tote haue.

Book VI.

(fol. 345.)

“ The injury was
light and long
past.”

“ You have forgot
the proverbs :
‘ Vengeance often
brings greater
shame.’

‘ He that stands
high should not
stir too quickly.’

‘ He that is low
needs fear no fall.’

But Priam, when
in a rage, you
determined to
exalt yourself,
and you lost all.”

Now to my
story—

Priam by purpos a perlament assignet,

- 2096 And gedrit all þe grete in his grym yre :
Euyn into ylion þai entrid by dene,
There þe souerain was set in a seterioll,
And all þe lordes of þe lond, with his lefe childur.

Priam calls a
parliament of his
lords.

Book VI.
(fol. 35 a.)

His speech;—
“The messenger
sent to the Greeks
by your advice
has returned,

and you know the
treatment and the
answers they gave
him.

Let us send an
army into Greece
to waste the
country, and to
get my sister, or
some other great
lady instead.

We have a strong
city,

most famous
knights, many
men, and abund-
ance of supplies;

and the time suits
well.

(fol. 35 b.)

- 2100 Then carpes the kyng and his cause tellus,
Why the metyng was made at þe mene tyme :
ffor to serche of þe sounde & to say ferre.
“ Now,” quod the souerain, “ as your assent was,
The man þat with message meuyt fro vs all,
By assent of my selfe, & sythen of þe lordes,—
He is comyn to þis courtte, as ye know wele ;
And þe Authwart answares þat Auntrid hym
þere,
- 2104 Ys knownen to þis company be course of his tale.
Thai hede not the hething, ne þe harde greme,
Ne the wronges þai wroght, ne wille to amend;
But with sklaunder and skorne to skather agayn,
- 2108 In þere pompe and þere pride & þere pure
angur.
Our goddes with grace get vs þerfro !
þat neuer vs happen so hard with hom to be spit.
God will noght, y wis, our wurdis enpaire,
- 2112 Soche dedis to redresse & our dethe voide.
Let vs purpos a power pas into grese,—
Stir furthe with strenght, stroy of þere londes,—
Get my suster agayne, or sum grete other,
- 2116 2120 And wreke we full wele of weghes full nobill.
We are bigger in batell, haue a burghe stronge,
Wele wallit for þe werre, watrie aboute,
ffew folke to defende fro a fuerse ost ;
- 2124 And are knighthes in our cuntry kyddist in Armys,
ffell men to fight a full fuerse nowmber ;—
Wele viteld, y wis, for wintors ynow,
Stuff of al maner store þat vs strenght may :
- 2128 2132 We full of defense, & no faute, haue
Help vpon yche hond highond vs to.
And now soothly it sittes vs, as semith to me,
By assent of youre selfe, & ye so wille,
ffor to purvey a pepull pruddest of werre,
And gird furthe into grese with a gret batell :

Pas into þere prouyns, pray in hor londys,
Dyng hom to deth er any dyn ryse ;
2136 Er any batell be boune, hom to bale worthe,
þat vnwarnyt of our werkes or hom wo happen.

Book VI.

We may crush
them before help
can be obtained.

Thus, I say for my selfe, hit sittis vs all,
ffor to proffer our persons & our pure goodes,
2140 To venge of our velany and our vile harme,
And our state to restore with strokes of hond.
Let not fere you the fray, ne the felle chaunse,
That the Grekes vs greuyt, & to ground broght ;
2144 ffor ofte sith hit is sene, and in sere londes,
That a victor of a victo is vilé ouercomyn :—
So I hope hit shall here with helpe of our
goddes."

Fear not the
chance of war ;

for often the con-
queror is over-
come by the
conquered."

QWEN the kyng had his counsell declareret to The council adopt
the proposal,

the ende,

2148 Hit likit all the legis þat the lorde said ;
And affirmet it fast with þere fre wille,
To proue with þere persons & þaire pure goodes,
Than was priam full proude, preyset his lordes,
2152 þonket hom þroly, þrappit no lengur ;
ffull glad of the graunt with a great joye,
More feruent to fight, fuerser in hert,
Myche comforth he caught of þaire kynd speche :—
2156 And þus pertid þe persons & presset to þere
ynnes.

and Priam, glad at
heart, thanks
them.

OFF COUNSELL OF THE KINGES CHILDREN.

When the pepull was depertid & the presse
voidet,

The council
having been dis-
missed, the king
consults with his
court and family.

Saue the kyng and þe courtte with his clene
childur,

þat he wan on his wiffe, as ye wist ere,

2160 And other sonnes vpon syde all with faire
wemen.

Book VI.

His sons standing
round him, Priam
with tears
addresses.

(fol. 36 a.)

"Do not the
wrongs of your
house sink into
your soul ?

It will be the
shame of our life
if we do not
avenge them.

It grieves me,
kind children, that
you should be
sorry for my
sake.

And thou, Hector,
my son, mine heir,
ablest and bold-
est !—thou
shouldest 'hede to
my harmes and
purso to my
purpos.'

- 2164 þan Ector was one, as aunter befelle,
ffro the parties of payeme present at home,
By comaundement of þe kyng þat was his kynd
fader.
- 2168 And when þe sons all somyn were the Syre
vmbe,
Euyn stondyng full still, as þaire astate askyt,
Thus carpes the kyng to his clene childur,
With weeping and wo, wateryng of ene,
Sobbyng and sikyng, Syling of terys.—
“ Now synkes not in your sowle þe sorow of
your graunser,
And the dulfull dethe of *your* dere fryndes,
The seruage of Exina, þat is in syn holdyn,
- 2172 And hade in horedam for hethyng of vs ;
And we so mighty on molde & of mayne
strength ?
Hit is lure of our lyues, and we let sholde
ffor to wreke vs of wrathe for any wegh oute.
- 2176 And ye þat are ȝepe knightes, & in yowthe alse,
Shuld highly take hede in hert for to venge
The slacht of þe souerayne, þat was my sure
fader ;
And my wille for to wirke, as ye wele aw.
- 2180 þat greys me full gretly, & to ground bringes,
Hit shuld come you by course, as of kynd childer,
To be sory for my sake, & soner þen I ;
And part-taker of my Payne with prickyng in
hert.
- 2184 And þou my son, for sothe, sonest of other.

TO ECTOR.

- 2188 Ector the eldist, and heire to my selfe,—
Antrus in armys, ablist of person,—
Boldest in batell, and best of þi hondes ;—
Thou shuld hede to my harmes, herkon my wille,

Pursew to my purpos, present myn astate ;
To lede all my legis with likyng in werre.

- Thy brether obey shall thy biddyg vnto ;—
2192 All þe Renkes of my rewme will þi red folowe,
As storest of strenght to stightill thy foose,
And soche tyrandes to tame, þat vs tene wirkes.
With hardynes of hond, & with hole might,
2196 Ger hom bowe as a berslet & þi blithe seche.

I Aioyne thee this iorney with ioy for to take,
And the charge of þe chaunse, chef as þou
may.

- This burthen þou beire shall, bigger þen I,
2200 Wightur in werre, and of wale strenght,
Lusty and likyng, and of lite yeres,
Mighty and monfull, maistris to wirke.
And I, ournand in elde with arghnes in hert,
2204 My floures bene fallen, & my frike age,—
I graunt thee þe gouernaunce of þis gret mode,
And shake it on þi shulders, shape þe þerfore."

Book VI.

Thy brothers
shall obey thee,
and all the knights
of my realm shall
follow thy
counsel.

I commit this
undertaking to
thee as chief; and
thou shalt bear
the burden of it!"

(fol. 36 b.)

THE ONSUARE AND THE COUNSELL OF ECTOR TO PRIAM
HIS FFADER.

- When Priam hade his prolege preached to ende,
2208 Ector hym answarde esely and faire,
With wordys full wise vnto his wale kyng,
Vnder shadow of shame shewed in his chere.—
“ Most worshipfull fader, & my fre kyng !
2212 Hit is kendly by course & custome of men,
þat any hardlaike has, or a hede shame,
ffor to wreke in hor wrathe of wranges before.
And if we, þat are worthy, & wight men in
Armys,
2216 Take harme, other hethyng, or hurtys vnȝoldyn,
Of any erdyng in erthe euenyng to vs,
Hit were shortly a shame & a shire greme.
ffor þe more he is mighty, þat the mysse tholis,

" Most worshipfull
father ! men who
have any hard-
ship, or cause for
shame, seek
revengoe.

And if we, who
are worthy, take
an insult from any
equal on earth, it
would be, indeed,
a shame.

Book VI.

Now, dear father!
I am most concerned to avenge
my grandaire's calamity,

and I desire the opportunity to do so.

But, faithful father
and noble king, I
ask one thing,—
now be not angry,
(fol. 37 a.)

Ponder every step
from first to last
and consider what
may happen.

That is not a
counsel to follow
or to call wise,
which notes only
the beginning.

It is wisdom to
wave such a wild
counsel,

- 2220 The more the greuaunce is grete & to gref turnys.
If we desyre no redresse of dedis before,
We may boldly vs byld *with* bostis out of Reason.
Now, dere fader, in faithe of all my fre brether,
Non is holdyn so highly the harme for to venge,
Of my graunsters grefe so gretly as I :
ffor I am Eldest and heire *after* hym belyue,
And the first of vs fyue, as falles by chaunce.
2228 So first will I found his fos for to greue,
And couet it by course, as comys in my hert,
With my body to by, and my byg strokes.
On right hond shall hom reue þe rest of þe
saule,
2232 That my graunser *with* greme gird vnto deth,
And sloghe all our Sitesyns, & our sad pepull
Brittoned to bale deth, and þere blode shed.
But faithful fader, & our fre kyng !
2236 I aske of you O thing,—but angurs you noght,—
Lettis mene to *your* mynde at þis mene tyme,
And consider to *oure* cause with a clene wit ;
Let *oure* gate be so gouernet, þat no grem folow,
2240 Ne no torfer betyde, ne no tene after.
Ouer lokes all lures to the last ende,
What wull falle of þe first furthe to þe middis ;
Sue forthe to þe secund, serche it *with* in,
And loke to þe last end, what lure may happyn.
Hit is no counsell to encline, ne to calle wise,
Ne not holsom, I hope, þat hedis to þe first,
And for-sees not the fer end, what may falle
after.
2248 What proffet any prowes *with* a prowde entre,
To begyn any goode, on a ground febill,
And fortune it faile, and haue a fowle ende ?
Hit is wit for to wayue soche a wilde counsell,
And put of a purpos, þat enpaire might,
Or þat wayueris in wer what shall worthe of ;
2252

Licker at þe last end in langore to bide,
And turne vnto torfer, þen any triet ioye.

Book VI.
as more likely to
turn to sorrow
than to joy.

A PROUERBE.

- 2256 A blisfull begynnyng may boldly be said,
þat ffolow to þe fer end and hath a faire yssue.
ffull witty to wale & worshipfull Kyng !
I Say not this, sothely, to ses of *your wille*,
- 2260 Ne put you fro purpos, ne plainly for fere ;
But to wisshe you *with* wit, þat worship might
felow,
And eschew soche a chaunse þat cheuys to
noght.
Ye wetyn þis full wele, worshipfull fader !
- 2264 þat all Auffrike & Europe are vnder þere power,—
Sittyn to hom subiecte, & mony syde londes,
þat fild are all full of fuerse men of Armys ;—
Of Knightes full kene, & cant men of wille,
- 2268 And of comyns to count out of course mony,
ffull wise men of wer, and war of hor dedys.
There are not in Asia, to Ame all the pepull,
So fele fightyng folke be a fuerse nowmber,
- 2272 As the Grekes may gedur & get when hom likes.
Hit semes more *ser*tain, sothely, to me,
Yff we wackon vp werre *with* weghes so fele,
That are bigger in batell, boldest in Armys,
- 2276 Hit may negh vs *with* noy, but neuer to our ioye.
Lakys to *our* lyving, and likyng we haue
Of pes & of prowes our prouyns aboute ;
Of Riches full ryfe, of rest at our wille ;
- 2280 ffull stithe of astate, & stondyng at ese.
Why couet we combraunse, or cachyng of harme,
In enpayryng of our persons & pyllyng our
goodes,
- 2284 And to put vs fro pes Payne for to thowle ?
Sothely your suster sittes vs not so harde,
- 'That only is a
good beginning
which hath a fair
issue.'*
- You know full
well, O father !
that all Africa and
Europe, and many
other lands, are
under the power
of the Greeks ;
- (fol. 37 b.)
- therefore if we
waken up war
with them, we
may come to
grief, but never to
joy.
- Why covet we
cumbrance or
catching of harm?

Book VI.

Indeed it seems unjust to put us all in peril for one, who was long ago taken captive.

I carp not thus through cowardice or fear.

I dread the loss of the whole land, and of yourself.

While we may, let us put off a purpose that can lead only to harm."

(fol. 38 a.)

' To chaunge for hir choisly the cheuyst of vs here ;

Or all so myght Aunter to atter for euer.

To seke þis, in certayn, hit semys not eyn;

2288 And put vs all in perell for pyne for hir one, þat long sythen was laght & out of lond broght, And mey be drepit with dethe in yeres a few ; And all the ȝomeryng for yeten in yeres A lyte.

2292 Now hoope ye not, hynde fader, ne in hert thinke, That I carpe thus for cowardys, & be course ferde, Or for the sake of my selfe in sauynge alone ; But I doute it for destany, and drede at þe ende,

ffor lure and for losse of the londe hole ; Bothe of soile & of Septor, soueraynly of you ;— That we falle into forfeit with our fre wille, And chese vs a chaunse þat cheuys to noght.

2300 While we may stithly absteyne, & stond at our ese, Hit is leifull to leue syche lykynges in hele ; And put of a purpos of a proude sute, þat harmes at þe hynder ende & heuy to beire."

2304 When Ector hade answaret & endet his tale, He enclynet the Kyng & closit his mowthe.

THE COUNSELL OF PARIS ALEXAUNDER.

Than parys aprochyt And put hym to say, And come with his counsell declarerit his wit.

2308 " Now fader ful faithfull, and our fre Kyng ! Will you suffer your son to say at this tyme, And tent to my tale, it turnys to the best ?

I shall put you to purpos and plesauns at ende.

2312 Who might faithfully be ferde, or fortune to dred ?

Syne we are put in prosperite & pepull so fele, And Riches so Rife, and Reames beside ;

With a Cite full sure, and set for the werre ;

2316 With Armure, and all things abill to fight.

" Now, most faithful father ! suffer me to speak.

Who shall be afraid, since we are prosperous, have abundance of everything ?

We might say this for certen, & suppose it in Book VI.
hert,

Syn we are put in prosperite, and pepull so fele,
That any care or confusion shuld come to our
rewme.

- 2320 Therfor, faithfull ffader, felow your wille ;
Send furthe a soume All of sure knightes ;
Let hom gird into Grise with a grym fare,
ffight with your foos, fonge of thaire goodes,
2324 That vs harmyt so highly, & our hede sloghe ;
Our pepull to pyne, pild all our londe.
And yff it like your Aliegiaunce, þat I, your
lefe son,
Be sent from your seluon with sure men of
Armys,
- 2328 An aioynet to þis Jorney with iuste men & sure ;
I am siker, for sothe, it shall vs wele like,
Worship to wyn, and our wille haue.
ffor my goddis me grauntid, & of grace lent,
2332 The Grekes for to grefe, & of grem bryng ;
Confound of hor cuntres, kyllе of hor pepull,
And the lustist lady in hor lond wyn ;
Bryng hur to þis burghe, & no bale suffer,
- 2336 That be chaunget by chaunse for your choise
Sister.
And yf ye wilne for to witte how hit worthe
shulde,
I shall telle you the trewthe how me tyde euynd ;
And all the case how yt come know yf ye lyste.

Therefore, faithful father, follow
your own will.
Send a band
of sure Knigh's
into Greece, and
let them work
their will on your
enemies.

I shall rejoice to
be sent on this
journey ;

for my gods have
granted me grace
to vex the Greeks,

and to win the
lustiest lady in
their land.

THE VISYON OF PARIS.

- 2340 "Hit is not meuyt of mynde ne mony day past,
Syn I was leut in a londe, þat is lefe ynde,
Your biddyng to obey, as my blithe ffader.
In the season of somer, er the sun rose,
2344 As it come into canser, and be course Entred,

Not long ago,
while I was in a
land called Inde,
(fol. 38 b.)

Book VI.

I went into the wood on a Friday to hunt with my people.

Till midday we found nothing : but when even-song was past,

I beheld a hart feeding on a plain all alone.

Fast from my fellows I rode, and soon left them all behind.

On through the wood I worked till I came to a dusky place and lost the deer.

Then I ceased and dismounted.

All weary I became ; and seizing the reins, I bound my horse to a bough :—

then stretched me on the ground under the bright trees ;

and placing my bow and quiver as a pillow, I soon fell asleep.

Hit fell me on a fryday to fare vpon huntyng.
With myrthe in the mornyng & mony other pepull,

All went we to wod the wilde for to cacche ;
And laburt full long, laytyng Aboute.

Till mydday and more myght we not fynde, ffor to wyn as for waithe in þat wode brode ; Tyll hit entrid to euyn, & euynsong was past.

2348 Then it fell me by fortune, fer on a playne, As I beheld þurgh a holte, a hert for to se, þat pastured on a playn pertly hym one : And I cast me be course to cum hym before.

2352 ffast fro my felowes & fuersly I rode, Euper lede hade I lost, & left me behynde, And swaruyt out swiftly, might no swayne folo.

2356 So I wilt in the wod and the wilde holtis, ffer fro my feres, and no freike herde, Till I drogh to a derke, and the dere lost. He þrong into picke wodes, þester with in, ffor thornes and tres I tynt hym belyue.

2360 2364 Than I sesit of my sute, & softly doun light, Beheld to my horse, þat hote was of Rennynge, All swoty for swyme and his swift course, That stremys from hym straught, & stert vpon þe erthe,

2368 2372 And dropis as dew or a danke rayne.

All wary I wex and wyll of my gate, And raght to my reyne, richet o lenght, Bound vp my blonke to a bogh euyn ;

And graithed me to grounde as me gode liked, In a shadow of shene tres & of shyre floures, Ouer hild for þe hete hengyng with leues.

My bow þat was bigge, & my bright qwyuer, Arowes and other geire atled I anon, Pight as a pyllow, put vnder my hede ; And sleghly on slepe I slypped be lyue.

- I drow into a dreme, & drehly me thought
 2380 That mercury the mykill God, in þe mene tyme,
 Thre goddes hade gotten goyng hym bye,
 That come in his company clere to beholde :—
 Venus the worthy, þat wemen ay plesyn ;
 2384 And Palades, with pure wit þat passes all other ;
 And Jono, a iustis of ioyes in erthe.
 These ladis he lefte a litill besyde,
 And sothely hym seluyn said me thies wordes.
 2388 ‘To the, Paris, I appere with þre prise goddes,
 That are stad in a strife here stondyng besyde ;
 And haue put hom full plainly in þi pure wit,
 To deme as þe dere thinke & þai in dede holdes,
 2392 When treuthe is determynet & tried by the.
 Thus it be fell hom by fortune, faire as I telle :—
 As þai sate in hor solas samyn at a fest,
 An appull of a new shap, þat neuer man hade sene,
 2396 Coyntly by craftes was cast hom amonege.
 Hit was made of a mater meruell to shew,
 With grete letturs of Grece grauyn þere vmbre.
 To rede it by reson rankes might se,
 2400 That the fairest of þo fele shull þat fe haue :
 And duly this dome haue þai done o þi selfe,
 And put on þi person hor pese for to make.
 The is hight for to haue highly by me,
 2404 A mede of þo mighty to mend the with All,
 As in rewarde for to ricche of hir þat right has :
 That ye faithfully shall falle & not faile of.
 Yf þou Juge it to Jono, this ioye shall þou
 haue,—
 2408 To be mightiest on molde, & most of all other :—
 This ho grauntis ye to gyffe of hir good wille.
 And if þou put it to Palades, as for your prise
 lady,
 Thou shalbe wisest of wit,—this wete þou for
 sothe,—
- Book VI.
- I dreamed that Mercury and the three goddesses,
 (fol. 39 a.)
- Venus, Pallas, and Juno, stood before me.
- That Mercury spoke thus :—
 ‘Paris ! I appear before thee with these three goddesses, *that are stad in a strife*, which you are to decide.
- As they sat at a feast, an apple of a new shape was cast among them.
- The inscription bore that the fairest should have it.
- You must make their peace; and such they promise as your reward.
- If you adjudge it to Juno, you shall become the mightiest on earth.
- If to Pallas ;— thou shalt be the ‘*wisest of wit.*’

Book VI.

If to Venus;
thou shalt have
the fairest lady
in Greece.'

I answered;—
'I cannot
determine, unless
I see them
(fol. 39 b.)
naked and all
together.'

Mercury said;—
'Be it as you
desire.'
And all stood
naked before me.

Truly, Venus was
the fairest, and I
awarded her the
apple.

Then I awoke.

I am certain,
that, if I am
sent into Greece,
I shall bring
home the
brightest lady of
that land."

- 2412 And know all the conyng, þat kyndly is for men.
Iff þou deme it in dede duly to Venus,
Hit shall falle the, to fortune, þe fairest of Grice
To haue and to holde, to þi hegh mede.'
- 2416 When mercury hade menynt this mater to ende,
And graunt me þise gyftis hit gladit my hert.
I onswaret hym esely euyn vponon :—
'This dome is in dowte to demyng of me,
The certayn to say, but I hom segh naked ;
And waited hom wele, þo worthy togedur,
The bodies aboute with my bright Ene.
Than shuld I full sone say, as me thought,
2424 And telle you the truthe, & tary no lengur.'
Then mercury with mowthe þus menynt agayne ;—
'Be it done euyn in dede as þi dissire is.'
Than nakuet anon full naitly were all,
2428 And broght to me bare :— I blusshet hom on.
I waited hom witterly, as me wele thoght,
All feturs in fere of þo fre ladys.
Hit semit me for certayn, & for sothe dom,
2432 þat Venus the vertuous was verely the fairest,
Most excellent of other, and onest to wale :
And I duli, be dom, demyt hir the appull.
And ho fayn of þat faire, & freely me het
2436 That the mede shuld be myne, þat mercury saide.
þen wightly þai went. I wackonet with þat,
And grippet my gayre & my gate helde.
Now, howpe þe not hertely, þat þis hegh goddes
2440 Will faithfully fulfille þaire forward to ende ?
I am certen and sure, be I sent forthe,
The brightest lady to bryng of þo brode londys.
Now, meke fader and mylde ! þis message to do,
2444 Ye deme your dere son, & dresse me þefore :
Hit shall glade you full godeley agaynes your
gret anger,
And fille you with faynhed, in faithe I you hete."

- When he told hade his tale tomy to the ende,
 2448 He enclinet the kyng, and Carpit no more.

Book VI.

THE COUNSELL OF DEFFEBUS.

Then Deffebus drogh negh, dressit hym to say,— (Deiphobus.)
 Com before the Kyng, & Carpit on highe :
 All soberly, for sothe, & sylens he hade.

- 2452 “ Now, dere fader vppon dese, & our due Kynge ! “ Dear father !
 Suffers your son to say at this tyme :— suffer me to
 And þe dome of yche dede were demyt before, say :—
 To grepe at þe begynnnyng, what may grow after ; If the result of
 2456 To serche it full cuerly, and se to þe ende, each deed were
 With due deleberacion for doutis of Angur ; known before-
 Who shuld hastely on hond an heuy charge take ? hands,
 And he cast be course what shuld come after,
 2460 Shuld neuer purpos vnperisshit be putto A yssu ; (fol. 40 a.) who would under-
 Ne neuer no man no note to no end bryng. take any heavy
 Iff tylmen toke tent what shuld tynt worth, charge ?
 Of sede þat is sawen, be sesyng of briddes,
 2464 Shuld neuer corne for care be caste vppon erthe : If husbandmen
 Ne neuer dede shuld be done but dresē furth to considered how
 noght. much seed the
 Therfore, fader, it is fairest, þat ye a flete ordan, birds destroy,
 With a nauy full nobill, þis note to begynne ; none should ever
 2468 Puttis it to Parys, & let hym passe furthe, be sown.
 As he said you hym seluyn, is sothely the best :
 No pure man may pertly preue it for other.
 And if it happon hym to haue any hynde lady, Therefore, father,
 2472 Or any worthy to wyn & Away lede, send forth a fleet,
 Hit may chese you, be chaunse, to chaunge hir and give Paris
 agayne, charge.
 Your suster to sese and in sound wyn,
 þat our fame so defoules, & is in filthe holdyn.” And if he win any
 2476 When Deffebus hade done, he dressit hym to noble lady,
 sit, you may choose
 By leue of the lordes, þat liket his wordes. to exchange her
 for your sister.”

Book VI.

{Helenus.)

THE COUNSELL OF ELINUS THE BYSSHOP

"Ah! comely
king, work not
unwisely in your
wilde ire!"

By the gift of
God, I know all
that will happen :
and you have
found that
all my prophecies
have come to
pass.

(fol. 40 b.)
Put off this
purpose : on no
wise let Paris go
on this venture.

Else this city
shall be taken by
the Greeks, and
destroyed, &c.

Abstain, then,

*lest ye be over-
whelmed with
woe ; you and
your sons slain ;
and Hecuba, your
wife, left in
misery."*

Then Elinus, eftesones, (was Eldist of birth)
After Duffebus, by destyny) he drest hym to
say ;—

- 2480 Come before the kyng, declarit his wit,
And warpet these wordes, as ye wete shall.
"A! comly kyng coronid, þat þis kith aw!
Let no blyndnes you blenke, ne your blisse faide,
Vnwisely to wirke in *your* wilde yre.
- 2484 I know me so konyng in the clene Artis,
Thurgh gifte of god, & your goode fyndyng,
þat I wot all the wordys, & the wilde Angres,
þat be course are to come, & the cause why.
Your seluyn sothely assayet haue before,
I told you neuer tale in tyme þat is past,
But ye faithfully haue found it fore as I said.
- 2492 Therfore, putte of this purpos; Let Paris not go
On no wise in this world, for woo þat may
happyn.
I say you for certen, & it so worthe,
That Paris be put furthe his purpos to holde,
- 2496 Gird vp into Grese, & any grem wirke ;
This Cite full solempne sesit be þen,
With the Grekes to ground gird vnder fote,
And we exiled for euer: this Aunter shall
falle.
- 2500 Abstene þen stithly, þat no stoure happon,
þat drawghes to our dethe, vndoyng for euer.
Soche bargens are bytter, þat hafe a bare end.
Turne *your* entent, lest it tyde after,
- 2504 þat ye be drepit with dole, and done out of
lyue ;
And Ecuba, your owne wife, angur to þole;
Your sones vnsoberly slayne in the place.
All thies cases shall come, I know it full wele,
- 2508 Yt Paris pas furth, as purpos is takon.

- This is sothe, þat I say, sir, with your leue : Book VI.
 Now wirkys by wit, as you well likes." The king was confounded, and eat musing;
- Then he bowet the buerne & busket to syt,
 2512 Seyit furth with sory chere, and his sete toke.
 When the kyng hade consayuit of his clere wit,
 And his wordys full wise, all his wille chaunget ;
 He was stonyt full stille & in a stody sate,
 2516 And ferd of þe felle wordes, þat þe freike saide.
 All the buernes aboute abasshet þer with,
 Be cause of the kyng, þere countenaunce failed :
 Was no wee þat a worde warpit þat tyme,
 2520 But all stodyn full stille : astoneide þai were
 ffor þe wordys of wit, þat þe wegh tolde ;
 And doute of his dome for destyne febill.
- all were shocked ;
and stood still,
 silent and astonished.

THE COUNSELL OF TROYLUS.

- Than Troilus full tyte talkes with mowthe,— Troilus then spoke :
- 2524 þat was þe yongist of yeris, & a ȝepe knight,—
 Brake Sylense belyue, and abrode saide :—
 “A ! nobyll men of nome, what noyes your hertes ?”
 “Ah ! noble men of name, why so
 troubled and moved by a mad priest who knows no knighthood but scolding in church ?”
- Why are ye trowblit þis tyme, and your tung lost ? (fol. 41 a.)
- 2528 And meuyt so mykell, for a mad priste,
 That never colde of no knighthode, but in a kirke chyde ?
- Hit is propurte for a preste perellis to drede,
 fferd be for fight, and O fer shun it,
- 2532 Melle hym with mekenes, þat hym most louys,
 Delyte hym in Drynke, and oþer dere meytes,
 Set hym to solas, as hym selfe likes.
- Who may tell it for tru, or trust haue þerin,
 2536 þat any gome shuld be graithe of our goddes wille,
 Or haue knowyng of case for to come after ?
- There is no wyse man, I wene, þat will it suppose, No wise man

Book VI.

will suppose
that a fool should
be forewise.
Let Helenus go
to his temple;—

and let other men,
that are able, try
to wipe out our
shame.

Why, father, are
you so troubled
at his words?

Command that
a fleet be made
ready, and fully
manned: and the
Greeks will grieve
us no more."

(MS. 'sororow')
When Troilus
ended, all felt
glad, and con-
firmed his
counsel.

The court then
rose: the king and
his sons and the
lords with joy go
to meat.

When all had
partaken, the
king calls
(fol. 41 b.)
his sons.

Paris and
Deiphobus appear.

He commissions
them to raise an
army in Paeonia;

2540

2544

2548

2552

2556

2560

2564

2568

- þat a foole shuld be forwise soche ferlies to know.
If Elinus be argh, & ournes for ferde,
Let hym tegh to þe tempull, talke with his
goddess,
Deuyne seruice to do, and fro drede kepe ;
And let other men Aunter, abill þerfore,
ffor to shunt vs of shame, shend of our foos,
And venge vs of velany & of vile gremy.
Why fader, in faith, are yo so fer troublot
At his wordys of waste, & his wit febill ?
Comaund, sir kyng, þat a clene nauy
Be redy to rode on þe rugh see,
All well for þe werre, with wight men ynogh :
Syne the Grekes with greme may grefe vs no
more,
But it syt hom so sore, þat þai sorrow euer."
When Troilus hade told, & his tale endit,
Hit blithet all the buernes, þat aboute stode,
Of his wit, & his wille, & wordes full bolde ;
And confermyt his counsell by comyn assent.
Than comaund the kyng the courtte for to ryse ;
Askit water wightly, wentton [to] meyte.
Bothe hym selfe and his sonnes, with sere lordes
vmb,
Maden all mery, menyt þere speche.

THE ORDINAUNSE FOR PARIS INTO GRESE.

- When etyn hade all men & at ese bene,
Bordys away borne, buernes on fote ;
The kyng sytting hym selfe, & his sete helde :
He comaund for to cum of his kynd sons.
Parys apperit, pert Daffebus also,
Comyn to the kyng, knelit full low,
ffor to wete of his wille ; & þe wegh saide :—
"I bid þat ye buske, and no bode make ;
Pas into Payone þere prise knightes dwellis,

- Doughty of dede, derfe men in Armys.
 Assemble you soudiours, sure men & nobill,
 2572 Shapyn in shene ger, with shippis to wynde,
 The Grekys to greue, & in grem brynge." —
 þan þai lacchyn hor leue,—lowton hor kyng,—
 Cayren forthe to þe coste, & hor course helde.
 2576 Assemblit soudiours anon, mony sad hundrith;
 And lengit while þem list, þe lond was þere owne.
 The secund day, sothely, for to say ferre,
 When he his sons herde, he somond his lordes
 2580 And all the knightes to come, & clene men of
 wit,
 To appere in his presens a purpos to take.
 When þe souerain was set with sere lordes vmbre,
 Then carpes the kyng his knightes vntill.
 2584 "Now, lordes of my lond, & lege pepull!
 The case is well knownen to your clene mynde,
 How þe Grekes vs greuit, & to ground broght,
 And put vs, with hor pride, to pouerte full low.
 2588 Of our souerans & sib men seruondis to be,
 Ay hengis in my hert þe hethyng I thole;
 Of my Suster in seruage, & in syn holdyn,
 Hit meuys into mynd, & mekill me noyes;
 2592 And I sothely haue sent, as ye see all,
 Antenor to aske hir, & Angur no more.
 He hade not of hom but hethyng & skorne,
 Grete wordis & gref, & moche grym þrete;
 2596 þat doublis my dole, & to dethes bryngis.
 Now woundys shalbe wroght, weghes to sorow,
 And dyntes full dedly for þe dere sake.
 I haue purpast Parys with prise men ynow,
 2600 Into Grese for to go, & hom to greme;
 Kylle of hor knightes, knocke hom to dethes;
 Grype of hor godes, and agayne wyn.
 Hit may chefe hym by chaunce to get som choise
 lady,
- Book VI.
- They set sail and execute their orders.
- On the second day after, he summons his lords, knights, &c.
- He states to them the cruelties of the Greeks;
- his grief and anxiety regarding his sister;
- his message by Antenor, and the result;
- how he purposes to send an expedition under Paris,
 (fol. 42 a.) to kill and plunder the Greeks; and to seize some lady who may be

Book VI.
exchanged for
Hesione.

If they confirm
his purpose, he
will carry it out :
but if they oppose
it, he will go no
farther.

- 2604 Or sum woman to wyn, þat worthy is holdyn,
Bryng to this burge, (& other brode godes,
Our worship to wyn & our will haue,)
That may chefe by chaunce chaunge for Exiné.
- 2608 This I will þat ye wete, & your wille shewe ;—
If ye deme it in dede, þus I do will ;
And pursue on my purpos plainly to ende.
And if ye list it be lefte, let me wete sone,
- 2612 And I will soberly sese, & sue it no ferre.
þof þai touche me with tene, all these tote harmes,
All the comyns be course haue cause for to say ;
ffor it Angurt hom all, & out of ese brought :
- 2616 And as wise men witnes, & in writ shewes,
þat at longis to lenge on a lell comyns,
Shuld propurly be a-preuyt by the pepull hole."

THE COUNSELL OF PROTHEUS.

Protheus, son of
Eusebius the
philosopher, then
addressed the
king.

(Pythagoras.)

"Ah, noble king !
simple though I
be, give heed to
my statement,

which you will
find to be true.

- 2620 And silens on yche syde sittyng full stille,
A stuerne of þo stithe were stondyng aboute,
A praty man of pure wit, protheus he hight,
þat was soethely the son of soueran Ewsebij,
- 2624 A Phylosofer fyne fele yeres past,
þat, Ouyd in old tyme oponly tellus,
Had all the crafte & conyng in his clere wit,
þat pictagoras the pure god possessiant was of.
- 2628 This protheus pertly put hym to say,—
To the kyng in the court carpis thies wordes :—
“ A ! nobill kyng & nomekowthe ! notes in your
hert,
- And suffers me to say, Symple þof I be ;
- 2632 Let mene to your maiesty þe mynde of my
tale,
Hedys me with heryng, & in hert kepe :
I will telle myn entend vpon trew wise,
And say you in sertain þat ye mon sure fynde.

- 2636 Hit is knownen to you kynd lord & *your* court
hole,
That my fader was a philisofer, & of fele yeres,—
To the nowmber of nene skowre, & his nome
kouthe,—
And fully was enfornet of fortune deuyse,
- 2640 What be course was to cum of care & of ioye.
Ofte he said me for sothe, & for sure tolde,
þat if Parys with a pepull past into Grese,
In purpas to pray, or profet to gete,
- 2644 An wan þere a wife & away led,
þat grete Troye shuld be tane, & tyrnyt to ground,
And all the buyldynges brent into bare askys :
Your selfe & your sons sothely be dede,
- 2648 With the Grekes in hor grefe ; & þis ground lost.
Wherfore, wheme kyng! for what þat may come,
Let your lordship lystyn with a loue ere,
And wirke after wit, þat worship may folow :
- 2652 Syn wordys of wise men is no wit to dispise.
And nomely in þis note, þat noise not *your* selfe,
Ne hurttes not your hegh Astate, ne no harme
dos ;
And persiueraunce of purpos may quit you to lure,
- 2656 Your landys to lose, & langur for euer.
Why couet ye be course to cum out of ese,—
Your rest into Robery & to ryfe perellis,
Bothe in daunger and drede, & may dryfe of ?
- 2660 Absteyne you stithly, þat no stoure fall ;
And endure furthe your dayes at your dere ese,
In lykyng to lyue, & your ledis all,
Withouten heuynes or harme. Hedis to þat,
- 2664 And puttis of þat purpos ; let paris not wend ;
Let anoþer do þat note, if hit nede shall.
This is my counsell, sir kyng, carpe I no fer.”
At Protheus profesi þe pepull made noise,
- 2668 Myche Rumur & rud speche at his red sonne ;
- Book VI.
- My father was a philosopher,
(fol. 42 b.)
who knew every turn of fortune
that should come.
- He told me often,
that if Paris
passed into
Greece, &c.
- great Troy should
be destroyed, &c.
- Wherefore, dear
king, beware!
- Why leave ease
and rest for
robbery and
perils ?
- Put off that
expedition. Let
not Paris go.
Let another do
that mischief,
if it must be.”
- The people mock

Book VI.

at the prophecy of
Protheus;—

and affirm that
Paris pass into
Greece.

(fol. 43 a.)

Cassandra, having
heard what
Paris had under-
taken, breaks
forth in
lamentation.

"Ah ! noble Troy
what destruction
is at hand, &c.

Ah ! unhappy
king, what
sufferings, &c.

(defiance)

And thou, O
queen, &c. !

Why put not
Paris from his
purpose?"

His olde fader fantasi þai filet in hert,
And repugnet þo pointtes with a proude wille ;
As, lord, gyfse þai leuyt hade for lure þat come
after,

- 2672 Hit might, by fortune, haue failet of þat foule
end.

But it was desteynid by dome, & for due holdyn
Hit plesit wele the pepull at parys to wende :
Thay affermyt hit fully, & faren to þere Innes.

THE SOROW OF CASSANDRA THE KYNGYS DOUGHTER.

- 2676 Hit come to Cassandra, þat was the kynges
doughter,

That, be counsell of the kyng & comyns assent,
Parys was purpost with pouer to wende
Into Grese for a gay, all on grete wise.

- 2680 All in sikyng & sorow, with syling of teris,
Ho brast out with a birre from hir bale hert,
And all forthly ho fore in hir fyne wittes ;
Warpet out wordes wonder to here.

- 2684 With a carefull crie carping ho sayde :—
“A ! nobill Troye, þe noy þat neghis ye at hond !

What vnhappe & hardship hapnes the to !

All þi toures & tildes shalbe tyrnyt vnder ;

- 2688 And thy buyldynge betyn to þe bare erthe.
A ! vnhappy hegh kyng, what hardship is to the !
Priam, & þi pepull, be put to þe dethe ;
Vnder seruage set, & sorow for ay.

- 2692 What defense has þou done to our dere goddes ?
And þou qwene, þat vnqwemeyt has on sum
qwaïnt wise,

The angur thee is, Ecuba, entrond on honde !
þat all þi sons shall þou se slain with þin ene.

- 2696 Why puttes þou not Parys his purpos to leue ?
That shall be cause of suche care, þat wull come
after."

- Ho ros þan full radly, & ran to þe kyng.
With teris don trickelyng of hir tote ene,
2700 And a semblan full soure, sorow to be holde,
She prayet hym full pitously his purpos to leue.
As ho þat wise was of wit, & wist it be-fore
Thurgh craft of hir conyng & course of þe sternys,
2704 She said hym full sadly with sorowfull wordys,
All shuld turne hym to tene, & þe towne lose.
But fortune, þat is felle, forthers his tyme;
Hastis to vnhappe, having no rewarde;
2708 Ordans an yssew, euyn as hym lyst;
Turnys all entent, þat hym tary wold;
Caches furthe his cold wirdis with cumpas to
ende.
But I may sothely say, & for sure holde,—
2712 Hade the counsell ben kept of the knight Ector,
And the Ernyt speche Eftward of Elinus the
Bysshop,
Cassandras care considret with all,
With the prophesy of Protheus put into hertys,
2716 Troy with þi toures hade bene a toune noble,
And wond in his weile to the worldes ende.
But no man tentes to tene er þe tyme come,
Ne ferd is for fortune till it falle to.
2720 And þof hit chaunses to chefe þat men charge
litill,
To grow into gronnd harme & greuys full sore;
When the tene is be tyde, & turnys to þe werst,
Men demyn hit for destyny, & for due holdyn;
2724 And takon yt to þat entent: & here a tale endes.

Book VI.She runs to the
king,and prays him to
give up his
purpose.But fate is
unyielding, and
turns everything
to its own
purpose.But had all the
warnings
(fol. 43 b.)
been heeded,Troy would still
have been a noble
city, &c.

Here begynnes the Seuynt Boke :
how Parys went into Grese for Elan.

Spite, that is for
ever bent on
mischief, rules
uncontrolled in
passionate hearts.

{"yades" =
Hyades.}

In the month of
May, when
meadows are
green, &c.

(fol. 44 a.)
Paris and his
brother come to
court with 3000
knights.

Ships are shot
forth,

to the number
of twenty-two,
well victualled
and manned.

- Envy, þat Euermore ertis to skathe,
Ryxles full Ryfe in her ranke hertes.
This forward was festynit with a felle wille,
And all the purpos plainly with pouer to wende.
Hit betid þus in tyme, as I telle shall,
When sit was [the] Sun þese signes betwene,
Entred in yades, after as it fell ;
- 2728 And the planet of pliades, with his playn course,
Into taure was turnyt as the tyme asket.
In the moneth of May, when medoes bene grene,
And all florishet with floures þe fildes aboute ;
- 2732 Burions of bowes brethit full swete,
florishet full faire ; frutes were kuyt ;
Greys were grene, & þe ground hilde ;
Hit was likyng in Laundys ledys to walke ;
- 2736 Parys the pert knight, And his pure brother,
Comyn vnto courtte with company grete,
Of thre thowsaund þro knighthes, þriuand in
Armys ;
- 2740 The pruddist of payone, prise men of honde.
Shippes were shot furth on the shyre water,
All boune on the brode see, with botys amonge.
To nem you the mowmber naytely be tale,
There were twenty and too, to twyn hom in
sonder,

- 2748 Stithe shippes & stoure stuffet with vitell,
All full vpon flotes with fyne pepull in.
The kyng comaund to come, & cald hym anon,
Antenor alstite, and Aunteros Eneas,
2752 And Polidamos prist,—a full pert knight,
Antenor Aune son, aldist of yeris ;
Bade hom buske & be boun & no bode make,
To pas furthe with parys & hor prise knighthes,
2756 Bowne on hor best wise in hor bright wedis.
And þai grauntid the grete with a glad chere,
And shope hom to ship in a sharpe haste.
All the pepull to appere Pryam comaundit,
2760 That were purpast to pas on the pale stremys,
And wightly thies wordes warpit hom to,
With a Semblancie full sad, er he ses wold :—
“ Hit nedys not now our noyes to telle,
2764 Ne mony wordes to warpe, for it is well knownen.
All wete ye my wille why ye wend shall,
The Grekes for to grefe, if your grace happe,
And harme with your hond, þat our hede slogh ;
2768 To venge of our velany, & our vile grem
And hardlaike we hade of hom in þis londe :
And most is my mynde, & I might haue,
My Sister Exiona fro seruage to brynge.
2772 That shalbe choisly your charge: chefe & ye may
With all your mightes to mene, & most to
pursew
On hom þat hir holdis, & vs harme dyd.
Wetys hit all wele : with outen any cause
2776 þat þe dayens you derit, & to drede broght ;
And for Redur & ranke harme of vnright dedis,
We may tyre vs with truthe to tene hom agayne,
And wreke vs of wrathe & wranges before.
2780 I bid you now barly with besines at all,
þat ye set you most souerainly my suster to gete.
Now is tyme most tote to tente þere aboute,
- Book VII.
- The king calls
Antenor, Æneas,
and Polydamas,
(son of Antenor) :—
- commands them
to make ready to
go with Paris
immediately.
- The people who
are to go with
Paris appear
before the king :—
- he states the
purpose of the
expedition.
- “ To get my sister
Hesione out of
bondage is your
chief work :—
- (fol. 44 b.)
- (Danai, Greeks.)
- therefore, do all
in your power to
accomplish it.

Book VII.

All your wants
shall be supplied.

Paris shall be
leader of this
expedition;
Deiphobus, next
in command, with
such nobles as
Antenor, Eneas,
&c."

When the king
had ended, the
host take ship.

They set sail.

They reach the
Cyclades.
(fol. 45 a.)

They make for
Greece, and pass
the island of
Rhenea.

- 2784 And to auenter on our Enmys with armes in werre,
Our Knighthode to Kythe, & our clene strenght ;
And mene vs with monhode maistry to wyn.
Wetis all wele : & you wont ought,
Or any case to you come comford to haue,
To be suppoueld by selfe & my sad helpe.
And if it falle you be fortune to forther your
wille,
My Syster to sese, or any sure lady,
Ye haue shall my helpe & my hole strenght,
- 2792 To pas with a power to þaire playne londys,
þat all the dayens vs doute shall for our derfe
strokes,
And be war vs to wrathe to þe worldes end.
Prinse of þis pouer Parys shalbe,
2796 And leder of these ledys & the lefe pepull ;
And Deffebus, my dere son, I dem hym þe next ;
With counsell & comford of clene men of wit,—
Of Antenor, & Eneas, & other full noble,
þat fare shall in fere & feliship to gedur.”
When the Kyng hade declarit all his clene wille,
Than entrid the oste evyn into shippe.
Paris with pyne, & his pure brother,
- 2804 Toke leue at þere lege with loutyng & teris ;
Shot into ship with shene men of Armys ;
Lauset loupis fro the le ; lachyn in Ancres ;
Brode sailes vp braid ; bonkis þai leuyt.
- 2808 With Jono, the Juste god Joynet to þe see,
And Venus the worthy, þat hom well plesit,
Thay sailed furth soundly with seasonable
wyndes,
Tyll þai comyn of the cost of Caucleda in spase :—
- 2812 Of the regione of Rene, & rode þere in havyn.
Gayn vnto Grese on þe gray water,
By the Regions of Rene rode þai ferre,
Streit by the stremys of the stithe londys ;

- 2816 Ay boun to the banke, when hom best thoght,
ffor to light on þe londe, & leng on hor ese.
Now it felle hom by fortune, as þai fere so,
Monolay for to mete, the mightiest of Grese,
- 2820 Come sayland by syde & the see held ;
Purpost vnto Pyle by prayer of Nestor,
To solas hym a season, & soiourne with the Duke.
This Menelay, þat I mene, the mighty before,
- 2824 To Agamenon the graithe was a gay brother ;
And had weddit, I wis, & to wif held
Elan, þat afturward angert hym sore.
Of hir feirehede & feturs is ferly to here,
- 2828 I shall telle you, when I tyme haue, tomyl her-
aftur.
Ho was suster for sothe, as I said ere,
- 2832 To Pollux the pert kyng, & his pere Castor,
þat soiournet the same tyme at the Cite Emseor,
As legis in hor owne londes, a louely hom with,—
Ermonia, a Maydon þat þai moche louyt,—
A doghter full dere of dame Elan the quene.
When the Grekes se the grete nauy, þai girdon
- 2836 o rowme,
- 2840 And meuyt fro þere metyng at the mene tyme.
Nawther company by course hade Kennynge of
other,
But past to þere purpos & no prise made,
And sailet vpon syde vnto sere costys.
- 2844 Parys and his pepull past by the stremys,
Hadyn wynd at hor wille, & the wedur calme,
And sailet to Sithera, and set into hauyn ;
A ground of the Grekes, as hom grase felle,
- 2848 And now cald is, by course, of hom þat costes
hauntyne,
Sytrinos forsothe, with Sailers to nome.
- There arofe all the rowte, as þai rede toke,
And halit into hauyn, & houyt full stille ;

Book VII.Menelaus passes
the fleet on his
way to Pylos.(MS. has *Pire*)He was brother
of Agamenon,
and husband of
Helen.She was sister of
Castor and Pollux.The Greeks keep
away from the
fleet.Paris and his
company, with
favourable winds,
reach Cythera,
now Cerigo.

(fol. 45 b.)

Book VII.

They land and go
to the temple of
Venus,

- 2848 Caste ances full kene with cables to grounde ;
ffestonit the flete, as hom fayre thought ;
Buskys into botys, were borne to þe lond,
To solas hom a season, as hom selfe liked ;
- 2852 And waited vpon hor wyrdes for wynnyng of
godys.
In Sythera, for sothe, was a solempne tempull,
Of Venus, I wis, þat worthy was holdyn,
ffoundet before, fele yeres past,
- 2856 And enabit of old þere auntres were sene.
With Riches full Rife & myche Ranke godys,
The yle well enabit & onest with in,
And lyuet after law of þe lell gentils,
- 2860 þat Venus the worthy worshippit for god,
And most honouret of other with onesté þere.
There auintered hom oft, onsware to haue,
When þai put hom with prayer þat prise for to
seche.
- 2864 Thus tyd hit þat tyme, as I telle wille,
þat the principall & prise fest of þere pure goddyss
Was holdyn þo high dayes with hom þat þere
dwelt ;
- 2868 And other folke vpon fer fell thedur thicke,
With mykull prese of pepull of prouynce aboute,
Soght to þat solenité sacrificis to make.
Worthy wemen to wale, wete ye forsothe,
þat prist are of pilgrymes to pas ouer lond
- 2872 To waite after wondres, & wilfull desyre
More Janglyng of Japes þen any Juste werkes,
And for solas & sight þen sacrifice to do.
When parys persayuit had the pepull anon,
- 2876 He cacchis a compony clenely arayed,
And to the tempull full tyte toke he þe gate.
full mylde on his maner meut within.
On a side he hym set, as semyt for a straungior,
- 2880 In prayers full prist the pepull beheld.

whose chief
festival was then
being held by the
people.

Worshippers from
all parts came to
that festival,
especially
"worthy women."

Paris joins a
company on their
way to the
temple.
(fol. 46 a.)

He offert onestly in honour of Venus,
A gobet of gold, þat gyngys might se ;
And sylid for-sothe on the same wise,

Book VII.
He offers "a
gobet of gold."

2884 ffor solemnite of sacrifice in sight of þe pepull.

Paris was pure faire, & plesaund in sight,
A store man & a stout, full stithe hym be semyt ;
ffairst be ferre of his fre buernes,

2888 Wemen waited hym well, hade wondur of He is admired
and loved by the
women.
hym one,

That of shap for to shew was shene to beholde,
And clad as a kyng in clothys full fyne.
He was louyt with ladys, lappit in hert.

2892 As course is of kynd & comyn dessire,
Ich on fraynet at his fere þe frekys to know,
Of what lond were þo louely hit list hom to wete,
And prinsipall of Parys the pepull dessiret,

All wonder and
inquire who he
is, &c.

2896 Of þat comly to Ken, & his cause here.
And o sithen it was said, & for sothe tolde,
That Parys was Pryam son, þat prinse is of Troy,
By comaundement of his kyng comyn into Grese,

2900 With a company clene his cosyn to gete.
Exiona sothely he soght for to haue,
That Telamon hade takon & with tene held,
And set vnder seruage þat hom sore greuyt.

2904 This speche furth sprede & sprange vppo ferre,
Ouer all into yles, so aunter befelle,
Into the Eres of Elan hit entrid belyue.

Helen hears of his
arrival,
and great beauty ;

2908 The prishede of parys was praisit so mekyll,
With ferly of his fairnes, & his fre buernes,
Sho was lappit in longyng þat louely to se,
And to wete of þat worthy with wilfull desyre.

and longs to see
him.

(fol. 46 b.)

2912 As wemen are wount in Wantonhede yet,
With a likyng full light in loue for to falle,
That hetys into hertys and hurtes sone after ;
So longid this lady with lust to the Temple,

Lust impels her
to the Temple.

With Sacrafice solemgne to seche vnto Venus.

Book VII.

- 2916 This ho tolde hir entent, as þe tyme asket,
And to stare o þo stoute, & hir astate shewe
To the folke of the frigie with a ffrike wille :
Holdur þen holynes happont so then.

*(Holardur,
fornication.)*

The shameless-
ness of women,

- 2920 Hit is wondur to wit of wemen dissyre,
þat shunt not for shame to shake ouer lande,

and what it ends
in.

- To glogh vpon gomes at gedering of folke,
And prese vnto playes pepull to beholde,

- 2924 þat ledis vnto loue with lustes þat folowes.
Yong men & yepe, yenerus in hert,

- Rauisshe hom Radly & þaire rede turnys ;
Puttes hom to purpos þat pynes hom after.

- 2928 Soche stirrynges ger stumble, þat stidfast wold be.
With sight at assemblis, & sythen with speche,
With flatery, & faire wordys fallyn to gedur,
Acoyntyng hom with kissyng & clippynge in
Armes,

- 2932 With Sossyngs, & Sotelte, Settyng of cases,
The willes of wemen wightly þai chaunge,
To falle vpon foly & hor fame lose :
Now fey be þe freike þat it first ordant.

Fie on him, who
first led such
fashions !

- 2936 Soche Riot & Revell so ryuely to haunt,
Of yonge men & yenerus, þat yurnes to gaumes
To daunse amonge damsels ; drawing of glovis,
With comonyng in company, þat comes but to
harme,

- 2940 Gers maidnes be mart, mariage for done ;
Brynges wyues into wondur þaire worship to
lose ;
And ertes ay to euyll ende & ernyst by the last.
Throgh whiche treason betydes, & ternys vni-
qwhile

(fol. 47 a.)

Treason,
war, and ruin
are the fruits.

- 2944 Bolde men to batell and biker with hond :
þat draghes vnto dethe, & deris full mony.

THE POIET.

Book VII.

- Therfore saintes to seche and to sere halowes,
And turne vnto Templis atyrit *with pride*,
2948 *þ*of it be laifull to ladys and oþer les wemen,
þet it ledis vnto laithnes and vnlefe werkes ;
And shotis into shame as shene has ben ofte.
But þou Elan, þat haldyn was hede of all ladys,
2952 And the fairest of feturs formyt in erthe,
What wrixlit þi wit & þi wille chaunget,
In absens of þi souerayne, for saghes of pepull,
To pas of þi palays & þi prise chamber,
2956 To loke on any lede of a londe straunge ?
þat might faire haue refraynit *with* þi fre wille ;
Haue sauyt thy septur & þi selfe else.
Hade þou holdyn þe at home, hedit þin astate,
2960 And not cayret fro court þere company was gedurt,
To waite aftur wondurs for a worde light.
Hit were sittynge for sothe, & semly for wemen,
þaire houses to haunt & holde hom *with* in ;
2964 Kepe hom from company & comonyng of folke ;
And, ouer all, þere onesty attell to sauе,
Whethir a ship, þat is shot on þe shire wawes,
Shuld drowne in the depe, & it drye stode,
2968 Halyt into havyn, harlit *with* ropes.
Ne a woman, I wis, þat wisely will gourerne,
Shall not into fame but of hir fre wille.
Thou dissyret full depely, dame Elan, þi seluon
2972 To pas fro þi palis & þi priuey chamber,
And seche to Sytheria *with* solempne Avowe ;
In colour of þi cause þou couet to se
þat straunge, þat was stoute & stare hym vppon ;
2976 So þou light in vnlefulnes, þat lefully semyt,
Thurgh þi Licus lust þat Lurkit in þi hert.
ffor þe sight of þat semely, sotheli, was venum,
þat enfecte þi faire loue to þe fairist of Grise,
2980 And mony Greke *with* grem vnto grounde
broght
- But thou, Helen,
first of all ladies,
what evil spirit
possessed thee, &c.
- It becomes
women to abide
at home, and
strive to preserve
their honour.
- But, dame Helen,
under pretence
of worshipping at
Cythera, you
sought to see
Paris :—
- (fol. 47 b.)
- what disasters
followed.

Book VII.

Servants and
horses are made
ready for the
pilgrimage to
Cythera.

- All the frigies vnfaire vnder fight endit.
Now furder how it felle I will faire telle.—
- S**ho assemblid *hir seruandes* with a sad wille,
Hade hom radly arayed for þe rode furth ;
Bryng horses to grounde and hernes anon,
To seche to Sitheria for solempne avowe ;
And Venus to worship, as *hir wele awe*,
2984 As ho heghly hade het for helping before.
This Sitheria, for sothe, from þe same yle
Of Menelay þe mighty was but a mene, spas,
And he souerain hym selfe & þe soile aghit.
2992 Tite, with outyn tariyng, atirit were all,
Horses in haste & to hond brought ;
The lady full louely was lifte vppon on,
A palfray of prise, prudly atyrit,
2996 And glod on full gayly, þe gaynist to the bonke.
There light þai full lyfely, lept into bote,
And were set ouer soundly into the same yle
Right with a Rother, and Rayket to bonke.
3000 In *hir atire* to þe tempull tomly ho yode,
þere onestly sho offert, honourt *hir goddes*
With giftes of golde & of gode stones ;
Tariet in the tempull, tentit to goumes ;
3004 Ho segn not þat semly, þen set *hir* to ground
And proffert *hir* prayers to þe prise goddes.
These tythandes full titely told were to Parys,
þat honerable Elan was entrid in þe tempull,—
3008 Menelay mody wife þat he most louyt.
He araiet hym full riolly with a route noble,
And past thurgh þe prese into þe proud tempull.
He was enformyt before of þat fre lady,
3012 þat ho to Castor þe kyng accountid was euon,
And to Pollux : pure suster prystly to bothe.
Of *hir fairehede* feltymes hade þe freike herd.
ffro he þe semly hade sene he set so his egh,

At the temple she
offers gold and
precious stones.

Tidings of her
arrival reach
Paris :

he enters the
temple,
(fol. 48 a.)

and is entranced
with her beauty.

- 3016 He proffert no *prayer* to no prise goddis,
 Ne hedyt noght hertely but þe hend lady ;
 Ne no lede on to loke sauе lelly hir one.

Book VII.

THE FAIRNES OF ELAN.

- All the feturs of þat fre was fourmyt so well, Her features.
 3020 And ho of fairnes so fele was ferly to se.
 The here of hir hede, huyt as the gold, Her golden hair.
 Bost out vppon brede bright on to loke :
 The shede þurgh the shyre here shone as þe lilly,
 3024 Streghet as a strike, straught þurgh the myddes,
 Depertid the proudfall pertly in two,
 Atiret in tressis trusset full faire.
 Hir forhed full fresshe & fre to be-holde,
 3028 Quitter to qweme þen þe white snaw,
 Nouþer lynes ne lerkes but full lell streghet ;
 With browes full brent, brightist of hewe,
 Semyt as þai set were sotely *with* honde,
 3032 Comyng in Compas, & in course Rounde,
 ffull metly made & mesured betwene,
 Bright as the brent gold enbowet þai were.
 Hir eue wull full onest euyng of a mesure,
 3036 Shynnyng full shene as þe shire sternys,
 Or any staring stone þat stithe is of vertue ;
 ffull sutelly set, Serklyt *with* heris
 On the browes so bryght, borduret full clene,
 3040 Stondyng full stepē and stable of chere. (fol. 48 b.)
 Hir nose for the nonest was nobly shapyn,
 Stondyng full streghet & not of stor lenght,
 Ne to short for to shew in a shene mesure ;
 3044 Noght growen to grete ne to grefe smallle ;
 With thrilles noght thrat but thriftily made,—
 Nawther to wyde ne to wan, but as hom well
 semyt.
 Hir chekes full choise, as the chalke white, Her cheeks,
 3048 As the rose, was the rud þat raikeid hom in,—

Book VII.

lips,

mouth,

teeth,

and chin.

Her huo

and bust.

Her neck

and shoulders:

arms

and hands.

(fol. 49 a.)

Her breast,

and body.

- Mengit with mesure in hir mylde face
 To the lippus full luffly, as by lyn wroght,
 Made of a meane vmb þe mowthe swete,
- 3052 As it were coruyn by crafte, colourd with honde,
 Proporcionet pertly with painteres deuyse.
 To telle of hir tethe þat tryetly were set,
 Alse qwyte & qwem as any qwallie bon ;
- 3056 Wele cumpast in cours & clenly to gedur
 By rule in þe rede gomys, as a rose faire,
 þat with lefes of þe lilly were lappit by twene.
 Hir chyn full choise was the chekys benethe,
- 3060 With a dympull full derne, daynté to se.
 In the hew of þat hend was a hegh ioye
 Of faiernes so fele in hir face shewide.
- The slot of hir slegh brest sleght for to shewe,
- 3064 As any cristall clere, þat clene was of hewe,
 Shene for to shew & of shap noble.
 With a necke for þe nonest of naturs deuyse,
 Glissonand as the glemes þat glenttes of þe snaw ;
- 3068 Nawþer fulsom, ne fat, but fetis & round,
 ffull metely made of a meane lenght.
 With shulders full shaply, shenest of hewe,
 ffull pleasaund & playn, with a plase lawe
- 3072 Goyng downe as a goter fro the gorge eyn.
 Hir armys were auenaund & abill of shap,
 Large of a lenght, louely to shewe.
 Hir hondes fetis & faire, with fingurs full small,
- 3076 With nailes at the neþer endes as a nepe white.
 The brede of hir brest, bright on to loke,
 Was pleasaund & playne pluttide a litull,
 fresshe and of fyne hew as þe fome clere :
- 3080 With two propur pappes, as a peire rounde,
 ffetis and faire, of fauour full swete.
 Hir cors [was] comly & of clene shap,
 Ewyn metely made of a medill deuyse,
- 3084 As nobly to þe nethur-most as nature cold shape.

Parys stode in a stody & streght on hir lokit,
ffaste by þat fre fresshe of araye ;
Beheld hir full hertely, hade no rewarde

- 3088 To prayer, ne pepull, ne prayer within.
So he hedit þat hynde, & ho hym agayne
With a lokyng on lenght in hor loue ene,
þat Paris ho priset in hir pure mynde,
- 3092 Of feturs & fourme fairer by myche,
þan he vpon hir hertely couthe fynde :
And thus ho thought full thrange in hir thro
hert,

þat so semely a sight ho se never before,
3096 Ne so comly a creature to hir clene wit,
Ne no lede to hir lykyng halfe so luff-able.
Ho tentit not in Tempull to no tall prayers,
Ne no melody of mouthe made at þe tyme,

- 3100 Ne speche of no spiritualltie, with speciall ne
other ;

But ay staryt O þat stoute with hire stepe Ene.
There most was hir mynd in þat mene qwhile ;
And Parys perceyuit the print of hir sight,
3104 And lokit on þat louely with a light chere,
Till aither sight was sadly set vpon other.
So be lokyng of lenght with a loue chere,
Ayther kyndly by course knew oþer wille.

- 3108 Then Parys pertly proffert a seigne,
ffor to telle his entent yf ho tome hade ;
And ho onswaret þat Abill after agayne,
By seignes on the same wise soburly to come ;

- 3112 And beckonet hym boldly, when boudys were
thicke,
And pepull in play, his place to Remeve.
Parys listinet lyuely, let for no shame,
But drogh to þat dere & dressit to sitte,
3116 And softly by him selfe said what him liket. (MS. has 'hom')
While oþer tentid in the temple tomyly to playes,

Book VII.

Paris, astonished,
can only gaze on
Helen,

who is entranced
with his beauty.

Still they gaze
on each other,

till Paris proffers
a sign, which she
answers :

(fol. 49 b.)

beckoning him to
come to her.

Book VII.

They sit
together
and form their
plans.

- 3120 And noght hedit þat hynde hertely in loue,
And þai hade laisure at lust þere likyng to say,
And wrixle þere wit & þere wille shewe :
Ayther vnto oþer arghit hom noght.
þai were assentid full sone sittyn to gedur,
And festoned þere forward how þai fare sholde.
3124 þan pertid þai priuely, Paris toke leue,
And loutid þat louely, & ho hur luf kyste.
The knight with his company kayred fro þe
tempull,
And sho beheld to þat hynd houyng full stille,
3128 Lokyng on lenght with a loue ee,
Ay folowyng on fer till he was forthe past.

THE RAUYSHYNG OF ELANE.

Paris passes to
his ships and
addresses his
companions.

"Our work is to
get possession of
Hesione.

(fol. 59 a.)

- 3132 Then Parys forthe past proude at his hert,
Wele laburt with loue longit full sore ;
Evyn shake to his shippes þere shene men were
in,
And gedurt all the great greidly anon,
And said hom full soberly, er he sese wolde,
Thes wordys I wis, as ye wete shalle :—
3136 “ Now faithfull felowes, & my fre buernes !
Hit is knownen to you kendly þe cause of our
journey,
Why Pryam has put vs þes partis vnto.
This was truly his entent, & takon vs in charge,
3140 His sister Exiona to sese & we might,
By any Way in this worlde & Wirdis vs demyt :
And if vs happynt not hir to haue at our wille,
The Grekes for to greue on sum gret wise,
3144 With all þe might þat we may our malice to
kythe.
And O nowise may we wyn þat woman to gete,
Withouten batell full bigge & a breme oste.
Telamon, the tote kyng, tentes hir so wele,

- | | | Book VII. |
|------|--|--|
| 3148 | And is fuerser of folke by a felle nowmber,
And lappis in hir loue, þat leue hir he nyll
But with strenght of strokys, or with store fight;
And we ledis to lyte þat lady to wyn, | will not give
her up, |
| 3152 | Or any Cité to sese by a sawte now,
þere pepull are so plaintiose, & placis of
strength. | and we are too
few to compel
him. |
| | And, sers, syn he so is be souerans of goddis,
Vs may falle here by fortune a fulfaire gifte, | |
| 3156 | þat shuld lelly be laght, as me leue thinke.
Here is a tempull atyret all with triet godys,
And the grettist of Grise gedrit þerin,
As of wemen to wale, worthy & nobill, | But here is a
rich temple,
wherein the
noblest ladies of
the land are
now at worship :
one of them
is the lovely wife
of Menelaus. |
| 3160 | And prise of þis prouynse are in yond proude
yle. | |
| | The most of tho mighty is menelai wife,
Lady of þis lond, full louely to shew,
The grettist of grese and a gai qwhene. | |
| 3164 | If we take this full tite, & tary no lengur,
Bothe pepull & pilage, & put into ship,
Hit is a profitabile pray of persons me thinke,
And godis full grete of gold & of syluer ; | |
| 3168 | ffor the tempull is atyret all with tryet clothes,
Bassons of bright gold, & oþer brode vessell,
Chaundelers full chefe, & charbokill stones,
And other Riches full Rife þat we may rad
haue : | |
| 3172 | What fairer shuld vs falle and we fer soght. | (fol. 50 b.) |
| | Yf ye deme it to do be deuyse of you all,
Hit sittes, me semes, sone in the night
We arme vs at all peces, & auunter þere on | |
| 3176 | The temple to take and all the triet ladys.
Golde and oþer goodes gripe it by dene,
And shote into our shippes, shake on our way :
And Elan of all thing we auunter vs to take. | Let us seize it
and the ladies,
carry off all
the gold and
jewels, and, above
all, Helen. |
| 3180 | Yf we þat luffly may lacche & lede vnto troy, | |

Book VII.

Shall we attempt
this or pass on?"

All assent.

They arm and
proceed to the
temple, which
they surround.

Paris seizes Helen
and carries her to
his ship.
(fol. 51 a.)

Returning to the
temple, he aids in
the pillage.

(MS. has 'uppon
none')

Priam, our prise kyng, may prestly suppose
His suster to sese, sent by eschaunge,
And his couetyng to cacche because of þat
bright.

- 3184 Lokys now lyuely ! what list you to do ?
To melle in þis mater, or to meue ferre ?
And assai if we suffise our seluyn of might,
Yf we put vs to pillage, er we pyne pole."
- 3188 At þe last, when the lede hade left of his speche,
ffele of þe folke febull it thoughten ;
But yche lede by the last aliet þerto,
And assentid to his saw, & suet his rede.
- 3192 When counsell was kaght of knightes & oþer,
And all things examynt, so aunter befell,
The neght drow negh anon vppon þis,
And the mone in the merke myghtely shone,
- 3196 As come it by course, & cast a gret light.
þai armyt hom at all peces abill to werre ;
To the tempull full tite token þere gate,
Prayen & piken all the pure godes ;
- 3200 Affrayet the folke fuersly by dene,
Sesit & slogh, slongen to ground ;
Grippit the godys and the gay ladys,
And all the company clene closit hom within.
- 3204 Parys þen presit to þe proude qwene,
And sesit hir sone, as hir assent was ;
Led hir furth lyuely, lefte hir in shippe
Vnder sight of sure men set hir to kepe :
- 3208 And to the tempull full tyte turnyt agayne,
To rob of þe Riches, and Renkes to helpe.
Clamour & crie was Comyns amonge,
Hoge noise for þe nonest in night for to here ;
- 3212 Lelly of the ladies, þat leuer were degh
þan be led out of lande, lowde was þe noise.
The noise vpponone neghit to þe Eris
Of Soudiours besyde in a sure castell,

- 3216 That the tempull was taken & tulkes þerin,
And sum þat were slayne & slungen to ground.
By frekys þat fled for ferd to þe holde,
Distracte were þai stithly, & stonyt by dene,
- 3220 And braid to þere bright gere, buskit hom furthe :
The soudiours by assent soghten to þe tempull.
In the castell were a cumpny, kyd men of
 Army,
- þat enfourmet were of fyght, & the fet couthe ;
- 3224 þai turnyt to the troiens, tarit hom longe,
ffoghten with hom felly, frusshit hom abake ;
Hopit with hondis to hew hom to dethe,
Prisoners to pike, & the pray lyuer.
- 3228 ffell was þe fight þo fuerse men betwene,
Mony derfe þere deghit, & dungen to ground ;
But the Troiens were Torer & tentymes moo,
And greuit the Grekes gretly with strokys ;
- 3232 Oppressit hom with pyne, put hom to flight,
ffollowed hom fuersly, felle hom with swerdys,
Till þai come to þere castell & caugh had þere
 strenght.
- T**hen turnyt the Troiens, tariet no lengur,
3236 And went vnto water with þere wale godys :
Lefte nocht vnlaght þat lykyng was in.
Myche Riches full Rife and reliques ynow,
þai shot into shippe : the sheltrun to-gedur,
- 3240 þat fild were with folke & fyne gold to wale,
Sesit vp þere sailes, set hom to wyndes.
Cairet on the colde ythes cogges & other,
Aght dayes be-dene & the derke nightes,
- 3244 Till þai comyn by course to the centre of Troy ;
Hit hom into hauyn, as hom hap shope,
At the castell, þat cald was kyndly by name,
Tenydon, and tomly tariet þere in ;
- 3248 þat sothely was sex myle fro the cité euyn.

Book VII.Soldiers to the
rescue.The Trojans
victorious pursue
them to their
castle.The Trojans
return to their
ships ;

(fol. 51 b.)

collect their
spoile ; and set
sail.They arrive at
Tenedos.

Book VII.

Paris sends a message to the king.

Priam, "proud of these pert deeds," calls the nobles to a feast.

(MS. has "hym")

Helen and her ladies bewail their fate.

(fol. 52 a.)

There arofe all the Rowte & restid a whyle,
And were welcom, I wis, as weghes to þere owne;
Honourt with all men, as þere astate wolde.

3252 Parys full prystly puruait a message,
And sent to his souerain in a sad haste,
Of thies tithandes to telle how hom tyde hade.
The messanger maynly meuyt to the kyng

3256 To Troy, or he turne wolde, and told hym in
haste,

þat his sons were in sound & hor sute holl
At Tenydon; and told how hom tyde hade,
As hym seluyn hade sene, þat sothely was þere.

3260 Pryam was proude of these pert dedis,—
The fainest freike in faithe þat on fote yode,—
And gedrit with gamyn the grettist of Troye,
And sum of the Citizens assemblit with all;

3264 ffestid hom faire frely with hym,
And tolde hom þose tythinges tomly to end:
All maden þai mery & mekyll ioye haden.
As Parys and his pepull were in hor pride samyn,

3268 At Tenydon þat tyme talkyng to gedur,
Hit Auntrid þat Elan, with other of hir lede
þat were takon in the tempull, as I tolde first,
Were sorowfull sobbyng with syling of Teres;

3272 All tourniet with tene, tremblit in hert,
Wailyng & weping, wringyng of hondys.
Hit was pité to the pepull the pyn þat ho þolet,
And said in hir sikyng with a softe speche:—

3276 “A! my husband full hynd, & my hede brother!
My Doughter, my Derlynge, & my dere rewme!
Whethur I se you in solas or in sound euer.”

TO LATE.

þus bemournet full mekull & no meite toke,
3280 But with care & complaint,—comford away.
Parys hade pyté hir Payne for to se,

On þat lady, his loue, with langour & wo.

Book VII.

He kairet to þat comly with comfortable wordys,

3284 And menyt hir in maner hir mournyng to voide ;

Paris tries to comfort her; but in vain.

Yet sesit not hir sorow for solas of hym.

Ne noght glad of þat geste, but greatly anoyet,

Paris greuit at þat grete & gird out in yre ;

3288 Saide hir full soberly sittyn these wordes :—

“ What lyffe is þis, lady, to lede on þis wise ?

Noght sesyng of sorow, & sobbyng vnfaire

He then chides her for such grief.

On dayes to Endure, with drouping on nightes.

3292 Who sothely might suffer þe sorow þat þou mase,

With care & with complaint comynly ay :

Lamentacoun & langour the long night ouer ?

Thus tourment with tene, & tides non end,

3296 Ne hopis þou not it harmys, & thy hew chaunges ;
And empaires thy person, & proffettes no more ? ”

THE WORDES BETWENE PARYS & ELAN AT TENYDON

IN THE CASTELL.

In faithe the burde fell of falling of terys.—

“ And þou drunkyn hade dewly as mony du sopis,

3300 As shottes of shire water has shot fro þin ene,

Thou faithfully were fillid vnto þi faire swyre. (“ swyre,” the neck.)

Therfore, lady, & it like you, lighten your chere ;

Comford you kyndly, kacches sum rest ;

3304 ffor in this riall Reme of my riche fader,

Ne faute shall ye ffynde, ne your fre buernes.

(fol. 52 b.)

Tho truly þat are takon and temyn to you,

Shalbe plesit with plenty at þere playne wille,

(“ temyn to you,”
that belong to
your suite.)

3308 And haue riches full ryfe : red ye non oþer.

And ye sothely, your selfe, souerain of all,

Shalbe worshipped worthely & your wille haue,

And honouret of all men as your astate shuld ;

How great and
honoured she
will be.

3312 To be gouernet in your grettenes, most godely
of other,

Book VII.

All daintes to you dight, þat are dere holdyn,
Plaintiouse in yche place, as a prise qwene ;
And all *your* ledys deliuert and lose out of
bandys ;

- 3316 At *your* comaundement clene all *your* choise
pepull ;

And lyue in þis lond with lustes at ease,
Alse syker and sure als þai set were at home."

Helen replies :—

- 3320 And driet the dropis of hir dregh teris :—

" I wot, sir, witterly, will I or noght,
Your wille I moste wirke, waite I non other ;
Syn weikenes of wemen may not wele stryve,

- 3324 Ne haue no might tawardeſ men maistries to
fend :

And nomely in an unkythe lond nedys hom so.
And what daunger or dysese þat done is vs here,
Auther me or to myne at this myschefe,

- 3328 Hit may happen you in haste haue suche another.
Thurgh giftes of our goddys, þat vs grace leuys,
We most suffer all hor senndes, & soberly take."

Than Parys with plesaunce apperit agayne :—

- 3332 " Dere lady full leell ! *your* lykyng to do,
And all *your* wille forto wirke, yche wegh shall."
þen he hent hir by the hond hastily there,
And a littyll agayne lust lifte hir vp swithe ;

He leads her into
another room that
they may be by
themselves.

- 3336 Silet furth with þat semly & hir sute leuyt,
Into a place well appareld all with prise clothes,
And moche onestly ordainit for esmint of hir :
þat þo souerains by hom selfe might say what
hom liket,

- 3340 Aither vnto other as onesty wolde.

þen Parys to þat pure pertly can say :—

" Hope ye now, hynde Lady, þat your hegh
goddis

(fol. 53 a.)
" Your gods
have not sent you
here as a
punishment ;

Haue put you to þis prouynse pyne for to thole ;

- 3344 And let you be led vnto this lond hydur,
 þat such a chaunge shuld you chefe to a choise
 febill ;
- And don fro delites depely to angur,
 Noght abundonet in blis ne blithe in *your hert?*
- 3348 Trowe ye not Troy is tore of all godis,
 As plaintiouse in yche place as þe prouynse of
 Achaia,
- At is doublit of delitis & druris at all?
 Ne trawes not, tru lady, þat I take wolde
- 3352 Thy ladyship to losse, ne in lust holde.
 Thou shalt haue riches more Rife, & Ranker of
 godis,
- þan any lady in þi land, leue me for sothe ;
 And more likandyly lyf & þi lust haue,
- 3356 Bothe in weile & in worship, as a wee noble.
 And me, þat am mete & of more power
 þen hym þat þou hade and held for þi lorde,
 Wyuly to weld ; & I the wed shall,
- 3360 To lede with þi lyf as a leale spouse.
 This I purpos me plainly in pleasauns of goddes,
 Vnder Sacramen solempne, *your souerain to be* ;
 And so lede þe with likyng to my lyues end.
- 3364 Suppos not þi seluyn, ne for sothe holde,
 þof þou left haue a litle lond lightly at home,
 þat þou ne hertely shall haue here a well larger,
 And þi chaunge to chefe choisly thebettur ;
- 3368 Syn Asia is auenond of yles ynow,
 þat are attendant to Troy with tresour ynogh,
 þat obey þe shall bainly, & bow to þi wille.
 Ne for þe mysse of þi maister make þou no sorow,
- 3372 That neuer yet of nobley An euenyng to me,
 Ne of dedis so doughti þe dayes in his lyue,
 Ne so luffly to a lady with lokyng at egh.
 And I in longing am Laght & Lappit full sore
- 3376 With hete of þi hegh loue, þat my hert warmys;
- Book VII.
- for Troy has
double of the
delights and
gallantries of
Achain.
- ("druery," love,
gallantry.)
- And I, more
powerful than
him you had,
shall wed thee.
- All this larger
and better
kingdom
- shall bow to thy
will.
- Sorrow not for a
master who is not
to be compared
with me in
nobility and
doughty deeds.
(fol. 53 b.)

Book VII.

Dry your tears,
and be comforted
by me."

- 3380 And of hym, þat þou hopis most hertely þe louys,
Wete þou full wele most worshipfull to haue.
Ses now of scrowe, sobur þi chere,
Wond of þi weping, whipe vp þi teris ;
Mene þe to myrthe, & mournyng for-sake,
Cast þe to comford, keuer þi wille :
This I pray þe full prestly with all my pure
hert,
3384 þat þou hede me with heryng, & my hest kepe."

ELAN.

"Who could
restrain their
tears, &c.

But since it must
be, I shall do so."

Paris leaves her.

At supper he
serves her.

Next day,
splendidly
arrayed,

- 3388 Than answared þat honerable onestly agayne :—
“ Who might stithly absteyne, or stable of teris,
þat prestly were pricket with paynes so fele,
And with sorow ouerset sothely as I ?
But syn hit now bes non other nomly of me,
I shall appres me with pyne your prayer to here ;
Syn me botis not barly your biddyng with
stonde,
3392 Ne of power to put of, ne of playn strength.”
þen ho sesit of sykyng, sobirt hir chere,
At the prayer of Parys and his prise wordys.
When þat semely was sésit & sorow for-yetyn,
3396 The lorde toke leue with full lowe speche,
And went fro þat worthy his weghis vntill.
When yt seyt to Sopertyme he seruyt hir well
With all daintes on dese & drynkes ynow,
3400 And cherisshed hir full choisly with chere of
hym seluyн.
When the derke was done, & the day comyn,
Parys full pristly with preciouse araye,
Worshippit þat worthy in wedys full riche,
3404 As qwemet for a qwene & qwaintly atyret,
þat Priam hade purueit & to þe place sent.
He broght furth þat bright with buernys full
nobill.

- To a palfray of prise full prudly arayet ;
 3408 Set hir in a sadill serklyt with golde,
 ffret ouer with fyne perle fresshist of hew,
 With a bridell full bright, bothe of a sewte.
 Other tulkes, þat were takyn, atiret were also
 3412 Hastely on horses, as hor astate askit,
 A company clene of knightes hom with ;
 And Paris full priste on a proude stede,
 Deffebus dight on a dere horse,
- 3416 Antenor, Eneas, all other grete,
 Polidamas þe pert, & payones ynow,
 All arayet in a Rowte ryden to þe qwene ;
 Worshippit þat worthy & wenton all samyn.
- 3420 Turnet fro tenydon, taryt no lengur,
 Soberly a soft pas samyn þai rode,
 Euyn takand to Troy tomlly o þere way.
 And er þai comyn to courte þis cumpany faire,
- 3424 Priam full prudly with mony pert knightes,
 To welcom to þat worthy went on þere gate,
 And fonget full feire all hir fre buernes.
 To þe lady, þat lege kyng, with a light wille,
- 3428 Past full pertly all with prise wordys;
 Obeit þat bright all with blithe chere ;
 With worship & wyn welcomyt þe grete ;
 And somyn to þe Cité softly þai rode.
- 3432 At the burghe were abyding withoute the brode
 ȝate
 Gret plenty of pepull,—all the place full,—
 So mony on molde was meruell to se ;
 With synging, & solas, and sitals amonge ;
- 3436 With myrthes of mynstralsy, musike with all ;
 Daunsyng of Damsele, Dynnyng of trumpys,
 With A ledy full lusti & lykyng to here.

Book VII.

mounted on a
palfrey,

(fol. 54 a.)

and surrounded
with a gorgeous
company, Paris
conducts her to
the court of
Priam.

(Paeonians.)

Priam and his
knights come
forth to welcome
her.At the gates of
the city the
people welcome
her with music,
minstrelsy, and
dances.

HERE HE DO TIDE !

Priam, the prise kyng, prestly down light,

Priam alights,

Book VII.

and leads her
palfrey into the
city, and on to
his palace.

(fol. 54 b.)

He conducts her
to her apart-
ments.

Rejoicings in the
city.

On the second day
after, Paris and
Helen are married
in the temple of
Apollo.

The citizens are
feasted for eight
days.

- 3440 And was first vpon fote of all of his fresshe
knighthes.
He raght to the reynes of þe riche qwene,
And led furth þat louely long vpon fote,
Softe into þe Cité hym seluyn with honde
3444 On a worshipfull wyse, with mony wegh noble,
Vnto the palaies of price, þere pepull full fele ;
And led hir vnlight into a large halle,
Vp into ylion with honour ynogh ;
3448 And toke hir full tite into a triet chamber,
þere seruaundes full subiecte assingnet hir to :
And noblay ynogh, was nothyng to laite.
In the Cité forsothe was solempnite made,
3452 With myrthes, & melody, & mony gret feste,
ffor ioy of þis iornay and þis gentill lady ;
And þat Parys in point repairit was home
With his felowes in fere, fayne was þe pepull,
3456 And lyuys in hor lykyng þe long night ouer.
The secund day suyng, sais me the lyne,
All the grete were gedret, as hom grase felle :
Paris with pride and his prise lady,
3460 At Appolynes owne tempull after were weddit.
þere made was þat mariage with myrthes ynow,
With solempnite & sacrifice þe Cite thurgh
out ;
And double fest þat day derely was holdyn,
3464 With all þe reuell & riolté þat Renkes couthe
deuise,
þat enduret by-dene with daintes at wille,
Aght dayes ouer all after the dede.
When Cassandra hadde knowyng how þe case
stode,
3468 þat the mariage was made þo mighty betwene,
She brast out in a birre, bale to be-holde.
With a mighty noise, noye for to here,
Playnond with pytie, no pleasurance at all,

- 3472 With sykyng & sorow said on this wise :—
 “ A ! fonnet folke, why fare ye thus now,
 With solas full sore, and sanges of myrthe,
 At the weddyng of the weghes, þat shall to wo
 turne.
- 3476 With hardlayke & harme, þat happyn shall
 after,
 Ye dowtles mun degh for dedes of þo two ;
 And your fryndes full fey fallyn to ground,
 Your sonys be slayne in sight of your ene ;
- 3480 Your husbandes hewen with hondys in pesis,
 Wyues made wedowys, & wayling for euer.
 A ! Troy, þat is tore with toures full hegh,
- 3484 And be stithly destroyet, & þi strenght lost !
 A ! Modris so mylde, what myschefe is to you !
 Moche care is to come to your cold hertys ;
 Moche baret on your birthe you bese for to se ;—
- 3488 Dyssmembrit as marters, & murtheret to deth,
 And the bowels out braide of hire bare sydes.
 A ! Ecuba, þat euermore easely hase leuyt,
- 3492 To se þi sones be slayne in sight of þin ene,
 And the blode of þo blithe blent with the erthe !
 A ! balefull buernes, & full blynd pepull,
- 3496 Why wrought ye so wantonly in your wilde yre ?
 fferto rauyssh vnrighewisely þis riche out of
 Grece,
 ffro a man þat neuer mys did to þis mene lond.
 Why haste ye not heturly to haue hir agayne,
- 3500 And restore hir stithly to hir strenght hom,
 To hir lorde þat is lell & no lede harmys ?
 Venions and vile deth to voide fro þis Rewme,
 Er ye with swerdis in swym be swongon to
 ground.

Book VII.

Cassandra's
lamentation, and
forebodings.

(fol. 55 a.)

Troy and its
matrons,Hecuba and her
children,

the people,

Book VII.

Paris and Helen.

Priam casts
Cassandra into
prison.

(fol. 55 b.)

But, had they
heeded her warn-
ings Troy would
have remained.

- 3504 Hope ye Parys, playn þeftie vnponysshet wilbe,
Withouten sorow & sourgrem sewyng þerafter ;
And you angur for euer en[d]les to worche ?
A ! Elan, vnhappy, hardist of chaunse !
- 3508 Soche sorow & sikyng þi seluyn vs bringes ;
Myschaunse & euyll chefe þi childur shalbe !
A ! Sory Sytizins, sendis you fro
The smoke & smorther, þat smytes to dethe,
- 3512 Qwyle ye lawfully lefe may & your lyf haue ;
þoche dole ho drehg with mony depe terys ! ”
With pyté & complaint, þat pyne was to here,
þat Priam out of pes put ay anone,
- 3516 And neuer sesit of saghis & sorowfull wordys.
The kyng þen comaund to cacche hir belyue,
And fetur hir fast in a fre prisoun,—
A stithe house of stone,—to still hir of noise.
- 3520 Hit said was for sothe, ho sate þere full longe,
And suffert moche sorow for hir sothe tales.
þus kept the kyng vnkyndly his daughter ;—
ffor hir tales of truthe teghit her in yernes.
- 5324 But, hade þai herkont þat hynde, & in hert
keppit,
Troy hadde bene truly out of tene yet ;
And þere fortune full felle faire ouer-paste,
þat all the world hadde warnyng of þere wo
sythen ;
- 3528 And euer mynde wulbe made of þaire myshap,
Enduryng till domysday for doole þat þere was.
Now, what felle of hor foly faire will I tell ;
And ye hastely shall here, and ye houe stille.

**Eght Boke. Of the Counsell of the Grekys
ffor Recoueryng of Elayne.**

- 3532 Sone after þis saute, sothely to telle,
 þat the Troiens in the Temple tokyn þe qwene,
 And the riches hadde Robbed with relikes ynow,
 Er þai tenydon hade takon & turnyt into hauyn,
- 3536 The speche of hom sprange & spred into Grise,
 And gret noise of þere noie naityl ouer all. Menelaus is
 Vnto Menelay, the mene tyme, mowthly was
 told
 Of the rape vnrightwis of his Riche qwene,
- 3540 And he stythely astonyt stroke into sorowe. (Pylus.)
 ȝit present at pilé with the proude Duke,
 The pité of his pepull pricket hym so sore;
 The murther of his men & his mylde qwene,
- 3544 The robbing of his Riches & his riall temple,
 Of his subiectes sesit, in seruage to dwelle
 ffor tene & for torfer, of his triet lady,
 þat he luffit so lelly no lesse þen hym seluyn ;
- 3548 Thes harmes so heterly hepit in his mynde
 With sorow so sodainly, þat his sight failet ;
 ffainted for febull, and felle to þe ground
 In a swyme & a swogh, as he swelt wold.
- 3552 When he past of his Payne & his pale hete,
 And resort to hym selfe & his sight gate,
 He plainted full pitiously, was pyn for to here,

(fol. 56 a.)
 He falls to the
 ground in a
 swoon.

Book VIII.

*His grief for
Helen, &c.*

Of the harmes & the hethyng hym happont to
thole.

- 3556 And for his worshipfull wife, that hym worst
liket,
*þat faren was ouer the fome, & hir fame loste ;
And other freikes shuld fonge in a fer londe
With þat semly to solas, hit sate in his hert.*
- 3560 And of delites full dere, *þat* dight were at
home,
Lest hir lackit suche lustis in a londe straunge,
*þoche mones he made & mournyng ynoghe,
With wailyng & weeping, wo for to here ;*
- 3564 *þat* it neght to non end *þe* noie *þat* he tholet.
Vnto Nestor anon *þis* naytly was tolde,
Of *þe* mornyng & myscheffe to Menelay was
comyn ;
Vnto *þat* worthy he went wisly anon,
- 3568 With sorow for *þat* syre & slyng of teris.
He comford *þat* kyng with his clene speche,
To sober hym somwhat & sese of his chere,
þen hyet he with haste home to his rewme.
- 3572 And Nestor anon, with a nowmber grete
Of knighting & cant men, cairyt him with
Lyuely to his londe, & leuyt hym noght ;
And by assent of hym sone sent for his brother,
- 3576 Agamynon *þe* graithe, in a gret haste,
By a message on molde *þat* he mekyll triste ;
In his cause for to cum with counsell of wit,
As he *þat* was helply and highest of other.
- 3580 To Pollux the proude & his pere Castor,
þat all hight in haste, houyt no lengur ;
But comyn to *þe* kyng, *þat* the care tholit,
To helpe hym in haste & here of his noye.

*With a great
company of
knights, &c.*

*he conducts him
home and sends
for Agamemnon,*

*Castor, and
Pollux.*

THE COUNSELL OF AGAMYNON TO MENELAY.

- 3584 When agamynon the grete the greuaunce behelde,

- And the bale of his brother, þus the buerne Book VIII.
 saide :—
- “ Why dreghis þou þis dole, & deris þi seluyn ?
 Lefe of þis Langore, as my lefe brother,
 3588 þat puttes þe to Payne and peires þi sight.
 If þu has cause for to care for vnykynde werkes,
 And with sykyng ouerset, & sorow at þi hert,
 Hit were wit, as I wene, to were it ffro noise,
 3592 And fro knowyng of comyns & of course
 opun ;
 ffor a sorow þat is sene on a sib frynde,
 Mas þe mournyng more of men þat hym luffes :
 Mikull comfordes his care all his kene fos,
 3596 And engendres paire ioy all his iuste sorow.
 ffayne euer feire chere in þi felle anger.
 Whan sorow is most sad, set all at litle ;
 Lete of it lightly, þat no lede wete,
 3600 þi sorow & þi sikyng set all at noght.
 And in maters þat meuys þe with might for to
 stir,
 There is no worship in weeping, ne in wan teres ;
 But desyre þi redresse all with derfe strokis :
 3604 With þi swerde is to swinke & not with swym
 thoghtes.
 ffor in sorow may be sene who is sad wise ;
 ffull propurly to preue in his pale angre,
 When hym comys by course contrary thinges ;—
 3608 He þat opressit not with Payne his prinsepall
 wittes,
 Ne ouersettes not his saule with sorow full hoge.
 þerfore wackon þi wille into wight dedis,
 And þere as sikyng & sorow slees the within,
 3612 þat þe harme þat þou has, and hethyng with all,
 Pas noght vnponisshd for pité ne other,
 But þe dedes þat vs deirus be full dere boght.
 þerfore sobbyng & sorow ses at þis tyme,
- “ Why endure this
misery ?
(fol. 56 b.)
- Cease this
languor :
- at least conceal
your grief.
- Our sorrow
makes friends
sad, and foes
glad.
- By your sword,
and not by tears,
this work must
be done.
- Therefore rouse
yourself.

Book VIII.

Our kingdoms
are strong; and
we have many
allies.

All Greece will
rise to our aid.

(fol. 57 a.)

With a fleet we
shall pass to
Troy;—

Kill the people,
and raze the city
to the ground.

And Paris shall
be hanged as a
felon.

To this end let us
seek the aid of
all the kings in
Greece."

- 3616 And wreke þe on weghis þat þe wrathed hase.
Yow know þat our kyngdomes are of clene
strenght,
And we haue felowes full fele þat vs faith owe,
To wreike vs of wrathe & our wronge ricche.
- 3620 All Grece, for þis grefe, with þere grete ostis,
Wilbe redy to ryse with a ranke pepull;—
Euery kyng for to cum with knightes enarmyt,
ffull stoutly with strenght to stir on our fos.
- 3624 With a nauy full nobill, naite for þe werre,
We shall tyre vs to Troy tomlly to gedur;
And if hit tyde vs our tentis tild on þere londe,
Hit shalbe hevi & harde, & happy vnlike,
- 3628 þat any frigies vs fere, or to flete dryue;
But it happen hom harder in a hond while,
And the dernyst be dede with dynte of our
hondes.
- 3632 þaire pepull & hor power to pyne as vs liste,
Troy and þe tresoure take at our wille,
Bete downe the bildenys to þe bare erthe.
And paris, þat is prinsipall of our pure hate,
Iff hit happe vs to hent, hongit shalbe
- 3636 As a felon falsest foundyn with thefte.
Hit is sothely to sese of sorow in mynde,
And to all the kynges by course, þat knownen are
in Grece,
- 3640 Dukes by dene, & other derfe Erles,
Let vs send to hom salus solemli by letre,
Praiand hom prestly with all our pure hertis,
To helpe vs in hast our harmys to venge,
And dyshonour and daunger done to our
rewmes."
- 3644 **W**hen Agamynon the graithe hade geuen þus
to red,
Menela mightily made for to write

To all the grete of Grece, fro Agamynon & hym, Book VIII.

Vnder sailes of those souerains, samyn to wend
Couriers are
despatched with
the message.

- 3648 By currouris to yche cost, kynges to warne :
And all agreit to þe gate with a gode wille.
The first of þo freikes, þat to the fight come,
Was Achilles, a choise kyng & cheuallrus in Achilles.
armys ;

- 3652 And Patroculus the proude, a prise mon of werre ; Patroclus.
With Diomed, a doughti mon & dernist of hond,— Diomedes.

A stronge man in stoure & stuernist in fight.

Sone the cause was declareret with a clene wit,

- 3656 Of the dede, ilke-a-dele, to þo derfe kynges ; (" *ilka-dele*,
every part.)
And opunly, by one assent þai ordant hom all,
With grym ost for to go & a grete nauy,

(fol. 57 b.)

Elan fuersly to fecche, and hor fos qwell,

- 3660 And venge on þere velany & þere vile harme.
And for explait of þere spede, þai spekyn in fere
To chese hom a cheftayn to be chefe of þem all,
To be prinse in þat prise and þe prese haue ;

- 3664 All the ost for to honour & his hest kepe,
And be gouernett by this grete by grement
of hom.

þen by assent of þose souerans somyn, þai yode
And walit hom a wegh by wit, as hom thoght.

- 3668 To Agamynon þai giffen þe gouernauunce hole,
ffor worthiest of wit þat worship to haue ; Agamemnon is
And ordant hym Emperour by opyn assent,
With power full playn þe pepull to lede,

chosen to lead
the expedition.

- 3672 And obey to þat bolde his biddynge to wirke.

THE DROWNYNG OF POLLUX & CASTOR.

Pollux the pert kyng and his pere Castor,
When hor sister was sesit, saies me the story,
In hope for to hent hir, hight to þe se

- 3676 With a nauy full noble anon by hom seluyn ;— Castor and Pollux
pursue the
Trojans.

The Troiens to take was þere intent eyn,

Book VIII.

A storm bursts
over them.

(fol. 58 a.)

(MS. has "sailes.")

Sails and ropes
are torn away.

("*tylude*" = *tilde*,
turned, cast.)

The ships are
shattered on the
rocks; *Castor*

- And hor sister to sese, with sailyng þai wend.
Sum tellyn þis tale, & for true holdyn,
3680 þat þai bode not the biddyg of þe buerne
Menelay ;
But when tithyng was told of hor triet sister,
þai fore to þe fome, as I before saide.
But how it tide of þat tale this is tru sothe,—
3684 To þe water þai went, þo weghis to gedur,
Paris to pursew with prise men of Armes.
Thai sailit not sounde, sothely to telle,
Two dayes by dene, as hom dere felle,
3688 When the heuyn in hast hepit with cloudis,
Wex merke as þe mydnight ; mengit þe ayre ;
No light but of Laite, þat launchet aboue ;
Thunret full throlly ; thrappit the windes ;
3692 Sodenly þo sail[er]es were sorely bestad.
With a ropand rayne rugh was the se.
The wyndes full wodely wackont anon,
Rut vp the rughe se on rokkes aboute ;
3696 As hilles hit hepit in a hond while.
So þe bre and the brethe burbelit to gedur,
þat hit spirit vp spitiouslly fyue speire lenght
With walter and wawes, þat þe wynd dryues
3700 All fore as a fyre þe firmament ouer.
With an ugli noise noye for to here,
Hit sundrit þere sailes & þere sad ropis ;
Cut of þere cables were caget to gedur.
3704 All þere takyll was tynt, tylude ouer borde ;
The nauy wex nakit ; noy was on honde.
The shippis with shire wynd shodert in twyn,
Dryuen furth on the depe dole to be-holde.
3708 The two brether were abidyg bothe in a shippe,
þat was stird with the storme streght out of
warde ;
Rut on a Rocke, rof all to peces.
The bordes all to brast, brusshet in the water ;

- 3712 The Dukes were drounet, & oþer dere folke.
 All the sort þat hom suet sunkyn to ground
 A brode in the breme se, barges & other.
 And syn the dethe was in doute of þo dere
 kynges,
- 3716 Ne non certayn cold say, ne for sothe telle,
 What worth of þo wight in the wilde se ;
 The gentils aiuges hom two iuste goddis,
 Lyuond in the lofte with lordships in heuyn,
- 3720 Tran[s]late truly into triet ioy.
 And poites haue put of þo prise brethir,
 þat þai Rauichit were radly into þe red ayre,
 And set in a seigne þat zodias is callid ;
- 3724 That demyt is to þis day duly with clerkes,
 Gemini Aiugget in þere iuste artis.
 ffor the sun vnder zodias settis hym to leng
 Two dayes betwene, & dryues no ferre
- 3728 Mo in his mouyng þen any mone other.
 But, what is sothely be said of þo sure brethur,
 ffor þe sute of þere sister somyn were þai drounyt.
 Let Poyetis go play hom, & passe to our tale.
- 3732 **H**ere Darys in his dyting duly auisys
 ffor to telle in his tale þe tulkes of Grece ;
 Of þere shap for to shew and þere shene colour,
 Of the worthiest þere were, to wale hom be nom.
- 3736 þus he breuyt in his boke of þo breme kynges,
 ffor he segh hom in sight at sembles full ofte,
 (As in tymes of tru, þaire tentes with in)
 And waited hom wele ; for þe wegh thoght
- 3740 To myn hom in makynge in maner as þai were.

Book VIII.
 and Pollux and
 all their company
 perish.

Fables concerning
 Castor and
 Pollux.

(fol. 58 v.)

THE SHAPE AND COLOUR OF THE KYNGES OF GRECE.

Agamynon þe gay was of a gode mykull ;
 His colour of þat kyng all of clene qwide.
 He was store man of strenght, stoutest in armes,

Agamemnon was
 tall, large-limbed,
 noble, and free.

Book VIII.

Menelaus was of middle size; bold, daring, and determined.

Achilles was a large, burly, broad-shouldered man, with crisp hair and projecting eyes.
(fol. 59 a.)

Among the Greeks he had no equal in strength or in battle.

Tantalus, a huge, burly, strong man, was well coloured; and had large gray eyes that squinted.

Ajax Oelius, a very tall, large-limbed man: given to lying.

- 3744 With lymes full large ; light of his will,
Meke as a maiden, mery *with* all ;
Wode in his wrathe, wild as a lion,
He was witty *per with*, & wegh hardy,
- 3748 And of faciund full faire, fre of his speche.
Menelay the mighty was of meane shap,
Noght so large of his lymes as his lefe brother ;
In mesure was made of a medull size,
- 3752 Betwene the large & the litill ; likyng of colour
Auntrus in armys, eger of wer,
A bolde man in batell, & of breme wille.
Achilles the choise was of chere faire,
- 3756 Likyng & luffly, a large man *with* all.
Crispe herit was the kyng, colouret as gold.
Stokyn ene out stepe *with* a streught loke ;
His loke was full louely, when ledys were opyn.
- 3760 With a brest þat was brode, byg of his shulders ;
Grete armys in the gripe, growen full rounde ;
A large man of lenght *with* limis full brode.
A stythe man in stoure, storest of wille,
- 3764 Was no greke on þat grounde of so great strenght,
Ay bowne vnto batell, boldist in armys,
Godely of giftes, grettist in expense,
Ay furse on his fos, and to fight Redy.
- 3768 Tantelus the tote kyng was a tulke hoge,
Borly of brede, & of big strenght ;
Wele colouret by course, clene of his face,
Rede roicond in white, as þe Roose fresshe ;
- 3772 With grete Ene & gray, gleyit a litill ;
Meke of his maners, & manly in werre.
Ajax oelius was outrage grete,
Brode of his brest, byg in his armys ;
- 3776 A large man of lyms, lengest of stature.
Costius clothyng ay þe kyng weiret ;
Noght lowrand *with* laithe chere lese for to
speike.

- Telamon truly was a tulke full faire,
 3780 Blake horit, aboue breghis and other
 Serklyt of hom seluyn, semly with all.
 A Sotell man of song with mony sere notys,
 And mellit hym with musike & myrthes also.
- 3784 He was doughty of dedys, derfe of his hond ;
 Pompe and proude wordis ay þe prinse hated.
 Ulexes the lefe kyng was loueliest of other,
 He was the fairest by ferre of all the felle grekes,
- 3788 And falsest in his fare, and full of disseit.
 Vndertaker of treyne, of talkyng but litill,
 Neuer myrth in his mouthe meuyt with tong :
 Sad of his semblaundes, sober of chere.
- 3792 And of facound fairest with a fre speche,
 He hade no make of þo men in meuyng of wordye.
 Dyamede þe doughty was a dere kyng,
 Stronge of his stature, stithe in his armys,
- 3796 Brode in his brest, byg in his shulders,
 With a loke þat was laithe like out of wit.
 ffals of his forward, felle of his hond,
 A derffe man in dede, dyssirus of batell.
- 3800 Vnsober with seruaundes, sorofull in hert,
 Dredfull in dole for dissait þat he vsit.
 Lusty to lechery, vnlell of his trouthe,
 And mony harmes hepit for hete of his loue.
- 3804 Off Duke Nestor to deme, doughty in werre,
 He was long & large, with lemys full grete.
 A ffreike þat was fre, and a feire speiker,
 Wise in his wordys, witté of counsaille ;
- 3808 Tru of his trowthe, tristy to loue,
 Meke of his maners malise to pese ;
 And if he walte into wrathe, wode as a lyon,
 But he lengit not long in his lothe hate ;
- 3812 ffaihfull of frendship to frekys þat he louyt,
 The hertist to helpe of all the high kynges.
 Protheselus the pert kyng was of pure shap,
- Book VIII.
- Telamon the beautiful; his black hair in ringlets over his brow; a great lover of music.
- Ulysses, the loueliest, the fairest, the falsest of the Greeks; none could equal him in eloquence.
- (fol. 59 b.)
- Diomedes the doughty was a strong, well-built man, with a scowling look. He was false, cruel, quarrelsome, lecherous, and deceitful.
- Nestor, the brave and wise, was tall, strong, and well-built; truthful, trusty, and faithful.
- Protesilaus, a

Book VIII.

warrior of fine
mould and fair
size.

Neoptolemus the
noble, a tall, staid
man, with hard,
black, prickly
hair; large gray
eyes and grim;

was broad
shouldered, and
beetle browed,
and stuttered.

(fol. 60 a.)

Palamedes, son
of Nauplius, King
of Eubaea, was of
middle size, well-
built, bold, and
daring; a noble
story-teller,
courteous and
kind.

Podalirius, huge,
fat, and "plooked"
as a porker; his
feet had burden
enough to "ferke
hym aboue."

Machaon, brother
of Podalirius, was
of mean stature,
proud and pre-
sumptuous.

- Semely for sothe, & of Syse faire.
 3816 Doughty of dedis, derfe of his hondes,
 None wighter in werre, ne of wille bettur.
 Neptolon nobill was non of þe lest :
 A store man of stature, stabill of chere.
 3820 His here was hard blake, on his hede stode.
 Grete Ene and gray, with a grym loke.
 Rounde sydes for sothe, sober of wille ;
 His shulders were shapon of a clene brede.
 3824 Bytell browet was the buerne, þat aboue met ;
 And stutid full stithly, þat stynt hym to speke ;
 But he was lernyd of þe lawe, & in his londe
 wise ;
 ffor to comyn in a case hade a clere wit.
 3828 Palomydon the pure, he was prinse faire ;
 Naulus son þe nobill kyng, & his next childe.
 Vne made of a mene in the medyll shap,
 Large of a lenght, lyuely & small,
 3832 Noght borely ne brode, but as hym best semyt.
 A stythe man of his stature, stirond of wille,
 Menyt hym to mony thinges, & of mynde gode ;
 Nobill talker with tales, tretable else,
 3836 Curtas & kynde, curious of honde.
 Polidarius was pluccid as a porke fat,
 ffull grete in the gripp, all of grese hoge.
 So bolnet was his body, þat burthen hade ynoghe
 3840 The fete of þat freke to ferke hym aboue,
 Or stand vppo streght for his strong charge.
 Aparty was he proude, presit after seruys,
 He wold not gladly be glad, ne glide into myrthe ;
 3844 But euermore yimaginand & entrond in thoghtes.
 Machaon the mody kyng was of a mene stature,
 Noght to long ne to litle, lusty to se,
 Proude & presumptiuns, prouyt of wille,
 Ballit was the buerne with a brode face ;
 Neuer slept þat slegh for slouthie vpon day.

Dares in his dtyng duly þus tellus,
 þat for the helpe of these hende, & hertely of
 oþer,

Book VIII.

- 3852 Of Perse come the proude kyng with pepull full The king of Persia
 mony, with a great band
 of soldiers and
 a company of
 knights.
 And a company of knighting comly to se,
 þat tellis his Atyre & his triet strenght.
 He was large, & long, & of lene shap,
 3856 With a face somewhat fat, fellist of colour.
 The here of þat hathell was huet as þe fire,
 Bothe o berde & aboue all of bright rede.

Of the tulkes of Troy telle we now ferre,

Of the Trojan
leaders.

- 3860 Bothe of mesure & mykyll whille I mynde haue,
 As breuyt is in boke and aboue set,
 ffull duly by Dares endited of olde.
 Priam þe prise kyng was of pure shap,
 3864 A large man & a longe, liuely & small.
 A faire man in feturs & hade of furse steuyn.
 Wight in his werkes & of wit redy ;
 Delited to the deuer on dayes be tyme.

(fol. 60 b.)

Priam the king
 was a tall, noble,
 active man, of
 fair feature and
 commanding
 voice.

- 3868 Noght ferfull, ne furse, faueret full wele,
 Louet he no lede þat lustide in wrange ;
 He rulet hym by Reason & the right spake.
 Songis of solemnite and songes of myrthe

3872 He wold herkon full hertely in his high wit.

Was neuer kyng vnder cloude his knighting more
 louet,

Never was a king
 more beloved by
 his knights, &c.

Ne gretter of giftes to his goode men,

Ne lellier louyt ledys of his aune,

3876 Ne with Riches so Rife rewardet his pepull.

Of all his sones for sothe, þat semely were
 holdyn,

Non was so noble, ne of nait strenght,

As Ector, þe eldist, & aire to hym seluyn.

The noblest and
 bravest of his sons
 was Hector.

3880 He was truly in his tyme tristiest of other

Book VIII.

He stuttered a little,
was always victorious.

Massive and tall,
Troy never bred
his equal : he
was so ready, so
good, and so
powerful.

(fol. 61 a.)

Paris, a pert
knight with
silken, glossy
hair,

was a famous
archer and
hunter.

Deiphobus the
third son and
Helenus the
fourth, were
very much alike
in features;

þat leuit in any londe, & a litle he stotid.
This *prise* with his pure strenght plainly auer-
come

- All Auntres in Armys, þat he euer raght :
3884 Non so stuerne þat withstode a stroke of his
honde.

He was massy & mekull, made for þe honest,
Neuer Troy no tyme soche a tulke bred,
So graithe, ne so good, ne of so gret myght.

- 3888 Ruly & rightwise, a roghe man of hors,
He spake neuer dispuosly, ne spiset no man ;
Ne warpit neuer worde of wrang with his
mowthe.

- 3892 Ne sagh, þat was vnsemond, slipped hym fro,
But ay meke as a maydon, & mylde of his speche.
Neuer hatfull to hym to hygh into batell,
Neuer wary of þat werke, ne of wegh fferde,
He swat neuer for þat swynke, ne in swayme
felle.

- 3896 Was neuer red in no Romanse of Renke vpon
erthe
So well louyt with all ledys, þat in his lond
dwelt.

- 3900 Parys was pure faire, and a pert knighte ;
Here huet on his hede as haspis of silke,
And in sighkyng it shone as the shyre golde.
He was bowman O þe best, bolde with a speire,
A wilde man to wale, wode on his fos ;
ffull siker at asaye, & a sad knight,

- 3904 Of hunters he was hede, & hauntyd it ofte.
Deffebus was doughty & derfe of his hond,
The þrid son of þe sute, & his sure brother
Elenus, the eldist euyn after hym.

- 3908 þo freikes were fourmet of feturs [a]like,
Bothe of hyde & of hew to hede of a mykell ;
ffor, to loke on þe ledys with a light egh,

- The ton fro þe tother was tore for to ken
 3912 In sight at þat sodan, somyn & þai were.
 The fourme of þo freikes was, faithfully to se,
 Right suche as the syre, þat I said first ;
 Vndifferent to deme fro þere dere fader,
 3916 Sauë Priam the prise was past into eld,
 And þai of yeris full yong, ȝenerus of wille.
 The ton was a triet knight, tristy in armys,
 A wight man for to wale, & wise of his dedis ;
 3920 The tother, sotèle of syense to seke in a lond,
 And a corius clerke with a clene wit.
 Troilus þe tru was full tore mekull,
 ffull massely made, & of mayn strenght ;
 3924 And yet hoger of hert & of her wille,
 He demenynt well his maners, & be mesure wroght.
 Amirous vnto Maidens, & mony hym louyt,
 And delited hym in dole with damsels ofte ;
 3928 But he mesuret his maners, þof he þe myrrh vsid,
 þat it impairynt not his person, ne his purpos
 lettid.
 In strenght ne in stryfe þere strokes were delte,
 He was Ector eftsones, or ellis soche another.
 3932 In all the kyngdome & cuntry, þat to þe coron
 longit,
 Was no yong man so ȝepe, ne ȝenerus of dedis,
 Ne so hardy of hond holdyn in his tyme.
 Eneas was euermore eger of wille,
 3936 Brode in his brest, & of body litill.
 Wise in his werkes, & of wordys sober,
 A faire speiker in a spedē, speciall of wit,
 A clene man of counsell, with a cloise hert,
 3940 Of litterure & langage lurnyt yngoghe.
 A man full of mekenes & mery of his chere.
 ffaire Ene hade þe freike, & of fyn colour,
 Glemynt as þe glasse and gliest a little.
 3944 Of all the tulkes of Troy, to telle þem by name,
- Book VIII.
- and in form both
were very like
their father.
- The one was
a tried knight,
the other, a
'sotèle man of
syense.'
- Troilus was tall,
massive, and
strong; brave,
reckless, and
amorous, yet
mannerly and
measured.
(fol. 61 b.)
- In battle he was
almost equal to
Hector.
- Aeneas the eager,
broad-chested but
little; he was
skillful, wise,
learned, and
meek;
- had fine bright
eyes slightly
squint, and was
the richest man in
Troy.

Book VIII.

Antenor the Wise
was a tall, active,
but slender man :
talkative but far-
seeing.

3948

Was non so riche of Renttes, ne of renke godes,
Of castels full close, & mony clene tounes.
Antenor also was abill man of wit,
Long man & large, lyuely & small.

3952

Mony wordys hade the wegh, wise of his dedis,
In fele thinges forwise, & a fer caster.

Wele louyt of his lege, delited hym in myrthe,
Bourdfull among buernes, blithe of his wordis,

Hethyngfull to hathels, but it harmyt not.

Polidamas, son
of Antenor,

3956

Polidamas þe pert þat was his prise son,
ffull ȝener and ȝepe, and a yong knight,

ffaire man of faffure, & of fyn strenght,
Worshipfull in wer, wise of his dedis ;

was tall, agile,
and slender, like
his father;

3960

A large man of lenght, delyuer, & small,
Euyn fourmyt as his fader of feturs & other.

(fol. 62 a.)

A full strong man in stoure, sturnyst in Armys,

Wrothe with a worde & away sone :

His colour blent was in blake, with a blithe chere.

Meriones, king of
Crete, was a great,
massive, broad-
shouldered
knight, with crisp
yellow hair, and
black eyelashes :
a fierce and
famous warrior.

3964

Merion the mighty kyng was massely shapen,
A faire man of fourme, & a fre knight.

Grete sydes to gripe growen full sad,

Brode shulders aboue, big of his armys,

A hard brest hade þe buerne, & his back sware.

3968

Crispe heris & clene, all in cours yelowe,

All the borders blake of his bright ene.

A felle man in fight, fuurse on his enimys,

And in batell full bigge, & myche bale wroght :

3972

Grete worship he wan while the wer laste.

Hecuba, the
honest and
honourable queen,
was broad and
massive, almost
like a man.

3976

Ecuba, the onest & onerable qwene,

Was shewyng in shap of a shene brede,

Massily made as a man lyke.

She was learned
as became a lady,
meek and
charitable.

3980

She hade a wonderfull wit a woman to bene,

Alse sad in þe syens as semyt for a lady

Wele norisshed þerwith ; wise of hir dedis,

Meke of hir maners, myldest of chere ;

Onest ouerall, as aghit hir astate,

An delited hir deply in dedis of charité.

Andromaca, auenonde abill of person,

Worthy Ector wyfe, was a we faire.

- 3984 Long body hade the burdde, bright of hir ecolour.
Ho was mesurably made, as þe mylke white.
Hir ene flamynge fresshe, as any fyne stones.
Rud as þe Roose roikede in hir chekes.

- 3988 Hir lippes were louely littid with rede.
Gilde hores hade þat gay, godely to se.
Most onest of other euer in hir tyme,
And all hir dedis full duly done by a mesure.

- 3992 Cassandra the clere was a Clene Maydon,
Semely of a Sise, as the silke white,
Womonly wrought, waike of hir colour,
Godely of gouernauunce, and gleyit a litle.

- 3996 Of wemen werkes wilnet ho none,
Most was hir mynde hir maidonhede to kepe.
Mony cas for to cum ho be course wiste,

By artys of astronomy, & ame of hir wit,—

- 4000 By staryng on the sternys thurgh hir stithe lore.
Polexena the pert was prise of all other,
Of feturs & fourme the fairest on lyue ;
ffull tendur of hir tyme, triet of hewe.

- 4004 Of hir fairnes fele may no freike telle,
Ne no wegh has wit ne wordys þerfore,
ffor to labur so longe of hir lefe shap ;
But truly I telle as þe text sais,

- 4008 Ho was of bewte aboue all borne in hir tyme,
To wale þurgh the world of wemen bydene,
Alse noble for þe nonest as natur cold deuyse,

To paint in yche place thurgh his pure study,

- 4012 (þat errit not in anythyng of abilté þer,
Sawe he demyt hir dedly, when hir day come.)
And ay cheriste hir chastité with a choise wille,
To þat abundauunce of bewte ho was best norisshed.

- 4016 Witté to wale, wantid no thewes ;

Book VIII.

Andromache,
wife of Hector,
was tall and
stately,
with bright clear
eyes, ruddy
cheeks and lips,
and golden hair.

(fol. 62 b.)
Cassandra,
daughter of
Priam, was of
seemly size and
mould, but pale,
and squinted a
little.

She was well
skilled in
astronomy.

Polyxena was by
far the fairest of
Priam's
daughters.

Her beauty baffles
all description.

Book VIII.

Thus Dares
represents those
noted ones of
Greece and Troy:

(fol. 63 a.)

and now to our
story of what
befell them.

- Voidet all vanities, & *virtus* dissyret.
 þus Dares in his dyting deuyseſ þe shap
 Of þese freikes in fere, þat I before tolde ;
 4020 Of kynges & knightes & oþer clene ladies ;
 Of Dukes by-dene, þat were dere holden ;
 Of the gretist of Grece, & of gret Troy,
 þat he hade comyng with in company, & knew
 well þe persons,
 4024 As the worthiest to wale & wildest in Armys.
 Of these nomly to neuyn, & nobill men other,
 How þai bere hom in batell, I buske me to say ;
 And telle how hom tyde, whill I tym haue.—
 4028 Stir fuorth to our story, & stynt here a while.

Neynt Boke. Of the Nowmber of Shippes
and the Nauy of the Grekes.

Comyn was by course þat the cold wyntur
Was wastid & went with his wete shoures.
ffrostes were faren, and the fell cold ;

Winter was now past,

4032 The slippond slete slidon of the ground ;
fflodyn were fallyn into furse vales,
And into caues be course cleufit the erthe.
Wyndis wastid away, warmyt the ayre ;

4036 The rede beames aboue blusshet with hete ;
Ver entrid full euyn, eger with all.

and Spring had opened,

The sun in his serkyll set in þe last,
Passyng fro pisshes vnder playn course ;

4040 ffeueryere faryn with his fuerse windes
At the metyng of Marche with his mayn droghe.

and the great navy of the Greeks entered the harbour of Athens.

4044 And holly in hauyn þere houyt þai to-gedur,
ffor to rest in þe Rode & hor rede take.

Now wete yche wegh, þat writyng beholdis,
Or þat stares vpon stories, & stirs in bokys,

4048 þat syn the firmament was fourmed, & folke
vpon erthe,

Syche a Nauy was neuer of nowmber to-gedur ;
Ne soche a company clene of knightes & other ;

Never had such a fleet been collected.

Ne so fele feghtyng men in a fflete somyn.

(fol. 63 b.)

4052 Of the worthy þere were, thus þe write sais :—

Book IX.

Agamemnon had
100 ships;

Menelaus from
Sparta had 60
ships.

(Sparta)

(Bœotia)

Arcesilaus from
Bœotia and king
Protheus had 50
ships.

(Sicynia)

Ascalaphus and
his brother
Ialmenus with
30 ships.

Epistrophus,
king of Phocis,
and his brother
Tedius, with
50 ships.

Telamon, king of
Salamis, with
50 ships.

Teucer,
Amphimacus,
Dioreas, and
Theseus.

Nestor from
Pylus, with
50 ships.

(fol. 64 a)
Thoas from
Ætolia,

Agamynon the gret, was gide of hom all,
Leder of þo lordis, fro his lond brought
A hundrith shippes full shene with sharp men
of armys,

4056 Pight full of pepull & mony prise knight.
Menelay the mighty, þat was his mete brother,
Come fro his kingdom with clene shippes Sixti,
With nobill men for þe nonest a nowmber full
hoge,

4060 And sped hym fro spart his awne spilte Rewme.
Out of boyse was þere brought with bold men
two,

4064 Archisalus was an, auntrus in werre,
And Protheno, a prise kyng, prestly þat other.
In hor company come clene shippes fyfté,
With abill men of armys, auntrus in fight.
þer suet of Siche semly men two,—

4068 Ascalaphus, a skathilduke & skant mon in wer,
And Helminus, a hede vrle, hadyn to-gedur
Thretty shippes full shene o þe shire water,
With barons of the best & bold men within.

4072 Ephistaphus, a pert kyng & prinse out of focce,
And Tedius þat tothir, þat was his trew felowe:
ffyfty shippes in fere folowet hom two,
With a company of knightes cast for the wer.

4076 Telamon, the tore kyng, tide for to haue
ffyfty shippes full faire of his fuerse Rewme ;
And of the Cité of Salame, þat suyt hym after,
In his company come mony clene Dukes,
And Erles also, with mony gret lordis.

4080 The Duke of Teucor, to telle truly, was þere ;
Amphimakus also, auntrus in wer ;
Donori, the derfe Erle, & doughty Theseus.

Nestor, the nobill Duke, þat was an old man,
ffore out of Phylon with fyfti gret shippes.
Toax fro toylé, þat was a true kyng,

- ffyfte shippes in fere to the flete broght.
Aiax celius, aunterous in werre,
4088 Thretty shippes full thriste throng into hauyn ;
And sex of a sort þat suyt hym after.
Polibos, a proude kyng, & his pere Amphimake,—
þai come out of Calydon with a clene pepull ;
4092 And foure scoure fyne shippes to the fete broght.
Out of Trasy þere turnet triet Vlexes the kyng,
With fyfty, in a furthe, all of fuerse vesell.
Duke Melios the mighty met in a hauyn,
4096 And soght fro his Cité sothely of Pygre,
With Eleuon od shippes abill to werre.
Poterhas & Protesselon, þo proude Dukes twoo,
þai fecchid out of Philace, þat was þere fre londe,
4100 ffyfté shippes in fere, & fore vnto Attens.
Machaon & Polidus, pris kynges bothe,
Turnyt out of Trision, & triet shippes broght
Two & thretty full thryuond, & þrong into prise.
4104 Out of Phithes, þe faire Cité folowet Achilles,
ffifté shippes full shene strode fro þe depe.
Kyng Telephus tomyl toke from his hauyn,
Twelue shippes well shapon, & shalkes within,
4108 Of his Rewme noght Riche, Rodan was cald.
Rufirus the ryche raght fro his Rewme,
þat Sicham was said sothely to nome ;
And fyfté shippes full shene folowet hym after.
4112 Two Dukes full derke droghen in fere,
I shall neme you þere nomes now, er I pas :—
Antius & Amphimake, auntirous in werre.
þay were lordes of a londe þere ledis in dwelt,
4116 That were bioustious of beiryng, byg men with all,
Enerdond by hor one, & Elyda hit hight.
þai brought to the Brym XL bigge shippes.
Polibethes, a proud kyng, pert of his dedis,
4120 He brought to the brym barges eleivan,
Prothylus, a pert kyng, put on the water
- Book IX.
- with 50 ships
Ajax Oileus, with
30 ships, and 6
others.
- Polybates and
Amphimacus from
Calydon, with
80 ships.
- Ulysses from
Thracia, with
50 ships.
- Eumelus from
Phære, with 11
ships.
- Podarces and
Protesilaus from
Phylace, with 50
ships.
- Machaon and
Podalirius from
Trica, with 32
ships.
- Achilles from
Phthiotis, .
with 50 ships.
- Telephus, king of
Mysia, with 12
ships.
- (Rhodes)
- Euryalus from
Sicyon, with
50 ships.
- Antiphus and
Amphimachus
from Elis, with
40 ships.
(fol. 64 b.)
- Polypœtes, with
11 ships.
Prothylus, or
Prothous, with
50 ships.

Book IX.

(Lacedæmon)
(Guneus, king of
Cyphius)

Diores from
Boeotia, with 32
ships.

The allies of the
Greeks were 69
in all, and the
number of their
ships was 1232;
not including
Palamedes, who
joined them some
time after.

- ffyfté shippes fyn, full of folke all,
Of Deymon duly, his owne dere londe.
4124 Kyng Sapmon for sothe soght fro þat hauyn,
With alsmony abill shippes auntrid hym seluyn,
þat Capidoise cald is, the cuntry so hat.
Theorius, a tryet kyng, toke fro his Rewme,
4128 And broght of his brode londe, þat Boisa is
callid,
Two & thretty thried shippes þrast full of pepull.
And when thies souerauns were somyn, sothely
to telle,
Of kynges full kene, & of kyde Dukes,
4132 The sowme for to set was sixty & nene.
The nowmber of the noble shippes, þat to þe
note yode,
ffor to telle hom by tale, was truly a thowsaund
Twa hundrethe & twenty, & twelue o þe last,
4136 Without Palomydon þe proude, þat preset hom
after
With a nauy full noble ;—Nawlus son the grate.
When thes graidly were gedret, & gird into
hauyn,
þen come þai to counsell, as I shall kythe after.

**Tent Boke. How the Grekes sent vnto
Delphon to have onsware of a god of
thayre Journay.**

- 4140 **L**enge we a little with lykyng, to telle (fol. 65 a.)
 How thies kynges with hor knighthes carbyn to gedur.
 When all were at Attens, aunter befell,
 Agamynon the gret gedrit in fere,
- 4144 Into a place þat was playne without the
 prise Cité,
 There Setis for þo souerans Sothely was maked,
 ffor kynges þat þere come & other kyde Dukes,
 Bothe Erles & almen after þere astate.
- 4148 When all set were in sercle þe souerayn aboute,
 And silence on yche syde the serkyll within,
 Agamynon the graithe, þat the gomes led,
 These wordes he warpid þo worthy vnto :—
- 4152 “ Ye princes full prest, þat present are here !
 þat with pouer of pepull presit are hider,
 And aioynt to þis Jorney Justly to-gedur,
 Considirs to this company & the clene strenght,
- 4156 What bolde ye haue broght into þis brode
 hauyn !
 What fighting folke yche freike has !
 Who sothely hath sene soche a pepull ere ?
 Neuer wegh, as I wene, syn þe world stode,
- 4160 Se at a Semly soche a sight hoole
- While the fleet
 lay at Athens,
 Agamemnon
 assembled the
 leaders to a
 council.
- Speech of
 Agamemnon.
- “ Renowned
 princes ! who,
 with your hosts,
 have joined this
 expedition, look
 around you !
- Never has there

Book X.

been such a fleet
assembled; never
such hosts of
warriors, young
and old!

Surely they are
blinded with rage
who have roused
us to war.

(fol. 65 b.)

The purpose of
this expedition is
known to all.

It is to take
vengeance on the
Trojans for the
villany they have
wrought.

Honour must be
upheld, and
disgrace must be
avenged;

Of kynges in a company, & of kyde Dukes,
Erles and other men all of assent;

Ne of one purpas in a place pepull so fele;

So mony yong men & ȝepe, ȝenerus of wille;
So od men in armys, & egur to fight,
To fare in a furde our fos to distroy.

þai are blyndit with baret & with bare sorow,
þat wackons vp werre, & wrathus vs in hert,
Or stiris vs with strenght vpon stuerne wise.
ffor in this semly for sothe, soche men I know
A hundrith, þat with hondes our harmys might
wreike,

4164 4168 4172
Perfourme our purpos, and put it to end,
þat we so mony and so mighty are meuyt to do.

Ye weton all full wele þe worthy ben here,
Of daunger & desese is don to our londis;

4176
Of shame & of shenship shapyn vs alate;
Our fryndys defelet, and forget our godys.
þe harmes we haue, & hethyng with all,
Hit sittes vs full sore to suffer on lyue.

4180
Hit menys vs with monhede þat malis to venge,
And Aunter vs in armys our Enmyes to greue;
With strenght for to stryve & strokes to dele,
The Troiens to tene þat trespass haue done.

4184
All somyn by Assent, with a sad wille
To venge of our velany & our vile greme.
And þatis rightwise & reasonable to riche vs þerto;

ffirst, to Refrayne the fame þat men speikes,
And wipe of our wranges, & wirdis vs done;
So þat Troiens fro þis tyme take not on honde
To aspye vs with spite in no spedē eftē.

4188 4192
þat all þe weghes of þe world be warnit by hom,
And þat no tale may be told in tyme fcr to come,
Ne witnes in writyng by weghes herafter,

þat any lord of our londe shuld lacche soche a
skorne

Vnwrokyn with wondis : þat weghes may
knownen,

- 4196 Ne we, þat are so worthy & wight men ynogh,
Shall not sley let slide, ne slip out of mynde,
þat our successoures may say sothely, ne holde
Dyssehonour of our dedys, & dem vs for feble.
- 4200 Syn we now bene of noble men in nowmber
so fele,
And of strenght so stern stondyng in one,
Who is now so qweme or qwaint of his wit,
That couthe mesure our might, or with mouthe
tell
- 4204 The pouer of our pepull, & our playn strenght ?
Who so hardy durst hede, or on hond take
To wrathe vs be any way, or wirk vs dysseseye ?
Sauë þes fonnet folke, þe frigies of troy,
- 4208 þat vnwysely has wrought with wyttis full febill,
And offendit our frenchyp thurgh foli of hom
seluyn.
- Ne mynd not þes men of þe mykyll harme,
That a sone of our folke before hom has done,
- 4212 When lamydon was lord & þe lond eght,
That was fader to the freike that offens mas ;
Kyld all his Knightes, cumbrit his rewme,
Sesit his sit', slong it to ground,
- 4216 And fele of his folke fongit on lyue,
Led into our londys, þat lengis þer ȝet,
In seruage and sorow set for to dwelle.
þerfore, sotly hyt semys not surfetus harde
- 4220 No vnpossibill, thys pupull perfourme in dede,
That fyuetymes fewer before home has done.
þai wetyn full wele þe wyllys of vs here,
That we purpos a pouer to put in hor lond,
- 4224 To noy hom with note and negh hom belyue.
Sum helpe for to haue, hast hom þay wyll,
Of ledys of other lond lyond hom gayne,
- that posterity
may not hold us
in dishonour.
- Who so bold, or
so foolish, as to
defy the might of
(fol. 66 a.)
such an alliance ?
- None but the
Trojans,
- who have had
already a
specimen of our
power and our
vengeance.
- They know us
well, and they are
certain to have all
their allies
collected to
oppose us.

Book X.

Ere we pass
hence, let us
(fol. 66 b.)

inquire of Apollo
at Delphos what
will be the result
of our expedition."

All assent to the
proposal.

Achilles and
Patroclus are
sent to Delphos.

They set sail
without delay.

Not Delphos, but
Delos.

To withstand vs with strenght & stroy of our
pupyll,

- 4228 And þaire cuntry to kepe with company grete.
þerfor, sotly me semys, & yow so lyke,
Er we passe fro þis port, or pull vp our saylys,
That we make vs a message of men of astate,
Duly to Delphon deuoutly to wende,
To the yle þere Appolyn erdis with in,
In hast forto herkyn of þo hend goddes,
What shall falle vs by ffortune, er we ferre pas,
4232 Of þis mater þat vs meuys, & mo of our dedys.
þis is clerely my counsell ; conceyuis hit all."
When the souerayn hade said, he sesit anone.
Of hor willes to wete, þo worthy by dene,
4236 Bothe kynges, & knightes, & other kyde Dukes,
All assentid hom sone, þat his saw herd.
This message to make þo mighty deuyset
Achilles the cheualrous, by þere choise wittes,
4240 And Patroculus the proude, his pere for to be.
ffor proffet of þo prinses and hor prise folke,
þai were demyt vnto Delphon this dede to per-
forme
Of þere noyus note, & an onsware to haue,
4244 With offeryng at appolyn, if aunter might falle,
Worship to wyn and wreke on hor fos.
With out taryng, full tite þai turnyt into hauyn,
Achilles full chere and his choise felow,
4248 And saylet furth soberly as hom selfe lyket ;
Hade wedur at þere wille, & the water calme,
Dryuon vnto Delphyn & no deire þolet.
Vmcloisit with a course of the colde ythes,
4252 With a serkle of the se þat soght þere aboute,
Not Delphon but Delos sum demyt hit to het,
þat is the myddis & þe most of mony smallle yles,
Set in a sercle þe same place vmbe,
4256 As þai are fourmet with the flode : fyfté & thre,

To reckon by row, þe rodys is the moste.

Book X.

In þat yle, sais ysidir, euyn on a hylle,
Ys Appolyn honouret and also Diana.

(Rhodes.)
(Isidore.)

- 4264 There was foundyt a faire temple of a fyn werke, (fol. 67 a.)
With wallis vp wroght, wyn to beholde,
þere Appollo, the pure god, was principally
worshippid.

Delos, who demys hit, is duly to say

Delos signifies
"open."

- 4268 Shortly to shalkes,—‘ a shewyng on opun’ ;
And fro þat soile, for sothe, the sun first aperit,
And the mone in the merke, to men of þe lond ;
þerfore gentils aiugget, & for iuste held,
4272 þat in þat bare yle bothe borne were þai first.
þat lede in þere langage lyuely can call
The pure sun in hir pride, appollus daughter ;
And Ediana, also, þai amyt hit to nome.

The sun and the
moon sprang
from Delos.

- 4276 The mone in his myldnes, þai menynt to hat
Ortigia, ouer all honouret with grekes.
Of þis mater nomore but meue to our tale.—
In this Temple was a tor ymage, all of triet gold,

- 4280 In honour of Appolyn, þat I ere saide.
þof it defe were & doumbe, dede as a ston,
The gentils hit aiugget as a iuste god,
With errorr vnable þat erst hom began,

- 4284 And worshippit hom wofully, for hom wit lacket
Of þe Godhed giffen, þat grew from the sun,
þat all mightyly made & merket of noght.
ffor lacke of beleue þai light into errorr,

- 4288 And fallen vnto fals goddes, & faithfully honour
With worship on all wise as weghis vppon lyue ;
þat no pouer hade plainly but of pale fyndes,
þat entrid into ymagis euer for dissayet,

Idolatry the
result of ignor-
ance, and the
means by which
“fiends” de-
ceive people.

- 4292 Spekand to specyalys, þat spedē for to aske,
Thurgh falshede of fyndes þe folke to dissayue,
And to ert hom in errorr euermore to lenge.

I will tell here a tale, er I turne ferre,

Book X.

Through the
glorious gift of
(fol. 67 b.)
Christ all idolatry
will pass away.

(MS. has "pes.")

("gabs not,"—
lies not.)

("in Calo.")

When Christ
came into Egypt
the false gods
fell to the ground.

The Jews held
that Ishmael was
the first who made
idols; and the
Gentiles, that it
was Prometheus.

But no one in
particular is to be
blamed; for all
men are naturally
given to idolatry.

- 4296 Of þe fyndyng of false goddes, & the foule vse;
How sprittis in hom spake to qwho þat spirre
wold,
And how fowle þat þai faylit at the ferre end.
Throgh the glorious gyfte of goddes son of heuyn,
That come to our kynde throgh a cleane
Maydon,
All maumentre in myddelerthe myrtlit to peses
And wastid away þurgh wit of hym one,
As the gospell of God, þat gabbis not, says.
4304 When Heraude in Anger atlede to sle
Cryste þurgh his curstnes, as þe clause tellus,
An angell anon neghed to Jasep,
Sent fro þe souerayn þat in Celé dwelles,
4308 To take the childe for a chaunse & his choise
moder,
And euyn into Egypt entre on his way.
When Criste in þat contre come with his dame,
The false goddes in fere fell to þe ground;
4312 Bothe Mawhownus & maumettes myrtild in
peces.
Isai also oponly tellus,
When Jesu Egipte Joynit with in,
All Symylacres for sothe soghten to ground.
4316 þat was a tokyn, he tellus, fro tyme of his come,
þat sacrifice shuld sese vnto ser goddis.
þus the Jewes aiugen, & for iust holdyn,
þat ysmaiell, of all men erst hom, began
4320 Maumettes to make of moldes & clay.
And the gentils aiuggen Justly anoþer,
Prometheus, principall of þat pure art,
þat folke are fourmyt faithfully to gentils.
ffor no law in hor lede list hom to holde,
But folowit þere foule wille as fyndis hom taght;
Nawther cercumsiset sothely in sort with the
Jewes,

Ne comyn with cristenmen, ne on Criste leuyn ; Book X.

- 4328 But barly, as þai borne were, bydon þai stille,
And nauther law ne belefe lenton hom to.
The furst þat was founden of þes fals goddes,
Was wrought on þis wise, as weghes can tell.

OFF BEALL THE GOD & BELSABUB.

- 4332 On Delus, a derfe Kyng þat deghit in eld,
Or Belus, as þe boke says, (bothe were his namys)
Hade a son þat hym sewit, sesit in his lond,
Nine was his name, & his next heire. Ninus, son of
Delus, or Belus,
- 4336 He brought hym to berynes on his best wise,
As be-come for a kyng, closit hym faire (fol. 68 a.)
With solempne sepulcre, sothely wrought.
And for his fader shuld faithfully be fer in his
mynd,
- 4340 An ymage a noble anon gert he make,
All grauyn of gold, & of good stony,
Vne of mesure & mykyll, of his myld fader.
ffull solemnly set in the sight of the pepull,
- 4344 With worship on all wise, þat worthy comaundit
To all the pepull of his prouyns, as a prise god.
That ymage to honour he ordant hym seluyn,
And gert the ledis to beleue, þat in his lond
dwelt,
- 4348 þat the gome was a god groundet in blisse.
And so the ffigur of his fader was falsly honouryrt,
By assent of hym selfe þat the soile aghit ;
And þen the fynde, with his falshed & his fer
east,
- 4352 Entrid in þat ymage, & onswaret the pepull.
Who þat any thing asket after his dissyre,
þere onswaret opunly the aungell of helle :
And so the ledis of the lond lyuely hym cald,
- 4356 *Sum beall, sum belus, sum bell þe god,*
Sum belphegor, & belsabub, as hom best likes. The “fiend”
entered into this
image and
answered the
people :
- hence, some
called it Baal;
some, Belus;
some, Bel the
god, &c.

Book X.

The sun was
called Apollo,
and was so
worshipped in
Delos.

Then the chief
planets were
called Venus and
Mercury;

(fol. 68 b.)
and the moon
was called Diana.

(Mesopotamia.)

(Faunus.)

(Quirinus.)

(Paphos.)

(Lemnos.)

(Vulcan.)

At Naxos,
Bacchus.

At Delphos,
Apollo.

In ensample of þat same sithyn other folke
Haue feynit mony fals goddes, þat þe fynde
plesit,

- 4360 Did honour to dedemen, & for dere holdyn.
And þe sun the saidon sothely a god,
þat appollo the pepull put into nome,
þat is honouret in the yle, þat I of telle,
Delphon, or Delos, dem as ye list.
And þan Venus the worthy is worshippit with
sum,
þat of planettes of prise has hor pure nome.
þen mercury, a mighty god, is most in honour,
4368 þat þai saidon was sun sothely to Jobiter.
Then the mone was most made for to please,
That Diana full duly þai demyt to hat.
And þus in costes & cuntreis of þe cursit gentils,
4372 þai sought with sacrifice vnto sere goddes.
In Egipt was honourt Ysum as god,
An in the cuntry of Crete cald vpon Jubiter.
The men of Mawsom most honret ymbane,
4376 And þe latyn lede loutid to faawn.
At Rome þai Reuerenst vppon riche wise
One qwirion, a qwickie fynde, & qwemly did serue;
At attens all folke aykewardly worshippid
4380 Minerva, a maument & most on hym leuyt;
At pauy, a pure god the pepull cald Venus;
At Lemno þai loutid to a laithe fynde,
On Volcaun þai worshippit on þere wise most.
4384 At Vaxor þe vayn pepull voidly honourit
Bachian, a bale fynde, as a blist god.
And at Delphon, duly, for derrest of other,
Appollyn was honourit, as I here said.
4388 In yche yle vppon erthe, eftur hor deuise,
Thai made mowmettes of mold in mynd of hor
goddes,
And honourit ouer all thyng as þere belefe askit.

Thus þurgh falshed of þe fendes þe folke was
dissayuit,

- 4392 Vnder daunger of þe dule droupet full longe,
Of whose falshede & fourme in his first makynge
Will I somewhat say, & sithen of his falle.
(But þe fader, þat first fourmyt all thinge,—
- 4396 Both the ayre, & Element, & Angells in heuyn,
Water, & wynde, & welkyn aboue,—
In the highest heuyn, as holy writ sais,
He ordant angels after his deuyse,
- 4400 And set hom in seruice hym seluyn to honour.
But on the oddist of other ordant our lord,
Brightest of bemes in blisse for to dwelle.
Of whom the proffet of prise plainly can say,
- 4404 þere was no sterne in astate stode hym aboue,
Ne no pert tre in peradise apperith to hym,
Ne burione ne braunche to his beamys like.)
God fourmet hym so faire, as I fynd here,
- 4408 þat mony legions his light launchet aboue.
Thurgh his fairhede as fast he felle into pride,
When he said of hym selfe his sete he wold make
ffull noble in þe north, þat non shuld be here
- 4412 Like to þe lord, þat the light made ;
Euynynge in all thing euyn with hym selfe,
Sone he fell of his faire-hede, & fele of his peres,
þat assentid to þat syn, sonkyn in fire.
- 4416 Mony legion þere light vnto laithe fendes
With lucifer, þat lyuet in delites aboue,
þat wofully welt & woundid to the dethe.
Thus the gospell of God of þat grym tellis,—
- 4420 'I segh satan hym selfe slippe out of heuyn,
As þe leuenynges light, þat laches to ground.'
This fende was the first þat felle for his pride,
And lost has his lykyng, þat lyuyaton is cald.
- 4424 And for the case is vnknowen be course to þe
lewd,
- Book X.
- God, who made
the angels his
ministering
spirits,
- (Ps. ciii. 20, 21.)
(Ps. civ. 4, 5.)
(fol. 69 a.)
set Christ above
all.
(Heb. i. 4.)
- (Is. xiv. 13.)
(Ezek. xxxi. 8, 9.)
- God set Lucifer
highest of the
angels, but
through pride he
fell from that
high estate :
- and many legions
fell with him.
(Rev. xii. 7—9.)
- Satan is called
Leviathan.
(Is. xxvii. 1.)

Book X.

(*"Isidorus,
Bishop of
Hispalis, in (his)
Etymologiarum."*)

(Is. xxvi. 1.)
(Ps. lxxiv. 13, 14.)
(fol. 69 b.)

In the "Life of
St Brandon" he
is called a *water
adder*, which the
saint saw in the
sea.

(Rev. xx.)

This Leviathan
went to Paradise
to tempt our
first father.

He appeared as a
maiden, and as a
spirit, spake in
her: or he
assumed the body
of an adder, and
by falsehood
deceived our first
parents.

Here sumwhat I say, er I sew ferre.

And ysidre in ethemoleger openly tellis,
þat bemoth in Ebrew ys opunly to say,—

4428 'A Roid beste vnreasonable, þat no Rule holdes.'

And for þe fende was so fals & full of dissait,
God at the begynnyng of his gret falle,

Wrught hym to a worme in wildurnes like,

Writhen, as the writte sayes, like a wilde Eddur.
And for grettnes of þat Grym in his grete filthe,
He is demyt a Dragon with Dauid the prophete.

In his song of the sawter þere he sais þus,—

4432 4436 'This Dragon of Dissait, þat þou derfly hath
fourmet':

So sethe in the sauter the Salme to the end.

And loke of lyuyatan in the lyffe of saynt
Brandon,

There þis warloghe, I wis, a water eddur is cald,
þat þis saint þere seghe in the se occiane,
ffull large and long of a lawe depnes.

Closest þere be comaundement of his clene maker,
Vnto the day of dom dulfully to abide,

4440 4444 Writhyn is þat warloghe with wilis ynoghe,
Mannes saule to dissaiue & in syn holde.

þis lyuyatan, leder of all thies laithe fyndes,
To our fader the first fellé in Envy,

4448 4448 And put hym to peradise pristly anon
To tempt hom with trayn, þat trist of non euyll,
To forfeit þat faire place & offense make.

Hade a face vne fourmet as a fre maydon,

4452 And as a sprite in hor spake, þat spede to our
harme,

Or barly toke body of þat bold eddur,

And so with falshede & faire our faders dissayuit,
And all þere successors sorily sent vnto pyne.

4456 Of þis mater of mawmentry nomore at this tyme:
þis sufficis forsothe. Ses we now here,

And turne to our tale & take þere we lefte.

Book X.

Thus be dissayt of the deuyll, as I declarer haue,

- 4460 This appollo apperit to pepull full ofte
In Delphon, or Delos, dem as ye list.
To þis appollo, þe pure god, þat pepull honouret,
Thies kynges by course comyn anon,

Achilles and
Patroclus arrive
at Delos, and
proceed to the
temple of Apollo.

- 4464 þat messengers were made fro þe maisters of
Grece,

And turnyt into tempull fro þere tote shippis.

- Be counsell of the kepers, when the course felle,
þat serued þat Synagod to the sory fyndes,

(fol. 70 a.)

- 4468 Than entrid þai with honour, & offerond made,
Grete soumes forsothe of siluer & of golde ;
Did þere deuocioun as hom dere thought,
And frayned at the fynd how þai fare shuld,

Having made
great offerings to
the god, they
inquire regarding
the result of their
undertaking.

- 4472 Of þaire Journay, full Justly, a Juggement to
haue.

And þen Appollo apperith with a priue voise
To þo worthy, o this wise, as þe writ sayes.

THE ANSWARE OF APPOLLO TO ACHYLLES.

“Achilles ! Achilles ! [attle] to þe Grekes,

- 4476 Sew to the same þat þou art sent fro ;
Tell hom for truth, þat hom tyde shall
In sounde for to saile somyn vnto Troy,
And mony batels on bent with buernes to thole.

[MS. has ‘a title’]
“Achilles !
Achilles ! return
and tell the
Greeks that they
must sail to Troy
There they have
many battles to
fight, but in the
tenth year they
shall conquer,
an l have every
thing at their
will.”

- 4480 And the tent yere truly, tell hom for sothe,
þere worship to wyn, & þere wille haue ;
All the Cité to sese, and the syde londis ;

Kyng Priam to pyne, & his pure wife ;

- 4484 All his sonnes to sle with sleight of your honde ;
þaire Riches to Robbe, & þere Rife goodis ;
And no lede for to lyue, but þat hom selfe
thinke.”

When Achilles this chaunse choisely hade herd,

- 4488 He was glad of þe graunt, and the god answered ;

Book X.

Before Achilles
left the temple,
Calchas the
soothsayer, son of
Thestor, arrived
on a secret
message from
Priam, to learn
the fate of Troy.

(fol. 70 b.)

- And er he turnyt fro the temple, thus hit tid
euynt.
A tulke out of Troy, testor aune sone,
þat was a bisshop of the burghe, & a buerne wise,
4492 (Calcas, by course, was his kyd nome)
A Sad man of siens, sought to þe temple,
ffrom Priam, his pure kyng, priuely sent,
To haue answare at Appolin what aunter shuld
falle
4496 Of the tulkes of Troy and the triet pepull.
He meuyt to the mowmentes *with* his mayne
giftes,
Praiond hym full prestly, as a pure god,
To warne hym full wightly what wirdis shuld
happyn :
4500 And þus gatis to the gome þen the god saide.

THE ONSWARE OF APOLLO TO CALCAS, BYSSHOP OF TROY.

"Calchas !
Calchas ! return
not to Troy, but
go with Achilles.
Join thyself to
the Greeks, and
part not from
them till Troy is
taken."

Calchas then goes
to Achilles in the
temple. They
become friends,
and Achilles
promises to
reward him
richly.

- "Calcas ! Calcas ! cair yow not home,
Ne turne neuer to Troy, for tene þat may falle ;
But go with the grekes into the gret nauy,—
4504 With Achilles the choise kyng chose on þe way.
Part neuer fro þat pepull, ne the prise leue,
ffor it is grauntid of goddis the grekes for to
haue
The fairer of þat fight vnto the ferre end ;
4508 All Troy for to take and tirne at hor wille.
And your graithnes may gretly the grekes auaille,
With counsell & comyng in cas þat will falle,
Till þai haue wonen hor will : wete þou for
sothe."
4512 And when Calcas with comyng hade kyndly
persayuit
þat Achilles the choise was in the chere temple,
He wentto þat worthy his wille for to shewe ;
And euynt told hym by tale as hym tide hade.

- Book X.

4516 And felle of affynite, and fryndes be-come,
Achilles with chere cherisshed hym full mekull,
And hight hym hoge thinge to haue at his wille.
þus went þay to water, þose wise men to gedur,

4520 Cacched in cables & þere kene ancles,
Sesit vp þere sailes, & in sound Rowet,
Past ouer the pale stremys & no Payne tholet.
Entret into Attens, þere þe oste lay,

4524 þo shene out of shippe shake into botes,
Houit to þe bonke, the Bysshop hym with ;
To Agamynon þai gon with other gaye kynges.
Bothe Dukes & derfe Erles droghen to gedur,

4528 That were blithe of þat bisshop, þat þai broght
had. (fol. 71 a.)

Achilles to the choise men all the chaunce tolde,
The answare of Appolyn what auinter shuld
happone ; Achilles relates
the answer of
Apollo to himself
and to Calchas.

How hom grauntid was the gre by the goddes
all ;

4532 And how Calcas, the contrary, cachit of hym,
That fro Priam was put to haue a pure onsware ;
And how in batell hym bydon was abide with
the grekes,

Till Troy all takyn were, & tirnet to ground.

4536 When thies tythinges told were tomlly to end,
All the grekes were glad, & þere god þanked ;
And for ioy of þat iornay aioynet a fest,
As a high day to holde, & halowet it all

4540 With worship to wale goddis on þaire wise did.
And of the Bisshop þo buernes beldid were þen ;
Thai cherisshed hym choisly, all þo chere
kynges, The Greeks
rejoice, and the
day is kept as a
feast and thank-
giving to their
gods.

With Riches & Rewardes raght hym ynogh,

4544 And heghten hertely þere hestis to kepe.
þan þai solast hom somyn, as hom selfe liked,
And dryvon furth þat day with daliens to end.

Calchas is fated
and rewarded.

The xi Boke. How the Grekys sailet fro
Attens to Troy.

When all their rejoicings were ended, the nobles are summoned to a council in the tent of Agamemnon.

Calchas came with Achilles and Patroclus.

(fol. 71 b.)

When all were silent he spoke thus :
“ Ye nobles ! Kings, Dukes, and Earls ! have you not brought your forces together to attack Troy ?

- E**VERY wegh, þat will wete of þere werke more,
4548 Listen a little, & leng here a while :
Let vs karpe of thies kynges or we cayre ferre.
When thies worthy hade worshipped all þere wale goddes,
4552 And the day with deuocioun dryuen to þe end,
The secund day suyng somyn were þe grete In Agamynons gay tent ; gedrit for sothe,
fforto speke of hor spedē, whille þai space hade.
This Calcas in company com with Achilles
4556 And Patroclus the pure kyng into the proude tente.
þai hailset þat hynde & hertely hym welcommyt,
And sithen to sit all somyn þai yode
Among þo kynges in company, as þaire course felle.
4560 When all the pepull were pesit, þe presens full still,
Calcas to the kynges carpes thies wordes :—
“ Ye noble men of nome, þat to note wendyn In þis company clene ! kynges & Dukes,
4564 Erles & other men onest of astate,
þat are aioynet to þis Journey with ioynynge of wer !

- Is not the cause of your comyng with company
grete,
- To turne vnto Troy, þat you tenit has,
- 4568 And are opunly your enmys, & euermore you
noies ?
- Why tary ye so tomly, & turnys not furthe ?
And are redy to þe rode, & restis þus lenge ?
þere-as all thing is ordant, hit angris to abide,
- 4572 Or tary ouer a tyme, when tulkes ben redy.
Ne hope ye not highly, þat here are sum fals,
And aspies your sped with spit þat þai may,
To write to þat wale kyng your werkes by-den ?
- 4576 þis fenyond fare is forthoryng to hom,
To assemble on yche syde soudiours ynogh,
And fret hom with fryndes þere fos to withstand,
Of kynges & knightes in contres abowte ;
- 4580 Syn ye haue tarit ouer tyme tomly at home,
And noght hastid with harme your hething to
wenge.
- Ye shuld haue soght to þe Cité sone oponone !
Mony wekes are went & þis wale somur,
- 4584 And monythes full meuyt of þe mylde aire,
Of seasonable sailyng of þe salt water,
Syn winter was went & windes were lithe ;
The course of the colde see calmyt with all,
- 4588 ȝeforus with softe wyndes soberly blew,
Planettes in the pure aire pullishet full clene,
And all softe was the see to sailors þerin.
- Why leng ye so long & lose all this tyme,
4592 When ye might soberly haue sailet, & set on
your fos,
- And haue flayet the freikes with your felle hast ?
When tythandes hade ben tolde of soche a tore
pepull,
- Hit wold haue noyet hom anon þe nomburto here.
- 4596 Thoche taryng ouer tyme turnys hom to ioy,
And hertis hom highly to hold you for faint.
- Book XI.
- Why then do ye
tarry so long ?
- It is foolish to
wait when all are
ready.
- Besides, there
may be some
traitors among
you, who may
inform Priam of
your deeds.
This delay allows
him to collect his
allies to withstand
you.
- You should have
gone direct to
Troy. Many
weeks of this
summer are gone
by, and months
of seasonable
weather for your
fleet.
- (fol. 72 a.)
- Why lose all this
time ?
- A sudden attack
would have struck
terror into your
enemies : but this
delay only
emboldens them.

Book XI.

Your gods will
not fulfil their
promise of success
if ye tarry : they
will turn against
you.

Therefore take
heart ; haste to
sea, and follow to
your foes. Rest
no longer."

The counsel of
Calchas is
accepted, and
Agamemnon
orders that the
fleet be made
ready to sail.

The fleet departs
from Athens.

(fol. 72 b.)

The wind rises ;
the clouds are
overcast ;

darkness comes
down, with
thunder and
lightning, and a
fierce rain.

- 4600 Ne hope ye not hertely þe hest of *your goddes*
 Wilbe faithfully fulfilled, & not faile of.
4604 But if ye tary ouer tyme þai tene hom þereat,
 And in case to þe contrary cast *your auentur* ;
 Your chaunce for to chaunge & chef yow þe
 worse.
4608 þerfore hefe vp *your hertis* ; hast you to saile ;
 Sette furthe to þe se ; sitte no lengur.
 Has harnes ouer hacche ; highes in ancer ;
 ffolowe to *your fos* with a frike wille.
 Syn *your goddes* haue it grauntid þe gre shalbe
 yours,
4612 Highes you in haste, houes here no lengur.
 This is clerely my counsell, kithe if you list !”
 When Calcas his counsell had carpit to þe end,
 Iche lede hym alowet, þat listnet his wordes ;
4616 And his counsell to kepe keston hom all.
 Agamynon the gret his gomys did warne,
 Iche buerne to be boune at the blast of a trumpe :
 fforsto pas into port & pull vp hor sailes,
4620 And dryue on þe depe se þe droughti comaundet.
 All the company enclinet, cairyn to ship ;
 Cachyn in cables, knyt vp hor ancles ;
 Sesit vp hor sailes in a sad hast ;
4624 Richet þere rapes, rapit vnto see.
 Hokit out of hauyn, all the hepe somyn
 Hade bir at hor bake, blawen to þe depe ;
 Sailyn forthe soberly, somyn but a while,
 Noght fyftene forlong fairly to the end.

A STORME ON THE SE.

- 4628 When sodenly the softe aire vnsoberly rose ;
 The cloudis ouer cast, claterrit aboue ;
 Wyndes full wodely walt vp the ythes ;
 Wex merke as the mydnighte mystes full thicke ;
 Thunret in the thestur throlly with all ;

- With a launchant laite lightonyd the water ;
And a Ropand rayne raikeſ fro the heuyn.
- 4632** The storme was full stithe with mony stout
windes,
Hit walt vp the wilde se vpon wan hilles.
The ffolke was so ferd, þat on flete were,
All drede for to drowne with dryft of the se ;
- 4636** And in perell were put all the proude kynges.
Then Calcas the curset, þat come out of Troy,
To the worthy þere were warpit anon :—
“ The cause of our care I know it right well :
- 4640** The goddes is greuyt, þat we are gon fro
At honourable Attens,—auntrus Diana :
ffor we soght notto sacrifice, hir seluyn is wrothe,
And has wrought vs þis wedur: þat wete I for
sothe.
- 4644** My counsell is kyndly, kythe if ye list,
þat we seche to þat same or we sew ferre,—
Into the Ile of Awlida,—all men to gedur,
There Diana the dere ys duly honourt,
- 4648** Our Emperour, hym owne selfe, offeraund to
make.
Be ho plesid with prayers & other pure giftes,
This tempest will turne into tyme faire,
And we haue wedur at our wille, & our way
holde.”
- 4652** þen keppit was the counsell of Calcas belyue.
All turnyt þaire tacle with trussyg of sailes,
And stird hom full streight withouten stad more
Into Awlida þe yle, to honour Diana,
- 4656** þat was fast by the flete but a forlonge.
Agamynon in grete hast gird to the lond,
Turnyt to the Temple, taried no Lengur ;
To Diana full derely did his honowre,
- 4660** With Sacrifice full solempne & mony sad giftes,
And worshippet þat worthy as a wale goddes.

Book XI.

The waves rise
like hills; and
all are in terror
of their lives.

Calchas declares
it is the wrath of
the gods;

and counsels that
the fleet be steered
into Aulis, in
order that
Agamemnon may
appease Diana.

The advice of
Calchas is
followed, and the
fleet is steered
into Aulis.

Agamemnon
sacrifices to
Diana, and
(fol. 73 a.)

Book XI.
the storm abates.

The fleet sails to
the coast of Troy,

and casts anchor
under the castle
of Saracbla,

The garrison
attempts to drive
off the Greeks :
but in vain.

The Greeks
swarm to the
shore ; defeat
the Trojans ;

(To kepe, to
receive,—to
admit.)

capture the castle ;
pillage and
destroy it.

(fol. 73 b.)

- Then the se wex sober, sesit the wyndis ;
Calme was the course, clensit the aire ;
The derke ouerdrogh, & the dym voidet ;
The bremnes abatid ; blusshit the sun.
Hade wedur at þaire wille, wentton to ship,
And past fro þat port the pepull in fere ;
Halit to the high se in a hond while ;
Sailit on soundly as hom self list,
Tyll þai comyn to the cost & countre of Troy ;
And þere hyt into hauyn as hom happe felle,
Vnder a castell of þe cuntry, þat cald was Saracbla.
There þai fastnet the flete & the furse shippes,
Cachit hom with cables & castyng of ancrees,
And logget hom to lenge in þat le hauyn.
The kepars of the castell caughthen þere armys,
Wentten out wightly the water to kepe ;
Bowet to the bonke in hor bright geire.
To put of þat pepull pristly þai wend,
And foryn as folis ; for þai but few were.
þai with stode hom a stoure but it stad litle.
The folke were so fele, þat felle to the londe,
Armyt at all peces, angarly mony,
The troiens þai tokyn & tirnyt to dethe,
And fell to the flight in fere to the castell.
But the Grekes on þe grounde grymly pursueyt,
Swappit hom with swordes till the swalt all.
Comyn to the castell, (vnclose were the yatis,
The cuntremen for to kepe as þai cum wold,)
The Grekes Ingird, gripped the warders,
And all the fonnet folke fell to the dethe ;
Slogh hom doune sleighly, slang hom to ground ;
Robbit þere riches, raght to þere shippes.
Wonen to the walles, walt hom to ground ;
Betyn doune the buyldynge to the bare erthe ;
Tokyn the tresure ; turnyt into hauyn.
When þis castell was caugh, kylled the pepull,

4664

4668

4672

4676

4680

4684

4688

4692

4696

- And all the shalkes to ship with the shene godes,
 þai past fro þat port with pillage þai hade,
 4700 And turnyt vnto tenydon, taryt no lengur.
 þere arof all the rowte with þere Ranke shippes,
 Cast ancre斯 with cables þat kene were of byt ;
 Let sailes doune slide ; slippit into botes ;
 4704 ffestnet with fuerse Ropis the flete in þe hauyn ;
 And buskit vnto banke, the boldist ay first.
 At this tenydon truly was a tried castell,
 Wele wrought for the werre with walles full
 stronge ;
- 4708 Evyn fild full of folke, fuerse men & noble,
 And Riches full Rife, Ranke men with in ;
 Wele viteld, I-wisse, for winturs ynoghe.
 (Hit was sothely but sex myle fro the Cité euyne,
 4712 As I told haue tomyl in a tale here before.)
 The folke in þat fuerse hold were ferde of hom
 selfe,
 Atrait hom full radly, right to the werre.
 In defense of hor fos, þat on flete lay,
 4716 Wenton out wightly wale men of armys,
 And bateld hom on the banke as hom best thought.
 When the Grekes were gethurt & to ground
 comen,
- Mony fightyng folke in a fuerse nowmbur,
 4720 The pepull with hor power put hom agayne,
 And foght with hom felly, þof þai few were.
 Bold was þat biker opon bothe haluys.
 Mony deid by-dene of the derfe grekes ;
- 4724 And Troiens with tene tynt of hor pepull,
 But not so fele at þe first as of the ferre side.
 The Grekes full greatly greuyt þerat,
 Oppresset hom with Payne & preset þereafter ;
 4728 ffought full felly, and fele were þere þai slayne :
 Of the Troiens þat tyme tynt were þe mo.
 The fresshe was so felle of the furse grekes,

Book XI.

The fleet then
sails to Tenedos,where there was
a strong castle,
well garrisoned
and supplied.The Trojans turn
out to defend
their castle
against the
Greeks, who had
now landed.A fierce battle
ensues, and many
fall on both sides;but the Greeks,
enraged at their
loss, and encour-
aged by the
arrival of fresh
bands, press the
Trojans,
(fol. 74 a.)

Book XI.

and put them to flight.

They then surround and attack the castle.

('glayue,' a broadsword.)

(alblast, or alblaster, an engine for shooting arrows.)
('wharle' = quarrel, an arrow for the cross-bow or alblast.)

('were,' defend.)

The Trojans stoutly defend themselves; and the Greeks attempt to scale the walls.

Many of them are dashed to the ground and killed.

The Trojans are worn out; and the Greeks press the escalade, seize the towers, and put the men to death.

- 4732 And the nowmber so noyous, þat neghed in hast,
That the ffrigies floghen and the fild leuyt ;
Turnyt vnto Troy, and the toune entrid.
And þo at fore not to flight, ne of forse were,
The grekes gird hom to grounde with hor grym
swerdes,
- 4736 And brittenit on the bent, þat abide wold.
Comyn to the castell, vnclosit it aboue,
ffoghten with the folke, þat defens made.
Shottyn vp sharply at the shene wallis
4740 With glayues ; & gomes girdyn doun toures ;
Dryuen vp darteres, gyffen depe woundes.
With alblasteris also amyt full streght,
Whappet in wharles, whellit the pepull.
4744 With speris full dispitiously spurnit at the yates,
Dongen on dernly with mony dede hurtes,
In diffens of þe folke, þat affroi made.
But the wallis the[y] were for all the wo yet,
- 4748 And fele of hor fos fellyn with out.
þen gone forthe the grekes, graithet engynes,
Batold hom all abrode vmbe the bare walles ;
Layn ladders alenght & oloft wonnen.
- 4752 At yche cornell of þe castell was crusshyng of
weppon ;
fell was the fecht þo fuerse men amonge ;
Mony grekes in þere gremy gird on the hed,
Till þai lept of the ladder, light in the dyke,
- 4756 The brayne out brast & the brethe leuyt ;
And mony dongen to dethe with dynntes of honde.
The Troiens full tit were tirghit for fight,
Wondit & weré þat þai were noght ;
- 4760 And the grekes in so grete nowmber gedrit hom
till,
Wonyng on the wallis wightly with ladders,
At wyndous on yche syde-wise a wondurfull
nombur,

- The grete toures þai toke, tirnyt the pepull :
 4764 Was no lede opon lyfe þat a lofte stode.
 The[y] chefe into chambers & oþer chere hallis,
 And yche freke, þat þai found, felly þai slogh,
 Old men & other, with ournyng to deth,
 (fol. 74 b)
 4768 Tyll no lede of þat lynage vpon lyfe was.
 All the caves in the castell clenely þai sought,
 Robbit the Riches & the Rife goodes ;
 Prayet & piket þat proffet was in,
 4772 And wonnyn it wightly the wallis withoute,
 Till all was bare as a bast, to þe bigge woghes.
 Mynours then mightyly the moldes did serche,
 Ouertyrnet the toures, & the tote walles
 4776 All dusshet into the diche, doll to be-holde ;
 Betyn doun the buyldynges & brent into erthe,
 Tyll the place was playne & out of plite broght ;
 And hegh Tenydon with tourys tyrnyt all vnder.
 4780 When þai hade wasted the won & wonen the gre, ('won,' = wone, a
 All the tresour thay toke & turnyt to ship.
 This fight is the first and firre vs behouus.
- The castle is then
pillaged and com-
pletely destroyed.

xijth Boke. How the Grckys sent two
 Ringes in Message to Kyng Priam
 ffor Restitucion of paire harme.

ROBBET was þis ronke hold & ryuyn to ground ;
 4784 All the kepars kild vnto cold dethe.
 ffull glad were the grekes the godis to fonge,
 And þat hom happit so hastily the haldes to
 distroy.

Mery was the menye & maden gret Joye,
 4788 As þai houyt in hauyn holly to gedur.
 Then Agamynon graidly, þaire gay Emperour,
 Chargit hom as cheften all his choise pepull,
 þat any godis hade gotten at the gret hold,
 ffor to bryng it belyue & no bode make ;

And cum wightly þerwith the weghes hom selfe,
 To a place þat was playne on þe pure ground.
 And þai obeyt his boue. The buernes anon,
 4796 Past to the playne þere prince vntill :
 Yche gone with his gode þat he gotyn hade.
 þai comyn forth clenly with clothes & other,
 And pight it on a playne in a place faire.

4800 þan the souerain hym seluon soberly deuidet
 Tho godes to his gomes, as hym graith thought,
 And depertid the pray to his prise folke.
 To the weghes þat hom wan with woundes before,
 4804 And put hom in perell, depertid þai were :
 He, þat boldist was in batell, the best for to haue.

The Greeks rejoice
 over their victory.

Agamemnon
 orders all the
 booty taken at the
 castle to be
 brought to him
 that it may be
 fairly divided.

(fol. 57 a.)

The boldest in
 battle gets the
 best share.

Book XII.

- When þis duly was done by dom of þe lorde,
The cheftayn full choisly chargit the gret,—
4808 All the kynges of his company & his kyde Dukes,
Erles & all men þat of astate were,—
The secund day suyng or the sun Rose,
To appere in a place pertly hom seluon,
4812 ffor a counsell to carpe & comyn to gedur,
And to speke of hor spedewhill the[y] space hade.
When the derk was don & the day sprange ;
Gedrit were the grete & to þe ground comyn
4816 On a place þat was playne, plenty of Setis ;
Euyn set in a serkyll þe soferan before,
And pes in yche place, princes were stille ;
Agamynon, the gouernour, godeley did say
4820 These wordis full wisely to his weghes all.

Agamemnon calls
the leaders to a
council of war.

THE COUNSELL OF AGAMINON AFTER þE
TAKYNG TENYDON.

- “ Ye frendes faithfull, þat fuerse ben in armys ! “ Ye faithful
Princes & prise kynges, preuyt of Astate ! friends, princes,
That are gedrit on the ground, & fro grece comyn. and kings !
4824 The pouer of our pepull is plainly full hoge,
And the fame of our fuersnes fares abrode.
The word of our werkes thurgh the world springes ! (fol. 75 b.)
Is not accountid of kynges, ne kyde men of Our forces are
armys, numerous, and,
Thurgh the world for to wale so worthy of dedis, by the grace of
By the grace of our goddes, as grekes are now ! our gods, there
And no pride in our pepull for our prise werkes, are not in all the
That happis vs to haue þurgh our kynd goddes. world warriors of
4832 Hom þroly we thanke þan thrive we þe bettur, so great fame.
And put away pride fro our prise hertes ;
ffor it knownen by course & custome to all,
What harmys & vnhap has hastid þurgh pride,
4836 And what cumbraunse & care, in mony kyde
londes.

For this we
thank our gods,
and put away all
pride of heart,
which is the
source of so many
evils.

- Book XII.**
- The gods hate it ;
it spoils the best
plans ;
- and proud men in
emprise have no
friends.
- Let us therefore
walk wisely in
this undertaking,
and be ruled by
righteousness,
that no fault may
be found with us.
- Ye all know, that
this great host has
come hither to
avenge us for the
misdeeds of
Priam.
- (fol. 76 a.)
(‘ournyt,’ roused,
enraged.)
(‘erted,’
emboldened.)
- Assuredly he is
forewarned, and
has collected great
forces ; but they
know not our
movements.
If all his forces
are ready we may
pay dearly for our
invasion.
- Syn it haten thies hegh goddes & hogely with-
stondyn,
- And ay the purpas enpayres with pride is be-
gonen,
- Hit is wit for to wayue or vs worse happen ;
ffor proude men in price haue playnly no fryndes,
But euery mon with enuy ertis hom skathé ;
And who-so frend is & felow to þat foule vise,
Myche hate on hym highes & harmys with all,
- 4840 And makes fos of his frendes & fele þat hym
louys.
- Let vs waive now wisely in our werkes all,
And nomly in þis note, þat now is in honde,
þat no pride fro our purpos put vs abacke ;
- 4844 And rule vs by rightwisnes in our Ranke dedis,
With a lyue of lewte, þat as a laump shynes,
þat no fawte with vs founden be, ne fylyng of
pride.
- Now wete ye right well, þat all þis wale pepull
4848 Are comyn to this cost with cumpany grete,
And pursuyt to þis prouynse in purpos to venge
Of harmys & hegh grem, with hethyng full
mekull,
- þat Priam and his pepull hath plainly vs done.
- 4852 Syn we arofe in þis Rewme in a rad haste,
We haue ournyt hym with angur, ertid hym
mykill,
- If he were fully our foo forwith this tyme,
To hate vs in hert, now here is our cause.
- 4856 This wot I full well, þai warnyt are before,
And haue gedrit of gyngys mony grym batell.
But þai wete not our werkes, ne our wilde fare ;
þat we be neghit so negh, ne noy þat is fallyn,
- 4860 fför if þai might be so mony, & of mayne strenght,
We mut bye it full bitterly þe baret we make.
þai haue a Cité for sothe, a sure & a noble,

Book XII.

- Well wallit to wale, with water aboue ;
- 4868 And þerfore sothly I say, hit semis vnto vs,
þai are feler of folke, & fuerser by the halfe,
With more plenty of pepull, & þe province hor
owne ;
- And yche freike is þere frynd to filsom þere spede.
- 4872 þis I say not, for sothe, supposyng in hert
þat of our dede shuld be doute,—I dem it not so.
Ne I put not vnpossible ȝon place for to take,
And all þere folke in fight with forse to distroy ;
- 4876 Ne the Cité to sese and serche within,
And all the toures of the toun tumbell to ground ;
But þat louyng & lose shuld lenge of our dedis,
And our werkes all wisely wrought by discreciooun,
- 4880 þat we fare with no foly ne fonyng of pride.
Hit has fallyn vnto fele men, fer in tymes past,
þat hastely on hede has hight to a note,
And keppit no counsell, ne no clene rule,
- 4884 But put hom with pride a purpos vnto,
Hit rapit to repentaunse & mony ranke harmys.
This knowis all the company, þat the kyng
Priam,
- Noght leng sithen but late, a lede of his owne
- 4888 Made on a message vnto our menes londis,
ffor his sustor Exiona to send hym agayne :
This couet the kyng, keppit he no more.
- And we, as vnwise men, welt into pride ;
- 4892 Answarth hym awterwart with angur & skorne,
With thretyng vnthriuand of our thro hertes ;
And manast his messanger with malicous pride.
- Hade we herkont hym hyndly, hedit his wille,
- 4896 Done his dissyre, deiret not our seluyn,
The harme & the hardgrem, þat hight vs after,
And this sorow in Sitheria had sothely not fallyn ;
- Ne Elan, ne other mo honerable of grece,
- 4900 Had not laithly bene laght, & led vnto Troy ;
- ('filsom' =
filsun, to
further.)
- I say not this
through doubt of
our success ;
nor do I deem it
impossible to take
and destroy the
city : but that we
may work wisely
and with
discretion.
- ('fonnyng,'
foolishness.)
- This assembly
knows that Priam
sent a message to
us lately, and
asked us only to
send back his
sister Hesione ;
and that, like
fools, we answered
him with scorn.
- ('atterwart,'
ill-naturedly,
angrily.)
- (fol. 76 b.)
- Had we but
listened to his
request, the harms
and sorrow that
followed would
not have befallen
us.

Book XII.

And, what fortune
shall befall us, no
one can tell.

Therefore, sirs, if
you wish to avoid
all the perils of
war, and to save
our people,

let us send a
message to Priam,
and promise to
grant him Hesione
if he will send
back Helen and
the rest of our
people; and
redress the wrongs
done to us by
Paris.

(MS. has 'ruder.')
And if Priam
refuse this offer,
we shall have two
friends to fight in
our cause: Right,
that constrains us
for the loss of our
goods, and Peace,
that we proffer to
prevent the
exercise of our
power.

(fol. 77 a.)
The Trojans will
be accounted
fools; but never
one will blame us.

4904

Ne we, þat are wonyn ouer the wale stremes,
þat worthy to wyn with wepon in fight,
Hade not faren so far our fos to distroy,
Ne so long fro our londes lengit away.
And, what fall shalbe fortune, no freke can vs
telle:—

4908

Wethur worship or wo: wete we not all?
þerfore, sirs, me semys, if you so like,
Yf ye deme it be don, & in dede holde,
To put of all perells & our pepull saue;
All chaunse to exchewe, & cheue vs the bettur
Our worship to wyn, & no wegh hurt;

4912

þat we may saile hom in sound & our sute haue;
Let make vs a message to the mon Priam,
þat is kyng of the coste & the kythe ow,
And wilne hym wisely, þat worthy, to send
Honorable Elan & other of our pepull:
And redresse vs the domage, þat he don has

4916

By Paris his proude son, in our prise londis.
If þat souerayne accept this sothly with hert,

4920

And do it in dede, as our dissyre wille,
We may wend hom with worship & our wille
haue;

And saue so our seluyn & our sute hole;
Nauther redur ne rape to þis rem do.

4924

4924 And if Priam with pride this purpos refuse,
Two frendes haue fully to fight in our cause:
On is right, þat vs riches for rape of our godes;
And pes, þat we proffer our pouer to extaint.

4928

4928 Thurgh the world shall it wend our werke at
þis tyme.

Ay the mo, þat our mesure maynly may here,
The lengur vs luff shall till our last end;

And the Troiens be told as for triet foles,

4932 Ne excusit of skathe & skaunder of pride,
To macche vs with monhede & might of our selfe,

- And wyn hom in wer with wepon in fight. Book XII.
- Neuer buerne will vs blame, ne ban for our dede,
- 4936 Ne wegh will vs wite to þe worldes end.
- Ses now, *your seluyn*, my saghis vnto,
And deuys of þis dede as you dere think."
- When the souerain hade said, þen sesit he here,
‘Devide now as ye think best.’
- 4940 And mony of þo mighty menyt þer agayn,
Noght semond, þai said, ne sittyn to do ;
And part of þat pepull prouyt hit for wit ;
And o sithin, all samyn assentid þerto.
- 4944 Two chere men þai chese on þis choise erend,—
(Onest & abell Vlexes was one,
And Dyamede, þe derfe kyng demyt þat other)—
Aionet to þis iornay iustly to-gedre.
- 4948 Stiden vpon stithe horse stird to the Cité,
And wenton in wightly þo worthy hom seluon.
Entred into Elion, þat honerable Palis,
Lightyn at the low, leftyn þaire horses,
- 4952 Gone vp by the greses all of gray marbill,
Hit into the halle of the high kynge.
Hade meruell full mekull of þat mayne place,
Of the walles þat wroght were wondurly faire,
- 4956 With high toures full torrit all the toun vmbre.
Yet meruelt hom more ymyddes the halle
Was a tre, þat was tried, all of tru gold,
Meruelous & mekyll men to be-hold.
- 4960 The bole was of bright gold, bret to þe myddes,
Largior þen a lawriall & lengur with all,
(xij cubettes by course all of clene heght)
þat fourmyt was full faire to þe fre boghes.
- 4964 The brede of his bowes borly to se,
Large and longe, (light as the sun)
ffro the dese to the dorse doblit on brede
And the sydys, by a sercle of þe same hall.
- 4968 The braunches were borly, sum of bright gold,
Sum syluer for sothe, semlist of hew ;
The council is divided ; some condemn, and some approve the proposal. At last all accept it, and Ulysses and Diomedes are sent as messengers to Priam.
- They arrive at the palace and pass into the hall.
- They are astonished at the greatness of the city ; its walls and towers, &c.
- But they are more astonished by a tree of gold, set in the centre of the great hall.
- It was twelve cubits high, and finely formed.
- (fol. 77 b.)
- The boughs spread from the dais to the doors, and from wall to wall.
- Some of the branches are of gold, and some

Book XII.

of silver ; with
leaves of the same.
The buds and
fruit are of
many kinds, and
shimmer among
the leaves like
precious stones.

Ulysses and
Diomede are led
through many
long chambers,
till they reach the
one where Priam
was seated among
his lords.

They make no
obeisance, and sit
down before the
king.

(MS. has "Sais")

" Agamemnon
asks you to restore
Helen in safety,

(fol. 78 a.)

and to make
restitution for
the harms done
by your son
Paris.

- 4972 With leuys full luffly, light of þe same ;
With burions aboue bright to be holde ;
And frut on yt fourmyt fairest of shap,
Of mony kynd þat was kuyt, knagged aboue,
þat shemert as shire as any shene stonys.
Long abodyn thies buernes in the bright hall,
4976 Or þai comyn to the kyng by course for to
speike.
Led were þo lordes þro mony long chaumburs,
Goand vp by degres þurgh mony gay Alyss,
And past into a proude chaumbur þere Priam
was set,
4980 Among lordes of his londe & ledis of his owne.
þai salut not þat souerain with no sad wordes,
Ne worshippit no wegh þat hym with stode ;
But euyn agaynst þat gret þai gone for to sit,
In the ffrount of þo folke & þe fre kyng.
þen auntred Vlexes and his erund said,
And warpet þies wordes as ye wete shall.

THE WORDES OF VLIXES TO THE KYNG PRIAM.

" Sir Priam ! thof we prise not þi person to
hailse,

- 4988 Ne worship the as worthy, no wonder þou haue ;
ffor we haue þe in hate as our hede ffoo :
And an enmy to anoþer nothing it semys,
Hailsyng ne hynd speche with no hede bare.
4992 Agamynon the gret, þat on þi ground lys,
Hase made vs as messengers at this mene tyme,—
Hyder send vs to say to þi selfe euyn,
He biddes the full barly the bright qwene Elan,
4996 That you caught fro his kyng, & oþer kyd pepull,
Send hom in sound & safly to hym,
And stify restore o the stithe harmys ;
All Redurs to riche with þi Ranke goodes,
5000 That you pild in his prouynse by Paris þi son.

Iff yow do þus in dede, hit doghis the bettur : Book XII.
 And yf þou set noght our saghe, se what will fall,
 If you will not do so, see what will befall you!"

Of harme in a hond qwhile highand the to !

- 5004 Thou bes ded for þe dede dernly þi selfe ;
 All þi pepull be perisshit & put out of lyue ;
 Thy Cité & þi Sid londe sesit in were,
 Betyn and brent doun vnto bare askes ;
 5008 The Rewme þurgh Riden, robbed þi goodis,
 Set vnder seruage & sorow for euer !"

THE ONSWARE OF PRIAM TO VLEXES.

- When Priam persayuit had all his proude wordes,
 He onswared Vlixes vne vponone,
 5012 Withouten counsell of knighthes or any kyde Priam replied:—
 lordis.
 ffull soberly he said all in sad speche,—
 " Me meruells full mekill of *your* mayne þrete,
 And angers me full euyll *your* angard desyre,
 5016 When ye couet by course, with vnkynd fare,
 Satisfaccioun to be sent fro my selfe euyn,
 Syn ye are cause of þis care, & curstly haue don.
 My souerayn ye slogh, & my sybbe fryndes ;
 5020 My folke put into pyne, pild all my Rewme ;
 Moche disseese ye me did, no redresse made.
 Exiona, my suster, in seruage ye put,
 And fele of my ffryndes into fer londes,
 5024 In hordam & harlatry vnhyndly to lye ;
 Not keppit hir kyndly, as a kynges daughter,
 But laithly in lechery, lengyng to dwelle :
 And menen me with manas Amendes to bede !
 5028 I wold sothely, my Selfyn, sittyn with the harme
 Of the dethe & the dole of my dere fader,
 In obryggyng of batell, & blode to be spilt.
 And on message I made a mon of myn owne,
 5032 Antinor I ordant þat erende to wende,

(fol. 78 b.)

For myself, I would have borne the loss of my father; and I sent Antenor to you, promising to

" I marvel at your threat, and at your demand for satisfaction; seeing that ye are the cause of all this trouble.

Book XII.

forgive all
injuries, if you
would restore my
sister.

Ye dishonoured
my legate and
despised my name.

I will not now
yield to your
demand because
of a wild threat.

Be it known to
Agamemnon and
his people that I
seek not their
peace, but, as
mine enemies,
that they may
perish.”
(In MS. lines 5048
and 5049 are
transposed.)

And sent for my Sustor, sothely, to you ;
And all giltes for-gyffen & greuans of old.
And of the awthwart onswares & angur to hym,
All the wise how it was ye wetyn *your selfe*.
Hit is knownen to *your kynges* & comyn with all,
Of the dishonour ye did to my dere legat,
And with spite in *your speche* dispiset my
name.

5036 5040 Here is plainly no place in þis plit now,
Your wille for to wirke for no wild threte.
I hope the grekes in hor grem shall neuer so gret
worthe,

5044 5048 To oppresse me with power, ne my plas take,
Ne my godis to gripe agaynes my wille.
I will Agamynon hit wete, & his weghes all,
þat for pes to his pepull pray will I neuer,
Ne folowe on hor frendship, þat me so foule
hyndryt ;

5048 But I wond for my worship as wetheruns shuld
die !
And ye, so rebell and roide with your rugh speche,
Wynnes yow now wightly for woche of my
sight !

5052 While I se you in certain I sourde full of yre,
And bolne at þe brest all for bale angre !”

THE WORDES OF DIAMED TO PRIAM.

Diomedes laughed
and said :—
“ If we two cause
you such anger,
you shall have
abundance of
it when a hundred
thousand Greeks
surround you.

(fol. 79 a.)

When the worthy hade his wordes warpit to end,
Diamede full depely drough out a laughter,
And said to þat suffrayn sittyng agayne :—
“ Now kyng, yf we be cause of þi kene yre,
And þou vnsaght of þi sight sothely of vs two,
While þou lyues in þis londe, leue for trew,
Withouten noy be þou neuer, & þin ene opon,
Syn the grekes on the ground are of so gret
pouer ;

5056

5060

And þou faithfully shall fynd, in a felle haste,
A hundrith thowsaund þro men þriuand in
armys,

The weghes to wound & warpe vnto dethe.

- 5064 And if þou soethely of sorow set be so full,
ffor two buernes all bare & of body nakyd,
I hope your bolnyng with brest, & your brethe leue
To qwhiche pouer, playnly, þou proues no strength,
5068 Ne no suertie, may saue fro þere sid harmys."
Mony knyghtes in the courte, þat by the kyng
stode,

And if your
sorrow be so full
on account
of two unarmed
men, I hope
your bursting
breast may save
you from the
harms of such
an army."

Wex wroth at his wordes, walt into yre ;
Warpit out wordes full swice at the kyng,
5072 And drogh taward Diamede to dere hym anon,
ffor to britton þat buerne for his bolde speche.

Enraged by the
speech of
Diomedes, the
knights of the
court threaten to
kill him.

THE WORDES OF PRIAM AGAYN.

Priam þen presit vp fro his proude sete,
Bade hom blym of hor brathe or hor bare lyues,
5076 þat no gome shuld hym greue with no grym
weppon,

Priam prevents
them.

Ne negh hym with noy for noght þat he said.
"Syn the wit of no wise man shuld walt into yre,
Ne be fuerse on a fole, þat fouthly hath wroght ;
5080 ffor it falles to a fole his foly to shew,
And a wise man witterly his wordes to suffer.

"A wise man
should not be
angry with a fool,
who has done
foolishly.

As it is fre to a fole foly to carpe,
So is it wit, a wiseman his wordis to listyn,—
5084 Laghe at it lightly and let it ouer pas ;
ffor in speche may men spie the speker to know,
And wete, by his wordes, the wit þat he beires.

I wold soethely, my-seluyn, suffer full harde,
5088 Or any messanger were mysdon, or marrit with
hond

I would suffer
much before any
messenger were
injured within my
court, or in my
company.

Within my courtte, or my cumpany, for any
cause here.

Book XII.

Therefore
compose your-
selves, and do
him no injury."

(fol. 79 b.)

- ffor lightly a litil thyng, a lose may be tynt,
And a fame be defoulede, & fatid for euer;
5092 þerfore set you full sone, sober *your wille*,
And non proffer, apon Payne, to prese hym no
more,
Ne to warpe hym no worde, þat worship may
hyndur."
þen set þai sone, as said hom the kyng.

THE WORDES OF ENEAS TO DIAMEDE.

Eneas, who sat
next the king,
then angrily
said :—

" Sir King! a
fool must not be
favoured to speak
folly.

You would doom
me to death for
such bold words;
and any one,
except your
Majesty, who
should dare to
speak so, ought to
die.

I therefore
command him to
leave this place
on pain of his
life."

- 5096 And Eneas afterward etlid to say,—
þat sete by the souerayne, non sothely betwene,—
Breke out full boldely all in breme wordis,
And spake full dispitously *with* a sprete felle :—
5100 " Sir kyng, it sittes not, sothely, for right,
A fole to be fauoret folili to speke.
But wo vnwisely *with* wordis walys his speche,
Hit is skille for his skorne, þat he scathe thole,
5104 And not cherist, but chastist, by charge of his folly.
I might sothely so say, here sytting yow by,
þat ye wold deme to dethe for my derfe wordes,
þat right wold & reason by rewle of my-selwyn.
5108 And, saue your magiste so mykell, þat men will
obey,
He, þat warpes thies wordes in his wild folly,
Shuld degh, for his derfenes, by domys of right ;
þat so dispitously hath spoken in spit of *your*
person,
5112 And meuyt *your* magesty *with* his mad wordes,
And angert vs all angardly sore,
With presumpcoun & prise of his proude hert.
I bid þerfore barly, þat he bove herchyn,
5116 And pas fro this place o payn of his lyfe.
If he faine will folly for a fyn wit,
And gyrt on no grete wordis to greue vs no
more."

TH[E] ONSWARE OF DIAMEDE TO ENEAS.

Book XII.

Then Dyamed, the derfe kyng, withoutyn dyn
said :—

- 5120 " You, frynde, with þi fare, what freike so þou be,
I wote, by your wordes, þou ert no wise juge ;
But I deply dissyre in dedis to come,
þat I may fynd þe before þi frendship to þonke,
- 5124 And mede the after mesure of þi meke wille,
To thanke the of þi thret and þi þro wordis. (fol. 80 a.)
- Now I se well, for-sothe, sely is the kyng,
þat kepis the for counsell clene for hym seluyn,
- 5128 þat well con his worship wisshe hym to sauе,
And rede hym to redurs, þat rixles to shame ! ”
- þen Vlixes, with vtterans vne vpponone,
The derfe wordis of Diamede dullit with speche ;
- 5132 And wysely he waynet all his wild yre,
þat he nomore in þe mater shuld mene at þat
tyme.
- And to Priam [the] price kyng prestly he said :— (MS. has “ to ”)
- “ Kyng, we haue clenly consaiued þi wille.
- 5136 To Agamynon agayne we go with our onsware,
All þi saghes, for-sothe, þat souerain to telle ! ”
- And so þai past fro þat pales, preset vnto horse,
Lepyn on lightly, launchet on hor way,
- 5140 Gone to þe grekes in a grete hast ;
- Lighten at þere logges, leuyn þere horses,
And ferdon on fote fairly to-gedur ;
- Into the Emperours awne tent entrid belyue,
- 5144 Ther all the grete were gedrit Agamynon before
And toldyn all tomly, as hom tide hade,
The purpas of Priam tho prinses vntill.
- Thai hade meruell full mekyll in hor mynd all,
- 5148 Of his authwart onswares, þat hym arghet no
more.
- Then þo Kynges in counsell castyn hom anon,
And ordant on all wise þaire enmeis to greue
Be wiles of wer, as ye shall wete after.
- “ Friend, I
desire to thank
thee for thy
friendship and
thy threat.
- I see now plainly,
that the king is
silly, who keeps
you as a
counsellor.”
- To prevent strife,
Ulysses then
addressed the
king.
- “ We clearly
understand
your answer, and
we shall now go
to report it to
Agamemnon.”
- Ulysses and
Diomedes ride
with all haste to
the tent of
Agamemnon and
report the
answer of Priam.
- The council
determine to
prosecute the
war.

xijij Boke. How the Grekys sent Achilles
and Thelefon for vitaill for the Ost into
Messam.

(fol. 80 b.)

- 5152 **K**YNGYS and knyghtes and other kyde Dukes,
All the souerayns hadde selly, as I said ere,
Of priam, the price Kyng, þat prudly hadde
saide.

While the Greeks
lay at Tenedos
a council of war
was held.

- 5156 Than gedrit were the grekes on a ground faire,
Besyde tenydon truly, to talke of hor dedis.
Ordant by the emperour opunly to holde
A counsell in the case, with knowyng to all,
And procede on hor purpos, as prise men
of wer.

Agamemnon
thus addressed the
leaders:

"Noble sirs!
First of all, we
must have food
for our soldiers;

- 5160 When the souerayns assemblit were, as I said
first,

Agamynon, the gouernour, graithit hym to
speike,

To þo worthy thieȝ wordis warpit anone :—

- 5164 "Noble sirs, in this note hit nedis vs to haue
ffode till our folke, the formast of other,
þat no hongur vs happyn to harme in our werre,
While our buernes in batell abiden here stille :
þat we faint not in fight, ne feble of strenght.

and to supply
so large an army,
we must have it
in abundance.

- 5168 And mykyll is the mete so mony bus haue,
If we shall proffet with proues, or any fose wyn :
ffor þere as failes the fode, faint is the pepull ;
And þere hongur is hote, hertis ben febill.

Therefore, let us

- 5172 þerfore, highly in hast, I hold for þe best,

- If ye deme it in dede, Dukes and other,
 þat we mightily to Messam *our* men send,
 To fecche vs som fode, or we firre passe.
- 5176 In þat prouyns is plenty all of prise vitell,
 Of corne, & of catell, & mony kyd Rewme ;
 þerfore, sone let vs send sum of our folke,
 Worthy to wale, & wise of hor dedis,
- 5180 To trie of the trewist, & turne into ship,
 And set furth to the se with soudiours ynow,
 Pas to þat prouyns, prese to þe londe,
 And make puruaunce plentie, while prese lastis,
- 5184 That may cum vs, by course, to comford our ost,
 And abundantly broght with buernes betwene,
 ffor to stall our astate and our strenght hold."
- When þis counsell was kyd, he carpis no ferr,
 5188 Was alowet with the lordis, & all þe ledis after.
 By assent of þo souerains, & sithen of all,
 Achilles was chosyn chefe of þis erend ;
 And Thelephus, þat tother, ton to his fere,
- 5192 Was Ercules aune son eldist for sothe.
 þes assignet for þe se, with soudiours ynogh,
 And fuerse men in fight a felle nowmber :
 þes drest for þe dede and droghen to ship,
- 5196 And merkit vnto Messam with a mekyll nauy.
 In þat yle was onest, an honerable kyng,
 As men told in his tyme, and Teutras his name,
 þat his countre in kuit hade keppit full longe,
- 5200 And regnit in rest with riches ynogh.
 He hade fightyng folke fele of his owne,
 And knightes full kene, & konyng of werre.
 Sum sain it for sothe, and for sure holdyn,
- 5204 The same yle I said you, Cicill is calt,
 Ay abundand of blisse, & bret full of vitaill,
 And menyt was with men Messan to nome ;
 ffor a cité in the same lond so gat was cald,
- 5208 Bild on a banke at a brode hauyn,

Book XIII.

send to Messana
 for a supply
 before we pass
 hence.
 In that province
 there is
 abundance of
 every kind of
 victual; let us
 send wise and
 trusty men with
 a suitable guard,
 to procure
 provisions,

(fol. 81 a.)
 and to forward
 them as they may
 be required."

The proposal is
 accepted, and
 Achilles with
 Telephus are
 chosen for the
 purpose.

With suitable
 men and a strong
 guard they set
 sail for Messana.

Some say this
 island was called
 Sicily, and also
 Messana, from a
 city of that name
 in the island;

Book XIII.

which was so called, because of its abundance of corn : or by a king of that name who founded it.

(fol. 81 b.)

Achilles and Telephus, with 3000 knights and many ships, arrive at the harbour.

The king of Messana comes to oppose them with a great army ; and a furious battle ensues.

- 5212 ffull longe, & large, louely with all,
And a pesable port pight full of shippes,
þat comen for corne to contres aboute ;
And because of the corne, cald was it Messan,
þat past fro the port to prouyns o fer.
And sum of hit sain, & for sure holdyn,
þat the Cité was so calld by a sure kyng,
That biggit the burgh bigly hym-seluyn,
And callid it Messan be mowthe, in mynd of
his nome ;
But Dares, in his dyting, dewly noght tellus
Of the Cité, for sothe, ne the selfe lond ;
5220 But how þo mighty were made to Messan to
wende,
ffode for to fecche to þe felle ost.
Som othir Cicill hit sothly myght be,
þat was geynde to grece, þen the grete yle,
5224 þat ferly was fer be-ȝond fele Rewmes.
Into this prouynce past þo pepull to-gedur,
Achilles the choise, and his chere felow,
With thre thowsand tristé all of þro knightinges,
5228 And mony shippes full shene, shot o þe depe,
þat hit into hauyn, houyt not longe,
But bounet to þe bonke þo buernys anon.
Then the kyng of þe cuntry, with cumpany grete
Of fell fightyng folke, þat on fote were,
Past to þe port, þere the prinse lay.
The grekys, þat were gedrit & to grounde comyn,
With all þere cumpany clene of the cloise
shippes,
5232 Segh the kyng of the cuntry cum hom agayne,
With fele folke vpon fote, þat hom fray wold.
þai wan to þere weppon wightly anon.
In defense of þe folke, þai fuersly were armyt,
5240 And girden to-gedur with mony grym dyntus.
Bigge was the batell opon bothe haluys,

Mony fallyn were fey of þe fell grekes,

But mo of the meny, þat mellit hom with.

- 5244 þeof the grekes were grym & of grete myght,
þai hade no strenght to withstande þe striff of
þe pepull,

þat were þro men in threpe, & thretymys mo.

þere the grekes hade grymly ben gird vnto deth,

- 5248 Hade not Achilles ben cheualrous & choise of Achilles boldly
his dedis.

He shot thurgh the sheltrone & shent of hor
knightes

Mony doughty were ded thurgh dynt of his hond.

All þat warnyt hym þe way he warpet to
ground,

- 5252 Till he come to þe kyng, be course as hym list,
And flang at hym fuersly with a fyne swerde ;
The haspes of his helme heturly brast ;
Braid of his basnet to þe bare hede ;

- 5256 Woundid hym wickedly, warpit hym to ground.
He was wode of his wit, wild as a lione,
Wold haue brittonet the bold with a bare sward.
Hof vp his hond heturly to strike,

- 5260 With a fouchon felle to ferke of his hede,
And Thelephus, þe tothir, titly persayuit
That Teutra with torfer shuld tynt haue his liff.
He stert vnder the stroke with a store shild,

- 5264 And keppit by course the caupe of his sword ;
And Achilles the choise kyng cherly he prayit,
To let the lorde haue his lyffe for lewté of hym,
That woundit was wickedly to þe wale deth ;—

- 5268 þat he graunt wold godly þat gome for to leue.
þen to Thelaphus, þe tore kyng, tomy can say ;—
“ What causes ye, by course, so kenly to pray,
This syre for to sauе, þat is our sad enmy ;

- 5272 And has wackont vs wer þurgh will of hym
seluyn,

Book XIII.

Many fall on both
sides, but the
Greeks were
unable to
withstand their
enemies, who were
three times their
number.

(fol. 82 a.)
rushes to the fray
and kills many of
the bravest men.

He strikes the
king to the
ground fearfully
wounded;

and is about to
kill him with a
sword,

when Telephus
starts under the
stroke, receives it
on his shield,
and begs Achilles
to spare the king.

“ Why spare the
one who has
caused this war ?

Book XIII.

Since he was
first to begin, let
him be first to
fall."

"Once I came
into this country
a stranger, and

(fol. 82 b.)
he showed me
great kindness :
it would grieve
me to see him put
to death."

"Do with him
then as you
please."

Thus the battle
was brought to an
end, and Teuthas
was carried home
on a litter.

He sauk under
his wounds ; and
as death drew
near, he sent for
Achilles and
Telephus.

And harmyt vs hogely *with* his hond one.

Syn he boldly *with* bate þis baret began,
Gode faithe will he first fall in his turne."

- 5276 þen Thelaphus tomyly talkyt agayne :—
 " He was a frynde to my fader, & a fyn louer,
 Worshippit hym on allwise & his will did.
 Hit felle me, be fortune, forwith þis tyme,
 Into this coste for to come, vnknownen my selfe ;
 And he worship me worthely, & his weghes all.
 With giftes full gay & of his godemekyll,
 Assignet me soueraines, sure men ynogh.
 5280 Hit sothely *with* sorow sounys to my hert,
 To se þat doughty be dede & don out of lyue."
 þen Achilles to þat chere choisly can say :—
 " Take hym here tyt, & tent as ye list,
 5284 And wirke *with* þat worthy, as ye wele likes."
 Thus halpe he þat hynd fro hond of Achilles,
 And dro hym fro dethe, as for þat due tyme :
 So the batell was barly broght to an end.
 5292 The grekes hade þe gre & gone into ship,
 And Teutra the true kyng was trust on a litter,
 Had hom to his halle, halfe out of lyue.
 At whose prayer, full prestly, þo prise men two
 5296 Wentte *with* þat worthy vnto his won riche,
 Receyuit *with* reuerence & renke of astate,
 Honouret *with* all men onestly & well,
 And all daintethes hom dight dere for þe nonyst.
 5300 When few dayes faren were þe fre kyng Teutra
 Wex weike of his wound & widrit to dethe :
 ffeblit full fast of his fyn strenght,
 Se his dethe on hym drogh dressit hym þerfore.
 5304 He sent after, sothely, þe souerain Achilles,
 And Thelaphe, þat tothir, vnto his owne
 chaumbur.
 When þai comen to þe kyng, þo curtes to-gedur,
 þen fond þai þat fre febill in his bed

- 5308 All in point for to pas with paynes of deth.
 Then Teutra þo triet men tretid o þis wise :—
 “ Ye worshipfull weghes, well be you euer,
 And gode hele mot ye haue with hop of your
 lyues !
- 5312 I say you now sothely, as my sad fryndes,
 My lif is not long lastand in erthe.
 Done are my dayes, I draw to an end ;
 And non eire of myn own neuer yet I hade,
 5316 þat I my londes might leue, lyuely to kepe,
 That I getton haue & gate with moche gret
 trauell,
 And holdyn of hard, & with my hond werit
 Vnto now, þat with noy is myn end comyn.
- 5320 The whiche lond I hade lost long tymes past,
 Hade not helpe ben of hym, was hardiest of
 oþir,
 Most doughty of dedis, dreghist in armys,
 And the strongest in stoure, þat euer on stede
 rode,—
- 5324 Ercules, þat honerable, edist of my knighting.
 He was ji fader so fuerse, þat me faithe eght,
 þat preset at my prayer to this pure rewme,
 In hast me to helpe with his hede strenght,
- 5328 When my fos were so fell, & fuerse me agayn,
 þat þai occupiet ouer all, euyn as hom list,
 And I vncertayn, for-sothe, to sese it on lyue.
 But he sothely, hym-selfe, of his sad strenght,
- 5332 Thurgh hardynes of hond & helpe of hym one,
 All my fos in fight felly distroyit ;
 Breke all þere batells, britned hom to deth,
 And so rid he this rewme of my ranke fos,
- 5336 Euer sythen, for sothe, to þis same tyme,
 And deliuert me þis lond, & left it in pes.
 Thus the septur & the soile sithyn haue I
 ȝemyt,

Book XIII.
 When at the point
 of death he
 addressed them
 thus :—

“ I am now
 drawing to my
 end, and there is
 no heir to whom
 I may leave my
 lands.

(fol. 83 a.)

Lands which
 would have been
 lost long ago, but
 for the help of
 Hercules, the
 bravest of my
 knights.

When my foes
 occupied my
 lands, and all
 seemed to be lost,
 he broke their
 bands, put them
 to flight, and
 delivered the land
 from their sway.

Book XIII.

It was by your
father and his
followers that
the land was thus
won.

*Had he been
alive, he should
have been king
now : and to you
I leave it, as his
heir.*

*Therefore, I now
declare you to be
king of all my
lands ; and leave
you to govern
them as you
please.*

(fol. 88 b.)

*Bury me with
such honour as
becomes a king."*

*Telephus buried
him in a gorgeous
tomb, with all
kingsly honours
and sacrifices.*

- 5340 Noght sothely þurgh my selfe, ne my sad dedis,
 But þurge ffrendship of þi fader, & his fre helpe.
 Now son, I will say the, as my sad frynd,
 Syn þi fader in fuerse with his fre will,
 Rid me þis Rewme out of ronke Enmys,
5344 And wan it full worthely with worship hym-
 seluyn,
 Hade he lyuyt in lede, he hade ben lorde here,
 Duly after my day, be domys of right.
 And syn our goddis wold not graunt grace to
 be so,
5348 This soile & the septur þi seluyn shall haue,
 ffor to reigne in this rewme by right of þi fader :
 Thus our goddes the grauntes of hor grace now.
 Here qwenly I beqwethe þe to be qwen kyng
5352 Of all my londes full large, & my lefe godis,
 ffor to gourne & to get, as ye good þinke :
 þis I take the be testament, as my trew aire.
 And bryng me to berenes on þi best wise,
5356 As be comys for a kyng in his kyde rewme ;
 And honour me with obit as ogh myn astate." "
 He wrote thus his wille, & wightly asselit,
 And deght þen full dawlily, as destyny wold.
5360 And Thelaphus a toumbe trietly gart make,
 A riche & a riall, with mony ronke stony's.
 On a worshipfull wise warpit hym þerin,
 With all the princes of þe prouyns, & other
 prowde folke,
5364 And sacrifices full solemne, soche as þai vsit.
 He puruait a proude stone of a prise hoge,
 His course for to couer clenly aboue.
 þus the wegh gert write vmbe the wale sides,
5368 With letturs full large, ledis to be-holde :—
 "Teutra, the true kyng, here in tombe lis,
 þat Achilles, with a chop, chaunsit to sle ;
 þat to thelaphon betakis all his triet Rewme,

- 5372 Bothe septur & soile, as souerain to haue." Book XIII.
 When þes dedis were done, & the dede leuyt,
 All the lordes of the londe, & the lege pepull,
 Thurgh the Citis dyd send, and þe soile ouer,
 ffor to come to the coronyng of þe kyde lord,
 With honour & homage, as aght hom of right ;
 And to call hym as kyng in cuntres aboute,
 þat before, þurh his fader right, fell to be
 duke,—
- 5376 When all was
 settled, the lords
 and the people
 are ordered to be
 present at the
 coronation of
 Telephus, to own
 and honour him
 as their king.
- 5380 So cald in his cuntry be course of his londes,—
 Now coronyd is the kyng this cuntry to weld ;
 Hade homage of all men, & honour full grete,
 And began for to gourne, as gome in his owne.
- 5384 þan fild þai with fraght all þere fuerse shippes,
 And stiffe of all maner store, þat hom strenght
 might ; The Greeks then
 fill their ships
 with all sorts of
 victual, and
 Achilles
 prepares to set
 sail.
 With corne, & with clene flowre, & oþir kid
 vitaill.
- Achilles, with choise men, chefe into shipp,
- 5388 And thelaphon, the tothir, wold haue turnyt Telephus would
 after,
 Agayne to the grekes with his grete folke,
 In batell to byde, as a buerne noble ; (fol. 84 a.)
 have gone with
 him,
 And be course to his cuntry comyn agayne.
- 5392 þen the choise kyng Achilles chaunget his wille,
 Spake to hym specially for sped of hom all,
 In his lond for to long with his lege pepull,
 And puruay for the pure oste plenty of vitaill.
- 5396 Here at talaphon he toke leue, & turnyt to ship,
 And halet to the hegh se in a hond while,
 Wan þurh the waghis, had wind at his ese ;
 Sait on soundly, & the se past ; Achilles takes
 leave of Telephus
 and sails for
 Tenedos.
- 5400 To þe gret Navy of þe Grekes graidly he comes.
 At tenydon, full tomyl, turnyt into hauyn,
 Lept into a litle bote, launchit to bonke ;
 To Agamynon gay tent gos on his way,

Book XIII.

His arrival is
hailed by every
one.

He relates how
they had fared;—
how Telephus
had been made
king;—

and that a supply
of corn had
arrived.

(fol. 84 b.)
I shall now tell
of the Trojans and
their allies, as I
have done of the
Greeks.

- 5404 In company clene of mony kyde lordes.
 All the gret to hym gedrit with a good chere,
 And welcomth þat worthy the weghes ychon,
 As derrest bi-dene to þe dukes all.
- 5408 And he tomyl hom told þe tale to þe end,
 All the maner in Messan, how þo men ferd.
 ffirst, how þai fught fuersly to-gedur,
 And how thelaphus tide to be treu kyng;
- 5412 And of the cariage of corne comyn by ship,
 þat no wegh suld want while the werre laste,
 Ne no fode for to faile, but the fulthe haue,
 Sent fro the same lond by þe selfe thelaphon.
- 5416 All worshippit the wegh for his wale dedis,
 And he turnyt to his tent tomyl & faire,
 To the Mirmydouns his men, þat mekill ioy
 hade,
- And fayuer of þat fre, þen any folke ellis.
- 5420 **N**OW here will I houe a litle hond qwhile,
 Or any maters mo into mynd fall,
 Of the Troiens to telle, & þere triet helpe,
 After Dares indityng, as I did first,
- 5424 Of the Grekes, þat gedrit to the grete nauy.
 Sone will I say, & in the same kynd,
 What kynges þere come of countres aboute;
 What Dukes by-dene, & other derfe Erles,
- 5428 þat soght to þe Citie with hor sad helpis,
 ffor to comford the kyng with hor cant pepull.
 Here nem will I now the nomes by-dene,
 And the soume of the soudiours, er I sue ferre.

OF THE KYNGES ÞAT COME TO TROY FOR SOCUR OF
 PRIAM.

- 5432 Of the worthy to wale, as the writ shewes,
 The kynges þere come out of kyde londys,
 þat holdyn were of hom, as þere hede lordes,

- With thre thowsaund þro men, þriuound in
armys. Book XIII.
- 5436 Pendragon the pert, pristly was on,
And Thabor, þat tother, a tor man of strenght ;
Adasthon the doghte, þat derfe was the þrid.
And of a cuntry, was cald Colophon to nome,
- 5440 þat faire was & full all of fre townes,
ffoure kynges þere come with a cant pepull,
With ffive thowsaund full, all of fyn knyghtes.
To acounte of þe kynges,—Caras was on,
- 5444 And Nestor, another, to neuyn of þo same ;
The thrid Ymasus, yrfull, egor of wille,
And Amphymacus, þe fourt, a felle mon in
werre.
- Out of Licé come lyuelé þe lege kyng Glaucon,
5448 With his son Serpidon, a sad mon of strenght,
þat to Priam was pure sib, a prise mon of dedes,
And þre thousaund thro knyghtes þriffti in
armys.
- Out of Lachan, a lond, come a light kyng,
5452 Euphymus the fuerse, fell of his hondes,
And Capidus þe kene,—kynges were bothe
With a thousaund þro men þrifte in armys,
And fyue hundrith ferre all of fyn knyghtes.
- 5456 There come of a cuntry, cald was Tebaria,
On Baunus, a bold kyng, and broght with hym-
selwyn
þre thousaund þro knyghtes, þriuound in werre :
And seven Erles, sothely, in his sort were,
- 5460 And foure Dukes dughly, & of dede nobill,
þat to Priam the prise kyng all were pure syb.
All hor colouris to ken were of clene yallow,
Withouten more in the mene, or mellit with
other,
- 5464 To be knownen by course thurgh the clene ost,
As bold men in batell, and of breme will.
- The three kings—
Pendragon,
Thabor, and
Adrastus—came
with 3000 men.
- From Colophon
came the four
kings and 5000
men.
- From Lycia came
Glaucus and his
son Serpedon with
3000 knights.
- From Laonia
came Eupheus
and Capidus with
1000 men and
500 knights.
- (fol. 85 a.)
- From Tebaria
came Baunus with
3000 knights :
- in his company
were seven Earls
and four Dukes,—
relatives of
Priam.

Book XIII.

From Thracia
came Pirus, the
king, with many
men ; and a
Duke (Acamas)
with 1000 men
and 100 knights.

From Peonia
came king
Pyræchmes and
his cousin Stupex
with 3000 men.

From Bithynia
came Boetes and
his brother
Epistophus with
1000 knights.

(fol. 85 b.)

From Paphlagonia
came Pyhemenes,
the richest of all
kings.

- Out of Trasy þere come þe tru kyng, with a
triet pepull,
Philon the fuerse, with fele men of armys,
þat is out in the Orient, honerable faire ;
And a Duke þat was derfe & of dede felle,
With a thousand þro men, & þrifty of hond,
And a hundrith hole all of his knighting.
5468 5472 5476 5480 5484 5488 5492 5496
Out of Payuon com prist Pricomyses the kyng,
And a Duke, þat was derfe, & his dere cosyn,
þat stithe was & store, & Stupex he heght,
With þre thowsaund þristé, þrepond in werre.
ffor his kyngdom was clene clustrit with hilles,
All merkyd with mounteyns, & with mayn
hylles,
And no playne in no place, ne plentie of vales,
þere auntrid hom oft aunsware to haue
Of mowmenttes in þe merke, þurgh might of þe
fynd,
þat with gomes of þe ground, goddes were cald,
And mony meruell to mete, & mysshapon bestes.
Out of Beyten broght bold men two,
þat were kynges in the coste, and also kyd
brether,—
On Boetes, þat was bigge, & his brother Ephistrus.
And in hor company come knightes a thowsaund.
That is out in the orient the vtmost syde :
ffull is þat fre lond all of fyne spices.
Out of Pafflegon,—þat pight is in the playn est,
And is set on a syde þere þe sun ryses,
And so ferre out of folke, þat no freke sese.—
Come the richest renke, þat reigned in Erthe,
On philmene, a freke full of fyn gold,
Bothe of gemmes & Juellis, Joly for þe nonest,
þat fonden are in Evfraton & þe flode Tyger,
þat passyn out of peradis þurgh the playn
Rewme.

He broght to þe burghe, all of bold knightes,
Two thowsand þristie & þro men of wille.

Iche shalke hade a shild shapyn of tre,
5500 Wele leddrift o lofte, lemond of gold,
Pight full of prise stony sylver the pure sydes.

This Philmen, þis fre, was a fuerse man of shape,
Of largenes & lenght no lesse þen a giaund.

5504 Of More Ynde come Merion, a mighty kyng alse,
With Perses, a proude kyng, and a pert knight,
With Dukes full doughty, and derfe Erles mo,
þat subiect were sothely to þe same Perses,

5508 With þre thowsaund þro knightes, þrepond in
wer;

And Symagon, sothely, com with the same kyng,
þat was mighty & monfull Merions brother.

Out of Tire come Theseus, tristé of hond,

5512 And Archillacus also, þat was his aune son,
With knightes in hor company, clene men a
thowsaund :—

He was cosyn, by course, to the kyng Priam.

Two kynges þere come of a clene yle,

5516 þat Agestra, þe ground geuyn is to nome.

(Of þo kynges, þat I carpe, know I no nomes ;
ffor in þis boke, of þo bold, breuyt are none)

þai broght to þe burghe, buernes a thowsaund,

5520 And two hundrith by tale, all of triet knightes.
There come of a kyngdome, callid is Delissur,
Of an yle be-þonde Amysones, an abill mon of
wit,—

A discrete man of dedis, dryuen into age,

5524 And a sad mon of sciens in the sewyn artis,—
Epistaphus, to preue, was his pure nome :

He broght to þe bate of bold men a thowsaund,
And an archer an ugly, þat neuer mon hadde sene.

5528 He was made as a mon fro þe myddell vp,
And fro the nauyll by-neithe, vne an abill horse,

Book XIII.

He brought to
the city 2000
warriors, with
shields
ornamented with
gold and precious
stones.

From Æthiopia
came Merion
and Perses with
many Dukes and
Earls, and 3000
knights.

From Tyre came
Theseus and
his son
Archilochus with
1000 knights.

From the island
of Agestra came
two kings with
1000 men and
200 knights.

From the
kingdom of
Delissur
(fol. 86 a.)
came Epistaphus
with 1000 men ;

and ‘A
meruelouse
archer,’—
half-man,
half-horse.

Book XIII.

His body was
covered with thick
hair; and his
eyes ‘flammet
as the fire.’

The number of
Priam's allies
was 32,000.

Never since the
world began had
such an army been
brought together.

While on the side
of the Greeks,
there was the
very flower of
knighthood.

(fol. 86 b.)

- And couert as a capull, all the corse ouer,
ffro þe hed to þe hele, herit full thicke.
5532 His Ene flammet as the fire, or a fuerse low,
fferfull of fase, & hade a felle loke,
þat þe Grekes oft greuit & to grem broght.
Mony woundit þat wegh & warpit to deth,
5536 ffor he was boumon of the best, & bold of his
dedis.
The nowmbur of þes noble men, þat I nemmyt
haue,
þat come with thes kynges and other kyde Dukes,
Withoutre Priams pouer of his prise rewme,
5540 Were thretty thowsaund þro knightes þriuond
in armys
And two, for to tell, þat to þe toune soght,
ffor to comford þat kyng & his cause forþer.
Syn þe world was wroght, & weghis þerin,
5544 Was neuer red in no Romans, ne in ronke bokes,
So fele fightyng folke in hor fuerse yowthe,
Of knightes & clene men comyn to-gedur,
Of tried men & trusty, þat to Troy come.
5548 And of the grekes, þat were gedrit in a grym ost,
Of knighthede to count þere was the clene
floure,
ffor to wale þurh the world, as þe writ tellis.
Wo so staris on þis story, or stodis þerin,
5552 Take hede on þe harmys & the hard lures!
What mighty were marrit, & martrid to deth ;—
Of kynges, & knightes, & oþer kyde Dukes,
That þaire lyues here lost for a light cause!
5556 Hit is heghly to haue, & of hert dryue
Soche sklaundur & skorne, þat skathis to mony;
And mene vnto mekenes for þe more harme!

xvij Bok. How the Grekys sailet from
 Tenydon to Beseghe the Cite of Troy: And of
 stronge fight at he Ariuaill.

DRESSE will I duly to dem of my werkes,

5560 How thai wenton to werre, tho worthy to-gedur.

Er þai turnyt fro Tenydon, & token þe se,

Palomydon, the proude kyng, presit into hauyn,—

That was Naulus son þe noble, & his next aire,—

5564 With xxx^{ti} shippes full shene, shot full of
 pepull

ffull onest & abill of his owne lond.

At wose come all the kynges kyndly were fayn,

þat were heuy to hym for houyng so longe

5568 With anger at Attens, þere all were assemblit;

And he excuset the skathe, þat he skape might,

ffor sore sickenes & sad, þat hym selfe þolet.

þis Palomydon was pert mon, & prise of his
 dedis,

5572 He was grete with the Grekes, & godely honourit;
 ffor he was most full of men, & mighty of
 londes,

Bothe of fuersnes of fight & of fre counsell,

And of Riches full Rife, & rankist of knighthes.

5576 þai prayet þat prinse, all þo prise kynges,
 To be close in hor cause for his clene wit,

And he grauntid full godely all with glad chere.
 All thonkid hym þo thristé, þroly to-gedur.

Before the fleet
 left Tenedos,
 Palamedes sailed
 into harbour with
 30 ships.

The kings reprove
 him for such
 delay:—
 he had been kept
 at Athens through
 sickness.

He promises to
 be true to their
 cause.

Book XIV.

(fol. 87 a.)

The Chiefs then propose to attack the city during the night : but all are afraid, and the plan is dropped.

- 5580 Then the grete of the Grekes gone into counsell,
How þai best might in batell þe burgh to assaile.
And þen þai purpast hom plainly, in the pure night
ffor to dresse for þat dede, er þa day sprange.
5584 But the ffreikes were ferd of hor fre shippes,
ffor to caire by the coste, & knew not the waches ;
Or to remeve fro rode for rokkes in þe se,
Or to wyn to þe walles, wachid, hom thoght,
5588 ffor los of hor lyues and hor lefe knightes :
And so þai put of þat purpas, & past to another.

THE COUNSELL OF DYAMEDE TO STIRRE TO ÞE CITE.

They then adopted the plan of Diomedes, who said,

"Ye worthy!
It is now a year
since we came to
this land,

and what deed have we done,
or how much nearer are we to
our end ?
We have only made our enemies
wiser in war.

Since we came here, the Trojans
have greatly strengthened
themselves.

- 5592 þai didyn after Dyamede, & demyt hit þe best,
þat said hom full sadly all in softe wordes :—
“ Ye worthy to wale, wonder me thinke,
Of our dedis so dull why we dure here !
Now is ȝepely a yere yarket to end,
5596 Syn we light in this lond & logget our seluyn,
And neuer dressid, ne drogh, to no dede ferre ;
Ne so hardy, fro þis hauyn to hale on our fos,—
ffor to turne vnto Troy, ne on þe toun loke.
5600 What dede haue we don, or dryuen to an end ;
Or þe farrer in our fare fortherit our seluyn ?
But ertid our Enmys, & angert hom noght ;
Made hom wiser of werre, ware of our dedys,
5604 And by compas to caste to conquerre vs all.
We sothely haue sene, & our selfe knownen,
Syn we come to þis coste & cairet no ferre,
The Troiens haue atiret hom with myche tor
strenght,
5608 þaire Cité to sauе, and hom selfe else,
With new wallis vp wroght, water before,
And pals haue þai pight, with pittis and caves,

- And other wilis of werre wrought for our sake,
 5612 That may hast vs to harme, & hindur our spedē
 With all fare þat may forthir, & filsyn our
 seluyn.
 þai holdyn vs vnhardy hom for to negh,
 Or with note for to noye now at þis tyme :
 5616 And ay the ferrer þat we fay our fare opon
 longe, The longer we
 delay the more
 are we procuring
 our own ruin
 The more we procure our Payne & our pure
 shame.
 þis I hope in my hert & holly beleue,
 Hade we sailit all somyn to þe Cité euyn,
 5620 In our course as we came, & cast vs þerfore,
 We shuld lightlier haue laght þe lond at our
 wille : Had we sailed
 straight to the
 city, we might
 have won it
 easily ;
 Or any we hade ben warre, wonen of ship
 Withouten hurt other harme to haue in the
 dede,
 5624 Or any lede to be lost, or hor lyue tyne.
 Now are the war of our werkes, wetyn vs at but they are now
 hond, prepared for us.
 Vs will gayne mykell greme er we ground haue :
 And ay the ser þat we sit our sore be þe harder.
 5628 Therfore, sothely me semys, yf ye so wille,
 þat we dresse to our dede when þe day
 sprynges ; Therefore, if ye
 so will, let us be
 ready at day-
 break.
 All redy to rode, aray for our shippes,
 Iche wegh in his wede, as hym well likes,
 5632 All boune vnto batell on his best wise.
 Row forthe in a rape right to the banke,
 Tit vnto Troy, tary no lengur ; Row right to the
 shore, and take
 up our position.
 And monly with might meve vnto londe,
 5636 The ground for to get, gaynis vs non other.
 If the Troiens with tene turne for to fight,
 Wewynnyt not of water but with wight
 strokes ; If the Trojans
 attack us we can
 rush upon them
 from all sides.

Book XIV.

Therefore, delay
no longer.
The attack must
be made."

All were pleased
with this counsel
(fol. 88 a.)
and determined
to follow it.
At day-break all
are ready.

One hundred ships
with fierce men
and all sorts of
missiles to annoy
the enemy are
sent first—

then, another
squadron of one
hundred; and the
whole fleet
follow.

When they reach
the city, the sails
are dropped;
boats are
lowered; and all
make for the
land.

- 5640 And with fightyng full fell with a fuerse pepull,
To set vp on yche syde vppon sere haluys.
þerfor, lause of our lyuys, leng we not here;
Put of all purpos, prese on our gate!
This bus duly be done, dem we non other,
Syn we wyn to our wille be no way ellis."
- 5644 All plesit the prinse with his prise wordes,
And the dom, þat he dulte, duly was kept.
When the derke was done, and the day sprange,
All the renk^{es} to row redyn hor shippes,
Halit out of hauyn to the hegh see,
There plainly thaire purpos putto an end.
Who fare shuld be-fore, of þo felle kynges,
- 5648 5652 And wo kepit his cours for to caire after,
Thus demyt thes dukes on the depe water:—
A hundrith of hede shippes to hale on before,
Sadly to saile on þe salt waghes,
With baners o brede bret for þe werre;
The forcastels full of fuerse men of armys,
With shot & with shildis shalkes to noy.
Anoþer hundrith, anon, negh sone aftur,
With sailes vp set on þe same wise,
All wrought for the werre & wight men þerin.
þen folowet all the flete fast oponon,
Euyn kepyn hor course, as þai kend were,
Turnet euyn to þe toune, tariet no lengur,
Till o sithen þai segh þe Cité at hond,
And the bonkes aboute to þe bare walles.
Then þai turnyt hor tacle tomlly to ground,
Leton sailes doun slide, slippit into botes,
Launchet vp to the lond lyuelé bedene,
Buernes buskit vnto bonke; bold men in hast,
Thoght þe ground for to gete, & no grem suffer.

THE HARD ARIVALL OF THE GREKES.

But the Trojans
saw their boats

- 5672 But the Troiens, truly, þes tourfer beheld,

How the flete of þere fos fell to þe bonke,
And armyt hom [at] all peces abill to fight ;
Lepon vpon light horses, lappit in stele ;

5676 Withouten leue of the lege, or þe leffe prince,
Bowet euyn to þe banke or þai bide wold ;
Out of rule or aray raungit on lenght.

The Grekes in the gret shippes gрайдly beheld,
5680 Segh the pepull so plaintiouse, presaund in
armes,

The bonke to forbede, bold men ynow :

Thai hade meruell full mekyll in hor mynd all,
To se the gcuernauunce graithe, & the grete chere,

5684 How wisely þo werriours wroghten vndur shild.
There was no Greke so grym, ne of so gret wille,
Durst abate on þo buernes, ne to bonke stride ;
Ne afforse hym *with* fight to ferke out of ship.

5688 But for hom gaynet no ground to get at þe tyme,
But þurh strenght of strokes, & of strong fight,
And *with* batell full big on a breme wise,
þai armyt hom at all peces all the ost well,

5692 Wonyn to þere weppons wyghtly by-dene,
And girdyn vp to þe ground *with* hor grete
shippes.

Prothessalon the proude, of Philace was kyng,
He was formast on flete *with* the first hundrith,
5696 þat boldly to bonke braidis to fight.

But his shippes were shent *with* a sharpe wynd,
Gird on the ground *with* so grym wille,

Till þai rut on a Rocke, & rent all to peses,

5700 þat mony was mard & the men drownet :

Vne sunkyn in þe se mony sure knightes.

And who, þat lacchit the lond *with* the lyf þen,
Were takon with the Troiens & tyrnet to dethe,

5704 Martrid & murthrid, manglit in peses.

þen the fight wex fell þo fuerse men amonge,
With shot fro the shippes and the shire banke.

Book XIV.

making for the
bank, and
mounting their
horses dashed
down to prevent
the landing.

(fol. 88 b.)

The Greeks
marvel at the
number and
skill of the
Trojans ;

and for a time
not one would
land.

Seeing there was
nothing to be got
but by hard
fighting, at
length they seize
their weapons
and drive to
land

Protesilaus was
foremost of
those ; but his
ships were
shattered on the
rocks.

Many of his men
were drowned ;
and those who
got to land were
slain.

The battle became
fierce : the air

Book XIV.

was thick with
arrows and
cross-bow bolts,
and resounded
with the din of
arms.

(fol. 89 a.)

- 5708 Of Arowes & Awblasters þe aire wex thicke,
And dynnyt with dyntes, þat delte were þat
tyme.
The rynels wex red of the ronke blode,
þat were slayne in the slicche, & in slym
lightyn.
- 5712 There sothely was sene what sorow & pyne,
And how balfull & kittur the banke was to wyn.
How the grekes were gird vnto grym deth,
Neuer red was in Romanse with no renke yet,
That any weghes in the world, þat to werre yode,
- 5716 With soche baret, fro þe bote vnto bank wan,
As hit happit here with so hard fight.
But the secund sort sothely, þat sewet hom
aftur,
Were graither of gouernaunce, grippet hor sailes,
And light vnto lond lyuely and sound.
- 5720 More wisely þai wrought þurgh warnyng before.
þai preset vp proudly with panys in hond,
In refut of hor felowes, þat were foule mart ;
And the Troiens tyt turnyt hom agayne,
ffor-bode hom the banke with mony bale dintes.
þai braid to þere bowes, bold men in hast,
With alblastis also atlet to shote,
- 5724 5728 With big bowes of brake bykrit full hard,
Lacchet on þe ledis, þat on lofte stode,
Hurt hom full hidiously, hurlet hom abake.
There were ded of þo dyntes, mony derfe
knightes.
- 5732 The shalkes for þe shot shout fro þe banke,
And the grekes vp gird in a gret nowmber,
ffell fuersly to fight, & hor felowes halpe,
þo þat left vpon lyue, þof þai lyte were.
- 5736 þen gird þai to-gedur with a grym fare !
ffull fell was the fight with þo fuerse troiens.
Prothesselon, þe prise kyng, preuyt his strenght,

But the seconde
division, through
better skill,
reached the bank,
and press on
fiercely.

The Trojans
resist stoutly;

but the Greeks,
with bow and
cross bow, bicker
on them and
confuse their
ranks :

then driving
upward press
them hard.

Protesilaus now

There wonderfully wroght his weghis to helpe ; Book XIV.

- 5740 Mony Troiens with tene tyrnyt to ground,
Thurgh swap of his sword swalbyn belyue !
Mony doughty were ded with dynt of his hond,
And myche fortherit his feris in hor fell angur !
- 5744 Hade not the freike ben so fuerse with his fell
dyntes,
All the grekes hade ben gird vnto grym dethe,
And all brittnet yche ben, þat were to banke
comyn.
- 5748 But what fortherit his fight, þof he fell were,
With seven thowsaund þro men þrongen to-gedur,
þere a hundrith hole were on a hepe somyn
All triet men of Troy þat hom tene wroght ?
Mony dynntes full dedly delt were anon !
- 5752 The Grekes were gird doun, & on ground lay,
Mony swonyng, & swalt, & in swym felle.
The grekes were so greuyt, & to grem broght,
þai wold fayn haue ben forthe, fled on hor way,
- 5756 But no wise might þo weghis wyn into ship ;
Ne to lepe fro þe lond into þe low se,
Hit was not holsom for hom, so hard was the
stour !
- 5760 Hom was leuer on þe lond leng at hor aunter,
And be brittnet in batell, þen burbull in the flod.
þai fell fuersly to fight, þo few þat þere were,
And put all þere pouer, pynyt hom sore.
- 5764 The Troiens dong hom doun in the depe slithe,
Mony lost hor lyues, & light in the water,
And were ded in the depe withouten dyn more.
The might was so mekyll of þo mayn Troiens,
- 5768 þai hade no strenght to withstand, ne hor stid
holde,
But all borne were þai backe to þe buerne syde,
And hade deghit by-dene with dynntes of hond ;
But Archelaus in armys auntrid to banke,
- displayed his
great strength
and cut down
many brave
Trojans.
- But for him the
Greeks had been
cut down to a
man.
- (fol. 89 b.)
- But what could
even he do with
100 men against
7000 brave
Trojans ?
- Fain would the
Greeks have fled ;
but they could
not.
- They make a
rush against the
Trojans, who soon
drive many of
them into the sea.
- Again they would
have been over-
come, but for
Archelaus, who
rallies them ; and
another fierce
combat ensues.

Book XIV.

Nestor, with his
men, then reaches
the bank,
(fol. 90a.)

and rushed in to
their aid,

and the air
resounds with the
shouts of men
and crash of arms.

Ascalaphus and
Alacus then land,
and uniting with
their friends
drive the Trojans
back.

But fresh troops
come up, and they
regain their
ground.

Ulysses and his
men then land
and rush upon the
enemy.

And fell vnto fight his feris to helpe.

- 5772 Now batell on bent þo buernes betwene,
The grevans was gret þo grekes among ;
Assemblit were sone þe same in þe fight,
And restorit full stithly þe stuff of þe grekes.
- 5776 ffell was the fight & fuerse hom agaynes,
And mony deghit with dynt of þo derfe pepull :
Mony harmys þai hent er hor helpe come.
þen Nestor anon neghit to lond,
5780 With his shippis full shene, & sharpe men of
armys,
Hard hastid to helpe with heturly wille,
And sodainly with his sort soght into batell !
Speiris into sprottes spronge ouer hede ;
5784 Arowes vp in the aire ysshit full þicke ;
Swordis, with swapping, swaruyt on helmes ;
The dede, vnder dynttes, dusshit to ground ;
Cloudis with the clamour claterit aboue,
5788 Of the dit & þe dyn, þat to dethe went !
Prothenor the prise kyng, & proud Archelaus,
Mony tolke of þe Troiens tyrnyt to dethe.
þen Ascalus & Alacus auntrid to lond,
5792 And aryuen full rad with þere rank shippes :
With þere pouer full prist past fro þe water,
Brusshet into batell, & myche bale wroght.
So felly in fere foghtyn þo two,
5796 Obacke went the batell of þe burghe folke ;
But þere were fele other fresshe, þat no fight
touchit,
þat gird into the grekes with a grym will,
And all backward hom bere to þe buerne side,
5800 þat fer from þe flode might no freke wyn.
Then Vlexes come vp vne with his folke,
Wan out of þe water & his weghis all,
And braid into batell with a brem wille.
5804 Sharpe was the shoure the sheltrun [amonge] !

The Grekes geton hor ground, þat [grайдly was *Bog's XIV.*
lost],

The Greeks, thus
encouraged,
gain ground:

And myche comford hom the co[m of þat kene
knight] :

Mony woundes þai wroght, [and warpit to dethe]!

5808 Vlixes with vterauNSE vnder [his shild],
Mony stithe in stoure stroke on [þere helmes] ;
Launsit, as a lyoun, þat were [lengen aboute],
And of the ffriges fell with [his fuerse dinttes] :

and Ulysses,
dashing wildly
through the
enemy, works
sad havoc among
them.
(fol. 90b.)

5812 Sum he stroke in the stoure streight to þe erthe;
Sum dange to the dethe, & derit full mykyl.

Pylæmenes
struck him to the
ground with a
spear; but still
he fights.

The proud kyng of Pafligon persayuit his dede,—

One Philmene, a freike of the ferre halue,—

5816 He gird hym to ground with a grym speire ;
And he fell vpon fote, fught with the kyng.
And Philmene the fuerse, with a fell dynt,
Vttrid Vlixes vne in the place,

5820 þat hit shot þrough the shilde & þe shire maile,
To þe bare of þe body, þat the blade folowet ;
And he gird to þe ground with a grym hurt,
Hade no strength for to stand, ȝet he stert vp,

He is again
dashed to the
ground with a sore
wound; but
starting up he
wounds
Pylæmenes in
the throat, and
hurls him to the
ground.

5824 And frusshit at Philmene with a fyn launse.
With all the might & the mayn, þat the mon hadde,
He hit hym so hetturly on hegh on the shild,
þat he breke þurh the burd to the bare throte ;

5828 Hurlet þurh the hawbergh, hurt hym full sore ;
The gret vayne of his gorge gird vne ysondur,
þat the freike, with the frussh, fell of his horse,
Halfe ded of the dynt, dusshet to ground.

5832 The Troiens for þat tulke had tene at hor hert ;
Kayron euyn to the kyng, caugt hym belyue ;
Harlet hym fro horsfet, had hym away.

The Trojans drag
him from the
ground and carry
him to the city on
his shield.

5836 [He] for ded of þe dynt was drest on his shild,
[And bou]rn[e on the burde to þe burgh hom ;
[For the de]the of þis duke doll was ynogh
[That trublit þe] Troiens with tene, trist ye no

nother

Book XIV.

- (fol. 91 a.)
Menelaus and his
men then land,
dash into the
battle to aid their
friends, and
surely oppress the
Trojans.
- When he saw
that all his band
had perished, he
was overcome
with grief and
rage.
- 5840 [Myche harm to þem] happit here at þis tyme !
[The Grekes were] so grym þat were to ground
comyn,
- [Mony dukes were] ded of þe derfe Troiens.
[þan Toa]x of Toilé Telemon the kyng,
[Agamynon, &] Ajax, & all oper shippis,
- 5844 [Come launchond to] lonnd and hor lordes all :
And Menelaus the mighty, & his men hole,
ffull radly arofe, raiked to lond ;
Halet vp horses, highte clofte ;
- 5848 And felon vnto fight þere feres to helpe,
þat were strongly be-stad in a stoure hoge.
To the Troiens þai turnyt & mekill tene wroght !
The frusshe was so felle, þo fuerse men betwene,
- 5852 Crakkyng of cristis, crushyng of speiris,
The clynke & þe clamour claterit in the aire,
And with dyntes of derfe men dynnet the erthe ;
Mony Troiens with tene were tyrnyt to ground,
- 5856 Sum ded of þo dyntes, sum depe woundit ;—
Restoret the stithe batell strongly anon,
And mony dongen to dethe of the derfe Troiens.
Then Prothessalon þe prise kyng, þat preset to
lond
- 5860 ffirst in the forward, þat his folke lost,
He was wery for-wroght, & woundet full sore,—
Hade laburt so longe, hym list for to rest,—
And bowet fro the batell to þe bonke side,
- 5864 ffor to beld hym on þe bent, & his brethe take.
And o sithen he soght to þe se euyne,
þere þe fight was first, & the folke drounet ;
þen he plainly persayuit his pepull were ded,—
- 5868 þat no lede of þat lordes vppon lyue was.
Soche a sorowe of þat sight sanke to his hert,
þat his wedis wex wete of his wan teris,
And he, stithely astonyt, stert into yre ;
- 5872 More breme to þe batell his baret to venge,

Book XIV.

Of his folke þat were fallyn vnto fell dethe,
Hard hight vnto horse with a hert þro,
fforto felle of þe ffrigies felly he þoght.

- 5876 Onon with a naked sword neghit to batell,
Vne wode of his wit as a wild lyon,
Mony breme on þe bent brittoned to ground.
Mony kild the kyng in his clene yre !

- 5880 Myche tene þe Troiens tid of his hond !
Then Perses the proude kyng prise mon of ynde,
With a batell of bowmen fro the burgh come,
And with a fernet fare fell to þe stoure.

- 5884 At whose come the cuntry-men comford were all,
And restoret the stithe fight stuernly agayn ;
As fresshe to þere fos as at the first tyme,
Gird to the Grekes, & moche grem wroght ;

- 5888 Woundit hom wikkedly, walt hom to ground,
Oppresset hom with pyne, put hom abake,
All the batell to þe bonke, & mony buerne slogh.

- 5892 Ne hade Palomedon, the prise kyng, preset to
lond,

- 5896 His folke to refresshe with a fyn wille.
The assembly was sorer o þe se banke ;
Mony deghit full dernly, dole to be-holde !

- Then the grekes agayne geton þere hertes,
5900 And myche comford kaght of his come þen.
This Palomydon paynyt hym pepull to slee,
And mony woundys he wroght in his wild yre.
He soght to on Symagon, a sad mon of armys,—

- 5904 Kyng Merion þe mighty was his met brother,
þat fele had confoundit of the fuerse grekes ;—
He bere to þe bold with a big sworde,
And rof þurgh the Ribbes right to þe hert,

Rushing against
the enemy, he

(fol. 91 b.)
cut down a great
many.

The Trojans again
take heart, and
press the Greeks
back to the shore.

But for the arrival
of Palamedes,
they would have
been destroyed.

The Greeks then
recover them-
selves ; and
Palamedes,
meeting
Symagon,

drives his sword
into his heart.

Book XIV.

- (fol. 92a.)
- Such havoc he works among the Trojans, that they scatter and begin to flee;
- but the noise of the battle had reached the ears of Hector, and he rushes to their assistance.
- Driving in among the Greeks, he cut his way right and left.
- He presses to Palamedes,
- and with a fierce swing of his sword clove him to the middle.
- 5908 þat he fell of his horse flat to þe ground,
Deghit of þe dynt, & deiret no moo.
Palomydon preset furth into þe prise batell ;
Mony tulke out of Troy tyrnyt to dethe ;
- 5912 Mony knight don cast to þe cold erthe.
All were ferd of þe freike, fled of his way ;
Durst no buerne on hym bate for his bold dedis.
Myche clamour & crye was kyde in þe ost,
- 5916 þat the Troiens for tene might tary no lengur ;
But with prise of Palomydon put all abake,
And fer in the fight fell hom the worse,
Vne boun fro þe batell basket to fle,
- 5920 Vntill Ector eris hit entrid belyue
The great noise of þe noy, þat in note was.
He lepe on a light horse lyuely enarmyt,
And soght to þe se banke to socur his pepull ;
- 5924 Wode in his wrathe wynnys into batell !
All shone his shilde & his shene armur,
Glissenond of gold with a glayre hoge :
Thre lions the lord bare all of light goulis,
- 5928 þat were shapon on his shild, shalkes to be holde.
He gird to the grekes with a grym yre ;
In the brest of the batell, þere buernes were thicke,
He ffrusshet so felly freikes to ground ;
- 5932 Made wayes full wide þe weghis among ;
Shot thurgh the sheltrons, shent of þe pepull.
To Prothesselon he preset, þat pepull hade slain,
And myche wo had wrought on þe wild troiens.

THE DETHE OF PROTHESSOLON BY ECTOR SLAYN.

- 5936 He swappit at hym swithe with a swerd felle ;
Hit on his hede a full hard dynt ;
Clefe purghe the criste & the clene maile ;

- Slit hym down sleghly thurgh the slot euyn,
 5940 Bode at the belt stid, and the buerne deghit.
Then leuet he the lede, launchet on ferre,
Mony dange to the dede with dynt of his hond :
Who happit hym to hitte harmyt nomo.
- 5944 Mony brem in the batell britnet to dethe,
 Sundrit the soppis vnsarkonly *with* hondes :
All gird of his gate, gevyn hym the way.
Iche freike of þat furse fraynit at other,
- 5948 þat our folke þus felly flynges to ground :
þen þai knownen by course of his clene shap,
*þat it was Ector the honerable, eddist of
 knightes.*
- Thai fled fro the fase of his felle dyntes,
 5952 So bold was no buerne his bir to withstand,
Ne þe caupe of his kene sword kast hom to mete.
*Whill he bode in the batell, þe buerne *with* his
 honde*
- Mony grekes *with* grem he gird to the dethe.
- 5956 All failit þere forse, feblit þere herttes,
The batell on backe was borne to þe se.
Then wery he wex, & of his werke hote,
Bowet fro the batell, & his buernes leuyt.
- 5960 The sun in his sercle set vndurnethe ;
The light wex las, he leuyt the fild,
Soght to þe Cité soberly & faire,
Left his feris in þe fild fightyng full hard.
- 5964 Then grekes agayne getton þere herttes,
ffrushet þe ffrigies felly to ground ;
So hit tid hom tensiche betymys þat day.
But þe Troiens full tore turnyt agayne,
- 5968 ffoghten so felly, frunt hom o backe,
Kyld mony knightes, cacchit on hard,
Greuyt so the grekes, þai graithet to fle,
*Were borne to þe banke *with* baret ynogh.*
- 5972 Then Achilles the choise cheuyt to land,
- Book XIV.
- The Greeks perceive that it is Hector who is upon them, and no one dares to oppose him.
- Their courage fails, and they are driven back to the sea.
- Hector quits the field for a time.
- The Greeks again take heart; make a rush on the enemy, but are driven back with much loss.

(fol. 93 a.)

Book XIV.

Achilles has landed his forces, and now drives wildly into battle.

His arrival cheers the Greeks, and the struggle becomes fierce.

The Trojans suffer severely, and are sore pressed by Achilles.

The last of the ships now come to land; and the Greeks are so numerous that the Trojans in despair flee to the city.

In the pursuit, Achilles has slain so many,

that he is drenched with blood.

With his shippes in a sheltrun, & skalkes within;

Gird vp to þe ground with a grym fare,
With þre thowsaund þro men þristé in armys;

- 5976 ffell to þe fight on a fuerse wise.
Myche tene the Troiens tid of his hond !
The grekes keuriyt for comford by comyng of hym.

ffell was the fight þo frekes betwene !

- 5980 Mony gird to þe ground, and to grym dethe ;
Mony lede out of lyue light on the erthe !
The stoure was so stithe þo strong men among,
That full mekull was the murthe, & mony were ded.

- 5984 The Troiens full tyte were tyrnit to ground :
Thurgh Achilles chialry hom cheuyt the worse.
Mony fell þat freike with his fuerse dynttes !
Myche blode on the bent, bale for to se ;
5988 Of myrthe & of murnyng thurgh might of hym one.

Then the last of þo lefe shippis launchit to bonke,
And all the fighting folke fell to þe lond ;
Gyrdyn in grymly into grete batell.

- 5992 The multitude was so mykyll at þe mene tyme,
Of the grekes vppon ground, & of grym folke,
The Troiens for tene tyrnyt the backe,
ffleddon in fere, & the filde leuyt ;

- 5996 All somyn to the Cité soghten by-dene,
With myche clamur & erie for care of hor dethe.
Mony warchond wound, and weré at all,
Mony chivalrous Achilles choppit to dethe :

- 6000 All his wedis were wete of þaire wan blode !
As þai flaghe in the filde, þe freke with his hond,
So he gird hom to ground with a grym sword,
To þe Cité forsothe, cessit þai noght.

- 6004 Moche angre at the entré auntrid to falle,
To the Troiens with tene, er þai toun entred.
Myche slaghte in the slade, & slyngyng of horse !
Mony derfe þere deghit, was dole to beholde !
- 6008 ffull myche was the murthe, & more hade þere
bene,
Hade not Troilus the tene turnyt to fight,
And Paris the prise with pepull ynogh,
With Daffebus the derfe, of dedis full felle,
- 6012 þat fell to þe frusshe of þe fuerse grekes ;
Issuet out egurly, angret full mony,
And so sesit the suet, soghtyn no ferre.
The night was so nigh, noye was the more,
- 6016 The day was done, dymmet the skyes.
The Troiens full tite tyrnyt the ȝates,
Barret hom bigly with barres of yrne.
Achilles with his chiualers chefe to þe bonke,
- 6020 All the grekes agayn Agamynon vnto.
The Emperoure hym owne selfe ordant onon,
fforto bilde vp tenttes, tariet no lengur.
Sithen hym selfe assignet the gret
- 6024 Placis of pauylions, for the prise kynges
Grete tenttes to graide, as þaire degré askit ;
Logges to las men, with leuys of wod.
Iche buerne, on his best wise, busket to lenge,
- 6028 ffor the night was so neghe, noyet hom all.
Stablit vp hor stedis & hor stithe horses,
On suche maner as þai might, for the mene
tyme ;
- And all necessaries for þe night, þat þai naite
shuld,
- 6032 ffecchit fro the flete, & ferkit to bonke.
Thaire shippis in sheltrons shotton to lond,
Knyt hom with cables & with kene ancrees,
And bound hom full bigly on hor best wise.
- 6036 As Agamynon the grete the gomys commaundyt,
-
- Book XIV.
- At the gates the confusion
(fol. 93 b.)
and slaughter are terrible : and would have been more so, had not Troilus, Paris, and Deiphobus rushed out and checked the Greeks.
- The day is done : the gates are closed and barred ; and the Greeks withdraw to their camp.
- Agamemnon marks out the sites for the tents of the kings, and the lodges of the men.
- Necessaries for the camp are brought from the fleet, which is now anchored and moored in safety.

Book XIV.

Fires and torches
are kindled :
(fol. 94 a.)

Brode firis & brem beccyn in þe ost,
Torchis and tendlis the tenttes to light,
That yche freike in the fild his felow might
know,

and the watch is
set.

- 6040 Also light on to loke, as þe leue day.
Other feris opon fer the freikes withoute,
With skowte wacche for skath & skeltyng of
harme.

The Trojans
remain close in
the city.

The Troiens with tene, þat in the towne were,

- 6044 Neghit hom not negh, ne no noy did,
But closit the clene yates, keppit hom within.

Agamemnon is
busy all night
arranging the
guards;

This Agamynon, the grete, gaynit no slepe.

Bisé was the buerne all the bare night,

- 6048 To ordan for his Enmyes, as I er saide,
ffolke opon fer, the firis withoute,
ffor to wacche and to wake for wothis of harme,
With qwistlis, & qwes, & other qwaunt gere,

- 6052 Melody of mowthe myrthe for to here ;
And men of armys full mony made for to stond,
In soppes on sere halfe the sercle to kepe ;

appointing the
watchwords;
and providing for
the wounded.

The ost out of angur & auntur to were,

- 6056 Wacche wordes to wale, þat weghis might know ;
Sore men & seke soundly to rest,
þat were feblet in fight, & hade fele woundes,
To lie in hor lodges a littell at ese.

All through the
night the men
remain under
arms.

- 6060 Armet were all men for auntur to come,
Till the derke was don, & the day sprange,
And the sun in his sercle set vppo lofte.
This fight was the first þo felonous betwene,

- 6064 Syn thay light on the lond :—lord giffe vs ioye !

**xv Boke. Of the Ordinaunce of the Troiens
to the Secund Batell.**

- E**ctor the Honerable, erly at Morne,
When the sun vp soght with his softe beames,
Ledar of the ledis, þat longit to Troy,
- 6068 He purpost his pepull with his pure wit,
ffor to fare to the fight, & the fild take.
He somond all the Cité vppon sere haluys,
Euery buerne to be boun on hor best wise,
- 6072 Armyt at all peses abill to fight ;
And assemblit in sad hast hym seluyn before,
On a place, þat was playn, plesaund with all,
There a temple was tild of tide Diana,
- 6076 ffull worthely wroght weghis to beholde.
Thidur comyn the kynges with knightes enarmyt,
And were pertid full pristly, put into batell,
By deuyse of the duke, þat doghtie was aye,
- 6080 As for the fight at the full on the first day.
ffor to ȝarpe vp the ȝate, he ȝepely comaund,
þat hight Dardan by-dene duly to nome.
Of his cosyns he cald kyde men two :
- 6084 On Glaucon, a gome þat graithe was in armys,
(He was a knight full kant, the kynges son of
Lice,
And a wight mon in wer, wild of his dedis)
And Synabor, forsothe, the secund was he,
- 6088 Ector owne brother, abill to fight.
- Hector determines to attack the Greeks early in the morning.
(fol. 94 b.)
- He commands his forces to assemble at the temple of Diana.
- When they are arranged as on the previous day,
- he orders the Dardan gate to be opened.
- To Glaucus and Synabor he assigns 1000 of the

Book XV.

bravest and best
knights of Lycia
and Troy:

and the division
marches off to
battle.

He then assigns
1000 knights to
Theseus and.
Archilochus.
(fol. 95 a.)

To the second
battalion, of 3000
knights, he
appoints
Xantippus and
Ascanius, kings
of Phrygia.

To the third
battalion, of the
same number, he
appoints Troilus,
his brother; and
counsels him
thus:—

"Dear brother! I
am afraid your
eagerness will

- To hom assignet the souerain, all of sure
knightes,
- A thowsaund full þro, þriuaund in wer,
Strong men in stoure, sturnest of will,
- 6092 Witty and wild, waled men all
Of the ledis of Lice & of leue troy.
In Neptune nome & nobill goddis other,
Bad hom wend for hor worship tho worthy to-
gedur;
- 6096 And þai glode furth gladly at the grete yate,
Tawardeſ the grekes on the ground in a grym ost.
þen ordant Ector, of honerable knightes,
Of wise men in wer, wightly a thowsaund ;
- 6100 Betaight to Teseus, of trasy was kyng,
With archilacus a choise knight in his chere
som;
- Gaf loue to þo lordys, let hom pas on,
Bed hom fare to þe frekys, þat before were,
- 6104 And bothe in a batell as hom best lyket.
The secund batell, sothely, þe soueran araiet,
Of thre thowsond þro knyghtis, þryuond to-
gedur,
- And assignet hom, for soueran, Xantippus þe kyng,
- 6108 And Ascane also, abill of dedys,
þat of frigie þe faire, þai were fre kynges.
þen be leue of þe lord, þo ledys in fere
Bowet to þe brode ȝate, hor burnys hom with,
- 6112 And gon toward þe grekis with a grete chere.
The þrid batell in þe burgh, þat þe buerne made,
Was as mony abill knyghtes, auntrus of hond,
Of þe tulkys of troy, tidé men all,
- 6116 With Troilus to turne furthe, truest of knyghtes.
And ector full onestli his aune brother taght,
With fayre wordis in faythfull of hys fre will :—
“ Dere brother and derfe, I dout me full sore,
Lest þi friknes so furse, in þi fell hert,

- Brynge þe to bale for þi bold dedys ;
 þat þou couet be-curse to caire into woche,
 And ouer fer on þi fose fare by þi seluyn !
- 6124 I pray þe full prestli, with all my pure saule,
 þat þou kepe þi corse, for case þat may fall,
 And fare not with foli oure fos for to glade,
 Ne wirk not vnwyly in þi wilde dedis,
- 6128 þat þi manhood be marте thurgh þi mysrewle ;
 But bere þe in batell as a buerne wyse,
 þat þi fose thurgh þi foli þe faynen not worthe,
 Ne be cheryst with chere thurgh our chaunse
 febyll !
- 6132 Go furthe now with fortune, þat þe fayre
 happyn !
- Our goddis the gourerne, & soche grace leue,
 þat þou the victorie wyn, thi worship to sauе,
 And to þis Citie in sound þi seluyn may come.”
- 6136 Than Troilus tomy talket agayne :—
 “ Dere sir, of my dedis doute no thing !
 With grase of our goddes, in our gate furthe,
 Your comaundement to kepe, as my kynd
 brother,
- 6140 And my lord, þat is lell, my lust shalbe ay ! ”
 Than he past with his pepull to the playn fild,
 Thre thowsaund thromen, without þrepe more.
 This the bold knight bare for his bright armys ;
- 6144 All his shelde was to shew shynyng of gold,
 With þre lions lyuely launchound þerin,
 Ouer-gilt full gay, gomys to behold :
 And so he fore to his fos with a fyne wille !
- 6148 The furthe batell in the burghe the bold knight
 arayet,
 Of fell fightyng men full þre thowsaund,
 All of knightes full kene, kyddest in armys,
 And seven hundreth besyde, all of sure knightes,
- 6152 Vnder ledynг of a lord in Larrys was kyng,—
- Book XV.
- lead you to
sorrow !
- I beseech you, do
not act rashly or
foolishly,
- lest your enemies
despise you.
Go forth then,
and may fortune
be with you!
- (fol. 95 b.)
May our gods
guide you ; give
you the victory ;
and bring you
back in safety.”
Troilus replied :—
“ Doubt not, dear
Sir, for by the
grace of our gods
I shall ever strive
to obey you.”
- The fourth
battalion, of 3700
brave knights, he
assigns to
Hippothous, king
of Larissa,—

Book XV.

a massive, tall
man, and a
famous warrior.

To this battalion
Hector attaches
Ardelaus, and his
own brother
Democoon.

(fol. 96 a.)

The fifth battalion
is assigned to

Polydamas.

The men of this
division were tall
and massive—
almost giants.

The sixth
battalion,
composed of men
from Peonia, was
headed by their
kings and Seripes.

They were all
archers, and wore
neither helm nor
hauberk.

They wrought

- Hupon the hoge, a hegh mon of stature,
And in batell full big, bold of his hondes ;
Dissyrus was the Duke in dedes of armys,
- 6156 Of all the Troiens, to tell, torest in fight,
Saue Ector the honerable, oddist of knighthes.
And in his company come a kyd mon in armys,
On Ardelaus full auntrus, a bille of person,
þat come with the same kyng fro his kythe riche,
And was doughty of his dedis, derf on a stede.
þes laughten *þere* leue at *þe* lefe prince,
And gone to *þe* grekes with a grym chere,
- 6160 6164 Soghten the same yate softly to gedur ;
And on Damake, by-dene, *þat* was dere brother,
To Ector hym owne selfe, auntrid hom with,
As for doghtry of dede & for dere holdyn.
- 6168 The ffyfte batell of bold men, *þat* the buerne
made,
He ordant on Oysom, the honerable kyng,
Of the ledis of the lond the ledyng to haue,
With Polidamus of prise, the prinses owne
brother.
- 6172 6176 þes Oysoms all were od men of strenght,
Massily made, mykell as giaunttes,
And all *þere* colouris to ken was of clene yallow,
With-outen difference to deme dubbit *þerin* :
All luttyn the lord & *þere* leue toke,
And foren onon to *þe* fild *þaire* fos to assaile.
The Sexte Batell, *þat* was sent fro *þe* Cité *jen*,
Ordant by Ector [of] odmen & noble,—
- 6180 6184 The pepull of Poyem, with *þere* pure kynges,
And Seripes, a sad Duke of the same lond,
þat were fond to the fight, fell of hor dedis.
Vnarmyt were *þai* all, auunter was the more,—
No helmys, ne hawberghes, ne no hard shildes,—
Bowmen of the best, *þo* buernes were all,
Well enfourmet of *þe* fete, & hade fyne takell :

- Mony woundis þai wrought, wete ye for sothe,
 6188 Bothe on horse & on here harmyt full mekull.
 By ordinaunce of Ector, þes odmen to lede,
 Was Deffibus demyt of his dere brother :
 þen þai lacchen þere leue at the lord euyn,
 6192 fforen to the fild with a fyn will.
 To þes bowmen bold, þat of burgh went,
 Ector did ordan od men of armys,
 A gret nowmber for the honest, noble knighthes
 all,
- 6196 Vnder care of two kynges, þat þai come with :
 Philon the fuerse, faithfully was on,
 And Esdras þat other, eddist in wer,
 With all the gomes of Agresta, gode men & abill.
- 6200 This Philon the fre kyng, þat I first nemyt,
 Hade a chariot full choise, as þe chalke wyte,
 All of yuer full onest, ordant for hym ;
 And the whelis full wheme, all of white aumber.
- 6204 Couert with a cloth all of clene gold,
 Dubbit full of diamondis, & oþer dere stones,
 fframet ouer freshly with flettes of perle.
 Two dromoudarys drowe hit, dressit þefore,
- 6208 And led it furth lyuely with light men of armys,
 Vne full for the fight, & fuerse men & nobill.
 With the kynges in company comaund the
 prinse,
- His aune brother full bold, barly to wend,
 6212 þat hym fell on his fader side a fighter full
 nobill.
- Nowther lut he þe lord, ne no leue toke,
 But kaires fourthe with the kyng & his course
 held.
- The Seuynt, þat assignet was the souerain before,
 6216 Was auntrus Eneas, abill of person ;
 In his company clene, the knighthes of the lond,
 þat heldyn in hede of þat high Cité,

Book XV.

fearful destruction
on man and
horse.

To this division
Deiphobus was
attached.

A large number
of noble knights
under the
command

(fol. 96 b.)
of Pylæus and
Esdras.

This Pylæus had
a splendid ivory
chariot with
wheels of white
amber.

It was covered
with a cloth of
gold set with
diamonds and
pearls ; and
drawn by two
dromedaries.

To the seventh
battalion Eneas
was assigned :
it consisted of the
chief knights of
the city, and a

Book XV.

division of the
commons under
Euphemus.

To the eighth
battalion under
Xerxes, king of
Persia, Paris
was attached.

(fol. 97 a.)

Hector warns
him not to fight
till he should be
near at hand to
assist him.

The last battalion
was led by Hector
himself. He took
with him 10 of his
brothers, and
5000 of the bravest
knights.

Mounted on his
famous charger
Galathæ he went
to take leave of
the king, his
father.

- 6220 With fele fightyng folke of the fuerse comyns,
 þat were gouernet by a gome, þat was graith
 holdyn,—
 A fyne squier & a fuerse,—Eufemius he hight ;
 At Ector þai asket leue, & yssuit furth somyn.
 The Eghtid Batell in the burgh, þat the buerne
 set,
 6224 Vnder Serces for-sothe, the souerain of Percé,
 With all the pepull of his prouynce, prise men
 & nobill,
 And his brother of blud, þat he best loued.
 Paris he put to þere pure hede,
 6228 And said hym full soberly, all in soft wordes,
 þof he bownet fro the burgh to the batell euyн,
 þat he fell not to fight with no' felle grekes,
 Till hym selfe were beside for socour at nede.
 6232 And Paris to the prinse pertly aunsward ;—
 “Sir, your comaundement to kepe, I cast me for-
 sothe,
 With all the might, þat I may, at þis mene
 tyme.”
 He lut hym full lelly, & his leue toke,
 6236 And past furth with his pepull to þe playn fild.
 Then Ector, hym owne selfe ordant belyue,
 The last batell to lede of his lege pepull.
 Of the truemen of Troy & his triet brether,
 6240 He toke with hym ten, most tristy in wer,
 And fyue thowsaund fuerse, all of fyn knighthes,
 Wise men of were, & of wit nobill,
 ffor to fare to þe fight with þaire fre prinse.
 6244 Hym selfe on a sad horse surely enarmyt,
 þat Galathe, with gomys gyuen was to nome,
 Of whose mykill, & might, & mayn strength,
 Dares, in his dytyng, duly me tellus.
 6248 When the lede was o lofte, as hym list be,
 Armyt well at [all] peces, as I er said,

He caires furth to þe kyng & his kynd fader,
Lowtis euyn to þe lord, & on lowde saide :—

“ Dere fader, full faire, & my fre kyng !

Ye shall haue in a here of hend men a thous-
aund,

All of knightes full kene, & kid men of armys,
With all the fotemen in fere, þat are to fight
abil.

6256 Abidis here at the border, buske ye no fer !

Lokis well to þe listis, þat no lede passe !

If any stert vpon stray, strike hym to deth,
Oure Cité to sauе fro our sad fos !

6260 I haue messangers with me, made for þe nonest,
þat ffor perell or purpos shall pas vs betwene,
Bodword for to bryng, as we best lykys ;—

All tythondys to tell, as tydis vs in fight,

6264 How vs happys to haue, in hast shall ye wete.

And wysly bes ware waytys to þe towne,

On yche half forto hede, þat no harme fall,

þat our fos with no faulshed in þe fyght tyme,

6268 Sese not our Cité, our seluyn to pyne,

Ne rob not our ryches, ne our ryf godys.

Be ye wayt for þe wallis, warden of all,

And a post for all perellis youre pepull to sauе,

6272 As stuf of our strenkyth, yf we stand hard !”

þen Priam to þe prinse prestly onswart :—

“ Dere son, all be don, as þou demyt has !

I haue no hope of no halp, after hegh god dys,

6276 But in stuf of þi strenkyght, & þi stythe arme ;

In þi wyt, and þi warnes, & þi wyght dedys,

With þi gouernanse graythe, & þi gode rewle !

þerfore, prestly I pray to oure pure sanctys,

6280 þat þai sauë þe in sound, sent to þi hele ;

Kepe þe fro cumbranse, & fro cold deth ;

And leue me þi lyf in lykyng to se !”

So þe lede toke leue, lut to hys fader,

Book XV.

Bowing to him
he said :—
“ Dear father,
with your guard
of knights and
foot-soldiers
watch well the
entrances to the
city. Strike
down any
straggler who
may attempt to
pass.

(fol. 97 b.)
I have detailed
messengers who
are to
communicate
between us, and
to inform you of
our hap.

Beware of
ambuscades, lest
the enemy thus
attempt to seize
the city while the
battle rages.

Guard well the
walls ; and be
ready to aid us
if we be hard
pressed.”

Priam replied :—
“ Dear son, all
shall be done as
you have
proposed : for
on you only,
after our gods,
do I rely !

May our pure
saints preserve
thee !”

Book XV.

Hector then bows
to his father, and
passes forth to
battle.
He was the
bravest, the
wisest, the
strongest in
battle.

(fol. 98 a.)

Though the last
to leave the city,
he was foremost
in the fight.

From the walls,
the honourable
women of Troy,
with the king's
daughters, watch
the departure of
the troops.
Helen, too, was
there, thoughtful,
sad, and
desponding.

Agamemnon
divided his army
into 26 battalions.

Patroclus led the
first battalion,
which was
composed of his
own men, and
those of Achilles,
who was suffering
from his wounds.

- 6284 Past furthe to hys pepull, & hys pas held.
He was wyght and wylfull, wysyst in batell,
Strongest in stour, sturnest of other ;
Euer frike to þe fyght, fayntid he neuer.
- 6288 Leder of þe ledys, þat longyt to Troy,
Hys armys were auenond, abill to fyght ;
Hys feld was of fyn gold, freche to behold,
With þre lyons launchond, all of lyght goulys.
- 6292 þus he glod on hys gate, and hys gomys all,
With hys baners o brode, and þe burght past,
Penons & penselles, proud men of armys ;
ffore euyn to þe feld, and hys ferys leuyt,
- 6296 Prykyd furthe prestly, past on hys way !
þof he lengyt to þe last, er he leue toke,
He was foundyn þe fyrst, þat in feld stroke,
And þe sonest in assembly in þe sad fyght.
- 6300 All þe worshypfull wemen of þe wale toune
Wentyn to þe wallys, þe weghys to behold.
þe kyngys daughter, bedene, droghin hom alofte,
With honerable Elan, þat arghit in hert ;
- 6304 Myche fere had þat fre, & full was of þoght,
All droupond in drede and in dol lengyt,
þof Ector þe honerable had ordant hys folke,
And bateld hom bygly, on hys best wyse ;
- 6308 Vnder gouernanse graythe, all hys grym ost
In rewle and aray redy to fyght.

- A**gamynon hys grekys graythyt to feld :
Twenty batels full bold of byg men of armys,
6312 And sex other besyde, all of sure knyghtys.
Patroclus, þe proud kyng, put to þe first,
With all þe folke, þat hym folowet, and fele
other moo.
Achylles choise men cheuyt hym with ;
6316 Hym-selfe fore to no fyght for hys fel wondys,
But lay in hys loge, lechit hys sores.

þis patroclus, þe proud kyng, was full pure ryche,
Of aunsetre olde, abyll of kyn,

Book XV.

6320 Wel manert & meke, myghti of pupull.

Achylles, þe choise kyng, cherist hym mekill,
And louyt hym no lesse þen hym lefe seluyn.

þay were so festenynt with faythe, & wythfyn loue,
6324 þat bothe þaire saulis & þaire self were set on a
wyll

And qwat so tendit to þe totheris was all.

The secund batell, forsothe, assignet was þen
To Merion, a mody kyng, þatmekull couth of
were,

6328 With þre thousandd þro knyghtis, þrepond in
Armys,

And Menestaus the mighty, with his men of
Attens.

The second
battalion,
consisting of 3000
knights, and the
Athenians under
Mnestheus, was
led by Merion.

(fol. 98 b.)

To Atholapo, a tore kyng, takyn was the þrid,
And Philmene, his faire son, fre in his hond,
6332 With all the company clene of comaynes
pepull,—

Wise men in wer, wight of hor dedes.

The ffourthe batell in feld, he fourmet to leng
With Archelaus, a lede lyuely in armys,

6336 And Prothenor, a prise kyng, with his pepull
holl :

In the same was Segurda, with sad men & noble.

The fyfte, þat was fourmit of þo fuerse batell,
Was Menelay the mighty, with his men all,

6340 With the pepull of his prouynse, & his pert
knightes.

The Sext of þat sort, þat soght to þe fild,
Was kyng bysshop the bold, with his buernes
felle ;

And Selidis, for sothe, soght in his honde,

6344 With all the here, þat he hade, hight hym
with.

The third
battalion was
under the
command of
Ascalaphus and
his son
Philomenes.

The fourth was
assigned to
Arcesilaus and
Prothenor :
with it went
Segurda.

The fifth was led
by Menelau.

The sixth was led
by the bishop-
king,—
Epistrophus ; and
Schedius.

Book XV.

The seventh was led by Telamon, who had under him Theseus, Amphimachus, Dioreas, and Polisarius.

6348

The Seuent of the soum, þat I said ere,
Was Telamon þe tidé, with mony tried knightes,
þat suett hym from salerne, sad men & noble,
With foure Erles in fere, fell men of wer,—
Theseus the tru, & tide Amphimake,

And on Domys, the doghty, doutid in fild,
With Polisarius the pert, of person full abill :

6352

Thes comyn with the kyng in his clene batell.
The viij ffreke, þat to feld fore with his batell,
Was Toax, a tore kyng, & tidé of hond.

The eighth was led by Thoas.

The ninth was led by Ajax Oileus; and the tenth by Philoctetes.

6356

The ix of the nowmber, to nem þom full euyn,
Was Aiax Oelius, with od men to wale.
And Philoc, the fell kyng, fore with the tenth.
Nestor, the noble Duke, an old man with all,
The xi with odmen auntrid to fild.

The eleventh was led by Nestor, and the twelfth by Henex.
(fol. 99 a.)

6360

The xij vnthwyuond, þat twyet not in fight,
Was Maumbert mayn son, mightfull Henex.
The xijj thro batell þrong with Vlices,
That past to the playn with proud men of
armys.

The thirteenth was led by Ulysses; the fourteenth by Arestes; and the fifteenth by Eumelus.

6364

The xiiij to þe fight fore with Arestes.
Humelius, the hasty, hight with the fyftene.
Protessalous proud son presit with the sextene,
ffor to dere for the dethe of his dere fader.

The sixteenth was led by Protesilanus; the seventeenth by Podalirius and Machaon; and the eighteenth by the king of Rhodes
(Tlepolemus).

6368

Polidarius, the porknell, and his pere Machaon,
Suet with the xvij, sad men & noble.
The riche kyng of the Rodes railed with
the xvij,

With fell men in fight to the fild past.

The nineteenth was led by Gumplius; the twentieth by Polypoetes; and the twenty-first by Amphimachus.

6372

The xix of the nowmbur a nobill mon toke,
One Gumplius a gome, þat mony grekes led.
And Philoc the freke fore with the twenti,
þat of Larris was lord & a lege kyng.

6376

With xxj auntrid abill men two,—
Amphimas, a fre kyng, and his fere Cepton.
With xxij vnthwyuond twyet to filde,

The twenty-second was led by

Dyomed, the derfe kyng, and doughty Celernis.

- 6380 Eneus, the nobill kyng, þat neghit fro Sypris,
With xxij þriuond, þronge to the playne.
Procholus, a prise kyng, presit with another.
Now xxvij fully are faren to þe batell.

- 6384 Cupenor, a cant man, come with the next,—
The xxv fully, all of fyn knightes.
The xxvj of the soume, þat I said first,
Of bold batels & bigge, þat to bent come,
6388 Led Agamynon the grete, with grekes full mony,
And fore euyn to þe fight, & the fild toke.

Book XV.

Diomedes : the
twenty-third by
Eneus (Guneus);
and the twenty-
fourth by
Procholus.

The twenty-fifth
was led by
Agapenor; and
the twenty-sixth
by Agamemnon.

When the batell on bothe haluys were to bent
comyn,

ffor to fight in the fild, all þo fuerse pepull,

(fol. 99 b.)

- 6392 Ector the auntrus, ablist of knightes,
Was the first in the fild, þat to fight entrid,
Toke his horse with his helis, hastid before,
Gird euon to þe grekes with a grete yre,
6396 ffrusshet to the forward, felly anon.

Hector was the
first to begin the
battle.

THE DETH OF PATROCLUS, BY ECTOR SLAYN.

Patroclus persayuit, þat the pepull led,
þat was formast in fight with a felle speire.
He auntrid vpon Ector, atlit hym a dynt,
6400 With all the forse of his sole & his fuerse arme ;
He shot þrough the shild & the shene maile,
To þe ynmast of his armur, angardly fast ;
Hit neghit to þe nakid, but no noy did.

Patroclus saw
him dash towards
the Greeks, and
rushing on him
with a great
spear, pierced
through shield
and mail ; still
Hector was
unhurt.

- 6404 Ector for þat od dynt, ournyt in hert,
Wode for the wap, as a wild lyon ;
His speire into sprottes spongyn was before,
But he braid out a brond with a bill felle,
6408 Carve euyn at the kyng & þe crest hit,
Slit hym full slighly to þe slot euyn,
þat he dusshet, of þe dynt, dede to þe ground.

Book XV.

THE FFOLY DESYRE OF ECTOR.

Hector dismounts
and attempts to
despoil the king of
his armour.

(fol. 100 a.)

Merion, with his
company,
rushes up to
prevent him.

They drive him
back, and try to
capture his horse;
but he baffles
them.

In a rage he
makes towards
Merion, and is

- When the kyng was kyld, cast to þe grene,
6412 His shene armys to shew shone in the filde.
Ector to þe erth egurly light,
The gay armur to get of the gode hew,
That he duly dessirit in his depe hert ;
6416 And to spoile that spilt kyng he sped ferr.
His horse in his hond held by the reyne,
And come to þe kyng, þere the corse lay,
Wold haue Robbit the Renke of his riche wede.
6420 With the ton hond in the toile tyrnyt it offe :
But Merion the mighty with a mayn pepull,
With þre thousaund þro men þrong hym vnto.
In defence of the freike, þat on fild lay,
6424 To Ector in ernyst full angurdly said :
“ Nay, warloghe wolfe, in þi wode hongur,
þat neuer of forray art full, with þi foule vse,
The tydis not to taste of þis triet meite !
6428 ffor-bode the firke þi fode forto wyn !
Sone shall þou se in a sad hast,
A C thousaund on horse highand þe to,
Thyn hede forto haue, & hew þe to dethie,
6432 And put þe fro purpos, þi payn to encres !”
Sone, by the same kyng & his sad helpis,
He was borne fro þe body, backward agayn.
His horse for to haue, þai hasted by-dene,
6436 And mony strokes, in þat stoure, þo stithe men
hym gefe,
Till þe knight, vndur knappis, vpon knes fell.
Then he stert vp full stithly, with his store
might,
Was on hys wight horse, for wepyn or other.
6440 ffor all the grefe of þo grekes, & þe grete þronge,
Was no led might hym let, þof hom lothe were.
He meuit taward Merion his malis to venge,
Wode of his wit, in his wan yre ;

- 6444 But Glaucon the grete, with a grym batell,
Theseus, þe tore kyng, turnyt hym agayn,
With iij. M. þro men þronge hym aboue,
And socurd the same kyng with hor sad helpis.
Book XV.
rescued by
Glaucon.
- 6448 But the first of þo frekes þat he fell to,
Was Archilacus, a choise kyng, hym cheuit
full ille :
The buerne, with his bare sword, bere hym to
dethe,
þat he felle of his fole flat to þe ground !
The Deth of
Archilacus by
Ector Slayne.
- 6452 Mony on he martrid at the meane tyme !
The pruddist, þat hym preset, plainly he slogh.
Breme was the batell on the bent þan !
Mony stithe, in the stoure, stale fro þere lyues.
(fol. 100 b.)
The battle rages
fiercely ; yet
Hector alights to
despoil Patroclus;
- 6456 Yet Ector, eftsones, ettillit to assay,
And Patroclus proud geere preset to haue.
He light douhe full lyuely, lettid he noght,
And bounet to þe body, þere the buerne lay.
Idomeneus and
Merion with their
men throng
towards him to
prevent it.
- 6460 þen come þere a kyng with kene men of armys,
Idymynus, full dernly, & dressit hym to,
With two thowsaund þro knighthes, & þronge
hym aboue :
And Myrion, þat I mynt, with his men all.
Idomeneus and
Merion with their
men throng
towards him to
prevent it.
- 6464 Thay preset so the prince with power of knighthes,
þat þai warnit hym his wille, & away put :
But fele dynttes he delt, & to dethe cast,
And other weghis hym with woundet the grekes.
Seeing himself
surrounded by so
many mounted
knights, he girds
at the crowd
with all his
might,—
- 6468 When he segh þat hym-selfe was set vpon fote,
And so fele of his fos fuerse hym aboue,
All horset but he, & on hegh set,
He aforset hym felly with his fyn strenght ;
slashes right and
left, till he makes
way for himself.
- 6472 Gird to the grekes in his grete yre.
Mony woundis he wroght, weghis to dethe ;
Hondest of hew heturly fast ;
Mony foteles freike of his fell dinttes ;
6476 ffle horses with his hond hew he to dethe,

Merion presses to the body of Patroclus, and bears it to his tent.

The Greeks so press around Hector, and attempt to capture his horse, that it is impossible to remount.

(fol. 101 a.)
A faithful servant of the prince strikes down the knight Carion, and another:

then calls on the Trojan knights to rescue their leader.

Synabor, a natural brother of Hector, with his company dashed upon the Greeks; slew thirty of them; and succoured Hector.

- 6480 Till all shent fro þat shene, & þe shalke leuyt !
So he rid hym a rowme in a rad hast,
Of þo tulkes, with tene, þat hym take wold.
Than Merion, þe mody kyng, þat I mynt first,
Presit to Patroclus in place þere he lay,
Braid vp the body on his big horse,
And so the freike hym before ferkit to his tent.
- 6484 Now the grekes with grem gedrit vnto Ector,
His horse for to haue, & hym away lede.
Thay caupit at the knight, kene men of armys,
þat the wegh on no wise might wyn on his horse.
- 6488 In þat company kene was a knight noble,
That Carion was cald by his kynd nome,
ffull ernestly with Ector auntrid to fight ;
Gaf hym dintes full dedly, & derit hym mekill.
- 6492 But a souerain seruand of þe same prinse
Segh his maistur at mischefe amonges his fos ;
Two speirus full dispitus he sparet to cast,
þat fuerse were before & of fell bite.
- 6496 At the knight Carion cast he þat one,
As he mellit with his maistur, merkit hym cuyn,
Hit hym so hitturly with a hard dynt,
þat he gird to þe ground, & þe gost yalde.
- 6500 þen anoþer, þat was next, noyet hym alse,
Mellit with his maistur at þe mene tyme,
The tother speire, þat he sparit, spent vpon hym :
Brochit hym þrough þe body þat þe buerne swalt.
- 6504 Then criet he full cantly þe knighthes vpon,
And the tyde men of Troy, with a tote steuyn,
In hast for to hye to þere hed prinse,
þat in perell was put in plite to be slain.
- 6508 þen Synabor, forsothe, with a sad pepull,
Neghit to þe note,—his naturall brother ;
He come to þe crye with a cant will,
And gird to the grekes mony grym dynt,
- 6512 ffelled mony fuerse men with his fyne strenght,

- Made wais full wide, wan to his lord,
Halpe hym full hertely, hurt of his fos ;
Gird hom to ground, & to grym deth.
6516 Thretty of þe þroest he þrongs out of lyue :
Mony weghis he woundit & warpit to erthe !
þen the troiens full tyt tokyn þere hertes,
ffell of hor fos with a frike wille,
- 6520 Getyn þere ground with a gret strength,
And frusshet þere fos fer vppo backe.
ffuerse Ector was fayn of his fyn helpe,
And as wode as a wild bore wan on his horse.
- 6524 He shouuyt þurgh his sheltrum, shent mony
grekes,
And mard of þo men, out of mynd fele ;
Gird hom to ground with mony grym hurt.
All þat met hym with malis in þe mene tyme,
- 6528 Auther dyet of his dyntes, or were ded wondit.
The grekes, for þe greuaunce, gyuen hym þe way,
ffled all in fere, ferd of hor deth.
Mony batell he broke, myche bale wrought,
- 6532 All his wedis wex wete of hor wan blode :
þen found he no frekes to fraist on his strength,
Ne non so derfe to endure a dynt of his hond.
Then Menestaus, þe mighty, with his men hole,
- 6536 The Duke of Athens full derf, drogh into batell,
With þre thowsaund þro men, þriuond in armys,
And other folke full fuerse, þat the freike hade.
He launchit in o þe left side with his ledis all,
- 6540 There Troilus the tried, turnyd to fight
With the frigies fell, þat þe freike lad,
þat myche greuaunce & grem to þe grekes did ;
With Alcanus, a kyng, a kid man of strength,
- 6544 And Machaon, the mighty, with his men all :
Xantipus the same batell sothely was þen.
There mynget þai þere men, machit hom to-gedur ;
Mony dedly dint delt hom amonge !
- Book XV.
- The Trojans thus assisted take heart and drive the Greeks back.
- Hector remounts his horse, and (fol. 101 b.) pressing fiercely on the enemy, cuts them down on all sides.
- In terror they break and flee.
- Menestheus, Duke of Athens, with his division joins battle with
- Troilus, Machaon, Alcanus, and Xantippus.

Book XV.

Troilus is un-horsed, but still fights bravely.

Menestaus and his knights surround him.

(fol. 102 a.)

He is captured and led away to their tents.

But Miseres calls upon the Trojans to rescue Troilus, or be disgraced.

Alcanus, with a great spear, presses after the Greeks, who guard Troilus.

- 6548 Big was the batell vpon bothe haluys,
And myche slaghtur in slade, & slyngyng to
ground !
- 6552 Troilus, in the toile, turnyt was of hors,
ffagh vppon fote felly agayne :
Mony woundit the wegh of his wale fos.
Menestaus, the mighty, mainly beheld,
Segh Troiell in toile, & tynt had his horse,
ffoght vppon fote in þe fuerse batell,
- 6556 And myche harme with his hond happit to do.
Then aforsit hym the freike with his fuerse
knights,
Troilus to take and to tent lede.
Presit hym full prudly with his prise folke,
- 6560 Halit hym fro horse fete, & in hond toke.
Then he led hym furthe lyuely, and his wille
hade.
But a mon of þat mighty, þat Myseres was cald,
To the frigies in fere felly he saide ;—
“ Alas ! ledis of þis lond, þat ye lyfe haue !
Wherto bounet ye to batell in *your* bright geire,
Whethur worship to wyn, or willfully shame ?
Se ye not the sun of youre sure kyng,
With torfer be takon, & turnyt away ?
If ye let hym be led furthe, *your* lefe haue ye
tynt,
And of sham, þat be shapyn you, shent be ye
neuer.
Mellis you with monhod & might of *your*
seluyn,
- 6572 To Restore the rynke in a rad hast,
Er he be led out of lenght, & lost of *your* sight,
And past fro *your* pouer thurgh the prese hoge !”
Then Alcanus, the kyng, kyndlit in yre,
Gird after the Grekes, with a grete speire,
þat Troilus hade takon, hym tenyt full ylle.
- 6576

- So he frusshet to a freike, þat the fre led,
 þat sodenly he seit doun, soght out of lyue ;
 6580 And anoþer, anon, he nolpit to ground,
 Shent of þo shalkes, shudrit hom Itwyn.
 So fuersly he fore, and freikes þat hym halpe,
 þat Troilus was takyn, & turnyt furth louse,
 6584 And don out of daunger for the due tyme.
 The freke þen in fuerse hast ferkid on horse,
 Grippit to a grym sword, gird on his fos,
 ffor to comford the kyng, þat hym caugt hade.
 6588 þis Xantipus soght forth with a sad dynt
 To Mynestaus with might, & þe mon hit,
 That þe freke hade ben fay but for his fyn
 armur.
 Then Menestaus mournyt, & mykell sorow hade,
 6592 That Troilus, þe triet, was takyn of his hond,
 And afforsit hys frekys to þe fight harde :
 He gedrit all hys gomys in a grete hate.
 þe fyght was fel þo frekis betwene ;
 6596 Mony derf, to þe deth, vndur dyntes yode ;
 Mony buerne on the bent bytturly wondyt ;
 Mony knyghtys were kyld to þe cold deth !
 Ector was euermore Eger with-all ;
 6600 Mony weghys in hys wrath welt to þe ground ;
 Mony Slogh in þe slade purgh sleght of hys hond ;
 And sore greuyt þe Grekys with his grete dyntys.
 Menestaus þe mighty, þat mekill was in yre,
 6604 ffor he faylit of þe freke, þat he first toke,
 As he rod purgh þe rout with his roid fare,
 þe troiens to tene with his tote strenkyth,
 He met with þis Myseres at þe mene tyme,
 6608 By qwom he lost þe lord, þat he laght hade.
 He knew hym full lyuely by colore of his armys,
 And frunt euyn to þe freke with a fell spere,
 Hurlet hym to hard vrthe vndur horse fete ;
 6612 But þe lede vpon lyue leuyt he þen,

Book XV.

(*seit = sied*
dropped.)
 Rushing upon
 them, he scatters
 them, and sets
 Troilus free.

(fol. 102 b.)

Menesteus,
 grieved that
 Troilus had been
 rescued, urges his
 men to be
 revenged.

Menesteus meets
 with Miseres, who
 had rescued
 Troilus, and hurls
 him to the earth.

Book XV.

Hupon and Hiripisus, with their companies, hie to the battle; and are met by Prothenor and Archelaus with their hosts.

Many fall on both sides.

Polydamas, son of Antenor, drives with his company to assist the Trojans.

(fol. 103 a.)

Remus too, with a great body of men, comes to their aid: and the battle becomes fierce.

Polydamus presses to Duke Merion, and hurls him to the ground.

Menelaus, enraged at Remus, rushes upon him;

- And nolpit to another, þat hym noiet at,
Gird hym vne to þe ground in hys gret yre.
þen Hupon, þe hoge kyng, highte to batell.
With mony tulkys of troy, tryet in were;
And Eripa also auntrid hym with,
With all þe ledys of Larris led hom betwene.
And fro þe grekys com gyrdond agaynes þo two,
Prothenor, a prise kyng, & pert Archelaus,
With all þe buernes of Boyes, bold men of hond.
þen þe fyght wex fell, & mony freke deghyt!
Sone after, forsothe, o þe Cité halue,
Polidamas aprochit with a proud ost,—
Antenor aune son abill of dedys.
He segh þe troiens so tore, & turnyt so þik,
All pyght in a place on a playn feld.
Anon to anothir side naitli he dryuys,
With all þe here, þat he hade, highte aboute,
And fell to þe fyght with his folke hole.
þen yssit furth also, yrfull in dedys,
Remys, þe Ryche kyng, with a rught batell,
And presit in prudly with a proud wyll,
And fell to þe fyght with þe freke else.
þere was kylling of knyghtis, crusshyng of
helmys,
Bold men bakward borne of hor horses :
þat assembly was sorer of þo sad knyghtis.
Mony hurlit doun hedstoupis to þe hard vrthe !
Polidamus, þe pert, presit vnto Merion,
þat was auntrus in armys, Elan aune cosyn ;—
He was a duke in hys day, & for dere holdyn,
A ȝop knyght & a ȝonge, of ȝeris but lite ;—
So he gird to þat greke with a grym spere,
þat he seyt to þe sole, & soght out of lyue.
When Menelay, þe myghty, þat myschef beheld,
Myche sorow for þe syght sank in his hert ;
He turnyt to þe troiens his tene for to venge,

- 6648 With all þe bir in hys brest, for hys bale angur. Book XV.
 He raght vnto Remys with a roid dynt,
 Alto hurlit his helme, harmyt hym euyll,
 Wondyt hym wykkydly, walt hym to ground.
- 6652 Half ded of þe dynt, þer þe duk lay !
 Hys weghys all wend, for þe wale stroke,
 þat þe kyng hade ben kyld, & myche care had :
 Non soght hvm to socore with no sad holp,
- 6656 But all purpost hom playnly to pas of þe fylde.
 Polidamas, prestly, þe pupull gert lenge,
 And warnet vppon all wyse his weghis to go,
 ffond with hor forse þe freke for to wyn,
- 6660 Hurle hym fro horse fete, haue hym away,
 Ber hym out fro þe batell to þe burgh euyn.
 With myche wepyng & wo, weghis of his aune
 Luggit hym out to þe laund, lefte hym for ded ;
- 6664 And fore agayne to þe fyght þaire feris to help.
- His company begins to break.
- Polidamas rallies them, and urges them to carry off their leader.
- With grief they drag him forth, and then leave him for dead.

THE DETHE OF CELIDIS THE KYNG BY POLIDAMUS.

- Kyng Celidis, forsothe, semliest of knightes,
 All folke in þat filde, of fairhed he past,
 Of whom Daries, in his dtyng, duly me tellus
- 6668 All the shap of þat shene, in his shire boke :
 The qwene of femyné þat freike so faithfully
 louyt,
- More he sat in hir soule þen hir-selfe ay.
 This Celidis, forsothe, fought with a speire,
- 6672 Polidamas to put doun, & his pride felle ;
 And he, wode of his wit for þe wale dynt,
 Corve euyn at the kyng with a kene sword,
- Hurlit þurh the helme & the hed bothe,
- 6676 That he braid ouer backward & on bent light.
 Honerable Ector, euer vppon-one
 ffell of þo fuerse men, & þurh the fild rode :
 Mony batels he broke, buernes he slough,
- 6680 And made wayes full wide þurh the wale ost.
- (fol. 103 b.)
- King Celidus,— the fairest of all the kings,— addresses him to Polidamas, and smites him with a spear :
- but Polidamas smites him to the earth with a sword.
- Hector, who had been beating down and slaying all over the field, cuts his way to Thessalus,

Book XV.

leader of the people of Salamis, who had sorely vexed the Trojans :

when Theuter wounds him sorely with a spear.

(fol. 104 a.)

Hector is surrounded by the Greeks, when Theseus warns him to leave the battle.

Hector thanks him courteously.

Menelaus and Telamon attack Polidamas.

- 6684 Ben he soght to a syde, þere salamé folke
Wore fightyng full fell with the fuerse troiens,
With Thessall the tried kyng, & hor true hede,
That was lord of þe lond, & the ledes agh.
This Thessall, in the toile myche tene wroght,
Tyrnit doun Troiens with mony toure dynntes :
Mony woundit the wegh, & warpit to ground,
Myche dere he hom did with dynntes of hond.
- 6688 Ben Teuser, with tene turnyt to Ector,
Sparrit to hym with a speire spitusly fast ;
Woundit hym full wickedly in his wild yre ;
Hurt hym full hidiously, hastid away.
- 6692 Ector richit his reyne, the Renke for to mete,
for to wreike of his wound, & the wegh harme ;
But the freike for ferd fled of his gate,
- 6696 ffrusshet þurgh the folke forth of his sight.
Then for wrath of his wound, & for wild shame,
He gird to a greke, þat was a gym syre,
With a swyng of his sword swappit hym of lyue,
- 6700 And mony other martid at the mene tyme.
A gret nowmber of grekes gedrit hym vmbre,
Hym tyte for to take, or tyrne vnto dethe.
Among all the meny was mighty Teseus,
- 6704 þat onestly to Ector þus esely said :—
“ Sir, buske fro the batell er you bale worthe,
Lest you happyn with hond here to be slayne :
Of soche a mon were a mysse þurgh the mekyll
world.”
- 6708 Ector full onestly þat onerable þanket :
And yet the batell on bent was breme to behold !
The Troiens with tene turnyt to the grekes.
Polidamas, with prise, prestly can fight,
- 6712 With his Enmeis full egurly, euer vpon-one.
Menelay the mighty, in the mene tyme,
And Telamon, the tote kyng, tally to-gedur :
To Polidamas þai preset all in pure angur,

- 6716 The freike for to felle, & ferke out of lyue.
 Telamon hym tacchit on with a tore speire,
 Bare hym downe backward with a bir hoge,
 Preset hym with payne, & with proude strokes,
- 6720 Tokyn hym full tyte, þof hym tene thought.
 Brokon was the blade of his big sword,
 His helme of hurlit, & his hed bare.
 þai led hym furth lightly, þof hym loth thught,
- 6724 To the tentes full tomlly, þaire entent was.
 But Ector, as aunter fell, euyn was beside,
 Segh the grekes with þat gome gedrit full þicke ;
 The prise knight put doun the pepull among,
- 6728 Takon with torfer, hym tenyt full euyll.
 He hurlet forth vnyhyndly, harmyt full mony,
 Of þe ledis, þat hym led, luskit to ground ;
 Made waies full wide, wan to the knight,
- 6732 And xxx in the throng thrucchit to dethe ;
 The remnond full radly rid hym the gate,
 fflagh all in fere, and the freike leuyt.
 He hight of þere hondes, and his horse toke,
- 6736 Wan on hym wightly, & of woche past.
 The kyng Bisshop the bold, byg Menelaus,
 And Thelamon the tote kyng, with theirre tite
 batels,
- All assemblit on a sop in a sad hast,
- 6740 And fell to the friges in a fuerse wille.
 þai foghton so felly with the freikes þen,
 Derit hom with dynntes, delt mony woundes,
 Hurlet hom on hepis, hurt of hor knightes,
- 6744 fferket hom to flight fuersly by-dene.
 All-þof Ector was on, þat odmony slogh,
 And wonderfullly wrought with wepyn at the
 tyme,
- Hym-selfe might not suffise to þat soume hoge.
- 6748 His horse, in þat hete, was hurlit to dethe,
 And he fought vpon fote with þo felle grekes,

Book XV.

Telamon, with a great spear, bears him to the ground, wounds him severely, and takes him prisoner.

But Hector, dashing upon those who guard him, hurls them right and left ;

cuts down thirty of them ; puts the rest to flight, and rescues the prisoner.

(fol. 104 b.)

Menelaus and Telamon collect their forces, press the Trojans furiously, and put them to flight.

Great deeds are wrought by Hector : but his horse is slain.

Book XV.

Although on foot,
he holds the
Greeks at bay.

His brothers
missing him
assemble and
agree to search
for him.

They dash
through the
ranks, and wound
Telamon.

Dynadorus hurls
Polixenus from
his horse, seizes
it, and leads it to
his brother
Hector, who
quickly mounts.

(fol. 105 a.)

Deiphobus leads
on his archers,
who hurt and slay
many of the
Greeks.

Deiphobus
wounds Theuter
in the face.

- 6752 Wore hym full wightley, & myche wo did :
 Was non so bold in þat batell, of þo buernes all,
 ffforto deire hym with dynt, ne þe Duke touche,
 Ne negh hym with noy, for nolpis of his hond.
 His nobill brether naturile nemly persayuit,
 þat þe troiens in the toile had turnyt þe backe,
 And segh not þere souerain, þaire sorow was þe
 more,
 Wend þere lord hade ben lost, or of lyue broght.
 þai assemblit on a sop sone vpon-one,
 ffrusshet to þe fight, þe freike for to laite.
 6760 ffull bremly þurgh the batels þe buernes can pas,
 And wan to þat worthy, þat in woche stode ;
 Telamon, the tore kyng, þai tenfully woundit,
 Gird mony to þe ground of the grekes felle.
 6764 Dynadron, a derf knight of his dere brother,
 Preset to Polexuma, þat hade a proude stede,
 Gird hym euyn to þe ground, grippit his horse,
 Rught to þe Reynes, ricchit hom belyue,
 Broght hym his brother, þe best vpon erthe,
 And he launchit o lofte with a light wille.
 All the nobill anon,—þo naturill brether,—
 Wonderfully wrought with wepyn in hond,
 6772 Gird doun of the grekes vnto grym dethe,
 And stird hom in the stoure stightly vnfaire.
 Then Deffibus drogh negh with a derfe pepull,
 þat by ordynaunce of Ector was etlit to hym ;
 6776 The prise folke of Poyeme presit hym after,
 Bowmen of þe best, big in hor armys,
 Myche greuaunce & grem to þe grekes did.
 Mony woundit þo weghis & warpit to ground,
 6780 Mony shalke þurgh shot with þere sharpe gere,
 And myche hyndrit the hepe with þere hard shot.
 Deffibus the doughty, with a derfe wepyn,
 Tachit vpon Teutro, a full tore dynt,
 6784 Vne fourme in the face foule to behold.

- þen the troiens, full tite, tokyn þere hertes
ffelly vnto fight, þat were fled er.
ffull stithe was þe stoure for þe striffe new ;
6788 Mony bold on the bent brytont to deth ;
Mony lyue of lept with lasshyng of swerdis !
As Theseus, the tore duke, the troiens anoyet,
And mony fell of þe folke, *with his fuerse wepon*,
6792 On of Ector owne brether, þat I erst neuenynt,
And Modernus, the mayn kyng, on þe mon set.
Theseus þai toke, þof hym tene þoght,
And wold haue slayn hym in þe slade sleghly
anon ;
- 6796 But Ector aurthwart þis auntrid to se,
Bade hom leue of lightly, let hym pas forth,
Withouten hurt owþer harme, hast hym agayn :
And so he kyd hym counsell of kyndnes before.
- 6800 At biddyng of þe bold, þe buerne was rescewet,
He launchit furth lightly, & þe lede þonket,
Gird furth to þe grekes *with a glad chere*,
And Ector euer more egerly þonket.
- 6804 Then þe kyng of Calsidon com into batell,
Toax, a tide mon of þat oper side,
And Philote, a fuerse kyng, with a fell power,
A grete nowmber of grekes *with a grym fare*.
- 6808 Toax, in his tene, *with a tore speire*,
Caupit to Cassibilan, þe kynges son of Troy,—
On of Ector aun brether, þat I er said ;
And þe lede on lokond, hym launchit to deth :
- 6812 ffor whose deth the Duke moche dole þolit.
As wode in his wit as a wild bore,
Gird euyn to the grekes *in his gret yre*,
And mony knight doun kyld in his kene hate.
- 6816 Sum wondit full wide, walt to þe ground ;
Sum hurlit to þe hard yerth, & on hede light ;
Sum þe lymes of lop, sum þe lyf tynt ;
And myche wo in his wodeness wrought at þe tyme.
- Book XV.
- Theseus is attacked by Modernus, and a brother of Hector.
- They are about to slay him, when Hector bids them let him alone.
- He thanks Hector, and dashes off to the Greeks.
- (fol. 105 b.)
- Thoas and Phylotas with a great number of Greeks enter into battle.
- Thoas engages with Cassibilan, and slays him.
- Hector, enraged at the death of his brother, attacks the Greeks more fiercely ; wounds and slays many of them ;

Book XV.

and puts them to flight.

Nestor comes to their assistance with 5000 men, and the battle is renewed.

(fol. 106 a.)

Hector and his natural brothers, with Deiphobus and Polydamas, sorely press the Greeks;

and would have put them to flight, but for Menelaus and Telamon.

- 6820 So fuersly he fore in his fight þen,
With other helpe þat he hade, his harmys to
venge,
þat þe grekes gyuen bake, & the ground leuyn,
And were forsit to þe fight or þai fay worthit.
- 6824 þen gird in on þe grekes half with a grym fare,
Nestor, the noble duke, with a new batell
Of v thousaund fuerse men, & felle to þe stour,
þat mony warchand wound wrought on hor fos.
ffull tyte fro þe toun turnyt hym agayne,
Philon, a felle kyng, & his fere Esdras,
þat shot þurgh þere sheltruns & shent mony
knights.
- This Philon, in fight, mony freike slogh.
- 6832 þen the grekes with grym gedirt hym vmbe,
Wold haue kyld the kyng with a kant wille ;
But on Iacomas, a Ioly mon, as the gest tellis,
To Esdras, in ernyst, egirly saide :—
- 6836 “ Se Philon, the fre kyng, is with his fos takon :
High we vs hastely, help hym away !
Let vs reskew the Renke, refe hym his fos ! ”
þen the Troiens, with tene, tidely þai faght ;
- 6840 Sore greuit the grekes, gird hom abacke ;
Wonen to þe wale kyng, & away toke,
Withouten hurt, other harme, in a hond while.
þen Ector Eftersones entrid agayne,
- 6844 With the noble men, þat I neuentyt, his naturill
brether,
And Deffebus the Duke, dughly of hond ;
Polidamus, the pert knight, preset in als.
Thes wonderfully wrought in hor wale strenght,
- 6848 With þere company clene of kyd men of Troy,
þat the grekes, of þe ground, gird were anon,
fflagh fro the frekes, & the fild leuyt ;
But Menelay the mighty, & the mayn Telamon,
- 6852 So sturnly withstod with þaire strenkyth holl,

- þat þe troiens tite tynt of hor purpos,
And were foghtyn with felly, folut no lengur.
þen entrid Eneas, egur to fight,
6856 With the comyns full clene in a close batell,
þat were led by the lede, þat I lefe saide,—
Euformus the fuerse, þat was a fyn sqwier.
With þes, Ector & other, so odly þai fought,
6860 That the grekes gaf bake, & þaire ground leuyt.
þat Aiax the auntrus, þat angardly wroght,
With mekill sorow jis segh in his sad yre.
He lokit back on þe bent, þere þe buernes were,
6864 Segh soppes of sad men in a soum hoge,
þat neghit no note, ne no noy feld,
With baners on brede, & bold men of armys,
þere all þe grete of þe grekys, & þe grym
knygþtys,
6868 And þe chose of hor chyualry, was chargit to
lengen.
þen he said to þo souerans, þat þe saut lefte ;—
“ Abide, buernys, on þis bent, buskys vs ferre ;
Here seches vs socoure in a sad haste ! ”
6872 þen gird in þe grekys with a grete wyll,
Restoret þe stithe fight stalwertly þen.
Eneas to Aiax angarely rode,
And he keppit hym cantly with a kene spere,
6876 þat bothe were þai bakeword borne to þe grene.
þen gyrd in þe grekys syde with a grym pupull,
Philotetes, a freke, with a freshe batell,
þat kyng was of Calsidon,—a kid mon of were,—
6880 With iij x. þro knyghtis þronge into prese.
þe troiens to þis tyme tyd ay þe bettur,
And þe fairer of þe fyght in þe feld had ;
But þes batels so big, þat þe buerne led,—
6884 Philoc þe freke, þat I first saide,—
Tenyt the troiens with mony tore dintes,
And to put hom fro purpos, pynyng hym sore.

Book XV.

Aeneas and Euphorbus bring assistance to the Trojans, and the Greeks are driven back.

Ajax, sorely vexed on account of this defeat, orders up the reserve;

checks and encourages those who fled; and the battle is renewed.

(fol. 106 b.)

Ajax and Aeneas rush together; and both are unhorsed.

Philoctetes, with 3000 knights, engages the Trojans, and checks them.

Book XV.

- He attacks Hector with a spear : it is shivered. Hector, uninjured, strikes him to the ground.
- The Greeks, to the number of 10,000, led by Henex, Ulysses, Eumeius, and other kings, fall upon the Trojans, who are nearly worn out :
- but Paris with a host of Persians comes to their assistance.
- (fol. 107 a.)
- He kills the king of Phrygia, at which the Greeks are much grieved.
- In revenge for the death of his cousin, Ulysses drives at Paris with a spear. Missing him, he kills his horse, and Paris falls to the ground.
- Troilus wounds Ulysses on the face ;
- 6888 *þe freke, with a felle spere frunt vnto Ector,*
þat hit shok alto schyuers, & þe schalk holl :
But Ector Aurthewert hym Auntrid to hyt,
þat he frunt of hys fol flat to þe ground,
Half ded of þe dynt, derit no mo.
- 6892 *þen Henex, with hese men, happit to come,*
Gird in with grekys, as a grym syre ;
Vlixes also, with angarely mony
Of tulkis of Traci, tor men of strenkyth ;
- 6896 *Humelius with hast hight hom after,*
And all þe kyngis clene, þat comyn out of grice,
With x . m. þro knyghtis, þristiest of all :
þes bounyt vnto batell & to bent droghyn.
- 6900 *Wat schall tyde of þes troiens to þes tore pupull,*
þat so were wroght of weghis before,
And so bysy in batell er þo bold come ?
þen Paris aprochyt, þe Percians hym with ;
- 6904 *Radli on þe right syde Rakit he furth,*
And bounet into batell with a brym will.
Vnto Frigie, þe fell kyng, he frusshit anon,
With þe strenkyth of his stroke & his store arme,
þat þe kyng, to þe cold erthe, cayrs out of lyue.
þen þe grekys, for greme of þe gay kyng,
Miche dyn & dol for þat deth made.
- 6908 *Vlixes, his aune cosyn, angrit full sore,*
6912 To venge of þat vilany vili dissirit :
He put hym to Paris with a proude will,
Sparrit at hym with a spere spitously fast.
He myst of þe mon with his mayn dynt,
- 6916 *6916 But he hit on his horse, hurt hym full sore,*
þat he deghit of þe dynt, dusshitt to ground,
And Paris, in þe plit, pight vppon fote.
Troill, þat tyme, was truly besyde,
- 6920 *6920 Segh þe bold at his brother boun for to strike ;*
He swapt at hym swyth with a sword fell.
Hit brake thurgh þe basnet to þe bare hed,

- And frunt hym in þe fase a full fel wond,
 6924 þat þe blod out brast, & on his brest lyght.
 þe lede, for þat laith dynt, leuyt not hys horse,
 But sound in his sadill, he his sete held,
 Turnyt vnto Troilus, þat hym tenyt had,
 6928 And wondyt hym wickydly in hys wale fase.
 þen þe troiens full tite had turnyt þe bak,
 Had not honerable Ector, & his aune brethir,
 Deffibus þe droughti, & þe derf Troilus,
 6932 And þe nobill brethir naturill, þat naitli withstod.
 All þe day, with outyn doute, to þis du tyme,
 Ector was Euermore Eger in fyght :
 His aune batell full breme vppon bent leuyt,
 6936 Hym selfe liuely o þe launde launchit aboute.
 þen he segh þat þe soume of þe saide grekys,
 Were þe stithir in þe stoure, & strongur of pupull:
 He bounet to his batell, bode he no lengur,
 6940 þat fayn were in fere of þaire fre prinse,
 þat þai had hym at hond & in holl qwert.
 Then the lord to his ledis vpon lond said :—
 “ Now, bold men in batell, buske ye to fight,
 6944 Haue mynd of þe malis, & the mykell harme,
 þat vs wold happen to haue in a hond while,
 And the grekes may vs gripe, & to ground bryng !
 Therfore, feris, bes fell, fraistes your strenght,
 6948 Let your hertes be hoole, hold you to-gedur !
 Bes frike on your fos, fell of your dyntes,
 Settes hom full sadly, sekir for to hit
 With all þe might & þe mayn of your mekill
 strenght ! ”
 6952 þen he led hom forth lyuely by a law vale,
 Raiked in full radly on þe right side,
 There deghit mony derfe of þe due grekes ;
 Miche slacht in þat slade of þo slegh knighthes.
 6956 Hit is wonder to wete of þe wode stoure,
 What knighthes were kild vnto cold dethe !

Book XV.

and receives a
similar wound in
return.

The Trojans
would now have
fled, had not
Hector and his
brothers rallied
them.

Hector, observing
that the Greeks
were stronger
and more
numerous than
the Trojans,
dashes off to his
own division,

(fol. 107 b.)

and incites them
to make a
desperate charge
on their enemies.

Book XV.

King Thoas is
assailed by the
brothers of
Hector, in
revenge for the
death of
Cassibelan.

The Duke of
Athens comes to
his aid; is sorely
wounded by
Paris,

(fol. 108 a.)

but succeeds in
rescuing Thoas.

Humerius wounds
Hector with an
arrow,

Hector, in a rage,
cleaves him to the
saddle.

Toax þat tyme þurght the toile rode,

þat Cassibilan had kyld, the kyngis son of Troy:

6960 He fell of þe friges with his fuerse dyntes,
And myche wo with his wepon wroght at þe
tyme.

Cassibilan kynd brether þen þe kyng segh,
Wonynto þe wegh in hor wode hate,

6964 Vmset hym full sone in a sop hole,
And gird hym euyn to þe ground in a gret Ire.
Brokyn was the blade of his bright swerd,
Hade no wepyn hym to weire fro þere wild
harmys;

6968 The haspes of his helme were hurlit in sonder;
All bare was the buerne aboue on his hed.
He hade lelly ben lost & of lyue done,

6972 Ne hade þe derfe Duke of Athens drawen hym to
With fuerse men in fight, & fell to þe stoure.
To Qwintilion the quem he qwithit a dynt,
Woundit hym wickidly, warpit hym to ground,
Dressit hym with dere to dele with another.

6976 þen Paris, þe prise knight, with a pile sharp,
Rut hym in thurgh þe rybbis with a roid wond,
þat þe duk for þe dynt derit hym but a littell.
Toax in þe toile out of tene broght,

6980 Wan hym wightely away wondit full sore.

THE DETH OF HUMERIUS BY ECTOR SLAYN.

As Ector rod thurgh þe rout with his roid dyntes,
Miche greuanse and grem to þe grekys dyd,

Humerius þe mighty, with a mayn bow,
ffrunt hym euyn in þe fase with a fyn arow.

þe worthi at þe wond wrathit hym sore,
ffore euyn to þe freke with a fyn sworde;

Hit þe hathill o þe hede in his hote angur,
And rent hym doun roidly ryght to þe sadill:

He bend neuer bow more, ne no buerne hurt,

6984

6988

But was ded of þe dynt er he doun lyght.
 þen hastid on heterly, & a horne blew.
 6992 vij .m. said grekys semblit hym vmbe.
 To Ector full egerly *with* enuy þai drogh,
 fforsto lache þe led, or of lyue bryngē,
 And he were hym full wightly, wondit full mony.

6996 Mony derf to þe deth of his dyntis ȝode !
 þen he bounet fro batell, & þe bent leuyt,
 Issit out of þe ost angarely fast ;
 ffore euyñ to his fader in a furse hast,
 7000 Bad hym socore hom sone *with* his sure knighthes ;
 And he fore to þe fyght *with* a fryke wyll,
 With þre þousond þro knyghtis þrong into
 batell,—
 ffurse men, & fel, & of fyn strenkyth.

7004 þai gyrd to þe grekys & myche grem wroght,
 Slogh hom doun sleghly in þe slade moue.
 Ector and Ajax auntrid to mete :

With fyn spers in þe frount frochit togedur,
 7008 þat aythir bakward was borne to þe bare erthe.
 Menelaus, a myghti out of mayn Troi,
 With his wepyn he wondit, & warpit to deth.
 Selidonas, a son of þe self Priam,

7012 Slogh Moles þe myghty, a mon out of Oreb,
 þat to Toax, þe tore kyng, was a tru cosyn.
 Madon, a myghty kyng,—þe Medion was cald
 Of þe grekys full gret, he gaf soche a dynt,

7016 þat bothe his Ene out brast & on bent light.
 Serdill, anoþer son of the same kyngis,
 Slogh a grete of þe grekes, þat was a grym syre.

Margariton, a mighty of þo mayn brether,
 7020 Tachet vpon Thelamon, & tenfully woundit.
 Famen, a fuerse of þo fell children,

Presit to Protheus & put hym to grond.
 So all þe noble brether naturyll of þe naite kynge,
 7024 Priam sons, þe prise kynges prestly þai foghten,

Book XV.

At the blast of a
horn 7000 Greeks
surround Hector.

Dashing from
out the host, he
goes to his father;
obtains 3000
of the bravest
knights, and
returns to the
Greeks.

Hector and Ajax
meet.

(fol. 108 b.)

Celidonus, a son
of Priam, slays
Moles, cousin to
Thoas.

Madon strikes out
the eyes of a
noted Greek.

Famen strikes
Prothenor to the
earth.

Book XV.

Anglas presses
Mnestheus, and
is severely
wounded.

His brother
Dyanor in revenge
unhorses
Mnestheus;

another brother
comes to his aid ;
and the three
would have slain
Mnestheus had
not Theuter come
to the rescue.

Hector slays a
thousand
knights :

cuts down
Memnon :

and is wounded
by Mnestheus.

And mony buerne in þe batell broght vnto ground.

Anglas, the able kyng, antrus of dede,
To Menestaus mightyly, þe maistur of Attens,

7028 He gird with a gret speire, greuit hym sore ;
And the duke with a dynt derit hym agayn,
þat the viser & the ventaille voidet hym fro :
The noble kyng in the nase hade an euyll wound.

7032 Then Dianior the doughty, þat þe dede segh,
How his brother on the bent was blody beronyn,
He merkit to Menestaus with a mayn dynt,
þat he hurlit fro his horse to þe hard erthe ;

7036 But the Renke vp rose with a rad wille,
And fough vpo fote as a freke noble.

Anoþer brother of þo bold to þe buerne rode,
And fough with hym felly as he on fote was :

7040 Throly the þre men thronght hym aboute,
The bold for to britton or to burghe lede ;
But manly he macchit hom with his mayn
strokes, — †

[—and anon he was succoured by the king Theuter. But Hector then assayled them both, and without fault they had not escaped, had not Ajax the strong and valiant knight haue come to the reskue with a thousand knights, that he had in his company. Then came on the King of Perse with fие thousand knights, that Paris lead ; and so did all the other Troyans, and made the Greeks recule, and goe back by force. Dares writeth in his Boke, how that Hector slew a thousand knights, onely in this assault.

Among all other things, Hector encountered the King Menon before a Tent, and said to him : “ ha, euill traitour, that thou lettest me to take the armes of Patroclus : ” and then he smote him so great a stroke that he fell downe to the ground. And after Hector alighted downe, and smote off his head, and would haue taken his armes from him : but Menesteus letted him, and smote upon Hector ouerthwart, by such force that he gaue him a great wound, and went then his way without more tarrying, doubting the fury of Hector. Then Hector went out of the throng and bound up his wound, that it bled no more ; and after went in againe into the prease, and slew in his comming many Greekes. And Dares sayth, that after he had bound up his wound, he slew the same day a thousand Knights, and there was none had courage to auenge him

† Fol. 109 is awanting in MS. See Note.

against him, or defend himselfe, but he put them all to flight ; and the Troyans entred into their Tents, and pilled and robbed them, and tooke all the best that they could finde.] Guido di Colonna : (from *The Ancient Historie of The Destruction of Troy*. Sixth Ed. London, 1636.)

Book XV.

The Greeks are put to flight, and their tents are pillaged.

- Garmentes full gay all of grete furris,
 7044 Bright beidis & Brasse broght þai with-all,
 And voidet all as victors avaantage to haue ;
 And euyñ laiked as hom list, lettid hom noght.
 þat was duly the day & desteny wold,
 7048 þat for euer hade ben ende Angur to voide ;
 And þai wonen þaire wille neuer the werre aftur,
 Ne neuer greke hom haue greuyt ne to grem
 broght ;
 But wirdis, þat is wicked, waitis hir avauntage,
 7052 With ffortune so felle, þat is of fer cast.
 All þat desteny with dole has demyt to falle,
 Ay puttes of þe purpos, þat it enpaire shuld,
 And ay ertes to þe end ordant before.

(fol. 110 a.
Marked 109 in
MS.)

The Trojans divide the spoils.

On this day the Trojans might have had the victory, if fortune had consented.

OFF HYM þAT NOTES NOT HIS TYME WHEN GOD HASE
 GRAUNTID : BY ECTOR.

- 7056 And Ector of all men euyll hit dissayuet,
 þat his pepull, and his prouyns, & his pure hele,
 Might soundly haue sauit with his sad strenght ;
 And all his fos in the fight felly distroyet,
 7060 Doubles þat day, withouten deire aftur,
 And all perels ouer put plainly for euer.
 Hit is lelly not louable in no lede oute,
 Of no wise mon to wale, when wirdes has
 grauntid,
- 7064 ffor to tary on his tyme, when hym tydes faire,
 And put of a purpos, þat empaires after,
 Or þat draghes to dethe, and deres at þe ende.
 He þat tas not his tyme, when þe tyde askes,
 7068 But lettes it deuly ouerdryve with delling to
 noght,

Hector might have saved his people, his country, and himself; and crushed his enemies.

He that improves not his opportunity,

Book XV.

must not blame
his fortune when
evil befalls.

On that day
great Hector
had the better of
his enemies, and
(fol. 110 b.)
might have
vanquished
them :

but unfortunately
Telamon-Ajax
encountered him.

Hector recognizes
him as his cousin-
german.

Rejoiced at the
meeting, he
raises his visor,
and invites Ajax
to visit his
cousins in Troy.

Ajax excuses
himself for the
time, but begs
Hector to show
that his love for
him is real, by

Wite not his wirdis, þof hym woo happyn !
And he þat kepis not kyndly the course of his
heale,

But sodanly forsakes þat sent is of god,

7072 Hit shalbe gricchit hym þat grace in his grete
nede.

So happit hit here to þis hed prinse,
Honorable Ector, oddist of knightes,
That holly the herhond hade at his wille,
And haue vtred his Enmyes angur þat tyme ;
His worship haue wonyn, & his wille hade ;
And all his fos in the filde fuersly ouer-comyn.
Then it cheuyt þus by chaunce of þat choise
knight,

7080 þat the sun of Exiona, þat was his sib mon,
And Telamon, þe triet kyng, þat was his true
fader,
þat cald was be course of the kynges syde,

Telamonius Ajax truly to nome,
7084 That a mon was of might & of mayn strenght,
He auntrid hym to Ector ernystly with fight.
The stoure was full stithe of þo stuerne knightes!
As þai fughtyn in fere with þere felle swerdis,
7088 Hit auntrid þat Ector, be ame of his speche,
Knew hym for his cousyn comyn of his Aunt,
And syb to hym-selfe, sewyng of blode.

He was glad of the gome, & o goode chere

7092 Voidet his viser, auentid hym seluyn,
And said to þat semly all in sad wordis,
Prayond hym prestly, as his pure frynd,
Turne vnto Troy & talke with his cosyns,
7096 His honerable Em, & other of his ffryndes.

He denyet hym anon with a nait wille ;

His ledis for to leue hym list not as þen.

But he prayet the prinse with his pure hert,
7100 Iff he louyt hym, as he let to leue for þe tyme,

- þat þe troiens in hor tenttes shuld tene hom no more,
 Ne dere hom with dinttes whille þat day last,
 Ne folow hom no furre, ne felle of hor pepull.
- 7104 Þen vnhappely hys hest he hastid to do,
 þat angart hym after angardly sore,
 Turnyt hym to tene & all the tit Rewme.
 With the tuk of a trump, all his tote knigthes
- 7108 He assemblit full sone, & sad men of armys,
 And comaundit hom kyndly, kynges & all,
 To go bake fro þe batell, & buske vnto troy,
 And mene hym no more, ne hor men kylle.
- 7112 The Troiens þaire tote shippis hade turnyt on ffyre,
 Wold haue brent hom barly, botis & other ;
 Haue grippit the goodis, & the gomes qwellet,
 And no lede vpon lyue left in þe fild.
- 7116 But at the biddyng of þe bold, þat þe buernes led,
 þai were assemblit full sone, & myche sorow hade,
 Wentton to þe wale toun wailyng in hert,
 Entrid with angur, and to þere Innes ȝode.
- 7120 Thus curstly þat knighthode for a cause light,
 Voidet þere victory for vanité of speche,
 þat neuer auntrid hom aftur so ably to wyn ;
 But þurgh domys of destany dreuyt to noght,
- 7124 And ay worth vnto werre, as ye shall wete aftur.

Book XV.
 putting an end to
 the battle.

Hector grants the
 request ; and,
 assembling his
 forces, commands
 them to retire
 within the city.

(fol. 111 a.)

The Trojans had
 set fire to the
 Greek ships and
 would have
 consumed them,
 had Hector not
 recalled them.

Sad and angry,
 the Trojans enter
 the city.

**xvj Boke. Of a Trew Takyn two Monethes:
And of the thrid Batell.**

Wen fortun wyth fell angur feftis on hond,

ffull tid in hire tene turnys he þe qwell !

Wen þes ffoumet folk were faryn to toune,

7128 And entryd full Esely erdyng in sorow.

After settynge of þe Sun þai Seyn to þe ȝates,

Braodyn vp þaire briggis, barrit hom fast ;

Iche Rink to þaire rest Richit hom seluyn,

7132 And esit hom all nyght after þaire deuyse.

Wen þe day vp drogh, & þe dym voidit,

All þe troiens full tit tokyn þaire armys,

That were hoole and vnhurt hastid to ffild,

7136 By the ordinaunce of Ector erly at morow,

To fare to þe fight þere fos to distroy,

And make an end of þere note naitly þai
thoght.

In the morning

the Trojans arm

to assail the

Greeks.

(fol. 111 b.)

But the Greeks
demand a truce
for two months :

7140

But the grekes, in the gray day, graidly did send

A message full myldly to þe maistur of Troy,

Of a true for to trete of a tyme short,—

Two monethes, and no more, þo mighty dessirit.

Hit was grauntid agayn of þo grete all ;

7144

Of Priam, & the prinse, & the pert Dukes.

Then the grekes were glad, gedrit þere folke,

That were brittnet in batell, broght hom to-
gedur.

which is granted.

The Greeks collect
their dead :

- 7148 Thai gird into graves þe grettist of astate,
And beriet hom bairly on hor best wise.
All the Remnond and Roke radly þai broght,
And brent vp the bodies vnto bare askis,—
Consumet the corses for vnclene aire,
- 7152 As the custome was comynly in cuntres of grece.
Achilles, the choise kyng, was of chere febill,
ffor Patroclus, his pere, þat put was to deth :
Myche weeping & wo, waylyng of teris,
- 7156 And lamentacioun full long for loue of hym one.
He araiet for þat Rioll, all of Riche stones,
A faire toumbe & a fresshe all of fre marbill,
There closet he the kyng vppon cleane wise,
- 7160 With Sacrifice and solempnite vnto sere goddes ;
And Prothessalon, the pert kyng, put in another,
Wroght for þat worthy vppon wise faire ;
And Merion, the mighty, into mold put
- 7164 With soche worshipfull werkes, as þe weghis
 vsit.
All the Troiens, on the tother side, while the
 tru last,
- 7168 Iche freike was fyn hole of þere fell hurttes.
Care hade the kyng for Cassibilon his son,
ffor he was noblist & next of his naite children,
ffull tendurly with teris tynt myche watur,
- 7172 And mournet full mekull, for he þe mon louyt.
In Venus temple þe worthy, in a wale toumbe
He bereit that bold on his best wise.
Cassandray, the kynges doughtur, consayuit the
 dole,
- 7176 Weping and woo, þat þe weghis made,
Sho brast out in a birre, & to þe bold said :—
“ A ! wrecches vnwar, woo ys in our hond !
Why Sustayn ye þat sorow, þat Sewes for euer,
- Book XVI.
- some are buried,
and some are
burned.
- Achilles bewails
the death of
Patroclus.
- He causes the
bodies of Patroclus
and Protesilaus to
be laid in gorgeous
tombs.
- The Trojans
attend to their
wounded.
- (fol. 112 a.)
- Priam mourns
for his son
Cassibelan, who is
buried in the
Temple of Venus.
- Cassandra bewails
the sad fate of the
Trojans, and
urges them to
make peace with

- Book XVI.*
- the Greeks or worse will befall them.*
- By Priam's order she is shut up in prison.*
- Palamedes murmurs against Agamemnon;*
- and thinks that he himself is more worthy to be commander.*
- (fol. 112 b.)*
- Agamemnon arrays the Greeks*
- 7180 With care for to come, & cumbrans to all ?
 Why proffer ye not pes, or ye Payne thole,
 And be done to þe dethe with dynntes of swerdeſ ?
 This Cité and þe soile be sesit you fro,
- 7184 Overtynet with tene, temple and oþer ;
 Modris þere myld childer with mournyng behold,
 Be set vnder seruage & sorow to byde !
 Elan was neuer honour auenant so mykell,
- 7188 Ne so precious of prise to pay for vs all !
 So mony to be martrid for malice of hir !
 All our luyys to lose for lure of hir one !”
 When the kyng had consayuit Cassandra noise,
- 7192 He comaundet hir be caught, & closit full hard :
 In a stithe house of ston stake hir vp fast ;
 There ho lengit full longe, as þe lyue says.
 Palomydon, the proud kyng, prise of the
 Grekes,
- 7196 Made murmur full mekyll in the mene tyme,
 Agamynon the grete was of no gre chere
 To beire the charge as cheftan of þo choise
 kynges.
- 7200 More syttyn he saide hym seluyn to haue,
 As Richer of Renttes, & Riollier of astate ;
 Held hym for no hede, ne wold his hest kepe,
 ffor he Chargyt was for no cheftain, ne chosyn
 by hym
- 7204 Ne of xxx^{ti} other þro kynges, þat þriuond were
 all ;
- 7208 Was non assentyd to þat souerain sothely but
 thre,
 Without ordinaunce of other only or assent :
 But of þat mater was meuit nomore at þat
 tyme.
- 7208 Agamynon þe grekys gedrit in þe fild,
- W**hen the tyme was ourtyrnyt, and þe tru vp,

- Armyt at all peses abill to fyght,
 Araiет on a rout redy to batell.
 Achilles the choise chargit to batell,
 7212 And Diomede the derfe drogh next aftur ;
 Monelay the mighty meuit with the þrid ;
 The Duke of Athens after auntird with the iiiij^{rt}.
 þus ordant were all men angardly mony,
 7216 In batels full big all boune to þe werre,
 ffaire yche furde folowand on other,
 And past furth prudly into þe plaine feld.
 Ector, on the other side, egor hym selfe,
 7220 Dressit for þe dede, deuydyt his pepull.
 Troiell, the tru knight, betakon was the first,
 In his company to kayre mony kene buerne ;
 Other batels full bigge, with bold men to ride,
 7224 He araiet full Riolly by rede of hym seluyn.
 Then the prinse with his power past to the lond,
 And gird furth on his gate with a grym chere.
 He met hom full monly with his mayn dynttes,
 7228 And gird hom to ground & to grym dethe.
 Ector to Achilles amyт hym sone,
 þat he knew well be course was his kene fo ;
 And he keppit hym kenely, and coupid to-gedur,
 7232 That bothe went bakward & on bent lay.
 But Ector the honerable erst was on fote,
 Lepe on a light horse, leuyt Achilles,
 Breke þurgh batels, britnet the grekes,
 7236 Kyld mony knighthes, kest hom to ground.
 Mony hurlet to þe hard erthe & þere horse leuyt ;
 Mony woundit wegh fro his wepyn past !
 So he hurlit hom on hepis with his hard dinttes,
 7240 Till he was blody of þe buernes, & his bright
 wedis.
- Achilles also afterward rose,
 Hit on his horse, hurlit into fight,
 Mony Troiens ouertyrnyt, tumblit to dethe,
- Book XVI.
-
- under the
command of
Achilles,
Diomedes,
Menelaus, and
Mnestheus.
- Hector arrays the
Trojans, and gives
Troilus command
of the first
division.
- Hector and
Achilles meet
in battle: both
are unhorsed.
- Hector remounts,
and leaves
Achilles on the
ground.
- (fol. 113 a.)

- Book XVI.
- Again Hector and Achilles meet.
- Achilles is borne down, and barely escapes capture.
- He remounts; again fights with Hector;
- and is sorely wounded.
- Diomedes and Troilus meet;
- and smite each other to the ground.
- Diomedes remounts, and with a sword bursts the helmet of Troilus, who kills Diomedes' horse.
- 7244 And shot þurh þere sheltrons, shent of þe pepull.
 þen auntrid it eftsones þat Ector hym met,
 As he fore þurh the feld he ferkit hym to,
 And aither lede full lyuely lachit vpon other,
- 7248 þat his speire alto sprottes sprent hom betwene,
 And he hurlet doun hedstoupis to þe hard erthe.
 Ector þat od kyng auntrid to take,
 But he was put fro his purpos with prese of the grekes;
- 7252 And reskewet full radly by renkes of his owne,
 Achilles hight in hast, and on horse wan,
 And auntrid vpon Ector a full od dynt.
 He hit on his helme with a heuy sword,
- 7256 þat greuit hym full gretly, gert hym to stoupe;
 But in his sadell full sound þe souerain hym held.
 Vne wode of his wit for the wale stroke,
 He choppit to Achilles with a chere felle;
- 7260 Heturly his helme hurlit in sonder,
 þat the fas in the fell hast femyt on blode.
 ffull big was the batell þo buernes betwene!
 Hade it last but a litle on þe laund so,
- 7264 Auther doutles had deghit of þo derfe knightes;
 But other batels full big vpon bothe haluys,
 ffrusshet in fuersly þo frekes betwene,
 And depertid hom with prese of þaire pale dynttes.
- 7268 þen Diomede the derfe drogh into batell,
 With mony grekes full grym of a gret will;
 And Troiell with a tote folke turnyt hym agayne.
 Boldly tho buernes bickryn to-gedur,
- 7272 That aither backward was borne & on bent lay;
 But Diomede full dernly dressit vp first,
 And wightly for all the woo wan on his horse;
 Swyngit out a sword, swappit at þat other;
- 7276 Sundret the sercle of his sure helme.
 þat other freke vpon fote, þurh his fyn strenght,

Diomedes dere horse vnto dethe brought.

Book XVI.

(fol. 113 b.)

- 7280 But the grekes þaire gay kynge getyn appoloft,
And the Troiens þat tother on a tried stede.
þen fought þai in fere with þere felle swordes,
And delt mony dyntes, þo doughty in fere.

- 7284 But Diomede in daunger duly hym toke,
And turnyt with the Troien tomly away,
Wold haue brought furth the buerne to his big
tent ;
But he was tarriet with the Troiens, & tenit full
euyll,

- 7288 And wernit of his wille, þof hym wo thoght ;
His pray fro hym puld, & his pepull slayn.
Then to batell was boune bold Menelaus,
Hurlit in hastely with a hoge folke.

- 7292 Withoutyn taryng o þe tother side titly cam
Paris,
With mony triet knight of Troie, & the toile
entrid.
So bycceret þe batells vpon bothe haluys,
And Restoret with stithe men þe stoure was full
hoge !

- 7296 Mony doughty þat day deghit in the fild,
Mony wofully woundit, & wappid to ground !
There was crie of kenmen, crussing of wepyn,
All the bent of þo buernes blody beronnen !
- 7300 Ector euermore egerly fought,
Breke of þere batell, britnet þere knighting,
Mekyll greuit the grekes with his grete strenght,
And kild all to kold dethe, þat countrid hym with.

- 7304 There come launchand o þe lond a lyuely yong
knight,
Now made at the note, & nomet Boethes.
He auntrid hym to Ector euyn at the tyme,
And þe mighty hym met with a main dynt ;

Again they are
mounted and
fight together.

Troilus is
captured by
Diomedes, and
rescued by the
Trojans.

Battle between
the forces of
Menelaus and
Paris.

Hector makes
havoc among the
Greeks.

A young knight,
Boethes, engages
with him; and is
cloven to the
navel.

Book XVI.

- 7308 Carve hym euyn fro the creste cleane to þe nauell,
 þat he gird vnto ground & the gost yalde ;
 And sesit hys sure horse & a seruand betaght.

THE DETHE OF ARCHILACUS THE KYNG, BY ECTOR SLAYN.

Archilochus, to
 avenge the death
 of his cousin
 Boëtes, rushes on
 Hector, and is
 cloven down.
 (fol. 114 a.)

- 7312 Archilacus, a choise kyng & cheftain of grece,
 Se his cosyn so kild & cast to þe deth,
 Wold venge o þat velany in a vile hast,
 And ayres vnto Ector Angardly swithe.
 The Prinse hym persayuit & preset hym agayn ;
 7316 With the bit of his blade he bobbit hym so,
 Thurgh the might of þe mon & þe mayn strenght,
 He clefe hym to þe coler, & the kyng deghit.

THE DETHE OF PROTHENOR, BY ECTOR SLAYN.

Prothenor
 unhorses Hector;
 but is soon after
 cut in two.

Achilles, enraged
 at the death of
 his cousin
 Prothenor,
 collects the
 Greeks, and
 charges on the
 Trojans.

The Greeks
 break and flee to

- 7320 Prothenor, a pert knight, preset hym ner,
 Set hym a sad dynt Sydlyng by-hynd ;
 Vnhorsit hym heturly, er he hede toke.
 But Ector in angur egurly rose,
 Was horset in hast, hent to his sword,
 7324 Preset to Prothenor in a proude yre ;
 He merkit hym in mydward the mydell in two,
 þat he felle to þe flat erthe, flote he no lengur.
 Achilles þan auerthward þis auntre beheld,
 7328 How Prothenor was peryssheth, his aune pure
 cosyn :
 He angurt hym full euyll, & egerd hym with,
 ffor the deth of þe dere his dole was þe more.
 þen he gedrit the grekes with a grete yre :
 7332 Of þo kynges, þat were kild, & oþer kene mony,
 Wold haue vengit of þe velany, & þe vile harme.
 þen preset þai full prudly, & pyнет hom selfe.
 The Troiens hom tenyt and tynnit to deth ;
 7336 Wet hom with woundes, warpit hom doun ;
 Greuit hom full gretly, gird hom abacke.
 þen fled all in fere, & the fild leuyt,

- Turnyt to þere tenttes, þe troiens hom aftur,
7340 Slogh hom in the slade, slang hom to ground ;
Woundit hom wikkidly, walt hom of horse.
þus neghet hom with noye, till þe night come ;
Left hom for late, launchet to towne ;
7344 Entrid in all somyn, euyn at hor wille ;
flore to þere Innes, & þus the fight endit !

Book XVI.

their tents. The
Trojans pursue,
and cut them
down.

Night ends the
battle.

**xviij Boke. Of the Counsell of the Grekes
ffor the Dethe of Ector / & þe iiiith Batell.**

(fol. 114 b.)

Herkinys now a hondqwile of a hegh eas,
And I schall tell you full tomlly how hom tide
aftur !

Night.

7348 When the day ouer drogh, & the derk entrid,
The sternes full stithly starond o lofte ;
All merknet the mountens & mores aboute ;
The fflowles þere fethers foldyn to gedur.

7352 Nightwacche for to wake, waites to blow ;
Tore fyres in the tenttes, tendlis olofte ;
All the gret of the grekes gedrit hom somyn.

The Greek leaders
meet in the tent
of Agamemnon
to plan how they
may accomplish
Hector's death.

7356 Kynges & knightes clennest of wit,
Dukes & derffe Erles droghen to counsell,
In Agamynon gret tent gedrit were all.

There only was ordant of Ectors deth,
With all Soteltie to serche opon sere wise ;
7360 ffor sothely þai saidon, and for sure holdyn,
But þat doghyt were dede & his day comyn,
Thaim happynt not the herhond to haue of
hor fos.

They have no
hope of taking
the city so long
as he lives.

7364 He was fully the fens & the fyn stuff
Of all the tulkes of Troy, þat hom tene wrought ;
ffuerse on his foes, fellist of other,
And deth to the derfe grekes delt hym aboute.
Then by ordinance of all men, as abliste þerfore,

- 7368 Achilles by chaunse may chefe to þe worse,
And be dede of his dyntes, but if desteny let.
When this purpos was plainly putto an end,
Then partid the prinsis, and the prise dukes,
- 7372 Turnyt to þere tenttes & tarit no lengur ;
And Rapit to þere rest, rioll & other.
When the light vp launchit, littid the erthe,
The derke ouer-done, and þe day sprange,
- 7376 All the grekes in hor geire gedrit to feld,
Were boun on the bent on hor best wise.
And þe stithest in stoure, sturnyst of knighthes,
Honorabile Ector, þat eger was ay,
- 7380 Euer waker and vnwar, wightist in armys,
Past furth with his pepull fro the pure Cité :
ffore euyn to þe fild with fuersmen of Troye,
That hym self hadde assignet surest of oþir.
- 7384 Eneas afturward with abill men ynow ;
Paris þen put furthe with a proude folke ;
Deffebus drogh next with a derfe pepull ;
Troiell, the tru knight, with a triet menye,
- 7388 And other, þat Ector had ordant before,
Suet furth to þe semely, as þai assignet were.
The first of þo fuersen men, þat to fight past,
Was Ector, hym aune selfe, with odmen of troye,
- 7392 As Dares in his dytyng of his dedis tellis.
ffro the Cité, the same day, soght to þe fild,
With the prinse, to the plase, and his prise
brether,
- & iij .m. thro men, þriuond in armys,
7396 And v .m. fer, fuersmen & noble.
þen gird thai to-gedur with a grym will !
The stere was full stithe ; þere starf mony
- knighthes !
Paris, with the perseans, presit in first,
- 7400 With his bowmen full bold bykrit with the
grekes.

Book XVII.

Achilles is chosen
to accomplish his
death. .

Next day the
Greeks take the
field in their best
array ;

(fol. 115 a.)

and Hector leads
out his chosen
band.

Æneas, Paris,
Deiphobus,
Troilus, and the
other Trojan
leaders follow,
each with his
own division.

The battle is
begun by Paris
with the Persians
and archers.

Book XVII.

Agamemnon is struck down by Hector,

who is next set on by Achilles; and has his helmet broken.

Troilus and Æneas rescue him.

Diomedes attacks Æneas; wounds (fol. 115 b.) him severely; taunts him;

and with a fierce blow unhorses him.

Hector rushes on Achilles; breaks his helmet; wounds him severely; but is stunned by a blow when about to capture him.

Recovering, he strikes Diomedes to the ground,

Mony woundit tho weghis & wrought vnto dethe,
And harmyt full hogely *with þere* hard shot.

Than Agamynon the grete gird into batell!

7404 Ector full egerly etlit hym to mete,
Gird hym Euyn to þe grond *with* a grym hurt:
Halfe dede of þe dynt þere þe duke lay.
Than Achilles with a choise sword choppit to

Ector,

7408 Alto hurlet the helme of þe high prinse;
But hym seluyn was safe, & his seate helde.

Than Troilus full tite, & tidé Eneas,
Chefyn to Achilles *with* choise men ynogh,

7412 Hurlit hym hastely, harmyt hym full mckull,
Bere hym bak of þe bent & his buernes all.

Then Diomede, the derfe kyng, drof to Eneas,
Woundit hym wykkidly, & to þe whe saide:—

“Now, welcum I-wysse, for þi wale counsell,
þat in presens of Priam pursuet me to fle!

Wete hit full well for þi wyll febill,
If þou contynu by course, & cum into batell,

7420 You shall happyn in my handis hardly not faile,
And be ded of my dyntis for þi dissire old.”
þen he drof to the duk *with* a dynt fell,
Vnhorsit hym in hast, had hym to ground.

7424 Ector eftirsons ettlyt on Achilles,
And greuit hym full gretly *with* a grym stroke,
Alto hurlit his helme, hurt hym full euyll,

Wold haue takyn hym full tit, but at tene fell
7428 A sad man full sone, þe sun of Theseus,
Segh Achilles myscheuyt, choppit to Ector:

With a swyng of his sword swagit on þe prinse.
Ector, for þe stithe stroke stoyntynt no thyng,

Gryppit to his gode sword in a grym yre,
Drof vnto Diomede, þat deryt hym before,
þat hedstoupis of his horse he hurlit to ground.
þat Toilus in þe toile þis torfer beheld,

- 7436 Segh Dyomedē with a dynt dryuyn to fote,
He lyght doun full lyuely leuyt his horse,
And dressit to Dyamedē with a derfe chere.
þe freke hym defendit with a fyn wyll,
- 7440 Were hym full wightly, and his woche past.
Achilles and Ector angarely faght !
Furse was þe fare þo fyn men betwene ;
But þer hastid on hond help vnto bothe,
- 7444 With batels full byg, þat on bent met.
þen Menelāy þe myghti, & monly Vlixes ;
Palomydon, Philomytes, Philothetes þe grete ;
Neptolon þe nobill, & Nestor þe duk ;
- 7448 Theseus, & Thoax, & mony tryed knight ;
Menestaus þe myghty, & modē Girilius ;
Stelleus, þe stythe kyng, with a sturne wyll ;
þes gyrd in o þe grekys side with a grym ost.
- 7452 On the tothir Side fro Troy turnyt in swith,
All þe kyngis, þat were comyn by course of
þere helpe,
With þere batels full big & mony buerne felle,
As honerable Ector hade ordant before.
- 7456 Hit is wonder to wete of þo weghes þen,
How fell was þe fight of þe fuerse pepull !
How stith men & stedis were strikon to ground,
And mony derf þat was ded er þe day endit !
- 7460 Agamynon þe grete, & his gay brother,
Menelāy with mayn macchit hom in fere,
And presit vnto Paris all with pale hate,
The duke for to deire & to dethe bringe.
- 7464 Menelāy hym met with a mayn speire,
And woundit hym wickedly, warpit hym
doun ;
But his armour was od good & angardly picke,
And sauit þat Syre, socurd his lyfe.
- 7468 Then shamet þe shalke for þe shene Elan,
þat he held in his hate fro þe hed kyng.

Book XVII.

where he is set
upon by Troilus ;
but defends
himself bravely.

Achilles and
Hector again meet
and fight
furiously.

Menelaus,
Ulysses, and other
Greek leaders
hasten with their
divisions to
assist Achilles ;

(fol. 116 a.)

and to resist the
allied kings and
their divisions,
that had come to
assist Hector.

Menelaus engages
with Paris :

wounds him and
dashes him to the
earth.

Paris is ashamed.

Book XVII.

- Ulysses fights with Adrastus ; strikes him down, and captures his horse. Polymetes kills Hupon. Neoptolemus and Archilochus unhorse each other. Polydamas strikes down Palamedes. ▶
- Stelleus fights with Carras, and unhorses him. Pylæmenes strikes down the Duke of Athens, and captures his horse. (fol. 116 b.) Philoctetes and Remus are unhorsed : so also are Theseus and Eurialus.
- The brothers of Hector slay many Greeks, and wound many kings.
- Telamon fights with Sarpedon till both fall to the ground sore wounded.
- Achilles and his cousin Thoas fall upon Hector, and
- 7472 Ben Vlixes & Arest angurdly fught :
Vlexes gird hym to grond, grippit his horse,
Sent hym by a seruaund sone to his tent.
Polimytes, þe proud kyng, presit vnto Hupon,
Wondit hym wickedly, warpit hym to deth.
Neptolemus, the noble, nolpit to Archilagon,
That both went backward & bult vpon the erthe.
Polidamas to Palomydon presit so fast,
þat he gird hym doun grymly with a grym
wound ;
Spake to hym spitously, dispisit hym foule ;
ffore with hym fuersly all in fell angur.
- 7476 Stelleus, the stithe kyng, stroke vnto Carax,
Hurlet hym of horse, hade hym to ground.
Philmen, the fuerse, with a fell dynt
Drof to the derfe duke, doughty of Athens ;
Hurlit hym doun hedlynges, & his horse toke ;
Raght hym full radly to a rynke of his owne.
Philoc with felle angur frusshet to Remo,
Till bothe welt backward of hor bare saddles.
Theseus, a tore kyng, tachit on Eurialon,
That aither wegh other woundit, & welt to þe
grene.
- 7480 The noble brether naturell naited þere strenght,
Mony woundit in wer wroght þo þat day ;
Mony grekes, thurgh hor grefe, on þe ground
leuyt ;
Mony woundit þo worthy of þaire wale kynges.
- 7484 Telamon, the tore kyng, with a togh speire,
With the kyng of Capadoys caupit so harde,
þat bothe were þai bold men borne to þe grene,
Woundit full wickedly in wer of hor lynes :
In the brest of þe batell þere þe buernys lay !
- 7488 Ben Achilles cherfull, & his choise cosyn
Toax, þat other, a tore mon of strenght,
Ayren vnto Ector angardly sore !
- 7492 7496 7500

- With the strenght of hor stroke, & hor store fare,
 7504 The helme of his hede þai hurlit to peces ; Book XVII.
 Woundit hym wickedly with wepon aboue,
 þat þe Rinels of red blode ran doun his chekес.
 But Ector in angur aykeward he stroke,
 7508 Tachit vpon Toax, toke hym in the face,
 He hade of þe halfe nase to þe hard chekес ;
 And he, for dere of þe dynt, droppid on þe laund.
 þen his noble brother naturell neghit hym
 aboute,
- 7512 Socurd hym full sone with þaire sad helpis.
 Mony grekes þai gird doun with þere grym fare !
 Kyng Toax þai toke, & to toun led ;
 Telamon, þat tore kyng, so tenfullly wondit,
 7516 þat he was borne on his brode sheld with
 buernes to his tent,
 As for ded of the dynt, dressit of þe fild,
 And left halfe lyuelys with ledis of his aune.
 Menelay with malys meuyt hym to Paris,
 7520 þe freke forto felle fondit at all ; Paris wounds
 But Paris, with a prise arow put into Venum,
 Hurt hym so hidously, þat he his horse leuyt,
 And was borne to his bare tent with his bold
 knighthes,
- 7524 As for dede of þe dynt, so derit hym sore ;
 But leches full lyuely lokid his wound ;
 With oile and with ointment abill þerfore,
 Bond it full bigly on hor best wise.
- 7528 And Menelay with malis meuit vnto batell,
 To venge on his velany & his vile harme ;
 Presit vnto Paris with a prise speire,
 Wold haue hurt hym full hidusly, or had hym
 to ground.
- 7532 But Eneas come ouerhwert, as aunter befelle,
 And Keppit the caupe on his clene shild,
 ffor the buerne was bare of body vnarmyt,
- wound him in
 the head :
 Hector in a rage
 strikes at Thoas
 and cuts off half
 his nose.
- The brothers
 come to Hector's
 aid ; kill many
 Greeks, capture
 Thoas, and
 wound Telamon.
- Paris
 Menelaus with a
 poisoned arrow.
 (fol. 117 a.)
- Menelaus having
 had his wound
 dressed, again
 attacks Paris.
- Eneas separates
 them, and

Book XVII.

causes Paris,
who was unarmed,
to be led into
the city.

Hector rushes on
Menelaus, and
tries to capture
him : the Greeks
prevent him.

The Greeks are
put to flight :
night ends the
battle.

- 7536 And so went he to wer wilfully hym selfe,
 þat wist well the wale kyng, þat waited hym so,
 To haue slayn hym full sleghly with sleght of
 his hond.
- 7540 Eneas eftir, with abill knightes mony,
 Send hym to þe Cité for the same cause,
 ffor marrying of Menelay at þe mene tyme.
 þen Ector come egurly, euyn vpon-one,
 Merkit hym to Menelay, the mon for to take ;
 But þe multitude was so mekill, þat marrit hym
 sone,
- 7544 And put hym fro purpos with a prese hoge,
 That he leuit the lede, launchit aboue,
 Gird doun of þe grekes grymly with strokes,
 ffrusshit þurgh the frount, fell hom to dethe !
- 7548 Thurghe the pouer of þe prince, & his pert
 knightes,
 þen fled all in fere, & the fild leuit ;
 Turnit to þere tenttes with tene at þere hertis.
 Thai sesit of þe sute, þe sun was to rest,
- 7552 And turnyt to þe toune, taried no lengur !

xvij^t Boke of the ffuyet Batell in the ffelde.

As hit happit of þes hynd, herkyn a while !

(fol. 117 b.)

When the derke was don & the day sprang,
Thes kynges and knighting, kid men of arms,

7556 Were assemblit full sone in hor sure wedis.
Then Priam full plainly purpos hade takon,
That no freike to þe fight shold fare out of toun,
But yche renke take his rest right as hym liked.

7560 And of maters to mene in þe mene tyme,
The kyng sent for his sons and souerains of
Troy,—

Ector, & Eneas, and Alexsaunder Paris,
Troilus þe tru knight, tristy of hond,

7564 Deffebus þe doughty, & derfe Palidamas.

When the knighting were comyn, þus the kyng
said :—

“ Wot ye not worthy, þe wale kyng Toax

Is put in our pouer, our prison within,

7568 þat myche harme with his hond happont to do,
And with his pouer hath preset oure pepull to sle,
Oure Citie to sese and oure side londes !
ffor his hardines here, & his hegh malis,

7572 He shold be done to þe dethe by domys of right,— and proposes to
put Thoas to
death.
To be hangit in hast, or his hede tyne :
Thus me semyth for certain, now sais me your
witte ! ”

The Trojans are
arrayed ; but
Priam determines
that his army
shall rest for one
day.

He sends for
Hector, Æneas,
Paris, Troilus,
Deiphobus, and
Polydamas :

Book XVIII.

Eneas answered, that such would be a wicked deed.

7576

The[n] anward Eneas easely agayne :—

“Lord, with your leue, þat were a laithe dede !
Syche a chaunse for to chefe choisly of you,
The noise of your nobilté were noyet for euer !

Syne he is gret of degré, groundit of old,
And mony syb to hym selfe of souerans & other,

7580

Ye haue ledis, þat ye loue, & lightly may happyn
Of your sons to be sesit, or sum sib other :

þen the grekes for grem in hor grete yre,

Wold dight hym to dethe, your dole to increse.

Hit might sothely be siche on, as your self
nold

ffor mykill of pis medill erthe þat myschefe to se :
Therfore, sothely me semeth, sauyng your wille,

7584

Hit is bettur þis bold kyng in the burgh hold.

He may be chaungit by chaunse for sum choise
other,

þat is takon of Troy, if hit tyde so ;

And the lure be þe les þen the lyfe tyne.”

(fol. 118 a.)

7592

Ector to Eneas egerly assentid,

And confermyt his counsell in cas for þe best ;

And lowet the lede for his leue speche.

To this counsel
Hector assents.

Priam answered,
that the Greeks
would deem them
cowards : but he
would command
that Thoas be
kept as they had
proposed.

7596

Then Priam to þe purpos prestly can say :—

“If we leue hym on lyue, & the lede kepe,

Oure fomen, in faith, for faint will vs deme ;

And hold vs vnhardy oure harmys to venge !

But, neuertheles, as you list, of þat lord wirke ;

7600

And, as yo counsell in the cas, I comaund be
done.”

*Eneas, Troilus,
and Antenor go
to comfort Helen.*

7604

When this speche was sped, speke þai no fferre.
Eneas to Elan Etlit to wend,

To se hir in sight, and solas þat fre.

He toke with hym Troilus & trusty Antenor,

And went in full wightly into a wide halle.

There was Ecuba þe honerable, & Elan to-gedur,
With women of worship, the worthiest of Troy :

- 7608 There segh þai þat semly, & with soft wordys,
Comford hur kyndly with carpyng of mowthe.
The grekes for þe greuaunce & the grete harmys,
ffor the tene, þat hom tyde, & tynyng of pepull,
- 7612 Made myche murmur & menit hom sore,
As folis, þat folily hade faren fro home
To put hom in perell to perysse þere lyues ;
Myche gold & goodes vngraiddly dispendedit,
- 7616 With mony harmys, þat hom hepit of hor hede
persons,
And might haue lengit in hor lond, & þe lak
voidet.
- The same night was a note, noyet hom all ;—
A thondir with a thicke Rayn thrublit in þe
skewes,
- 7620 Ouershotyng with shoures thurgh þere shene
tenttes,
As neuer water fro the welkyn hadde waynit
before.
- The flode was so felle, with fallyng of Rayn,
Hit was like, by the lest, as oure lord wold
- 7624 With water haue wastid all þe world eft :
So kene was þe course of the cold shoures !
And more greuit the grekes by þe grym windes,
þat wacknet so wodely, walt ouer the logges ;
- 7628 Ouertyrnit the tenttes, teghit vp the ropes ;
And alto rafet & rent all the riche clothes.
When the derke ouerdrogh, & þe dyn voidet,
The stourme wex still, stablit the course ;
- 7632 The sun in his sercle sette vpo lofes ;
All clerit the course, clensit the aire ;
The grekes hor geire grippit anone,
Bounet vnto batell, and to bent droghe !
- 7636 Achilles, of all men auntrid hym first,
ffore euyn to the fild with a felle pepull :
Then Diomede the doughty, & derfe Menelaus,
- Book XVIII.
- The Greeks
bewail their sad
fates ; and
account
themselves fools
for having
engaged in this
war.
- A great storm of
thunder and rain
comes down, with
fierce winds.
- The tents of the
Greeks are torn
(fol. 118 b.)
to pieces, or
overturned.
- Next morning
the Greeks array
themselves for
battle.

Book XVIII.

Achilles slays the
king of Larris.

- 7640 Agamynon the grete, [&] þe goode duke of Athens.
With the kyng of Larris full cantly caupit

Achilles,

þat he droffe hym to dethe with the dynt of a
speire.

Hector slays
Anthoneus.

Antoneus on Ector full egerly met,

But, er he past fro the prinse, he was pale ded.

Diomedes slays
Antiphus.

- 7644 Then Diomede, the derfe kyng, deghit out of lyue
Xantipus, þe same tyme, þat was a sure kyng.
Two kynges þere come, þat were kyde brother,—
Epistafus þe pert was propurly þat one,

Epistrophus and
Tediis set upon
Hector.

- 7648 And Tedius, þat tothir, —tydē men bothe :
Vpon Ector ernistly þos egir men set.
Ephistafus hym presit with his proude wordes,
As a ribold with reueray in his Roide speche,
- 7652 Sythen spurnithym dispitously with a speire felle ;
But he hurt not þat hynd, ne hade hym to ground ;
Ne the deire of his dynt dasit hym but litle.

THE DETHE OF EPHISTAFUS BY ECTOR SLAYNE.

'Since you love
fliting so well;
go, flite on the
dead !'

Tediis summons
a thousand
knights to avenge
the death of
Epistrophus.

(fol. 119 a)

- 7656 Ector, wrathed at his wordis, waynit at the kyng,
þat he gird to þe ground and the gost yald :
þen warpid he þes wordis in his wild hate :—
“ffor þou of flyting was fuerse with frekes vpon
lyue,
- Go dresse þe to dedmen, & dyn þere a while.”
- 7660 This, Tedius the tothir full tomly beheld.
Gret pytie with Payne persit his hert ;
ffor the dethe of þat dere doublit his sorow.
He cald of his knightes of clene men a thowsaund,
- 7664 That all hastid to þat hend hertly & mo.
He bade hom full boldly, for bale vpon erthe,
All folow to þat freke, þat his fere slogh.
On his broder bale dethe baldly to venge,
- 7668 All suyt on þat syre in a sad hast,
And laited aftur þe lede with a light wille ;

- Saght þai the sure prinse thurgh the syde batell.
fforsit hym with fight, fellyn hym aboute,
7672 Vnhorset hym in hast, hade hym to fote.
- Tedius, the tore kyng, in a tene yre,
fflappit at hym felly with a fyne swerde,
The worthy to wound, & warp vnto dethe.
7676 Then auntrid þat Ector aurtherwert beheld
The stroke of þe stith ; with a strenght arme
He keppit the caupe on his clene sheld,
And britnet the bold with a breme dynt :
7680 The right arme, with a rappe, reft fro þe shul-
durs ;
Hurlit hym to hard erthe, hue hym to dethe.
Eneas to Amphimak angurdly drof,
And the lede with a launse out of lyue broght !
7684 Then the grekes full grymly gedrit in somyn,
Menelay the mighty with a maine batell !
The Duke of Athens full derf, & Dyamede the
kyng,
Telamon the tydé, & tristy Vlixes ;
7688 Archillaus also, Agamynon hym selfe,
And Machaon þe mighty, meuit hym with.
All þes bold with þere batels brochet in swithe,
ffell was the fight at the first stoure !
7692 Buernes vpon bothe halues brittoned full mony !
Gret slacht in þe slade, & slyngyng to ground,
And mony lost hade þe lyffe, or þe larke endit !
Be þat the Sun in his Sercle set was o loft,
- (fol. 119 b.)
- 7696 At the merke of þe mydday with his mayn course ;
When the grekes were gedrit, & gird into fight,
With all the forse of the fell ost frusshet by-dene ;
That þe Troiens with tene turnyt to flight,
- The Trojans flee.
- 7700 ffor oppressing with payne, & of pale strokes ;
Than Achilles with a chop chaunset to sle
Philles, a fre kyng, with his fyn strenght.
- Achilles slays
Philles.

Book XVIII.and at last
surround him.Tedius aims a
blow at Hector,
which is caught
on his shield.Hector cuts off
the right arm of
Tedius ; hurls
him to the earth ;
and slays him.The Greek leaders
collect their
forces, and charge
upon the Trojans.

Book XVIII.

THE DETHE OF AMPHENOR AND DURIWS BY ECTOR SLAYNE.

Hector slays
Amphenor and
Doreus.

Encouraged by
Hector and their
leaders, the
Trojans rally and
drive back the
Greeks.

Epistrophus
comes from the
city with 3000
knights,

and the Monster
Archer,—half
horse, half man.

("*fell*," skin.)

Having the face
of a man, yet all
over haired and
neighing like a
horse, and with
flaming eyes, he
terrified the
Greeks.

Without harness,
and having only
(fol. 120 a.)
a bow and quiver,
he goes to battle.

- 7704 There-at Ector was angry, & out of his wit !
 Two kynges he kyld of the kene grekes,—
 Amphenor the fuerse, and the freike Durius ;
 And wonderfully wroght at the wode stoure.
 Thurgh pouer of the prinse & his pert knightes,
 The Troiens turnyt in full tye, tokyn the fild,
 ffoghtyn full fuersly, fell mony grekes,
 Beron hom abacke with a breme wille.
- 7708
- 7712 **T**hen kyng Bisshop the bold fro the burghe come
 With thre thowsaund þro knightes, þrong into
 batell,
 All wight men in wer, willy to fight,
 And boldly the bekirt, britnet þere fos.
 There come with this kyng a coynt mon of shappe,
 ffellist in fight, and a fyn archer :
 ffro the Nauell netherward he was an able horse,
 And euynd made as a man fro the medill vp.
 The fell of þat freike, fuerse to beholde,
 7720 ffro þe hede to þe hele herit as a capull !
 Thof his face was fourmyt as a fre mon,
 Hyt was colourt by course as a kowlt red.
 His Ene leuenaund with light as a low fyn,
 7724 With stremys full stithe in his stepe loke.
 He was a ferfull freike, in fas to beholde ;
 And mony ledes with his loke laithet full euyll !
 He neyt as a nagge, at his nose thrilles !
- 7728 No hawberke he hade, ne harnes of mayle,
 But bare into batell with a bowe stronge,
 With gret arowes & grym in a gay qwyuer.
 When this feerfull freike frusshet into batell,
- 7732 The grete horses on the grene girdon abacke,
 Sparit for no Spurse, speddyn to the flight,
 And grete affray in the fild for feare of hym one.

- Thurghē the birre of his bowe & his big Arme,
 7736 Mony woundit the wegh to þe wale dethe,
 And myche greuit the grekes with his grym fare.

Book XVIII.

He sorely afflicts
the Greeks.

THE DETHE OF POLEXENAS BY ECTOR SLAYNE.

- Ector faght in the fild felle of his Enmys.
 Polexenas, a pert Duke, þat þe prinse met,
 7740 He dang to the dethe with his derfe weppon,
 And wonderfully wrought in his wild yre.
 This orribell archer so angardly wrought,
 Renyng thurgh the route with his roid arowes,
 7744 With the Troiens so tore, tydē men alsoe,
 That myche greuit the grekes, gird hom abacke.
 Then flagh all in fere, and the fild leuyt ;
 Turnyt to þere tenttes, tariet no lengur.
 7748 Thaire Enmys hom after angardly sore,
 Pursuet hom with pyne, put hom to ground.
 There it felle hom by fortune a ferfull cas !
 As þis mysshapon mon marrit of þe grekes,
 7752 The Troiens in the tenttes tenyt hom also,
 Oppressit hom with Payne & with pale strokes.
 Diamede, the derfe kyng, þat don was to flight,
 Presit to a paulyon the pepull before,
 7756 Wold haue wonen away & of woche p st,
 And haue sauet hym selfe, & he so migl t.
 There met hym þis Ma v l own, þat was o
 mysshapp,
 Euyn forne in his face, as he fle wold.
 7760 He myght no wise away for wothe of his dethe,
 But auther auinter vpon hym, or angardly moue.
 He se his fomen so felle and fuerse at his backe,
 þat wold lelly the lede out of lyue bryng ;
 7764 And if he turnyt hade tyte, þen hym tyde shuld,
 The warlagh with a wicked arowe woundit hym
 behynd.
 He auntrid on this Vnbest angardly fast.

Hector slays
Polyxenus.His skill and
prowess, the
horror of the
monster archer,
and the bravery
of the Trojans,
drive the Greeks
to their tents.Diomedes
encounters the
Monster.

(fol. 120 b.)

The Trojans are
behind; this
Monster before
him; there is no
escape.

Book XVIII.

Diomedes attacks
and kills the
fierce Archer.

The Greeks rally,
and drive back
the Trojans.

Hector and
Achilles meet;
both fall.

Achilles captures
Hector's horse.

Hector calls on
his knights to
pursue and
recapture it.

Antenor slays
many of the
Gree .s :

(fol. 121 a.)

- As the shalke shuld haue shot at the shene
kyng,
- 7768 Dyamede with a dynt dang hym to ground,
With a swap of his swerd he swalt in the place.
Then the grekes with grym there gedurt þere
hertes,
ffrusschet out felly, and the ffild toke ;
- 7772 Bore backward the batell of þe bold troiens ;
Kyld of hor knightes and kene men of armys !
Ector to Achilles angardly rode ;
And he keppit hym full kenely, þai caupit
togedur,
- 7776 That bothe were backward þere borne of þere
horses,
And light on the lond the lordes in fere.
But Achilles aftir auntrid to rise,
Hight to his horse in a hote yre,
- 7780 Grypit vnto galathe, þat was the gode stede
Of honerable Ector, & etlit away.
Ector cryed on his knightes with a kant wille,
Bade hom hast hom in hygh, and his horse take.
- 7784 þen hight furth in haste of his hede knightes,
ffelyn vmbe the fuersse kyng, foghtyn full hard.
His nobill brether naturell naitley þai strekyn,
Gird downe of the grekes, grippit þe roile,
- 7788 Raft hym the Renke with a roide fare,
Restorit þe stithe horse to þe stuerne prinse !
He was fayne of the fole, fongit hym anon,
Wan on hym wightly, & his way held.
- 7792 þen fell he to fight with a fyne sworde,
Kyld mony knightes vnto cold dethe ;
Oppressit hom with Payne, put hom to ground,
And mony deghit þat day þurgh dynt of his hond.
- 7796 Antenor the auntrus angardly fught !
Thurghe might of his manhode mony distroyed,
And in batell full boldly bare hym þat day.

Then the grekes on hym gedrit in so grete
nowmber,

Book XVIII.

- 7800 Oppressit hym with pyne, & with pale strokes,
He had no forse hym to fend of so fele othir : is captured and
led away.
þai toke hym full tite, & to tenttes led.
Polidamas, the pert knight, þat was his prise son,
7804 Myche sorow for his syre sothely did make ; His son
Polydamas
attempts to
rescue him; but
fails.
Mony stithe men in stoure stroke he to ground,
Wold haue fongit his fader, but þe freike ne
might.
ffor the day wex dym, doun was the sun,
7808 The night was so nighe, þat noyet hym sore,
Merkit the mountayns & mores aboute. Night ends the
battle.
Iche freke to his fre held & so þe fight endis.

xix Boke. Of the vj Batell.

- Lystenes a lyttyp of þis laike more,
 7812 How hit happit in hast of thes hed kynges !
 Sone as þe sonne rose & set vppon hegh,
 Bothe þe grekis on þe grene, & þe grym troiens,
 Mettyn with mayne þaire myghtis to kythe :
 7816 þer was fyghtyng full fell þe fuerse men betwene,
 All þat day, with dole, to þe derk nyght.
 Mony lyueles lede leuyt on þe bent,
 And mony wondyt whe þat away past ;
 7820 Mony knyghtis wer kyld of the kene grekys,
 But mo were þere mard of the mayn troiens.
 þe grekys fellyn in fyght þe feghur þat day,
 And þe bigger in batell, as þe boke saise.
 7824 When þe nyght come anon þe nobill depertid,
 And bounet fro batell vppon bothe haluys.
 The secund day suyng, as says vs the story,
 þe grekys by agrement of þe grete all,
 Sent to þe Cite soueran men two,—
 7828 Dyamed, þe derf kyng, & doughty Vlixes.
 þai past furth to Priam pertly to-gedur,
 Of a tru forto trete in þe triet Cité,
 7832 To be grauntid of þe grete by grement of all.
 þes Messangers met with a mayn knight,
 A derf mon to dem, & Delon his nome.

At sunrise the
battle begins :

is continued until
night.

The Trojans
suffer more than
the Greeks.

(fol. 121 b.)

On the second
day, the Greeks
sent Diomedes and
Ulysses to Priam
to treat regarding
a truce.

- He was borne in þe burgh a bold mon of hond,
 Went with þo worthy, & þe way taght ;
- Present hom to Priam, þat was prise lord :
 þere menyt þai þaire message & with mouthe told.
 Priam to þe prise men prestly onswart :—
- “I wyll haue counsell in þe case of clene men
 of wit,
- By Assent of Seniours, & sum of my knighthys ;
 And of oure wyll in þis werk, I wete ȝow say.”
- He was ymyddis þe mete with men of astate,
 Kyngis in his cumpany, & knyghtis full nobill.
- þen gedrit were þe grete to þe gay kyng,
 And assentid full sone, somyn to þe dede.
 All affermyt hit fast with a fyn wyll,
- Saue Ector þe honerable, þat egerly with-stod,
 Disasent to þe dede, & dernely he sayde :—
 “ Hit is falshed in faythe & of fer cast !
 All þaire tretyng of tru turnys vs to harme.
- þai colowrne hom coyntly with a cause febill,
 fforsto beri þe bodys of hor bold frendys ;
 And lighyng, by my lewte, now lakkys hom þe
 fode.
- þai wold stuf hom full stithly, strenkyth hom
 agayn,
- With mete in þe meneqwile, & mony othir
 thinges ;
- And we oure store schall distroi, & stynt of
 oure sped.
- We are folke full fele ; in þis fre hold,
 Of Lordis, and Ladies, and other lesse pepull,
- Assemblit in this Citeȝ oure seluyn to kepe
 And þof we maitles marre, may we no fer.”
- But syn the souerain assentid, with other sad
 lordes,
- He agreeit to the grete, & grauntid with all
 ffor þere-as men are so mony, & of might grete,
- Book XIX.
- Priam promises
to consult with
his lords.
- All assent save
Hector,
- who declares that
the Greeks are
faint for lack of
food ; and, under
pretence of
burying their
dead, they seek a
truce, that they
may obtain
provisions.
- (fol. 122 a.)
- Because the king
and his lords had
assented to the
truce, Hector does
not oppose it.

Book XIX.

A truce for three
months is
granted:

and prisoners of
war are
exchanged.

Thoas is
exchanged for
Antenor.

Calcas pleads with
Agamemnon to
request Priam

(fol. 122 b.)

to send Briseis
his daughter.

- And of wit for to wale, wisest of other,
All put in a purpos with a plain wille ;
þof the syngle mon say, & it sothe be,
- 7868 Hit is demyt for dulle, & done out of heryng.
Syn it is sothely said, & for sure holdyn,
þof a yong mon be ȝepe, & of yeres lite,
His wit shuld be waled of wise men in age :
- 7872 So the prinse to þere purpos prestly assent,
þof hit worche to þe worse, þat wist be hym
seluyn.
- Then takyn was the true, and with traute fest,
Thre monethes & no more, þo mighty betwene,
- 7876 By assurans full sad vpon suche wise,
þat non offens shuld þere fall þo freikes betwene ;
But yche kyng & knight comyn with other,
Bothe in tent & in towne, while the true last.
- 7880 Than þai spekon in spase of hor spedē after,
Made a chaunge by chaunce of hor choise lordes,
Toax, fro Troy, was turnyt to the grekes,
ffor Antenor aunterous, þat aftur was takyn :
- 7884 Deliuert were þo lordes, lawsit of prisone,
ffro ayther syde by assent, & suet to þere fryndes.
Than Calcas the clerke, þat come out of Troy,
Hade a daughter full dere,—a damsell faire,—
- 7888 þat bright was of ble, and Breisaid she hight :
So cald was the clere with comyns and other,
Within the Cité forsothe, þere hir-selfe dwellit.
This Calcas to the kyngis contynually prayet,
- 7892 Bothe Agamynon the grete, & the grekes all,
That þai Priam shuld pray for this prise lady,
To be sent to hir Sir, if he so lyked ;
And þai the bysshoppis bone bainly haue
graunted,
- 7896 And sent to þat souerain for þe same cause,
Dessirond full depely delyuerans of hir,
With Speciall speche to spedē at the tyme.

- But the triet men of Troy traitur hym cald,
 7900 And mony pointtes on hym put for his pure
 shame,
 þat disseruet full duly þe dethe for to haue.
 Priam, at the prayer of þo prise kynges,
 Deliuert the lady with a light wille,
 7904 In eschaunge of þo choise, þat chaped before,—
 Toax þat I told and þat tothir duke.

Book XIX.

Priam delivers
Briseis with the
other prisoners.

- I**n the tyme of the true, as þe trety saith,
 Ector with other egurly went
 7908 ffro the burge to þe batells of þe bold grekes,
 ffor to sport hym a space, & speike with þo
 kynges,
 To se the maner of þo men, & mirth hym a
 stound.
 Achilles, the choise kyng, with a chere faire,
 7912 Welcomyt þat worthy, as a whe noble !
 He hade solas of þe sight sothely of hym,
 ffor his body was bare out of bright wedes.
 He toke hym to his tent, talket with hym fast ;
 7916 ffraynet at the freike of his fell dedis :
 And as þai spekon of þere sped in hor spell þere,
 Thies wordes to þat worthy warpit Achilles :—

During the time
of the truce,
Hector goes to
the tents of the
Greeks.Achilles welcomes
him, and takes
him to his tent.

THE WORDES BETWENE ACHILLES AND ECTOR IN THE TENTE.

- “ Now Ector, in ernyst, I am euyn fayn
 7920 Of þe sight of þi Self, to se þe vnarmyt ;
 Syn þat fortune before fell me neuer ere,
 To se þi body all bare out of bright wedis.
 But it shall sitte me full sore with sorow in hert
 7924 But the happyn of my hond hastily to degh,
 Thurgh strenght of my strokes in our stoure enys,
 And I thi bane for to be with my brond egge.
 I haue feld of þi forse, & þi felle dynttes ;
 7928 Thy might & þi monhode mykell hath me gretit.

“ I have great
pleasure to see
thee unarmed.

(fol. 123 a.)

I know that thou
art very strong,
for I have often
proved it.

Book XIX.

Yet, because you
slew my dear
friend Patroclus,

(MS. has 'where.')

before this year
be past your
blood shall pay
for his."

"Marvel not,
Achilles, that I
seek to slay thee;

for I can have no
love for him who
seeks my life, and
has come to my
land to slay my
people.

(fol. 123 b.)

- My body hath þou brisit, & my blode shed,
With thy strokes full store of þi stithe arme !
þof my wille be so wilde to waite on þin end,
7932 ffor the sake of my selfe and oþir sib fryndes,
More feruent in faith þi falle I dessyre,
ffor Patroclus, my pure felow, þou put vnto
dethe.
- I louet hym full lelly, no les þen my seluyn ;
7936 And þou partid our presens with þi prise wepyn,
þat with faith and affynité [were] festinyt to
gedur ;
And dang hym to deth þat deires me full euyll.
But trust me for tru, and þis tale leue,
7940 Er hit negh to an end of this next yere,
The deth of þat doughty shalbe dere yolden
With the blode of þi body, baldly me leue !
And in so myche, for sothe, I say ye ȝet ferre,
7944 þat I wot the in witte to waite on myn end,
My wonsped to aspie in dispite ay,
And to deire me with deth yche day new."

THE ANSWARE OF ECTOR TO ACHILLES.

- Than Ector hym answared Esely agayn ;
7948 With wordis full wise vnto the wegh said :—
“ If auntur be, sir Achilles, I am the to sle,
And hate þe in hert, as my hede foo,
Withouten couenable cause, or cast for þi deth ;
7952 Thow might meruell the mykell of my misrewle,
But þat wottes in thi wit by wayes of right,
þat þere longes no loue ne lewte to ryse,
To hym þat dressis for my deth with a ded hate,
7956 And pursewis to my prouyns my pepull to sle.
ffor of werre by no way wackons þere loue,
Ne neuer charit  be cherisst þurhge a chele yre :
Luff ingendreth with ioye, as in a iust sawle,
7960 And hate in his hote yre hastis to wer.

- Now, I will þat þou wete, þi wordes me not
feryn,Book XIX.
Ne thy boste me abaistes with þi bold speche ;
But I hope with my hond & my hard strokes,
Thy words do
not at all frighten
me ; and I hope
to slay thee with
mine own hand.
- 7964 Thurgh might of oure mykell goddes, & of mayn
strength,
Thy body to britton vnto bale dethe ;
And all the grete of þe grekes, þat on oure
ground lyun,
ffor to fell in the feld fay with my hond !
- 7968 Grete folie, by my faithe, fell in your hedis,
ffor to hent vppon hand soche a hegh charge,
That passes youre pouer, & proffettes no more,
But the losse of your lyues, & your ledis all.What folly it is,
to undertake
what you cannot
accomplish.
- 7972 This wot I full well, bewar if þe lyste,
þou bes ded of my dynttes, & þi day past,
Er hit hap the with hond my harmys to forther,
To deire me with daunger, or to deth put.
- 7976 And if þou hopys in hert, with þi hegh pride,
To oppresse me with power, & to payn bring,
Get graunt of the grekes, & the grete all,
Of kynges, & knightes, & other kyd dukes,If you think you
can vanquish me,
get the Greeks to
stake the result
of this war on our
single combat.
- 7980 þat all the deire of the ded be done on vs two,
To vttranse & yssue vne at this tyme,
Withouten meuyng of moo, or marryng of pepull.
And if hap the þe herre hond to haue, in the plaseIf you vanquish
me, this land
shall belong to
Greece :
- 7984 Of me, thurgh þi might, by maistry of hond,
I shall fast the þis forward all with fyne othes,
All the londis to leue, þat longyn to Troy,
And our ground to þe grekes graunt as for right ;
- 7988 And we exiled for euer-more our easement to
laite,
All our prouyns & parties put in your wille.
And if it falle me by fortune the feirer to haue,
Make vs sekur, on the same wise, oure soile for
to leue,and if I shall
vanquish you,
assure us that the
Greeks will
depart and

Book XIX.

trouble us no
more."
(fol. 124 a.)

Achilles, chafed
with these words,
accepts the
challenge and
the terms.

Agamemnon
and other Greek
leaders refuse
to submit to
such terms.

Of the Trojan
leaders, all but
Priam refuse the
terms:

- 7992 Of our prouyns to pas, & paire vs no more,
Ne neuer dere vs in dede, ne oure due londes." Achilles was angret angardly sore ;
Wrathet at his wordes, warmyt in yre ;
- 7996 Chaunget his chere, chauffit with hete,
That the droupes, as a dew, dankit his fas.
He approchet to þe prinse, presit hym ner,
And affyrmitt with faithe & with fyn chere,
- 8000 All þo couenaundes to kepe with his cleane
trauthe :
This he sadly assurit at the same tyme.
Ector toke hit full tyd with a triet wille,
More dessyrous to the dede, þen I dem can.
- 8004 But Agamynon was gayn at þis gret dyn,
With other kynges in company comyn to the tent,
þat hasted for the high noise, & hopit in haste
Of þo mighty full mony the mater to here.
- 8008 When the knewen all the cause, þo kynges by-
dene,
All denyeede it anon ;—no mon assentid,
þat Achilles in chaunse shuld be chosen for
hom all,
With þat fuerse for to fight þurgh folye of hym
seluyn ;
- 8012 Ne so mony & so mighty men of astate,
ffor to coupull of hor cause on a knight one,
Bothe of londes & lyffe for lure þat might happen.
And the Troiens, on the tothir syde, torey with
stode,—
- 8016 Dysasent to þe dede, Dukes & other ;
Saeu Priam, the prise kyng, þat the prinse knew,
Bothe his strenght & his stuerne wille stondyng
in hert,
Wold haue put hym to þe plit for perell of all,
- 8020 fför þe will & þe worship of his wale strenght :
But for so mony & mighty menit þere agaynes,

He put of his purpos, & passis þerfro.

Book XIX.

þen tho prinse at the prise kynges prestly toke
leue,

The combat is
put off.

- 8024 Turnit fro the tenttes and to toun yode :
Past to his palais, & his pale entrid.

Hector returns
to Troy.

THE SOROW OF TROILUS FOR BREISAID HIS LOUE.

When hit tolde was Troilus the tale of his loue,
How þat faire, by his ffader, was fourmet to
wende

(fol. 124 b.)

- 8028 To the grekes, by graunt of þo grete kynges,
ffor Bresaide the bright vnblithe was his chere ;
ffor he louit hir full lelly, no lesse þen hym seluyn,
With all the faithe and affection of hys fyn hert.

Troilus loves
Briseis :—

- 8032 Myche sykyng and sorow sanke in his brest ;
He was tourment with tene, tynt was his hew ;
All wan was the weghe for his wete teres ;
With lamentacion & langour vnlusty to se ;

is overcome
with grief
because she is
to be returned to
her father.

- 8036 Was no knight in the court kouthe comford
hym ogh,

Ne ses hym of sorow sothely þat tyme !

Briseis pines and
droops ;

And Bresaid, the bright, blackonet of hew ;
With myche weping & waile, waterid hir ene ;

- 8040 All fadit that faire of hir fyn colour,
With shedyng of shire water of hir shene chekys ;

tears her hair
and her cheeks ;

All-to tugget hir tresses of hir triet here ;
Hir faire fyngurs with forse femyt of blode,

- 8044 And all-to rafet the rede chekys, ruthe to be
holde,

That the blode out brast, & on brest light ;

and swoons again
and again.

And ay swonit in swyme, as ho swelt wold

In þere hondes, þat hir helde & halp hir to stond ;

- 8048 And þes wordes ho warpit as hir wo leuit :—

“ I hade leuer my lyf leue in this place,

Than any lengur to lyffe & my luff tyne ! ”

No lengur of thies louers list me to carpe,

Book XIX.

Whoever desires
more about these
lovers, turn to the
story of Troilus.

All women are
fickle.
If one eye weeps,
the other laughs.

(fol. 125 a.)

A fool is that
youth, and a
greater fool is
that old man,
who relies on the
word of a woman.

Brisets is
conveyed to the
Grecian camp by
Troilus and
others.

Diomedes,
captivated by
Briseis,

makes love to
her:

- 8052 Ne of the feynit fate of þat faire lady ;
Who-so wilnes to wit of þaire wo fir,
Turne hym to Troilus, & talke þere ynoghe !
- H**it is a propertie apreuit, & put hom of kynd.
8056 To all wemen in the world, as þe writ saythe,
To be vnstable & not stidfast, styrond of wille :
ffor yf the ton ee with teres trickell on hir chekes,
The tothur lurkes in lychernes, & laghes ouer-
thwert !
- 8060 So full are þo faire fild of dessait,
And men for to mad is most þere dessyre,
There is no hope so vnhappy, þat hastes to noght,
Ne so vnsikur at a say, as to set vppon wemen !
- 8064 A foole is þat freike in his frele yowthe,
And myche more þat man is meuyt into age,
That in wordes of wemen wastyn þere hope,
Or in faire hotes of þo fre fully will trust.
- 8068 **T**his Breisaid, the burde, by byddyng of þe kyng,
In apparell full prowde purpost to wend ;
Troilus, the true knight, with triet men other,
ffro the Cité with þat semely soghtyn on þe gate.
- 8072 Then the grekes com girdond fro the gay tentes,
Resayuit hir with Reuerense, & Riden furthe
somyn ;
And the Troiens to the towne turnyt agayne.
The derf kyng Diamede drughe the lady ner,
Beheld hur full hertely, het hir in loue ;
With venus woundit, I-wis, in his wild hert,
He rode to þat Riall, and the Reyne toke.
Then he said to þat semly all on soft wise,
All his corage by corse of his cold hert,
With full speciall speche to spedē of his erend.
Then Breisaid, the bright, bainly onswart,
ffor to hold hym in hope & hert hym the bettur :—

- 8084 "Nauther list me my luff lelly the graunt,
Ne I refuse the not fully þi frendship to voide ;
ffor my hert is not here holly disposit,
To onsware on otherwise, ne ordant þefore ! "
- 8088 At her wordes, I-wis, the worthy was glad ;
Hengit in hope, held hym full gayne.
At her fader fre tent fongit her in armys,
And set her on þe soile softly with hond.
- 8092 A gloue of þat gay gate he belyue,
Drogh hit full dernly the damsell fro :
None seond but her-selfe, þat suffert full well.
Hit pleaseide her priuely, playntyde ho noght,
- 8096 Let hit slip from hyr slyly, slymyt þerat.
Than Calcas, the clerke, came fro his tent,
ffongit her faire and with fyne chere,
Toke her into tent, talket with her fast,
- 8100 And menit of her maters, as þai in mynd hade.
- Book XIX.
which Briseis
encourages.
- At her father's
tent she is lifted
from horseback
by Diomedes.
He pulls off one
of her gloves.
- (fol. 125 b.)
- Calcas receives
her with great
joy.

THE WORDYS OF BREISAID TO CALCAS HIR FADER.

- When the burde in her boure was broght with
her fader,
- Thes wordes ho warpet with wateryng of Ene :—
" How fader, in faithe, failet þi wit,
8104 That was so conyng of clergy, & knownen in Troy,
Myche louet with the lordes, & the ledis all ;
And worshippit of yche we as a wale god !
All the gret of þe ground gouernit by the,
8108 And þou riches full riffe, renttes ynow ?
Now art þou trewly hor traitour, & tainted for fals !
Thy kyn & thy cuntry vnkyndly forsakyn,
þat þou shuld faithfully defend with a fre hert ;
8112 And fro woches haue werit, & þi wit shewed.
Hit is cheuit the a chaunce of a choise febull !
Leuer forto lyf in a lond straunge,
In pouerte & penaunce with thy pale fos,
8116 Then as a lord in þi lond lengit at home.
- " Why prefer to
live in exile
among your
enemies ; when
you might be as a
lord in Troy."

Book XIX.

On earth, every
one despises you ;

and in hell you
must dwell with
fiends.

(fol. 126 a.)

Thinkest thou the
Greeks will trust
you ?

Surely, it was not
the god Apollo,
but some fiend of
hell that advised
you."

" Daughter, the
gods would be
against us, if we
did not obey
them.

As thy fall and þi faith is foulé loste,

And þi worship is went & wastid for euer,
Of shame & shenship shent bes þou neuer :

- 8120 Euyer lede will þe lacke and þi lose file,
And þe fame of þi filth so fer wilbe knownen.
Ne hopis þou not hertely, for þi hegh treason,
If men laith with þi lyf, lyffyng in erthe,
8124 That the shall happen in helle hardlaikeſ mo,
ffor thy filthe & þi falshed with fyndes to dwelle ?
Hit were bettur the to byde with buernes of
þi kyn,

- In sum wildurnes wilde, & won þere in lyf,
8128 Then the ledys vpon lyue to laithe with þi shame.
Hopis þou fadur, in faith, in þi faint hert,
þat þou be takon for treu with thies triet kynges,
Or be holdyn in hert of þi hest stable,

- 8132 þat art founden so fals to þi fre londes ?
Now appolyn with answare hase euyll the begiled,
And belirt þe with lesynges þi lose forto spille ;
Gert the fall fro þi fryndes, & þi faire godis,

- 8136 And sorily to syn, and þi selfe lose !
Hit was neuer appollo the pure god, þat put the
in mynd,

- But sum fend with his falshed, faren out of helle,
þat onward the owkewardly, ordand þe skathe,

- 8140 fforto set the in sorow, and þi soule tyne !"
Thus the lady at the last left of hir speche,
With myche sobbyng & sorow, slyng of teris.
Than the bysshop to his barne barely onswart,

- 8144 And shend to þat shene all in short wordes.
" Ne hopis þou noght, hend doghtur, þat our
hegh goddes

- Wold be wrothe at our werkes, & wishe vs to
skathe,
If we bowet not hor biddyng, & hor bone kept.
8148 And nomly in þis note, þat noyes to þe dethe,

Oure seluyn to saue, and oure saule kepe
 Out of daunger & drede, & oure dethe voide.
 This wot I full well, thurgh wisshing of hom,
 8152 That þis sorow wilnot sese, ne the saute leue,
 Tyll the toun be ouerturnyt, & tumblid to ground;
 All the folke, with þere fos, frusshet to dethe,
 And the wallis ouerwalt into þe wete dyches.
 8156 Therfore bettur is a-byde in þis bare fild,
 Than be murthert with malis, & to mold put."

Book XIX.

I know that Troy
 shall be
 destroyed, and all
 her people.

Therefore we are
 better here."

All the grekes were glad of þat gay lady,
 And comyn in companys, þat comly to se,
 8160 All the souerans for sothe, into hir syre tent,
 And spire at hir specially of hor spedē ay,—
 Of the tulkes of Troy, and the toun selfe ;
 Of the pepull full prest, & þe prise kynges :
 8164 And all the maner of þo men the maidon hom
 tolde,
 ffrey with faire chere, þat thei frayn wold.
 The kynges full curtesley cald hir þere doughter,
 And heght hir to haue all þere helpe þen ;
 8168 To be worshypt well with welthis ynow ;
 And grete giftes hir gafe all þo grete kynges.
 Er þis day was done, or droghe to þe night,
 All chaungeth the chere of this choise maidon,
 8172 And hir leuer to leng in lodge with the grekes,
 Then turne vnto Troy, or to toun wend.
 Now is Troiell, hir trew luff, tynt of hir thought,
 And yomeryng for-yeton, & yettyng of teres.
 8176 Lo, so lightly ho left of hir loue hote,
 And chaungeth hir chere for cherisshyng a litle !
 Tristly may Troiell tote ouer the walle,
 And loke vpon lenght, er his loue come !
 8180 Here leue we this lady with hir loue new,
 And turne to oure tale, & take þere we lefte.

(fol. 126 b.)
 The Greeks are
 pleased with
 Briseis ;

she answers their
 questions about
 Troy and the
 Trojans.

They call her,
 daughter ;
 promise to defend
 her ;
 and give her
 rich presents.

Now, she desires
 to abide among
 the Greeks.

Troilus is
 forgotten.

The xx Boke. Of the vij^{nt} Batell, and
 Skarmiches Lastyng xxx dayes Betwene the
 Towne & the tenttes.

(fol. 127 a).

The truce is ended:

the Trojans prepare for battle.

Hector, with a division of 15,000, goes forth first:

then Troilus with 10,000:

then Paris with the Persian archers, 3000 strong:

then Deiphobus with 3000:

then Eneas, and all the other leaders in their order.

The Trojans were 100,000 strong.

Of the Greeks

8184

After the monethis were meuyt of þe mene true,
 þen waknet vp were and myche wale sorow !
 The secund day suyng, says me þe lyne,
 There bownet vnto batell from the burgh euyn,
 Mony triet men of Troy, and tokyn þe fild,
 Euyn ordant by Ector, after his devise.

8188

The prinse with his pouer past on first,
 With xv .M. fully, all of fyn knightes,
 In his batell full bold boun to þe feld :
 And Troiell with x .M. turnit forth aftur.

8192

Then Paris put furth, the percians hym with,—
 Abill men of archery, auntrus in wer,—
 Three M. thro and thirsty of hond,
 Vppon horses full hoge, hardy men all.

8196

Then Deffibus drogh furth, & to þe dede went,
 With thre M. thro men, þepond in armys.

Eneas afterward with angardly mony,
 And oþer kynges full kant, as þere course fell.

8200

As Dares in his dyting duly me tellus,
 The sowme of the sowdiouris, that fro þe Cité
 came,

ffor to tell at this tyme of triet men & noble,
 A C. M. all hoole, herty to stryke !

8204

ffro the tenttes come tyte of the triet grekes,

Menelay full monly, with a manur pepull,
Seuyn M. be sowme assignet for hym.

Then meuit with as mony, mighty Dyomydes,
8208 And Achilles with choise men chosen of the same.

Than sought furth Xantippus with sad men a hepe,

Thre thowsaund thrasty, þrong to the fild.

Than Agamynon the grete gird on the last,

8212 With a noyus nowmbur, nait men of strenght.
The first, þat to fight past, was Philoc the kyng,
Put hym furth prudly, presit to þe Troiens !
Ector met hym with mayn, macehit hym so harde,

8216 That he gird to the ground & the gost past.

Myche clamur & crye for the kynges sake,
And dynttes full dedly delt hom betwene.

Then girde o the greke halfe with grym fare,

8220 Xantipus, a sure Kyng, with a sad wepyn,
ffor to dere for þe dethe of his dere vncle.

He suet furth sadly to þe sure prinse,
And stroke hym full stithly with a stiff sworde.

8224 Ector turnet with tene, toke hym on þe hed,
þat he slode doune sleghly, & sleppit euer after.

Then the grekes were greuit for the grym kyng ;
Oppressit hom with pyne, pressit full hard ;

8228 Turnit to the Troiens, tenit hom full euill ;
Mony woundit full wickedly, & warpit of horse.

Achilles mony choise men choppit to þe erthe ;
Mony ledes with his launse out of lyfe broght.

8232 Two Dukes full derne vnto dethe kyld,
þat were comyn to þe kyng with þere kyde helpis,—

ffull bold men in batell, & myche bale did.

Hit auntrit, þat Ector was angrit full euill,

8236 Woundit full wickedly, wist not of woo,

Book XX.

Menelaus came
first with 7000
men :
then Diomedes
with as many
more :
then Achilles, and
Xantippus, and
Agamemnon.

(fol. 127 b.)

Hector slays King
Philoctetes.

"The dethe of
Xantipus by
Ector Slayn."

The Greeks
revenge his death.

Achilles slays
many both with
sword and lance.

Hector is severely
wounded in the
face ;

Book XX.

the Trojans are
borne back
towards the walls.

Hector observes
some ladies
standing
on the walls;

(fol. 128 a.)

ashamed of his
position, he turns
in rage and kills
Merion.

Achilles rushes
on Hector with a
great spear.

Hector with a
fierce blow hurls
through the
helmet of
Achilles, and
stuns him.

Vne before in the face, with a fell stroke,
þat myche blode fro þe buerne on þe bent fell ;
And þan bakeward was borne all þe bold Troiens,
With myche noye for þe note of þere noble
prinse.

But the knight, in his kene yre, cast vp his egh,
Brusshet on the burgh & the bright walles,
Segh the ladies o lofte leghen to waite,—
Elan an other, the oddest of Troy,
His worshipful wife, þat he well louet,
With his Suster beside, the semliest on lyue,
þat were sory for þe sight, Semple of chere.

8248 And the grekes so grymly had gird hom abacke
þat euyn borne were þai bigly to the bare wallis
Than shamet was the shalke for the shene ladies,
And euyn wode of his wit wex he belyue.

THE DETHE OF MYRION BY ECTOR SLAYN.

8252 He kyld þere a kyng, cosyn to Achilles,—
On Merion the myghty,—thurgh the mayn dynt.
He hurlet thurgh the helme, þat the hed yemed,
þat the brayn all-to brast, & on bent leuyt.

8256 Achilles aurthwart this aunderd to se,
Grippet to a grete speire with a grym wille ;
Pight on the prinse, persit his wede ;
Mart of his mailes, meuit hym noght ;

8260 And nauther hurt he the hathell, ne hade hym
to ground.

þen Ector in angur, angardly fast,
With the bit of his brond, on the bold light ;
Hurlit þurgh the helme & the hard maile.

8264 But it breke not the brayn, ne the buerne
woundit.

Achilles, with a chop, cheuyt on syde ;
All in wer for to walt, wayueronde he sote,
But he held hym on horse, houyt o lofte.

- 8268 Euyll masit of the mynt, & the mayn stroke,
Thes wordys to the whe warpit the prinse :—
“ Achilles, Achilles, þou cheses þe fast,
ffor to prese me with pyne in thy proud yre !
- 8272 The next tym þou noyes me, þou neghis to þe
fer,
Thow dowtles shall dye with dynt of my hond.”
But or hit auntrid hym to aunsware Ector agayne,
Come Troilus full tyte with a tore pepull,
ffrushet in felly þo frekes betwene,
- 8276 Depertid the prinse & the prise kyng.
So he greuit the Grekes, and gird hom abacke,
þat fyue houndrith were fay & in fild leuyt,
8280 Off knighting full kene, kild in the stoure ;
And o backe fro the burghe bere hom anon.
Menelay with his men meuyt in swithe,
Thre thousaund full þro þrang into batell ;
- 8284 Restorit hom stithly, stuffit hom anon,
And cobbyt full kantly, kaghten the fild.
Then Sedymon with a sowme from the Cité come,
Of fell men in fight, freikes of his owne :
- 8288 He macchit hym to Menelay, & met on þe kyng,
Woundit hym wickedly in his wale face,
And gird hym to ground of his grete horse.
Than Troiell hym toke þurgh his tried helpe
- 8292 Of Sedymon, the same kyng þat þe syre felle,
Wold haue led the lord olyue to þe towne ;
But the stoure was so stithe, & stedis so thicke,
Thai pullid hym with pyne, but passid þai noght.
- 8296 Then Diamede full dernly, *with a dyn hoge*,
On Troiell *with tene tachet belyue* ;
Bere hym backe to the bent of his big stede,
Raght to the Reynes in a rad hast,
- 8300 Sent hym by a seruaund, or he ses wold,
To Breisaide the bright, & bad hym to say,
That þat was lelly a ledis, þat ho louet well,—
- Book XX.
- Hector threatens to slay him at the next encounter.
- Troilus with his followers separate the combatants.
- (fol. 128 b.)
- The Greeks are driven back.
Menelaus comes to their rescue.
- Troilus, with the aid of Sedymon, captures Menelaus.
- Diomedes smites Troilus to the earth : seizes his horse : and sends it to Briseis,

Book XX.

praying her to
hold him as her
lover.

Briseis receives
the present with
joy ; and says,
she may not hate
one, who loves
her so well.

(fol. 129 a.)

The Greeks, again
driven to their
tents, are rallied
by Agamemnon.

Polydamas
succours the
Trojans, who
drive the Greeks
within their lines.

- The whiche fro Troiell he toke, & turnet hym
besyde,
- 8304 With a stroke, in the stoure, of his stithe arme.—
Prayaund her prestly, with all his pure hert,
þat hir seruaund were sadly set in hir mynd,
Dyamed, the derf kyng, in daunger of loue.
- 8308 þen the seruond, full sone, with the same horse,
Went to the woman fro the wale kyng,
And the palfrey of prise present hir to.
Ho receyuit hym with Reuerence, & to þe Renke
said :—
- 8312 “To þi lord, þat me loues, lelly þou telle,
I may not hate hym, by heuyn, þat me in hert
tes.”
- ffro the maidon, with his message he meuyt anon,
And the bodeword broght to þe bold kyng.
- 8316 ffayne was the freike of the fre answare,
Past furth into prese, paynet hym ther-for.
The grekes þan were gird backe to þere grete
tenttes ;
With Swym vnder swerd swalton full mony !
- 8320 Ne hade Agamynon the gret oste gird in anon,
The fight in the fild hade ben fynished for
euer.
- Than Restoret was the stithe batell stuernly
agayn !
- The grekes full grymly girdon out swithe,
8324 Harmet hom hogely in a hond while.
Polidamas, the pert knight, presit in þen,
With a batell full breme, britnet the grekes ;
ffagh with hom felly, frunt hom abacke ;
- 8328 Droff hom vnto dykes with dynettes of sword.
Then Diamede the doughty duly beheld,
Segh þe freke in his fernes his folk so distroy.
He ffrusshit at hym felly with a fyn spere ;
- 8332 And the knight hym kept, caupit with hym so,

That bothe the hathell and his horse hurlit to
ground.

Book XX.

Dyamed was derit with a depe hurt,
Euill frusshet with the fall, & on feld lay.

Diomedes is
hurled to the
earth by
Polydamas, who
seizes his horse,

- 8336 Polidamas the prise horse presit vnto,
Raght to þe Reyne, and the Roile toke ;
Broght hym full bainly to þe bold Troiell,
þat was fightand on fote in þe felle stoure.

and brings it to
Troilus, as he is
fighting on foot.

- 8340 The triet knight Troiell titly wan vp,
As fayne of the foale, as a freke might.
Then Achilles with angur angardly preset,

Troilus hurls
Achilles to the
ground.

- 8344 And he keppit the kyng with a kant wille,
Hurlit hym to hard yerthe, hurt hym full sore.
The bold kyng vp braid, & the bent leuyt,
ffor deire of his dynt dut hym but little !

Hector rushes to
the fray.

- 8348 þen Ector come auerthwert, as aunter befell,
Presit nym to þe place with a prise sworde ;
Brittonit the bold men, þat aboute stode,
And mony dange to the dethe & deret full
mekyll !

(fol. 129 b.)

HERE ECTOR KYLDE A THOWSAUND.

- 8352 Thus Dares of his dedis duly vs tellus,
A thowsaund, full throly, he þrang to þe dethe,—
All the knighting full kant, þat keppit Achilles,—
To haue wonen to þat worthy, so wodely he
fore !

The knights that
surrounded
Achilles are cut
down.

- 8356 There Achilles with choppes chaunset so hard,
With myche wo he hym werit in wothe of his
lyffe.

Night comes
down ; the battle
ends.

- Then the night come anon, neghit with merke,
And for lacke of the light the ledis depertid :
ffro the batell on bothe halues busket anon
And turnyt to towne & to tenttes all.

Book XX.

Skirmishing for
thirty days.

Six of Priam's
sons are slain ;
and Hector is
wounded in the
face.

Priam demands a
truce for six
months :
the Greeks
consent.

During the truce
Hector recovered
from his wounds.

He lay in the
great hall of
Ilion,

(fol. 130 a.)
which had
gorgeous pillars ;

("Rowchet" =
Wrought.)
a floor wrought
with crystal;
and strong fair
walls.

("Hyernes" =
hyrons, corners.)
In each corner
was a pillar of

- 8364 **T**han thretty dayes þroly þei þrappit in feld,
And mony bold in the bekur were on bent leuit !
Mony doughty were ded of the derfe Troiens,
But mo were þere marrit of þe mayne grekes.
With-in thies dayes, with dole, was to dethe brought
Sex sonnes, for sothe, of the sure kynges,—
- 8368 Of the noble brother naturill,—þat nait were in
feld,
And Ector wondit, I-wis, in his wale face.
þen Priam, the prise kyng, prestly can sende
To Agamynon the grete, gomys of his awne,
ffor a trew to be takon of a tyme short,—
Sex moneth & no more,—his men for to rest :
þat the Grekes hym grauntid, grucchet þai noght.
Hit was festenit with faithe, & with fyn othes,
- 8372 8376 On bothe halues to hold holly assentid,
Withouten fight or affray to the fer end.
- 8380 **E**r þes dayes were done, the doughty prinse
Ector
Was hole of his hurtes þurgh helpe of a leche.
In a halle, þat was hoge, þere þe hend lay,
In honerable Ylion, eset hym a qwile,
Of whiche fairehed & fourme, the fynest clerke
Dares
Tellys in his trety, vpon trew wise.
- 8384 Hit was pight vp with pilers all of pure stones,
Palit full prudly ; and a proude flore
Rowchet all with cristall, clere as the sonne.
The walles vp wrought on a wise faire
- 8388 With stones full stoute, stithest of vertue.
ffaire pilers were þere proude, all of pure coper,
In ffoure hyernes of the house hogely fest.
O lofte on tho louely were loget to stond,
- 8392 ffoure ymages full fresshe, all of fyn gold,

- Wonderfully wrought weghis to be-hold,
With gematry Justly aioynet to gedur ;
Miche soteltie, for-sothe, settynge of notes,
8396 Crafte þat was coynt, knawyng of tymes,
And other faynet fare & fantasy olde !
Within the tyme of the tru, the triet kyng Priam,
His noble sonnes naturell naitley gert bery,
8400 With hor brether, in the burgh, on his best wise :
Eure son by hym selfe, sais me the lyne,
In a precius place, & in prise toumbis !

Book XX.

copper supporting
an image of pure
gold.
(“ *Gemetry* ” =
geometry.)

Priam buries
his sons, each in
a separate tomb.

HERE þAI FFAUGHT TWELUE DAYES TO-GEDUR.

- W**hen the sex monethes were meuit of þe mene
true,
- 8404 Than fught þai in feld felly to gedur,
Twelue dayes, be-dene, dole to be-holde !
- ffull myche was the murthe of þo mayn knighthes,
On bothe sydes, for-sothe, sayes me the lyne ;
- 8408 And myche blode on the bent of tho bold leuyt.
Than the hete was so hoge, harmyt the grekes,
With a pestylence in the pepull pynet hom sore :
Thai fore out to the fildes, fellyn to ground,
- 8412 And droppit to dethe on dayes full thicke.
ffor þat Agamynon, by grement, graidly did send
To the toun, for a true of a tym shorte ;
Thretty dayes to endure, & no deire wirke.
- 8416 Hit was grauntid þat grete, by grement with-in
Of Priam, & [the] prinse, & the prise all
Of kynges, and Comyns, and of kyde Dukes.
- Therto sworne were þai swiftly on hor swete
haloes,
- 8420 And affermyt hit fast : and here a ffyt endes.

The true is
ended : fighting
is resumed.

Because of the
great heat, a
pestilence breaks
out ; many of the
Greeks die in the
fields.

Agamemnon
desires a truce for
30 days :

which is granted.

(fol. 130 b.)

The xxij Boke. Of the viij Batell : And of
the Dreme of Ector wylle.

Lengye here at a litill, lystyn my wordes,
I shall tell you full tye how hom tyde after,
When thes dayes were done, & dryven to an
ende,

- 8424 All þai fforen to þe fight, & the fild toke !
Of Andromaca drem I dresse me to telle,
How hir noyet in the night, er þai to note yode.
As þis burde was in bed with hir blythe lorde,
During the last
night of the truce,
- 8428 And slippit vpon slepe, slomeryng a while,
Sho was affrayet full foule with a fuerse dreme,
That she met of hir maister, & masit full euyll.
At hir wakonyng ho wist, as the writ sayes,
8432 Iff the bold vnto batell busket þat day,
He shuld doutles be dede, & drepit for euer !
Andromaca for drede of her dreme felle,
Miche water ho weppit, and wackont the princ.
- 8436 As þai bothe were in bed, þe burd to hym saide,
And told hym by tale, as her tyde hade.
She prays him
not to go to
battle.
- (fol. 131)
- 8440 Sho prayet the prinse with hir pure hert,
ffor drede of hir drem, & deire þat might falle,
8444 On nowise in thys world the walles to passe,
ffor to bowne vnto batell, ne of burge wend.
þan the worthy at his wife wrathet a little,
Hector blames
Andromacha :
- 8444 Hit was vnfitting, he said, a sad man of wit,

Any dremys to drede, or deme hom for trew,
Syn þai feble are & faint, & falsly dissayuyn;
And be-lirten yche lede, þat leuys þerapon.

- 8448 When the day vp droghe, & the derke voidet,
The burd bownet fro bed, & of boure past :
To his fader ho fore, & his fre moder.

- 8452 All ho told hom in tale, as her tyde hade,
Besechis the souerain, with sykyng in hert,
Hir lord for to let, for lure þat might happyn :
On nowise þat he went, for wothe of his lyf !

Book XXI.

says, it is silly to give heed to dreams.

Andromacha pleads with Priam and Hecuba to prevent Hector going to that fight.

When the sun vp set with his softe beames,

- 8456 All the batels of the burghe bownet to feld,
Ordant of Ector after his deuyse.
Trouell, the triet knyght, toke the feld sone ;
Then Paris full prest put hym next aftur.

- 8460 Deffebus drogh furth with a derfe pepull ;
Eneas afturward aunterd to feld.
Polidamas, the proud knight, past on swithe ;
Then the fuerse kyng Forcius folowet anon ;
8464 And Philmen, the freke, with a felle batell.
Then all the kynges by course, þat comyn were

The Trojans take the field, led by Troilus, Paris, Deiphobus, and Aeneas :

Polydamas, Phorcy, Pylæmenes and the allied kings.

- to Troy,
The citie to socour, with þere sute hoole,
Passit furth fro Priam to þe playn feld,
8468 With leue of þe lord, þat the lond aght.
Then Priam to þe prinse prestly can send,
That he bownet to no batell, ne þe burgh past,
On nowise in this world, for worship or other.

Priam commands Hector to stay within the city.

- 8472 Therat Ector was angry, & angardly wrothe,
Repreuet the prinses with a pale face :
With his worshipful wife wrathit hym þen.
Withouten leue of the lord, þat hym let wold,
8476 To his seruondes he saide in a sad haste,
To bryng hym his bright geire, bownet to feld,
And arayed for the rode with a ronke wille.

Hector is angry :

(fol. 131 b.)

orders his servants to bring his armour; and arrays himself.

Book XXI.

Andromacha takes her infant in her arms, and falls at Hector's feet.

She pleads with him to stay.

Hector refuses :

she clasps his feet and swoons.

Again she pleads with him to stay.

His mother, his sisters, and Helen, fall at his feet,

Than his wif was war of his wille sone,

- 8480 Myche watur ho weppit, wailyng for sorow.
Two sonnes hade þat semly, with the sure
prise,—

On Lamydon was litle, and his leue brother
Astionac also, þat after was borne,—

- 8484 þat were bothe at the brest of the bright norse,
Noght put fro the pappe to no prise fode.
The ton toke ho full tyte in hir true armys,
To the fote of þat fre fell ho belyue :

- 8488 Hit was dole & deire, þat dere to be-hold !
With myche wepyng & woo þes wordes ho said :—
“ A ! my lord, & it like yow at this lefe tyme,

I be-seche you, for my sake sober youre wille :

- 8492 Put of youre purpos, preses no fer,
ffor all the loue in 'our lyue, þat light vs
betwene ! ”

He denyet hir anon : hir noy was the more.

And sho braid with the barne to þe bare erthe,

- 8496 Vmbfoldyt his fete, felle vnto swone.
And when ho wacknet of wo, thies wordes ho
said :—

“ If ye no mercy haue on me, for mysse þat I
thole,

Haue pité on youre pure sonnes, þat mone Payne
thole !

- 8500 To be done to þe dethe with hor dere moder,
Or be shot out with shame fro youre shene
landes ;
Exiled for euermore endles to sorow,
Pight vnder pouert and penaunce to lyue ! ”

- 8504 Then his moder the myld qwene, & his meke
syster,
Cassandra the clene, & clere Polexena,
And honerable Elan also, with hom :
Thies fellyn hym to fete with a foule chere,

- 8508 Prayond the prinse (pitie was to se)
 To put of his pale wedis, & his pale entre ;
 And abyde in the burgh to the bare night.
 He hade no ruthe of hor remyng, ne þe rank
 teris,
- 8512 Ne þe prayer of þo prise persit not his hert ;
 But past furth prudly his purpos to hold,
 And bounet toward batell, bode he no lengur.
 þen Andromoca for dol drogh out of wit,
- 8516 Vne fore as a fole, fonnet at all ;
 Past vnto Priam, þe prinsis aune fadur,
 With a ruffull rore rent of hir clothis ;
 Rafit þe red chekis roidly with hond,
- 8520 And þe hore of hir hede heterly pullit !
 So þat ffre with hir face fore at þe tyme,
 þat all blod was þe bright in hir ble qwit :
 Ho was vnkyndly to knaw of hir kyd frendis.
- 8524 So disfigurt of face & febill of hew,
 To þe fete of þe fre kyng fel ho belyue,
 Besechond þat soueran, in a sad hast
 ffor to high to þat hynd, & hold hym within,
- 8528 þat he fore not to fight, ne the fild toke !
 Than Priam in pure hast preset to horse,
 Lept vp full lyghtly, & the lede folowet :
 Ouertoke hym full tyte, taried hym þan,
- 8532 Raught to the reynes of his riche bridell :
 Vne wrothe in his wille weppit full sore,
 Comauandand þat comly, as his kynd fader,
 By all hor goddes so gret, & greuyng of hym,
- 8536 þat he fare shuld ne ferre, ne the feld entre.
 At the last, þurgh the likyng of his lege kyng,
 And offence of his ffader, the freke agayne
 turnyt :
- Past euyn to his palais, & the place entrid.
 He wold put of no plate of his prise armur,
 But abode in the burgh in his bright wedis.
- Book XXI.
- pleading that he
abide in the city
till night.
(fol. 132 a.)
- Hector will not
yield. He goes
forth to battle.
- Andromacha
in despair rushes
to Priam.
- Tearing her face
and hair,
- she falls at his
feet,
beseeching him to
detain Hector
within the city.
- Priam overtakes
Hector:
commands and
entreats him to
desist.
- With great
reluctance he
returns:
- but will, on no
account put off
his armour.

Book XXI.

Diomedes and
Troilus fight
with great spears:

(fol. 132 b.)

and would have
killed each other
had not Menelaus
parted them.

8544

Then the batell was brem in the brode feld,
Mony fell in the fight at the first tyme !
Dyamede that duke, & the derfe Troilus,
Evyn macchit hom to mete with two mayn
speires :

8548

Menelaus
unhorses, and
captures Miseres.

8552

With all the bir in hor brest and hor byg horses,
So þai cast hom to caupe with a course felle,
The ton hade doutles ben dede, & drepit for ay,
Hade not Ménelay mightyly met hom betwene,
With a batell full big bere hom in sonder.
He frunt to a fuerse kyng of frigies lond,
A mon full of might, þat Meseron was cald :
He had hym of horse, hyndward anon,
And he was takon full [tite] & turnyt away.
Polidamas, the prise knight, come prikond
belyue

Polydamas
rescues him.

8556

With a folke þat was felle, & the fight entrid.
He Reskewet the Renke, russhet vnfaire,
And myche baret on bent to the buernes dyd :
þan the grekes agayne grippit the kyng,

8560

Wold haue [had] of his hede in a hast þere,
But Troiell full tydely turnyt hom agaynes,
Kyld doun þere knighting, and the kyng toke !

The Greeks again
take him, and
would have
killed him;

but Troilus
rescues him.

8564

He deliuert the lord, lete hym of hond ;
And fell of his foos fuersly þat tyme.
Telemónius Ajax come angardly fast,
With þre thowsaund þro men þrang into batell ;
Gird in with the grekes, & myche grym wroght,
And mony tulke out of Troy tyrnit to ground.
þen þurh chaunce of Achilles & his choise
helpe,

Telamon and
Achilles,
combining their
forces.

8568

þai bere the burgh-men abacke to the bare
walles :

drive the Trojans
towards the city.

8572

þai bounet fro batell, & the bent leuyt,
fled all in fere frikly to toune !

Megaron, son of

Mageron the mighty macchet with Achilles,

- Wold haue takon the talle kyng, & to toun led : Book XXI.
 He was a proude son of Priam, & a prise knight,
 And a wight man in wer, þof hym woo happnit.
 Achilles were hym full wightly, & the wegh and is slain;
- slogh ;
 Bare hym bak to þe bent, & the buerne deghit.
 þen was clomour & crye for care of hym one,
- And myche dole for his deth, þat derit hom all !
- Telamon, the toure kyng, þe Troiens pursuet ;
 Paris hym put of, & preset hym sore,
 With other kynges & knighthes, and the kyde
 brether ;
- But hom worthe to þe worse, wete ye for sothe,
 And soghtyn to the Citie in a sad hast !
 Than kaght þai the corse of þe kynges son,
 Broghtyn into burgh with baret & crye.
- When Ector herd of þat hynde vnhappely was
 dede,
 þan fraynit þat fre, who þe freike sloghe.
 "Achilles the choise kyng," oon chaunsit to say,
 "ffell hym in fight & fele of oure knighthes!"
- Ector, wode of his wit for woo of his brother,
 Haspit on his helme, & his horse toke ;
 Went out wightly, vnewetyng his fader.
 Two Dukes full derne, he to deth broght,
- And manly with mayn mellit with other ;
 Kyld downe knighthes, karve hom in sonder.
 Mony wondet the weghe, & to woo caste ;
 Britnet hom on bent, and on bake put.
- The grekes, for his greffe, girdyn hym fro,
 Thay knew hym full kyndly be caupe of his
 sword.
 Then the Troiens full tyte to the toun floghen,
 Issuet out egurly Ector to helpe ;
- Gird evyn to the grekes, and hor ground toke ;
 ffoghten full felly, and hor fos harmyt.
- Priam, attacks
Achilles,
the Trojans
bewail him.
(fol. 133 a.)
Telamon pursues
the Trojans :
Paris and his
brothers protect
the rear,
and carry off the
body of their
brother.
Hector enraged
by his brother's
death, rushes to
the fight unknown
to his father :
the Greeks in
terror give way
before him.
The Trojans
come to his aid,
and recover their
ground.

Book XXI.

Hector cuts down a guard of 20 Greeks, and rescues Polydamas.

Leocides attacks Hector, and is felled to the earth.

(fol. 133 b.)

Achilles perceives that the Greeks cannot take Troy, unless Hector be slain :

and plans how to accomplish that end.

Hector kills Policenes;

Polidamas, the pert, was presset so fast,
þat he was wonen in wer, & away led :

- 8608 Than Ector in yre Egerly fught,
And the grekes in his grem gird he to dethe,—
Two hundred in hast, þat the hend led,—
And deliuert the lede with his lyfe hole !
- 8612 This a grete of the grekes graidly beheld,
Had meruell full mekyll, macchet hym to Ector,
(Liochydes, the large, so þe lord hight) :
He wend, the prinse in the prese haue put out
of lyue.
- 8616 Ector wrathit hym with, and the wegh hit,
þat he deghit of the dynt, er he doun fell.
Achilles, this chaunse choisly beheld,
þat so mony of þaire men were marrid by hym,
He hopit but if happily þat hardy were slayne,
þat neuer greke shuld haue grace the ground for
to wyn ;
Ne neuer Troye for to take, terme of hor lyue.
He bethoght hym full thicke in his thro hert,
- 8624 And all soteltie soght, serchit his wit,
On all wise in this world, þat werke for to end,
And the prinse with his power put vnto dethe.
As he stode þus in stid, starit hym ypon,
- 8628 Policenes, a pert Duke, þat in prese rode,
þat was chere to Achilles, cherisit with loue,
And thidur soght, for his sake, his sistur to
haue,
- 8632 A mon he was of More Ynde, mighty of godes,
þere hit auntrid full euyn, þat Ector hym met,
And the lede with a launse out of lyue broght.
Achilles the chaunse cheuit for to se :
Vne wode of his wit, walt into angur.
- 8636 The dethe of þat Duke he dight hym to venge.
To Ector full egurly he etlit anon :
Ector keppit the kyng er he caupe might,

Drof at hym with a dart, & þe Duke hit.

- 8640 Hit was keruond & kene, & the kyng hurt,
And woundit hym wickedly thurght the waist
euyn,
þat he sesit of his sute, soght he no ferre.

Book XXI.

and wounds
Achilles with
a dart.

THE DETHE OF ECTOR, BY ACHILLES TRAYTURLY SLAYN.

Achilles for the chop cherit hym not litle,

- 8644 Braid out of batell, bound vp his wounde,
Stoppit the stremys stithly agayne ;
Lep vp full lyuely, launchit on swithe,
To þat entent, truly, as the trety sais,
8648 To deire Ector with dethe, or degh þere hym
seluyn.

Achilles binds up
his wound,

and goes to
seek Hector.

As Ector fught in the fild fell of the grekes,

- He caupit with a kyng, caught hym anon ;
Puld hym, as a prisoner of prise for to wyn,
8652 With strenght thurgh the stoure, as the story
tellus.

(fol. 134 a.)

His sheld on his shulders shot was behynd,
And his brest left bare, so the buerne Rode,
To weld hym more winly þat worthy to lede.

- 8656 Achilles grippit a gret speire with a grym wille,
Vnpersayuit of the prince prikit hym to,
Woundit hym wickedly, as he away loked,
Thurgh the body with the bit of the bright end,

Hector, with his
shield shot
behind, is leading
a noble prisoner
to his tent,

when Achilles
steals upon him,
and strikes him
dead with a spear.

- 8660 That he gird to þe ground, & the gost yald.
This Sedymon segh, þat soght out of Troy :
Evyn wode for þat worthy was of lyue done,
He cheuet to Achilles with a chop felle,

- 8664 þat he braid to the bent with a brem wound ;
And for ded of þat dynt the Duke þere hym leuit.
The Myrmidon, his men, þaire maistur can take,
Bere hym on his brode sheld to his big tent,
8668 There left hym as lyueles, laid hym besyde :
But yet deghit not the Duke, þof hym dere tholit.

Achilles is struck
down, and carried
to his tent as
dead.

Book XXI.

The Trojans
lose heart, and
flee to the city.

- Then the Troiens with tene turnyt them backe,
Soghten to þe Citie with sorow in hert,
8672 Entrid all somyn angardly fast,
And the body of the bold prinse broghtyn hom
with.

The body of
Hector is brought
to Troy.

- 8676 Miche dole & dyn was dole [for] to here,
With Sobbyng þro the Cité, & Syling of teris,
With gawlyng & grete the grettist among.

The grief and
despair of the
people.

- All the Citiesyns, for sothe, for sorow of the
prinse,

(fol. 184 b.)

- Miche water þai weppit, wringyng of hond :

- 8680 The dit & the dyn was dole to be-hold !
All the wemen of wit thurgh the wale toun,
Wyfes, & wedowes, & worshipfull maidnes,
Within houses & hallis hard was þere chere.

Some, even, lose
their reason.

- 8684 Wyth myche dole vpon dayes & on derke
nightes,

- Sum walt into wodenes, & of wit past :
The petie & the playnt was pyn for to here !
Euer thai said in hor sagh, as þai so might,

- 8688 þai had no hope of þere heale, ne þere hede
children,

- All hor trust þan was tynt, truly þai said,
Thurgh the dethe of þat dere, & done out of
hope !

- “ Alasse, the losse and the lure of oure lefe
prinse !

- 8692 Now sesit be oure Citie with oure sad fos ;
Our husbandes to hard dethe, & our hede slayne ;
We set vnder seruage, in sorow to abyde !”

- 8696 On this wise all the weke, woke þai within,
With Remyng & rauathe, Renkes to be-hold.

The body of þat bold was brought to his fader,
With all the kynges full clene, & þe kid Dukes.
With myche care & crie þai comyn hym with,
8700 Rent of þere riche clothes, ryuyn þere chekes,
And setton hym full sorily þat souerain before.
When Priam, the prise kyng, on the prinse
 loked,

Suche a sorow full sodenly sanke in his hert,
8704 þat he fainted for feble fell on his corse
In a swone & a swogh, as he swelt wold.
He was ded, as to deme, þat day mony tymes,
ffor the dole & the deire of his dere sone.

8708 Ne hade the buerne from the body bigly ben
 draghen,
He hade doutles be dede, & his day comyn.
Miche bale hade his brether, and his blithe
 sister :

Hom hade leuer then the lond out of lyue be.
8712 What of Ecuba the honerable, þat was his aune
 moder ?

The sorow þat ho suffert were solly to here ;
& the dole of Andromaca, þat was his dere wife,
What blod & bright watur on hir brest light !
8716 & the sobbyng & the sorow, þat sought hir
 within,

Hit were tore any tunge tell hit with mouthe !
The dole for þat doghthy of his dere fryndes,
Of wepyng, & wayle, & wryngyng of hondes,
8720 Clamur & crie, crakkyng of fyngurs,
Of þo ledis þat hym louyt, no lettur might tell !
The body of this bold, þat barely is ded,
Most follow by fourme the freltie of man :
8724 Hit may not long vpon loft ly vncorruppit,
Ne be keppit thurgh kynd for vnclene ayre.
Then Priam, the prise kyng, prestly gert come
Maisturs full mony, & men þat were wise.

Book XXI.

The body of
Hector is borne to
the palace.
All the Trojan
leaders
accompany it,
with loud
wailing.

The grief of
Priam and his
family,

and of
Andromacha, no
tongue can tell.

(fol. 135 a.)

Priam consults
with wise masters
how they might

Book XXI.

keep the body of
Hector without
corruption, and
without sepulture.

They erect a
rich tabernacle
on four pillars
of gold,

adorned with
images of angels,

and gleaming
with precious
stones.

(fol. 135 b.)

Above the
tabernacle they
set a great image
of gold,—

representing
Hector menacing
the Greeks with
a naked sword.

- 8728 He fraynet at þo fre, with a fyn wille,
How the korse might be keppit in his kynd
holl,
ffresshe, vndefacede, & in fyne hew,
As a lede vpon lyue, likyng to se ;
- 8732 And not orible, ne vgly of odir to fele.
Then þo maisturs gert make a meruelous toumbe,
Honorable & auonand, in Apolyn temple,
At the prayer of Priam, of a prise werke,
- 8736 Beside Tiberian, þat in Troy was a triet yate,
ffoundit full faire fele yeres past.
There set was full solenly besyde the high
aulter,
A tabernacle triet & tristly wroght,
- 8740 Of foure pillers vp pight all of pure gold :
Like ymages were all, abill of shap,
Lokend full lyuely as any light angels,
ffro aboue to þe base bright to be-hold,
- 8744 With full corius korse, & craftely grauen.
Hit was atirynt vmb the top all with triet stones,
Of all kyndes to ken, þat clerkes cold deuyse.
þai lemet so light, þat ledes might se
- 8748 Aboute midnyght merke as with mayn torches ;
And on dayes to deme, as by due sight,
As beamys of bright sun, þat braunchis olfte,
This tabernacle tristly was tyrit on hegh,
- 8752 Vpon cristall full clere, clustrit with greses,
As a gate fro the ground to the gay herse :
þat weghes might walke & waite þerapon.
Aboue on þis bright, as the boke sayes,
- 8756 Thos maisturs gert make a meruelous ymage,
All grauen of gold, a gret & a longe,
Amyt after Ector, abill of shap,
With a noble sword & a nait naked in his hond,
- 8760 Vp holdand on high as he þat wold stryke :
Turnyt to the tenttes of the tote grekes,

- With a lyuely loke, ledis to be-hold : (fol. 136 a.)
- The same fawchon full fell, þat þe freke bere,
 8764 þat had greuit mony grekes, & to ground broght,
 Hit was burnisshed full bright & of blade kene ;
 And in mynd of þat man for manas was holdyn.
- The body of þat bold, as buerne vpon lyue,
 8768 Was full solemnly set in a seate vnder,
 Ymydward the mayne towmbe with maistres
 deuyse.
- All the feturs of þat fre, fresshe to be-hold,
 Iche lede on to loke, lemys & other
 8772 All set for to se, sauë the fete one,
 In soche apparell full pure, as the prince vsit.
 þan þo maisturs gert make, amyddes his hede,
 A hole þurgh his herne-pon hertely by craft ;
 8776 There-in put was a pipe, with a prise oyntment
 Of bayme & of balsamom, þat brethede full swete,
 With oþer maters mynget, þat most were of
 strenght,—
- Conseruatours by craft, þat cointly were made.
 8780 The bayme þurghis brayn all on brod ran,
 And the forhed before freshly within ;
 So hit entrid to þe Ene, & evyn to his nase,
 And so be craft & by course come to his chekis,
 8784 Goyng to his gomys and the ground of his tethe,
 þat keppit hom be crafte all in clene vertue.
 So the face of þat freike was fresshe to be-hold,
 With the here on his hede, þat hogely was
 mekyll,
- 8788 And grew fro the ground, þat gomys might
 know,
 As a lede vpon lyue ; lefe if ye will !
 ffo thethen the lycour belyue launchit doun
 evyn,
- Thurgh the goters of his gorge, & the grete pype,
 8792 To the brest of the buerne and the bare shulders ;
- They set the body of Hector under the tabernacle ; and arrange it that it might seem to be still alive.
- They cause a fine ointment to drop into the head, and flow all over the body to preserve it.
- By this means the face and features of the hero are kept fresh and life-like.

Book XXI.

So also the arms
and hands,

legs and feet.

They set round
the body four
lamps of gold,
whose fire could
never be
extinguished.

(fol. 136 b.)

To this temple
Priam appoints
many priests,
and rich
endowments.

- And past so by proces to his prise armys,
Bret thurgh the bones and the big senowis,
Euer folowand the fell to þe fyngur endys.
- 8796 So hit soght to the sydes & serchit with-in,
And keppit hom full cleane in hor kynd hew,
þat as a lede vpon lyue to loke on þai ware.
þen hit sewit furth soberly, & sanke fro aboue,
- 8800 By the lyndes of the lede, to the leell theghes,
Passond by poris into þe pure legges ;
And so, be corse of the craft, com to his fete.
In whiche fete þere was formyt fresshly another,
- 8804 ffull of bawme þat was bright, & of brethe noble.
Thus keppit was this corse of the clene prinse,
As a lede vpon lyue a full long tyme.
þen þos maisters gert make, all with mayn
crafte,
- 8808 fflovre lampis full light, ledis to beholde,
þat gay were & grete, all of gold fyne ;
ffild vp with fyre, þat fynet not to bren ;
þat no watur þen wete in world might hom let,
- 8812 Ne the light make lesse ne the low fade.
When this taburnacle atyrit was tally to end,
Thai closit hit full clanly, all with clene ambur,
Vmbe the borders aboue, þat no buerne entrid,
- 8816 With a dore þat was derne, all for dere fryndes
ffor to loke on þat lede, when hom lefe þought,
Or þat soght hym to se in his sete holl.
Then Priam, the prise kyng, puruait to leng
- 8820 Mony seruondis full solemne in the same
temple,—
Of prestes to pray, and pure men of lyffe,
With worship to wale goddis, & wakyng on
nightes.
- He gafe Renttes full Rife, & myche Ranke godis,
8824 All þo ledis on to lyf, þat longit þerto,
Bothe prestes and prise clerkes prudly to fynd.

THE COUNSAILL OF AGAMINON AFTER THE DETHE OF
ECTOR.

When Ector done was to dethe, & his day past,
Achilles woundit full wothely in were of his
lyffe,

8828 All the grete of the grekes gedrit were sone,
By ordinaunce of the Emperoure, þat after hom
sent.

Thus he spake for his spedē his specials vnto :—
“ Now fryndes, in faith, vs is faire happont,

8832 And þroly, me thinke, we thanke shuld oure
goddes,

þat hase grauntid vs þat grace of þe gome Ector,
To be drepit to dethe thurgh dughthy Achilles.

ffor, while the lede was on lyf, & his lymes holl,
8836 We hade hertely no hope here for to spedē,
Yonder toun for to take, ne tene hom within,

Ne in this lond, at our lust, lykyng to haue.
ffor he hase kyld of our kynges, to count hom
by nome,

8840 Prothesselon, Patroculus, & Policene else ;
Myrion the mighty, & the mayn Sedymon ;
Prothenor the pert, & the prinse Xancipun.
Alphenor the fuerse flung he to dethe ;

8844 Archillagon the choise choppit to ground ;
Domen the doughty, & derf Polexenas ;
Isum, also, abill of his dedys.

Polipheten, a prise mon, he put out of lyue ;
8848 Letabion on the laund þere left he for ded ;
And mony grete of our grekes he to ground
broght.

Syn he be destany is dede, what dem þar vs ellus,
But the Citie to sese, & slyng it to ground ;
8852 All the pepull to pyne put, and dethe at oure
lust ?

Agamemnon
proposes to his
captains that
they should thank
their gods for
Hector's death :

for he had slain
so many of the
Greeks and their
allies.

And now that he
is dead, Troy and
the Trojans will
be easily taken.
(fol. 137 a.)

Book XXI.

That they should send to Priam to obtain a truce for two months, that their dead may be buried and their wounded healed.

(*'Soundismen,' = sondesmen, messengers.)*

Priam grants the truce.

Palamedes murmurs against Agamemnon.

Agamemnon replies;—

"I never even desired the command of the Greek forces; nor have I any profit thereby."

And þat shall douteles be done in dayes a few.
And syn vs botis notto batell but vs bale worthe,
Withoutyn the helpe and the hondes of herty
Achilles,

- 8856 Hit is best þat we byde, barly, me thinke,
Tyll he be hole of his hurt, hast we no ferr.
Let vs puruay to Priam prise men of wit,
ffor to trete of a tru in trist of the bettur,
8860 Till two monethes & more be meuit to end,
ffor to bery þies bodies, þat brittnet are to dethe,
That storis vs with stynke, & our state harmys ;
And ourhurt men to hele, þat harmys haue kaght."
8864 When his speche was spokyn, & sped to þe last,
All the lordes hit alowet, & lowten þerto.
Then sent were þere sone soundismen two,
To Priam, the prise kyng, purpos to hold ;
And he grauntid vngright with a good chere,
8868 And affirmet hit with faith to þe frekis all.
Within the tyme of þis tru, as the trety sais,
Palomydon the proud kyng playnet hym ofte,
8872 Of Agamynons gouernaunce in a grete yre.
And as hit tid on a tyme, þes triet kynges hoole
Were somyn at a semly the souerain before,
Palomydon put hym full prestly to say,
8876 And meuit of his mater, þat I mynnet are.
þan Agamynon, full godeley, agayn to hym said,
Before þo kynges in comyn on a cleane wise :—
“ Now Palomydon, pure ffrende, pertly I aske,
8880 Whethur þou hope it in hert, or hold in þi mynd,
That I am glad of þis gouernaunce, to be gyde
here :
Syn I with prayer, ne with pursuet, preset not
þeraftur,
Ne desyret hit in dede þe dayes of my liffe.
8884 Ne neuer fortherit me a ferthing to fylsy my
goodes ;

- But oft wandrit, & woke, & in my wit caste ;
 And my person enpayret, pynet me sore,
 ffor thes lordes þat I lede, and the ledis all,
 8888 And my suete all somyn, sound for to kepe
 Out of daunger and dole, & fro dethe hold.
 And yf this power be putto any *prise kyng*,
 Or any lord in oure land, hit likes me full well
 8892 His biddyng to obey, and his bone here ;
 And be gouernyt by that graithe, as his degré
 askes.
- Wele I hope in my hert, & heghly Suppose,
 I haue not errit in anythyng of all my tyme yet,
 8896 In any cas to account, þat comyn is before,
 þat hase skapet vs to skathe, ne to skyre harme.
 Syn me to chose as for cheftan þou no charge
 hade,
- Meruell the notmekell, ne in mynd haue ;
 8900 ffor þou apperit not in presens, ne preuyt not þi
 wit,
 Ne entrid not the ost till after two yeres.
 If we barley hade abiden with oure buernes hole,
 We hade ass[em]eld ben at Attens, all oure ost
- I was chosen two years before you joined us.
- 8904 And not past out of port, ne oure purpos haldyn.
 Ne, non hertly shalle hope þat I am here fayn,
 Of his gouernaunce be glad, ne haue gret Joye ;
 ffor hit is lykyng, by my lyf, & lusty for me,
 8908 To chose another cheftan by charge of vs all ;
 And his allgiaunce lelly I will louute to,
 With all the might þat I may to maintene our
 werre.
- Ne, þi self may not say, ne for sothe telle,
 8912 Without assent of all somyn, sothely till now,
 þat any dede has be don, or to dom past,
 But þou in person aprevit, & all oure *prise*
kynges,
- Had we waited your coming we would still have been at Athens.
- I shall rejoice if another commander be chosen :
- and you cannot point to a single deed which has been done without the consent of the leaders, and of yourself among the rest."

Book XXI.

Agamemnon calls
a council of the
leaders,

(fol. 138 a.)

and thus
addresses
them :—

"Till this day, I
have acted as
your commander;
and, through the
help of our gods,

everything has
prospered.

It is proper that
you discharge
me, and elect
another to be
your chief."

And by agreement of the gret, & þe graunt
hoole."

- 8916 When the souerain hadde said, þen he sest here ;
And of this mater no more was menynt at þat
tyme.

The same day, Sothely, sais me the lyne,
At euensangtyme afterward, Agamynon hym
seluyn

- 8920 Somond all þo souerains somyn to appere,
And the knightes by course, comyns & other,
In presens of þat prinse with þere pure wittes.
The secund day sewyng, before hym-self euyn,

- 8924 þen gedret were the grete with þere gyng all,
Comyn to þe kyng and þere course held.
þen þe worthy þes wordes warpit hom too :—
“Now, fryndes & ffellowes, fayrly to þis,

- 8928 I haue ben chargit as cheftain, be chaunce of
our goddes ;
And haue traueld with tene, oft turnyt my wit,
All oure wayes to wale, þat worship might folow ;
þat the grete on this ground, & þaire gomys hole,

- 8932 Might surly be sauyt, & þaire sute haue.
Hit has happont me hideward, thurgh help of
our goddes,

þat all oure fare & oure fortune hath fallyn to
þe best.

- 8936 Syn hit is Reason & right, þat renkes so mony,
Noght ay obaye to on buerne, ne his bone kepe,
þat are so mony, & mighty, & more of astate ;
Now is tyme in this tru, or any toile rise,
To discharge me as cheftain, & chaunge my lif,
8940 That have maintenede with monhode mony yero
past.

Let sum kyng of oure company, or sum clene
prinse,

- By assent of all somyn, set hym þerto,
And gouerne vs with graithnes & with gret wit,
8944 To be cheftain as cheftain by choise of vs all." Book XXI.
- þen assentid full sone souerain & other,
And were glad of þe graunt, þat the grete said ;
ffor hit is couyt by a comyn, by corse of þere wit,
8948 Ay hor cheftain to chaunge, þof hit chefe wors ;
And ay fayne of the freike in his first tyme,
þof hit worthe to þe worse : wete ye for sothe.
þan þes lordys to Election lyuely þai went,
- 8952 To chese hom a cheftan with charge of hom all,
Who shuld falle it by fortune of the fre kynges.
Palomydon for prise the pert kynges toke,
And ordant hym Emperour by oppyn assent,
- 8956 The ost for to honour, & agh hym as lord :
And his alligiaunce to loute liked hom all.
When cause of thies kynges was comyn to an
end,
All turnyt to þere tenttes, when the tyme asket.
- 8960 Then hit chaunsit þat Achilles of þe choise herd,
That Palomydon was prinse, & put doun the
tother : Palamedes is chosen : and acknowledged as commander. (fol. 138 b.)
- Hit heuet hym hogely of þat hard chaunce.
Hit was vnfitting, he said, þere souerain to voide ;
8964 ffor the graithnes of Agamynon, & the gret wit,
Was passand Palomydon & the prinses all ;
And a choise shuld in chaunge be chosen for
the bettur.
- But it comyn was be course of comyn assent,
8968 And confirmit by the kynges, he keppit hit for but submits to it.
goode :
No more in the mater mellit hym as then,
But past furth to his pale, & here a pase endis.

Here Begynneth the xxij Boke : the Elleuynt
 Batell of the Citie.

To avenge the
 death of Hector,
 Priam himself
 arranges the
 Trojan forces,
 and leads them
 to battle.

(fol. 139 a.)

First Deiphobus
 leads forth his
 division ; then
 Paris, then
 Priam ;
 then Aeneas,
 Memnon, and
 Polydamas.
 (MS. has Mirion)

- E**very Wegh, þat will wete of this werke ferr,
 8972 Lengis here a litle, lysten my wordes !
 When tyme of this tru turnyt was to end,—
 Two monethes meuyt, as I ment first,
 Priam, the prise kyng, purpast hym-seluyn
 8976 ffor to deire for the dethe of his dere son.
 He bounet hym to batell on his best wise,
 And assignet hym-self souerains aboue,
 Tho ledis to lede, as hym lefe thoght.
 8980 xx. M. thro knighting, þryuond in armys,
 He assignet for hym-selfe at the same tyme,
 (As Dares breuyt in his boke, & barly can tell)
 & x. M. þro men, þristy of hond ;
 8984 And fyfty M. fere, fell men of will,
 Turnyt out of Troy with the triet kyng.
 Deffibus drogh furth with his derfe pepull,
 Then Paris with prise put next after,
 8988 þen the souerain hym-selfe, the sure kyng Priam ;
 Eneas afterward etlit anone,
 þen [Menon], the mighty kyng, meuit to feld :
 Polidamas, the pert knight, presit on the last.
 8992 When thies batels full bold were to bent comyn,
 Thay hurlit furth hard to the hegh laund,
 ffrickly þere fos found for to greue.

- Palamydon, þat was prinse of the proude grekes, Book XXII.
 8996 All his Renkes had arayet, as he rede toke,
 And met hom with mayn, machit to-gedur.
 ffell was the frusshes, fey were þere mony :
 Mony kynges were kyld, & kant men of armes !
- Priam to Palamydon preset so fast, Priam smites down Palamedes :
 9000 þat he gird hym to ground of his grete horse :
 There leuyt he the lede, launchet aboute,
 And fell in the feld mony fyn knight. kills and wounds many.
- Mony woundet þat worthy, & wroght vntodethe ; His feats of arms are wonderful.
 9004 Mony gird vnto ground, with his grym dyntes.
 Hit is wonder to wete, in his wode anger,
 How doghtely he did þat day with his hond ;
 9008 Or þat any freike vpon feld of so fele yeres,
 So mightyly with mayn shuld marre of his fos.
 Deffibus, the derf knight, dang hom to ground
 ffuersly & fast, with a fell weppon.
- Kyng Seppidon, for sothe, a sad mon of strenght, Sarpedon and Neoptolemus rush on each other.
 9012 Bounet vnto batell with a brem wille,
 And to Neptilon anon, a noble mon of Grese,
 As by stowrnes of strenght, streght on hym met.
- This Seppidon, for sothe, he set soche a dynt, (fol. 139 b.) Sarpedon is borne down, but wounds Neoptolemus in the thigh.
 9016 That he gird with a grone to the ground euynt :
 But the freke vpon fote fuersly can wyn,
 Braid out a big sword, bare to hym sone
- 9020 With a dedly dynt, & derit hym full euyll
 Throgh the thicke of the thegh, throlly with hond.
 The kyng of Persy came full prest with a proud
 batell,
- And Seppidon fro the Soile set vpo lofte.
- 9024 Thurgh the tulkes of Troy, & her triet helpe, Menelaus and the Duke of Athens, with their forces, rush in : kill the king of Persia : and beat back the Trojans.
 The Duke of Athens drogh in, & derf Menelaus,
 With a noyus nowmbur, nowble men all,
 Vmcloset the kyng and his knightes als.
- The kyng of Persy þai put down vnto pale dethe ;
 9028 Bare the Troiens abacke, & myche bale did.

Book XXII.

In defence of his folke, the fuerse kyng Sepidon
ffull worthely wrought with his wale strenght.

- 9032 Thedur Priam can prese with his *prise* knightes,
And his noble sons naturell, þat naightly hym
folowet,

On yche syde for his socour, soght hym aboue.
Then the Troiens full tyte, in hor tore angur,

- 9036 Girdon to the Grekes with a grym fare.

The noble Priam full prest put hom to ground,
Slogh hom doun sleghly with sleght of his hond.
Of all the Troiens so tore & týdē of wer,

- 9040 Was non so doughty þat day, ne did halfe so
well,

Ne so wight in his werkes, as the wale kyng,
þat for sorow & sorgrym of his sonnys dethe,
Restouret hym his strenght as in stuerne yowthe.

- 9044 Then the Grekes by a-grement gedrit hom somyn,
Betwene the Troiens & the towne, yf þai turne
wold,

In companys cleane, knightes full mony,
All pight on a playn, þere þai passe shuld.

- 9048 When the grekes with grem gird hom abacke,
fforset were þai sone with a sad pepull,
þat fught with hom felly, & mony frekes slogh.
Hard hurlyng in hast, hight hom betwene.

- (fol. 140 a.)
9052 Mony buernes on the bent blody beronen !
Ne hade Priam the *prise* kyng preset hom
aboue,

þat was feghtyng in the feld on the fer syde,
Myche murthe of his men & myschefe hade
fallyn ;

- 9056 And of his ledis ben lost mony lell hundrith.
Parys þen preset in with a *prise* batell
Of noble men, for the nonest, naitist of wille,
All with bowes full big, & mony bright arow ;

Priam comes to
their rescue :

Paris also brings
up his company
of archers.

- 9060 Gird euyn to the grekes, greuit hom full sore,

- Mony birlt on the brest, & the backe þirlet.
 So greuit were the grekes þurgh the gret shot,
 þat þai fled all in fere, & the feld leut :
 9064 Turnet to þere tenttes, the Troiens beheld.
 Was no freke vpon fel[d]e folowet hom after,
 But soghten to þe Citie with a softe pas,
 And entrid in Easely efter þere wille :
 9068 And all worshiphtin the werke of þe worthy kyng
 Priam,
 As for best of the batell, boldest of hond.

Book XXII.

The Greeks are driven to their tents, and the Trojans return to the city.

- T**he secund day suyng, when the sun rose,
 The Troiens to the tenttes tristly men send,
 9072 ffor a tru to be tan, as the trety sais :
 (Whethur long, othir littull, list me not tell,
 ffor no mynd is þere made in our mene bokes,
 Ne noght put in our proses by poiettes of old.)
 9076 Within the tyme of þis tru, the Troiens did
 aske
 The corse of the kyng, [that] come out of Pers, (MS. has 'to')
 ffor to bery in the burge on hor best wise.
 ffor whom mournyng was mademekill ynogh,
 9080 And prinsipall of Paris, that the prinse louit,
 þat of faith & afinytie were festnet to-gedur ;
 þat ordant on all wise after his dethe,
 The souerain to send into his soile hom ;
 9084 On a bere to his burgh broght hym belyue,
 To be entiret trietly in a toumbe riche,
 As bi-come for a kyng in his kythe riche,
 In presens of his prise sonnes, as the prose
 tellus,
 9088 That shuld be ayres after him auenond of lyue.

The Trojans demand a truce.

The Trojans mourn for the King of Persia, and send his body to be buried in his own country.

(fol. 140 b.)

THE SOLEMNITE OF THE OBIT OF ECTOR, AND HOW
 ACHILLES FELL IN ÞE MOMURDOTES FOR LUFF.

Duryng the dayes of this du pes,

Book XXII.

Priam appoints a time of solemn sacrifices in honour of Hector:

and a funeral feast.

During this truce, the Greeks and Trojans visit each other.

Achilles goes to the temple of Apollo, where the body of Hector was set.

The temple is filled with mourners:

Hector is beheld as when he was alive.

(fol. 141 a.)

At his feet, Hecuba, Polyxena, and

- 9092 The prise kyng Priam prestly gert ordan
A gret solenité, for sothe, all the cité thurgh,
Xj dayes to endure, as for dere holy,
In honour of Ector oddist of knightes,
With Sacrifice & solenité vnto sere goddes.
When thies dayes were done of the du fest,
þen ordant was on,—oddist of all,
A ffynerall fest, þat frekes þen vset,
þat become for kynges, & for kyd prinses,
That most were of might & of mayn state.
- 9096 9100 That in tymes of the tru the Troiens might
wend,
In-to the tentis by tymes, and tary while þem
list ;
And the grekes, agayne, go to the toune,
To sporte hom with speciall, & a space lenge.
- 9104 9108 Achilles hade appetite, & angardly dissiret,
The Citie for to se, and the solemne fare
At the entierment full triet of þe tru prinse.
þan vnarmyt he entrid, eyn to þe citie ;
To Appollo pure temple passit anon,
There the body of the bold blithly was set,
Of honerable Ector, as I ere said.
- 9112 There were plenty of pepull, prise men & noble,
And worthy wemen to wale weping with teris,
In sykyng & sorow sytting aboue.
The taburnacle titly vntild was aboue,
On yche syde, as I say, who þat se wold,
- 9116 9120 þere the body was aboue of the bold prinse,
In his sete, as I said, sittyng full hoole,
þat arayet was full richely, as I red haue,
With bame & with balsam, þat brethid full
swete.
At the fete of þat fre was his faire moder,
Honerable Ecuba, oddist of ladys,
And Polexena the pert, þat was his prise suster,

With mony worshipfull wemen to wale in þe
towne,

Book XXII.

the noblest ladies
of Troy, sit with
dishevelled hair,
mourning.

- 9124 The here of þere heddes hynging on brede,
On backe & on brest bare for to shew ;
With remyng, & rauthē, & myche rife sorow,
Sobbyng & sourcher soght fro þere herttes.

- 9128 Polexena the pert pairet of hir hew,
All facid hir face with hir fell teris,
þat was red as the Roses, richest of coloure,
Hit was of hew to behold with hend men aboute.

The beauty of
Polyxena, as
seen through her
tears.

- 9132 The teris þat trickilt on her tryet chekes,
As pure watur pouret vn polishet yerne,
þat blaknet with bleryng all hir ble qwide.
The faire heris of þat fre flammet of gold,

- 9136 All abouen on hir brest & hir bright swire,
þat sho halit with hond, hade it in sonder,
And puld hit with pyn, pitē to be-hold.
When the hond of þat hend to þe hede yode,

- 9140 Hit semyt by sight of sitters aboute,
As the moron mylde meltid aboue,
When ho hasted with hond þe hore for to
touche.

When Achilles the choise maidon with chere
can behold,

Achilles gazes on
Polyxena with
wonder
and admiration.

- 9144 He hade ferly of hir fairhede, & fell into thoght.
To hym-seluyn he said in his saule þen,
þat neuer wegh in this world of woman kynd,
Hade fairnes so fele, ne so fyne shap,

- 9148 Ne so pleasaund of port, ne of pure nurtur.
As Achilles this choise in chapell beheld,
A fell arow in his frunt festnet of loue,
Woundit hym wickedly by will of hym-seluyn ;

He is love-struck :

- 9152 And lurkid doun lagher to his low brest,
All hatnet his hert, as a hote fyre,
Made hym langwys in Loue & Longynges grete. (fol. 141 b.)
Ay the more on þat maidon the mighty beheld, and the longer I.e.

- Book XXII.**
- gazes, the more he is wounded.**
- 9156 The sarre woundit he was, & his wille hatter.
 Lo, so sodainly with sight in a sad hast,
 A whe may be woundit þurgh wille of hym
 seluyn !
- Thus, Achilles by chaunse is chaltrid in grym,
- 9160 With loue of this lady, þat ledis to þe deth.
 All the care of his cure the kyng has forgeton,
 And all meuit out of mynd sauе the maidon
 one !
- When þe day ouerdrogh to þe due tyme,
- 9164 Ecuba the honerable, & hir awne doghter,
 Turnyt from the temple and to toune yode ;
 Wenton hom wightly, weppit nomore.
 The lede loked hir after with a loue egh,
- 9168 ffollowand on fer, þat fre to beholde,
 þat was cause of his combranse & his cold deth:
 þan with langur of lust, & of loue hote,
 He was stithly astondid, stird into þoght.
- 9172 So he passid the port, & his pale entrid,
 Turnyt into tent, takon full hard.
 The buerne into bed busket anon,
 Seke & vnsound, set out of hele :
- He returns to his tent, and goes to rest;**
- but thoughts of Polyxena keep him awake.
- 9176 Mony thoghtes full þro þrang hym within,
 And was laburt full long in his lefe saule.
 He feld in his fare, & his fell hert,
 þat the cause of his combraunse was the clere
 maidon.
- 9180 Thies wordes, in his wo, witturly he said,
 Soberly to hym-selfe, þat no saule here :—
 “ Now wrecche full vnworthy, wo mot I pole,
 þat mony stalworth in stoure, & stuerne men
 haue kyld,
- “Unworthy
wretch that I
am! The bravest
and sternest
in battle, even
Hector
himself, could
not vanquish me :
- 9184 Might non abate of my blysse, ne my ble
 chaunge.
 Noght Ector of all other, oddist of knighthes,
 Hade no sleght me to sle, ne to slyng vnder,

Ne ouercome me by course with his clene
strenght.

Book XXII.

- 9188 A ffrele woman me fades, & my fas chaunges,
And has gird me to ground, & my gost feblit !
Syn ho is cause of my care, & my cold angur,
Att what leche vpon lyue might I laite hele ? (fol. 142 a.)
but a frail
woman has.
- 9192 There is no medeyn on mold, sauē the maiden
one,
þat my sors might salue, ne me sound make.
The whiche þof I loue, & langwisshe to dethe,
With prayer, with prise, ne with pure strenght,
- 9196 Ne for worthines of wer, ne of wale dedis.
What wildnes, or worship, waknet my hert
ffor to hap her in hert, þat hates my-seluyn ?
In hir cuntry to come, & hir kyn sle,
What hard fate
has made me love
her who hates
me ?
- 9200 Hir fadur & hir fryndis, fond to distroy,
And hir brother haue britnet, þe best vpon erthe ?
On what wise in this world wilne shuld I hir,
Most exilent of other, onerable of kyn,
Or, why should I
desire her,—so far
above me ?
- 9204 Of Rent, & of Riches, rankir þan I,
And passes of pertnes pure wemen all ?
Hit semith me vnsertain, all serchyng of wayes ;
Ys stokyn vp full stithly, shuld streche to my
hele !”
But I see no
remedy !”
- 9208 þen he turnys in his tene, & terys on his chekес
Ronen full rifely, for his ranke sorow.
þen he driet vp the dropes, & dreghly can syle.
On all wise in this world he his wit cast,
He turns on his
bed and weeps.
- 9212 ffor to wyn to his will, if werdis noght let.
þen he rose fro his rest in a Rad hast,
Acket water at his weghes, wesshed hym anone,
Refreshsing his face for facyng of teres,
- 9216 And dride vp his dropes for dymyng his ene.

Book XXII.

HOW ACHILLES SENTTO ECUBA FOR HIR DOGHTER
POLEXENA.

Achilles sends a message to Hecuba requesting Polyxena to wife;

(fol. 142 b.)

and promises if his request be granted, that he will cause the siege to be raised.

The Queen answers the messenger discreetly :—
“ Tell your lord, that I will do what I can to further his suit :

but, I must consult with the king and my sons.

- 9220 Anon as the night passid, & neghid the day,
Yet lastoon the lell tru the lordes betwene,
He ordant to Ecuba, the honerable qwene,
A message for the maiden by a mene frynd,
Priuely to passe to the prise lady,
þat worthy to wilne to his wif euyng,
And mell with a mariage & matremony hole,
- 9224 *As a lady to liue to hir lyues end :*
On suche couenaund to kepe, yf þat dere wold,
He shuld procur the prinse, & the prise grekes,
To pas fro þat prouyns, payre hom nomore ;
- 9228 And nought tary on the towne, ne no tene wirke,
Withoute condiscoun, or cause, for to come after.
The mon, þat this message meuit for to do,
Was a seruond full sure of the same kynges.
- 9232 When he hadde told hym þis tale, toght hym
to go,
He made hym redy full rad, ron to the toun,
Esely to Ecuba etlit he anon,
And all his charge, to þat chefe, choisly he said.
- 9236 The worthy, to þat wegh, þat was of wit noble,
Depe of discrecioun, in dole þof sho were,
Sho herknet hym full hyndly, & with hert gode,
And onswaret hym esely, euyng on this wise :—
- 9240 “ ffrend, þou shall fairly fare to þi lord,
And say hym vpon sewertie thy-seluyn with
mouthe,
In þat at menys to me, with my might hole
I shall filsyn þis forward, in faith, þat I can ;
- 9244 But, I will say the, my son, or þou sew ferre,
I most wete all the wille of my wale kyng,
And my sonnes, for sothe, or I say more,
Yf þai graunt will þis grace, with a goode wille.

- 9248 full onsware, in faith I forme þe not here,
 But come the thrid day, full þroly, withoutyn
 þrepe more,
 Sew to my selfe, & I the say wille
 Vne faithfully before, as hit fare shall."
- 9252 When the messanger hadde melit with þe myld
 qwene,
 Than he lut to þe lady, & his leue toke,
 Meuit to his maistur, & the mater told.
 þen comford he caught in his cole hert,
- 9256 Thus hengit in hope, & his hele mendit :
 More redy to rest, ricchet his chere.
 This honerable Ecuba, eft, when hir liked,
 Preset vnto Priam, and Paris hir son ;
- 9260 Caught hom in counsell, & hir cause told,—
 All the maner of the message from þe main kyng.
 When Priam persayuit the proffer of þe greke,
 Long he stode in a stody, or he stir wold,
- 9264 Doun hengond his hed, herkonyng the qwene :
 Mony thoughtes full þro þrang hym within !
 Thus onswart þat honerable euyn to his wif :—
 “A ! how hard were my hert, to hold hym as
 frend,
- 9268 That so highly me hyndret, & my hate seruet !
 All the leght has he lost fro my leue ene,
 Thurgh slacht of my son, þat my sore ekys !
 ffor whose dethe, vpon dayes, all the derfe
 grekes
- 9272 Hertyn hom full hogely, my harmes to encres.
 But to fle all the offence, & fortune to come,
 In sauyng of my selffe & my sons als ;
 þat I may lyff in my lond in my last dayes,
- 9276 Out of batell & baret in my bare eld,
 I assent to þi sagh, vpon soche wise,
 þat he þis forward fulfille, & before do,
 And with no gawdes me begile, ne to greue ferre.”
- Book XXII.
 Three days hence
 he shall have
 my answer.’
- (fol. 143 a.)
- Hecuba recounts
 the matter to
 Priam and Paris.
- Priam is sore
 perplexed : but
 at length
 answers :—
- “It is a hard thing
 to hold him as
 my friend, who
 has taken away
 the light of
 mine eyes.
- But to eschew
 further evils,
- I assent to the
 proposal,
 provided that he
 honestly fulfil
 his part.”

Book XXII.

Paris assents on
condition that
Helen should not
be returned to her
sovereign.

On the third day
the messenger
returns.

(fol. 143 b.)

Hecuba states
that Achilles
shall have
Polyxena when
he performs
what he has
promised.

Achilles rejoices
that his suit has
been accepted;

and plans how
he may
accomplish what
he has promised.

- 9280 The *prise wordes* of Priam Paris alowet,
And demet to be don, as the duke said,
So þat his wiffe, o nowise,—worshipfull Elan,—
Shuld be sent to hir souerain, ne seche vnto
grecce,
- 9284 But leng in þat lond to hir lyues end.
The þrid day, full þroly, þriuond Achilles
Sent his message, full mekely, to þe myld qwene.
He past to hir priuely, and the pert fond,
- 9288 And asket of þat onerable onsware to haue.
Thus said hym þat souerain with a softe
speche :—
“ I haue wetyn the wille of my wale kyng,
And of Paris, my pure son, prestly also :
- 9292 Bothe assenton to þis sound, sothely, to me,
On suche couenaunt to kepe, þat the kyng shall
All þo forwardes fulfill, first, of hym-seluyn.
All ys holly in hym, hold yf hym lyst,
- 9296 ffor to sew hit hym-seluyn, say hyt fro me :
So hit keppit be in cource, carpit no ferre,
Tyll yssu be ordant, after his deuyse.”
þen be leue of þe lady, the lede on his way
- 9300 Past at the port, & the pale entrid :
To his maistur of his mater menit anon,
All the truthe of the tale, tomly to end.
Achilles was choise fayne, cherit hym the bettur,
- 9304 And now hatnis his hert all in hote loue :
Myche myndit the mater, in the mene tyme,
And to bryng hit aboute besit hym sore.
Hit heuet his hert of his hegh proffer,
- 9308 þat passit his pouer, to Priam the kyng ;
ffor hit longis to a louer soche a light vice,
In the hete of his hert, for his hegh lust,
To proffer soche prise thing, þat passis hi
might,
- 9312 And festyn in forward, þat hym for-thinkes after

Yet hopit he full hertely, for his hegh prowes,
And doghtenes of dede with his dregh strokes,
If he gright with the grekes to graunt hom his
helpe,

Book XXII.

He hopes to
prevail upon the
Greeks to leave
the land.

- 9316 þat þai the lond shuld leue & lightly go home.
þen Achilles did cherisse the cheftan of all.

Palomydon, the prise, by purpos of hym,
All the grete of the grekes gedrit hym somyn,

- 9320 To a counsell to come for the comyn proffet.

At his request,
Palamedes calls a
general council.

When prinses & prise kynges were in pale
somyn,

Among tho mighty with mouthe menit Achilles addresses
Achilles :—

“ Now, fryndes faithfull, in feliship here !

- 9324 Kynges, & knighthes, & other kyde Dukes,
That the charge, & the chaunse hase of þis
choise wer,

the council :

(fol. 144 a.)
“ Now, faithful
friends ! what
folly and
rashness have
possessed us :

Thurgh oure might & oure monhod maintene to
gedur !

What whylenes, or wanspede, wryxles our
mynd ?

- 9328 þat for meuyng of a man,—Menelay the kyng,—
And the wille of a woman, as ye weton all,
Oure londes haue leuyt, & oure lefe godys,
Our childur, oure choise folke, & chefen fro
hom

that for a woman,
we have left our
land and all we
hold dear ;

- 9332 Vnto a cuntry vnyknd, with care at oure herttes :
Oure godys, oure gold vngaynly dispendit,
And oure persons be put vnto pale dethe.
Oure kynges are kyld, & oure kyd Dukes :

and have exposed
ourselves to
death.

- 9336 Oure buernes with baret britnet in feld,
þat might haue leuet in hor lond, as lordes at
hame.
And my selfe, sothely, suffert full hard,
Wickedly woundit, wasted my blode.

Book XXII.

Helen is not of so great price, that our kings should die for her.

In every land there are many noble ladies, from whom Menelaus may choose a wife.

And it is no light matter to overcome this people.

What we have done may suffice : we may return with honour. And though we leave Helen, have we not Hesiona, the king's sister?"

Thos, Menelaus, and the chief captains oppose such measures.

- 9340 At the dethe of the derfe prince, soche a dynt
hade,
I wend neuer, witturly, walked on fote.
Hit greys me full gretly, & to ground brynges,
Whethur Elan be so honerable, or of so hegh
prise,
- 9344 ffor hir, oure Dukes to dethe, & oure derfe
kynges.
In yche lond, lelly, þat lithe vnder heuen,
Are wemen to wale, of worship full mony,
þat Menelay may mightily mell hym to haue,
- 9348 And chose hym a choise, withouten charge heuy;
And not so mony be mard, ne on mold ded,
Ne all grece for to greve, with no ground harme.
Hit is not light for vs lite, þis lond to dystroy,
- 9352 þat haue a Cité full sure, & Surffetus mony,
Bothe of kynges, & knighthes, & kid men of
armes :
And we, the worthiest in wer, haue wastid in
dethe,
Kyld of oure kynges, and other kyd Dukes.
- 9356 This suffises, me semys, to ses with oure worship ;
Kayre to oure cuntry, & couet no more !
þof Elan leue in þis lond, & not laght worthe,
Hit greues not full gretly, ne no ground harme,
- 9360 Syn we Exiona, the suster of the sure kynges,
At hom holdyn for hir, þat is a hede lady,
And more honerable þan Elan, of auncetre
grete."
- W**hen the wegh hade thies wordis warpit to
end,
- 9364 Here he seset full sone, said he no more.
þan Toax, the tore kyng, talkys agayne,
With Menelay & mo, mighty of astate,
Gright with the gret & agayne stode :

- 9368 All the most of þo mighty, with a mayn wille,
Dyssaisent to the dede, demyt hit for noght.
Achilles at tho choise men cheuert for anger,
Vne wrothe at hor wordes, & wightly he send
- 9372 To all the Mermydons, his men, and his mayn
pepull,
That no freke to the feld fare shuld to batell ;
Ne to go with þe grekes, to greue hom with-in.
þen hit autred in the ost of the od grekes,
- 9376 þat hom failed the fode, and defaute hade :
Hongur full hote harmyt hom þen,
And fayntid the folk, failet þe strenkith.
Palomydon a perlement puruait anon,
- 9380 And the grete of the grekes gedrit he somyn.
þan ordant thei all men Agamynon the kyng,
With mony shippes full shene shapon þerfore,
To fecche hom som fode, & filsyn hor strenght.
- 9384 Agamynon, full goodly, by grement of all,
Meuyt vnto Missam with mayn shippes fele,
& rofe þere full radly, raiket to the kyng.
And Thelaphon hym toke with a triet chere ;
- 9388 ffylde all his fyne shippes, & his fragt made ;
Stuffit hym with store, þat hom strenght might,
Toke leue at þe lord, and the land past ;
Saiet hom soundly to the sure tenttes ;
- 9392 Was welcom I-wis to the weghes all.
ffayne were þo freikes of þe fre kyng !
Palomydon, the prise kyng, prestly gart ordan
All the shippes full shene shapyn to rode ;
- 9396 And all the navy full noble, naitley aray,
Atyrit with takell, & trussyng of Ropes,
To be Redy for the Rode, yf þai Red toke.
And so þai lyue þere in legh : oure lord gyf us

Book XXII.

Achilles, in a rage, orders his Myrmidons to withdraw from the Greeks.

Famine in the Greek camp.

Agamemnon with a number of vessels, goes to King Telephus for victuals.

(fol. 145 a.)

Palamedes orders the fleet to be repaired, and kept in readiness.

("legh" = ley, leisure, liberty, security.)

Here Begynnys the xxij Boke : of the xij and
xij Batell.

The truce is
ended.

9400 **T**he tyme of the tru turnyd to end,
Vnto batell þai basket vppon bothe haluys :
fuersse was the folke, þat to feld came,
And with a stoure, þat was stronge, stryken to-
gedur.

Deiphobus
strikes down
Cressus.

9404 Deffibus derfly drof to a greke,
þat Cresseus was cald, kyng of Agresta ;
He gird hym thurgh the guttes with a grym
speire,

þat he light on the lond, & the lyue past.

9408 Myche sorow was þere sene for þe sure kyng,
Sore greuyt the grekes for grefe of hym on !
All fond to þe fight, febill of hertis,
The bold men on bake were borne with the
troiens,

The Greeks give
way.

9412 And mony kant man kyld with caupyng of
swerdes.

(fol. 145 b.)
Diomedes,
Palamedes, and
Ajax, with 20,000
men, come to the
assistance of the
Greeks.

Then Dyomede, the derfe kyng, drogh into batell,
Palomydon full prudly, with prise men of armys,

With auntrus Ajax, abill of dedis,

9416 And xxⁱⁱ M. þro men þrang in with thes.
The stoure was full stithe, þo stuerne men be-
twene,

Mony dyet in þe dale, dole to be-hold !

- Hit auntrid, þat Aiax so angardly met
 9420 On Forson, a fyn knight, with a fell dynt,—
 Aprise son of Priam, with a proude wille,—
 He woundit hym wickedly in his wale face,
 And ynablit after with angur to fight.
 9424 When Deffibus with dole of þe dede segh,
 ffor bale of his brother brest out to wepe,
 He walte into wodenes for his wan angur,
 And tachit vppon Thelamon with a tote speire,
 9428 Hurlit hym to hard yerth, hurt hym full sore !

Book XXIII.

Ajax beats down Phorceys, a son of Priam.

Deiphobus in revenge rushes on Ajax, and wounds him.

THE DETHE OF DEFFIBUS BY PALOMYDON SLAYN.

- Palomydon persayuit & preset hym to venge,
 He droffe vnto Deffibus with a dynt felle,
 Shott þurgh the sheld & þe shene mayle,
 9432 Bare hym þurgh the brest with a bright end,
 þat þe Rod alto Rose right to his hond :
 A trunchen of the tre & the triet hed
 Abode in his body, & in his brest stake.
 9436 þan Paris persayuet the pyn of his brother,
 þat was stad in the stoure & the strong fight,
 Myche water he weppit, wailyng of sorow.
 With pyne out of prese, & pité in hert,
 9440 Deffebus he drogh furth, & drissit to light :
 By a syde of the Cité set hym to ground,
 Laid hym on the laund with a laith chere,
 With myche wepyng & woo for want of hym one.
 9444 As Duffebus, with dole of his depe wound,
 Thus lay on the laund, he lift vp his egh,
 Blusshet on his broder, & bailusly said :—
 “A! dere brother, er I degh, or droupe in-to helle,
 9448 And er þis trunchyn, me tenys, be takon of my
 brest,
 Go, buske vnto batell my bone for to venge,
 And oppresse the with payn, & present hym
 dethē;

Deiphobus is severely wounded.

Paris drags him from the crowd and stays to tend him.

Deiphobus desires him to (fol. 146 a.) avenge his death.

Book XXIII.

Paris, overcome
with grief and
rage, dashes into
battle to seek
Palamedes.

- 9452 *þat he so sleghly be slain with sleght of þi hond,*
þat I may wete how hit worthes, or I wend
hethyn !”
- Parya, for pytie of his pale wordes,
 Sweyt into swym, as he swelt wold,
 And all his wedis were wete of his wan teres.
- 9456 There left he þe lede and launchet to fild,
 Dessyrus to degh, for dole þat he hade.
 He shot þurgh the sheltrums þe shalke for to mete,
 Palomydon to prese, and put vnto deth :
- 9460 þen found he the freike in a fell stoure.
 Seppidon, the sure kyng, assaylet full hard,
 And the freke hym defendit with a freike wille.
 To Palomydon he preset with a prise weppyn,
- 9464 The bold for to britton, & on bent leue.

THE DETHE OF SEPPIDON *þe kyng by palomydon.*

Palamedes, with
one blow, cuts
down Sarpedon.

- 9468 Palomydon the prise, with a proude sworde,
 On kyng Seppidon for-sothe set soche a dynt ;
 He gird hym so grymly on his gret theghe,
 þat he karve hit of cleane, & the kyng deghit,
 And fey of his fole felle to þe ground.
 Parys segh, in his sorow, how the sir wrought ;
 þe freike in his felonies theuerse kyng hadde slayne.
- 9472 And mony Troiens with tene tyrnit to deth :
 What for dynttes of þat duke, & of derfe other,
 þai were boun to gyffe bake, & the bent leue.

THE DETHE OF PALOMYDON BY PARIS.

Paris shoots
Palamedes with
(fol. 146 b.)
a poisoned arrow.

Entering the

- 9476 Paris bend vp his bow with his big arme,
 Waited the wegh in his wit ouer,
 In what plase of his person to perse of his wede
 And to deire hym with deth he duly deuyset,
 With a narow full noble of a nait shap,
 þat put was in poison ouer the pale hede.
 He woundit þat worthy in his wide þrote,

- Gird þurgh the gret vayne, grusshet the necke,
 þat he hurlyt doun hedlonges, harmyt no moo,
 484 And deghit of þe dynt, deirit neuer after.
 þen the crie was full kene, crusshyng of wepyn !
 Myche grem hade the grekes for gref of hym one !
 When þai lost hade the lede, þat hom lede shuld,
 488 All astonyt þai stode starond aboue,
 þen fled all in fere, and the fild leuit,
 Bowet to þere bastels with bale at þere herttes.
 The frigies felly folowet hom after,
 492 fflele of hom fuersly felle hom to ground ;
 Dang hom to dethe with dyntes of swerd,
 And moche wo on hom wroght, wastid hor blode.
 At the tentis þai turnyt with Troiens to fight ;
 496 With-stode hom full stithly in a stoure hoge ;
 ffoghten with hom felly, & fele were þere slayne.
 The Troiens lighten doun lyuely, lefton thair
 horses,
 Girdyn to þe grekes with a grym fare ;
 500 Greuit hom full gretly with mony grym wound ;
 Alto ter of hor tentes, tokyn þere godes,
 Syluer and Sarrigold sadly þai gripped,
 Bassons full brode, & other bright vessell ;
 504 Pesis of plates plentius mekyll,
 Other iowels full ioly, & mekull iust armur.
 Paris the prise knight, & the pert Troilus
 Bowet to þe bonke þere þe barges lay,
 508 With xxxth M. þromen þryuond in armys.
 The shippes on a shene fyre shot þai belyue,
 That the low vp lightly launchit aboue ;
 And all chrikenede with the scriue purgh the
 styrn ost,
 512 ffor the smorther, & the smoke of þe smert loghys,
 þat waivet in the welkyn, wappond full hote,
 All the Citie might se the sercle aboue.
 þan Aiax the aunterus came angardly fast,—

Book XXIII.

throat, it lays
open the great
vein.

The Greeks break,
and flee to their
tents.

The Trojans
pursue.

A struggle at the
tents ;

which are torn
and plundered.

Paris and Troilus
set fire to the
Greek ships.

(fol. 147 a.)

Ajax, with a

Book XXIII.

great company,
comes to the
rescue.

Many killed and
wounded on both
sides.

(MS. has "and")

More than five
hundred of the
Greek ships are
burned.

Ebes, son of the
King of Thrace,
is transfixed with
a great spear.

He goes to the
tent of
(fol. 147 b.)
Achilles, and
reproves him for
not assisting his
countrymen.

- 9516 The tote son of Thelamon,—with tried men &
noble :
He turnyt to the troiens, tenit full mony,
In deffence of þe folke, þat the feld leuyt.
ffell was the fight with foynnyng of speires,
9520 Mallyng þurgh metall maynly with hondes,
Kylling of knighthes; knockyng þurgh helmys,
Ded men full dauly droppit to ground !
On yche halue, in þat hete, hurlit to fote,
9524 Mony bold was þere britnet vpon bothe haluys.
There all the Navy with noy, & the naite
vessel,
With flamys of fyre hade fully ben brent,
Ne hade aunterus Ajax angardly don,
9528 And with hardynes of hond holbyn his feres,
(In) withstandyng the stoure with his strengton.
ffyve hundrith fully of þere fyne shippes,
Consumet full cleane, clothes & other,
9532 And mony mo were þere marred, & mated with
fire.
The Troiens þat tyme tenet hom so euyll,
Dong hom to dethe, & derit hom mekyll,
þat no sith might þai suffer the sorow, þat thai
hade;
- 9536 But turnyt vnto tenttes, tenit full euill.
One Ebes, an od man & honerable of kyn,
Of Tracy þe tru kyng was his triet fader,
He was brochit þurgh the body with a big speire
9540 þat a trunchyn of þe tre tut out behynd,
To Achilles aune tent angardly ran,
That lay in his loge all with loue boundon,
And fore to no fight for faire Polexena.
9544 He chalinget Achilles with a chere fell,
Repruced hym prudly of his proud wille,
þat lurket in his loge, list not to helpe,
And segh his folke so fallyn, & in fight end,

9548 *þat with his monhede so mykell, & with his
mayn strength,*

*Might soucour his Soudiours, & sauue hom alyue.
þen the trunchyn of the tre þai tuggit hym fro,
Braid it out bigly, and the buerne deghet.*

9552 *Sone after, soþly, a seruond of Achilles
Come bremly fro batell, braid to his tent :
He fraynit at the freike how þai fore þere,
And spird at hym specially of þaire spede fer.*

A servant returns
from the battle,
and tells Achilles
how sorely the
Greeks are
pressed.

9556 *"Syr," quod þe seruond, "in sertan, full euyll,
Oure grekes vnto ground are gird wonder picke,
And myche dole is vs dight to day, as I wene,
þe multytude ys so myche of the mayn troiens,*

9560 *And so fuersly in fight fellis oure knightes,
Alto swappon vs. with swerdes & with swym
strökes.*

*In the Citie; forsothe, no soudiour is leuit,
Ne no freke of defense, but in feld all*

9564 *To oppresse hom with payn, our pepull to sle.
And yf hit liked you, lord, at þis lell tyme,
To bowne you to batell on your best wise ;
Syn þai fainted are with fight & feble of strength,*

If he will go
forth to battle, he
may gain great
honour and fame.

9568 *And wery of þere werke, ye worship might haue,
Wyth a lose euerlastond, when your lyff endis :
for by soucour of your selfe, & your sad helpe,
We might holly the herrehond haue now for ay."*

9572 *The worthy at his wordes wonty no chere,
Ne noght hopet in hert of his hegh speche,
Ne þe sight of Sebes, þat sadly was dede ;
But faynet all fantasy, as he no freike segh,*

None of these
things move
Achilles : he is so
overcome with
love.

9576 *And as a lede þat with loue was lappit full hard,
As þe maner is of men, þat mellyn with loue,
To be blyndit with the byt, þof hom bale happyn :
Nowther waite vnto worship, ne to wild aunter,
9580 But laityn ay with lykyng þere luff for to please.
The batell was big, brytnet were fele ;*

Book XXIII.

At sunset, Paris
leads the Trojans
into the city.

The grief of Paris
and Troilus for
their brother
Deiphobus.

Paris relates how
he killed
Palamedes.

Deiphobus dies.

Grief of the
Trojans for
Deiphobus and
Sarpedon.

Mony grekes vnto ground gird vnto deth ;
Mony stithe in the stoure starf vnder fote,

9584 Till the blode & the brayne blend with the
erthe.

Then neghit the night, noy was the more !

At the setting of þe son sesit the fight,
Paris, the prise knight, with his pepull all

9588 Soght to the Citie softly & faire.

Er Deffibus was dede, his dere bredur two,
Troilus the tru knight, & the triet Paris,
ffore euynto þe freke febill of chere ;

9592 With mykell sobbyng and sorow set hym before,
þat leuer were to be lyueles, then to lyue after,
ffor dole, & for doute of hor dere brother.

Then Deffibus dauly drogh vp his Ene,

9596 Pletid vnto Paris with a pore voise,
Whether the Duke were od dede, þat hym
deiret so.

þan he fraynet at the freike, as he hym faith aight,
And he, the tale how hit tid, told hym full euynt,
9600 Of the deth and the dynt þat the Duke þolit,
With the bir of his bow and a big arow.

þen bade he to a buerne, þat hym by stode,
The trunchen of the tre tug fro his brest ;

9604 And he deghit with dole when he done hade,
Vne past in the p'ace vnto pale deth.
Myche mournyng was made for þat mayn
knight

With his ffader vnfaire, & his fre moder,

9608 His brether vnblithe, & his bright suster ;
With sobbyng þurgh the Citie, & sorow full
hoge.

And for Seppidon, the sure kyng, Syling of teres,
Myche weeping & waile, wringyng of hond,

9612 Bothe of buernes of the burgh, & his bold
knights.

Priam a prise towmbe prestly gart make,
 And the bodyes of þo bold buried þerin,
 With solenité & Sacrifice suchē as þai vsit :
 Couert hom clanly, closet hom to-gedur.

Book XXIII.

(fol. 148 b.)

9616

Myche tene in the tentes with tulkes was Mourning of the
Greeks for
Palamedes.
 made,

With dynnyng & dole for dethē of hor lord.
 þai broght hym to berynes, þo buernes onon,

9620 And closit hym clanly in a clere towmbe.

þen to-gedur thai gone, the gret by assent,
 To chese hom a cheftain by charge of hom all,
 By assent of hom-selfe a souerain to make,

9624 Syn Palomydon þe prise put was to dethē.

By agreement of þo grete, & the good Nestor,
 þai grauntid Agamynon the gre for to haue,
 Ches hym for cheftain, & chargit hym þerwith.

Agamemnon is
again chosen to
command the
Greeks.

xxiiij Boke : of the xiiij and xv Batell of he
Cite.

The battle is
resumed : great
slaughter on
both sides.

A great storm
of rain bursts
over the field.

(fol. 149 a.)

The Greeks are
driven back to
their tents :

- 9628 **T**he Secund day suyng, sais me the lyne,
þe Troiens full tymli tokyn þe feld ;
All boun vnto batell on hor best wyse,
And þe grekis home agayn gyrdyn *with* yre.
- 9632 Brem was þe batell vpon both haluys !
Mony gyrd to þe ground and to grym deth ;
Mony stoute þere was storuen vnder stel wedis ;
And mony britnet on bent, & blody by-ronnen !
- 9636 That day was full derke, dymmyt *with* cloudes,
With a Ropand Rayne rut fro the skewes ;
A myste & a merkenes in mountains aboute,
All donkyt the dales *with* the dym showris.
- 9640 Yet the ledis on the land left not þefore,
But thrappit full throly, thryngyng thurgh
sheldis,
Till the bloberond blode blend *with* the rayn.
And the ground, þat was gray, gret vnto red.
- 9644 Mony knighting were kyld of þe kene grekes ;
Mo were þere mart of þe mayn troiens.
Then Troiell, full tite, turnyt vnto batell
With a company cleane of cant men of armys.
- 9648 The freike was so fuerse, & fell of his dynttes,
There was no buerne on the bent his birre to
*with*stond,

- But fled hom in fere, ferd of hor dethe,
Turnit to þere tenttes, tenyt full euyll,
- 9652 Thurgh the rug, & the rayn, þat raiked aboue,
All wery for wete, & for wan strokes ;
And ay the troiens with tene tyrnyn hom doun,
ffelly with fauchons folowet hom after,
- 9656 Dang hom to dethe in the dym water,
Pursewit hom with pyne vnto þere pure tenttes,
There leuit thay laike, and the laund past :
ffor the wedur so wete, and the wan showres,
- 9660 Soght vnto the Citie soberly & faire,
And entrid full easely, euyng as hom liked.

Book XXIV.

the Trojans
pursue and cut
them down :
but the storm
compels them to
desist and return
to the city.

The next day full naitly, the noble men of Troy

Next day the
battle is renewed;

ffore euyng to þe fight, & the fild toke ;

- 9664 And the grekes hom agayne, with a grym fare
Launchit furth to þe laund, lepon to-gedur.
Speires vnto sprottes spongyn ouer heddes ;
Sheldis thurgh shot with the sharpe end ;
- 9668 Swyngyng out swerde, swappyn on helmys,
Beiton þurgh basnettes with the brem egge.
Mony derf þere was ded and to dole bróght !
Troilli, in þat tyme, turnyt to batell

Troilus makes
havoc among the
Greeks.

- 9672 With a folke, þat was felle, fightyng men all.
He gird doun the grekes with so grym fare,
þat no buerne vpon bent his buffettes might
thowle.

- Mony knyghtes he kyld, comyns by-dene :
9676 Barons of the best, and of the bold vrles,
Deghit þat day with dynt of his weppyn.
Thus macchit þose men till the merke night ;
The store was full stith, þen stynt þai for late,
9680 And aither syde, after sun, soght to þere holde.
Then vij dayes euyng þai semblit in þe felde,
With strong batell & brem till the bare night,

(fol. 149.)

The battle rages
for seven days.

Book XXIV.

And yche day was þere dede mony derfe
hundrith.

- 9684 þen hit greuit the grekes of the gret murthe,
Of the bodies on bent brethit full euyll ;
The corses, as caryn, corit hom with stynke,
ffor the murthe was so mykull in þe meane
tyme.

- 9688 þan to Priam, the prise kyng, prestly the sent
ffor a tru to be takon of a tyme short,
Two monythes, & no more, þaire men for to
bery,
And to frete hom with fyre, þat were fey
worthen.

- 9692 Hit was grauntid agayn by grement with-in,
And affirmyt with faith the frekes betwene.

Agamemnon
sends Nestor,
Ulysses, and
Diomedes to
Achilles.

- 9696 **W**ithin the tyme of the tru, as þe trety says,
Agamynon the gret full gredly did send
Nestor, the noble duke, another—Vlyxes—
And Dyomede, the derfe Kyng, to doghthy
Achilles,

- 9700 Prayond hom full prestly by þo prise kynges,
ffor to buske hym to batell, & þo buernes helpe
In offence of hor fos, and hor fuerse socour,
Thurgh might of his monhode & his mayn
strenght.

- 9704 When þai comyn to þe kyng, þo kyde men in fere,
He welcomyt þo worthy with a wille faire,

- 9708 And solast hom comyn sytting with hym,
The first of þo fre, þat to þe freike said,
Was Vlyxes, the lord, with his lythe wordes :—
“ Ne was hit not *your* wille, & *your* weghes all,
With other kynges in company, & kyde men of
worship,

They reprove him
for having urged
on the war, and
now withdrawn
from it.

ffro our prouyns to passe, and our prise londes,
With a pouer full preste on Priam to venge ;

- His body to britton, & his burgh take ;
- 9712 All his stid to distroy, and his stith holdis ?
- What will is þere waknet in *your* wild hert,
Or what puttes you in plite þis purpos to leue,
To enclyne to þe contrary, & no cause haue,
- 9716 Syn hit happis vs suchē harmes to haue now,
alace :
- Oure kynges bein kylde, and our kyd dukes ;
Oure bachelors on bent brittynet full thicke ;
Oure tenttes to-torne, takyn oure godes ;
- 9720 Oure barges brent vnto bare askes,
And other harmes full hoge hent in a whyle ?
Hit was hopit full hertely of oure hegh pepull,
Thurgh prowes of your person, & *your* prise
dedis,
- 9724 þat vs hap shuld the herhond haue of our fos,
Syn ye honerable Ector auntrid to sle,
That all the Troiens trust truly was in.
And now Deffb^{us} is dede, deires no more,
- 9728 þat furse was in fight, and oure folk slought ;
So (happeth) þaire hope is in hard deth,
And febill in hor fight, faynt in hor hertis.
- Syn ȝe alosit ar, of longtym, lusti in armys,
- 9732 And oure folke has defendit with ȝour fyn
strenkith,
With þe blode of ȝour brest thurgh þe bright
maille,
- And oft reskewet oure renkes, or þai ruth þolit ;
If hit like you now, lell sir, lyft vp *your* herte,
- 9736 Mayntene youre manhode & *your* men helpe,
ffaris into fight *your* folke to releue,
þat with-outyn helpe of *your* hond happis the
worse.
- Therfore hent vp *your* hert & *your* high wille,
- 9740 Meue you with monhode to mar of *your* fos ;
To wyn vs oure worship, & our wille haue :

Book XXIV.

(fol. 150 a.)

They relate the
disasters that
have befallen the
Greeks ;

and how much
they had hoped
to win by his aid.

(MS. has
'that both.')

Since he has won
so great renown,
they urge him to
maintain it : and
to rouse himself
again to the war.

Book XXIV.

And þat hope we full hertely thurgh helpe of
your one."

THE ANSWARE OF ACHILLES TO VLYXES THE KYNG.

Achilles answers
that it was great
folly for them to
come to Troy on
such an errand.

(fol. 150 b.)

" It would have
been wiser had
Palamedes
remained in his
own land, than to
come here to be
slain.

Hector himself
was slain;

and the same fate

- 9744 To þat honerable onestly answaret Achilles,
With wordis full wise in his wit noble :—
“ If vs auntrid, Vlyxes, thurgh angard of pride,
To þis kith for to come, & oure kyn leue,
Hit was folly, by my faith, & a fowle dede.
9748 Masit were our myndes & our mad hedis,
And we in dotage full depe dreuyn, by faith,
ffor the wille of a woman, & nō whe ellis,
All our londes to leue, & to laite hedur,
9752 Oure kynges be kild, & oure kide dukes,
All oure londes to lose, and oure lyf als,
In a cuntry vnyknyd to be cold ded.
Hade not Palomydon, the prise kyng, provet the
bettur,
9756 To haue lengit in his lond, & his lyf hade,
And haue deghit in his Duché, as a duke noble,
Then be britnet on bent with a buerne strang :
And fele other fre kynges frusshet to deth,
9760 þat might haue leuyt as lordes in þere lond yet ?
Syn the worthiest of þe worle, to wale hom by-
dene,
Are assemblit to þis sege in a sad ost,
If hit happyn hom here with hond to be slain,
9764 And þaire londis to lose lightly for ay,
All þe world shall haue wondur of hor wit febill ;
And Carles þaire cuntrye cacht as þaire aune,
To weld all þe worship þo worthy men aght.
9768 Was not honerable Ector, oddist of knightes,
In this batell on bent britnet to deth ;
And lightly his lif lost in a stound :
ffor all his fursnes, in faith, had a febill end ?
9772 þe sam to my-self, sothli, may happyn,

þat am febillér be fer þen þe fre prinse,
 Both of myght, & of makyng, & of mayn strenkith.
 þis trauell is tynt, I tel you before,

- 9776 Me to preve with your praier prestly to feld,
 Or any troien to tene, trist ȝe non other.

Hit is playnly my purpos neuer in plase efte,
 ffor to boun me to batell þer buernes schal fight,

- 9780 Ne þer as doute is of deth, ffro þis day efte.

Me is leuer for to lyue with losse þat I haue,
 þen ani person be put vnto pale deth.

Hit is wit soche wildnes wayne out of mynd,

- 9784 And pas ouer a purpos enparis at þe end."

Book XXIV.

may befall
me, who am far
more feeble.
Your labour is in
vain : for

I will fight no
more.

Rather will I lose
my fame than
my life."

Pen Diamed, þe derf kyng, and the Duke
 Nestor,

Diomedes,
Nestor, and
Agamemnon
entreat him to
return ; but in
vain.

Tretid hym trietly, all with tru wordis,

ffor to turne his entent & his tyme kepe ;

- 9788 But all þaire wordis þai wast, & þaire wynd else.

Noght stird hym þo stith in his stalle hert,

(fol. 151 a.)

Ne the prayer of the prinse, þat the prise hade,
 Agamynon the gret, þat the gomes sent,

- 9792 Noght meuyt his mynd for no myld speche,

Ne put of his purpos ffor prayer ne other.

þan laght þai hor leue, þo lordes, in fere,

Ayrym to the Emperoure angardly fast,

- 9796 All þai toldyn hym (tite), as þai tide euyn,

(MS. has 'tale')

Of þaire answare, in ordur, those od men to-gedur.

Agamynon full grайдly gedrit all somyn,

Agamemnon
summons a
council of the
leaders ; informs
them of the
conduct of
Achilles ; and
asks their advice.

Dukes, and derfe Erles, doughty of hond,

- 9800 Caught hom in councell, and the cause told,

The authwart answares of Achilles the kyng,

And the prayer of the prinses, þat prestly were
 sent,

By assent of hym-selfe, þe soueraine vnto ;

- 9804 And how he counceld the kynges to kayre into
 greee,

Book XXIV.

Menelaus advises,
that it would
be a shame to
treat with the
Trojans, now
that Hector and
Deiphobus are
slain : and

that they could
succeed without
Achilles.

Nestor and
Ulysses declare
that Troy is not
to be so easily
won ;

(fol. 151 b.)

that Troilus is
nearly as great as
Hector ; and
Paris as
Deiphobus,

and, that the
Greeks ought to
treat with Priam,
and return home.

- With the Troiens to trete, & tene hom no more ;
All hor lond for to leue, & hor lyue sauе.
“ Lakys now, ledys, what you lefe think,
9808 And what ye deme to be done at this du tyme.”
- W**hen the souerain hadde said, sone opponon,
Menelay meuyt vp, & with mouthe saide :—
“ fforsto trete with the troiens ys no tyme now,
9812 Ne no worship, I-wis, but a wit feble.
Syn Ector ded is of dynt, & Deffibus the knight,
And other kynges ben kyld, þat cleane were of
hond,
The Troiens full truly trusten no bettur,
9816 But dernly to degh : þai demyn non other.
I am sekir, for-sothe, and sadly beleue,
Withouten helpe of þat hathell vs hastis an end.”
Then Nestor þe noble duke, another—Vlixes,
9820 Saidon to the souerayn sadly agayn :—
“ þof þow wylne to þe wer, wonders vs noght,
Syn þi hert is holly the harmys to venge ;
Thy wyf for to wyn, þat þou well loues,
9824 And to grefe hom agayne, yf þou grace hade :
But yet trust not þat Troy will titly be wonyn,
þof derfe Ector be ded, and Deffibus else.
There is another als noble & nait of his strength,
9828 & als wondurly werkes in wer vppon dayes ;
That is Troilus the triet, þat tenes vs full euyll,
And fuersly in fight fellis our pepull.
þof Ector were eftstones ordant alyue,
9832 He kylls our knightes, kerues hom in sonder :
And Paris, a prise man, pert of his dedis ;
Was neuer Deffibus so doughty & derfe of his
hondes.
Therefore, sirs, vs semyth sothely the best,
With the Troiens to trete & turne to our londes
9836 With the harme, þat we haue, of our hede kynges.

In sauyng of our-selfe & our sure knightes."

Book XXIV.

Then Calcas the curset, þat was the kyde traytour,

9840 The Bysshop of the burgh, þat I aboue said,
Negh wode of his wit, walt into sorow,
Brast out with a birr & a bale noise.

The traitor
Calcas reminds
them that the
gods have
promised them
victory.

"Ah ! noble men of nome, nayet of *your werkes*,

9844 Worthiest in worde, wantis no herte !

What ! thinke ye so þroly this þrepe for to leue ;

Your goddis to greue, þat graunttes you an end ?

Leuys hit full lelly, the laike is your avne,

9848 And the prise of the play plainly to ende,

Thurgh the graunt of *your goddes*, & no grem þole.

What ! thinke ye so þroly þis þrepe for to leue ?

Heyue vp your herttes, henttes *your armys* ;

He urges them to
take heart,
and desist not
till the city is
captured.

9852 Wackyns vp *your willes*, as worthy men shuld ;

Bes fuerse on *your fos* to the ffer end,

And lette no dolnes you drepe, ne *your dede* let ;

ffares with no faintyng till *your fors* lacke !

9856 Tristis me full truly, you tydes the bettur,

Yonder won for to wyn, and *your wille* haue ;

And þerfore greue not *your goddes* for grem þat
may follow."

The leaders are
encouraged and
determine to
fight on.

At the wordes, I-wis, of this wickyde traytor,

9860 All the grekes with grem gedret þere herttes,

Noght charget Achilles, ne his choise helpe,

But were frekir to þe fight þen at the first tyme ;

And þus in Rigour þos Renkes Restyn tyll eft.

(fol. 152 a.)

xxv Boke : off the Sextene & þe xvij Batell.

When the truce
was ended, the
battle is renewed.

Troilus, in
revenge for the
death of
Deiphobus, slays
a thousand
knights.

The Greeks are
driven back to
their tents.

Night ends the
battle.

- 9864 When the Monethis were meuyt of the mene tru,
The Grekes with a grym fare gedrit to felde
Mony bold vppon bent in hor bright wedys,
All ffluerse to the fight, felle men of hondes.
- 9868 þan soght fro the Cité, with a sum hoge,
Troiell the triet knight, & þe toile entrid.
The stoure was full stith, starf mony knighthes ;
Dedmen with dynttes droppit full thicke,
- 9872 And mony lede on the laund out of lyfe past.
ffor tene of his tru brother, Troiell the knight,
Dressit hym the dethe of Deffibus to venge.
Mony grekes vnto ground he gird out of lyue,
- 9876 And fele with his fauchon þat fyn knight slogh.
As Dares of his dedis duly me tellus,
A thowsaund thro knighthes þrong he to dethe
þat day with his dynttes, of the derffe grekes.
- 9880 All ffrickly his fos fled at the last ;
þai turnyt to þere tenttes with tene at þai hade :
The ffrigies hom folowet, fell hom with swordes.
þan the day ouerdrogh to þe derke night,
- 9884 The Troiens turnyt to toun, & the toile leuyt.

When the sun with his soft beames set vp
olofte,

The grekes out gird þere grem for to venge,
And the Troiens full tye, on the tother halue :
ffull mekill was the murthe, & meruell to here !

The derf kyng Dyomede, þat doghty was ay,
ffore with his fos as a fuerse lyon :

Mony britnet the buerne of the bold troiens ;

9892 Mony lede out of lyue with his launse broght.

Troieill þat torfer titly beheld,

Kayres euyn to the kyng, þat he knew well,
With all the corse of his caple & a kene speire.

Book XXV.

Diomedes cuts
down the Trojans
right and left.

9896 He tachit on the tulke with a tore dynt,
And he keppit the caupe with a kant wille.

On the brest of the buerne brake he þe launse,
But he woundit not the wegh, ne nowise hurt.

9900 Dyomede with the dynt of the derfe Troielus,
Halfe-lyueles along on the laund felle,
With a wicked wound thurgh the wast euyn.
þan Troieill, the tore kyng, titly vmbraide

9904 Of Bresaid, the bright, with his breme wordes.
The grekes with grem, & with gret strenght,
Hurlit hym fro horsfete, hade hym away.

The shalke on his sheld shoke to his tent,

Troilus dashes on
him;
shivers a lance on
his breast, and
drives him to the
ground.
(fol. 152 b.)

9908 As for ded of þe dynt dressit hym to ly.
Menelay þe mighty þis myschefe beheld,
The dethe of Diamede dressit hym to venge.
He thought Troieill to take, or tene with his hond,

The Greeks raise
him on his shield,
and carry him to
his tent.

9912 And rode to þe Renke with a roide fare.
Troieill keppit the kyng with a kant wille,
Woundit hym wickedly, walt hym to ground :
His hede vnder horsfete hit on the bent.

Menelaus, to
avenge the death
of Diomedes,
attacks Troilus :

9916 The men of þat mighty þaire maistur can take,
Braid hym on a brode sheld, bere to his tent ;
As a lyueles lede, left hym for ded.

but is dashed to
the earth.

Agamynon the grem of þe grekes beheld,
9920 Segh his weghis be woundit, & þe worse haue :
He cald hym a company of knighthes full noble,

Agamemnon with
a company comes
to the rescue;

Book XXV.

kills and wounds
many Trojans;

but is severely
wounded by
Troilus.

(fol. 153 a.)

A truce for six
months is
granted by
Priam.

During the truce,
Briseis often goes
to the tent of
Diomedes.

Having no hope
of obtaining
Troilus, she
determines to
accept Diomedes.

- 9924 And fell to the friges fuersly anon,
Greuit hom full gretly, and to ground broght :
Woundit hom wickedly warppit hom doun,
And myche harme with his hond happit to do.
Troiell with tene turnyt with the kyng,
Gird hym to ground, & greuit him euill ;
9928 Woundyt hym wickedly, but no woth in,
þat he light on the laund, þof hym lothe were.
þan he hasted to horse thurgh helpe of his
knighthes,
ffore out of fight, and his folke hoole ;
9932 ffor the day ouer drogh, dymmet the skewis,
And all the buernes of the burgh busket to rest.
Than to Priam, þe prise kyng, prestly þai sent
ffor a tru to be taken with treatyng of mowthe :
9936 Sex monethes, and no more, þo mighty dessyret,
All parties in pes for to put ouer :
Of þis þe kyng and his councell carpit to-gedur.
By assent of his seniours, & sum of his knighthes,
9940 Hit was grauntid agayn, & grete men asurit ;
And sum lacked the lede for þe long graunt.
- I**n tyme of the tru, as tretis þe boke,
Breisaid the burd, vnbidyn of hir fader,
9944 ffull duly to Dyamede dressit to wend,
þat abode in his bed of his bale wound :
Oft tymes in the tru ho to his tent yode,
To comford the kyng in his cold angur.
9948 Yet wist ho full well, þe wound þat he hade,
Betid hym of Troiell, þat was hir tru luff.
Oft ho waivet hir wit & hir wille chaunget,
And meuyt hir mynd, as maydons done yet.
9952 Ho trust neuer with Troiell, terme of hir lyue,
To mell with in mariage, ne more of hir lust.
Ho purpost hir plainly, with all hir pure hert,
With Dyamede to dele, & do all his wille ;

- 956 Neuer the grete for to grutche, ne the greke
werne,

Book XXV.

All his lust & his lykyng, as hym lefe thught :
So hatnet hir hert in his hegh loue,
And all ȝomeryng for-yeton of hir yore dedes.

- 960 **A**gamynon the gret, and the good Nestor,

To the choise Achilles [chefe] on þere way ;
And he welcomyt þo worthy on a wise faire,
As glad of thos gret as his degré wold.

(MS. has "chose.")
Agamemnon and
Nestor again
plead with
Achilles to assist
the Greeks.

- 964 With full speciall speche þai spake to þe kyng,
ffor to force hym to fight, & his feris help ;
But his hert was so hardonet all in hote loue,

He wold not mene to his mynd, ne þe men here.
968 But for lewtie of longtyme, þat þe lede hade
To Agamynon the gret, growen of old,
He hight hym full hertely to haue at his wille
The Mirmydons, his men, þat were of mayn
strength.

He still refuses
to join them, but
promises
to send his
Myrmidons.

- 972 þan he þankit hym þicke in his þro hert,
Toke leue at the lord, lengit no more,
Turnyt to his tent, talkit no ferr.

(fol. 153 b.)

OF XVIIJ AND ȤE XIX BATELL.

- When the dayes were don of the du pes,
976 Agamynon with his grekes graithed to feld.

The truce is
ended, and the
Greeks take the
field. The
Myrmidons of
Achilles
accompany them.

All the Mirmydons men were mightyly arayed,
By charge of Achilles, þat was þere cheffe lord.
He assingnet yche Sege sekurly to haue,

- 980 As dropis of dew droppynge of Rede,
In hor colours to ken all ouer care wise,
As Remyng with Ruthe by right of hor hede,
þat lappit was in luf, longit full sore :

984 So þai lutton þaire lord & þere leue toke,
flore euyn to þe fight, & the fild entrid
With soft pas all somyn in a sop holl.

Book XXV.

- 9988 þan þe Troiens with tene tachit on þe grekes,
And oppressid hom with payn, put hom to
ground.

 The Duke of
Athens is borne
down by Troilus.
- 9992 The Duke of Attens full derf, doghly of hond,
ffaght with hom felly, & hor foes noyet.
Troiell the tru knight turnyt to þe Duke,
And bare hym ouer backeward, he bult on þe
erth ;

 The Myrmidons
suffer severely.
- 9996 Gird to þe grekes, & myche grem wroght ;
Mard of þe Mirmyden with his mayn strenght ;
Woundit hom wickedly, walt hom of horse ;
Myche harmyt the hede men with his hond one
Thus þai laiket o þe laund the long day ouer,
Till the sun in his sercle set vndernethe :
Then perted the pepull, presit to þere hold,
10000 And loget the long night till the larke sang.

Thoas is
captured :
(fol. 154 a.)
but is soon
rescued by the
Myrmidons.

Troilus is sur-
rounded by the
Myrmidons.

- T**he secund [day] suyng, sais me the lyne,
Bothe the batels full brem on [the] bent met.
Kene was the crie, crusshyng of weppyn :
10004 Blode flemyt o fer in flattes aboute !
Philmen the fre kyng, & fuerse Polydamas,
King Toax þai toke & turnyt away.
But the Mirmydons with mayn met on hom son
10008 Refte hom the Renke with a roide fare ;
Hent hym of hondes, hade hym at ese,
And alto hurlit þo hedmen, harmyt hom euyll.
þan come Troiell ffull tyte with a tore weppyr
10012 Mony of þo Mirmydons maynet for euer ;
Hew hom doun heterly, hade hom to ground,
With mony hidious hurt harmyt hom mekill.
þai presit vmbe the prise knight prestly onon
10016 And the horse of þat hathell hewen to deth.
Wold haue fongit the freike with hor fy
strenght,
And haue led the lede the lystis vnto.

þan Paris the prise knight preset in swithe,

- 10020 With his noble brethir naturell, nait men of werr.
 þai met on the Mirmydons, macchit hom hard,
 Pallit thurgh the persans, put hom beside,
 Hurlit þurgh the hard maile, hagget the lere,
 10024 And deliuert the lede lawse of hor hondes,
 Horsit hym in hast þurgh help of his brether.

Book XXV.

Paris and his
brothers to the
rescue.

- þan wacknet þere wo & mony whe sorow !
 The Mirmydons, for malice of the mayn troielus,
 10028 ffoghten so felly the fregies among,
 On Swargadon þai slogh, a sure mon of armys,
 A prise sun of Priam, & a pert knight,
 The noblest of þe naturell, þat noiet hom all.

- 10032 Troiell weppit for woo with watur of his ene,
 And brochit in bremely his brother to venge ;
 With Parys, the prise knight, & proud men of
 Troye,

Troilus and
Paris avenge the
death of their
brother.

- Mony warchond wound wrought at þat tyme.
 10036 The Mirmydons were mony & of mayn strenght,
 Wise men in werr, wight of hor dedis,
 Graithe of hor gouernaunce, grym in a feld,
 Of all fetis enfourmyt, þat to fight longit :

- 10040 Thai segh the troiens so tore & tentymys moo ;
 þai hade no might, ne no mayn, þe men to with-
 stonde,
 But assemblit on a sop sadly to-gedur,
 And ay droghen o dregh, as hom deirit lest.

(fol. 154 b.)

- 10044 On nowise in this world weir hom þai might ;
 But Troylus with tene ay turnyt hom doun,
 Sundrit the soppis with his sad dyntes,
 Shot thurgh the sheltrons, & shent of hom mony.

- 10048 Than Agamynon the grete & grym Menelaus,
 Telamon the tore kyng, & tidé Vlices,
 And Diomede the droughtie, þat duly was hole,
 All gird in full grymly with a gret pepull,

Agamemnon and
Menelaus succour
the Greeks:

- 10052 Restorit the stith fight stuernly agayn.

Book XXV.

through the
prowess of
Troilus they are
put to flight.

They are rallied
by Ajax.

(fol. 155 a.)

Again put to
flight by Troilus,

who captures one
hundred of the
nobles.

- Hard was the hurtelyng tho herty betwene,
And mony bold vpon bent brittenet to deth.
Then Troiell with tene turnyt in swith,
- 10056 Gird to the grekes with a grete yre ;
Woundit hom wickedly, walt hom to ground ;
Oppresit hom with payn, & with pale strokes.
Thurgh the helpe of þat hynd & his hond one,
- 10060 The grekes fleddon in fere, & þe fild leuyt,
Turnyt to þere tenttes, taried no lengur,
With all the hast of þere horses, houet þai noght.
Than Aiax the auntrus come angardly fast,
- 10064 þat was Telamon tore son, & of Troy comyn,
He gird in with the grekes, greuyt full mekill.
þan the grekes with grym fare getyn the feld,
ffellyn to þe fight felly agayne,
- 10068 As breuyt is in boke, & moche bale wrought :
ffull sharpe was the shoute, shent were þere
mony,
Of knightes and comyns & other kyd lordes.
Troilus so toilus with his triet strenght,
- 10072 Marit of the Mirmydons meruell to wete,
Breke þurgh the batels with his bronnd fell,
And mony gret of þe grekes vnto ground broght,
With the might of his monhode & his mayn
swerd.
- 10076 So wonderfully þe wegh wrought at þat tyme,
The grekes flowen in fere & the feld leuyt,
And turnyt to þere tenttes tenyt full euyll.
There Troiell with his troiens myche tene wrought,
- 10080 ffollowet on hom fuersly, frunt hom to ground,
ffel hom with fawchons, foynet hom þurgh.
A hundredth hede men he with hond toke,
And sent to þe Cité with sure men to kepe ;
- 10084 þan leuit the laike for late of þe night,
Aither pertie full prist preset to þere hold.

The mirmydons with mournyng meuit to Book XXV.
Achilles,

With woundis full wete & wofully dight :

10088 Thai told hym full tite, þe tene þat þai þolet,
And the murthe of his men þurgh the main
Troiell :

There were fellit in the feld, founden of hom,
A hundredth with hond hewen to dethe.

10092 The chere of Achilles chaunget with þat,
ffor eare of his knightes, þat were cold dede.
The buerne to his bed buskit anon,

As hit come hym by course of þe kynd night,

10096 And lay in his loge, litill he sleppit,
But wandrit & woke for woo of his buernes.
Mony thoghtes full þro þrappit in his hert,

And gird hym in grefe his grem for to venge ;

10100 ffor his men, þat were mart, meuyt hym so,
þat he was frike to the fight his fos to anoye.
But Pollexena the pert, with hir pure loue,

Enforce so þat fre in his felle angur,

10104 Abated the bremnes in his bale yre,
And stoppet the strif of his strong hert ;
ffor hit meuyt to his mynd in the mene tyme,

If he fore to þe fild, and þe fight entrid,

10108 That the Loue of the Lady lost were for ay,
Withouten hope of þat hynd to haue in his lyue,
And vntrew of his trawth trust neuer after.

Of the forword he fest with his fre wille,

10112 To Priam in priuete, and his prise qwene,
Neuer in fild to be founden, ne his folke harme,
Mony day he endurit in his depe thoght,
And ay compast þe cases in his clene hert.

The Myrmidons,
sad at heart,
relate to Achilles
the disasters that
have befallen
them.

Overcome with
grief he cannot
sleep :

he longs to
avenge the death
of his friends.

His love for
Polyxena soon
cools his anger.

(fol. 155 b.)

He remembers
his promise to
Priam and
Hecuba.

HERE þAI FAGHT VIJ DAYES TO-GEDUR, þAT YS NOT
RECONT: NO BATELL.

10116 Than the Troiens on a tyme tokyn the feld,

Book XXV.

Achilles overcome
with love still
abides in his
tent.

Agamemnon de-
mands a truce:

only time to bury
the dead is
granted.

- And the grekes hom agayn with a grym fare :
 Seyuyn dayes somyn sesit þai noght.
 Mony doghthy with dynt vnto dethe yode,
 10120 And mony in the mene tyme marrit of the grekes.
 Yet the lede in his loge with his loue hote,
 Neuer bownet vnto batell, ne to bright armys,
 But in thoghtes full þro þrappit with hym-selwyn,
 10124 As a mon out of mynd, maset full euyl.
 þan Agamynon the grete, by grement of all,
 To the toun for a trew tristys men sent ;
 ffor the murthe was so mykull of þe mayn grekes,
 10128 þen dut hym the Duke for destany felle ;
 But the troiens full tite of the trew hym denyet,
 Any tyme for to tary, for tene þat might happyn,
 But a space for his spilt men spedely to graue,
 10132 And bryng hom to berynes, and barly no more.

The xxviij Boke ; of the (xx) Batell of the
Cite.

(MS. has xvij.)

When paste was the pes, parties were gedirt
ffro the tenttes & the toun, takyn the feld :
Assemblit were sadly soudiouris full noble,

(fol. 156 a.)

10136 And in a stoure, þat was stith, stuernly þai foghtyn.

Menelay met vpon mayn Paris,
That bothe were þai backward borne of þere
horses,
With the lippe of þere launsis so launchet þai
somyn.

Jousting between
Menelaus and
Paris,

10140 Polydamas the pert preset to Vlixes,

Polydamas and
Ulysses,

With the caupe of a kene swerd kerue on his
helme.

The freike with a fauchon fendit hym well,
And faght with the fuerse knight felly agayne.

10144 Menestaus the mighty with a mayn dynt,

Mnestheus and
Antenor,

Antenour in angur angardly stroke,
Unhorset the here, hade hym to ground,
With the lip of a launse, þof hym lothe were.

10148 Philmen the fuerse kyng with a fyne speire,

Pylæmenes and
Agamemnon,

Gird to Agamynon, & the gome hit ;
Greuit hym full gretly, gert hym to stoupe,
þat he wauerit þerwith, & weikly he sete.

10152 Telamon come tyte, & the tother met,

Bare hym ouer backward with a big dynt,

Book XXVI.

Antilochus and
Bianor.Troilus avenges
the death of
Bianor;

(fol. 156 b.)

kills and wounds
many of the
Myrmidons, and
at last puts them
to flight.He pursues them
to their tents, and
cuts them down.(MS. has
"skrew.")The clash and
clamour are
heard by Achilles.

- Woundit hym wickedly, & the we halpe.
 Achilacus, a choise son of the cheffe Nestor,
 10156 Presit to a prise son of Priam the kyng,
 One Bynour the bold, as the boke sais,
 And the lede with a launse out of lyue broght :
 ffor the dethe of this dere myche dole rose.
 10160 The Troiens with tene toiled full hard,
 With a Rumour full roide & a roght hate ;
 And to Troiell was told, hym tenyt þerwith.
 With a fouchon full felle fuersly he stroke :
 10164 Mony britnet the bold for his brother sake,
 Of the grekes in his grem, & to ground cast.
 All the pepull hade he put to þe pure flight,
 Ne hade the Mirmydons mightyly his malis with-
 stonnd.
 10168 Than Troilus with tene turnyt hym swithe,
 Mellit with the Mirmydons, marrit hom thicke,
 Gird hom to ground and to grym dethe,
 Woundit hom wickedly, walte hom besyde.
 10172 His dyntes so dedly durit so longe,
 þat all the Mirmydons men meuit hym fro,
 ffell to the flight and the feld leuyt :
 Hyet hom hedlynges, & þaire hold toke.
 10176 Troiell with the troiens turnyt hom after,
 Woundit hom wickedly in hor wale tenttes,
 ffellyn to fote, foghten full sore,
 And mony at the mene tyme murtherit to dethe.
 10180 The clamour was kene, crying of pepull,
 ffor the murthe was so mykill amonge the grekes,
 The (skiew), for þe skrykyng & skremyng of folke,
 Redoundet with dyn drede for to here.
 10184 **T**he noyes noise neghit to Achilles,
 As he lay in his loge, of ledis were hurt :
 He spird at those specially, that spedē hom to fle,
 The cause of hor care & the crie hoge.

- 10188 Thai told hym full tye, the troiens with forse
 Gird doun the grekes, & the ground wan ;
 Takyn þere tenttes, turnyt hom vnder ;
 Oppressit hom with payn & with pale strokes ;
- 10192 And þai no pouer hade plainly to put hom abake.
 “ And ȝe, that hopyn in hele here for to leng,
 Sekir of your selfe, & no sore þole !
 Hit shall hap you to haue in a hond while,
- 10196 ffyfty thowsaund fell folke out of Troy,
 To take you with tene & tirne you to ground.
 Mony of your Mirmydons marrit for euer :
 Thai haue no forse hom to fend, þaire fos are so
 kene ;
- 10200 Withouten socour of suremen þai sothely bene
 dede ! ”
- Achilles for angur angardly swat ;
 So hatnet his hert in a hote yre,
 þe loue of his lady þan left was behynd,
- 10204 Welt into wodnes, wan to his armys,
 Strode on a stith horse, stroke into batell.
 He fore with his fos in his felle angur,
 As a wolfe in his wodenes with wethurs in fold :
- 10208 He hurlit of helmys, hedis within,
 Rent thurgh ribbis, russhit vnfaire :
 Tenyt so the troiens with his tote weppon,
 That þe bent was on blode blent with the erthe,
- 10212 ffor britnyng of buernes with his bright sword.
 þan Troiell with tene the tourfer beheld,
 Knew well the kyng by caupe of his hond,
 Reiches his Reynis & his roile strykes,
- 10216 Caires to þe kyng with a kant wille.
 The kyng met hym with mayn, macchit hym
 sore ;
 Derf dynttes þai delt þo doghty betwene,
 With þaire fawchons fell, femyt of blode.
- 10220 Troiell carue at the kyng with a kene sword,

Enraged by the
 slaughter of his
 soldiers, he for-
 gets his lady
 love ;

(fol. 157 a.)
 mounts his
 horse ; and rushes
 upon the Trojans.

Combat between
 Achilles and
 Troilus : both are
 wounded.

Book XXVI.

Woundit hym wickedly in wer of his lyf,
 þat he was led to the loge, laid as for dede,
 But he langurd with lechyg long tyme after.

- 10224 Troiell in the toile truly was hurt,
 But not so dedly his dynttes deiret as Achilles.
 Thus þai bykirt on the bent till the bare night,
 þan left þai for late, lordis and other,
 10228 Turnyt vnto towne & the toile leuyt.

Night ends the
battle.

HERE FAGHT þAI XX^{TI} DAYES TO-GEDUR.

- Xx^{ti} dayes by dene with dynttes in feld,
 þan mett þai with mayn, & mony were kild :
 þat neuer restid þo Renkes fro Risyng of sun,
 10232 Of þat noyus note, till þe night come.
 þan Priam the prise kyng hade payn at his
 hert,
 ffor Achilles by chaunse hade chaungit his
 wille,
 And breme was in batell his buernes to qwelle.

Priam is grieved
that Achilles has
broken his
pledge.

- 10236 He blamyd full bitterly þan his blithe qwene,
 þat euer he tentit hir tale for trifles of hym.
 He said þat his suranse sothely was fals,
 And done for dissait, demit he non other.

(fol. 157 b.)
Polyxena too is
disappointed.

- 10240 Polexena the pert hade pyne in hir thoght,
 ffor ho purpost plainly in hir pure hert,
 Hym to husband haue hade, and hir hap shope.
 In Sex monys, at the most, þe mighty Achilles
 10244 Was hole of his hurt he hade in the feld,
 Of Troiell in the toile, as I told haue ;
 Bothe sound & saf, set for to fight.
 þan hatnet his hert in a hote yre :
 10248 To Troiell with tene, þat turnit hym vnder,
 And woundit hym wickedly, þes wordes said ;
 “ Doutles with dynttes he deghes of my hond,
 And er he fare out of fight haue a fowle end.”

Achilles resolves
to kill Troilus.

THE DETHE OF TROILUS, BY ACHILLES TRAYTURLY SLAYNE
IN THE XXX BATELL.

10252 When hit turnyt to þe tyme torfer shuld rise,
Tho mighty on mold metton to fight,
With thaire batels full breme, bret full of pepull ;
And mony bold were þere britnet vpon both
halues.

10256 Achilles the c[h]oise kyng chargit his knighthes,
Er þai busket to batell for baret on erthe,
þat þai holly on a hepe held hom to-gedur,
And mynd of no mater for myschef ne othir,

Achilles instructs
his knights how
to capture
Troilus.

10260 Saeu Troiell to take with torfer þat day ;
Prese hym with pyne in parties aboute ;
Cacche hym fro company, close hym within,
In myddes his mirmydons þat mighty to hold ;

10264 Stuff hym with strenght þat he ne stir might,
But hym-self hym to sle sleghly with hond.
When he meuyt his men þis malis to wirke,
He fore to þe fight with his felle knighthes :

10268 All his mirmydons mightely meuit hym after,
And put hym in prise his purpos to hold.
þan Troiell full tidely turnyt into batell,
With a folke þat was fell, fuerse of assaute,

10272 Hardy men of hond, hede knighthes all,
And wondurfully wrought on hor wale fos.
Troiell the tru, with his triet strenght,

(fol. 158 a.)

The Greeks are
driven back.

10276 þat þai foundyt to flight for ferd of hym one,
And lefton the lond, þof hom lothe thought.
Then the Mirmydons mightely meuit in hole,
Two thowsaund by tale, as taght hom Achilles.

The Myrmidons
coming forward,
rally them.

10280 His comaundement to kepe kaston hom þen,
And assemblit on a sop sadly to-gedur.
The Troiens with tene þai tirnyt to ground,
Kyld of hor knighthes & comyns full mony ;

Book XXVI.

- 10284 Wet hom with woundis, warpit hom doun,
And myche baret on bent to þe buernes did.
þan the grekes agayne getton the feld ;
ffell was the fight foynyng of speires.
- Many fall on both sides.
- 10288 Miche harme, in þat hete, happit to falle
On aither parte with pyne, þat put were to
dethe.
- The Myrmidons surround Troilus;
- 10292 The compast the knight, closit hym within,
On yche syde vpon hepes hastely strikon :
But mony of þo Mirmydons þe mayn knight
slogh,
& woundit hom wofully a wondurfull noumber.
- he defends himself bravely.
- 10296 þai hurlit of his helme, hade hit to ground,
Harmyt the hode, þat was of hard maile ;
Rofe hit full Roidly, rent hit in peses,
þat all bare was the buerne aboue on his crowne ;
- 10300 Yet he fendit hym fuersly, fele of hom kild,
And gird hom to ground, þat greuyt hom most.
Than Achilles with angur come angardly fast,
Segh the hathell all to-hurlit, & his hede bare,
- Achilles slays him :
- (MS. has
“mend.”)
- 10304 And no helpe of his hynd (men) hastid him to.
With a fauchon felle he flange at the knight,
Slough him full slawthly with sleght of his hond,
And hade of [his] hede vndur horse fete.
- 10308 He light doun lyuely, leuit hym not so,
ffestnyt hym vp fuersly, by his fete eyn,
Hard by the here of his horse tayle,
And hurlit hym with hethyng þurgh þe hoole
ost.
- binds the dead body to his horse's tail ; and drags it through the field.
- Homer is reproved for representing Achilles as the noblest of knights.
- 10312 Thow Omer, þat oft-tymes openly writis
Of þat buerne in þi boke, as best of his hondes,
Or wegh þat is worshipfull, & wight of his dedis,
He comendith hym kyndly as a knight noble ;

10316 How be reason, or right, or rewle, may þou Book XXVI.
preue

To deme hym so doghthy in dedis of armys ?
And nomly in þis note, so noblyl þou sayes,
Thurgh strenght of his strokes, stroyet he hase

10320 Two Ectors eger, & to end broght :—

The prinse of þat prouynse, þat no pere hade,
And Troiell the triet knight, his owne tru
brother,

One, the strongest in stoure, þat on stede rode.

10324 Lelly þi lesynges þou lappis full faire, His partiality
accounted for by
his descent.
Thurgh affection & faithe þou fest with the
grekes ;

As þou said by þi-selfe, purgh sibradyn first,
Thou was aliet to þat lynage, as by lyne olde,

10328 Or ellis wodenes þe wrixlet, & þi wit failet,
And no reason by rewle þat Renke to comend.

Ne fell he not first with his fals trayne,
Honorable Ector, oddist of knightes,

10332 The strongest in stoure þat euer on stede rode :
þat mon hade no make of might in his lyue,
Ne so worthy in world, wist I neuer sithen.
When he caughte hade a kyng, as come hym by
chaunse,

10336 And to pull hym of prese paynit hym fast,
With all besenes aboute & his brest naked,
His shild on his sholders shot was behynd,
He hedut no hathell, ne no harme thoght,

10340 Saeu the kyng to his company clenly to bryng.
Hade the prinse of his purpos persayuet before,
He hadde keppit hym full cantly, cawpit with
hym so,

þat þe grekes shuld haue greuyt, & þe gre lost.

10344 And troiell, the tru knight, trayturly he slogh,
Noght purgh stowrenes of strokes, ne with
strenght one ; And did he not
slay Troilus when
he was sur-
rounded and
exhausted ?

Book XXVI.

(fol. 159 a.)

Truly, if any nobleness had been in him, he could not have treated Troilus as he did.

Grief and mourning for Troilus :

the Trojans, striving to recover his body, are driven back.

King Memnon presses to Achilles :

reproaches him for his ignoble conduct :

- But a M. þro knighting þrong hym aboue,
 þat noyet þat noble, & naked his hede,
- 10348 And shamfully a shent mon he shope to the
 dethe.
 There he found no defens, ne fightyng agayne ;
 But as a ded mon to deme, þat deiret no wight.
 Neuer hond vnto hond harmyt he nother,
- 10352 But as a caiteff, a coward, no knighthode at all.
 Now, loke if þis lede soche longyng be worthe,
 As þou writis in þi wordes, or were to allow
 þat so worshipfull a wegh, as þe wight Troilus,
- 10356 þat was comyn of a kyng, þe clennest on lyue,—
 Neuer abettur of blode borne on þis erthe,—
 Shuld traile as a traytor by the taile of his horse.
 Hade monhode hym meuyt maynly with-in,
- 10360 Or gentilnes iugget iustly his werkes,
 Sum pytie hade pricket, his purpos to leue,
 þat neuer so filthy a fare hade fallyn in his hond.

When Paris persayuit the plit of his brother,

- 10364 How he was dolfully ded, and drawen in the ost,
 Ofte he swonet for swym, as he swelt wold ;
 And myche dole was þat day, þe Duke to behold.
 The troiens with tene trauailed full sore,
- 10368 ffor the body of þat bold with baret was slayne,
 The corse to Recouer, & kary to toun.
 But the grekes were so grym, þai gird hom abake,
 And withstode hom full stithly, stonyt hom
 euyll.
- 10372 The mighty kyng Menon mikill sorow hade ;
 ffor þe dethe of þat dere with dole at his hert,
 He chefe to Achilles with a chere felle
 And warpit þes wordis in a wild yre :—
- 10376 “Thou traytor vntru, þat trust was in neuer,
 ffor shame may þou shunt, as shent of all
 knighting !

Book XXVI.

- How found þou þat filthe in þi fals wille,
Of so dogget a dede in þi derf hert,
10380 So worshipfull a wegh, & worthiest of blode,
þat is comyn of a kyng, the clennest on lyue,
To tegh as a traytor, and traile vpon þe erthe,
And hurle at þi horse taile in hethyng of vs ?
- 10384 Leue me now lelly all þi lyfe after,
Neuer kepis þu þi corse out of cold angur."
þen þe kyng at hym caupit with a kene speire,
Hurt hym full hidusly, harmyt hym sore,
10388 þat bisi was þe buerne to bide in his sadill,
Or olofte for to lenge in his large sete.
þen he swange out a sword swicly with þat,
Hurlit thurgh þe helme, hade hym to ground :
10392 With a wound þat was wikkid walt of his horse,
Half lyueles on the laund light vnder fote.
þen þe troiens with tene tokyn þe body
Of Troiell, þe tru knight, & to toun led.
- 10396 þe Mirmydons þaire maistur, masit on þe grene,
Lyfton vp lyuely, led hym away,
Horsit hym in haste, hade hym a lofte.
His strenkith restoris stithly agayn,
- 10400 And he fore to þe fight with a fell wyll,
Machit hym monly to Menon þe kyng
And he keppit hym full kenly: þai caupit to-
gedur.
- Menon was myghtier, & met on hym so,
10404 þat he greuit þe greke, and geue hym þe worse.
þen þe batels come bigli vpon bothe haluys,
Sundrit hom sone, þai soghtyn in twyn.
þe day wex dym, droupit þe sun,
- 10408 þe lyght wex lasse, and þe laik endit :
Soghtyn to the sité, & sum to þe tentis,
And logget þe long nyght, layd hom to rest.

fol. 159 b.)

hurls at him with
his spear;then with a
swing of his
sword dashes him
to the ground.The body of
Troilus is
recovered.Achilles recovers,
and again fights
with Memnon.Night ends the
battle.

Then seuyn daies somyn, sothly þai met,

Book XXVI.

- 10412 Bateld on bent as hom best likid.
 ffell was þe fight þo fomen betwene,
 And mony derf þer was ded er þe daie past !
 þe vij day sothly, saise me the lyne,
- Achilles instructs his Myrmidons to surround Memnon, and engage him till he come up.
- 10416 Achilles thurgh chaunse was cherit of his wond.
 King Menon to mare with Malys he þoght,
 And bounyt into batell with his buernes all.
 He meuyt to his Mirmydons in maner before,
- 10420 þe kyng to vmbecast, & close hym with-in ;
 Asaile hym on yche side, til hym selfe come
 His vilany to venge, and his vile hurt.
 þen þe stour was full stithe, sturne men were
 slayn ;
- 10424 Buernes on þe bent blody be-ronen ;
 And mony hathill, in þat hete, of his horse fell.

(fol. 160 a.)

THE DETHE OF MENON ÞE KYNG, BY ACHILLES VNMON-
FULLY SLAYN.

Combat between Achilles and Memnon.

The Myrmidons surround Memnon;

and Achilles steals upon him and cuts him down.

He could not have slain him single-handed.

- Achilles hym chefe to þe choise Menon,
 And monly þai met with hor mayn speris.
- 10428 þe dentis of þo derfe derit hom so,
 þat ayther light on þe laund, leuyt þaire horse ;
 Swange out swordys, swappit togedur ;
 And ffelli on fote fughtyn þai bothe.
- 10432 þe Mirmydons to Menon myghtily þronge,
 Vmbset hym on yche side, sesit hym onon ;
 Hent hym in hond for no help comes,
 Ne no rynk hym to rescow, but his ronk fos.
- 10436 þen Achilles come chaseond with a choise wepyn,
 Segh Menon with his men myghtilé holdyn :
 He stroke hym full stithly mony store dynt,
 Till he britnet þe buerne, & broght hym to deth.
- 10440 Hit was not lik þat þe lede, thurgh lust of hym
 one,
 Schuld haue killit þis kyng with his clen
 strenkith ;

- Syn Menon with myght hade marrit hym ofte,
 þat ffro þe hede to þe hele þe hote blode ran :
 10444 And he likkir be lost þen to lyue after.
 þerfore ses of þi saghis, þou sore homer,
 þat writis of hym worchip, þat worthy is non ;
 Neuer kyld no kyng, ne no knight ȝet,
 10448 þat a-countid was kene, but with cast treson :
 And if treson with trumen be told as for worship,
 þen is þat lede worthe lose for his lichir dedis.

- M**enelay with myght meuyt in þen,
 10452 Diamed þe dughti, and derf Telamonius :
 þes gird in full grymli with a grete ost,
 ffrusshet to þaire fos with a fell sthour,
 Greuit hom gretly, gird hom to fote.
 10456 ffull mony were marrit, & maymyt for euer !
 þen ffled all in fere, and þe feld leuyt,
 Soghtyn to the Cité, with sorow þai hade.
 Theire fos on hom folowet, fell hom full thicke,
 10460 Hew on with hard stele, hurt of hom þan,
 And mony kild on þe cliffe vnto cold dethe.
 þai wan in wightly, warpit to þe yates,
 Barrit hom full bigly with boltes of yerne ;
 10464 Braid vp the brigges in a breme hast :
 The tothir to the tenttes turnty agayne.

þan was sorow in the Cité, sobbyng of teres,
 With Priam the prise kyng, & his pure wyfe ;

10468 Wailyng of wemen, weping of knightes,
 ffor the losse and the lure of þe lele childer,
 Honorable Ector, oddist of dedis,
 Deffibus the doghthy, & the derf Troilus :

10472 Now dem þai no dede but the dethe þole !
 þan Priam, the prise kyng, prestly did send
 To Agamynon the gret, for graunt of a tru :
 And he assentid full sone, asurit with hond,

10476 And affirmyt hit fast with a fyne othe.

Menelaus,
 Diomedes, and
 Telamon with a
 great company
 drive the Trojans
 within the walls.

(fol. 160 b.)

The grief and
 dismay of the
 Trojans.

Priam demands
 a truce ; which is
 granted.

Book XXVI.

Sepulchres are
erected for
Troilus and
Memnon.

- Within the tyme of þe true, for troiell was made
A Sepulcre Solempne, set full of stones :
ffor Menon, the mighty, was made þere another,
10480 And the corse of þat cleane close[t] þerein.

THE DETHE OF ACHILLES IN THE TEMPLE, BY PARIS
SLAYN.

Hecuba plans
how to slay
Achilles.

She consults
with Paris,

(fol. 161 a.)

and advises that
he be slain, as he
had slain her
sons,—
treacherously.

She proposes to
request Achilles
to meet her in the
temple of Apollo :

- Within the tyme of þe tru, as the trety sayes,
Honorable Ecuba, Ectors moder,
ffor the deth of hir dere sonnes moche dole hade,
10484 With sykyng and sorow selly to here.
þat worthy, in hir wit, warly bethoght
On all wise in this world þe worthy for to sle,
þat hir greuit so gretly, and to ground broght
10488 All þo fuerse men in fight, with his fals cast.
Parys full priuely sho pulled into councell ;
Thies words to þat wegh wepyng she said :—
“ Dere son, myche vs deres the deth of þi
brether,
10492 þat falsly in fight are fellit by Achilles.
ffirst, Ector with envy evill he dyssayuet,
Dang hym to dede ; & the derfe troilus,
þat my lykyng hase lost, & left but the none
10496 Of all my semly sons, þat my solas was in ;
Therfore, sothely me semes, o þe same wise,
þat he with treason were takyn, & tirnyt to deth,
And done for to dregh, by domys of right,
10500 Soche wurdes & wo, as he wroght has.
He has sere men send, and sadly me prayed,
And deply desyred my doghter to wed,
Pollexena the pert, by purpos of olde.
10504 I will hete hym full hertely his hest for to kepe,
My doghter full dere to his due wyf.
A sonnd will I send by a sad frynd,
On all wise in this world warn hym fro me,
10508 To Appollo pure temple pertly to come,

- þat we may speike of our spedē specially þere.
 Thus I will þat þou wirk, wete þou for sothe :
 Sure knightinges of assent assemble þe to,
 10512 Turnys into the temple trystily enarmyt ;
 Kepis you in couer, cleane out of sight,
 Tyll the kyng and his company by comyn within ;
 ffallys on hym fuersly, frap hym to dethe,
 10516 That he pas not your pouer for prayer ne other ! ”
 The knight, at þe comaundement of his kene Paris assents :
 moder,
 With sykyng & sorow asentid þerto.
 He dressit for þe dede, by dom of þe gwene,
 10520 xx^{ti} knightes full kene of his kyd fryndes.
 Choise of his chere men, chargit hym-selfe
 His councell in couert to kepe for the tyme.
 þan Paris and his pepull past to the temple,
 10524 Keppit hom in couert, aclosit hom þerin,
 Armyt at all pesis, abill to fight,
 And a-bode till þe buerne vnto burgh come.
 þen Ecuba esely ordant a message,
 10528 Sent to þat souerain by a sad frynde ;
 Spake to hym specially to spedē of his erend,
 To turne to the temple, and tary not longe.
 Than the hede kyng vnhappely hasted belyue,
 10532 Laburd with loue, þat lodly dissayuis,
 And mony worthy and wise hase to wo broght,
 Put vnto pouert, and to pale dethe.
 Achilles with Archilagon chefe on þe way,
 10536 The noble sun and next heire of Nestor the Duke,
 Soghtyn to the citie somyn onon,
 And to Appollyns aune temple angardly yode.
 Paris with his pert knightes presyt hym agayn,
 10540 With all his might & his malis the mon for to
 sle.
 Swordis out swiftly þai swappit belyue,
 And vmsset hym full sore vpon sere halfes.

Book XXVI.
 and that Paris
 should have
 knights ready to
 slay him.

he selects a band
 of knights ;

and goes to the
 temple.

Hecuba sends a
 messenger to
 Achilles.

(fol. 161 b.)

Along with
 Archilochus he
 goes to the
 temple :

is attacked by
 Paris and his
 knights, and
 slain.

Book XXVI.

Paris orders the bodies of Achilles and Archilochus to be thrown to the dogs and vultures.

- Achilles braid out a brand with a brem wille,
 10544 And fast vmbē his fist foldit his mantill.
 All bare was the buerne, out of bright wedis,
 Yet seuyan of þat sorte he slew with his hond.
 Parys cast at the kyng with a kene will,
 10548 þre dartes noght dole, and dedly hym woundit.
 There kyld was the kyng, & the knight bothe,
 And by treason in the temple tirnyt to dethe.
 þan Paris to the pepull prestly comaundit
 10552 The bodies of þo bold to britton onone,
 And cast hom to curres & to kene foghles,
 On þere flesshe hom to fede on a foule wise.
 The corses of þo kant men were kast into strete,
 10556 Iche lede on to loke, as þai lust hade.
 ffayne of þat fare were the felle troiens :
 To se þe corse of þat kyng, þat hom care wroght,
 Be dongen to dethe for deiryng of other.
- 10560 Agamynon the gret, by grement of all,
 To Priam, by prise men, pertly he send,
 þat he wold graunt to þe grekes, by grace of
 hym-selfon,
 The bodies of þo bold to bery as hom liked.
 10564 Archilagon, the choise knight, was chere to his
 fader,
 The noble Duke Nestor, þat noyet full sore.
 Myche sorow hade his Syre the sun to behold,
 And oft swonyt that swete, & in swyme felle.
- (fol. 102 a.)
- Priam allows the Greeks to carry off the dead bodies.
- 10568 The kyng grauntyd þo grekes þo grete for to
 haue,
 The bodies to þe bastell barly to lede.
 ffor the choise kyng Achilles þai cherit hom
 euill,
 With mych dole for his dethe, and drede of
 hom more.
- 10572 þai hopid full hertely, for þat hed losse,

- Neuer the cite for to sese, ne hor Sute haue.
 ffor the losse and the lure of þat lele kyng,
 Myche water þai weppit, þat worthy to mysse.
- 10576 þan þai puruait of prise, with precious aray,
 A Sepulcre solempne, set full of stony :
 Praying to Priam, þo prise men all,
 Within the Cité to be set, with sufferans of hym.
- 10580 He grauntid þo grete a graunt for to haue
 In the entre of the est halfe, euyn at the yate,
 That troiens in old tyme Tyboria did call.
 þere þai tild vp a toure, triedly wroght,
- 10584 Meruelously made with masons deuyse,
 With Jemmes, & iuwells, & other ioly stony.
 There closit þai the kyng vpon cleane wise,
 With mykill sorow and sykyng, and soghtryn
 agayn.
- 10588 þan Agamynon all the gret gedirt onon,
 Kynges into counsell, & oþer kyd dukes,
 Erles, & all men ogh of astate.
 Thies wordis to þo worthy warpit þe prise :—
- 10592 “Lokes now, lordes, our lure is full hoge,
 On the mysse & the murthe of þe mighty
 Achilles.
- Whethur is bettur in batell abide in this lond,
 Or kaire to our cuntre, and the kythe leue ?”
- 10596 Iche whe, in þis werke, has for wit kast,
 þaire domes were full dyuers, doublit full þicke :
 Sum lordes to lenge lusty þai were,
 Sum frike to þe fare þere fryndes to se.
- 10600 O sythen, þo souerains were of asent hole,
 þerein batell to byde, & the burghe sege.
 þof hom auntrid Achilles with angur to lose,
 And fail hom in fight with his fyn strenght,
- 10604 þaire goddis will not gab, þat grauntid hom first
 The cité to sese, as hom selfe lyked :
 Troy with his touris tyrne vnto ground,

Achilles is buried
 at the Thym-
 bream gate : a
 gorgeous sepul-
 chre is erected.

Agamemnon calls
 a council,

and asks whether
 the siege is to be
 continued, or
 raised.

All determine to
 continue the
 siege,

(fol. 162 b.)

and rely on the
 promise of the
 gods.

Book XXVI.

Ajax proposes to send for the son of Achilles,— Neoptolemus,

for without him they could not succeed.

Menelaus is sent to fetch him from king Lycomedes.

(MS. has
“hengyng”)

(MS. has xxii)

The summer solstice.

(fol. 163 a.)

- And hewyn vpon hom, þat þe hold kepis.
 10608 þan Aiax the Auntrous atlet to say,
 In myddes of þo mighty meuit to stond ;—
 “Lordes, yf hit like you, lystyn my wordis,
 And hedis me with heryng, herkyn a litle !
 10612 þof auntrus Achilles, abill of dedis,
 Be drepit with dethe, and done fro our helpe ;
 Let send for his son, a sad mon of hond,
 Oddest in armys, & auntrus in were,
 10616 A fuerse mon in fight, & in frike youthe,
 Our knightes to comford & our kid pepull :
 Of þis toun, ellis truly, tidis vs non end,
 On no wise forto wyn, ne our wille haue.”
 10620 Then affirmyt hit fast all þe fyn councell,
 And assentid to þe sound þo souerains all.
 On þis message was made Menelay the kyng,
 By agrement of þo grete, as for graith holdyn.
 10624 He was chosyn for chere of his choise wedis,
 Neptolyn, the nobill son, naitly to seche,
 Of þe duke þat was dede, doghty Achilles.
 He was (lengyng) in lond with Licomed the kyng,
 10628 He was graunser of þat grete, & for graith holdyn.

OFF THE (XXII) BATELL.

- Now hit tide for to tell þe tyme of þe yere.
 The sun vndur zodiake set was clofte,
 At þe poynt forto passe, & put into canser ;
 10632 When þe season of somer was set at the last,
 And the day of þe dreight dryuyn vppo long ;
 By domys of deuynours, þat delyn þerwith,
 Abill of astronomy, þat auntris on se,
 10636 Sadmen of Syens, þat settyn hom þerto,
 Solstacion, for sothe, sayn hit to hat.
 In the monyth to meiske, the myddis of Ioyne,

The sextene day sothely, sais me the lyne,

10640 The boldmen to bent bounet full þicke,
Sadly on aither syde soghtyn to ffild.

The grekes hom greithed, the grettist & other,
Dyomede the doughty, & derf Menestaus ;
10644 Agamynon also auntrid hym with ;
Menelaus among meuit to ffeld.

All buskes hor batels on hor best wise,
And past furth to the pase, þo pouer togedur.

10648 þan Priam, the prise kyng, puruait onon
His knighting in companyes cantly to wend,
Vndur gouernauunce graithe how þai go shuld,
And assignet hom hym-selfe, as souerain & lord.

10652 Moche dole and doute þo doghty men hade,
Syn hom lacked the lede of the lorde Ector,
þat was stithist of stoure, stabill of hert,
And the wit, þat hom wantid, of the worthy
Deffibus,

10656 With the truthe and the trist of Troiell the
knight.

In defaute of tho fuerse, the fyne Duke Paris
ffore to the fight with a fell pouer.

Myche watur he weppit of his wale ene,

10660 Ouer-flowet his face, fell on his brest,
With streamys out straught þurgh his stithe
helme.

The murmur was mykill of his mayn knighting,
With gronyng & gref for þere gret angur,

10664 Ay in doute of the dethe, dredyng hom-seluyn.
Than Polidamas full prest put next after ;
Philmen, the fuerse kyng, with a folke hoge ;
Esdyas also auntrid hom with ;

10668 Eneas also after hom went ;
All the ledis to the listes on the laund past.
Paris with the percians, prise of all archers,
Assemblit full sone with a sad pepull.

The Greeks are
led by Diomedes,
Mnestheus,
Agamemnon, and
Menelaus.

The Trojans are
disheartened by
the loss of Hector,
Deiphobus, and
Troilus.

Paris leads them,
weeping as he
goes :

Polydamas,
Pylæmenes,
Adrastus, and
Æneas, with their
companions, follow.

Book XXVI.

- (fol. 163 b.) 10672 Mony wondit þat wegh of þe wale grekes,
And mony slogh in þat slade with slight of his
bowe.
Dyamede full dernly drof to the kyng,
Phylmyn the fuerse, with a frike wille ;
- 10676 Hym keppit þat kant on a kene speire.
With prise of þe pasigons, his oun pure men,
Mony grekes þo grym vnto ground broght ;
Woundit full wickedly, walt hom to dethe.
- 10680 þai hurlet hom full hard with hor hoge dyntes,
þat Diamed full dernly was dryven abacke.
Menestaus, þe mighty maistur of Athenes,
Presit Polidamas & put hym of horse,
- 10684 With a spar of a speire in dispit felle.
þan he braid out a brand, bikrid hym hard,
Wold haue kyld the knight to the cold erthe ;
But þat Philmyn, þe fuerse kyng, fell to þe
duke,
- 10688 Halpe hym of hondes, hade hym away.
Paris full prestly put hom to ground,
With sharpnes of shot, shent mony knightes,
And greuit full gretly þe grekes þat day.
- 10692 þan Aiax, the auntrus, come angardly faste,
With bornysshed brand britnet his folke :
Mony troiens with tene he tirnit to dethe,
And angart hom euyll, vnarmyt þai were ;
- 10696 And he vnwoundit, I-wis, out of wothe paste.
To the percians he put hym, þat Paris did lede,
Britnet of þo bold, & myche bale wroght,
þat all flagh hym in fere for ferd of his dyntes.
- THE DETHE OF AIAX, BY PARIS SLAYNE.
- (MS. has "in") 10700 Paris (with) pyne was pricket at his hert,
To se his men so be-mard, & murtherit to dethe.
With the birr of his bowe, & a big arow,
þat put was in poison, he pairet his armur,

Mnestheus jousts
with Polidamas.

Ajax, though
unarmed, cuts
down many
Trojans, and
escapes without
a wound.

The Persians
break and flee.

Paris wounds
Ajax with a
poisoned arrow.

- 10704 Rut þurgh his rybbes, rent hym with in,
 Betweene the lyuer & the lightes launchit hym
 þurghē,
 þat all blackonet his blode, & his ble chaungit :
 þan feld wele the freike þat he fey was,
 10708 And ded of þe dynt or þe day past.

Book XXVI.

(fol. 164 a.)

THE DETHE OF PARIS, BY AIAK SLAYNE.

- He presit vnto Paris in his pale angur,
 And as he faght in the feld, to þe freike said :—
 “Paris, þou prestly hath put me to dethe,
 10712 And shent me with shot of þi sharp geire,
 But I degh of þi dynt, and damp into helle,
 þow shall first go before, and fraite of our way.
 Hit is reason and right for þi Ranke loue,
 10716 þat þou part now with pyne fro þi prise Elan,
 þat is cause of þis care, and this cold angur ;
 And mony doghthy ben dede of Dukes &
 Knightes.”

Ajax in revenge
rushes on Paris,
and cleaves his
head.

- Than he bere to þe buerne with a bigge sworde,
 10720 Hurlyt þurgh þe helme & the hard chekys,
 And he girt to þe ground & the gost yalde :
 Euyn ded of þe dynt, deiret no mo.
 þan Aiax also, angardly swithe,
 10724 ffell of his fole, flat to þe erthe,
 ffor Payne of his pale wound passit o lyue,
 Euyn ded of þe dynt, & to dole went.
 The troiens, with tene for tirnyng of Paris,
 10728 Myche mournyng & myschefe in hor mynd hade ;
 The korse þai rekoueryt with þaire kant fight,
 And broght hit to burgh with bale at þere hert.
 Dyomed the Duke, & Derfe Menestaus,
 10732 With a folke þat was fuerse, felly with-stode,
 Till þe troiens with tene turnyt the backe.
 The sun in his sercle set vnto rest,
 And the day ouer-drogh to þe derke night,

Paris and Ajax
fall to the ground
dead.

The Trojans are
driven within the
gates.

Book XXVI.

- 10736 The troiens with torfer into toun entrid,
 With myche lure & los of hor lefe knightes.
 þai ȝarkit to þe yatis ȝepely onon,
 Barrit hom bigly on hor best wise ;
- 10740 Passit on prestly with Payne to þere Innes.
 When the light was lesse, the ledes with-oute,
 Thurgh gouernaunce graithe of Agamynon the
 kyng,
 Laidon wacche to þe wallis, þat no wegh past ;
- 10744 Pavilions and pure tenttes pightyn aboute,
 And þere logget hom to lenge, while hom lefe
 thoght.
- The troiens in toures, & on toun walles,
 Laidon spies specially, & spekon hom to,
- 10748 On all wise for to wacche & waite on hor fos,
 ffor gawdis, othir gile, þat hom grefe might.

(fol. 164 b.)
 During the night,
 Agamemnon
 causes the
 Greeks to encamp
 close to the walls.

The body of Paris
 is carried to the
 palace.

The Trojans de-
 spair and mourn.

Helen swoons
 again and again
 over the dead
 body of Paris.

- T**he same night sothely, sais me þe lettur,
 The corse caried was to courtte of the knight
 Paris,
- 10752 With myche weping & wo of his wale fryndes :
 And sorow in the Cité was selly to here.
 Now all the brether with bale were britnet to
 dethe,
 þat the folke shuld defend, & hor fos harme :
- 10756 Was no lede, þat hade lust, on lyue for to be,
 Ne hope of hor hele in hor hert thoght !
 Myche pité was of Priam & his prise qwene,
 With sobbyng of syster, þat semly were euer :
- 10760 And Elan, of all wemen, angardly fast
 Swonyt full swiftly, & in swym fell.
 XXti tymes hit tide truly þat night,
 þat was draghen fro the Duke all in dede swone.
- 10764 Myche leuer, for þat lure, out of lyue passe,
 þan any longur to lyffe, & hur luffe want.
 Hir wordes & weeping, wo to be-hold,

- Of care & complaint, coldyng in hert,
 10768 Hit wold haue persit *with* pyté any pure sawle,
 And tendrit *with* teres hor torfer to se.
 Hit were labur to long hir lotis to tell,
 Or any wegh for to write, þof he wit hade,
 10772 The sorow of þat semly, as sais me the lyne.
 Beth of kyng, & of kythe, & the cleane qwene,
 Abriget of baret, for bale þat sho þolet ;
 And hade pitie of þat pure, hir Payne for to here.
 10776 ffor the luff þat she laid on þere lefe sun,
 And the dole, þat she dregh, for his dethe one,
 Thai worshippit þat worthy as þere wale (fol. 165 a.)
 doghter ;
 And lelly no lesse louyt hir in hert.
 10780 þan in Iono ioly temple, as the iest tellis,
 Atyret was a tabernacle, triet for þe nones,
 Made all of marbill, of mason deuyse,
 With mony staryng stone stondyng aboute.
 10784 Therein Paris was put *with* prestis of þe laghe,
 And closit vp his corse vpon clene wise,
 With Sacrifice and solenité suche as þai vsit,
 And come to corupcioun, as his kynd asked.

Paris is en-tombed in the temple of Juno, with great ceremony.

(MS. has xxij)

**The xxviij Boke : of (xxij) Batell of he Cite
of Troy.**

(MS. has "Paris"
and "Priamus"
written above.)

For two months
the gates of Troy
are not opened :
the Trojans are
hopeless.

Agamemnon calls
on Priam to fight
or surrender.

(fol. 165 b.)

Priam waits for
the coming of
Penthesilea,
queen of the
Amazons.

Amazon, a
province where
only women
dwelt.

- 10788 Priamus, for pité of his pure sons,
Hade no wille for to weire, ne the wallis pas.
Two monethis with might, er he meue wold,
The yates to yeme he yepely comaundit.
- 10792 The troiens in the tyme, as the text sais,
With myche sorow in the Cité, sobbyng vnfaire,
Hade no hope of þere hele : þan þere hert failet,
And þai drepit in dole, as þai degh shuld.
- 10796 Agamynon, by graith men, to þe gret send
Oft-sythes, for sothe, in the same tyme,
Bade hym send furth his soudiouris, assemble
to feld,
And buske vnto Batell, or his burgh yelde.
- 10800 The noble hym denyet, for noy þat might happen,
He drede hym full depely for desteny feble,
Lest his folke in the feld were fynally distroyet ;
And for hope þat he hade of a helpe sone.
- 10804 Of Amysones auntrus atlet the qwene,
þat was born to the burge in the bare tyme,
Honorable Ector in armes to helpe.
There out in the Orient, in old mens dayes,
- 10808 A prouynse of prise, þat prestly was cald
Amyson with all men, aftur full longe,
There wond in no wegh but wemen allone,

Withouten mon, owther make, to medill hom
with.

10812 þai were strong of hor stature, stithest in armys,
And well enformet of the fete, þat to fight longit.

Euen before in þe frunt of þat faire yle,
Was a prouynse of prise, & praty men in;

10816 ffull of all frute, and fode of the best,
Wond þere no wemen, ne no wegh ellis,
But men on þat mold, & mony þai were.

Now the maner was most of þo mylde wemen,

10820 Thre mones with mirthe þo men for to viset ;
Euermore in Auerill auntrid hom so,
With the monith of May, & the mery Ione,
There to leng with hor louys in lykyng a while.

10824 Oft in wanton werkes wex þai with childe,
And sithen of solas soghton to þere londes.
When þo burdis þaire birthe hade borne of þere
sydes,

If hit a woman were, with worship hit keppit,

10828 And fostred hit furthe vpon faire wise ;
And if þat sam had a sun of hir selfe borne,
Hit shuld be keppit full cleane, as þe clause
tellus,

Thre yere thristely throngen to end,

10832 Than sent to þe syre, and soiourne with hym.
Thus tide hit þat tyme, as I telle of,
There was a lady in þat lond, þat be lyne aghit
All the kythe, & the crowne, & the kleane
soile,—

10836 A maidon full of might, & monly in armys,
Boldest in batell, best of hor hondes,—
Pantasilia, þat pert prestly was cald,
That honerable Ector od myche louyt,

10840 ffor his prowes of prise, and his pert dedis,
And for wightist in wer of þis world þen.
Hit was told with a true of a tryet ost

Book XXVII.

near which was
a province where
only men dwelt.

In April, May,
and June, the
women visited
the men.

If the child was
female it was
kept; but if male,
it was sent to the
father.

(fol. 166 a.)

Book XXVII.

Pentesilea
brings 1000
Amazons to
assist Priam.

Her grief on
hearing that
Hector was slain.

She prays Priam
to allow her to
lead the Trojans.

Pylæmenes,
Æneas, and
Polydamas, with
their companies,
follow Pen-
thesilea.

A fierce battle
ensues.
Menelaus is
unhorsed by the
Queen.

(fol. 166 b.)

Diomedes and
Pentesilea.

- Of grekes þat were gedrit to þe great troye,
 10844 Priam to oppresse, & his pure londes ;
 And ho come for þat cause, þat kyng for to helpe,
 With hir maidons full myld, mightily in armys,
 A thowsaund full þro, þrepan in wer.
- 10848 ffor loue of þat lede, þat was of lyue past,
 To þe Cité ho soght with hir sute hoole,
 Noght knowing the case of þe kyd prinse,
 þat the doghthy was dede & drepid for ay.
- 10852 Whan þat worthy hit wist of his wale deth,
 Myche sorow & sykyng sanke in hir hert,
 And mony dayes for dole þat doghthy can wepe.
 This lady at the last lefte of hir sorow,
- 10856 And prayt vnto Priam all with pure wordes,
 His buernes vnto batell bainly to ordan,
 And pull vp a port, let hom passe furthe.
 Sho purpost hir plainly with hir pure maidons,
- 10860 The grekes to greue, & she grace hade,
 In fight for to fele of hir fell dynntes,
 And of maidyns might make hom to know.
 þan Priam his prise men prestly comaundit,
- 10864 Philmen, the fuerse kyng, & his feres all,
 Eneas also, abill of dedis,
 Polidamas the pert, with a prise batell,
 With Pantasilia the pure prestly to wend.
- 10868 Dardan to vndo þe doghthy comaundit,
 And all fore to þe fight in a frunt hole.
 The grekes gird hom agayn with a grym fare,
 And with launses on the laund lepyn to-gedur.
- 10872 Breme was the broche in the brest þan !
 Pantasilia so presit proud Menelaus,
 þat ho gird hym to ground with a grym dynt.
 The horse of þat hathell hent ho belyue,
- 10876 And raght by the Reynes to a ranke maiden.
 Dyomede the derfe drofe to þe qwene,
 With a course of his caple, and a kene speire.

Book XXVII.

- þat mighty hym met with a mayn stroke,
 10880 þat he bend in the backe to þe bare sadell,
 Vnneth held hym on horse for harme þat he
 þolet.
 Ho raght to hym radly, reft hym his sheld,
 And betoke [hit] full tite to a triet maiden.
 10884 Telamon with tene turnyt to þe lady,
 To venge of hir velany, & voide hym of harme.
 He launchit to þat louely with a light wille,
 And ho keppit the kyng, kest hym to ground,
 10888 Till his head with the hard yerthe hurlit full
 sore.
 So faght þat freike with hur fyne strenght,
 þat ho knownen was for kene with kaupe of hir
 swerd,
 And myche dut for hir dyntes or þe day
 endit.
 10892 So þat worthy in wer wrought at þat tyme,
 þat Telamon ho toke, & turnyt away.
 Diomede, þat Duke was duly beside,
 Negh wode of his wit for þe wale kyng ;
 10896 So he fore þere in fight with his fell strokes,
 þat the lede fro the ladis lawse away past.
 þan Pantasilia the pert with a pure steuyn,
 Criet on hir company with a cant wille ;
 10900 Assemblit hir sorte on a sad hepe,
 And so fuersly þai faght with the felle grekes,
 Thurgh helpe of þat hynd, and hir hed maidons,
 þat all fell to þe flight, & the feld leuyt.
 10904 The wemyn, as the went, welt hom to ground,
 With swappis of hor swordes swelt mony
 knightes ;
 Chasit hom with choppis þo chyuallurs ladis,
 To the side of the sea, or þai sesse wold.
 10908 There the grekes with grem had the gre lost,
 And endit for euer, euyn at þat tyme,

She hurls Tela-
mon to the
ground;

captures, and
leads him away.

He is rescued by
Diomedes.

The Greeks break
and flee before
the Amazons.

The prowess of
Diomedes saves
the Greeks from
destruction.

Book XXVII.

Hade not Dyomede with dynettes done with
hondes,

So wondurly well at the watur side.

10912 There delt þai with dynettes, till the derke night,
All left þai for late & lackyng of Sun.

(fol. 167 a.)

The Amazons and
Trojans return to
the city.

Pantasilia the pert, and hir prise maidnes,
Kyng Philmyn the fuerse, with his fyne
knights,

10916 The prise men of Pafigon fro þe prese went,
Soghtyn to the Cite with hor sute hole,
Entrid full esely onon, as hom liked.

þan Priam was proude, & prestly beleuyt

10920 ffor to couer of care thurgh hir kyd helpe.

The joy and hope
of Priam.

HERE FAGHT ÞAI TWO MONETHES.

Two monethis with might þai metton on bent,
Bothe the batels full breme, as the boke sais,
Duly yche day delton þai strokes,

Menelaus returns
with Neoptolemus
—called also
Pyrrhus.

10924 Till Menelay the mene tyme hade the mere past
To Lycomede, þe lell kyng, & the lede broght,—
Neptolon the noble, next to Achilles.

He was sun to þat same, as I said ere,

10928 þat is Pirrus in proses propurly cald.
Two nomys had þat noble, þat I neuyn haue,
Knownen in his cuntre, kyndly by aither.

Joy of the Greeks
and Myrmidons :

10932 Hym welcomyt tho worthy, as a wegh noble ;
And the mirmydons mighty, for maistur hym
toke,

Were glad of þe gome, & gretly honouryt.

The grekes fayne of þat freike, and with a frunt
light,

Neoptolemus is
knighted,

10936 Retaynit hym with Reuerence, þo Riche men all,
And honeret hym by ordinaunce with order of
knight.

Telamon full tyte, tristy of dedis,

Book XXVII.

- Gird hym full graidly with a gay sword,
 10940 Bad hym nait hit nemly, and noy of his fos,
 And dere for the deth of his dere fader.
 Two spurres full spedely spent on his helis,
 þat were gaily ouer-gilt, þo grete with hor
 hondes ;
- 10944 þai betoke hym the tent of his tried fader,
 And all the harneis hoole of þat hed kyng.
 There þai fourmyt a fest with a fyne wille,
 Serten dayes by-dene, duly to hold ;
- 10948 With sacrifice solemne soghten þere halowes,
 And all glad were þo grete of þe gome þan.

and receives the
tent and armour
of his father.

(fol. 167 b.)

THE XXII & XXIII BATELL OF THE CITE.

When hit drogh to þe day, the Dukes with-oute
 Busket vnto batell, and the burgh else.

- 10952 Tho mighty with mayn metton in the ffeld,
 And girdon to-gedur on a grym wise.
 Pirrus vnto prese put hym anon,
 In the honerable armys of his avne fader.
- 10956 Polidamas he preset with a prise swerd,
 With sleght for to sle, & slyng vnto ground ;
 But hit passit his pouer, for his pure helpe
 Of Phylmen, the fuerse kyng, fendit hym wele.

Pyrrhus jousts
with Polydamas ;

- 10960 Pirrus, that proud kyng, presit so fast,
 þat he gird hym to ground of his gret horse.
 He macchit hym with might þe mon for to
 take,

unhorses, and
captures
Pylæmenes.

As by witnes in wer, & away lede :

- 10964 But the Pafigons prudly put hym agayn,
 Thaire lord to deliuier with his lyf hoole.
 The Mirydons mightely mellit hom with,
 þat þai caught not the kyng, þof þai care þolit.
- 10968 Pantasilia come pertly with hir pure maidnes,
 Brusshet into batell with a breme fare.
 (All þaire colouris by corse were of cleane white,

The rescue of
Pylæmenes.

Penthesilea and
her Amazons
rush upon the
Myrmidons.

Book XXVII.

As the glyssenond glemes þat glenttes on þe
sknowe.)

- 10972 Tho myld with the Mirmydons mellit so hard,
þat mony worthy þai woundit, & warpit to dethe.
þan Telamon come tyte with a tried wille,
To Pantasilia preset with a proud dynt.
- 10976 He gird hir to ground, and greuit hir yll,
And ho stithly in the stoure start vpon fote,
Turnyt hir to Telamon tite with a swerd,
Hit hym so heturly with a hert wille,
- 10980 þat he hurlit down hedlonges to the hard erthe,
And lay gronond on ground with a grym noyse.
Than the maidnes with might, at the mene tyme,
Theire lady vppolofte lyftyn onon,
- 10984 þat was ffrike to the fight & of fyne strenght,
And as lion on the laund launchit aboute.
þat worthy was war of þe woo sone,
How Philmen the fre kyng was fongid in hond;
- 10988 Sho macchit hir manly the Mirmydons to,
With hir maydnes of might, & of main strenght.
So þo wemen in wer welton doun the knightes,
Deyrit hom with dyntes, dryvon hom abacke,
- 10992 þat all fled hom for fere, ferd of hor dethe.
Pirrus þis prowes pertly beheld,
How his Mirmydons with might were mellit to
ground :
Philmen the fre kyng, þat he in fyst hade,
- 10996 He lete to þe large, lause of his hondes.
He criet on his knightes with a kene wille :—
“ Ne shamys you not shalkes to shunt of þe fild,
ffor the weiknes of wemen woundis a litell !
- 11000 Turnes yow full tyte, & taries a while,
Let vs wend to yon wemen, walt hom of horse ;
With swyng of our swerdes swap hom in sonder,
And dyng hom to dethe for deyring of other.”
- 11004 Pantasilia the pride of Pirrus ouer-herd ;

Telamon fights
with the Queen,

who hurls him to
the ground.

(fol. 168 a.)

The Myrmidons
are driven back
by the Amazons.

Pylsmenes set
free.

Pyrrhus rallies
the Myrmidons.

- Of his mote, & his manas, not mykell ho roght.
 When he neighed hur negh, naitly ho said
 þes wordes to the wegh, þat he well herd :—
- 11008 “I am not ferd of þi fare, ne þi fell speche,
 þof þi fadur with falshed, & with foule treason,
 Honerable Ector egurly slogh :
 Whose vilany to venge, & þe vile dede,
- 11012 All the world shuld wilne, wemen & oder.
 And we, þat in wer, wemen ye call,
 Of oure dynttes dedly shall dele with you sone.”
 Pyrrus wex pale at hir pure wordes,
- 11016 And come with a course of his kene yre,
 þat doghty to dere with a dede stroke.
- 11020 With þaire glaiues full grym, on the grene laund,
 þat Pirrus with pyne was putto þe erthe,
 And his speire vntto sprottes sproungen on þe
 qwene.
- He launchit vp lyuely, lacchit a swerd,
- 11024 Bere to þat bold with a breme fare ;
 And ho keppit hym full kantly, kobbit with
 hym sore,
 Woundit hym wickedly in hir wode angur,
- 11028 þan þe Mirmydons, his men, mightely comyn,
 Lepyn to þere lord, lugget hym away,
 Halpe hym to horse in a hond qwhile,
 Thurgh strenght of þat stoure, & of stithe fight.
- 11032 þan Agamynon the grete, with grekes ynow,
 Dyomede drogh nere with a derfe pepull ;
 Antenor also auntrid to batell,
 With a company clene of kyd men of armys.
- 11036 Phylmen þe freke, þat fuersly withtakon,
 þat passit fro Pirrus by the prise qwene,

Book XXVII.
 Penthesilea defies
 Pyrrhus.

(fol. 168 b.)

They fight
together.Penthesilea
wounds Pyrrhus :the Myrmidons
rescue him.

Book XXVII.

Pylæmenes
thanks Penthe-
silea for saving
his life.

A fierce
skirmish.

Glaucus slain by
Pyrrhus.
(MS. has "Glaym")

(fol. 160 a.)

The Queen and
Pyrrhus.

Polydamas
revenges the
death of his
brother.

Pyrrhus, Tela-
mon, and
Diomedes rally
the Greeks.

Lut to þe lady, & of his lyff þanket,
Mony sithes for sothe, er he sese wold.

11040 þan he semblid his sorte on a sop holl,
And Pantasilia full pertly all hir prise maidnes,
Palidamas, the pert knight, þat put was to fote,
Was þrast þrough the þrong, & of þrepe past,

11044 Horsit in hast, hight agayne,
With fuerse men in fight a full fell nowmber.
Eneas also with angardly mony,

Kyng Remys the Riche, with a rogh batell,

11048 Thies hurlet on a hepe with a hard shoure.
Dynttes full dedly were delt hom among,
And mony freike vndurfote frunt of hor horse.
Pyrrus hym paynet to pyne of his fos,

11052 And the wemen wightly walton doun þe grekes.
On (Glaycon), a gome, gird was to deth
With Pirrus in prise, Polidamas brother,
Antenor avne sun, aldist but he,

11056 Gettin in his gamyn on a gay lady.
Pantasilia presit Pirrus full fast,
And the freike hym defendit with a fyne chere.
So burly þo big brusshit to-gedur,

11060 þat backe to þe bent borne were þai aither ;
Stithly þai start vp, strekyn to-gedur
Tyll the prese of the pepull partid hom sonder.
Polydamas, for Payne of his pure broder,

11064 Gird doun the grekes, and myche grem did :
With woundes full wide walt hom of horse,
And wondurfully wroght to wreke of his grem.
Thurgh helpe of his hond, & the hede qwene,

11068 The grekes of þe ground were gird to þe flight :
þai folowet fast on þe fare, with hor fell dynttes
Dang hom to deth, & deiret hom mekill.
Pirrus, with pyne, and the proud Thelamon,

11072 Dyamede the doughty, dernly with-stode,
Gert the grekes with greme on the ground stad,

- þat fled were before, & the fild leuyt.
 þan the sun wento set, seset the fyght,
 11076 Aither halfe to þere hold hight onone,—
 Bothe to toun & to tent,—taried no lengur;
 ffor the derke vp drogh, and the day endit.

HERE THAY FAGHT A MONETHE

- Than a moneth with might þai met in the fild,
 11080 With strokes full stith starf mony knighthes.
 With-in tyme of þis toile, tellis the story,
 Ten thawsaund by tale were tirnyt to ground,
 In batell on bothe haluys, þat on bent lay;
 11084 And mony of hir maidnes missit the qwene,
 þat were lost on the laund or þat laike endit.
 Aftur a moneth & more, on a myld day,
 Bothe the batels to bent bounet full swithe:
 11088 Restorit full stithly opon strong wise,
 Shot into sheltrons shoggond full þicke.
 Kene was the crie with crusshyng of weppyn:
 Stedes doun sticked, stith men vnder!
 11092 Pantasilia & Pirrus presit to-gedur,
 With dynttes full dedly in hor depe hate.
 The roddis all to-Roose right to þaire hond,
 And in hor sadles full sound setyn þai still.
 11096 But a trunchon of a tre with a triet hede,
 Abode in the body of the bold Pirrus.
 þan the crie wex kene for care of þe grekes:
 Mony preset with pyne to the pert qwene,
 11100 To dere hir with dethe for dole of his hurt.
 þai frusshet hir so felly with hor fyne swerdes,
 þat þe haspis of hir helme hurlit in sonder.

During this time
10,000 fall on both
sides.

Penthesilea and
Pyrrhus again
(fol. 169 b.)
fight.

Pyrrhus is
severely wounded.

The Greeks
surround Pen-
thesilea.

THE DETH OF PANTASILIA BY PYRRUS

- Than Pirrus with payne, in his pale angur,
 11104 ffor all the trunchyn of þe tre, þat tenit hym
 sore,

Pyrrhus, heed-
less of his wound,
rushes on the
Queen;

Book XXVII.

and with a
swing of his
sword cuts her
arm off by the
body.

She falls dead.

*Pyrrhus falls
down as dead :
is carried on his
shield to his tent.*

*The Amazons in
revenge fall upon
the Myrmidons.*

(fol. 170 a.)

- Noght hedit his harme, ne his hurt meuyt,
And meuyt with malis to þe myld qwene.
Sho was bare of hir breast to þe bright mayll,
11108 Hade no helme on hir hede fro harmys to weire ;
Yet sadly ho sete, sewit hym agayne,
Thoght the freike with a fouchon first for to
strike.
But Pirrus hym paynet with all hys pure
strenght,
- 11112 And flang at hir felly with a fyne swerd ;
Share of þe sheld at a shyre corner ;
Vnioynet the Jawmbe of þe iust arme,
þat hit light on þe laund lythet full euyn :
11116 þen deghit þat doghty, dolle to be-hold,
ffell of hir fole to þe flat erthe !
And Pirrus with payn puld of his brest,
The spyll of his speire, in a space short :
11120 Myche blode of his body bosshet out after,
And he gird to þe ground gronond full sore,
Halfe dede of þat dynt drogh into swone !
The Mirmydons mighty þere maistur þan toke,
11124 With the shalke on a sheld shake to his tent ;
As a lede out of lyue laid hym to ground,
With weeping and wo for his wale harme.
The maidnes of þe mighty qwene masit were all,
11128 ffor the dole & the dethe of hor dere lady.
Thai afforset hom felly with hor fyn might,
The vilany to venge of þe vile grekes.
þai mellit with the mirmydons, þat maisturles
were,
- 11132 Put hom doun prestly, pallit hom þurgh,
Slogh hom full sleghly for sleght þat þai couthe,
And other grekes, in hor greme, gird to þe deth :
Two thawsound, full þroly, þai þrang out of lyue,
11136 So fuersly þai fore in hor fell Ire,
ffor the losse of hor lady, þat hom lede shuld.

But what fortherit the fight of þo fell maidyns,
 Syn the grekes on hom gedrit in so gret
 nowmbers?

11140 There murtherit were mony of the mayn troiens : The Trojans are
 All the bent of þat birr blody beronnen.

As Dares of the dede duly me tellus,
 X. M.nd, full proly, in the þrepe endit.

11144 þan flagh all in fere, & the feld leuyt ;
 Turnyt vnto toune with tene at þere hert.
 All the worthy þere were, wemen & other,
 The yates with yomeryng ȝepely þai stake,

11148 Barrit hom full bigly on hor best wyse,
 Neuer in purpos with prise to pas at hom efté,
 To no batell on bent, but the burgh kepe.

Book XXVII.

10,000 are cut
down :

they retreat to
the city, and shut
the gates in
despair.

The xxviij Boke : of the Counsell of Eneas
and Antenor. Of the treason of the Cite.

The only hope of
the Trojans is
in guarding the
city walls.

(fol. 170 b.)

Only famine
could conquer the
city.

- Now þe troyens, with tene, all þe toun ȝatys
 11152 Keppit full cloyse, with care at hor hertes ;
 Withouten hope of any helpe holdyn hom
 with-in,
 Or any socour to be send out of sere londys.
 All the burgh is full bigge, ouer the brode
 wallis,
 11156 Wacchemen for to wale, wacches to kepe,
 Of trewmen in towres, for treason of other,
 The Cité to sauе fro saute of hor fos.
 ffor the heght is so hoge of the hegh touris,
 11160 With dykes so depe drâghen a-boute,
 þat no werriour hit wyn may to þe worldes end,
 But þurgh failyng of fode, þat fainttes þe pepull.
 ffor Pantasilia the pert pytie was made,
 11164 þat offendit þere fos with hir fyne strenght.
 Mony doghyt þat derfe vnto dethe broght,
 And britnet on the bent with hir bale maidnes.
 Myche tene hade the troiens for þe tryet lady,
 11168 ffor þai the corse might not cacche, as þe kynd
 wold,
 ffor to bery in the burgh, hor bale was the more,
 Ne to forther þat fre with fynerall seruys.
 The grekes gedrit full grymly to þe gret yates,

- 11172 Of sure men in soppes sadly enarmyt,
 The close for to kepe, when care was on hand,
 þat no freike vpon fote forther shuld pas.
 The corse þan þai comaund of þe clene qwene,
- 11176 To be cast vnto curres and to kene fowles.
 But Pirrus þat purpos pertly with-stode,
 Bade bery the burd on hir best wise,
 As was due to the dede, to delue in þe erthe.
- 11180 Dyamede the derfe demyt non othir.
 "Hit is vnsyting," he said, "þat hit so be,
 ffor the worthy, þat wicche hase wastid to dethe,
 Of our grekes on ground, & to grem broght ;
- 11184 Let hir bones with baret abide in this aire,
 As a caren vncleane, for hir curst dedis."
 þan the gret of the grekes agreeit hom all,
 The corse for to cast in a clere terne,
- 11188 Vndur a syde of the Cité, & synke hit þerin,—
 A stanke full of stynke standyng besyde.
- W**hen the troiens in þe toune were tyrnet þerin,
 With myche wandreth & wo in wer of hor hele,
- 11192 Antenor & Eneas, with þaire avne sons,
 Serchid by hom-seluyn in sauyngh hor lyues,
 ffor deiryng with dethe of the derfe grekes :
 And yf þo weghes on no wise might of wo pas,
- 11196 The toune to be-tray, truly, þai thoght.
 And the gome to be-gyle, þat the ground aghft,
 þai purpost with Priam preuely to speike,
 The kyng for to counsell in the case so,
- 11200 ffor to proffer hom pes or he Payne þolet ;
 And to Restore þem stithly all the store harmes,
 With the deire þat was done by the Duke
 Paris,
 In Sutheria, for-sothe, at Sesyng of the qwene ;
- 11204 And the lady to hir lord delyuer agayne.
 If þo gret wold agre for þat grym dede !
- Book XXVIII.
- The Greeks propose to cast the body of Penthesilea to the dogs : Pyrrhus resists.
- They agree to sink it in a pond.
- Antenor, Æneas, and their sons plot to save their lives by betraying the city.
- (fol. 171 a.)
- They conclude to advise Priam to make peace with the Greeks, and to restore Helen.

Book XXVIII.

All the disasters
that befell Troy
and the Trojans
might have been
avoided had
Priam made
peace at first.

A true proverb.

But will the
Greeks now con-
sent to peace ?

(fol. 171 b.)

The traitors
advise Priam to
treat with the
Greeks.

But happy were þat hede kyng, & he haue
might

This acord in the case with-outen care more.

11208 ffor all the deth and the dere of his dere sons,
þet the lord in his lond might lyue in his age,
With his worthy wiff, & his wale doghtur,
And his noble sonnes naturell, þat hym next
were,

11212 With souerains of the Cité & other sad pepull !
This accord might the kyng haue cacchit before,
When the grekes, hym to grefe, were on his
ground euyn,

And tenydon hade takon, as I told haue !

11216 Hit is said oft-sithes, and for sothe holdyn,
He is happy, þat a harme hastely amendes,
Or any perties haue pyne, or put vnto dethe,
Or be trauailed with tene, or tyne of þere goodes.

11220 Who hertely might hope, or hold in his mynd,
þat the grekes wold agre, or graunt to þis end,
ffor the losse and the lure of hor lege kynges ;
And the harmys full hoge of hor hed knightes ?

11224 And namly now, when noght may hom let,
All the worship to wyn, & hor will haue ;
The toune for to take, & tirne to þe ground ;
All the bildynges to bren, & the buernes qwell.

11228 Therfore cast is hit cointly by thies kene tray-
tours,

Vnder proffer of pes, pryam to lose ;
Hor Cité to dissaiue in sauyng hor lyuis,
And all Troy to be-tray, and the triet londis.

11232 Than the kyng into counsell þay cacchyn onone,
And his son was besyde at the same tyme,
Amphimake, a freike of the fre brether,
And other bold of the burgh, þat aboute were.

11236 þan the traytours vntrew told to þe kyng,
How the best was fro bale his burgh for to kepe,

Book XXVIII.

ffor to trete for a trew, or we tene þole,
And to proffer hom pes, or we payn dregh.

- 11240 Whan Priam persayuit in his pure hert,
The fare of þo faitours with þere fals cast,
Euer hit meuyt hym in mynd þe malis þai þoght,
þat the cast of þo cointt men come for no loue.

He suspects their designs.

- 11244 He onswart full esely efter his entent :—
“I will haue counsell in this case, & comyn
with other,
Sertan days for doute, er I do more,
On all wise in this world, & wirke to þe best.”

- 11248 Kantly, to þe kyng, þen carpis Antenor :—
“If þou will mel of this mater, mene hit till vs ;
Of oure talis take tent, trist þat we say ;
And if þou hold hom not holsom, herkyn an-
other.”

- 11252 þen þe kyng full of care carpyt agayne :—
“I repreue not ȝour purpos, ne ȝour prise

Priam will listen to their advice if it be good.

Hit is lelly me lef to lyston ȝour wordis :
And, as ȝe demyn, to do, if hit be one best.

- 11256 And if hit be not þe best, but to bale worth,
Wrath ȝow not wheghis, þof I wale other.”
þen þe traytur Antenor titly con ryse,
fferkyt on fote, & to þe fre sayde :—

- 11260 “ Sothly, Syr kyng, hit sittis not now,
ȝour discretion to dem with no du reason.
ȝour self and ȝour cité is set all aboute,
With ȝour fomen fuerse, foldyn with in.

Antenor represents the power of the Greeks, and their determination to take the city :

- 11264 þai kepyn the cloyse of this clene burgh,
With ȝep men at þe yatis ȝarkit full þik :
In qwose cumpany kide are kyngis full nobill,
ffifté full fell & of furse dukis

(fol. 172 a.)

- 11268 þat noght wilnen in word, ne waytyn to haue,
But þi seté to sese, and þi selfe else.
And we, no folke of defense, ne no fyn stuf

Book XXVIII.

that Priam has
now no means
to prevent them,
nor hope of
succour.

Therefore, of two
evils choose the
less:
make peace with
the enemy.

Amphimachus
declares Antenor
a traitor:

(fol. 172 b.)

that 20,000 men
shall fall before
such advice be
followed.

Æneas declares
they have failed
in war, and must
now try peace.

- Haue in this holde fro harmys to were ;
- 11272 Ne so derfe of oure dedis on dayes fro now,
Any port fforsto pas, or to put opyn ;
Ne ȝow sechis no socour, ne no sad helpe
Of no lede vppon lyue fro no lond straunge ;
- 11276 Ne no conford to cache of no kyngis once.
Syn ȝour sones ar slayn, & ȝour sure helpes,
And ȝour pupull all perichit vnto pale deth ;
Syn vs cheuys this chaunce of a choise febill,
- 11280 þe les euyll fforsto laite, and leng þer-vppon ;
Er we degh in this daunger, & to dol passe,
Let vs proffer hom pes & hor prise qwene ;
þat myld vnto menelay, as make to restore,
- 11284 þat myche dere has vs done for hir dede one,
Syn Paris, hire pure loue, is pertid of lyue,
þat hir walt as his wyf, qwil wurdis hym demyt.”
þen Amphimacus fursly vppon fote rose,
- 11288 A nobill sone naturyll of þe nayt brether,
Wrathit at his wordis, & wightly he sayde
To þe traytur full tit, all in tru wyse :—
“ Qwat hope may we haue of þi helpe now,
- 11292 þat þi kyng and his cumpany castyn to dissayue ;
þi cité and þi sib-men settis by-hynd,
þat þou loue schuld with lewté, and þi lyf
spend ?
- Now we se þe be set on a sliper ground,
- 11296 Of þi fotyng to faile, and þi faith breke,
And þi nome, þat was nobill, noiet for euer.
ffull hard is þe heryng of þi high wordis,
And the tale, þat þou tellis, of þi trist feble.
- 11300 xx^{ti} M. full thro shall in threpe end,
Er hit pas to the plyt þi purpos is in.
ffor no luff hit is, lelly, þou lappis thies tales,
But for treason & trayn, trust we non other.”
- 11304 Eneas after þis egurly said,
Refraynit Amphimacus of his frike wille :—

- "Agaynes the grekes to go, vs gaynes no more,
 To no fight in the feld, ne oure fos mete,
 11308 Ne to pas of þis place, ne no port opun.
 Hit nedis vs another way now for to laite,
 And proffer hom pes oure pepull to saue."
 The kyng at his karping cast was in Ire,
 11312 To Eneas & Antenor Egurly said :—
 "How may ye þus meane you with malis, for
 shame !
 Youre dedis me dullis, & dos out of hope ;
 And all coldes my comford, by cause of your
 willes.
- 11316 Syn I did neuer dede, duly to tell,
 Ne plainly no purpos put vnto ende ;
 Ne neuer comynd in þis case vnknowing to
 you ;
 And ay wroght by your witte, witnes your-
 seluyn.
- 11320 Truly, Antenor, þes tales you knowes :
 When þi-selfe for Exiona soght into grese,
 Made on a message in mene fro vs all,
 And come fro þat countre vnto court home,
- 11324 Thy councell was kenely kyddest of other,
 That Paris by purpos shuld pas ouer the se
 The grekes to greue, and get if he might
 Sum lady of the londe, & lede into troye.
- 11328 The cast, ne the couytise, come not of me,
 In pes & prosperitie to put me to wer,
 But of falsyng & flatery with þi fer cast,
 And þi curset counsell, þat comburt vs ofte.
- 11332 And þou, Eneas also, angardly fast,
 Of all buernes in þis burgh byset þefore,
 When þou passit with Paris tho parties vnto,
 And ertyd hym egurly Elan to bryng,
- 11336 Hade þou counceld the contrary, & comynd hit
 þan,

Priam reproves them, and replies, that he had never moved in the matter without their advice :

that Antenor had been one of the most urgent for the raid into Greece :

that Eneas had been one of the most active in carrying it out :

(fol. 173 a.)

Book XXVIII.

therefore, their present counsel was the vilest treason; and he would not follow it.

Eneas replies with much anger:
the council is broken up.

The grief of Priam :

he resolves to cut off the traitors.

They must fall into the pit they have digged for their king.

Amphimachus is instructed to assassinate them :

Shuld neuer lady of þat lede vnto þis lond comyn.

And now, after the deth & deire of my dere sones,

Thou rises as a rebell to my ranke harmys !

11340 Syche counsell, as þou kythes, kepe I none of, þat will lede me to losse, & my lond hoole : Neuer of shame to be shunt when shalke is on lyue."

Eneas with envy egurly Rose,

11344 And kantly to þe kyng karpis agayne ; Mony wordis in wrathe warpes full loude : And so parted the prise all in pale angur.

HERE THE KYNG COUNSEL'D HIS SON TO SLE ENEAS AND ANTENOR.

The prise kyng Priam was prickit with sorow,

11348 And myche water he weppit of his wale ene ; ffor he se hit him-seluyn, the sorow was the more, The trayn of þo traytours, þat truly were fals.

He purpost hym plainly, for perell to come,

11352 Tho faitours with falsyng to fonge yf he might. He said to his son, on a sad wise,

Amphymake, the fre þat hym faith aght :—

“ Dere sun, I haue doute þat deth vs depart,

11356 þat of lyue & of loue are lappit to-gedur ! Syn I am fourmyt þi fader, & þou my fre child, Let us suffer our-self with sufferaunce of goddes.

I wotte hit full wele, thies wicked men bothe

11360 Haue purpost hom plainly to perisse our londes, Our cité to sell, & our-selfe else.

Hit is nedefull for noy, þat neghis on hond,

þat þai droppe in the dike þai deghit have for vs.

11364 I haue takon intent þo traytours to sle, Er þai begyle vs with gawdis, & ger vs to degh. To morn when þo men are meuyt to counsell,

I will þou be wise, & wirke as I bid :

Book XXVIII.

(fol. 173 b.)

- 11368 Kepe ye in couert with knighting a few,
Of ledis, þat vs loues, of lewté to forther ;
Kacche hom þan kenly, & bryng hom to ground.”
He assentid full sone the sagh to perfourme, he consents.
- 11372 And to kepe hit as in councell kenely assurit.
But oftsythes hit is sene, & sum men hath feld,
þat spokyn is in speciall, spredes o fer.
In yche company is comynly a claterer of
mowthe,
- 11376 þat no councell can kepe, ne no close talis.
To þes traytours was told the entent of þe kyng, The traitors are
On what wise in this world, no writ me declaris.
þai assemblit full sone of assent other,
- 11380 þat knew of hor cast, & comynt to gedur.
All sweire þai, full swiftly, vpon swete haloues,
Neuer to councell to come, but in cleane armes,
With a pouer of pepull purpos þefore, and resolve to
go to the council
with an armed
escort.
- 11384 If euer the souerain hym-self sent for hom efte.
This Eneas, of abell men was angardly grete,
Of kyn and of cosyns, & kydmens of strenght :
He hade fryndes full fele, fild of all goodis,
- 11388 And as plentuuſ of pepull as Priam hym-seluyn.
Antenor also was abill of fryndes,
Large of aliaunce, louet within :
A Riche mon of Renttes, Relikes ynow,
- 11392 And fele of affynité, þat folowet hym after.
Thies curset of þe case hade comynt with the grekes, They had already
engaged to betray
the city.
- Hom-seluyn to saue & hor sad fryndes,
Hor renttes, hor Riches, hor reliques also,
- 1396 ffor daunger, or deire, depely assurit.

Pan the kyng vnto councell comaund hom bothe, Priam calls a
To appere in his presens þat purpos to end,
ffor to trete of a trew. qwill the tyme hade,

Book XXVIII.

11400 And to dere hom with dethe, yf destany wold.
 þan þai comyn to þe kyng with company grete,
 Of armyt men all somen, abill to fight.

(fol. 174 a.)

The assassination
is delayed.

11404 And sent to his son to ses at þat tyme.
 The next day anone, the noble kyng Priam
 Somond all the cité somyn to appere,
 To carpe of a councell, & kyth hym hor wit,

11408 And to mell in the mater with his men all.
 When thei comyn were to courtte, this curset
 Eneas

Eneas advises
the citizens to
sue for peace:

fferkit vppon fote and to þe folke said :—

“ Now, sirs, hit is sothely, me semes, for þe best

11412 ffor to proffer hom pes, and purvey þerfore.”
 All his citizens, sothely, assentid þerwith,
 ffor þai knew not the caste of the curset chefe.
 The kyng to the komyns carpit agayne ;

11416 To put of þat purpos he paynet hym sore.
 Eneas with Envy egurly saide :—

“ Sir kyng, of this case carpe þou no ferre !

We wull treate of a trew, I tell the for sothe,

11420 Whether þou will, or þou wilnot, wit þou for-
 sothe ! ”

Than Priam persayuit all the pepull hertis,
 And feld well hit fortherit not the freike to
 with-stond :

Hym was leuer to the ledis lelly assent,

11424 Than grucche þere agayne, & greue hym þe farre.
 He said hom full soberly with a sore hert,
 “ Dos of þis dede as you dere thinke,
 I assent for my-selfe, and sadly afferme.”

11428 þan þai comynd in the cas, castyn hor wittes,
 And with charge of þat choise erend chosyn
 Antenor,

As grettist by agreement, with the grekes to trete
 And pursew for pes : this purpos þai tokyn.
Priam, finding he
cannot prevent
the treaty,
submits.Antenor is chosen
to treat with the
Greeks.

- 11432 þan þe troiens, full tyte, turnyt to þe walles,
With braunches full brode all of bright Olyue,
As in proffer of pes puttyn O lofte,
All the ledis on to loke, þat lay in þe feld.
- 11436 Than the grekes, by agreement, gyffen hom a signe,
By cundeth to come, & carpe what hom liste.
Than went fro the walles worthy Antenor,
Past at a port to the pale tenttes.
- 11440 The grekes on the grene greidly hym met :
To Agamynon gay tent gone all in fere,
And present hym prestly to þe prise kyng,
Agamynon the grete, & the grekes all.
- 11444 To Dyamed the Duke, & doghthy Vlixes,
Assentid full sone all the sad pepull,
To trete with Antenor trustid hom þan.
This forward to fulfill faithfully thai swere,
- 11448 Vpon solempne sacrifice, soche as þai vset.
þan the kynges into counsell caughton Antenor,
And menyt of þaire mater more at þe tyme,
There he hight hom to haue, holly at þere wille,
- 11452 All the toun þurgh his trayne, & the true kyng,
ffor to bete doun & bren vnto the bare erth.
Hym-seluyn to sauе and his sib fryndes,
And Eneas al o and all his sute hoole,
- 11456 With Renttes, & Riches, & all his Ranke godes.
This in counsell to kepe fro knowing of other,
Lest hit put of hor purpos, & paire at þe end,
All affermyt in faith of þo faire soueryn,
- 11460 And knit vp þere couenaunte in couert to hold.
Kyng Taltill þai toke as tristy to seme,
þat was greuit on ground, groaund in age,
ffor he shuld lightly be leuyt with ledis of troy.
- 11464 Be-cause of his corage was kelit with age,
He shuld turne to the toun, þo traytours with
all,
To spir at hom specially of hor spedē fer ;

Book XXVIII.

The Trojans
crowd on the
walls with olive
branches.

The Greeks con-
sent to treat.

(fol. 174 b.)
Antenor passes
from the city,
and is met by
the Greeks.

Diomedes and
Ulysses are in-
structed to treat
with him.

He promises to
betray the city,
if himself, Aeneas,
their kindred and
property, are
spared.

The terms are
agreed upon; and
secrecy is sworn.

Book XXVIII.

Antenor demands
the body of
(fol. 175 a.)
Penthesilea.

- If þai hade wille to þe werke, wete hom to say,
11468 With-outyn gawdyn or gyle, glose hit not lengur,
 And what godes þai wold gyffe to the gret
 harmes,
 To affirme hit as fast, fynally for euer.
 Antenor also angardly desyret
11472 The body of the bold qwene, þat in the burne lay,
 Pantasilia, with pyne to put into graue :
 With myche labur, at the last, þo lordes hit
 grauntid.
 þan the traytor vntrew, trust me for sothe,
11476 Toke leue at the lordes, & lowted hom all,
 With Taltillus, þat other þat I told first,
 And soghtyn to þe Cité somyn belyue,
 Past vnto Priam, present hor wille,
11480 All the case of hor come, cantly with mowthe.

Priam convokes
the people to
hear the terms
obtained.

- T**he secund day suyng, sayes me the lettur,
 Priam, the prise kyng, prestly comaundit
 All the buernes of the burgh, bacheler & other,
11484 To appere in his presens the profer to make,
 And the tale of Antenor vntristy to here,
 Of his message by mouthe, what he mene wold.
 When þai comyn were to court, comyns & other,
11488 Antenor his tale tombly began.
 He thoght his falshed to feyne, vndur faire
 wordes,
 And his cautels to colour vnder coynt speche.
 He said in his sermond, þat sothely the grekes
11492 Were of pepull & pouer plaintius mony ;
 And how þai depely desyret with a due hert,
 To haue suertie full sad of a syker pes.
 Thus sotelly with sothyn he set hom a cas,
11496 What fortune might falle vndur fals colour.
 þan nemmyt he what noy, the noble men of troy
 Enduret on dayes, dole for to se :

Antenor describes
the great power
and resources
of the Greeks :
and the weakness
of Troy.

- With weping & waile, wo to be hold,
 11500 And myche sykyng & sorow on our sad knightes.
 "To abstene of þis stoure & our stithe harmes,
 Soche langour to let, & lotis vnfaire,
 Hit is wit, as I wene, wayes to seche,
 11504 Soche dole & deire to dryue to an end."
 þan he said in his saw, þat sothely the grekes
 Wold not agre to þat graunt, but for a grete sowme
 Of gold, & of godis, & of gay Iuellis,
 11508 With stuff to restore for hor stith harmys.
 Wherfore, to qwheme & to white vs of skaith,
 Euery buerne in þis burgh, þat is best storit
 Of meblys, & money, & of main syluer,
 11512 Helpis now hertely þis harme to redresse :
 ffor bettur is a buerne by hym sum pes,
 þan in wandreth & woo to wepe all his lyue.
 And for he kowth not by course come to an end,
 11516 All þere wille for to wete at þe wale tyme,
 He couet at the kyng, & all the kyd pepull,
 Eneas eftsones þat erend for to wend
 With hym-seluyn, for-sothe, on þe same nedis,
 11520 All þere wille for to wete & wayne at þe last,
 And for þe grete of þo grekes shuld no gawde
 wene,
 But leue hit more lelly & listyn the bettur.
 All the pepull in þat presse, þat the prose herd,
 11524 Afermyt hit as fyn þat þe freike said.
 Eneas after this, euyn with þat other,
 And Taltillus, tombly to þe tenttes yode.

Book XXVIII.

He urges the
Trojans to accept
the terms pro-
posed :

(fol. 175 b.)

and to set about
collecting the
amount of gold,
silver, and grain
required.

The Trojans
consent : Æneas
goes with Antenor
to the Greeks.

- A**ll the councell fro kourtt was clenely depertid.
 11528 Priam with pite þan past to his halle,
 Myche water he weppit wringyng his handes.
 Hit was dole to the deth Duke to behold,
 Euer hedyng in hert of the hegh treason,
 11532 þat was cast for þe kyng, of his kyde fryndes ;

Priam laments
his sad fate.

Book XXVIII.

And for the losse and the lure of his leue sons,
 þat so dawly were ded, and drepit for ay,
 So worthy in wer, & so wale knightes.

- 11536 þat he left was o lyue his lure was so hoge !
 “ And now is nedfull for noye, þat neghis at
 hond,
 All my gold for to geue, þat I getyn haue,
 Kepid in hurd, holdyn full long ;
- 11540 And I vnsure of my-self, my sorow is the more.
 þus in pouert am I pyght, put vnder fote,
 þat makes me full mad, & mournes in my hert ;
 And yet this lure were but litle, & our lord wold
 11544 þat I might leng in my laund, & my lyf haue.”
 Thus Priam with pité playnet hys doole,
 On what wise for to wirke wist not hym-seluyn.
 He was forset vnfaire to folow þere wille,
- 11548 þat purpost hom plainly to put hym to dethe.
 Elan þat euermore was egur of sorow,
 Herd tell of the trety was takyn with the grekes.
 þat noble on a night, þat no man persayuit,
- 11552 To talke with Antenor toke ho the gate.
 Sho prayet hym pourly with hir pure hert,
 Of Menelay, hir maistur, to make hir a frynde ;
 And proker hir pes with his prise wordes,
- 11556 þat she might at þat myschefe to mercy be
 takyn.
 All grauntid the gome to þe gay qwene,
 ffor to proker hir pes, & pyne hym þerfore :
 þan ho lowtid the lede, & hir leue toke,
- 11560 And past to the palis of the prise kyng.

With-in the tyme þat I tell, þe tru-sun of
 Priam,—

Glaucon, was grauyn in a gay towmbe ;
 And the body of þe bold qwene broght vnto
 toune,

He must give up
all his wealth to
the Greeks:

and has no se-
curity for his life.

(fol. 176 a.)

Helen pleads with
Antenor to re-
concile her to
Menelaus.

He undertakes
to do so.

- 11564 Pantasilia, with petie of hir prise maidons.
 Hit was ordant of all men by oppon assent,
 þat Philmen the fre kyng shuld ferke hit hym
 with,
 And bryng on a bere to hir burgh home,
- 11568 To be enterit in a towmbe, as a triet qwene,
 And laid by hir legis, þat the lond agh.
 Eneas eftir þis Egur of will,
 Antenor, also, angardly fast
- 11572 To the grekes on þe grene girdyn on swith,
 ffor to trete of hor trayne as traytouris vnlell.
 There met þai þo men, þat I mynt first,
 þat were grauntid by the grete of the grekes all,
- 11576 ffor to mell in þe mater, & meue to an end.
 The towne to betray truly þai þoght :
 And of Elan, euermore, egerly fast
 þai meuit vnto Menelay at the mene tyme ;
- 11580 And had graunt of þat grete with a good wille,
 All hir gilt to forgiff, and to grace take.
 Than Agamynon, as grettist, þo grete for to
 wend,—
- Dyamede he demyt, & doughty Vlices,—
- 11584 With tho worthy to wend to the wale towne,
 As in maner of message fro the mayn grekes.
 When þai comyn into courtte the comyns were
 fayne,
- ffor þai wise were of wit, & worthy men bothe.
- 11588 þai hopit well the heldur to here of an end,
 And the traitur þai trist of a tru pes.
 The next day onone, as the night past,
 By comaundement clenly the councell was gedurt,
- 11592 All the pepull to the palis of the prise kyng
 Were assemblit full sone, set all aboute.
 Vlices full lyvely vp olfote said :—
- “ The grekes for hor greme vnto gre asken
- 11596 Gret sommes, for-sothe, to hor sad harmes,

Book XXVIII.

Pylemenes is appointed to take the body of Penthesilea to her own land.

Antenor and Æneas depart to the Greek camp, to carry out their treason.

Menelaus promises to forgive Helen.

(fol. 176 b.)

Diomedes and Ulysses are sent to Troy along with Antenor and Æneas.

Next day the Trojans are called to council at the palace.

Ulysses states the terms of peace :—

Book XXVIII.

Certain large sums of gold and silver, and that Amphilochus be banished from the city.

The exile of Amphilochus had been asked by Antenor, in revenge for having tried to thwart his plans.

How perilous it is for one to speak the truth in a time of sedition :

but God often metes to us,
(fol. 177 a.)
as we have meted to others.
Antenor was himself exiled by
Æneas.

As they sit in council a horrible cry is heard.

Diomedes and Ulysses are afraid of their lives.

- Bothe of gold & of goodes, er þei go wille,
ffor the losse & the lure of hor lef pepull ;
And Amphilochus, the fre sun of the fyn kyng,
11600 To be exiled for euermore, as Enmy of toune,
Neuer in plit to Repaire to his pure fryndis,
Ne the Cité to se, while hym-selfe lyues.”
This prokert full prestly with prayer before,
11604 The traytor Antenor to the tru kynges ;
ffor þat noble hym denyet naitly or þan,
When he proffert to priam pes for to make.
Lo ! how fortheris a freike with a fyne wit,
11608 ffor to kepe hit in close, & carp hit no fer ;
To speike in despite & Spedis no more,
But hyndres full heghly & harmys hym-seluyn.
Lo ! Amphilochus the fre, for his fell wordes,
11612 Was dampnet in-dede, þof þai du were ;
Ellis the traytor Antenor hade truly no cause
ffor to procur his Payne, and his pale harme.
But god, þat all giltis godeley beholdis,
11616 And wrangis in his wrathe writhis to ground,
Oft-sithes in the same settis to fall
A man with þat mesure he metis till another !
To Antenor hit tide, tellis the story,
11620 An exile for euermore after a while,
Thurgh Eneas, þat egurly exit þerto,
As I shall tell full tite, when the tyme askes.

While thies kynges were in councell, þat comyn
fro þe grekes,

- 11624 Within the palis of prise, as the prose tellus,
There was an orible noise, þat noyet hom full sore,
As a clamour or a crye of a cant pepull,
As þai satyn all somyn sodainly come,
11628 Vne playne in the place þere þe prise met.
ffor doute of hor dethes, tho doghty men bothe
Were a-ferd of the fare and the fell noise,

- Lest the troiens for tene hade takon hom sone,
 11632 And dungen to dethe for dole of the knight,
Amphimacous the fre, þat the freikes louet,
 ffor ertyng his exile in ernest before.
 Hit was aspiet full Specially, & spird all abowte,
 11636 The cause of the crie and the cant noise :
 There was no wegh in this world, þat hit wete
 kowth,
 Ne to meue in hor mynd what hit mene shuld.
 The kyng & the councell cantly can rise ;
 11640 Depertid the pepull, past to þe toune
 Bothe knightes & comyns, and the court voidet.
 THE TRAYTOR ANTENOR toke into counsell,
 Dyamede he drogh furth, & dughthy Vlixes,
 11644 In a place þat was priuey & no prese in,
 To forther his foule wille, þat no freike herd.
 Vlixes to this other vtterly said :—
 “ Why draghes þou on dregh þes dedis so ferr ? ”
 11648 þat þou vs heghly hase het, hold hit onone ! ”
 þan talkes the traytour truly agayne :—
 “ Our goddis knownen full kyndly þecast of my hert,
 That no dede I desyre so depely in thoght,
 11652 As your hestes to hold with helpe of Eneas.
 Lelly, the lett, þat vs long taries,
 Is a statur full strong of a stith god :
 þat ye shall lelly me leue, & yow list herkon,”
 11656 Diamede said duly ;—“ þou do vs to wete,
 Vs likes full lelly to listyn þi wordis.”
 Antenor þan talkis, & told on þis wise :—
 “ Hit is lelly no lesyng, leue if ye will ! ”
 11660 There was a kyng in this cost, þat the kith aghit,
 Honerable, auenaund, & Vlus was callit.
 Here foundit he first the faire place Ylion ;
 After the nome of þat noble, nemyt hit is.
 11664 Here he tild vp a temple of a trew godde,
 Of Palades the pure, as prouit is of old.
- Book XXVIII.
- No one can tell whence the noise came.
- The King dismisses the assembly.
- Ulysses blames Antenor for delaying to carry out his promises.
- Antenor declares the hindrance is not by him,
- (fol. 177 b.)
- but by the Palladium.
- In the time of King Ilus, this Palladium came down from heaven,

Book XXVIII.

stuck in the wall
of the temple of
Pallas, and has
remained ever
since.

None but the
keepers of the
temple can
remove it.

So long as it
remains within
the temple, or
even within the
city, Troy can-
not be taken.

(fol. 178 a.)

Diomedes
confesses that the
labour of the
Greeks is in
vain :

but Antenor tells
how he has
prevailed on the
keeper to steal
the Palladium,
and to deliver it
to him for a great
sum of money.

Whan the walles were wroght to þe wale rofe,
All clanly by course vncouert aboue,

11668 A selly þere sene was with seremen aboue,
Gird to þe ground fro the grete heuyn,

A ffyur full fyne, festnyt in the wall,
Wondurfully wroght by wit of a god.

11672 At the end of the auter etlit to stond,
Euer sithen, for-sothe, to this selfe tyme.

Neuer buerne was so big to beire hit away,
Saue kepers of the kirke, for craft vppon erthe.

11676 The mater hit is made of is most of a tre,
But no clerke is so corious to ken vs the nome ;
Ne on what wise hit is wroght can wit shew,
But þurgh Palades the pure god, apperit þer þurgh.

11680 Seche trust haue the troiens truly þerin,
While hit keppit is in kirke, or in clos walle.
With-in the cercle of þe Cité, as said is of old,
Neuer the toune shalbe takon with tene of hor fos,

11684 Ne care fro the corone, ne the kynd aire.
Thus lelly beleuyn the ledis of þe toune,
And neuer dowtyn no deth to dere hom with-in.
The nome of þis noble, þat naitley is keppit,

11688 Paladian the pure, with pepull is callid.”
Than Diamede the Duke duly can say :—

“ Iff thy saghes be sothe, & sad to beleue,
All our labur is lost, & our long sege,

11692 If Paladian with purpos may put vs away.”
Antenor alstite amet to speike :—

“ If ye meruell so mekyll we make you non end,
And high not with hast our hestes to kepe,

11696 This is truly the entent we tary so longe.
I haue comynt with the keper, & cumpast aboute,
The stature to steile stithly by night,
ffor a certain somme of syluer & of gold :

11700 And full prestly þe prest hase puruayet þerfore.
When hit laght is lelly, leue me for sothe,

Hit shalbe sentto your-selfe, seche hit no ferther : Book XXVIII.

þan hope may ye hertely, to haue in a while

11704 The Cité and the soueran, sese as you likes.

But kepis this in councell, for cas þat may falle,

þat no wegh in þis world wete of our cast ;

Meantime,
secrecy must be
preserved.

And I will kaire to the kyng for a cause yet,

11708 And feyne me with fare to forther our werkis.

I will telle hym with trayne, þe trist of our ernde

Is holly in his hond hengand aboue.

I haue knawlache in þe case & comyng with yow,

11712 What sommys in certayn þe sent you to take."

Thus with lowtyng & leue the ledis depertid ;

The grekes agayne ar gon to þere tenttes ;

The traytur full tomly turnyt to þe kyng,

11716 His falshed to forther : the fend hym distroy !

Diomedes and
Ulysses return to
camp, and
Antenor goes to
the King.

THE ORDINAUNCE OF THE TRYBUTE.

Than carpis to the kyng curset Antenor,

All the Cité to assemble hym-seluyn before.

When comyn were the knightes, comyns, & all, At an assembly

11720 Thes wordes he warpit þo worthy vnto :—

"I haue comynt in this case, knowith hit yourselfe ;

To the grekes bus vs gyffe, to graunt vs for pes,

Twenty thowsaund thrasty, þprungyn to-gedur,

11724 Markes full mighty, all of mayn gold,

And of Syluer, for-sothe, the same þai dessyre :

To whyte vs, of whete, qwarters þai aske

X. M. þroly, to thring in hor shippes."

(fol. 178 b.)
and 10,000
quarters of
wheat, within a
certain time.

11728 This oponly is ordant þo odmen betwene,

And specially spokyn to spedre hom away,

Be a tyme for to take, & turne to þe sea.

Gedrit was the goode, & gon for to kepe

The terms are
accepted.

("gon" = given.)

11732 To Sure men & certen þat sowme to deliuer,

And take sikernes sad the Cité to leue,

Of the grekes agayne for the grete somme.

Book XXVIII.

While this gode was in gederyng the grettes among,

Antenor goes to the priest and bribes him to give up the Palladium.

(“*geeter*” = keeper, warden, guardian, see l. 11746.)

- 11736 Antenor to the temple trayturly yode ;
Preuely the prest puld into councell,
(Thoantes, me tellys the text, þat he heght,
þat was geeter of the god, þat the gome yernyt.)
- 11740 With a gobet of gold, a full gret somme,
And Thoantes betaght, tarit no lengur.
Thies wordes to the wegh warpit onone,
In a place out of prese, priuely there :—
- 11744 “Lo, of gold, & of good here a gret nowmber,
The to lyue with in lykyng, & thy leue ayris.
The god, þat þou geetis, gyf me þer-ffore,
þat I may beire fro the burgh, shall no buerne
wete.
- 11748 Thou art no farder, in faith, thy fame for to lose,
þan I my lyffe were leuer leue in þe plase,
Er any troiens with truthe might telle suche a
fawte,
Or soche a point on me put in perlament her-
aftur.
- 11752 Therfore, priuely, by purpos Paladian þou send
To honerable Vlixes, vtwith the toune.
If any fawte þer funden be, we faithfully may say,
The pure kyng Paladian priuely stale :
- 11756 And we excusit of skathe, yf scalaunder shall
Rise.”
- Prestly the prest his purpos with-stode
All the night with noy, till negh at þe day,
Till he caught was in couetouse, & cumbrit hym
seluen.
- 11760 Than grauntid he the god to the grym traytor,
And toke hit fro the temple, tarit no lengur,
Sent hit furth sodainly by a sad frend,
To Vlixes vtwith, egerly þan.
- 11764 Hit was noiset onon in the nowble toune,

“Send the Palladium to Ulysses; and we'll say he stole it.”

(fol. 179 a.)
The priest yields;
and the Palladium
is sent to Ulysses.

þat the kyng, þurgh his comyng, by craft hadde
hit gotten,

Paladian, the pure god, pertly away ;
And the troiens betrautid with his triet wit.

- 11768 A ! God of þis ground, who graidly may trist
Any lede on to leng, as for lele true,
Syn this prest þus priset the pepull to dissayue,
As a kaytiff, for couetoise to cumber his land ?

- 11772 This poynt is not prynted in proces þat are
now :

Hit lenges not so long tho ledis within,
To be cumbrid with couetous, by custome of old,
That rote is & rankist of all the rif syns.

- 11776 There is no greuaunce so grete vndur god one,
As the glemyng of gold, þat glottes þere hertis :
Hit puttes the pouer of pristhode abake,
And forges to the fend a forslet with-in.

- 11780 Couetous men comynly are cald aftur right,
A temple to the tyrand, þat tises to syn.

Book XXVIII.
The Trojans are told that it was stolen by him.

Who can be trusted, when even this priest proved a traitor to his country ?

There is no sin so debasing as covetousness.

("*forslet*" = "forcelette," a fort, a strong-hold.)

WHEN THE GOLDE was all gotyn, & the grete sommes

The gold, silver, and wheat are stored in the temple of Minerva.

- 11784 Into Myner mykell temple maynly was broght,
And put vnto pure men till payment were made ;
Hit plesit to Appollo, the pure god aboue,
With Sacrifise solemne, besought at þat tyme,

- 11788 With bestis, & briddis, britnet full mony,
And the carcas full clanly kowchit on þe auter.
When ffyre shuld be festnet in þat fyne offronnd,
Two meruellis on mold maynly were shewid.

While the Trojans are sacrificing to Apollo, two awful omens are observed.

- 11792 The first was to fele, no fyre wold be light,
þat assait was full sothely of sere men full ofte :
Ten tymes be-tyde, tellis me the lyne,
þat hit fest was on fyre, & flappit out onone

First, the altar fire is ten times quenched.

- 11796 Vnto smorther & smoke, and no smethe low,

(fol. 179 b.)

Book XXVIII.

Second, an eagle screaming wildly swoops down upon the entrails, and bears them away to the ships of the Greeks.

The Trojans, amazed and terrified, seek counsel of Cassandra.

She declares Apollo is wroth because his temple was defiled with the blood of Achilles,

and they must fetch fire from his tomb.

(*þrugh* = *through*, a stone coffin, a tomb.)

The second omen reveals that the city is betrayed to the Greeks.

ffor all the craft þat þai kowthe, & the coynt sleght.

The secund, for sothe, I said you before,
When the bestis were britnet & broght to þe auter,

11800 With the entrell euermore euyn vppo lofte,
Come an Erne, þat was Eger, euer on a crye,
Light downe lyuely fro the low ayre,
Braid vp the bowels, & bere hom away,

11804 And showvet to the shippes of the shene grekes.
The troiens merueld full mekyll of þe mayne foghle,
All stonyed þai stode, starond aboute.
Thai wist þere goddes were greuit with a gret yre,

11808 And wrothe at the werkes, but wist þai no cause.
Cassandra to councell, þen call þai belyue,
To haue a dom of þat dede, if the dere kowthe.
The first signe, ho hom sayd, sothely was this :

11812 þat Appollo, the pure god, was put into wrathe,
ffor tene of his temple was trasit with blode
Of Achilles the choise, þat chaunsit to be slayne :
“ þat mys to amend, is maistur ye go

11816 To the corse of þat kyng in his cleane towmbe,
Light þere a lowe lyuely with honde,
ffecche þere your ffyre, & festyn on þe auter,
And þat bren wull full bright in the brode temple.”

11820 Than passid the pepull to the pure þrugh :
As kend hom Cassandra þai kyndlit a fire.
Of the secund, for sothe, ho saide o this wise :—
“ This towne is betrayed, trist ye non other,

11824 And grauntid to the grekes by gomys of your owne.”

Calcas the curset, þat comynt with the grekes,
Bisshop of the burgh, as I aboue told,

When he wist of thies wondres, thies wordes he
said :—

11828 “ Yonder towne wilbe takon in a tyme short.”

þan the grekes hom graithet to a gret Sacrifice,
Thurgh biddyng of the bisshop & a bold prist,
In honour of Appolyne angardly thicke.*

[Amongst these things, Calcas and Crisis the Priest, counselled the Greeks that they should make a great Horse of Brasse, and that must be so great as might hold within it a thousand knights armed : and they said unto him that it was the pleasure of the goedes. This horse was made by a passing wise Master, as Apius was, whose name was Sinon, and he made it so subtilly, that no man could perceive any entry or issue, but within it was easie for them that were inclosed within for to issue out when they would.

When the great horse was fully made, and the thousand knights therein, by the counsell of Crisis, they prayed the King Pryamus, that he would suffer this horse to enter into the city, and that it might be set in the Temple of Pallas, forasmuch as they said, that they had made it in the honour of Pallas, for a Vowe that they made for restitution of the Palladium, which they had caused to be taken out of the same Temple.

Among these things, the Princes that were yet within Troy, when they saw that the King had so shamefully treated with the Greekes, they went away out of Troy, and tooke their men with them, and the King Phylomenus led no more but two hundred and fifty men, and threescore maydens of Amazones, that were left of a thousand that came thither with the Queen Penthasilia, and carryed the body of her with them, and trauelled so long till they came to their owne Country.

Book XXVIII.

Calcas makes the
same statement
to the Greeks

Calcas and Crisis
counsel the
Greeks to make a
brazen horse,
capable of holding
a thousand
knights.

The Greeks
desire that Priam
will allow it to be
set near the
temple of Pallas.

The allies of
Troy, disgusted
that Priam is in
treaty with the
enemy, depart
from the city.
The Amazons,
carrying with
them the body of
their Queen, are
led home by
Pylæmenes.

* Fol. 180 is awanting in MS. See Note.

The xxix Boke : Off the takyng of the toun,
and the deth of Kyng Priam.

The Greeks and
Trojans meet to
ratify the treaty.

Then came the day that the Greeks should sweare the peace fainedly vpon the plaine field vpon the Sanctuaries. King Priamus issued out of the City and his people, and sware there each party to hold the peace firmly from thenceforth on : and Diomedes swore first to the Greeks : after, when they had broken the peace that they had treated with Anthenor of that thing that they concluded after, and therefore they maintayned that they were not forsworne by that colour,]*

(fol. 181 a.)

- 11832 But in prouerbe hit is put with prise men of wit,
'Who þat sweyres to be swike, he forsworne
worthes.'

The Greeks swear
to keep the treaty
faithfully :

then Priam and
his knights swear.

Priam delivers up
Helen, and pleads
that she may be
pardoned.

They all promise
to do so.

- Thus the grete of the grekes grymly þai sware
ffast pes to afferme, & flit of the londe.
- 11836 Priam on his part, & his prise knightes,
Sweryn all swiftly, & no swyke thoghtyn :
So wend he full wele, þo worthy kyngis all
Hade no malis in mynd, ment at the tyme.
- 11840 þan honerable Elan þat abill deliuert,
Comendyng þat clere all with cloise wordes,
Praying the prise men with [his] pure hert,
þat no harmys þat hend shuld haue of hir lord.
- 11844 Thai heght hym full hyndly his hestes to kepe,
And his desyre for to do, þo dukes ychon.
The grekes for-gete noght of the grete trayne,

* Guido di Colonna: from *The Ancient Historie of The Destruction of Troy*. Sixth Ed. London, 1635.

- | | | |
|-------|--|--|
| | Prayd to Priam for a gret vow, | Book XXIX. |
| 11848 | ffor to hale in a horse hastely of bras,
Palades to ples with, er þai passe furth,
And at Myners mayn temple make hit to stonnd.
This couet þo kynges, & the cause made | They ask Priam to allow them to bring in the brazen horse, and to set it up at the temple of Pallas. |
| 11852 | ffor the palladian thai pullit of þe pure temple,
þat þai Sayle might in sound, & hor sute hoole,
Lest the goddes in greme gert hom to lose
Bothe hor flete & hor folke with a felle storme. | |
| 11856 | Priam, at þis prayer, aperit not sone,
Ne grauntid not the grekes þat the gret ȝernet.
Eneas þan ertid Egurly fast,
And Antenor also, the abill kyng to :— | Priam hesitates. |
| 11860 | “ Hit is due to be done, & doutles,” þai saide,
“ The sight is full solemne, the Cité to haue
Ay lastond to long, þat ledis may knowe
þat soche acord was here knyt with kynges for
euer.” | Æneas and
Antenor urge him
to grant the
request. |
| 11864 | The kyng affirmet the faitours, & no fraud | Priam consents : |
| | thoght ;
þaire dessire for to do demyt onone. | |
| | þan payet kyng Priam all the pure sowmes
Of gold, & of gay syluer, & of goode whete : | he then pays over
to the Greeks the
amounts of gold,
silver, and wheat. |
| 11868 | All þai shot into ship on þe shire water,
And made hom Redy to Rode on þe rough
ythes. | |
| | All the grekes hom gedrit, the grettist & other,
With Sacrifice solemne, synging of prestys : | |
| 11872 | With profession & prise puld furth the horse
To a Side of the Cité, and set at þe yate.
Hit was so borly of brede, & of brem heght,
There was no entre with ease abill þerfore : | (fol. 181 b.)
With great
ceremony the
horse is drawn
to the walls of
Troy. |
| 11876 | þan the warpit downe the walle, & the wale
toure,
Bothe obreade & aboue brekyn the yates,
Tyll hit might entur at ease, euyn as hom list. | Part of the wall
is pulled down to
admit it : |

Book XXIX.

the Trojans drag
it to the temple
with shouts of
joy.

Their rejoicing
soon turns to
sorrow.

When the Trojans
are asleep, one
Sinon is to open
a wicket in the
horse and let the
Greeks issue out.

To deceive the
Trojans, the
Greeks pretend
they are about to
sail for Tenedos.

(fol. 182 a.)
The Greeks set
sail from Troy:

þan þe Citasyns, with song & solemnate grete,

- 11880 Halit furth the horse to þe hegh temple.
Hit is said oftsythes with sere men of elde,
The last Ioy of ioly men Ioynys with sorow.
Thies buernes of the burgh blyndit were euyll,
11884 þai halit in no horse, but hor hard deth,
Oppression and Payne, pyté for euer ;
And ay lastond lure for lakkynge of wit !

One Symon, a sure mon, assignet was þe key,

- 11888 þat was of gouernaunse graith, by the grekes all,
To warp up a wicket, & waite on the tyme,
And the durres to vndo of the dregh horse.
But se first the Cité were on slepe fallyn,
11892 And broght into bed, as hom best lyked :
þan the ffreike shuld frusshe out, & a fyre make,
And light vp a low with a light wille,
þat the ost might haue entre euyn as hom liked.
11896 And the bettur in the burgh bale for to wirke,
The same day, sothely, the Cité was takon,
To Priam, the prise kyng, thai puruait a
message,
Said hom-seluyn wold saile samyn fro troy,
11900 And turne vnto tenydoun, & tary þere a qwyle,
Preuely the pert qwene by purpos to take,
ffor clamur & crie of the comyn folke :—
The murmur was mykell of þe mayn pepull,
11904 Lest þai dang hir to dethe in hor dull hate.
Hit plesit well Priam þat purpos to hold,
ffor he hedit no harme, ne no hate thoght ;
To þe gawdes of the grekes gefe he no kepe,
11908 But all semyt hym full sothe the sawe of þe
kynges.
þan the grekes by agreement gird into shippe ;
With proses and pres puld vp þere ancrese ;
Launchit fro the laund to the low sea ;

- 11912 And fayne were the freikes of þe faire towne.
 þai turnet vne to tenydon, & tariet all þere,
 Before the setting of the sun, says me the lyne,
 With melody, & myrthe, & myche lowde songe,
- 11916 And there taried on the town till hom tyme
 thoght.
 When the day ouerdrogh, & the derke rose,
 All bownet hom bigly in hor bright wedis
 With Silens full soberly,—was no sounē herd,—
- 11920 And soghtyn furth to the Cité on a sop hole.
 This Symon, for-sothe, I said you before,
 þat hade the keyes to kepe of þe cloise horse,
 When the buernes of the burgh were broght
 vpon slepe,
- 11924 He warpit vp a wicket, wan hom with-oute,
 Light vp a low, the ledis might know.
 þan gedryt the grekes to þe graith tokyn,
 ffrushet in felly at the faire yates,
- 11928 þat brokyn was on brede for the bright horse.
 The knightinges in the closet comyn out swithe ;
 Settyn into the Cité all the sad grekes ;
 Brentyn and betyn doun all the big houses ;
- 11932 The pepull with pyne puttyn to dethe ;
 Buernes in hor bednes britnet all naked,
 þat hedit no harme, ne no hate þoght.
 Noght dred þai the dethe ne dere of hor fos :
- 11936 Droghen vp durs, dungyn doun yatis ;
 Brekyn into bildynges, britnet the pepull ;
 Wemen & wale children walton to grounde :
 Hade no pyté of the poure, put all to dethe ;
- 11940 Robbet þere Riches, reft hom hor lyues,
 Gemmes, & Iewels, Iobbes of gold,
 Pesis, & platis, polisshit vessell,
 Mony starond stone, stithest of vertue.
- 11944 Twenty thowsaund, þroly, þai þrong to the dethe
 þat tyme in the toun, as the tale shewes !

Book XXIX.

before sunset they
arrive at Tenedos.

As soon as it is
dark, they arm
and secretly
march back to
the city.

When the
Trojans are
asleep, Sinon
opens the wicket
in the brazen
horse, and lights
the signal fire.

The Greeks rush
in through the
broken wall ; join
those who have
issued from the
horse ; break into
the houses ;
massacre the
people ;

and carry
off all their
valuables.

(fol. 182 b.)
 Twenty thousand
perish before day-
break.

Book XXIX.

Priam, roused
from sleep by the
shrieks and
wailings of his
people, seeks
safety in the
temple of Apollo.

At daybreak
Eneas and
Antenor lead the
Greeks to the
palace :

all are put to
death.

Pyrrhus finds
Priam in the
temple, and slays
him :
bespattering the
altar with his
blood.

Hecuba and
Polyxena, fleeing
for safety, and
not knowing
where to hide,
meet *Eneas*.

The Queen
reproaches him
for having
betrayed his
king, his country,
and his friends.

The dyn & the dite was dole for to here,
Of men þat were murtheret at the meane tyme

- 11948 Kyng Priam the pité persayuit onone,
The rewerd & the russhyng of þe ranke sorow
Of Eneas, þat egerly ertid his harme.
He russhit vp full radly, raght to his clothes,
11952 Soche as happit hym to hent, hade he no wale :
He hight of his halle hard to the temple
There appollyne was onered, he etlid to bide :
With-outen hope of his heale heturly he weppit.

- 11956 **W**hen the derke was done, & the day sprange,
The grekes by þere gydes of the great traytouris.
Entrid into ylion egerly fast :
No defence þai þere found in the faire place,

- 11960 And dyden all to the dethe with-outen dyn
more.

- Pirrus to the prise temple preset full hard,
Of honerable Appollyne, as Antenor bade,
There, Priam the prise kyng prestly thai founde,
11964 Abydyng his bone & his bale dethe.
Pirrus full prestly, with a prise swerd,
Brittoned the bold kyng & his blod shed,
þat the stremys full stithly stert on þe auter.

- 11968 On seand the same mon the souerayn betrayed,
Ecuba the honerable egerly flogh
With Pollexena the pert, hir prise doughter ;
But þai wist not, I-wis, on no wise where

- 11972 ffor to hide hom fro harme : þan happit hom to
mete
The traytor with tene, vntristy Eneas.
Thies wordes þat worthy warpit hym to :—

- “ A ! traytor vntrew, how toke þou on honde
11976 þat trew to be-tray, þat trist in þe euer,—
Thy lege & þi lord, þat the louet wele,
And myche good hase þe gyffen of his gold red ?

Book XXIX.

- Thou hase led to þi lord, þat hym lothe was,
 11980 His fomen full fele thurgh falshed of the ;
 And done hym to dethe dolefully now,
 þat thy-selfe shuld haue socourd, hade þou ben
 sad tru.
 The burgh, there þou borne was, baillfully dis-
 troyet,
- 11984 To se hit leme on a low, laithis not þi hert ?
 3et haue pytie & compassion of this pure maidon ; She pleads with
 Put hir in some place fro perisshyng of hondes, him to rescue
 þat the grekes hir not get, ne to grem brynge,
 Polyxena ;
- 11988 Ne defoule hir vnfaire, & in filth holde !”
 The wordes pricket hym with pité of þe prise
 qwene.
- Pollexena, the pert he puld out of þrong, and moves him
 Hid hir in a howle vnder a hegh towre,
 to do so.
- 11992 And keppit hir full close, þat clere out of sight.
- Telamon full tyte to the temple yode Telamon rescues
 Of Myner the mighty, with a mayn fare,
 And drogh out Andromaca, þat in drede was,— Andromache and
 Cassandra.
- 11996 Worthy Ectors wife, & a wale maidon,—
 Cassandra the clene, & keppit hom bothe.
- And Menelay the mighty his myld qwene Elan, Menelaus with
 ffro the pales he puld of the prise kyng, great joy finds
 Helen.
- 12000 ffull glad of þat gay, & of good chere,
 As mery of þat myld as a mon thurt.
- þan the grekys full glad gyffon to red, The Greeks set
 Ilion to ouerturne angardly sone, the city on fire
 in all places :
- 12004 And the bildenys bete doun to the bare erthe.
- All the cité vnsakrely þai set vpon fyre,
 With gret launchaund lowes into the light ayre ;
- Wroght vnder walles, walt hom to ground ;
- 12008 Grete palis of prise put into askys,
 With flammes of fyre fuerse to behold ;
- And all the Cité vp soght to þe sad walles.
 In the burgh þai forbere byldynges mony,

Book XXIX.

but the houses
of Æneas and
Antenor are
reserved.

(fol. 183 b.)

Agamemnon
assembles the
nobles in the
temple of
Minerva.

They agree to
keep their
promise to the
traitors, and to
divide the spoil
justly.

Ajax urges them
to put Helen to
death.

Agamemnon,
Menelaus, and
Ulysses plead for
her.

The eloquence of
Ulysses saves her.

Cassandra is
awarded to
Agamemnon.

- 12012 There as certain seignes were set vppolofte,
Of the traytor Antenor, & his tru fere,
Eneas also : anger hom betyde !

THE COUNSELL OF *þe grekes* AFTER *þe dystrucion*
OF THE TOWNE.

- When the Cité was sesit & serchet to the last,
- 12016 Agamynon the grekes gedrit to a counsell,
Into Miner mayn temple þo mighty bedene,
ffor to speke of hor sped in a space þere.
þen fraynet the freke at þo fre kyngis,
- 12020 Wethir þai couenand wold kepe to *þe kene*
traiturs,
þat betoke hom *þe toun* by treson to haue ;
And *þe gode*, þat was getyn, graidly to part
Amonge men of might, þat most had disseruyt.
- 12024 *þe onswar* of all men was openly þis,
Euen the couenand to kepe, as *þe cas* was,
þat betrata hom *þe toun*, & hor truth hold ;
And *þe ryches* full ryf, þat robbet was þere,
- 12028 To be delt to *þe dughti* vpon du wyse,
As þai sothly desseruyt with hor sad strenkith.
Aiax to Elayn was angardly wrothe,
Demyt hir to *þe dethe* with dole at *þe tyme*,
- 12032 ffor *þe worthy* in were þat wastid were þurgh hir:
And mony kyng in *þe case* his counsell alowet.
Agamynon *þe grete*, and his gomys all,
With *þe might* of Menelay, & þaire men hole,
- 12036 All *þe here* þat þai hade, with helpis of othir,
Were bysé fro bale deth *þe burd* for to sauie ;
ffor all *þe company* clene were cast þer agayn.
But Vlixes, euermore egerly fast,
- 12040 Declaret hom *þe cause* with his clere voyc,
þat *þe grete* by agrement grauntid hir lyue.
þe Emperour Agamynon angardly swith
Cout Cassandra, be cause of reward,—

12044 Priams pure dugther, pertist of wit,—

Book XXIX.

And all grauntid þe grete with a gode will.

As þes kynges in counsell were comynyng to-
gedur,

Eneas egerly, euyn with Antenor,

12048 Put hym in prise & profferit to say :

þe dede of Andromaca duli þai told,

And how Elynus egerly ertid þe lordis

To pursu for þe pes to þe pure grekis ;

12052 And how at praier of þat pure þe prise kyng
Achilles,

Was grauntid to be grauyn, & gyuyn to his
toumbe :

þat worthi þai wilnet of wo to delyuer,

And grauntid þo grete with a glad chere.

12056 Elynus egerly for Ectors childur

Praiet to þo prïnse, and hor pure modur :

And þe lordis to þo litill þe lyuys han grauntid,

Namly Pirrus, þat purpost to put hom to deth,

12060 Assentid to þat same with a sad graunt.

þen ordant afterward þes honourable kynges,

þat all þe worshipfull wemen of þe wale toune,

þat left were on lyue, haue leue forto wend,

12064 Lause at hor lykyng, no lede forto harme.

þen purpost þai playnly to pas oute of land,

fro troy forto turne, & tary no lengur ;

But þe stormys were so stith, & stiryng of
wyndis,

12068 More þen a moneth myght þai not pas.

þen come þai to Calcas þe cause forto wete,

Of þe wedur so wikkid, & þe wan stormys.

He said hom, forsothe, þe sayntis of hell

12072 Were wode in hor werkis for wreke of Achilles ;

þat no dere for his deth was don ȝet ynogh,

ffor he with treson in þe temple vntruly was
slayn.

*Eneas and
Antenor plead
(fol. 184 a.)
for Andromache
and Helenus.*

*Their request is
granted.
Helenus and
Andromache
plead for Hector's
children : the
request is at once
granted by all
except Pyrrhus.*

*The noble women
of Troy at liberty
to depart or stay.*

*The departure of
the Greeks
delayed by
storms,*

*because the death
of Achilles is
still unavenged.*

Book XXIX.

Polyxena, who
was the cause
of his death,
must be slain.

Pyrhus makes
search for
Polyxena:

(fol. 184 b.)

Agamemnon
inquires at
Antenor regard-
ing her: but all
without success.

After many days'
search, Antenor
discovers her in
an old tower.

She is sent to
Pyrhus, who
prepares to
slay her on his
father's tomb.

"Now most sle ffor þat same, ȝour sayntis to
please,

12076 þat was cause of his cumbranse, & keppit is on
lyue."

þen Pirrus with pyne put hym to serche
Of Polexena þe pert, in priueté holdyn,
þat was cause of þe cumbranse of his kynd
fadur;

12080 And nothir takyn þat tyme, ne tyrnyt to deth.

Agaminon full graidly gos to Antenor,
ffraynyt at hym frikly of þat fre mayden:
He denyet hym onon, þat noqwere he knew

12084 þat commly be keppet, ne in cloese haldyn.

þen wrathid þo worthi for wont of þe burde,
And tenyt full tite for taryng so longe.
Antenor, after þis angur, persayuyt

12088 þat þe kynges ffor þat clere had caugh hym in
hate,

And þoght fully his faulshed folow to an end.
He besit hym barly þe burde forto seche,
Thurght þe cité hym-selfe, and ser men of hest,

12092 fele dayes bedene, or he þat dere fonde:

Till he aspiet hir with spit, by speryng of othir,
Doune in a dungeon, don for to kepe,
A tyme for to tarie, of a toure olde.

12096 þe losell to þe lady launchid full swithe,

Braid hir out bigly bi þe bryght armys,
Present þat pert to þe prise kynges.

Agaminon þat gay gert forto send

12100 To Pirrus þat presound, prestly onone;

And he cast hym þat comuly to cut into pesis,
ffull tite on þe toumbe of his tru fadur.
As this lady was led tell hir last end,

12104 Kingis comyn cantly þat cumly to se.

þe pupull had pité, & presit full þik
To se þat louely be lost, þat no lak did.

All þe folke were vnfayn, & of fyn will

Book XXIX.

- 12108 To haue reft hir the rynke, for ruth þat þai had.
 Hit hade doutles ben done, and hire deth voidid,
 Had not Calcas þe cursit carpit before,
 þat neuer þo lordis to hor londis lyuely shuld
 wyn,

The people are
willing to rescue
her:

but Calcas
declares the
(fol. 185 a.)
tempest will
not cease till
she be slain.

- 12112 Till ho duly were ded & dressit in pesis.
 When þis burd was broght to þe bare toumb,
 Ho askewsit hir of skath, & skaundur of his
 deth;

þat neuer ho wist of þe werke, ne in will þoght

She denies
having had
knowledge of,
or desire for,
the death of
Achilles.

- 12116 þat þe dughti shuld degh, till hit don was.
 þe kyngis and þe comyns had care at þaire hertes,
 To se þat fre be fforfaryn, þat no faut did :

All þai sparit þat speciaill to spill at þe tyme,

- 12120 To periche þat pure pité þai had ;
 But ho doutid no deth in [hir] du ryght,
 ffor hit laithit hir les þen on lyue be.

Syn ho borne was a burd of a blod nobill,

But she will
rather die than
be wedded to
an inferior,

- 12124 Comyn of a kyng & a clene maydyn,
 Hir was leuer in hir lond out of lyue pas,
 þen be defoulit in filth with febill of astate ;
 Or be led of hire lond with a lede straunge ;

- 12128 Set vndur seruage and sorow for euer,
 With þe fose of hir fadur, & hir fre kyn,
 And hir brethir had britnet, & broght vnto end.
 " Me is leuer," quod þat louely, " in my lond
 degh,

or live with
those who have
slain all her
friends.

- 12132 þen be exild for euermore, erdond in sorow ;
 In othir prouyns & pertis pouert to suffer ;
 In þronge and in þraldom þrepe with þe werld.
 þperfore welcum, I-wis, is my wale deth !

- 12136 My maydynhed I merk to myghtifull goddis :
 Accepte hit as sacrifice, & my saule to !
 þis holly with hert here I beseke !" [REDACTED]
 When þe lady had leuyt of hir loud speche,

Book XXIX.

Pyrrhus smites
her with a
(fol. 185 b.)
sword ; cuts her
in pieces, and
scatters them
over his father's
tomb.

Hecuba swoons,
and becomes
mad.

In her wildness
she wounds
many of the
Greeks.

She is bound,
and taken to
Aulis, where she
is stoned to
death.

A splendid tomb
of marble is
erected for her.

- 12140 Pirrus with a pale sword presit hir to ;
 Britnet þe burde brightest on lyue,
 At þe tumbe full tit of his triet fadur ;
 Gyrd hir in gobettis & on his graue cast.
- 12144 Hire blod all aboute aboue hit was sched,
 And strawet in þe strete strenkli full þik.
 Honourable Ecuba, þat was hir aune modur,
 Segh hir doghtur with dol be delt into peses :
- 12148 Scho welt into wodnes, & hir wit leuyt,
 And ran furthe rauis ruthe to beholde.
 Scho bete hom kitturly with hir bare teth,
 And with stonys in þe strete strok hom to
 ground ;
- 12152 þis lif scho lad lelly þat day,
 And myche gremyt þe grekes in hir grete angur.
 þai toke hire full tit, and teghit hir hondis,
 Send hir sone by soume of hire men,
- 12156 Into the Ile of Aulida angardly swythe ;
 And stithly with stonys steynyt hir to deth.
 The grekes for the grete graithet a toumbe,
 Of a heght þat was hoge, all of harde marble ;
- 12160 And broght hir to berenes, as hom best þoght.
 In mynd of þat mighty, to myn hit for euer,
 The plase all of penaunce, the pepull hit calleſ,
 The lede in hor langage, þat lengys þerin,
- 12164 Duly to this day, as demys the boke.

The xxx Boke. Of Stryfe of Thelamon and
Ulixes, & of he deth of Thelamon.

All this tyme in þe toun, tellis þe story,
þe grekis were togedur for þe grete stormys
Of wyndis full wikkid, & waues of þe se :

(fol. 186 a.)

12168 No shalke went to schip on þe schir water.

þe tor kyng Thelamon, tidé of hondis,
Before þe grete of þe grekis,—Agamynon &
othir,—

To Vlixes, in angur, angardly speke,
12172 ffor dole to þe duk of þe du goddes,
þat was sesit in þe Cité at þe same tyme.
ffor paladian of prise was put to Vlixes,
He wrathit hym, I-wis, & to þe wegh saide :—

12176 “þat gytte is to grete of þat god nobill ;
And my-seluyn for-sothe haue seruyt hit bettur,
And more worthi to weld for my wale dedis.

I haue besit me full boldly, & my blode sched,
12180 Oure folke forto filsyn qwen oure fode lakkid ;
And in were with my wepyn wondurfulli don,
Ofte fellit oure foe with my fyn strenkith.

Polimnestor, þe proud kyng, I put vnto deth,
12184 þat was of riches full rif & myche red gold.
þe sun of þe sam kyng I slogh with my
hondis,—

Polidarius þe pert, þat Priam did kepe,

Telamon com-
plains to the
Greek nobles
against Ulysses
holding the
Palladium :
and claims it as
a reward for his
services.

He had slain
Polymnestor,
Polydorus, and
many other
leaders of the
enemy :

Book XXX.

he had brought
much gold to
the treasury;

and had added
many provinces
to Greece;

and by himself
and Achilles
Troy was taken.

(fol. 196 b.)

"Ulysses has
never aided us
in battle; he is
strong only in
falsehood, flattery,
and treason.

We might have
won Troy by
arms, and had
glory:

through him
we have taken
it by treason,
and are covered
with shame."

With all þe gold & þe gode of his gay fadur.

12188 All þes meblis & mo, thurgh myght of my-selfe,
I wan vs in were thurgh my wight arme,
þat has socourd vs with solas in oure sad
hungur.

þe fell kyng of Frigie I ferkid of lyue,

12192 And mony othir myghti men of astate.
I haue aproprid to oure partis prouyns besyde,
With my labur full longe, and my lel wyt.

þe Tore rem of Targason, & tyde Arundyna;

12196 Cepesyn I sesit, & þe sid Larris;
And othir prouyns & plasis of pertis of Troy.
Thurgh my wightnes, I-wysse, & worthi Achilles,
We haue wonen in were þe worship with hond;

12200 And getyn to þe grekis þis ground with oure
help.

This Vlixes, þat vtwith auenterit hym neuer
With no course for to come, as a knight shuld;
But with falshed & flatery, feynyng of wordes,
12204 And callis hym the cavse of cacchyng þis toune.
But with treason & trauntis of his vntreu fare
He fortherit neuer a fyge with his fight ȝet.
There we the toune shuld haue tane with our
triet strength,

12208 And haue wonyn hit in wer with worship oure-
seluyn,
All oure lose hase he lost thurgh his lither dedis,
ffor to take hit by treason & trantis of hym.
Thurgh the craft of þat cursed, knighthode may
shame

12212 And wary all oure workes to the worldes end." Thies wordes he warpit þo worthy before,
And þan sesit he of his saw, & set hym to
ground.

VLIXES.

Book XXX.

- Then answard Vlixes, & vtterit his speche,
 12216 Wrothe at the wegh, in his wille feble,
 Said the Citie was sesit, & the sad pepull,
 Thurgh hardines of hym, & the hegh wit.
 But thurgh his wiles of wer, & his wight dedis,
 12220 With his gouernaunce graithe, & his gret helpe,
 All the Cité, for-sothe, & the sure knightes
 Hade sitton here full sound, & hor selfe keppit.
 “ Therefore, Telamon, truly with þi tried
 strenght
 12224 Was neuer Paladian, the pure god, puld fro þe
 temple ;
 Ne the grekes had hit getten for gode vpon erth.
 I hade knowlache, by crafte, of his clene vertue,
 While the stature was stithly stokyn with-in.
 12228 We were vnsiker of oure-selfe the Cité to wyn,
 Or to deire hit in dede the dayes of oure lyue ;
 And I comynd in the case with my clene wit,
 With the troiens to treate for takyng þerof ;
 12232 And so wan vs oure worship, & oure will bothe.”

Ulysses denies
the claim of
Telamon.

He insists that
it was by his
skill and
device the
Palladium was
obtained.

THELAMON.

- Than Thelamon, þe tore kyng, tenfullly spake
 Grete wordes & (greme), all in grym yre :
 And he þroly with þrong wil þreppit agayn,
 12236 Till þai hatid in hert, as any hed fos.
 þen Thelamon truly told hym on hight,
 þat other duly schuld degh for his derf wordis.
 Hit was tretid þat tyme, þo tore kynges bothe
 12240 Schuld lynge in hor leuté, & light on a dome
 Of Agamynon þe grete, & his gay brothir—
 Menelay þe mighty, as a mene frend.
 þes duly schuld dem þo dukis by ryght,
 12244 Qwiche wegh þe wale god is worthi to haue.
 þen spekyn þai specially for sped of þo two,

Telamon replies
in great wrath,
(fol. 187 a.)
(MS. has “grene”)

and threatens
him with death.

They are to
abide by the
decision of
Agamemnon and
Menelaus,

Book XXX.

who award
the Palladium to
Ulysses; but
they favoured
him because he
had saved Helen
from death.

All the other
kings think
Telamon should
have it.

Telamon menaces
Agamemnon,
Menelaus, and
Ulysses:

they keep
together and
surround them-
selves with
knights.

Telamon is found
in bed murdered.

(fol. 187 b.)
Agamemnon and
Ulysses are
suspected to have
caused it.

Pyrrhus charges
them with the
crime, and

And ordant Vlixes more abill þer-fore,
And worthy at his will to weld hit for ay :

- 12248 (ffor þe kyng, with his cast & his coyn speche,
Honourable Elan of angur delyueryt
ffro Thelamon in tene & oþir tore kynges,
þat demyt hir to deth on dayes before.)

- 12252 þen Thelamon was tenfull, & turnyt into yre,
ffor þis god, by þo grete, was grauntid vlixes
Aganys reson and right, as the Renke thught :
Syn all the kynges, by course, of the clene grekes

- 12256 Had demyt hit by dome duly to Thelamon,
Sauë barly þo brether, þat I aboue said.
Thus Thelamon for tene, in his tore angur,
Mony wordys out warpit to þo wale dukes,
12260 And manast hom mightyly as his mayn fos.
Because of the kyng & his kyd hate,
þai keppit hom in company with knighthes
enarmit

- Tho brether full bigly with bold men ynow,
12264 And Vlixes also with angardly moné.
Onone come the night & neghit vppon hond,
And yche Renke to þere Rest, as þai rede toke.

On þe secund day, sothely, er þe sun rose,

- 12268 The tall kyng Thelamon, tellis the lyne,
Was founden bare in his bed, britnet to dethe,
And his body for-bled buernes hit segh.
The noy of þat noble was noyset thurgh the ost,
12272 And mykell dole for þat duke doutles was made.
To Agamynon gomys geuyn the wite ;
And Vlixes by ordinanse, all men saiden,
Gert the duke to be dede, (thus demyt tho
lordes)
12276 And his lyf to be lost thurgh hor lethur dedis.
Pirrus hade pité of the pure kyng :
(He louit hym full lelly, as his lefe brother.)

Myche manast tho men in the mene tyme,

12280 ffor the dethe of þat dughthy, as his dede fos.

Vlixes douted his dethe, & dred hym full sore;

Stale fro þo stith men stilly by night,

With his men, in the merke, for the more harme.

12284 Paladian the pure, he put for to kepe

With Dyamed the derfe, þat was his dere
frynde,

And halit on full hard vnto the hegh Sea.

þan Pirrus with pité gert put into fyre,

12288 The body to bren of the buerne Thelamon:

Consumet the course vnto cleane askys,

And graithit hom full graithly in a gay vessell,

All glissonaund of gold & of good stones;

12292 And so cariet the corse into his kith hom.

Agamynon the gret, & his gode brother,—

Menelay the mighty, & mo other kynges,

Keppit hom full cloise for cacchyng of harme

12296 Of Pirrus, full prest, þat purpost hom skath.

But the traytor Antenor tretid hom with,

Made þo kynges to kysse & comyn to-gedur.

He festid full faire all þo fre lordes,

12300 And the grete of þe grekes with gyftes honouryt.

Book XXX.

threatens
revenge.
Ulysses steals
away by night:

and leaves the
Palladium with
Diomedes.

Pyrrhus causes
the body of
Telamon to be
burnt:

collects the ashes
in a golden urn,
and carries them
to his own
country.

Antenor
reconciles
Pyrrhus,
Agamemnon,
and Menelaus.

THE EXILE OF ENEAS AND ANTENOR.

The grete of þe grekes gedrit into counsell,

And spake in hor speche the spite of Eneas:

Said the traitour vntrew hade his trowth broken;

12304 ffor Pollexena the pert he put into hidlis,

Thurgh whom Achilles, þe choise kyng, chansit
his end.

There þai demet þe duke, as by du right,

All his londes to lose, & launche out of towne.

12308 He prayet hom full pitously, with his pore hert,

ffor to graunt hym to gyffe, of hor gode wille,

Tho shippes to shilde o þe shyre whaghess,

The Greeks in
council condemn
Æneas to
banishment,
for having
concealed
Polyxena.

(fol. 188 a.)
Æneas earnestly
pleads for the
ships with which
Paris made his
raid into Greece.

Book XXX.

These are granted; and four months are allowed to fit and provision.

Aeneas plans how he may cause Antenor to be banished from Troy.

He assembles the Trojans, and urges them to choose as king, one who can govern and protect them.

- þat Paris with past into the pure yle
 12312 Of Sythera, the samtyme he sesit the qwene ;
 And tyrn hom to takle, & trusse for the sea ;
 To stiffe hom with store of his stith godis,
 And fode for his folke to fille on þe water.
- 12316 This grauntid tho grekes with a gode chere,
 ffawre mones, at the most, the men for to lenge,
 His fracht & his fode to fille as hym list,
 And þan his godis to gripe, & his gate halde.
- 12320 Eneas with anger was angardly heuy
 With Antenor the traytor, vntrew of his werke ;
 ffor his dedis he was duly dryvon fro troy,
 Thurgh the lady þat the lede lugget of þe toure.
- 12324 He cast hym full cointly, & compast in hert,
 How to bryng hit aboute with his bare wit,
 To ert hym on exile euer of the londe.
 Eneas egurly after onone
- 12328 Assemblit in the Cité the sure men of troy,
 All þat left were on lyue, lengand þat tyme.
 He said hom full soberly, all on soft wise :—
 “ Now, fryndes, in faith, syn fortune hath
 graunted
- 12332 þat yow is happit so hard, & your hede lost,
 Ye se well your-seluyn the sothe at your egh,
 Hit is no bote here to byde for baret with-oute,
 Of fos þat are fuerse vpon fele sydes,
- 12336 Withouten helpe of a hede, & a hegh wit,
 In case yow to comforth, & counsell with-all.
 Syn I banysshed am barly, þis burgh for to leue,
 Chose you sum cheftane, & charge hym þerwith ;
- 12340 ffor wete other weghes, þat wonyn besyde
 In castels, and cuntres, & in cloise townes,
 þat ye left bene in land, and lakkys a hede,
 þai will fall on you fuersly, fong of your godes,
- 12344 Put you in prison, pyne you to dethe.
 Hit is sittyng, me semys, & you so like,

- Tite for Antenor truly to send ;
 Make hym kyng of þis kith by comyn assent,
 12348 ffor to kepe you fro care with a cleane wit ;
 In this lond for to lyue lengyng to-gedur,
 Your fos to offend, & fylsyn your lyues.”
- All liked the lede for his lefe counsell,
 12352 þai soght thurgh the Cité, & sent for Antenor ;
 And he come to þe comyns with a cant wille.
 Eneas with anger, after belyue,
 Wold haue dungyn hym to deth, & deiret þe fals,
- 12356 ffor he was bigger in the burgh, boldir of kyn,
 Of ledys vpon lyue, lelly, þen he.
 þan ros þai full radly, all the ronke pepull,
 Somyn on a sop soghtyn to Eneas,
 12360 ffor to sese of his sute, & his sad yre :
 Syn hom happit so hard in hast þer before,
 With hor fos to be felly ferkit to dethe,
 þat no deire, ne no dethe, shuld dull hom
 with-in
- 12364 To stir with no stryue, ne stroy hom no more.

Book XXX.

He advises them
to send for
Antenor, and
make him their
king.

They accept his
counsel, and
appoint Antenor.

Aeneas strives to
crush him.

The Trojans
plead with
Aeneas not to
stir up a new war.

Thies wordis to þe weghis warpit Eneas :—

“ There is no lede vpon lyue may so long suffer Aeneas declares
 Soche a traytor for tene, þat treason hase no one could
 wroght, suffer such a traitor to live.

- 12368 And fowle with his falsyng hase feblit vs all,
 In dole to endure the dayes of oure lyue.
 With his gyle & his gawdis, the gay Pollexena,
 þat was comyn of our kyng, & a cleane maidon,
 12372 He made to be martrid þurgh malice of hym :
 And I, þat am outlawhit for euer of þis lond,
 ffro frendes & felowes, þat me faith ow ;
 þat wold haue leuyt here my lyue in langour
 & woo,
- 12376 And haue counceld the comyns in hor case feble,
 Thus am flemyt to flight thurgh his false caste.”

(fol. 189 a.)

Book XXX.

The Trojans
consult together,
and determine to
exile Antenor.

Antenor with a
great company
sets sail from
Troy.

They are
attacked and
plundered by
pirates.

They reach Gela,
in Sicily,
where Tetides is
king.

Antenor founds a
city;

surrounds it
with walls; and
names it
Meleno.

Than the comyns toke counsell, knightes &
other,

And the traytor Antenor from the towne flemyt,

12380 Neuer the Cité to se, ne his sute after;

And grauntid hym his gode & gate by a tyme.

Antenor full tite þan turnyt to ship,

With riches full Rife, & Relikes ynow;

12384 Shot on the shyre waghes shalkes full mony,
And soght furth on the se with the softe windes.

Tho pure men with Payne on the pale sea,

Met with a menye, & mart of hom fele;

12388 Robbet þaire Riches, & refte of þere godes,
And myche torfer & tene tide of þaire hondes.
ffro tho ledis at the last lawsit þai were,
With sorow & sad fight sailit away,

12392 Till they come to the coste of a cleane yle,
þat Gelanda aioynet was to the iust nome.
There was a kyng in þe cost, þat the kith aghit,
Hight Thetides truly, tellis the writ,

12396 þat his prouyns & pepull feasably keppit
Mony wintur I-wis, & in wele leuyt.
There Antenor truly turnyt to lond
With a few of his feres, as fell hym by chaunse,

12400 On a plentious place, pleasaund to se
There fildis were faire, fresshe watur in,
And woddes to wale with wellis full clere.

There aboue on the bonke he bild vp a towne,

12404 By leue of the lord, þat the lond oght,
With Riches full Rife & Relikes of troy,
þat he broght in his barge to the bare yle.
þan he wroght vp a walle wightly abowte,

12408 With toures full tore the towne to defend.
þai cald hit a coynt nome, comyns & all,
Menelon, by mouthe, mighty & other.
When hit knownen was the case with comyns of
troy,

- 12412 Of the plentius plase & plesaund of lyue,
 Mony weghes thedur went, & wond in the toune,
 And Replenissshed the place & the playn londis.
 The kyng was full curtas, þat þe kith aght,
- Book XXX.
 It thrives well;
 and Antenor
 becomes second
 to Tetides.
 (fol. 189 b.)
- 12416 Myche louyt he the lede & the lell pepull.
 ffor the wit of the wegh, & his wale dedis,
 He was chosyn with þat choise chevest of councell,
 And wele louit with the ledis of the lond all.
- 12420 **N**ow turne wyll I tite, & take þere I leuyt,
 To the grekes agayne in the gret toune.
 Cassandra the clere, the kynges owne doughter,
 þat abode in the burgh with bale at hir hert,
- Cassandra be-
 wails the loss of
 all her kindred.
- 12424 Hir modur & hir myld Suster mertrid to dethe,
 Myche water ho weppit, wailyng in sorow :
 Hit was ruth any renke, þat Rioll to se !
 When ho sesit o sicken, & sorow abated,
- 12428 The kynges into councell callit hir þan,
 To spir of hor sped, spekyn hir to :
 þan purpast þai plainly to pas out of londe.
 The maidon to tho mighty menerly saide,
- The Greeks
 consult her
 regarding their
 return to Greece.
- 12432 Hom shuld happen full hard in a hond while :
 Agamynon the grete shuld grymly be slain
 With meneye of þat mighty, þat he most louet ;
 And othir fuersly be flemyt, & fallyn into angur.
- They will pass
 through many
 perils, and
 Agamemnon will
 be slain.
- 12436 All happit hom to haue as the hynd saide,
 As I shall tell you full tite, & tary not long.
- T**his Thelamon I told of, þat trayturly was slain,
 Two sonnes of hym-selfe, sothely he hade,
- 12440 þat he wan on his wifes, as þe writ sais.
 The first of þo fre faithfully was cold
 Emynent the mighty, with men þat hym knew,
 Of Claustra the clere qwene, clennest of other :
- (See Note.)
- 12444 Antissas þat tothir, tellis the story,
 Ethimyssa his make to the mon bere.

Book XXX.

Thies were gyuen to the gouernaunce of a gay
kyng,

Heght Teucra, full tru, as the tale shewes,

- 12448 The noble to norisshē in hor nait yowthe,
Till þai waxen were of wit & of wight dedis,
And abill vntill armys, as þere astate wolde.

(fol. 190 a.)
Agamemnon and
Menelaus advise
the Greeks to
return home.

The Greeks will
not be advised by
them;

but allow them
to depart, if they
please, while
the whole fleet
is making ready.

Then Agamynon the grete & his gay brothir

- 12452 Acket leue at the lordes & the lege kynges,
ffor to wende to the watur in hor wale shippes,
And turne out of troy & the toune leue ;
But the grekes to þo grete grauntid hit noght,
12456 ffor þai hadon hom in hate & in hert straunge,
ffor the dethē and the deire of the duke Thelamon,
Syn Vlixes with vtteraunse auntrid to flight.
Yet þai grauntid þo grete the gate to the sea,
12460 And abide on the buernes in hor big shippes
Till all barges were boune & buernes within
And draghen furth to the depe as hom due thoght.

The xxxij Boke : Of the Passage of the
Grekyss fro Troy.

- Hyt fell thus by fortune, þe fairest of þe yere
 12464 Was past to the point of the pale wintur ;
 Heruest, with the heite & the high sun,
 Was comyn into colde with a course low ;
 Trees, thurgh tempestes, tynde hade þere leues ;
 12468 And briddes abatid of hor brem songe ;
 The wynde of the west wackenet aboue,
 Blowyng full bremly o the brode ythes ;
 The clere aire ouercast with cloudys full thickne,
 12472 With mystes full merke mynget with showres ;
 fflodes were felle thurgh fallyng of Rayne,
 And wintur vp wacknet with his wete aire.
 The gret nauy of the grekes & the gay kynges,
 12476 Were put in a purpos to pas fro the toune.
 Sore longit þo lordis hor londys to se,
 And dissiret full depely, doutyng no wedur ;
 þai counted no course of the cold stormys,
 12480 Ne the perellis to passe of the pale windes.
 Hit happit hom full hard in a hond qwile,
 And mony of þo mighty to misse of hor purpos.
 Thus tho lordes in hor longyng laghton þe watur,
 12484 Shotton into ship mong shene knightes,
 With the tresowre of þe toune, þai token before,
 Relikes full Rife, & miche ranke godes.
- Autumn was
becoming colder ;
- trees had lost
their leaves, and
birds had ceased
to sing ;
westerly winds,
and clouded
skies, with mist,
and rain, and
floods, told that
winter was near,
- (fol. 190 b.)
- when the fleet
was ready to sail.
- Longing for
home, and
suspecting not
the approaching
perils,
- they set sail with
all the treasures
of Troy.

Book XXXI.

For four days
all goes well;

but on the fifth,
the wind rises,

the sky darkens;
thunder rolls;
(fol. 191 a.)
and lightning
flashes over the
whole heavens.

The storm
raises billows
like hills;

tosses the ships
from crest to
crest, and
scatters them.

The waves dash
over-board, and
sweep all before
them.

The ships of
Telamon's band
are burnt by
lightning; and
all on board
perish.

The ships of
Oileus Ajax,
thirty-two in
number, are also
lost.

Clere was the course of the cold flodis,

- 12488 And the firmament faire as fell for the wintur.
 Thai past on the pale se, puld vp hor sailes,
 Hadyn bir at þere backe, and the bonke leuyt.
 ffoure dayes by-dene, & hor du nyghtis,
- 12492 ffull soundly þai sailed with seasonable windes.
 The fyft day fuersly, fell at the none,
 Sodonly the softe winde vnsoberty blew ;
 A myste & a merkenes myngit to-gedur ;
- 12496 A thoner and a thicke rayne þrublet in the skewes,
 With an ugsom noise, noy for to here ;
 All flasshet in a ffire the firmament ouer ;
 Was no light but a laite, þat launchit aboue ;
- 12500 Hit skirmyt in the skewes with a skyre low,
 Thurgh the claterand clowdes clos to the heuyn,
 As the welkyn shuld walt for wodeness of hete.
 With blastes full bigge of the breme wyndes,
- 12504 Walt vp the waghes vpon wan hilles :
 Stith was the storme, stird all the shippes,
 Hoppit on hegh with heste of the fflodes.
 The sea was vnsober, sondrit the nauy ;
- 12508 Walt ouer waghes, & no way held ;
 Depertid the pepull, pyne to be-hold,
 In costes vnkowthe ; cut down þere sailes,
 Ropis alto rochit, rent vp the hacches ;
- 12512 Topcastell ouerturnyt, takelles were lost.
 The night come onone, noye was the more !
 All the company cleane of the kyng Telamon,
 With þere shippes full shene, & þe shire godis,
- 12516 Were brent in the bre with the breme lowe
 Of the leymond laite, þat launchit fro heuyn :
 And euyn drownet in the depe Dukes & other !
- O**elius Aiax, as auinter befelle,
- 12520 Was stad in the storme with the stith windes,
 With his shippes full shene and the shire godes :

Thrifty and þriuaund, thretty and two

There were brent on the buerne with the breme
low,

12524 And all the freikes in the flode floterand aboue.

Hym-seluyn in the sea sonkyn belyue,
Swalprit & swam with swyngyng of armys :
þet he launchet to londe, & his lyf hade,

12528 Bare of his body, bret full of water.

In the Slober & the sluche slongyn to londe,
There he lay, if hym list, the long night ouer,
Till the derke was done & the day sprang.

12532 And than wonen of waghes, with wo as þai
might,

þare sum of his sort, þat soght were to lond,
Laited þere lord on the laund syde,
If hit fell (hym) by fortune the flodes to passe. (MS. has "hom")
12536 þan found þai the freike in the fome lye,
And comford hym kyndly, as þere kyd lord :
With worship & wordes wan hym to fote,
Bothe failet hym the fode and the fyne clothes.

12540 Thus þere goddes with gremy with þe grekes
fore,
Mighty Myner[v]a, of malis full grete,
ffor Telamon, in tene, tid for to pull
Cassandra the cleane out of hir cloise temple.

12544 Thus hit fell hom by fortune of a foule ende,
ffor greuyng þere goddes in hor gret yre.
Oft-sythes men sayn, & sene is of olde,
þat all a company is cumbrit for a cursed shrewe.

12548 Now of kyngeſ, & knigheſ, & oþir kyd dukes,
þat past of this perell in pes to þere londes,
I will tell how hom tyde, while I tyme haue ;
And how fortune, full fell, forgot þere end.

Ajax himself is
washed ashore,
almost dead.

(fol. 191 b.)
Next morning
he is discovered,
and revives.

Thus was
Minerva avenged,
because Telamon
dragged Cas-
sandra from her
temple.

Often, for the sin
of one, many are
punished.

The xxxij Boke: Of the Lesyng hat was
made to Kyng Nawle; and of deth of his
son Palomydon.

At this time
there lived in
Greece a king
called Nauplius,
rich and
powerful.

(fol. 192 a.)

He had two sons
with the Greeks
at Troy.

The elder was
Palamedes,

and the younger,
Eax.

- 12552 Thys ylke tyme of the toile, tellis the story,
There wont a kyng on the coste, in a cuntre of
grece,
Hight Naulus to nome, an old man of age.
He hade londes full long, & of leue brede,
- 12556 And the grettist of Grise, of gronnde & of pepull.
After a syde of the sea, sothely to telle,
Was a-party a prouynse, pight full of hilles,
With roches full rogh, ragget with stones,
- 12560 At the full of the flode flet all aboue,
By the bordurs aboute, bret full of rokkes.
This noble kyng Nawlé hadde naite sons two
At Troy in the toile the toune for to wynne,
- 12564 Comyn in company of the kyde grekes,
And fuerse men in fight, fell of hor dynttes.
The first of þo fuerse, and his fre ayre,
Was Palomydon þe pert, a prise mon in were :
- 12568 And the yonger of yeres yepely was calde
Othe with all men, abill of dedis.
Palomydon the pure, a prise mon of armys,
With a nauy full noble fro Naulus his ffader,
- 12572 Past with a pepull prowde of aray,
And turnyt vnto Tenydon, as I told haue.
The grekes, for his gretnes & his grym knighthes,

- Ordant hym Emperour by opon assent,
 12576 And Agamynon degrated of his degré þan,
 þat charget was for cheftan of þo chere all.
 þan Palomydon with Paris put was to dethe
 With the birre of his bow, as I aboue rede,
- 12580 (But ay ledis with lesyng louys to noy,
 In baret to bring, & buernis to hyndur :
 So happit hit here), þat harmyt the grekes,
 And mony doghty with dole vnto dethe broght.
- 12584 To this noble kyng Naule naitly was told
 þat Palomydon, his prise son, put was to dethe
 Vntruly by treason of his trist fryndes,
 And noght in batell on bent as a buerne noble.
- 12588 Thai said Diamede the Duke hade don hym of
 lyue,
 By ordinaunce of Vlixes, to vtterauns for euer.
 Thus lytherly þo lyghers lappit þere tales,
 And forgot a faint tale vnder fals colour.
- 12592 Thai said Agamynon with gawdes, & þe gay
 Dyamede,
 Menelay with malis, & mighty Vlixes,
 Thies ffoure in hor falshode had forget a lie,
 And writhen hit in wordes by þere will all.
- 12596 The tenure to telle truly was þis ;—
 ‘þat Palomydon the pure had purpost an end,
 ffor to treite with the troiens in trayn of þe
 grekes,
 þat no whe shuld hit wete till hom wo happit ;
- 12600 ffor a gobet of gold, to gripe of þe Cité,
 All the Grekes to be-gyle, & to ground bring.
 Thies letturs þo ledis lete forto bynd
 To a buerne on the bent, in batell was slayne.
- 12604 þan Vlixes the lord,’ licherly þai saide,
 ‘Preset to a pure mon of Palamydon the kyng,
 And of gold he hym gaf a full grete soume,
 ffor to wirke o this wise, as the wegh bad :

Book XXXII.

The Greeks appointed Palamedes their leader, instead of Agamemnon. He was slain by Paris, but

some one told Nauplius that he had been slain treacherously by his friend Diomedes, at the order of Ulysses.

(fol. 192 b.)

‘That Agamemnon, Diomedes, Menelaus, and Ulysses had forged a letter in his name, offering to betray the Greeks for gold.

This letter they attached to a knight lying dead on the field. That Ulysses bribed a servant to place a sum of money (the sum stated in the letter)

Book XXXII.
under the pillow
of Palamedes.

The servant did
so:

and was slain
by Ulysses, lest
he should tell
of the treason.

The letter was
found on the
dead knight, and
read to the
Greeks, who
at once went to
the tent of
Palamedes;
found under his
pillow the exact
sum of gold; and

(fol. 193 a.)
charged him
with treason.

He asserted his
innocence, and
demanded the
ordeal of combat.

No one dared to
accept it, and he
was assailed.'

- 12608 þat he wold bogh to the bed of the bold kyng,
And hadde at his hede, þat he haue shuld.
þan he fot hom of florens a full fuerse soume:
The gome grippet the gold, & his gate held;
- 12612 Turnyt to the tent of his tru lord;
Presit to þe pe low, & put hit euyn under.
þan the freike, in his fare, fore to Vlixes,
And said, all duly was done as the Duke bad.
- 12616 þan Vlixes, with vtteraunse, vne at the tyme,
Gert britten þe buerne with a bare sword,
þat he no talis shuld tell of treson was cast.
þen þe letters on þe laund, to þe led boundyn,
- 12620 Were foundyn with a freke of þe fyn grekis,
And red to þe rynkis, as þe roll saide,
Of þe cast by þe kyng, & knawen with all.
þen þe grete of þe grekis, & þe gay kynges,
- 12624 ffull heghly in hate hadyn þe prinse.
Wightly þo wale kynges wan to his tent,
ffund a bag full bret, all of bright gold,
Happit at þe hede of his hegh bed.
- 12628 Vne the selfe and the same sowmet before,
As the ledis, in the lettur on the lande, fond.
þan þai presit Palomydon with a proude fare,
As a traytor vntrew, þat treason had wrought:
- 12632 But the freike hym defendit with a fyn chere
With batell on bent, barly hym-seluon,
To trye out the truthe with his trist hond,
On what buerne so was bold þe batell to take.
- 12636 And when no freike was furse to fight with hym
one,
Of all the grekes so grym thurgh the gret oste,
þan Vlixes the lord, with his lefe wordes,
Askewset the skathe & sklandur with all:
- 12640 He plesit the prince, & purgit his fame,
And the folke with his flatery falsly dissayuit.
Yet thies lyghers vnlell, with hor laith speche,

Saidon the same kyng sone after þis ;—

- 12644 'þat Dyamede þe derfe, & doghthy Vlixes,
To Palomydon in priuete presit to-gedur :
þai toldyn hym full truly, in hor trayn feble,
þat, doune in the dongyn of a dry pit,

- 12648 Was a gobet full grete, all of gold, hid,
Of tresoure of the toune, for takyng with fos.
Yf hym-self wold assent þe soume forto gete,
In priuete to part, þat no prise wzyst ;

- 12652 Onon, at þe nyght, þo nobill,' þai saidyn,
'Wold boune to þe bonke barly hom-seluyn,
All þe gold forto gripe, if hym gode likid.
þen þe soueran assentid with a sad will ;

- 12656 Dred no dyssait of his dere kynges.
Past furth to þe pit priuely all,
Vne aboue to þe bordur, & bodyn þere all.
þen þai fraynet qwiche freke, þat schuld first
enter :

- 12660 And Palamydon, þe prise kyng, put hym þerto ;
Cast of his clothis cantly & wele,
And his hose in hast, hight hym doun.
When þe prinse was past to þe pit bothum,

- 12664 þe buernes on þe bonk bet hym with stony,
And euyn dang hym to deth in þe derk hole,
Left hym þer lyond, & lurkit to þaire tentis.'

Book XXXII.

The same liars told Nauplius that Diomedes and Ulysses shortly afterwards wiled Palamedes to a pit, wherein, they said, much gold was hid.

That, Palamedes, dreading no guile, offered to go down first.

(fol. 193 b.)

But as soon as he reached the bottom, they beat him dead with stones ; and stole back to their tents.

Pus told was þe tale, & full tru made,

- 12668 To þe nobill kyng Nawle, of his nayt sone,—
Lappit with a ligher in his laith hate,
þat derit mony dughti, & drepit for ay.
Nawle þen onon, for noy of þis tale,

- 12672 With Othé his othir son, ordant belyue
þe grekis for to greue, & to ground bryng,
ffor þe sake of his sone, vpon sum wise.

Hit was told hym for tru, in tyme of þe wynter,

- 12676 þe grekis with hor grym ost were gon to þe se,

Nauplius and Gax determine to avenge the death of Palamedes.

They learn that the Greeks are returning from Troy,

Book XXXII.

and must pass by their coasts.

The king orders fires to be lit at night on the hills along the coast.

The Greeks sailing past by night, see the fires, and make for land.

Two hundred ships are dashed on the rocks;

the treasures and all on board are lost.

The crash and cry warn the vessels following; they
(fol. 194 a.) make for the open sea, and are saved.

Among those saved were Agamemnon, Diomedes, and Menelaus.

Œax is chagrined by the escape of Agamemnon and Diomedes: and plans another mode of revenge.

In sound for to saile, & seche to þaire londis,
With all þe tresour of troy, & þe toune leuyt:
Be any wise in þis world, wend hom behode

- 12680 By þe cost in þe cuntry þer kyng dwellit.
þen þe kyng, thurgh þe kyth, comand his men
ffaire fyris & furse to ferke vppon hillis,
By a side of þe se, þere þai saile most,
- 12684 On þe mowntans mony in þe myrk nyght.
When þis done was in-dede, as þe duk bad,
þe grete nauy in þe nyght come onon after;
Segh þe fires so faire fast at here honde;
- 12688 Euyn bounet to þe bonke barges & othir,
fforto rest in þe rode of þe rugh ythis;
Letyn sailes doune slide sleighli & faire,
Rut euyn to þe rokkis with a rank will,
- 12692 þer were spandit & spilt in a spase litill,
Two hundred hede schippis in a hond qwile;—
All drownet with dole, dukis & othir,
With all þe gold & þe godes, þat þai getyn hade.
- 12696 þe remond, þat rode by þe rugh bonkis,
Herd þe rurde & þe ryfte of þe rank schippis,
þe frusshe & þe fare of folke þat were drounet,
And held hom on hofe in the hegh sea:
- 12700 All the skathes thai skepe of þo skire hylles.
Among whiche menye, to myn hom by nome,
There was Agamynon the gret, & the good
Dyamede,
- Menelay the mighty, & mony other kynges;
- 12704 Thies passet the perellis of the pale ythes,
Houit on the hegh sea, held hom o ferre.

- T**his Othe, I er said, the od sun of Naule,
Dissiret the dethe of the derf kynges,—
- 12708 Agamynon to grefe, & the gay Dyamede,—
And to hyndur hom in hast, & hit hap might,
And þai past to þere prouyns & no payn þole.

This Othe, with ournyng, ordant belyue

- 12712 Letturs, by a lede þat he leell trist,
To Agamynon gay wif, gert hym to beire,
þat Clunestra was callid, as the clause tellus.
To hir he certifieth sothely in his sad lettur,

Book XXXII.

He informs
Clytaemnestra,
wife of Agamem-
non, that her
husband had wed
a daughter of
Priam;

- 12716 þat Agamynon had gotten to his gay spouse,
Of Priam a prise doghter, prayset full mekull:
Hir he broght in his barge to his burgh hom,
þat faire forto fesse in his fre londes:

- 12720 And ho myn douteles be dede, & done fro hir
right.

þan he counseld Clunestra, er þat cas fell
To be war of þat wegh, & wait on hir-selwyn.
The lady leuit the lettur þat the lede sent,

- 12724 And þonkit hym þroly with þonks in hir hert:
She compast by course, in hir clene wit,
How this vilany to venge, & voide of hir harme.

and was bringing
her home to be
his queen instead
of herself.

He counsels
her to provide
for her own
safety.

Clytaemnestra
believes the story,
and thanks Geax.

OFF THE DETHE OF AGAMYNON AND ÞE EXILE OF
DYAMEDE BY ÞERE WYUYS, FFOR THIS LETTUR.

When this worthy of wothe wan to his
reame,

- 12728 Oute of perell and pyne of the pale ythes,
Clunestra, that clere, come hym agayne,
His worshipfull wife, with a wale chere;
Resayuit hym with Reuerence, as Renke to his
owne,

Clytaemnestra,
on Agamemnon's
return, receives
him with great
show of love
and reverence:
(fol. 194 b.)

- 12732 With a faynond fare vndur fals thought.

This Clunestra the clere, as the clause tellus,
ffor lacke of hir lord laiked besyde.

but she had
been false to him
during his
absence.

- 12736 Sho spilt hade hir sposaile, sparit ho noght:
And lodly in hir law the lady hade synnet.

She loved a man
named Ægisthus,
by whom she had
a daughter.

Engest, with his Japis, hade Justilet hir with,
And getyn in his gamyn on the gay lady,

- 12740 A doghter þat was dere, in hor derne play.

Book XXXII.

He is of low degree, yet she loves him more than Agamemnon.

She arranges with him to murder her husband while he sleeps.

Agamemnon is murdered by Egisthus, who

afterwards becomes king of Mycenæ.

Orestes, the son of Agamemnon, is sent by Talthybius to Idomeneus, lest Clytaemnestra should murder him.

(fol. 195 a.)

Eax sends a letter to Egeiale, the wife of Diomedes, stating that her husband had wed a daughter of Priam.

Nawther comyn was þat kyde mon of no kyng
riche,

Ne duke þat was doghty, ne no derfe erle ;
Yet ho heght hym to haue, holé at his wille,

- 12744 All the Rioll rewme *with renttes* ynow.
This Clunestra vnclene cast *with* hir loue,
By assent of hom-selfe, sone at þe night,
The bold kyng in his bed britton to deth :
12748 All Slepont to Sle *with* sleight of hom bothe.
And so fell hit by falshode, fer in the night,
When the bold in his bed was broght vpon
slepe,

þan entrid this Engist, euyn as hym list,

- 12752 And, *with* a thricche in the throte, throtlet the
kyng.

When this Duke was dede, & done unto graue,
Clunestra at kirke couplit onone

This Engest, *with* Jolite to hir iuste spouse :

- 12756 Of Mechenas she made hym maistur & syre.
This Agamynon the gret hade a gay sone,
Consayuit of Clunestra, þat cald was Oresties :
He was yong & yepe, of yeris but lyte.

- 12760 Kyng Taltill hym toke for trist of his lyue,
And send hym full sone to a sure frynd,
Ydimius, for doute lest the derfe qwene
Mortheret hym *with* malice in the meane tyme.

- 12764 He was keppit full close, & *with* cleane hert,
And worshippit on all wise as þere wale son,
Ayre to þere herytage aftur hom-seluyn.

This Othe, I ere said, od son of Naule,

- 12768 To Egea, afturward egruly send,
The dere wife of Dyamede, dernly a lettur :
Gert the lady beleue on a laithe wise,
He hade puruait a pownde wife of Priames
doghter.

- 12772 This Egea, the gest sais, was a iust lady,
 To Polence, the prise kyng, vne a pure doghter,
 (Kyng of Argonen cald in cuntres aboute)
 And hade a brother full bold, & barley no moo.
- 12776 ffaire on hir fader syde, as fell hom by chaunse,
 All the londes full large of the lefe kyng,
 Polence of price, þat was hir pure fadur,
 Lefte to þo little, as his leue heires.
- 12780 þan partid was prestly the prise Rewme of Argos was left by Polynices to Aegiale and Assandrus her brother.
 Argon,
 Betwene Assandrus for-sothe, & his suster Egea.
 This Egea ajoinet to hir iust spouse,
 Dyomede the dughthy, with hir due part.
- 12784 Assandrus, for-sothe, sais me the lettur,
 With Dyomed dernly dressit to wend
 To the terage of Troy with a tote ost ;
 And er þai comyn to the company of þe clene grekes,
- 12788 There all semblet were sothely at þe same tyme,
 þai past by a perty of þe prouyns of Boys,
 There Thelafus þat tyme was a tote kyng.
 There þai bowet fro þe barge to þe banke syde,
- 12792 To solas hom a season with sum of hor pepull.
 Thelaphus with tene toke hit to hert,
 þat þai light on his lond, & no leue hade :
 He fore to þat folke with a fell chere,
- 12796 With a company clene, kyde men of armys.
 There faght þai in fere with a felle wille,
 And kild of þere knightes to þe cold erthe.
 This Assandrus, I said you, with a sad weppyn
- 12800 Mony dong to the dethe of his derf knightes :
 There-at Thelaphus hade tene, & turnet belyue,
 Caght to a kene spere, cuttyng before,
 Caupit euyn with the knight ; kyld hym to dethe.
- 12804 þan Dyomede with dole drogh hym vp sone,

Book XXXII.
 (Polynices, King of Argos.)

Assandrus and Diomedes, when conducting their forces to Troy,

go into the country of King Telephus.

Provoked by this liberty, he attacks them.

A fierce battle ensues, and many fall on both sides.

(fol. 195b.)

Assandrus is slain by Telephus.

Book XXXII.

Thus was
Assandrus slain :
Diomedes carries
off the dead body ;

but Ægiale is
told that
Diomedes slew
him in order to
possess the whole
kingdom.

Because of this
report, and of the
letter sent by
Cæsar, Ægiale
assembles her
subjects, and
instructs them to
prevent Diomedes
from landing.

He lands at
Salamis, where
Teucer rules,

who, knowing
that Diomedes
had aided in his
brother Telemoñ's
death, seeks to
slay him; but he
makes his escape.

Demophoon and
Acamas are
exiled by their
wives.

Hade hym fro horse fet with helpe of his
knightes ;

And myche water, I-wis, weppit þerfore.

This was clerely the cause of þat knightes deth,

12808 Yet his suster, þat I said, sothely was told,
þat Diamede with deth had done hym away,
ffor to wyn by his wyff all the wale rewme.
The lady for the losse of hir leue brother,

12812 Myche mournyng ho made in hir mynd þan :
Hir hade leuer haue lost all hir lond hole,
þan hir brother ho best louet of buernes olyue.
Thus heuet þat hynd to hir hede lord,

12816 ffor tithinges hor tolde were of hir tru brother,
And the lettur with the lesyng, þat the lede
send,

(Naulus the noble, by his naite sun)
Ho assemblit hir suremen in a sad oste,

12820 And warnet hom wightly the mater to kepe,
And Diamede on þe depe dryue from þe lond.
Thus the bold kyng was banisshet fro his
big yle,

All will of his wone his werdis to laite.

12824 And Sythen, vnto Salerne he soght on his way,
There Teuero, the tall kyng, tan was for lorde,
þat was Brother of birthe to þe bold Thelamon.
To Teuero was told of Thelamons deth,

12828 That Dyamede, the Duke, had dernly conspiret
With Vlices the lorde, þat hym of lyue broght,
Gert take hym full tite in his tote angur :
But he stale fro þat stithe stilly by night,

12832 Wan into watur, & away past.
Demaphus the du kyng, & doughty Athamas,
On suche wise, with þere wiues, were wernet
þere londes.

þan come þai to Cartage, with care at þere
hertes,

- 12836 There the noble Duke Nestor naightly hom toke,
And welcomyt tho worthy on a wise faire,
With all hor company clene, as þere kyd ffrynd.
There purpost þo prise men, with a prowde oste,
- Book XXXII.
(fol. 196 a.)
They are
welcomed by
Nestor,
- 12840 Thaire owne londes to lacche, & the ledes qwell:
But the noble Duke Nestor onon to hom
said :—
- “ Ames you of malice but a mene qwile ;
Sendis fro youre-seluyn to your syde londis ;
- 12844 Tretis hom truly all with tried wordes ;
Hetis hom hertely to haue all hor hert wille,
Of ffreedom, & ffanches ; fret with hom so,
And all your will shall ye wyn, & no wegh
harme.”
- 12848 So hit happit þo hynd in a hond qwile,
To com to hor kyngdomes & hor kyth home,
With fauour and frendship of freikes with-in,
And were welcome, I-wis, to wyues & other.
- 12852 **E**neas, þat afterward auntrid to leng
In Troy for a tyme, as I told haue,
His gold & his godis to gedur into ship,
And his fracht on the flode fully to make,—
- Æneas, while
preparing to
depart from
Troy, is attacked
by banditti.
- 12856 Ofte faght þat freike & folke of the Cité,
With Enmys enerdand in ylis aboute.
When the toun was takon & turnyt to ground,
The kyng & his knightes kild to the dethe,
- 12860 There come out of castels & of cloise townes
ffro the bowerdurs aboute, þat hom bale wroght,
Pilours and plodders, piked þere goodes,
Kyld of þe comyns, & myche care did.
- 12864 Eneas þan afturwarde egurly counseld,
Syn he was banysshed fro the burgh, & bode
þere no lengur,
þat þe pepull by purpos prestly shuld send
ffor Dyamed the dughy, with his du helpe,
- He counsels the
Trojans to send
for Diomedes, to
assist them and
to become their
king.

Book XXXII.

12868 To fight with hor fo-men & forther þe lond.

The troiens full tite token his rede,

Sendon for the sure kyng in a sad hast,

(fol. 196 b.) Where the fre might be foundyn, & fet hym to
Troy :Diomedes comes
to Troy.

12872 And he come to þat cuntry with a cant wille.

All the ledys of the lond lyuely were fayn,

þat were helples & hard stad, & þere hede lost,

þat Eneas was also euyn in the toune,

12876 Noght faryn with his flete, ne the flode takyn.

þan þai busket to batell, þo bold men in fere,

Armet at all pes, with abell to werre,

þat were left vpon lyue, logget within.

12880 Seuyn days, sothely, sais me the lettur,

þai fught in the ffild with þere fuerse enmyes,

Dyamed full dughtilé did with his hondes,

And mony britnet on the bent of hor breme fos:

Many are killed
in battle, and
many are hanged. 12884 Mony toke he þat tyme and to toune led,

And hongit hom in hast vpon high galowes.

The fyfte day of þe fight so fuersly he wroght,

þat no buerne was so bold his birre to with-
stond,

12888 But all fled of the feld, & fongit were many;

And ay hongit þo harlottes, as þai hent were,

Bothe on galous full grym, & on gret trees,

þat none left were on lyue in the lond sone.

After seven days
they are all cut
down or
scattered. 12892 Owther captains of castels, or kepars of tounes,

Herd suche hardship happyn to falle

Of freikes vnfayre, that fore to þe Cité,

And all the costes full clene keppit hom away,

12896 And neuer did hom no deyre, ne no dole after.

Æneas departs
from Troy with
his father
Anchises, and all
his wealth.

Whan Ené hade all thing ordant at wille,
 His Shippes on the shyre water shot full of
 goodes,
 Relikes full ryfe, & myche red gold,

- 12900 With Anchises his choise (fader) chefe into Book XXXII.
 flete,
 And halit furth hastely to þe high see,
 As hym demyt was by dome by dukes before.
 He not wist, in this world, what wayes to hold,
 12904 Ne, what cost, ne cuntry, come vnto laund.
 At the last, as our lord wold, he light into At length he
 hauyn, settles in Italy.
 After in Itaile, as aunter be-fell,
 Tegh vnto Tuskan, & turnyt to londe. (fol. 197 a.)
- 12908 Now what worthe of þat whe, & his wale For an account of
 godis, his voyages,
 ffro he Tuskan had takyn, tellis hit not here.
 Of his wondurfull werkes who wilnes to know,
 Go loke at the lede, þat his lyfe wroght.
- 12912 Virgell, full verely, þos vertus can tell,
 In a boke þat buerne of þat bold made,
 þat Enyodos, with noble men, is to nome cald.
 The Dere wife of Dyamede of his dethe herd,
- 12916 How he turnyt vnto troy, & the toune keppit Of his ffrikenes in fight & his fyne strenght :
 Of his ffrikenes in fight & his fyne strenght :
 Ho dout hir full deply, for drede of þe kyng,
 Lest he raght to his rewme with a roid fare,
- 12920 Kyld all hir knightes & comyns by-dene,
 And hir-seluyn ouerset, & sesit the londe.
 þan Egea, full iointly, with hir ioly knightes
 Toke counsell in the case, & comynt to-gedur.
- 12924 The lady by lettur þan louely send She dreads his
 ffor Dyamede þe derfe, þat was hir du lorde : vengeance, and
 þan he turnyt fro Troy to his triet Rewme. consults with
 With myche worship his wife welcomyt hym her knights.
- 12928 And his Arguens also, all were þai fayn. Diomedes is
 Othir kynges of þe kith, þat comyn fro troy, invited to
 þat were put fro þere prouyns, Repairet agayne, return home.
 Recounseld to þere cuntry, comyns & other, Other kings,
 similarly exiled, are welcomed home.

Book XXXII.

Their cities are
adorned and
fortified with the
spoils of Troy.

- 12932 And were welcom, I-wis, to wyuis & all.
þan þai Byld vp hor Burghes & hor big tounes,
þat were enfeblet before for faute of þaire hedes,
With the Tresors of Troy, & the tote Relikes,
12936 And other Riches full rife, and restid hom þan.

Here Begynnes the xxxij Boke : Now Oreste
toke vngianse for his fader dethe.

- Agamynons hawne sone abill of ȝeris,
þat ydumius the dere kyng only had keppit
ffor ferd of his fos, þat his fader slogh,
- 12940 Engestus with Iapis shulde Iuge hym to
dethe,
Was waxen full wele & wight of his dedis.
xx^{ti} wintur, I-wis, the wegh was of age,
And farther by foure, fuerse of his strenght.
- 12944 þan honered hym þat od kyng with ordur of
knight ;
Gaf hym of his gold, & his gay stedis,
And hight hym of helpe with a hede pepull.
Orestes þat onerable of tymes prayet
- 12948 To ffilsyn hym with folke his fo to dystroy,
His cuntre to kouer, & his kid rewme,
And to deire for the dethe of his dere fader.
The kyng grauntid agayne with a gode wille.
- 12952 A thowsaund þro knighthes, þrepond in wer,
He assignet for hym-selfe to his sad helpe :
And so luffet was the lede in the lond þan,
þat as mony able men after was grauntid.
- 12956 þan Orestes full rad with his ronke knighthes,
Come to the Croeze, the cuntre within
There Forenese the fre kyng fairly can dwell.

(fol. 197 b.)

Orestes, son of Agamemnon, desires king Idomeneus to assist him to recover his kingdom, and to avenge the murder of his father.

The king grants him a thousand brave knights : and his own influence raises another thousand.

Book XXXIII.

Forensis, an enemy of Agisthus, offers to assist Orestes, and to bring three hundred knights with him.

(fol. 198 a.)

In the month of May,

Orestes, Forensis, and their forces move upon Mycenæ, and besiege it.

Apollo had promised that Orestes should succeed: and should put his mother to death.

Orestes, on learning that Agisthus had gone to procure aid, lays an

He was neghbür full negh to þe noble yle,

12960 There Agamynon the gode gouernaunce hade ;
And was Enmy full euyn to Engest with-all,
And held wer with þat wegh winturs full mony.

This Forenese with fyne will faithfully prayet,
12964 þat he might ryde with þat Orest & his ranke
oste,

To Ioyne with Engest for his vniust werkes,
With þre hundrith þrifty, all of þr[i]ed knighthes :
And he þrifly, with þro hert, þanket the kyng.

12968 And so busket the bold fro the burgh sone.
Hit was the moneth of May when mirthes
begyn ;

The Sun turnyt into tauro, taried þere vnder ;
Medos & mountains mynget with floures ;

12972 Greues wex grene, & the ground swete ;
Nightgalis with notes newit þere songe,
And shene briddes in shawes shriked full lowde.

Orestes full rad, with his ranke knighthes,

12976 And Forenese, the fuerse kyng, faryn of toune.
þai meuit vnto messan with þere men hole.
All refusit hom the folke of þe fyne plase.

When he segh þat the Cité sate in defens,

12980 He besegit hit full sadly vpon sere halues,
þat no buerne of the burgh durst to bent come :
And so keppit he the close of his clene Cité.

He had answare of Appolyn abill before,

12984 þat he his fomen shuld fell & his folke wyn,
And his moder for hir malice martur to deth,
ffor all the helpe þat ho hade & the hegh walles.
This Engest with Iolite & Iournay was gone,

12988 To secche hym sum frekes with hor fyn helpus,
Of Bachelers & bowmen the burgh to defend.

Orestes full radly the Renke hade aspiet,

What way þat he went, as weghez hym told.

12992 He purpast hym priuely in pathes to lye.

Knightes, at his comyng to kacche hym olyue,
 þatmekill were of might, & of his men qwelle.
 The Cité he assailet with a sewte ofte,

Book XXXIII.
 ambush to
 capture him as
 he returns.

12996 þat the folke to defend failet o sythes.

Thai werit of þere werke þe wallis to kepe,
 And no buerne of þe burgh þere aboue stode.
 The XVtene day fuersly he felle to þe toune,

13000 He toke hit full tite, & tomly he entrid,
 With all his company clene of kyd men of
 armys.

After fifteen days'
 siege the city is
 taken.

He comaundit his knightes for keping the yatis,
 ffor Repaire at the port, or presyng the yatis.

13004 He past to the palas of his prise ffader,
 There caught he Clunestra, þat closit was in.

(fol. 198 b.)
 Clytaemnestra is
 imprisoned : and
 the rebels are
 put to death.

He put hir in prison, prestly to kepe,
 And all the Rebellis full rad rappit to dethe,
 13008 þat were assent to the slacht of his sure fader.
 The same day, sothely, the Cité was takyn,
 Engeste with Ioly men aioynet agayne
 The Cité for to socour with his sad help.

On the day the
 city was taken,
 Agisthus
 attempts to
 succour it.

13012 Noght warre of the weghes, þat waited his
 harme,
 Past furth thurgh the pase with his proude
 knightes :

A busshement of bold men breke hym vpon ;
 Kyld all his kant men, kaghtyn hym seluyn ;

13016 His hond bounden at his backe, hym to burgh
 led.

He is captured
 by the ambush
 of Orestes, and
 his knights are
 killed.

The secund day suyng, sone in the morne,
 Orestes his renkes radly comaundet,
 Bare to the barre bryng hym his moder,

13020 Hir hondes bounden at hir backe bigly with
 ropes.

Clytaemnestra is
 brought to
 Orestes naked
 with her hands
 bound behind
 her back.

Than he went to þat worthy in his wode yre,
 And the pappis of the pure puld fro hir brest
 With a knyfe þat was kene, cast hom away ;

He cuts off her
 breasts, and
 kills her with a
 sword :

Book XXXIII.

then commands
her body to be
cast out as
carrion.

Ægisthus is
stripped naked,
drawn through
the city, and
then hanged
along with the
other traitors.

Thus did Orestes
avenge the death
of his father,—
the good and
great Agamem-
non.

(fol. 199 a.)

- 13024 And with the swing of a swerd swappit hir to
dethe.
He comaund the corse cacche vp onone,
And hurle with a horse to the hegh feldys,
And cast hit as karyn vnto kene foles.
- 13028 There the lady on the lond lay for to rest,
Till the flesshe of þat faire was fret of the bones,
To draghen be with dogges & oþir derfe briddes.
Engest he adiuget, for vniust werkes,
- 13032 Nakid thro the noble toune onone to be drawen,
þan in hast for to heng vpon hegh galowes,
With all the traitours vntru, þat he toke þere.
Thus he vengit the velany, & the vile grym
- 13036 Of the dethe, þat hym deiret, of his dere fader.
Thus the lady was lost for hir lechir dedis,
þat vnhappely for horedam hastyd to sle
Agamynon the goode, the grettist of kynges,
- 13040 And most worthy to wale while the world last.
ffor ho keppit not hir klennes with a cloise hert,
Thus fell hir by fortune to haue a foule end.

HOW MENELAY WAS WROTHE FFOR THE DETHE OF
CLUNESTRA.

Menelaus, after
many perils by
sea, arrives at
Crete with
Helen.

He is told of his
brother's death,
and of the
murder of
Clytaemnestra.

The nobles of
Crete crowd to
the city to see
Helen.

- When Menelay the mighty & his men all
- 13044 Were comyn out of care of the cold ythes,
With honerable Elan, þat was his aune wife,
To the cuntry of Crete þere the kyng dwellit,
Hit was told hym full tyte of his tru brother,
- 13048 þat done was to dethe with a derf traitor;
And how Orestes full rad, with a roid fare,
Hade marterid his moder for malice þerof.
All the comyns of Crete & the kynd lordes,
- 13052 On the lady to loke longit full sore,
ffor whom the grekes so grymly were to ground
broght.
So Eger were all men Elan to se,

ffor to waite on þat worthy went þai belyue.

13056 Then the Seniour full sone, with seasonable
windes,

Cairet fro Crete with his clene nauy,
Meuit vnto Mecayne with his men all,
And faire Elan his fere ferkit hym with.

13060 To Orestes his aune cosyn angardly sade,
Noght to rest in his Rewme, ne by right haue
The heritage of auncestry after his fader,
ffor the murthe of his moder, he martired so foule.

13064 þan the grettist of grese were gedirt þefore,
Bothe of kynges full clene, & of kid dukes,
To Attens, þat abill toune, angardly mony,
ffor to meue of þat mater, & make þere an end.

13068 Then prinses full prest, and the pure kinges,
Saydon Orestes be right shuld render his londes,
And be exiled for euermore, as orible of dede,
þat so doggetly had done to his dere moder.

13072 þan allegit the lede to the leue prinses,
All the dere þat he did vnduly to hir,
Was barly by bidding of his bright goddes,
þat enformet hym before of the fete euyne.

3076 The Duke of Attens full derffe dressit to say,
ffor the right of Orestes radly he proffert
To proue with his person & his pure strenght,
To the boldest in batell with his bare hond,

3080 þat he had right to his rewme, & no renke ellis ;
And all the dedis he dyd were done vpon
reason,

Evyn wrought by the wille of hor wale goddes :
There was no buerne with þat bold the batell
to take,

3084 The right to derayne with the ranke duke.
By counsell of kynges & comyn assent,
Thai qwite claymit the qwerell, & qwit hym
þere all,

Book XXXIII.

From Crete
Menelaus sails
to Mycenæ to
Orestes, whose
cruel deeds, he
said, should
exclude him
from holding
his kingdom.

The kings and
nobles of Greece
assemble at
Athens, and
decide that
Orestes should be
deposed and
exiled.

(fol. 199 b.)

Orestes declares
he acted as his
gods had
commanded.

The Duke of
Athens offers
to be champion
in the cause
of Orestes.

No one dares
to accept the
wager, and
Orestes is
acquitted, and
acknowledged as
king.

Book XXXIII.

Hatred arises
between Orestes
and Menelaus;
but they are
reconciled by
Idomeneus and
Forensis;

and Orestes
marries
Hermione,
daughter of
Menelaus.

- And as right to his rewme restorit hym agayn.
 13088 þan þai coroned hym kyng of þat kyd yle,
 In the Cité of Syre set hym olofte.
 All the ledis of his lond lelly were fayn ;
 And he wrothe as the wynde to his wale eme.
 13092 Idumus the derfe kyng, & his dere cosyn
 fforenses, the fre þat hym faith agh,
 To Macanas þo men meuit all somyn,
 And accordit þo kynges in the kith euyn,—
 13096 Menelay the mighty & his mayn nephew,
 Orestes the renke, of hor ranke yre.
 This accord was knit & in course made,
 þat Orestes the rich kyng radly shuld wed
 13100 Ermonia, the maydon, his owne myld cosyn,
 His Emes doghter full dere duly to wyf.
 Made was this mariage þo mighty betwene,
 With Solenité & Sacrifice the Cité with-in,
 13104 With ffastyng and fare of the fre pepull,
 And lyuet furth in Lykyng a long tyme after.

The xxxvij Boke : How hit happit Vlyxes
 astur the Sege.

(fol. 200 a.)

Vlyxes the Lord, that lurkyd by nyght
 f fro the Cité to the see, as I said Ere,

- 13108 When Thelamon, with tene was trayturly slain,
 All bare in his bed & blody beronen,
 With two schippis full schene, þat þe schalk
 hiret,
 He come vnto Crete as þe course fell.

13112 All his nauy full nobill naytly were lost,
 And refte fro the rynke, as I rede schall.
 Telamon tor son toke hym with hond,

- He refte hym his riches & his renke schippis,
 13116 And wold haue honget þe here vpon hegh galos ;
 But hit auntrid Vlyxes vne for to skape,
 Thurgh wiles & wit wan of his hondis,
 And past of his pouer to pouert ynugh.

13120 Of all his wallond wele walt he no gode,
 And þof he passit with pyne þe pouer of hym,
 3et happit hym full hard in a hond qwile.
 The noble kyng Naule naytly hym toke,

- 13124 And purpost with pyne to put hym (o) lyue, (MS. has "onlyue")
 ffor the tale of the treson, I told ȝow before,
 Of the prise kyng Palomydon, his aune pure son ;
 But thurgh wilys & wit he wan of his daunger.

13128 Vnpairit of his person priuely he stale.

Ulysses, having
 lost all his fleet,
 arrives at Crete
 with two hired
 ships.

He had lost all
 his wealth, and
 barely escaped
 with his life.

He cunningly
 escapes from
 King Nauplius.

(fol. 200 b.)

Book XXXIV.

By what Iapis or gen, aiuges not here,
 þat he skope fro the skath of thies skathell men ;
 But full pore of his pride, & in plite febull,

- 13132 To Idunus, the du kyng, doutles he come,
 þat had meruell full mekill of his myshap,
 And welcomyt þat worthy on a wise faire.
 He spird hym full specially of his spedfe feble,
 13136 ffor to tell hym the truth how hym tid hade.
 (þan) he grauntid the gret with a good wille,
 His dissyre for to do, & dressit to say :—
 “ Soth hit is, sir kyng, & so ye well know,

- 13140 After the takyng of Troy me tid for to haue
 Mony schippis full shene, shot full of godes,
 With Relikes full rife, and red gold ynogh :
 Mony seruandes me suet, & sad pepull als ;
 13144 Knightes in my company, & kide men of were.
 So went I to watur, hade winde at my lust,
 Past to a port pleasond and faire,
 þat, with men of þat marche, Murna was cald :
 13148 þere launchit I to laund, a litle for ese,
 Restid me rifely, ricchit my seluyn.

- Non hedit me with hething, ne no harme did,
 Nowther barge, ne bote, ne buerne vppon lyue.
 13152 þan toke I my tide, turnyt to ship,
 Hade winde at my wille & the wedur calme,
 To Colofages I flet, & my feres all,
 And þere restid in the rode, as I red toke.

- 13156 Whan I hade lengit qwile me list, I launchit on
 swith,
 And all the calme ouercast into kene stormes.
 ffull wodely the windes wackont aboue ;
 A myst & a merknes mynget with rayn,
 13160 þat wilt vs in were & our way lost.
 Knew we no costis for cauping of ythes,
 Ne no lond on to light, þat vs lefe was.
 O sithes, vnto Cisile I sailet at the last,

Idomeneus
welcomes him ;
and inquires
regarding his
present state
and past
adventures.

(MS. has “ þat ”)

Ulysses relates
how he departed
from Troy with
a large and
rich fleet.

That he sailed
to Maronea in
Thrace ;

thence to the
country of the
Lotophagi, on
the coast of
Lybia.

Having left
this district, the
fleet is caught by
a storm.

- 13164 There me happit full hard in a hond qwile.
 The same tyme in Cicill, somyn þere were
 Two kynges þere wone, þat the kyth aghit:
 Bothe were þai brether, & bold men of hond,
 13168 And fell men in fight, þere found I my part.
 Stigeta, a stuerne man & stalworth, was one,
 And Ciclophe the secund: so were þai cald.
 þai fell to me fuersly, & my folke slogh;
 13172 Robbet my riches, & reft me my godes;
 Spoilet me dispitiuously, sparit me noght.
 Two sons, for-sothe, of the same kynges,—
 ffuers men in fight, & fell of hor dinttes,—
 13176 Kyld of my knightes, kid men a hundrith,
 And sesit my self, & my sure felow,
 Alphenor, a freike, þat me faith aghit.
 In a castell full cloise keppit vs bothe,
 13180 And put vs in prison prestly to-gedur.
 Poliphemas, the pert, had a prise suster,
 ffairest of fetur, fresshe to be-hold,
 Clerc as the cristall, & a cleane maidon:
 3184 Whan Alphenor the freike faithfully can se,
 He was lappit with loue & lusty dissire,
 Negh wode of his wit went in þe plase.
 Sex mones, þat mighty made me to leng
 3188 As prisoner, with pyne, in his prowde castell.
 þan pité of my person prikket his hert,
 He deliuert me lowse, & my lefe felow,
 Alphenor the freike, þat fallyn was in loue.
 3192 This Poliphemas me plesit, & putto me þan
 Giftis of gold, & greatly honouryt.
 Alphenor, in faithe, foundit full ofte
 The woman to wyn, & away lede.
 3196 So he spake of his spedē þat speciall vnto,
 þat onone in the night, þat noble he stale
 ffro the souerain hir Syre, & soght with hir
 furth.

Book XXXIV.

(fol. 201 a.)
 He reaches the
 coast of Sicily,
 where his fleet is
 plundered by
 two kings,

whose two sons
 kill one hundred
 of his knights,

and imprison
 Alphenor and
 himself.

Alphenor falls in
 love with the
 sister of
 Polyphemus.

After six months
 the prisoners
 are released:
 and prepare to
 depart.

Alphenor elopes
 by night with
 the sister of
 Polyphemus.

Book XXXIV.

He sets sail
and passes to
the Island of
the Sirens,

who are half
fish, half woman.

Their music is
enchanting as
'the high song
of bliss out of
heaven.'

If the passing
mariner listens to
it, he is lulled
asleep; and the
Sirens sink his
ship beneath
the waves.

(fol. 203 b.)

Ulysses and
his companions
are beset by
the Sirens; but
they resist
and overcome
them.

- And we went of this world, what worthe of our
saules.
To all thing he answarit abilly me thought,
But of our sawles, for-sothe, said he me nocht.
- 13268 Than went I to watur, & a winde rose,
Shot furth my shippes on the shyre ythes.
To a perellus plase past I fro thens,
And sailet purgh a sea þere Syrens were in :
- 13272 fro the navell netherward nocht but a fisshe,
And made as a maidon fro þe myddes vp,
Bothe of face & of feturs as a fre woman.
The songe of þo Syrens was selly to here !
- 13276 With a ledyn full lusty & likyng with-all,
The myrthe of þaire mowthes musyk was like,
As to here out of heuyn the high song of blisse.
There folis þat faryn by fer costes,
- 13280 þat heron the melody, so mekill are masit in
hert,
Lettyn sailis doun slyde, & in slym fallyn :
Nowthir stightill þai stere, ne no stithe ropes.
So synkes in hor sawle the song of þo bestis,
- 13284 Thai have no dainty of drynk, ne of dere
meites,
But derkon euon down on a depe slomur.
When the Sirens this sene, sone oponone
þai wyn to the wale ship, & walton all vnder ;
- 13288 And the folke in the flete felly þai drownen :—
þai dump in the depe, and to dethe passe.
My-self in thies Sirens sothely was stad,
With my felowes in fere, & my few shippes ;
- 13292 And with crafte of my conyng I keppit v
wele,
þat no wegh, þat I wist, hadde wille for to slepe
We fught with hom felly, and flait hom so,
þat a thawsound with threpe we throng vnt
dethe ;

- 13296 And noght hedit hom with heryng for harme of Book XXXIV.
oure-selfe.
- fro thies perels I past, & no Payne tholit !
But me happit full hard in a honde whyle !
ffull swift to the swalgh me swinget the flode,
- 13300 But fyftene forlong failit I þerof,
flefe of my fracht were before past,
Draghen into the depe, drownet belyue.
The more halfe of my men & my mayn shippis,
- 13304 There tynt I full tite & turnyt away.
þan I soght by the sea : to Senyse I come,
There a ferlyful folke I fond, & a cursid !
Thai mvrtherit my men with hor mayn dynntes.
- 13308 The most parte of my pepull put to þe deth.
þai left me but lite þat on lyue were.
þai toke vs full tite, teghit oure hondes,
And put vs in prison, pyne for to pole.
- 13312 All the godes þai grippit of the gret vessell,
And robbed vs full radly, right as hom liked.
At the last þai me lausit, by leue of our goddes,
With a few of my felowes, þat me fore with.
- 13316 No gode þai me gaf but graunt of my lyff,
And lete me go with my gyng on þe gray water !
Thus in pouert & payn I past on the sea,
With myche baret all aboute the bounders of
Iude.
- 13320 At the last, in this lond light am I here,
Naked, & nedefull, as þou now sees.
Now I told haue the torfer, þat me tide hase,
Syn I turnyt fro troy, of tempast & other."
- 13324 Idimius the du kyng, þat his dole herde,
Hade pité of his pouert & plesit hym mykell.
Moche gode he hym gaf of his gold red,
And refreshit his flete with a fyn wille.
- 13328 When the kyng oute of Crete cast hym to fare,
- Having passed
the perils of
Sirens about
fifteen furlongs,
half his men
and ships are lost.
- He next sails to
Trinacria, where
the natives
rob him and
murder most
of his men :
then cast him
and the other
survivors into
prison.
- At last they are
liberated, and
sent away.
After many
wanderings he
comes to
Idomeneus,
naked and
needful.
- Idomeneus,
pitying Ulysses,
(fol. 20 a.)
entertains him :

and on his
departure gives
him two ships

Book XXXIV.

He sets sail
and passes to
the island of
the Sirens,

who are half
fish, half woman.

Their music is
enchanting as
'the high song
of bliss out of
heaven.'

If the passing
nailor listens to
it, he is lulled
asleep; and the
Sirens sink his
ship beneath
the waves.

(fol. 203 b.)

Ulysses and
his companions
are beset by
the Sirens; but
they resist
and overcome
them.

And we went of this world, what worthe of our
saules.

To all thing he answarit abilly me thoght,
But of our sawles, for-sothe, said he me noght.

- 13268 Than went I to watur, & a windre rose,
Shot furth my shippes on the shyre ythes.
To a perellus plase past I fro thens,
And sailet þurgh a sea þere Syrens were in :
13272 ffro the navell netherward noght but a fisshe,
And made as a maidon fro þe myddes vp,
Bothe of face & of feturs as a fre woman.
The songe of þo Syrens was selly to here !
13276 With a ledyn full lusty & likyng with-all,
The myrthe of þaire mowthes musyk was like,
As to here out of heuyn the high song of blisse.
There folis þat faryn by fer costes,

- 13280 þat heron the melody, so mekill are masit in
hert,
Lettyn sailis doun slyde, & in slym fallyn :
Nowthir stighthill þai stere, ne no stithe ropes.
So synkes in hor sawle the song of þo bestis,
13284 Thai have no dainty of drynk, ne of dere
meites,
But derkon euon down on a depe slomur.
When the Sirens this sene, sone oponone
þai wyn to the wale ship, & walton all vnder ;
13288 And the folke in the flete felly þai drownen :—
þai dump in the depe, and to dethe passe.
My-self in thies Sirens sothely was stad,
With my felowes in fere, & my few shippes ;
13292 And with crafte of my conyng I keppit vs
wele,
þat no wegh, þat I wist, hade wille for to slepe.
We fught with hom felly, and flait hom so,
þat a thawsound with threpe we throng vnto
dethe ;

- 3296 And nocht hedit hom with heryng for harme of Book XXXIV.
oure-selfe.
- ffro thies perels I past, & no Payne tholit !
But me happit full hard in a honde whyle !
ffull swift to the swalgh me swinget the flode,
- 3300 But fyftene forlong failit I þerof,
flefe of my fraght were before past,
Draghen into the depe, drownet belyue.
The more halfe of my men & my mayn shippis,
- 3304 There tynt I full tite & turnyt away.
þan I soght by the sea : to Senyse I come,
There a ferlyful folke I fond, & a cursid !
Thai mvrtherit my men with hor mayn dynttes.
- 3308 The most parte of my pepull put to þe deth.
þai left me but lite þat on lyue were.
þai toke vs full tite, teghit oure hondes,
And put vs in prison, pyne for to þole.
- 3312 All the godes þai grippit of the gret vessell,
And robbed vs full radly, right as hom liked.
At the last þai me lausit, by leue of our goddes,
With a few of my felowes, þat me fore with.
- 3316 No gode þai me gaf but graunt of my lyff,
And lete me go with my gyng on þe gray water !
Thus in pouert & payn I past on the sea,
With myche baret all aboute the bounders of
Iude.
- 3320 At the last, in this lond light am I here,
Naked, & nedefull, as þou now sees.
Now I told haue the torfer, þat me tide hase,
Syn I turnyt fro troy, of tempast & other."
- 3324 Idimius the du kyng, þat his dole herde,
Hade pité of his pouert & plesit hym mykell.
Moche gode he hym gaf of his gold red,
And refreshhit his ffilet with a fyn wille.
- 3328 When the kyng oute of Crete cast hym to fare,
- Having passed
the perils of
Sirens about
fifteen furlongs,
half his men
and ships are lost.
- He next sails to
Trinacria, where
the natives
rob him and
murder most
of his men :
then cast him
and the other
survivors into
prison.
- At last they are
liberated, and
sent away.
After many
wanderings he
comes to
Idomeneus,
naked and
needful.
- Idomeneus,
pitiful Ulysses,
(fol. 20 a.)
entertains him :

and on his
departure gives
him two ships

Book XXXIV.
well found, and
sufficient money
for the voyage.

Departing from
Crete he visits
king Alcinous,
who receives him
joyfully.

He is told how
faithful Penelope
had been.

His son
Telemachus
visits him, and
confirms the
tidings : he
informs him
regarding the
state of his
realm.

(MS. has "kym.")

At the request
of Ulysses, the
king assists him
to drive out his
enemies.

Two shippes full shene shot full of godys,
And of syluer a sowme, sothely *with-all*,
The kyng of the cost kyndly hym gaffe,

- 13332 þat might Suffise the syre forto saile home.
þan he prayet hym full prestly, þat he passe
wold
To Antenor on all wise, þat ay had dessyred,
þat was a kyng in his coste, & couet ful
mekyll,

- 13336 Vlixes, of long tyme, on lyue forto se.
þan laght he his leue, & the lord þanked,
Past vnto port, puld vp his sayles,
To Anthenor the tore kyng turnyt belyue.
13340 And he, war of þat worthy, welcomet hym faire
Mykell cherissh the choise kyng with a cher
noble,

And welcomd þat worthy, as he wele couthe.
There were tythynges hym told of his tri
realme,

- 13344 And of Penelope, his owne pure wyf,
þat had keppit hir full cloise as a cleane lady,
With myche worship & wyn, þat hym wel
lyked.

- 13348 Thelamoc, his tru sun, tythinges had herd,
þat his fader in fere was ferkit to lond
With Antenor the tru : he trussit hym thedur,
And all tythinges hym told of his tried moder.
How Enmyes were egurly entrid his rewme,

- 13352 ffor to hold hit *with* hond, & *with* hole strenght
þan Vlixes full lyuely the lege (kyng) prayet,
To kaire in his company *with* knightes a few,
His fomen to fell *with* his fyne helpe :

- 13356 And he assentid full sone, sowmet his pepull,
Past into port, puld vp þere sailes ;
Hade wind at þere wille, & the watur calme,
Sailet to the Cité somyn in the night.

- 3360 Euery lede to the lond laghtyn þere gayre.
 þan hurlet into howses all the hed knighting,
 By the ledyng of a lede, þat the land knew,
 When the fomen were fast fallyn vpon slepe.
- 3364 There brittnet þai the buernes in hor bed naked,
 And none left vpon lyue, þat hom lothe were.
 Whan the day vp drogh, & the derke voidet,
 þan the past to the palas of the prise kyng.
- 3368 Bothe the souerayn hym-selfe & his syb frynd,
 And were welcom, I-wis, on a wise faire !
 A ! what wise was Penelope proude at hir hert,
 And gladly ho grippet to hir gode lord,
- 372 þat ho had depely dessyret on dayes before
 In sound for to se, mony sad winttur !
 The pepull of the prise toun presit full thickne,
 ffor to loke on hor lord longit full sore.
- 376 Gret gyftes þai hym gaffe of gold & of Syluer,
 And moche worsshippet the wegh all his wale
 pepull.
 He was enhaunsyt full high in his hed toune,
 And so treated with Antenor, þat Thelamoc
 his son,
- 380 Nauca, the noble doghter naitly can wed
 Of Tyde Antenor, as the tale saise.
 There fourmyt þai a fest on a faire wise,
 fflele dayes to endure, as hom dere thoght.
- 384 Antenor full tyte þan turnyt to his rewme,
 And Vlixes with lykyng leuyt at home.
 Mony dayes he endurit, all in due pes,
 And had rest in his rewme right to his deth.

Book XXXIV.

(fol. 204 b.)

They reach the
palace.The joy and
welcome of
Penelope.The people flock
to the palace to
welcome their
lord, with gifts of
gold and silver.Ulysses takes
Nausicaa,
daughter of
Alcinous, to wed
his own son
Telemachus.The joy and
feasting that
followed.Alcinous returns
home.Ulysses spends the
rest of his days
in peace.

The xxxv Boke : Of Pyrrus and of his passing from Troy.

(fol. 205 a.)
Pyrrhus, son of
Achilles by
Diadamas,
daughter of
Lycomedes, son
of Acastus.

Acastus hates
Pyrrhus,
but for what
reason, the story
tells not.

Having driven
Peleus from
Thessaly, he lays
wait for Pyrrhus
on his return
from Troy.

- 13388 Now, of Pirrus by proses I purpos to telle,
When he turnyt fro Troy how hym tyd after.
To Achilles the choise he was a chere sun,
And Dyamada doutles his own du moder.
- 13392 She was a doghter full dere of the derf kynge
Lycomede, a lord þat he louyt wele.
Two worthy had the wegh to his wale graunse
Bothe, kynges in hor kythe with corone anoyntte
- 13396 This Lycomede by lyne was a leue ayre
To Ascatus the skir, þat skathill was in elde :
He was of winturs, I-wis, waxen full mony,
Ournond in Elde, eger of wille.
- 13400 He hadde hate in his hert to þe hed kyn
Of Pirrus progeny, and prestly to hym.
What causet the kyng to his cleane yre,
Tellis not the trety, ne trespass of olde.
- 13404 This Ascatus with skathe skerrit of his rewme
Pelleus, with pouer, þat the prouyns held
Of Thessaile truly, as the treté sais ;
And a-waited with wyles þe wegh at his come
- 13408 Pirrus with pouer to put vnto dethe.

After the takyng of Troy and the tried godes
Pirrus passed furth to þe pale ythes.

Book XXXV.

- He was stithly be-stad with stormes on þe sea,
 13412 And for wothe of the worse warpet ouer-burde
 Mikill riches & relikes reft fro the toune.
 With long labur, at the last he light in a hauyn,
 þat Melaus the men of the marche callyn,
 13416 With his shippes alto-shent, sheuerit the
 helmys,
 And the takill to-torne, tynt of hor godes.
 There lengit he a litill his ledis to refresshe,
 His cogges & his cables of crakkyng to ricche,
 13420 And his tacle to a-tyre, þat he tynt had.
 There hym happit to here of his harme first,
 How his graunser with greme was gird fro his
 right,
 Pelleus, with pité þat persit his hert ;
 13424 And how he purpost hym plainly Pirrus to sle
 By his speciall espies, if he spedie might.
 Pirrus heivet in hert for his hegh chaunse,
 And myche dut hym for deth of his derf
 graunser.
 13428 Pirrus hym purpost to pas in the night,
 þat no wegh shuld be war, ne his werk know.
 When Pelleus of his prouyns put was by
 strenght,
 And skapit fro Askathes, þat hym skathe did,
 13432 ffor-ferd of the freike and his felle sones,
 He went till a wildernes, & wond þere full longe.
 This Askathes, the skathill, had sket sones thre : Acastus
 The first was Lycomede the lord, and his leue
 ayre,
 13436 þat was graunser in degré to the gode Pirrus.
 And suster, for-sothe, of þe same Lycomede,
 Hight Tetide, as I told haue tomly before,
 þat Pelleus in his pride purchest to wyue,
 13440 And was moder to the mon, mighty Achilles.
 There were sones vpposyde, semly men two,
- Pyrrhus, driven
by foul weather
casts overboard
the most of his
spoils from Troy,
and with difficulty
reaches the
harbour of
Molosse.
- While refitting
his fleet he is
informed how
Acastus exiled
his grandfather
Peleus,
(fol. 205 b.)
- and had spies
lying in wait to
slay him
(Pyrrhus).
- He determines to
depart secretly.
- Pelens conceals
himself in a
wilderness.
- Thetis, sister of
Lycomedes,
wife of Pelens,
and mother of
Achilles.

Book XXXV.

Philomenes and
Melanippus, sons
of Acastus,
purpose to slay
Pyrrhus on his
return from Troy.

(MS. has
"duerne.")

(fol. 206 a.)

Peleus conceals
himself in an old
ruin and
anxiously waits
for the coming of
Pyrrhus.

Pyrrhus
returning from
Troy determines

To Askathes full skete, skethill of hor hond :

The ton freike of the fre, Philmen was cald ;

- 13444 The tothir mon of þo mighty, Menalipes heght.
Thies keppit hom in company with knightes
full mony,

Till þaire cosyn wold come fro contre of troy ;
And put hom þan prestly Pirrus to sle.

- 13448 ffrom the cite, the same tyme, sothely to tell,
Of the toune of thessaill, as the tale shewes,
Was a buyldyng on a banke, busshes with-in,
By a syde of the sea, set in a holt.

- 13452 Betwene the biggyng on þe (burne) & þe burgh
riche,

Was a wildernes wide, & wild bestes in,
Thedur kynges wold come, by custom of olde,
ffor to hunt at the hert by the holt sydes :

- 13456 Hit was of long tyme beleft, & no lede there,
Ouergrownen with greues, & to ground fallyn.
There was Kaues, by course, of þe kid walles,
And mony holes in the howses with hurdes
aboue,

- 13460 Ouergrownen with greues and with gray thornes,
Euyn thestur and thicke, thricchet of wode,
With an entre full n[o]yous, narow olfte,
Goand downe by a grese thurgh the gray
thornes.

- 13464 In þis logge, with his lady, lurkit Pelleus,
Euer in doute of his dethe durst not appere.
Oft went þat wegh to the water syde,
The Sea for to serche, if he se might

- 13468 Pirrus with his pepull & his prise shippes,
Come by the coste to the kyd rewme.
When Pirrus with his pray, & his prise
knightes,

Hade mightely at Melapsa mendit his geire,

- 13472 He turnyt vnto Thessaile, his tene for to venge,

- Book XXXV.

Of the skaith & the skorne Ascatus hym did.
 His beayell aboue on þe burne syde,
 On his modur halfe, þe myld, þat I mynt first,
 13476 Wisly to wirke he his wit preuyt.
 Two spies full spedely he sped hym to gete,
 Triet men & tru, tristly with-all :
 Thos he sent to Assandra, a sure mon of olde,
 13480 A trew mon of Thessaile, þat he trist mekyll,
 A ffreike þat his fader faithfully louet,
 And mekyll was of might in the mayn towne.
 There þai wist all the werke & the wild craft,
 13484 How the purpos was put Pirrus to sle.
 þan þai lurked to þe lord lyuely agayne,
 Made hym wise of the werke, þat þai wiste hade.
 þan Pirrus full prestly presit into shippe,
 13488 To turne vnto Thessaile, truly he thought ;
 But a tempest hym toke o the torrit ythes,
 þat myche laburt the lede er he lond caugt.
 þan hym happit in haste, thurgh helpe of his
 goddes,
 13492 To hit into havyn with his hoole flete,
 fro the towne of Thessaile, to telle hit full evyn,
 Eght furlong, I fynd, & fully no more.
 The hauyn, þat he hit to, was hard by the cave,
 13496 There Pelleus in pouert priuely lay. (fol. 206 b.)

Pirrus, wery of the water & the wild ythes,
 Launchet vp to þe laund to laike hym a qwile.
 Romyng on the Roces in the rough bankes,
 13500 fforsto sport hym a space, er he sped ferre,
 Hit happit hym in hast the hoole for to fynd,
 Of the cave & the clocher, þere the kyng lay.
 þan he glode þurgh the greues & the gray þornes,

13504 To the hed of the hole on the hext gre,
 Sore longet the lede lagher to wende,
 Sum selkowth to se the sercle with-in.
 When he come to the cave þen the kyng rose,

to punish
Acastus ; and by
means of spies he
discovers the
plots of his
enemies.

(MS. has "of a
mighty.")

He makes for
Thessaly, and
lands near the
ruin in which
Peleus then lay.

Roaming about
the shore he
discovers the
entrance to the
cave.

Curiosity leads
him within ; and
he comes upon
Peleus, who
recognizes him

Book XXXV.

by his likeness to
Achilles.

(MS. has
"whiche.")

Pyrrhus is moved
by the story of
the wrongs done
to him.

Having learned
that the sons of
Acastus were
preparing to hunt
in the forest,
Pyrrhus disguises
himself as a
beggar, and goes
to meet them.

He comes upon
them in the
(fol. 207 a.)
forest; and,
to their inquiries,
replies that he is
a Greek returning
from Troy:

that he had been
shipwrecked,
and was the
only one of
his company
that reached
land:

- 13508 Wele his cosyn he knew, & kaght hym in armys.
By the chere of Achilles he chese hym onone :
So lyke was the lede to his lefe fader.
ffuersly the freike fongit him in hond.
- 13512 (With) myche wepyng & waile, wo for to here,
þan he told hym full tite þe tene þat he þolet,
And the skathe of Aschates, þat he skapt fro.
Pirrus heivet in hert for his hede graunser,
- 13516 And so þai past fro the pitte to þe pure bonke.
- P**irrus full priuely persayuit onon,
By a spie, þat especially sped for to wete,
þat hys Emes full egurly etlit to wode,
13520 fforsto hunt in the holtes, & hent of þe dere :—
Menalphes the mon, & his mayn brother,
Policenes, full prest, prati men bothe,—
To Askathes the skathell þai were sket sons.
- 13524 þan Pirrus full prestly put of his clothes ;
Toke a Roket full rent, & Ragget aboue,
Cast ouer his corse, couert hym þerwith ;
Gird hym full graidly with a grym swerd :
- 13528 With-outen whe to þe wod went all hym one.
As he glode thurgh the gille by a gate syde,
There met he tho men, þat I mynt first,
The sones of the same, þat hym sle wold.
- 13532 Thai fraynet at hym freckly who the freike
was:
Whedur he welke in the wode, wete hom to say.
Pirrus said hom full sone hym-selfe was of grece,
With his company carefull comyn out of troy,
- 13536 Wold kaire to his cuntry & his kythe hom ;
And þere ship was to-shent in the shyre wawes,
ffast by at the banke of the bare Ile,
And all drownet in the depe, saue duly hym-
selfe,
- 13540 ffyue hundred in flete with the flode lost.

"Thus I skope fro the skathe with skyrme of
my hondes,

Book XXXV.

And with wawes of the water wagget to bonke :
Halfe lyues on londe light I myn one.

13544 The salt water sadly sanke in my wombe,
þat I voidet with vomettes by vertu of goddes,
And wayuerand, weike, wan to the lond,
Thurgh the slicche and the slyme in þis slogh
feble,

13548 There tynt haue I truly myche tried goode.
And now me bus, as a beggar, my bred for to
thigge

that he had lost
everything, and
must now beg
his way home.

At doris vpon dayes, þat dayres me full sore :
Till I come to my kyth, can I non othir.

13552 Iff ye haue ferkit any fode to þis frith now,
Bes gracijs, for goddes loue, ges me som
part!"
"ffolow vs þan furth," þo fre to hym saide,
"Thou shalt haue meite for a mele to mirth the
with-all."

He beseeches
them for food :
they bid him
follow them.

13556 þan se þai besyde, in the same tyme,
A grete herte in a grove, goond hym one.
Menalpes full mightely meuit hym after,
Left Pirrus in playne with his prise brother.

A hart appears
before them :
Melanippus
pursues it,
leaving his
brother to
accompany
Pyrrhus.

13560 There the freike on his fowle folowet the hert,
Thurgh the londes on lenght with a light wille.
His broder, þat abode with the bold Pirrus,
ffell vnto fote, & his sole esyt,

13564 And hym-selfe on the soile set hym onone.
þan Pirrus full prestly puld out his swerd,
And the lede on the launde out of lyue broght.
Than tite come the tothir, and no trayn thoght :

Pyrrhus slays
him.

(fol. 207 b.)

13568 Pirrus gird hym to ground & to grym deth.
Thus britnet þat bold the brethir, his Emes,
And went on full wightly, & his way held.
þan he met with a mon of the mayn kynges,

Melanippus
returning is also
slain.

Book XXXV.

13572 And fraynet at hym fuersly where the freike
was.

“Here at hond is þat hery,” the hend to hym
saide :

þen he gird to þe gone with a grym swerde,
And slogh hym downe sleghly by sleght of his
hond.

Pyrrhus hastens
to his ship,
arrays himself in
rich clothes, and
returns to seek
the king.
They meet.

13576 Pirrus full prestly þen past to his shippe,
Araiet hym full riolly all in ryche clothis,
And come, in his course, þe kyng forto mete.
þen he fraynet at þe freke in his fresshe wede,

13580 Wat whe þat he was, wete hym to say.
Pirrus to the prise kyng pertly onswart ;—
“I am a pure son of Priam, þe prinse out of
troy,
Prisoner to Pirrus, þat pertly me toke.”

13584 Aschatus fraynet þe freke on his faith þen,
“Were is Pirrus, þat proude, þat prowes has
done ?”
“He is wary of þe whaghis,” þe whe to hym
sayde,
“And here romys on þe rocis to rest hym a
qwyle,”

13588 þen þai drogh to þe dike, þer þe duk lay,
And comyn by course to þe caue euyn.
Pirrus swappit out his sword, swange at þe
kyng,

Wold haue britnet þe bu[e]rne in hys breme yre.

Pyrrhus tries to
slay Acastus :Thetis prevents
him, and
intercedes for
his life.

13592 þen come Tetid full tit, toke hym in armys,
His graundam full graidly grippit hym onone,
Modur to þe mon, myghti Achilles,
Wyf, as I wene, to worthé Pelleus,

13596 And doghter to þe duke, þat he dere wold.
þes wordis scho warpit þat worthy vnto :—
“Dere cosyn and derfe, withdraw now þi hond,
þow has britnet my brether in þis brode wod,

- 13600 þat were þin emys full nobill, nayt men of will ; Book XXXV.
 And now Aschatus with skath wold skirme to
 þe deth,
 þat is my fader so fre, and þi first graunser." (fol. 208 a.)
- þen Pirrus full pertly to þat prise saide :—
 Pyrrhus promises to spare his life if Peleus desires him to do so.
- 13604 "Has not þi fader full foule flemyt myn ayell,
 Pelleus, of his promys, þin awne prise husband.
 Let cal vs þe kyng fro þe caue sone,
 If he will spare hym to spill, I spedē me þerto."
- 13608 Pelleus come prestly, praid for þe kyng :— Peleus pleads for Acastus.
 "Hit suffis," he saide, "þe slagh of his childur,
 þe bold, þat were britnet on þe bent syde."
- þen acord was þer knyt þo kyngis betwene,
 13612 ffull frenchip and fyn festnyt with hond.
 þer þai setyn on þe soile, þo souerans togedur,
 The two kyngis full kant, and þe clene qwene,
 And Pirrus, þe pert knyght, prudly besyde.
- 13616 Aschatus þen skepe furth with his skire wordis,
 þat was kyng of þe cost by conquest til þen :— Acastus, now that his sons are slain, yields his realm to Pyrrhus.
 "I am febyll and vnferfe fallyn into elde,
 Any rem forto rewle, or to ryde furth :
- 13620 My sons now are slayn, & slungyn to ground,
 þat I had purpost þis prouyns playnly to haue.
 Now lengis þer no lede, þat by lyne aw,
 þe soile and þe septur sothly to weld,
- 13624 But Pirrus, of prowes pertist in armys.
 Dernyst & derne, myn awne dere cosyn,
 I releshe þe my ryght with a rank will,
 And graunt þe þe gouernanse of þis grete yle."
- 13628 Pelleus hit plesit, & playnly he saide :— Peleus also resigns the government of Thessaly to Pyrrhus.
 "And my ryght I renonse to þat rynk sone,
 ffor it was playnly my purpos þat Pirrus schuld
 haue,
 þe terrage of tessayle and þe tryed corone."
- 13632 þen ros þai full radly, raght vnto horse,
 Wanen vp wightly, wentyn to towne.

Book XXXV.

(fol. 208 b.)

Pirrus full prestly a prati mon sende,
Bade his nauy come nere, negh into hauyn.

OFF THE CORONYNG OF PYRRUS AND OF HIS DETHE.

Acastus commands his subjects to acknowledge Pyrrhus as their king.

(MS. has "after
þai were.")

- 13636 The souerayn hym-selfe, when he segh tyme,
Aschatus, to all men afterward send
Thurgh the cité fro hym-selfe, & the syde lond,
þat yche lede to þe lord lyuely shuld come,
- 13640 With honour & homage, (as þe right ayre,)
Proffer vnto Pirrus, as þaire prise lorde.
ffayne were þo freikes and the folke all,
And swiftly þai swere, swagit þere herttes,
- 13644 To be lell to þe lord all his lyf tyme.
The secund day suyng, as said is of olde,
He was coroned to kyng in þat kithe riche,
By assent of the seniours & the sure knighthes,
- 13648 In þat souerain cité, with septur in hond.
þan be fauer & frenship, þat fell to hym after,
He enhaunset his hede heghly aboue
All the londis and the lordship, þat longed to
Gryse;
- 13652 And his cuntry keppit in couert & pes
To the last of his lyf, as a lord shuld.

Here I turne from my tale, & tary a qwile,
Till hit come me be course to carpe of hym ferre.

Idomeneus, king of Crete, dies, and is succeeded by his sons, Merion and Laertes.

- 13656 When Idumius was ded, doghthy of hond,
þat I told of tomyl in tymis before,
Two sones of hym-selfe suet hym after,
In his realme for to reigne, as his right ayres:
- 13660 Merion, a myld & mighty, was one,
And Laertus by lyne was his leue brother.
This Merion hade maistri but a meane qwile,
The lond to Laerte he leuyt as kyng,
- 13664 And after course of our kynd closit his dayes.
Telamecus, the tall son of tryet Vlixes,

(fol. 209 a.)

þat Nausica had, þat noble nam vnto wife,
Doghter of the du kyng, doghthy Antenor,

13668 He gate on þat gay vne a gode sone,
þat Dephebus duly was demyt to nome.
Now I pas will to Pirrus by proses agayne,
Of his dedis to deme, & his deth after.

13672 Ascatus þe skete, for skath of his sones,
Miche water he weppit of his wan chekis,
Gert bryng hom to burgh, birit hom faire
In a precius plase, so Pirrus comaundit.

Book XXXV.

Telemachus and
Nausicaa and
their son
Ptoliporthus.

THE POETE : OF FORTUNE.

13676 Wen a mon is at myght, & most of astate,
Clombyn all þe Clif to þe clene top,
Has riches full ryfe, relikis ynow,
All þe world at his will, weghis to serue,

13680 þen fortune his fall felli aspies,
Vnqwemys his qwate, & þe qwele turnys ;
Lurkis in lightly with lustis in hert,
Gers hym swolow a swete, þat swellis hym after.

13684 So Pirrus was prise, pruddest of kyngis,
Had welth at his will, þe worthiest of grice.
A longyng vnleffull light in his hert,
Gert hym hast in a hete, harmyt hym after.

Pyrrhus becomes
enamoured of
Hermione, wife
of Orestes.

13688 Ermonia, þe myld, þat myghté dissirët,
Elanes aune doghter, abill of chere,
þat Orestes þe rynke richeli had weddit,
By mariage of Menelay, as I mynt haue.

3692 So he sped hym by spies, & spense of his gode,
þat þe lady fro hir lord lyuely he stale,
Toke hir to tessail fro hir tru maister,
Orestes þe riche, that regnyt hir with.

He causes her to
elope with him
to Thessaly, and
there weds her.

3696 Pirrus with that proude presit to þe temple,
Weddit þat worthi, & as wif held.
þen Orestes full ryfe had myche rank sorow,

Book XXXV.

Orestes in grief
and shame vows
vengeance on
Pyrrhus.

(fol. 209 b.)

Pyrrhus goes to
Delphos to give
thanks to Apollo
for enabling him
to revenge his
father's death.

Andromache,
then with child
to Pyrrhus, and
her son
Laomedon are
left behind in
the palace.

Hermione
requests her
father Menelaus
to put
Andromache to
death.

Menelaus
attempts to slay
Andromache :

Schamyt with þe schalke, that schent of his wife,

- 13700 And so dernely hym did dere & dispit.
 He had playnly no power Pirrus to harme,
 To his reme forto ride & reue hym þe qwene ;
 But he cast hym by course, if a case fell,
 13704 To venge of his vilany & his vile schame.
 þen Pirrus by purpos prestly con wend
 Into delphon a day, as þe dule bad,
 In honour of apolyn, þat abill to seche,
 13708 And worship with wyn, as a wale god,
 With sacrifice solemne & othir sere halows,
 ffor offens of his fadur, þat felli was slayne
 With Paris, þe pert knyght, as preuyt is before.
 13712 In aparell of prise, on a proud wyse,
 He dight hym to delphon with dukis & othir.
 In his palais of prise prudly he leuyt
 Worthi Ectors wif, þat þe whe had,
 13716 Andromoca, in drede, and her dere son
 Lamydon þe litill, þat ho left neuer,
 And ho boundyn with barne with þe bold Pirrus:
 And Ermonia þe myld maynly was ther,
 13720 þat he had weddit to wyue, & in wrong held.
 Wen Pirrus was past, þis proud in hir yre,
 A mon vnto Menelay myghtily sende,
 Bad hym turne vnto tessail in a tore hast,
 13724 Andromaca to dere, & to deth put ;
 ffor Pirrus of þat pert was prystly enamurt,
 He had no daynté with dalianse his doghter to
 loue.
 þe whe, at þe wordis of his wale doghter,
 13728 Turnet vnto tessale with a tore ffare.
 He wold haue britnet þe burd with a bare sword,
 And schunt for no schame, but hit schope faire.
 Andromaca, for drede of þe derf kyng,
 13732 Lamydon hir litill sun laght in hir armes,
 Hyghet out of halle into hegh strete,

Made an ugsom noyse, þat noyet þe pepull,
With wepyng and waile wo to beholde.

Book XXXV.

- 13736 þe folk, for þe fray, fel to þaire armur,
Cayrit after þe kyng in a cant hast.
þen fled he for fere, fell to his schip ;
Past to his prouyns, of purpos he sailet.

the people rise
in arms and
drive him away.

(fol. 210 a.)

THE DETHE OF PIRRUS, BY ORESTES SLAYNE.

- 13740 Orestes full radly of the Renke herd,
þat Pirrus by purpos was past into delphon :
He assemblit of soudiors mony sad hundrith,
And met hym with mayn in the mekill Ile :
13744 There Pirrus with Payne he put vnto dethe,
Slogh hym full sleghly, & slange hym to ground,
And britnet þat bold with a bigge sword.
Then Pirrus the proude was pute vnto grāue,

Orestes with an
armed band goes
to Delphos and
slays Pyrrhus.

- 13748 Orestes by right raght to his wife,
And led furth the lady to his lond hom.
Pelleus full prestly and his pure qwene,
Tetid, full tite tokyn Andromaca,

He then goes to
Thessaly for his
wife, Hermione.

- 13752 Hir litill sonne Lamydon leddon hir with.
þai turnet out of tessaille for torfer of other,
To melapsa þat menye mevyt to-gedur,
Was a Citē full sure, þere soiornet þai long,

Peleus and
Thetis take
Andromache to
Molossia, where
she gives birth
to Achillides.

- 13756 Till the lady was deliuier of a loue sone.
Andromaca þat dere þat duly conceyuit
Of Pirrus the prise kyng, as his pure wife.
The child with chere men Achillides was cald.

- 13760 Wex & wele threvan in winturs a few,
The corone & the kyngdome kyndly he gaffe
To Lamydon the lord, þat was his leue brother,
The abill sone of Ector, heire vnto Troy,

Laomedon be-
comes king of
Thessaly.

- 3764 And in Thessaile he was takyn for a tru kyng.
Thus Achillis achievit his awne choyse frendes,
Thurgh his prokuryng prestly all the pure
Troiens,

Achillides pro-
cures the freedom
of the captive
Trojans.

Book XXXV.

(fol. 210 b.)

- 13768 *þat the grekes hade getton at the great toun,*
Were deliuert yche lede, & lause at hor willne.
And thus hit turnyt, as I tell, in a tyme short,
Now is Lamydon lord, & the laund hase,
Bothe the corone & the kyth, and a kyng noble
 13772 *Of Tessaile truly, þere the toyle rose,*
þat by Eritage of Auncestry ayre vnto troy.
Here the prosses of Pyrrus I putto an end,
Of other maters to mene, þat in mynd falles.

HERE YE A MERUAYLE OF A LADY BY NYGRAMANSY.

- 13776 When Troylus, the tru knight, was turnyt to
 ground

Of Troilus,
 Achilles, and
 Memnon.

- By Achilles, as chaunset of þat choise kyng,
 As ye fynd may before in the— & xx boke,
 The mighty kyng Menon mainly Achilles
 13780 Gird to þe ground with a grym hurt,
 þat the Myrmydons þaire maistur masit þai
 toke,
 And bare to his bastell on a brode shelde,
 As for ded of þe dynt, dressit to lye.
 13784 þan hit happon in a hond qwile this hed kyng
 be slayne,
 By the myrmydons vnmonly murtherit to deth,
 Whose body, as the boke sais, was beriet in the
 toun

How the sister of
 Memnon came to
 Troy, collected
 his remains in a
 gorgeous vessel,
 and then
 vanished.

- By Troiellus truly in a toumbe riche.
 13788 This Menon the mighty hade a mayn suster,
 The fairest on fold þat any folke knew ;
 Ho soght to þe Cité sythen hur one,
 To the toumbe of þat tried truly ho yode,
 13792 Toke the bones of hir brother, as the boke sais,
 Closit hom full clanly in a clere vessell,
 All glyssonond of gold & of gay stony ;
 Evyne ymyddes all men, meruell to se,
 13796 Waynyt vp to the welkyn, as a wan clowde,

And neuer apperit to the pepull in þat place Book XXXV.
efte.

The folke, for þat ferly, faithfully hur holdyn
A Goddes full gloriis, for grace þat hir fell,
13800 Or a doghter, þay demyt, of a due god.
So thies gentillis a-iugget, & for iuste held?

(fol. 211 a.) **The xxxviij Boke : Of the Dethe of Vlices By
his Son.**

As Vlices the lorde lay for to slepe,
With-outyn noise on a night in his naked bed,

**Ulysses in a
vision beholds a
lady of surpassing
beauty.**

- 13804 He was drecchit in a dreame, & in dred broght,
þat all chaunget his chere & his choise hert.
He segh an ymage full noble & of a new shap,
ffaire of fleturs & fresshe, of a fre woman,
- 13808 Or ellis a goddes full gay, as the gome þoght.
He dessyrit full depely þat depe forto hondle,
And þat bright for to bras in his big armes ;
But hym thught þat ho þroly þrappit away,
- 13812 And o fer fro the freike foundit to kepe.
To þat noble, onone, ho neghit agayne,
And spird at hym specially what he speike wold.
“ I wold dele with þe damysell,” þe duke to hir
saide,
- 13816 “ To know the full kyndly, as my clene luff.”
þan the lady to Vlices, as þe lede þoght,
Said hym full sone, all in sad wordes ;—
“ Now full hard & vnhappy is þi hegh lust,
- 13820 þat þou couetus vnkynedly to couple with me :
Hit is nedfull, with noye, onone aftur þis,
The tone dauly be ded, by domys of right.”
- þan hit semyt to þe souerain, þat þe sure lady
- 13824 Had a glaive, a full grym, grippit in honde ;

**He eagerly
desires to
embrace her :**

**she shuns him ;
then returns and
declares the
awful penalty he
would incur.**

**Ulysses then
observes a drawn
sword in her**

And a-boue hit ho bare, on the bright end,
 A Grydell full gay, gret-full of fiche,
 Corius & crafty, clene to be-holde.

Book XXXVI.

hand, and on the
 point of it a pan
 of fish.

- 13828 *þan hit semet, for-sothe, þat þe selfe woman*
 Wold haue faryn hym fro, but first ho hym said.
 "This is a signe, for-sothe, of a sure, Emperour,
 And the coniunctoun vniust is Joynit vs be-
 twene,

She declares the
 meaning of the
 emblem and
 vanishes.

- 13832 Is care for to come, *with a cold ende.*"
 Than waknet the wegh of his wan slepe,
 Myche dut he his dreme, & dred hym þerfore.
 Anone as the night past, the noble kyng sent
 13836 ffor Devinours full duly, & of depe wit.
 When þai comyn were to court, he the case told
 Of the note in the night & the new dreme.

Ulysses awakes
 in doubt and fear.
 (fol. 211 b.)

- 13840 He shuld duly be ded of his derfe sone.
 Hit fell hym by fortune of a foole end.
þan Vlixes the lege kyng, of his lyf feerd,
 Telamocus he toke, his tru sone,
 13844 Stake hym in a stith house, & stuerne men to
 kepe,
 Wallit full wele, *with water aboute.*
 Thus he keppit hym full cloise, & in care held,
þat no whe to hym wan but wardens full sure.

The Diviners
 declare he will
 perish by the
 hand of his son.

He causes
 Telemachus to
 be shut up and
 closely guarded.

- 13848 **H**it tide, as I told haue in tymes before,
þat Vlixes with a lady in a lond dwellit,
 High[t] Cerces, for-soth, as I said ere.
 He hade a child *with þat choise was a chere sone,*
 13852 *þat Telagonius in his tyme truly was cald;*
 And none wist hit, I-wis, but his wale moder,
þat consayuit of the kyng, & a knave bere.
 When the ffreike had the fulle of xv^{tene} yeres,
 13856 He fraynit at the fre, who his fader was,
 In what lond he was lent, & if he lyue hade.

Telegonus
 anxiously
 inquires of his
 mother Circe,
 regarding his
 father.

Book XXXVI.

After much delay
she informs him
Ulysses is his
father.

Telegonus
resolves to go in
search of his
father.

He sets sail.

(fol. 212a.)

He arrives at
Achaia, proceeds
to the palace of
Ulysses, and
insists on
entering.

The guards drive
him back harshly.

he kills one of
them, and scatters
the others.

- Sho layuit hit full long, & list not to telle,
ffor the sake of hir sone, lest he soght furth.
13860 This mild of his moder so mainly dessiret,
þat ho said hym o sycher, all in soche wordes,
þat Vlices the lord was his leue fader ;
And enfourmet hym fully of þe fre rewme,
13864 þat the worthy in-wonet, as a wale kyng.
Thelagonius of the tale truly was fayne,
And depely dessyret the duke for to knowe.
He purpost hym plainly to pas ouer sea,
13868 The souerain to seche, and he so myght.
The mon at his moder mekely toke leue,
fferkit to the flode in a felle hast.
The lady hir leue son lyuely can pray,
13872 To hie hym in hast hom to his moder.

- T**he buerne vnto bote busket onone,
Past ouer the pale and the pale ythes.
So long had he laburt, & the lord soght,
13876 þat he come to Acaya, þere the kyng dwellit.
There arofe he full radly, raght to þe bonke,
Past to the palais of the pure kyng,
There were kepars full cant at the close yatis,
13880 þat no buerne was so bold þe brigge for to entre.
þai denyet hym onone o no kyn wise ;
ffor thei kepe wold the comaundement of þere
kynd lord.
ffast prayet the prinse, all with pure wordis,
13884 Of ffrenship, & fauour, and in faire wise.
ffull stuernly with strenght þai stourket hym þan,
Bere hym bak on þe brigge, bet hym with-all.
Telagonius, full tyte, tenet þerwith.
13888 When he suffert the sore in his sad yre,
He nolpit on with his Neue in the necke hole,
þat the bon alto brast, & the buerne deghit.
With the remnond full rade he rixlit unfair,

- 13892 With gronyng & grym gert hym to stynt,
Cast hom ouer clanly at the cloise brigge.
The noise was noyus the noble court þurh,
Bold men to þe brigge bremly þai yode,
- 13896 Telagonius to take and tirne vnto dethe.
þan he braid to the buerne on þe brig sone,
Ouerraght hym full roidly, reft hym his swerd,
ffaght with tho fuerse men felly agayne,
- 13900 Tyll fyftene were fay of his fell dynttes,
And he woundit full wickedly in were of his lyf.
þan the ruerde wax ranke of þat rught fare,
Vlixes full lyuely launchit on fote,
- 13904 Hopet his sone was (out) slippit, þat set was in
hold,
And put downe his pepull as he past furth.
To the noise oponone neghit þe kyng,
Vne wode of his wit for the wale crye,
- 13908 With a dart vndull þat the duke bare,
Segh his men to be mart with a mad childe,
þat hym-self neuer had sene, ne for sothe knew.
In offens of the freike, with a fyn wille
- 13912 He drof at hym with þe dart, derit hym but
litle.
Telagonius full tite toke hit in hond,
Cast euyn at the kyng with a cant will,
Rent þurh his ribbes at the right syde,
- 13916 Woundit hym wickedly to the wale dethe,
þat he dusshet euen doun of his dede hurt.
All ffeblit þe freike, fainted of strenght,
Wex pale of his Payne, in point for to end;
- 13920 And weike of his wordes, woinerond in speche,
He spird at hom specially, as he speike might,
What wegh þat hit was, woundit hym hade
With a dart to the dethe, & deiret full mony:
- 13924 So hit meuit to his mynd in his mekill noye.
Telagonius full tite at a tulke asket,

Book XXXVI.

The noise brings
armed men from
within.He wrests a
sword from one;
fights till 15 are
killed, and he is
severely
wounded.Ulysses thinks
Telemachus has
made his escape:
(MS. has "at")

seizes a dart,

(fol. 212 b.)

and rushes at
Telegonus.Ulysses receives a
deadly wound.In great agony,
he remembers his
vision, and asks
who the youth is.(In MS. l. 13923
follows l. 13927.)

Book XXXVI.

Telegonus is horrified to find he has so wounded his father Ulysses.

Who the freike was in faith, þat fraynit his nome.
The said the lord was Vlixes, þat he lost hade.

He falls to the earth in a swoon.

He recovers;
tears his clothes
and his hair; falls

down at his father's feet, and declares himself.

(fol. 213 a.)

Ulysses tries to comfort him:

sends for Telemachus, who, on seeing his father, desires to slay Telegonus.

Ulysses forbids him: and exhorts them to be reconciled.

- 13928 When Telagon the tale of the tru herd,
þat his fader was fey of his fell dynt,
He brait out with a birr of a bale chere,
And said :—“ Alas! for this lure, þat I lyue shuld !
- 13932 I haue faryn out of fere laund my fader to seche,
Me to solas in sound, as a sone owe ;
And now I done haue to deth, in my derf hate,
þat my solas & socour sothely shuld be ! ”
- 13936 With fainttyng & feblenes he fell to þe ground
All dowly, for dole, in a dede swone.
Whan he wackont of wo, he wan vpo fote,
All-to rechit his robis & his ronke here ;
- 13940 ffowle frusshet his face with his felle nailes.
þan he fell to þe fete of þe fre kyng,
And told hym full tyte, þat Telagon he was,
His son, þat on Circes sothely was getton :—
- 13944 “ þat þou gate on þi gamyn, as vngrate felle ;
And if þou degh of this dynt, by destany þus,
Oure goddis graunt me þat grace, þat I go with,
And no lengur to lyue in no lond after.”

- 13948 **W**hen Vlixes þe lord lyuely persayuit,
þat he to Circes was son, þat hym-self gat,
He fauort hym more faithfully, & freely comaundit,
To sese of his sorow, and sobur his cher.
- 13952 þen for Telamoc, þe tothir son, tomly he sent,
And he come out of kepyng to his kid fadur ;
Wold haue britnet his brothir with a bare sword,
fforto dere for þe deth of his du lord.
- 13956 ȝet Vlixes on lyue, as þe led myght,
With gronyng and greue gert hym to stynt ;
Bad þe lede schuld hym leue, as his lofe brothir,

And cheris hym choisly for chaunse vpon vrthe. Book XXXVI.

- 13960 Thre dais, in his dole, þe dughti con lyue,
And then lefte he þe lif, & þe lond bothe.
In the cuntre of acaya, þer he kyng was,
Ys he birit in a burgh, & a bright toumbe,
- 13964 And Telamoce his tor son takyn for kyng,
ffull sesit of þe soile, with septur in hond ;
And Telagon, his tru brothir, tri[e]dly honourit,
With myche worship & wele, in his wale court,
- 13968 Til a ȝer was full yore, yarkit to end,
And a halfe, er þat end happit to fare,
He made hym knyght in his court, & couet to
leng
All his lyf in his lond, with lordchip to haue.
- 13972 þen letteris had þe lede fro his lefe modur,
fforto high hym in hast, & his home laite :
So lefte he þe lond of his lele brothir,
Soght hom to Cerces with solas ynogh.
- 13976 Miche worship had þe whe of his wale frendis,
Gay giftys and grete, qwen he go wold.
At þe partyng was pité of þo pure knyghtis,
Miche wepyng & wail, wetyng of lere.
- 13980 And so þe bold fro his brothir into bote ȝode :
Into Aulida afterword abli he come,
To his modir full myld þat hym mykill louyt.
Als fayne of the freike, as þe fre might,
- 13984 Myche solast hir the sight of hir sone þan,
To se the lede vpon lyue, þat ho louet most :
Wende the wegh hade bene walt in the wale
stremes,
Euyn drownet in the depe, hir dole was the more,
- 13988 Or ellis fallyn in fight with þo felle buernes,
At the slaght of his Syre in the syde londes.*

Within three days
he is dead.

Telemachus is
made king ; and
Telegonus is
greatly honoured
at his court.

His mother,
Circe, desires him
to return home.

Having received
many rich pre-
sents, he parts
from Telemachus
and returns to
Aea.

(fol. 213 b.)

* A few lines awanting.

Book XXXVI.

(fol. 214 a.)

Of the Greeks and
Trojans slain
during the siege.Of the Trojans
that followed
Æneas and
Antenor.

There were fey in the fight, of the felle grekes,
Eight hundrith thowsaund þro throngyn to dethe,

- 13992 And sex thowsaund besyde all of sad pepull.
The Sowme of the sure men, þat þe Cité keppit,
Sex hundredth thowsaund, seuyn hundredth &
sex, on the last.

Whan Eneas was exiled, euyn were his shippes

- 13996 Two hundredth full hole, all of hēde vessell.
The troienis fro the toune, þat turnet with
Antenor,
Were two thowsaund full thro, thirsty men all,
And fyue hundredth fere, þat folowet hym after.
14000 All the Remond of Renkes, þat raght fro þe
toune,
With Eneas afterward etlid to see.

The worthiest to wete, þat in wer deghit,

I shall nem you the nomes vponone here,—

- 14004 Bothe of grekes, er I go, and of gret Troy,
And who dight hom to dethe with dyntes of
hond.

THIES ECTOR SLOGH WITH HOND, OF KYNGES.

Thies, honerable Ector auntrid to Sle,
Er the doghty was ded, all of du kynges.

- Arcesilaus.
Protesilaus.
Meriones.
Patroclus.
Prothenor.
Ormenias.
Polyxenus.
Peneleus.
Polypoetes.

Diores.
Phidippus.
Palamedes.
Antiphus.
- 14008 Achilagon, a choise kyng, he choppit to dethe.
Protheselon, in prese, he put out of lyue.
Myrion the mighty, he martrid with hond.
Protroculun, Prothenor, the prise knight slacht ;
14012 Othemen, also, abill of person :
Polexenun, Paralanun, Polibeton, also :
Kyng Philip, þat bold britnet with strokes.
Tedydur, in the toile he tyrnit to ground.
14016 Durion of his dyntes drepit was there.
Phephun, palamydon, the fuerse in the feld slogh.
Xansipun the souerain, with a Sore dynt.

Leenton the Lord, on the laund fellit.

- 14020 Humeriun the herty, hew to the dethe,
And Famen the fuerse, fey with his hond.

Book XXXVI.

Leonteus.
Eumelus.
Firmeus.

THEZ PARIS SLOGH IN THE FFELD.

Paris, palamydon put out of lyue,
And Frygie, the fell kyng, fonnget to dethe :

- 14024 Antilagon also, after forsothe.
Achilles the choise kyng, hym chaunsit to sle,
And Aiax, afterward, abill of dede.

(fol. 214b.)
Palamedes.

Antilochus.
Achilles.
Ajax.

THIES ACHILLES SLOGH IN THE FFELD.

Achilles, with his choppes, chaunsit to sle

- 14028 Emphemun the fuerse, & the prise Emphorbiun :
Austeron the stith, out of state broght :
Lygonun the lege kyng, launchet thurgh dint :
Ector the honerable, oddist of knightes,
14032 Troiell, with treason, & the true kyng Menon :
Neptolomon, with noy, of þat noble was ded :
Thies brettonit þat bold or he bale dreghit.

Euphemus and
Euphorbus.
Asteropæus.

Lycaon.
Hector.

Troilus and
Memnon.
Neoptolemus.

THIES ENEAS SLOGH.

Eneas also auntrid to sle

- 14036 Amphymak the fuerse, with a fyne speire ;
And Neron the noble with a nolpe else.

Amphimachus.
Nireus.

THIES PIRRUS SLOGH.

Pyrrus, the pert kyng, put vnto dethe

Pantasilia the prise qwene, pertest of ladies ;

- 14040 Kyng Priam, with pyne, Polexena his doghter :
Thies worthy to wale, as werdes hom demyt,
Were martrid in maner, as I mynt haue.

Penthesilea.

Polyxena.

Now the proses is plainly put to an end :

- 14044 He bryng vs to the blisse, þat bled for our Syn.

AMEN.

N O T E S.

l. 1. *Maistur in magesté*, King of Kings, or Almighty King. That maister had the meaning of *chief*, *principal*, *greatest*, there are many proofs, as *maister-street*, the chief or principal street, *maister-man*, the Lord or chief of a band; and the names given to the chief officers of the crown, as Master of the Household, Master of the Ceremonies, &c., &c. But the word in that meaning was much more common in Scotland than in England, and is still so used. Even as late as the close of the 16th century the Provost of Edinburgh was called *the maister Mair*, or chief of all the Provosts or Mayors of Scotland. In an account of the rejoicings in Edinburgh in 1590, we find,

“The nomber of thame that wer thair,
I sall descriue thame as I can ;
My Lord, I mene *the maister Mair*,
The Provost ane maist prudent man :
With the haill counsall of the toun,
Ilkane cled in a velvet goun.”

Burel's *Entry Q.* 1590, Watson's Coll. II. 14.

l. 2. *Endles and on, euer to last*, = the One God, Infinite, and Everlasting.

l. 4. *wysshe me with wyt*, endow me with the needed gifts, or, instruct and guide me. Observe the *s* becomes *sh* in *wisse*, as also in *slēpe* in l. 6, and in a few other words throughout the work.

l. 6. *slydyn vppon shlepe*, fallen into forgetfulness : *by slomeryng of Age*, through the negligence of the past, as in the expression, ‘the sleep of ages.’

ll. 7-8. Compare with *Morte Arthure*, ll. 16—22. *to wale in hor tyme*, to be found in their age. To Wale is to choose, to select, as in ll. 373, 1355, 13224; also, in plenty, as in ll. 340, 373; of all kinds, as in l. 332. Wale is an *adj.* in 694, 1329, 1727, 1943, meaning, choice, good, dear, strong, deadly; and in 1546 it means utmost, extreme: in 11952 it is a *s.* and means choice. In all its forms and uses there is the idea of choice, selection, excellence, superiority: it is a very common word in Scotland, and still has all those meanings. Thus Burns, in ‘The Cotter's Saturday Night,’ has,

"Those strains that once did sweet in Zion glide,
He *wales* a portion with judicious care."

Again, in 'Halloween,'

"Then first, an' foremost, thro' the kail,
Their stocks maun a' be sought ance :
They stuk their een, an' grape, an' *wale*,
For muckle anes, an' straught anes :"

again, in 'Auld Rob Morris,'

"There's auld Rob Morris that wons in yon glen,
He's the King o' guid fellows and *wale* of auld men :"

and Dean Ramsay gives an amusing instance of its use in "There's na *waile* o' wigs on Munrimmon Moor." Of its adjective sense, take the friendly salutation on a fine day, "this is *wale* weather." South of the Forth it is *wale*; North, it is *wile*: as in the phrase *will and wile*, free choice. See *Poems in the Buchan Dialect*, p. 5.

1. 9. *drepit with deth*, struck down by death.

1. 11. *Sothe stories ben stoken up*, true stories are shut up, or put by : & *straught out of mind*, and passed out of mind, and are forgotten.

1. 12. *swolowet into swym*, passed away like a dream.

1. 15. *On lusti to loke*, unattractive reading, lacking manliness.

1. 18. *sum feynit o fere*, some are fictions entirely.

1. 19. *as he will*, as he likes best: *warys his tyme*, spends his time: *ware* still means to spend or to expend.

1. 21. *old stories of stithe*, old stories of valiant men: *þat astate held*, of high rank. Stithe is properly *firm, steady, strong, sturdy*, hence *valiant*.

"Als thai had

A lord that sua suete wes and deboner,—
And in bataill sa *styth* to stand,—
That thai had gret causs blyth to be."

The Bruce, Bk 8, l. 384 (Jamieson's Ed.).

1. 23. *wees*, men. The common form of this word is *wye*, from A.S. *wiga*, a soldier, a warrior, hence its meaning knight, man. The form *wee* occurs in 'Awntyrs of Arthure,' 54. 3, and frequently in this work, and means warrior, knight; but as frequently it means man, and in l. 3356, *lady*. It is still used in the West of Scotland and applied to both sexes as a contracted form of *wegh, wigh* (the local pronunciation of *wight, wycht*): thus, when a person is worn out by hard work, he or she will say, "O, but I'm a weary wee!"; and Hogg in 'The Queen's Wake' makes the Witch of Fife say,

"Ne wonder I was a weary wycht
Quhan I cam hame to you."

Similarly the verb weigh is pronounced *wee*, and weights is *wees, weghts, wights*: plough is *ploo*, or *plew*: a plough is a *ploo*, or a *pleuch*: an eye is an *ee*: and many more examples, in which the old pronunciation is more or less retained, might be given. (See *Specimens of Early English* by Morris and Skeat, p. xvi, § 3.)

l. 25. *to ken all the crafte*, to know all the particulars. *to ken* is here to know; in l. 1452, to be known or discovered; and in l. 8746, known: it also means to be seen, or, to the sight, as in l. 1567. The word is still used in Scotland with all these meanings, and with another, to make known, to instruct, to tell, as in *Morte Arthure*, 2619,

“Wille thou for knyghthede kene me thy name?”

The *part. kennynge* is used as a *s.* meaning *knowledge*, as in l. 2837 of this work; but it also means *a very little, in the least degree*, as in Burns's ‘Address to the Unco Guid,’

“Then gently scan your brother Man,
Still gentler sister Woman;
Tho' they may gang a *kennin wrang*,
To step aside is human:” &c.

l. 29. *fele yeres*, many years: *fele* is an *adv.* in l. 1884. *fele vertus*, very or intensely virtuous; and in l. 2400 it is used as a *s.* *the fairest of þo fele*, the fairest of the band, *lit.* of those many. The word is still in use.

l. 30. *myn hit*, to recollect for the purpose of telling: *I thinke*, I intend, or, I expect to be able, as in Wolsey's ‘Speech to Cromwell,’

“Cromwell, I did not think to shed a tear
In all my miseries;”

Myn, which occurs frequently in the above sense, also means to speak of, to tell of, as in l. 431,

“This Medea the maiden þat I *mynt* first.”

It is a good example of a peculiarity of the language of this work which cannot fail to be noticed,—the dropping of the *d* and *t* sounds in certain words, as in *comaund* (= commanded), ll. 2557, 2564, *graunser*, l. 2169, a practice which is still very common in the West of Scotland, as *aul'* for *auld*, *baul'* for *bauld*, *caul'* for *cauld*, *callan* for *callant*, *buhher* for *butter*, *wahher* for *water*, *hree* for *three*, &c. &c.: readers of Burns's Poems will be able to supply many examples. (See note to l. 347 of *William of Palerne*, E. E. Text edit.)

l. 32. *for lernyng of vs*, for our instruction. Note the peculiar use of *learn*: this is the sense in which it is still most frequently employed in Scotland.

l. 35. *þan hom maister were*, than they had authority for: *maister* has here the same meaning as in the phrase, “he was master of his subject.”

l. 36. *lympit of the sothe*, fell short of the truth: as a lame foot in walking falls short of the full step.

l. 37. *menye*, company, set (of poets): in this sense the word is used by Wickliffe, Langland, Barbour, Douglas, and Henryson; but a more common sense is, *armed men, followers*, from its original meaning of domestics, retainers. (See Glossary to Douglas's *Virgil*, Ruddiman's edition, and Wedgwood's *Etym. Dict.* s. v. *Meiny*.)

l. 38. *haithill of dedis*, prince of poets, *lit.* noble in (such) works:

haithill, hathell, occurs frequently in this work as a *s.*, as also in *Morte Arthure*, and *Poems on Sir Gawain*, meaning a noble; but it is properly an *adj.*, and as such is used in all these works. It also occurs under the form *athil* = A.S. *æþel*.

l. 42. *traiet þe truth*, betrayed the truth: *trust ye non other*, believe not otherwise, or, take my word for it,—a form of asseveration still in use.

l. 45. *folke as þai were*, as if they were men.

l. 46. *vnable*, impossible.

l. 48. *othir*, others: a form of plural still used. *onest were ay*, were always truthful and trustworthy: see note on *onestly*, l. 281.

l. 49. *verrit for nobill*, approved for honour.

l. 54. *grайдly had socht*, had thoroughly inquired into: *grайдly* and *greidly* represent the pronunciation of *graithly*, a pronunciation of *th* very common in the Lowlands of Scotland, and in the North of England. Burns, in his 'Address to a Haggis,' says,—

"Weel are ye *wordy* o' a grace
As lang's my arm."

Graithe, Graithly, Graiñnes, as used in this work, and as still used, express the idea of skill, ability, care, and consequently, preparation, determination, completeness, success. See Glossary for examples.

l. 55. *weghes he hade*, authors he possessed: as one may say, "I have got Shakespere."

l. 57. *euper*, each of them. *sawte*, assault, siege; so in *Barbour*, VI. 871. *assemely*, battle or battlefield: the word occurs in different forms, *semblé*, *semely*, *semle* (representing varieties of pronunciation still existing), and is applied to a gathering, a council, a battle, a battlefield: see Glossary. *see with þere een*, saw with their own eyes.

l. 60. *Dares and Dytis*, Dares Phrygius and Dictys Cretensis, reputed authors of histories of the Destruction of Troy. A fair idea of the value of the works may be had from the account of how and where the manuscripts were found: still they must have made a deep impression on the early French writers, whose works, through the influence of the Crusades, were scattered over Western Europe. 'Le Roman de Troie' of Benoit de Sainte-More, which Guido de Colonna so unblushingly appropriated and merely rendered into second-rate Latin, is the fruit of Dares and Dictys, and was the great romance of the Middle Ages. A splendid edition of Berouit's work was issued by Prof. Joly of Caen in 1870: the Introduction to this book is a fine specimen of learned and exhaustive editing.

l. 63. *tothyr*, prop. the other, but here used for *other*, and still so used in Scotland, where it is pronounced *tother* and *tither*. *a Tulke*, a man, a soldier,—originally a talker, an interpreter, a mediator, as in Danish *tolk*: an *adj.* form of the word still exists in Scotland in *tulchane*, the name applied to the imitation calf which the milkmaid employs to entice the cows to yield their milk.

l. 69. *ouerraght*, overhauled: it occurs again in l. 13898, as

mastered, and is used by Douglas in his *Virgil*, 139, 28. & right hom hym-seluyn, and wrote (a history) from them himself; but, as the next lines inform us, the story was too much condensed.

l. 71. for likyng to here, to make it pleasing to hear: thus *likyng* is used in the *Houlate*, III. 15, and in 'Chrysts-Kirk o the Grene,' 13. 8; but in l. 75 it means pleasure, delight, as in *Barbour*, Book I. 226:

"Fredome mayss man to haiff *liking*."

l. 76. *Gydo it gate*, Guido de Colonna got it: where he got it and how he used it any one may satisfy himself who compares Guido's 'Historia Trojana' with the works of Dares and Dictys, and the 'Roman de Troie' of Benoit de Sainte-More. Altogether it is one of the most wonderful and most successful cases of literary robbery the world has ever known. See Introduction to 'Le Roman de Troie,' by Prof. Joly, Paris, 1870. Dictys was edited in 1833, and Dares in 1835, by Andreas Dederich of Bonn.

l. 80. How the groundes first grew = how the causes of the war originated; *ground* is still used in this sense, as, the *grounds* of their quarrel.

l. 81. *torfer and tene* = mischief and sorrow: pat hom tide aftur = that befel them afterwards. *tene* is, properly, wrath, anger, but it also means the origin, the purpose, the carrying out, or the result of the wrath or anger. *Golagros and Gavane*, l. 876, has "Ye sall nane *torfeir betyde*:" and *Morte Arthure*, l. 1976, has "— to *tene* and *torfer* for ever."

l. 84. *derffe*, daring, intrepid: *doughty* implies courage and endurance; *derf*, daring and intrepidity. Both words occur in *Barbour*, *Blind Harry*, and *Douglas*, and are still used in Scotland.

l. 88. *thedur droghe* = assembled there. The use of *d* for *th* is frequent in this work, as in *fader*, *moder*, *ledur*, *leddrit*, &c., and is still common in some of the rural districts of the Lowlands: it may be noted in the works of Burns and Hogg.

l. 90. *buernes* (A.S. *beorn*), chiefs, but often throughout this work it means men, soldiers, knights.

l. 92. *through dyntes of hond*. A peculiar phrase, suggestive of encounters in the ring rather than in a famous siege, but in alliteration the poet requires the utmost license. This phrase occurs frequently in the *Morte Arthure* and in this *Troy Book*, and is one of the proofs that they are the work of the same poet. For examples in the *Morte Arthure* we find,

ffor thow sall dye this day thurgh dynt of my handez !	l. 1073
Thow sall dye this daye thorowe dyntt of my handez !	1505
Be gret Gode, thow sall dye with dynt of my handys !	4228
Many dowghty es dede be dynt of his hondes !	3024

and in this *Troy Book* we have,

And mony deghit pat day þurgh dynt of his hond.	l. 7795
Thow dowtles shall dye with dynt of my hond !	8273
Doutles with dynttes he deghes of my hond !	10250
Mony doughty were ded thurgh dynt of his hond.	5250

In these examples, and in many others where the word *dynt* occurs, as in the phrases “*derfe dyntes*,” “*dyntes of swerdes*,” “*derit hom with dyntes*,” &c., the similarity is not confined to the phrase, it extends to the whole sentence and even to the turn of it. *Dynt* occurs often in Barbour's *Bruce*, as in Bk 1. l. 769; 2. 427; 2. 532; 6. 139, &c.: it is still in use and often confounded with *dunt*; but *dynt* represents a sharp blow as with a stick or a sword, while *dunt* represents a blow as with the fist, or in a collision, and is used to express the palpitation of the heart. It is so used in Ross's *Helenore*, and in *Poems in the Buchan Dialect*.

l. 95. *all the ferlies þat fell* = all the note-worthy events that happened: *ferly* is properly a wonder, but it is also used to express any sight, incident, or event that is unusual or that attracts attention; thus two friends meeting will say “let us walk thro' the toun and see the ferlies.” The word is used in both senses in this work, and is still so used. *unto the ferre ende*, on to the very close (of the struggle): *the far end* is still a common expression in speaking of the close of a series or undertaking which is only begun, or proposed: see l. 2247.

l. 97. *ffrayne will I fer and fraist of þere werkes*, now I shall search out and speak of their works. *Fraist* appears as *fraite* in l. 10714 with the sense of *to try, to find out*; both forms imply *to make attempt upon*.

l. 98. *mater*, subject of discourse, or, the materials of which it is composed, or, the story itself: the word is still used in all these senses.

RUBRIC. *Pelleus exit Iason*, Pelias enticed Jason: *ax* is still used in the sense of to ask, to ask eagerly, and, to entice.

l. 105. *walit*, selected. See note on l. 8.

l. 106. *Tetyda*, Thetis. In O.E. the names of people very often followed the *accusative* form: as explained in *Specimens of English from 1394—1579*, by Skeat; p. 448, note to l. 4506.

l. 110. *ne etill will I ferre*, nor will I further attempt (to tell): *etill* or *ettle*, to aim, to take aim, to attempt to propose, to purpose, to design, is still used. Ramsay has in ‘The Gentle Shepherd,’

“If I but *ettle* at a sang, or speak,
They dit their lugs, syne up their leglins cleek.”

It is also used as a *s.*, as in ‘Tam o Shanter,’ where Burns says of the witch Nannie, that she

“Hard upon noble Maggie prest,
And flew at Tam wi' furious *ettle*.”

l. 111 refers to the story of Æacus, who, having lost his subjects through a pestilence, entreated Jupiter to re-people his kingdom; and, according to his desire, all the ants which were in an old oak were changed into men, and called by Æacus Myrmidons, from $\mu\nu\varphi\mu\eta\xi$, an ant.

l. 113. *prudest*, most powerful, strongest: so Wyntown has it, IIII. 8. 50, and so it occurs again and again in this work: for its other meanings see Glossary.

l. 114. *born or hym-selwyn*, born before himself, or, older than himself : or is still used in this sense.

l. 117. *stighthill the Realme*, guide or govern the realm : *stighthill* implies nerve and power sufficient to control and guide, in short *stitheness* : in the same sense it occurs in *Golagras and Gawane*, l. 460.

"Schipmen our the streme thai *stithil* full straught."

l. 121. *erdand*, lingering, abiding : in l. 923 it has the sense of *still found*, and in l. 2217, under the form *erdyng*, it means living, abiding : in l. 4233 we have *erdis* = abides, makes abode.

l. 123. *Eydos*. See Ovid, *Heroides*, Epist. xii.

l. 127. *semly to wale*, comely to look upon, or, as comely as one could look upon : *semliche berynes* = comely bairns, occurs in *Morte Arthure*, l. 655, and is a common phrase still.

l. 129. *fellist*, fiercest, deadliest.

l. 130. *mery of his wordys*, hearty, kindly of speech : in l. 3745 Agamemnon is described as,

Meke as a maiden, *mery with all* ;

and in l. 3941 *Aeneas* is

A man full of mekenes & *mery of his chere*.

l. 133. *inwones aboute*, (that) dwell thereabout. Perhaps it ought to be '*in wones aboute*' = in dwellings around, like the phrase, '*in entris aboute*', l. 1600 ; '*in cuntre aboute*', Piers Pl. (A) ii. 129.

l. 136. *as þof*, as though, or, as if ; *þof* has also the sense of although.

l. 138. *lorde as he were*, as if he were ruler : so Burns used *as*,

"The wind blew *as* 'twad blawn its last."—*Tam o' Shanter*.

l. 139. *for doute þat might falle*, being afraid of what might happen, —lit. for fear of what might befall : *doute* is fear or apprehension, or the ground of fear or apprehension. Thus, in *The Bruce*, Bk 5, l. 291 (Jamieson's ed.),

"Quhen thai saw me assailyet with thre
Off me rycht nakyn *dowt* thai had."

and in Bk 9, l. 82 of the same work,

"—— yone men will all wyn or de
For *doute* of dede thai sall nocth fle."

l. 147. *full thicke*, full frequently, full earnestly : *thicke* is still so used. *throo* (A.S. *þra*). Cf. Scot. *thraw*, *thrawn*.

l. 149. *Of a fame þat fer*, of a rumour that was current.

l. 150. *for a bare auenter*, as a great wonder : *bare* has here, and still has, the sense of pure, simple, and at the same time uncommon.

l. 160. *pride* has here the sense of strength, prowess. *eld*, old age : is in the old proverb, 'Eild and poortith's sair to thole ;' 'palsied eld,' Meas. for Meas., Act 3, Sc. 1 ; used also by Chaucer and Spenser.

l. 170. *A nelue* should be *a nelne* = *an elne* : so in l. 153, *a nyle* = *nyle* : cf. note to l. 83 of *William of Palerne*, E. E. T. ed.

l. 171. *birre*, violence, fierceness: for the different meanings of *birre* see Glossary: they are still used. See note l. 1902.

l. 172. *bude wirke*, must work: *bude*, a common word still, has always the sense of compulsion or necessity, = behoved: so also *bus* = behoves, in ll. 5168, 5643, 11722, 13549.

l. 173. *Ayre*, go, wend: occurs in *Morte Arthure*, and often in this work: 'I'll ayre awa hame', or 'I'll airt awa hame', is still a common form of speech. *ayre* in l. 175 is a different word, and signifies to ear, to plough.

l. 174. *with strife or with stroke*, by main force or by blows.

l. 175. *on ardagh wise*, in ploughman fashion.

l. 179. *ferlyfull*, wonderful, marvellous, as in *The Bruce*,

"With sa *ferlyfull* a mycht
Off men off armys and archeris."

l. 184. *with-outen Payne other*, not to mention some others, or, and others besides.

l. 185. *ferke it away*, bear it away: for various meanings of *ferke*, see Glossary.

l. 194. *ay lastand*, everlasting.

l. 196. *sleight*, craft. *sletyng of wordes*, cunning use of words, cajolery (see note l. 1251): *slete* = *sleith* is still used.

l. 198. *He were seker*, he would be certain. *for sight of him euer*, never to see him again: for various meanings of *siker*, see Glossary.

l. 207. *daintes ynogh*, dainties in plenty, or, abundance of dainties: the phrase occurs in *Morte Arthure*, l. 199, and *dainty*, or, *daintith*, is still used. However, *dainty* and *daintith* also mean regard, liking, relish, as in l. 463 of this work, and in *Wyntoun*, IX. l. 54: *dainty* also means worthy, good-looking, lovely, as in Burns's song, 'Dainty Davie.'

l. 216. & þu *furse holdyn*, and thou (shalt be) esteemed a conqueror: *furse*, fierce, has here the sense of overbearing, irresistible.

l. 223. *me set*, suit me, become me: *set* is so used in *The Bruce* (Bk 1, l. 394), in *Henryson (Bannatyne Poems*, p. 104); and in 'The Gentle Shepherd,' Madge says of Bauldy,

"It sets him weel, wi' vile unscrapt tongue,
To cast up whether I be auld or young!"

l. 225. *flamond of gold*, gleaming with gold: *flamond* so used by Barbour, 8. 196.

l. 232. *best wise*, best style, finest display: a common phrase still. Some say it is a corruption of the old law term 'best advise' (see *Scots Acts*): the French phrase 'at point devise,' with the utmost exactness, countenances the explanation: *best wise* occurs in *Bruce*, Bk 8, l. 72, and Bk 10, l. 563.¹

l. 248. *with a sad wille*, with a serious intention: for the various meanings and uses of *sad*, see Glossary.

¹ When Barbour's *Bruce*, and Blind Harry's *Wallace* are quoted, reference is made to *Jamieson's edition*.

l. 258. *He put noght vnpossible Pelleus wordes*, he deemed the promises of Pelias not impossible.

l. 264. *He ertid*, he shaped his course, directed, hastened. *erte* is still used in Scotland: for its different meanings in this work, see Glossary.

l. 270. *þe shyre waghes*, the wild waves, the open sea: *waghes* occurs in l. 5585 as *waches*, with the sense of *waters, soundings*.

l. 273. *abill of his crafte*, skilful in his work: *able* is a common term to express one's superiority in his work or profession, as, an *able* workman, an *able* minister.

l. 278. *foremast*, greatest: is used to express the highest position of place, power, ability, or value.

l. 281. *althing*, everything: see note, l. 133. *onestly*, completely, thoroughly: *onestly* has also the meaning decently, respectably, as in l. 1600; also a meaning implying a combination of both complete or thorough and decent or respectable; and this is the meaning in that phrase of Burns, "honest men and bonnie lasses."

l. 293. *as I wene*, as I wot, as I understand.

l. 298. *wo þat trawe lyst*, whoever believes (the story) may.

l. 299. *helle yates*, the gates of hell.

l. 300. *coght*, caught: often, *caught*: both forms still in use.

l. 301. *the close of þat curset In*, the entrance of that cursed abode: a *close* is a narrow passage to a castle or stronghold, as in ll. 11173 and 12982, or, simply, an entrance, or gate, as here: also, the enclosure behind a house. Every one who has visited Edinburgh will remember the *closes* and *entries* of the High Street and Canongate; for *In* see note, l. 2156.

l. 302. *So dang he þat dog*, he so beat that dog: *dang* is so used by Wyntoun, Barbour, Blind Harry, and indeed all the Scottish poets, and is still used. For the various forms and meanings of the word, which occur in this work, see Glossary, *Ding*, *Dyng*, *Dang*. *dynt of his wappon*, a stock phrase in the *Morte Arthure* and in this work, which becomes *dyntes of hondes*, *dyntes of swerdes*, by way of variety.

l. 303. *warlag*, monster: so pronounced, and with the same meaning still: it is so used by Dunbar, and Lindsay as *warlo*, which is another pronunciation. *wan atter* = black venom, black gore, filthy blood: *wan* is so used by Blind Harry and Douglas. *atter* may be here rendered *piss*. For other meanings of *atter*, see Glossary: in l. 2286 it is a verb, to embitter, to cause sorrow or suffering.

l. 315. *wan*, conquered: occurs frequently in this work, and is still in use. *at his wille agh*t, held it in subjection to himself = ruled it as he pleased: so Wyntoun, VIII. 2, 9,

"Of Kyngis þat aucht þat Reawté,
And mast had rycht þare kyng to be."

agh still implies possession and *right of disposal*.

l. 321. *buernes*, people, subjects.

l. 322. *pals*, so in ll. 1378, 5610, = *peles* (pronounced *peel* and

pail), forts, towers, holds, or strongholds: so used by Barbour and Wyntoun: in Lancashire such a building is called a *pile*, as the Pile of Fouldery. Lesly, in his account of the Scottish Borderers, says, they care little about their houses or cottages, but "construct for themselves stronger towers of a pyramidal form which they call Pailes," which cannot be so easily destroyed.

l. 329. *abasshet*, bowed down, hanging: in ll. 2517, 7962, it is used in the sense of *abashed*, confounded.

l. 330. *shots*, clumps, patches: still used in the same sense, as "a shot of ground." In l. 3300 it occurs, meaning *gushes*, *streams*, 'spats.'

l. 332. *to wale*, of various kinds: see note, l. 8; and compare l. 373, and *Morte Arthure*, l. 181, "wylde to wale."

l. 342. *swonghe* or *swouge* = *sough* (all these forms are still used), gushing, purling, the sound of flowing water: *sough* is applied to express the rustling of the wind, *swough* or *swongh*, the lapping or flowing of the water among stones; thus, "The win' was *soughin* thro' the trees;" "the burn was *swoughin* or *swonghin* along." *sweppit*, lapped, gushed; *swept* is dimin. of *swap* (see Gloss.), as *tip* is of *tap* or *top*.

l. 351. *Steppit up to a streite*; a well marked Scotticism, and still very common; *stepping up* and *stepping down*, express going to and from a place. *streight on his gate*, may be either, (that was) straight before them, or, (leading) direct to his destination: both meanings are still in every-day use.

l. 353. *wilfulde*, eager: occurs in ll. 725, 2872.

l. 357. *yepe*, eager, impulsive: *yepe* and *yape* are still used; it occurs in 'Christ's Kirk on the Green,'

"A *yap* young man that stood him neist
Soon bent his bow in ire," &c.

3ynerus, also *3enerus*, should be *zyuerus*, *zeuerus* (see Gloss., derivatives of *yener*, misprint for *yeuer*, A.S. *gifer*, greedy, rapacious) impetuous, generous, kindly: this line represents one of the stock terms of our author when speaking of a favourite knight: it occurs frequently, sometimes word for word, sometimes with a little variation. This habit of repeating himself forms one of the strong proofs of the identity of authorship of the *Morte Arthure* and this *Troy Book*.

l. 362. *bowet*, wended, marched, went. —*the brode yate*, the chief gate or entrance: so called still. —*or þai bide wold*, before they would stop or stay. The whole line = they went direct to the main entrance.

l. 364. *silet*, swept, passed, as in l. 1973: in ll. 1307, 2680, *sile* = to flow: both meanings are used in *Morte Arthure*, the first, in l. 1297; and the second in l. 3794, in almost the same words,

"And thane syghande he said, with sylande terys."

l. 367. *haspyng in armys*, clasping in arms, embracing each other: *hasp* occurs also as a s. (see Gloss.): both forms are still common, as also the meaning used in l. 3899,—a hank, a fold.

l. 369. *Gaid*, went, passed: as in Burns's song, 'Tibbie, I hae seen the Day,'

"Yestreen I met you on the moor:
Ye spak na, but *gaed* by like stour."

l. 383. *Be þan*, by that time: so in Wallace, 5. 125,—

"Sternys, be than, began for till apper."

and in Douglas's *Virgil*, p. 324, l. 18, and still used.

l. 386. *Walid wine*, choice wines, the best of wines. —*to wete*, for the asking: *wete* is used in the same sense in Wallace, 5. 346.

l. 392. *sought into sale*, entered the room: in l. 6644, *sought* = departed.

l. 394. *etlit*, intended, chosen, or designed as the one to succeed: the word is so used in Douglas's *Virgil*, p. 13, l. 34.

l. 399. *the clene artis*, as opposed to *the black arts*; the former implied education and ability, and claimed respect; while the latter implied fellowship with the devil, and inspired dread.

l. 406. *in a hond while*, in a short time, in an instant: the phrase occurs frequently in this work.

l. 408. *Merke*, dark, or darkness: still used in both senses: in l. 3195 it is a *s.*, and in l. 4286 a *vb.*

l. 414. *yepely*, quickly, cleverly: see note, l. 357, also Glossary. *yarke into Elde*, change into old (men), or, put into old (age): *yark*, *yerk*, to do anything cleverly or quickly, as to toss, to upset, to strike, to tie, &c.: still in use.

l. 425. *fliton*, changed, altered, varied: *liter.* removed; in this sense *fit* is still used.

l. 439. *wit*, judgment; so in l. 443.

l. 448. *no bote*, no good, no advantage, useless: *bote* is used as a *vb.* in l. 3391.

l. 453. *Ene* (eyes); this is one mark of the author's origin. *trendull*, a hoop, a wheel: so in Burns's *Inventory*,

"Ae auld wheelbarrow, mair for token,
Ae leg an' baith the trams are broken;
I made a poker o' the spindle,
An' my auld mither brunt the *trindle*."

l. 462. *radly*, severely, intensely: another form of *roidly*, fiercely: see l. 912, and Gloss. *Roid*, *Roidly*.

l. 464. *hir talent was taken*, her inclination was taken away or gone.

l. 466. *full*, satisfied; so used still.

l. 475. *hardy*, bold, brave: occurs often in *The Bruce*, and in Wallace.

l. 478. *derne hert*, inmost heart, secret thoughts: *derne* is still used as a *vb.* in this sense, as in 'The Witch of Fife,'

"We splashit the floode, and we *dernit* the woode,
And we left the shoure behynde."

l. 481. *Shentyng*, shrinking: occurs also as *shontyng*, *shuntyng*; see Glossary.

l. 482. *pere worship to saue*, to save their good name: *worship* occurs often in this work, and generally in the sense of *fame, renown*, as in l. 655, &c.

l. 483. *burdys*, young ladies: so in Burns's 'Tam o' Shanter,' and a stock word in old ballads.

l. 486. *burdes*, tables; *liter.* boards, pronounced *burds*, or, *bairds*.

l. 493. *Wox* (pret. of *wax*), grew, became: so in *The Bruce*, 4. 21, and 7. 487.

l. 494. *as the lowe hote*, as hot as fire: *lowe*, flame, fire, is still in use both as a *s.* and as a *vb.*

l. 495. *souet*, pierced, vibrated, dirled: *souet to the hert* is a common expression still: in l. 5284 the form *soune* occurs: both forms are used.

l. 527. *Voidis me noght of vitius*, shun or despise me not as vicious, *vilaus of tunge*, of vile or foul tongue: *vilaus* occurs in *Wyntoun*, VII. 8. 242.

l. 543. *zenernes*, kind-heartedness = generosity: see note on l. 357. *zomers*, cries, pleads: *zomer* and *zamer* are still used, but generally to express the cry or plaint of a child: for various meanings see Gloss.

l. 545. *plite*, position, circumstances, state: still used to express circumstances of difficulty, danger, or distress: *if ze putte me in þis plytte*, occurs in *Morte Arthure*, l. 683. *your purpos to wyn*, your end to accomplish.

l. 561. *wochis*, watches, guards, hence, dangers, difficulties: for examples, see Gloss.

l. 570. *bydis pere bir*, faces their fury, attempts to resist their force: for various meanings of *byde*, see Gloss.; here, it is *to withstand*, as in the old Scotch Song,

"Hap an' row, hap an' row,
Hap an' row the feetie o't;
It is a wee bit wearie thing,
I downa bide the greetie o't."

l. 571. *derfe* and *felle* are favourite words in the *Morte Arthure* and this *Troy Book*; so are the phrases *derfe dedes*, *derfe dynttes*, *derfe wepon*; while, the *derfe Danamarkes* of *Morte Art.*, l. 3610, is matched in l. 8364 of this work by the *derfe Trojans*; and, *Derfe dynntys they dalte* (*Mort. Arth.*, l. 3749), by, *Derf dynntes þai delt*, in l. 10218 of this work. So with the word *felle*, and the phrases, *felle dedes*, *felle dynties*, *felle wepon*, *felle sword*, *felle was the fight*.

Both words are still used in the same senses as then, and in some districts the word *fell* is used to express *exceedingly good or bad, great or small, fierce or gentle*, &c. &c.

l. 577 = for assuredly the expedition can have but one end,—
your death.

l. 584-5. *Or it were knownen*, rather than that it were known: *or so* occurs in *Golag. & Gaw.*, l. 1110, and is still so used. *shuld flee*, could do such a thing as flee, or could be so base as flee, or had to flee: this

is a peculiar, but not uncommon, use of *should*: for example, in the West of Scotland when repudiating a certain line of conduct, a native will say, "I'd do so and so, or it were kent I should do the like o' that."

l. 589. *my Payne thole*, endure my suffering, run my risk, pay the penalty: in l. 950, *no pyne tholed* = received no hurt, was quite unhurt. *tholit paynis* occurs in Barbour's *Bruce*, 2. 767, 3. 21, and 3. 435.

l. 597. *till ye fay worthe*, till you be killed: *fay* and *fey* occur frequently in *Morte Arth.* in the same senses as in this work (compare Glossaries): *fay*, *fey* are still used, but with a secondary meaning.

l. 617-8. *bat auinter*, that hardihood = will and power; as is said of a weakling, "he has nae auinter in him." *quycke*, mortal. The meaning of these two lines is, "Of all mortals, I only have the secret of how to destroy the power of Mars."

l. 629. *þis wirdis to fall*, (that) this (good) fortune should befall me: *wirdis* is fate, luck, fortune either good or bad; it occurs in *Morte Arthure*, ll. 385 and 3889, and in Barbour's *Bruce* in this plural form; but it occurs also in the singular (see Gloss.), and both forms still exist.

l. 633. *qweme*, leal, willing, loving: see note, l. 1809.

l. 646. *on hor best wise*, as best they may. See note, l. 232.

l. 649. *Bes*, imper. of *Be*, be you: so in l. 870.

l. 655. *worship*, fame, renown.

l. 656. *gate and gouernaunce*, undertaking and conduct, i. e. how and by what means he should get to the place, and how he should act when there: *gate* is so used in l. 2239 and l. 6138. See Gloss., and note, l. 1334.

l. 658. *lykyng*, will.

l. 662. *fre buernes*, noblemen.

l. 663. *pas*, a section, a division: so in *Piers Plowman*, and in *Wyntoun*, V. 9.

"In þis next pas yhe sal se

Qwhat Empriowre fyrst tuk Crystyanté."

l. 665. *woso tentis after*, may be either whosoever seeks after it, or wishes to know, or, whosoever attends to what follows: *tent* has still both meanings, to be concerned about, and to attend to; and it is used as a *s.*, as in l. 2462. *toke tent* = took heed.

l. 671. *Janglyng*, prating, Prattling, chattering: so used in 'The Cherrie and the Slae'; also in l. 2873.

l. 673. *ouerdroghe*, *liter.* drew over = passed by: *droghe* is so used in ll. 4664 and 7630, and by Burns in 'Tam o' Shanter,'

"The night drove on wi' sangs and clatter."

l. 676. *Waynet*, raised, moved up; from A.S. *gewaenan*, to turn: still used in the sense of *to wind up*: *wayne* occurs in l. 9783, = to remove; in l. 13796 = to stretch up, to rise; and in the 'Awnters of Arthur' = to raise, to remove;

"He wayned up his viser fro his ventaille."

l. 678. *the dregh of the derke night*, the time of the greatest length

of darkness, i.e. midnight: so in l. 10633, *the day of the dreight*, i.e. the longest day. *dregh, dreigh*, is still used in the sense of long, wearisome, as a *dreigh road*; and *the dreigh* is also used = the greatest part, the most tedious portion, and the longest time: hence we have *the dregh o' the day*, and, *the day o' the dreigh*.

l. 713. *he laid on his hond*, he promised solemnly: *to lay on* is here, and still means, to strike, as two parties do when they conclude a bargain,—they strike hands; and each party in this manner solemnly promises: hence the saying “There’s my han’, I’ll ne’er beguile ye,” which is sometimes rendered, “There’s my thumb, I’ll ne’er beguile ye.” *he laid on* occurs also in l. 934, = he struck.

l. 715. *belirt*, belied, deceived: so also in ll. 8134 and 8447.

l. 728. *dawly*, dolefully, with heavy heart: occurs again and again (see Gloss.), and is *dawlily* (perhaps an error of the scribe) in l. 9335. It is used as an *adj.* by Douglas in his *Virgil*, and still exists as *dowy*: cf. Fr. *deuil*, grief. *hir distitur, liter.* made herself destitute, bereft herself.

l. 729. *shunt*, withdraw, shrink: this is rather a peculiar phrase. In *Morte Arthure* we have,

“He ne schowntes for no schame, bot schewes fulle heghe.” l. 3715
and in this *Troy Book* we have,

Shentyng for shame to shew furth þere ernd.	l. 481
With shame may þou shunt fro thi shire othes.	729
ffor shame may þou shunt as shent of all knighthes.	10377
Ne shamys you not shalkes to shunt of þe fild.	10998
Neuer of shame to be shunt when shalke is on lyue.	11342
And schunt for no schame but hit schope faire.	13730

l. 736. *what myndes*, thoughts, recollection: *mynd* is still so used, as in, “I had na the least mind o’ t’;” but it may also stand for *presence of mind*.

l. 738. *your sciense of þe seuen artes*, your skill in the seven arts; which were, grammar, dialectics, rhetoric, music, arithmetic, geometry, and astronomy: see *Piers Plowman*, ed. Wright, note, l. 5911.

l. 741. *loket not large*, looked not beyond the present.

l. 751. *busket*, hurried, hastened: for different meanings of *busk*, see Glossary. “This is a favourite word of our author, and many of the phrases in which it occurs are common to all the works attributed to him; such as, *buske thee belyve, buske to battle, buskes þere battels*; and in *Morte Arthure* we find:—

“Buskez their batelles, their baners displayez,” l. 1618
while in this work we have,

“All buskes hor batels on hor best wise.” l. 10646

l. 758. *be-daghe*, befool, cover with shame: same as *be-daffe* in North’s *Plut.*, p. 105: “Then are you blind, dull-witted, and *bedaft*:” this word would be pronounced *bedaught*, like *laugh*, pron. *lagh, rough, rugh*, &c.

l. 761. *heght*, promised : another form of *het*, l. 995, in the same way as *not* is often *noght* in the works of Scottish writers : see ll. 1823, 8485. Both forms are still in use.

l. 776. *naite shulde*, should use or employ : *naite* occurs again in l. 6031, = require, need. It is used as a *s.* by Douglas in his *Virgil*, p. 122, l. 2 ; and *naitly*, both *adj.* and *adv.*, occurs in this work : see Gloss.

l. 777. *white siluer*, ought to be *qwide siluer*, and the same error occurs in l. 3028 : a proof that the scribe wrote to dictation at those lines, as indeed he appears to have done during the greater part of his work. *white* spoils the alliteration in both cases ; but the mistake is remarkable in l. 3028, where the word occurs twice.

l. 797. *When he his deuer hade done*, when he had (so far) done as directed = when he had fairly begun his work : *deuer* is still so used by workmen in the West of Scotland : when hesitating over a difficult piece of work one will say, "It will be a hard job, but let's da our devor," meaning, "let us make a beginning." Jamieson gives an example of this meaning : see under *Deuore*.

The omission of *h* in *his* is another proof that the scribe wrote to dictation.

l. 807. *clappe shall full clene*, shall close quickly and completely : *clap* still has this meaning, as in the common boys'-phrase, "he ran into the house, an' *clappit* ta the door."

l. 808. *dere hym a dyse*, hurt him in the least : as in the phrase, "*no worth a dys*" = not worth the smallest article.

l. 814. *By the renke*, by the time that the renke = when the renke : *by* same as *be* in l. 383, *be þan*, by that time. See note.

l. 817. *feynit with fare*, pretended by his action.

l. 823. *spird at hym specially*, inquired particularly of him : *to spere AT a person*, is, to ask him : *to spere FOR a person*, to inquire for him, or regarding his welfare : *to spere AFTER a person*, to ask information regarding him, such as, where and how he is, and what he is about.—*what his spedē were*, what his errand was, what had brought him there.

l. 825. *longe am I here*, I am long enough here : a common expression still, when a person thinks it is high time to begin his work or take his departure : sometimes it means, "I have been too long here."

l. 828. *& your wille be*, if it be your will, if you'll allow me.

l. 834. = *to be blamed for your death, should you not escape* ; *to be sclaudret of one's skathe*, is, to be talked of as the cause of said disaster, while in reality innocent thereof.

l. 855. *atlet before*, which had been provided beforehand, or, previously provided (for this encounter).

l. 860. *blasound of brunston*, blazing with brimstone.

l. 870. *to doll broght*, brought to grief or destruction : *doll, dole, dol, doole* (see Gloss.), is still used in all the shades of meaning from that of simple sadness or suffering up to despair or destruction : pronounced *dool*. See note on *drasly*, l. 728.

1. 882. *zepely zarkit hym þerfore*, quickly prepared himself for using it.

1. 893. *Hit stake up*, it shut up: *stake* implies greater rapidity of movement than *steekit*: thus “he steekit the door” implies simply shutting it; but, “he stake the door in his face” implies slamming it to.

1. 897. *ymur & aire*, belching (of flames) and breathing. In Gloss, *ymur* is rendered fresh, wholesome fragrance, from Icel. *ilmr*, which certainly does not convey the sense of this passage, and does not suit well in l. 1575; but if we take A.S. *ymbren*, circuit, course, passage, as the root, the meaning in both cases becomes clear: here, it is the coursing, rushing, or belching (of the flames), and in l. 1575, passing to and fro, passage, traffic. Here, *aire* = breath or breathing; in l. 1575, it means ventilation.

1. 900. *maistur behouet*, mastery demanded, or could wish for: *maistur* is so used by the early Scottish poets; but it may have been intended for *maistri* or *maistré* or *maistre*, as this contraction is very variable in meaning; or, it may represent the *mystir* of Wallace, Bk 8, l. 236 = need.

1. 902. *belyue*, then: as in ‘The Cottar’s Saturday Night,’
“Belyve the elder bairns come drapping in.”

1. 903. *ploghe*. See note, l. 23.

1. 905. *the gayre of the ground*, the upturned earth of the field, i. e. the furrows: a surface is said to be *gaired* when it is creased or furrowed.

1. 910. *Skremyt vp to the skrow*, bellowed up to the sky: *skrow* = scroll, expanse, hence, the sky: the more common form is *skew* or *skiew*; but in l. 10182 we find,

“The skrew for the skrykyng & skremyng of folke,” &c., and the alliteration demands that the word remain as in the MS. *skryke ffelle*, horrific yell: *skryke* is still used, pronounced *skreek* and *skraich*.

1. 911. *smult* (lit. boiled, bubbled), rolled: pret. of *smile*, to ferment or boil: thus “the kettle’s smilin’ on the fire.” Lines 910-1 afford another proof that this work was written by the author of *Morte Arthure*: observe that they have the same rhyme letter (*s*), which is a very striking peculiarity throughout the *Morte Arthure*, to which the Rev. Mr Skeat first drew my attention. The examples of this rhyming-power to be found in this work are not so wonderful as those of the *Morte Arthure*, p. 55, where there are sixteen consecutive lines and only three rhyme-letters (ll. 1852—1867); but they are plentiful: for examples of double lines, see ll. 1245-6, 1247-8, 1263-4, 1517-8, 1520-1, 1997-8, 2009-10, 2011-2, 2075-6: for triplets, see ll. 3036-8, 3519-21, 9666-8, while ll. 3508-11 is an imperfect quartet. Observe too that the favourite rhyme-letters are the same in both works; as are also the subjects and particulars on which the author spends his strength. Still the *Morte Arthure* is the nobler and more finished poem; which

suggests that it was the later of the two ; for any one who had written this *Troy Book* must have acquired great mastery of rhyme by the time he got to the "ferre end." See note, l. 1271.

ll. 923-4. *erdand*, see note, l. 121. *Isoder*, Isidorus Hispalensis, bishop of Saville, about 600 A.D., who wrote *Origines*, an encyclopædia of arts and sciences. *smaragden hit hat*, it is called smaragdus (emerald) : for a full account of the smaragdus, see *Natural History of Precious Stones*, by C. W. King, M.A. (Bohn : London, 1870).

l. 925. *du eddur*, deadly serpent.

l. 933. *pyne to beholde*, horrible to be seen.

l. 934. *full drehg*, full wearisome = full many and severe : see note, l. 678, and Jamieson's Dict. under *Dreigh*.

l. 939. *juste were to-gedur*, were tightly closed : *juste* is dashed, tilted, clenched.

l. 954. *flypit of the flesē*, stripped off the fleece : *flype* is to pull off anything, as a stocking, by turning it inside out—as a rabbit is skinned. It is used by Lyndsay in his satire on *Syde Taillis*, and is still in use.

l. 965. *wee*, a lord, a noble : in l. 3356 = a lady. See note, l. 23.

l. 985. *on the fome*, by sea : so in the ballad, 'Sir Patrick Spens,'

"To Noroway, to Noroway,
To Noroway o'er the faem," &c.

l. 1000. *a Sourdyng with sourgrem*, an increasing dislike and a desire for revenge.

l. 1045. *All redy to the Roode*, lit. all ready for the road, i. e. the expedition : in l. 1180 the same phrase is applied to the soldiery of Troy just assembled to repel the Greeks. From these and other examples that follow the phrase seems to have been used in our author's time, as it is still, to express *ready for action* whatever the undertaking may be.

l. 1054. *euyn like of a lenght*, alike equal in length : a common phrase still in the West of Scotland. The short description of Spring to which this is the introduction, is a fair example of our poet's power when treating such a subject.

l. 1061. *Swoghyng of swete ayre*, the 'souching' (sighing) of the sweet air. *Swalyng of briddes*, the swelling (singing) of birds. This line is a good example of onomatopœia.

l. 1085. *vnkeppit were þe costes*, the coasts were unguarded.

l. 1089. *Skairen out skoute-wacche*, lit. divide out (scatter over their lines) the patrols (the pickets) : in *Morte Arthure*, l. 2468, the phrase occurs with a different application of *skaire*, "Skayres thaire skotefers, and theire skowntte-waches" = scatters their marksmen and their pickets, i. e. drives them in : not "frighten their shield-bearers," as the Glossary makes it. *Skayre, skair*, is to divide (Su.-Go. *skaera*), and is still used in the sense of to share, as in the phrase, "skair even now," i. e. share equally now : the pieces of a fishing rod are called *skairs*. *skoute-wacche* occurs again in l. 6042. The *wacche*, as in l. 1561, is

the sentinel *at* or *on* a castle, or at the camp; the *skoute-wacche*, is the soldier on patrol, or picket duty: in l. 7352, *nightwacche* occurs, including both the *wacche* and the *skoute-wacche*; but it most frequently represents the watchmen of towns. *for skelyng of harme*, for the purpose of avoiding surprise: *lit.* for warning of danger. *skelt* is a rumour, and *skelyng* is spreading a rumour. The phrase occurs again in l. 6042.

l. 1092. *warne*, is "to give notice," and is still used: for example, the town officer *warns* the magistrates of a meeting; and the sheriff-officer *warns awa'* the tenant whom the landlord wishes to remove.

l. 1098. *The word of your werkes*, the fame of your works: *word* is still used in this sense, as in the phrase, "he's got the word o't," i.e. report says so of him: "word has come to town," i.e. a report or rumour has reached town.

l. 1107. *spedefull*, helpful, expedient: so used by Barbour, as in 4. 486, and still in use.

l. 1117. *riffe*, plenty, abundant: still used in this sense.

l. 1118. *fraght*, freight, cargo: again in l. 5384; and in l. 13301 it means *fleet*, *a set of ships*: both senses are still common; and another, *the price of a passage, fare*.

l. 1127. *with-outyn threp more*, without further assertion. *threp* occurs both as a *s.* and a *vb.* in various senses (see Gloss.), and is still so used.

l. 1131. *In the ton*, in the one, i.e. in the first (division): *ton* occurs often, so does *tother*, and sometimes together, as in l. 3911, "*The ton fro þe tother*," which is an every-day phrase still: examples in *The Bruce*, 11. 123-5, 14. 1064-5.

l. 1132. *furse men of armes*, a common phrase in this work and the *Morte Arthure*, as at ll. 1537, 1897.

l. 1146. *þat oþer*, should be *þe toþer*.

l. 1148. *the forward to lede*, to lead the van.

l. 1150. *pursu on the laste*, (shall) come last.

l. 1158. *Hit liket well þe lordes*, it pleased the lords much: *like* has still this active sense.

l. 1163. *here* was used by the early Scottish poets in various senses (see Jamieson's *Dict.*), most of which occur in this work: see Gloss., and compare ll. 1432, 6188, 6253.

l. 1166. *Silen to the Citiie softly and faire*, wend to the city, &c. The same idea is expressed in *Morte Arthure*, l. 1297,

"Syland softly in, swettly by theme-selfene."

l. 1188. Compare the battle scene which follows with that given in *Morte Arthure* in the attack of the Roman camp and the sack which followed, pp. 62-8.

l. 1194. *Shildes through shote shalkes to dethe*: so again in ll. 6780, 9431,—

Mony shalke þurgh shot with þere sharpe gere.

Shot þurgh the sheld & þe shene mayle.

Compare with *Morte Arthure*, ll. 1857, 2545, 3748,—

Schalkes they schotte thrughe schrenkande maylez.
Thorowe scheldys they schotte, and scherde thorowe mailes.
Thourgh the scheldys so schene schalkes they towche.

the last line is repeated in l. 4116. Compare too with the battle scenes in *Golag. and Gaw.*, and in *Awntyrs of Arthure*; and the result is a conviction that those pieces are the work of the same author: for in each of them the same particulars are dwelt on, looked at in the same light, and expressed as only the same person could express them.

l. 1196. *frushe*, dash, onset: so in *Mort. Arth.*, l. 2900, and in *Barbour*: in all three it is used both as a *s.* and as a *vb.*

l. 1197. *All dynnet þe dyn the dales aboue*: so in *Mort. Arth.*, l. 2031, “Alle dynned fore dyn that in the dale houede.” *dyn*, noise; and *dyn*, to make a noise, to resound, are still very common words.

l. 1200. *withouten sware more*, without a struggle, and never moved: *sware*, *sweir*, is still used in the sense of *reluctant*, *making much to-do*, as in “man, ye’re deid sweir” = man, you are very reluctant, or, make much to-do about it. The word occurs in *Gol. and Gaw.*, l. 1053, in a similar connection, “Mony sweit thing of *sware* swonit full oft” = Many a young lady *through horror* (of the sight) swooned again and again.

l. 1217. *Alse wode, &c.*: see ll. 3810, 5257, 6404, 6523, and compare *Mort. Arth.*, ll. 3817, 3837. *wode*, mad, furious, enraged; thus in *The Bruce*, Bk XI. l. 804,

“—thai ran ryght as thai war *woud*.”

and in Burns’s ‘Scotch Drink,’

“When neebors anger at a plea
An just as *wud* as *wud* can be.”

l. 1219. *topsayles ouer*, topsy turvy: so Burns in ‘Green Grow the Rushes,’

“And warly cares and warly men
May a’ gae *tapsal* teerie O !”

l. 1224. *He with-drogh hym a draght*, he fell back a short distance, or, he drew forth a trumpet. *& a dyn made*, and blew a blast, sounded a call. So Douglas in his *Virgil*, p. 230, l. 35,

“Be this thare armour grathyt and thare gere,
The *draucht* trumpet blawis the brag of were.”

l. 1230. *consayuit his come*, observed his approach, saw him coming on. *keppit hym swithe*, quickly prepared himself (to meet him): *kep* nay here mean, to arrest, to stop, or, to prepare to catch or receive; both meanings are still common, and examples from Wyntoun, Barbour, and Douglas are given in Jamieson’s *Dict.* *swithe*, sometimes *swice*, *wike*, see Gloss.

l. 1234. *the rod all to-roofe*, the shaft shivered to pieces.

l. 1237. *caupe*, blow, shock, (O.F. *coup*): for various meanings of *caupe*, see Gloss.: the word is still in use, and pronounced *coup*.

l. 1238. *a warchand wound*, wide, gaping, hence, deadly : the phrase occurs in *Wallace*, Bk 8, ll. 732, 858.

l. 1241. *And flange*, &c., and struck, &c. : this line is repeated at l. 5253 ; and *flange* is still used to express rapid or sudden striking.

l. 1244. *With a bir*, with a thrust or blow. *bir* is properly force, impetus, but is still used to express a blow given with great force, rapid motion or whatever causes rapid motion, or, the sound made by anything in rapid motion. See Gloss, and note, l. 1902.

l. 1245. *foole*, a horse : *fole* occurs in ll. 6400, 6451, and *foale*, in l. 8341, with the same meaning : *nagge* also occurs in l. 7727,—“he neyt as a nagge.” Both words are still used in the same way ; Burns, in ‘*Tam o’ Shanter*,’ says,

“— every *naig* was ca’d a shoe on,
The smith an’ thee gat roaring fou on.”

l. 1248. *The bourder of his basnet brestes in sonder* : so in *Mort. Arth.*, l. 4211,

“The bordoure of his bacenett he bristes in sondire.”

The *bourder* of the basnet (from this, and other mention of it further on) was either the peak of the ventaille, or the rim or collar that joined the basnet and cuirass : it is mentioned again and again in *Gol. and Gaw.* See *Arms and Armour*, by Boutell, London, 1869.

l. 1254. *hurlet hym*, dragged him : *hurl* occurs in ll. 1969, 6660, 10311 ; and *harle* in 2968, 5834 : both forms are still in use, and examples of *harle* are given by Jamieson from Douglas and Lyndsay.

l. 1257. *nolpit to ground*, knocked or dashed to the ground : *nolpe*, both as a s. and a vb., is still used, as in “he ga’e him a *nap wi’ his neive*,” “he *nappit him wi’ his neive*,”—the expression given in l. 13889, “He *nolpit on with his neue*.”

l. 1258. *roile*, charger : the *roile* was the great, large-boned horse of Flemish breed on which the full-armed knight rode at tournament or in battle.

l. 1265. *caupyng*, exchanging of blows, conflict, (O.F. *couper*, to strike). See note, l. 1237.

l. 1270. *haspes*, clasps : *hasp* is still used both as a s. and as a vb. See Gloss., and note, l. 367.

l. 1271. *With a swinge of his sworde swappit hym in þe fase*, with a swing of his sword struck him on the face : *swing* and *swap* are favourite words of our author, and are varied in every possible way both here and in the *Morte Arthure*. Having to express the action so often every variation or shade of variety had to be resorted to, and after so good a training as the *Troy Book* gave him he was well fitted to dash off those splendid battle scenes in the *Morte Arthure*. As a specimen of the variations of expression in this case take, with the line above,

Swordis out swiftly þai swappit belyue.

l. 10541

Swange out swordys, swappit togedur.

10430

Swappit hom with swordes till the swalt all.

4687

With swappis of hor swordes swelt mony knighthes.

10905

Pirrus swappit out his sword, swange at the kyng.
With swyng of our swordes swap hom in sonder.

13590
11002

and compare with *Morte Arthure*, l. 1464-6,

Swyftly with swerde they swappene there-aftyre,
Swappez doune fulle sweperlye sweltande knightez,
That all swelltez one swarthe that they ouer swyngene.
Swappedde owte with a swerde that swykede hym neuer.
with a swerde egge

l. 1795

The swyers swyre bane he swappes in sondre.

l. 2958-9

These are but a few of the examples of our author's variety of expression : he gives at least sixteen distinct variations of swinging or swapping the sword ; and if any one wishes to extend the comparison given above, he may turn to ll. 1889, 6699, 7274, 7340, 7769, 9561, 9668, 10390, 13024, 13419, of this work, and to the examples in the *Morte Arthure*.

l. 1278. *frochit*, another form of *frusshit*, dashed, rushed.

l. 1282. *hym o liue broght*, killed him on the spot : occurs again in l. 1443 ; and in *Mort. Arth.*, l. 802, we have " *broghte hym o lyfe* :" it varies in both works to " *broghte oute o lyfe*."

l. 1289. *on a soppe hole*, in one body, in one mass : *soppe* occurs in *Mort. Arth.*, *The Bruce*, and Douglas's *Virgil*, in the same sense ; and it is still used in the West of Scotland, as in the phrase, " a good sup rain," or, " a good sup water in the well."

l. 1290. *a horne* : see note, l. 1308.

l. 1292. *for chaunse vppon vrihe*, for the sake of all they hold dear.

l. 1296. *Slogh hom downe sleghly & slaunge hom to grounde*, Killed them right and left, and dashed them to the ground : *sleghly* is cunningly, hence, cleverly : *slaunge*, flung with force, or dashed, thrust, or knocked. Both words are still used as here. This line presents another of our author's favourite expressions : there are two forms of it common to his works, which are varied in every possible way, as in the case of l. 1271 : one is given here, and one at l. 9038,

Slogh hom doun sleghly with sleight of his hond,
while in *Morte Arthure* we have,

ffor he slewe with a slynge be sleyghte of his handis.

l. 3418

And the tother slyly slynges hym undire.

3855

That they bee sleyghely slayne, and slongene in watrys.

4321

From these we find that all the variations are got from three forms with the rime-letter *s*, viz. *slay*, *sleghly*, and *slyng* ; and by introducing *slade* (a narrow valley, a den), we get in *Troy Book*,

Miche slaght in þat slade of þo slegh knights.

l. 6955

Myche slaghte in the slade & slyngyng of horse.

6006

Gret slaght in þe slade & slyngyng to ground.

7693

and in *Morte Arthure*, ll. 2977-8,

There is slayne in that slope, be elagere of his hondes,

Sexty slongene in a slade of slegh men of armes.

l. 1297. *warpide hom under*, tossed them down : *warp* is still used

in this sense, as in speaking of a wrestling match, "they *warpit* aither doun :" it also means to speak angrily, tauntingly, or vehemently, as in ll. 360, 2683, and as Douglas in his *Virgil*, p. 62, l. 3, and p. 143, l. 53,—in this sense it is generally followed by a preposition: it also means to raise, to wind (but still implying *to cast or throw*), as in l. 11924, "he *warpit* up a wicket ;" and so Douglas's *Virgil*, p. 432, l. 4, "*warp* up the ports :" and in ll. 10462, 13412, to throw or toss from one, thus, "*warpit* to the yates," "*warpet* ouer-burde mikill riches & reliques," and as Barbour in *The Bruce*, Bk 3, l. 108, and Bk 8, l. 606.

l. 1307. *And siker full sore with sylyng of teris*; so in *Mort. Arth.*, l. 3794,

"And thane *syghande* he saide with *sylande* terys."

Again in l. 2680 of this work we have,

"All in siking & sorrow, with syling of teris
Ho brast out with a birre."

l. 1308. *Hentles his horne*, seizes his horn. *hastily blawes*, quickly sounds it : so in Wallace, Bk 6, l. 823,

"Leit doun the brig, and blew his horne on hycyth."

l. 1313. *Kest vp his egh*, raised his eyes = looked : the phrase is still used : note, the noun *egh* is *sing*.

l. 1314-5. *Segh a batell come prickand*, saw a company coming dashing on : so in Barbour, Bk 9, l. 142,

"That on stedis of mekill prid
Come prikand," &c.

Again in l. 1317, we have "*come girdand*," as in 'The Gentle Shepherd,' Act I. Scene 1,

"I saw my Meg come linkin' oer the lee."

The idiom is still in use.

l. 1316. *blusshed*, looked intently : occurs again in ll. 2428, 9446, and in *Mort. Arth.*, l. 116.

l. 1319. *to be stad so*, to be so situated, to be so fixed : *stade* is so used in *Mort. Arth.*, l. 1926 ; and is still so used.

l. 1328. *on bothe halfes*, on both sides, i. e. before and behind : so in *Mort. Arth.*, l. 1980, "*on iche halfe* ;" and "*sere halfes*" is a phrase often used in both works. *blody beronyn*, streaming with blood : occurs again and again here, and in the *Mort. Arth.*, ll. 3946, 3971.

l. 1331. *Pricket furthe into prise* : so in *The Bruce*, Bk 2, l. 236,

"Thai prikyt then out off the press."

prise, conflict, melée, as in l. 1201.

l. 1334. *fled of his gate*, fled out of his way : this idiom is still common.

l. 1342. *sobbyng of teres*, should be *sobbyng & teres*.

l. 1347. *dite & þe dyn*, shouting and noise : *dite*, a saying, a story, whether long or short, spoken or written.

l. 1348. *with tene turnyt þe bak*, in despair gave way, or, with bitterness of heart gave way : *to turn the back* is still used to express

shying or running from an enemy or a contest : in l. 9474 the action is expressed by “*to gyffe bake*,” a phrase which is used by Barbour in *The Bruce*, Bk 6, l. 790, and Bk 12, l. 315 ; while in Bk 8, l. 737 ; 10. 756 ; 11. 822 ; 11. 860, it is expressed by “*to take the back*.”

l. 1353. *When the Grekys had the gre & the grounde wonen*, when the Greeks had won the victory and the position : “*to win the gre*” is a common Scottish phrase still used to express “*to be victor*,” “*to win the prize*,” “*to come off first*,” “*to excel all competitors* :” “*to bear the gre*” is to hold the first place, to bear off the highest honours : thus, at a rifle match the one who has the highest score is said “*to have won the gre* ;” and *after* the match he “*bears the gre*,” and will do so till some one else excels him.

l. 1360. *of þere wit past*, lost their wits, became insane : the phrase is still in use.

l. 1361. *barnes on brest*, infants : a phrase in every-day use : as thus,—“What age is the bairn ?” “he’s jist *on the breest* yet,” i. e. he is a mere infant.

l. 1374. *Wele wantid no wegh*, no one lacked wealth or spoil : *wele*, wealth, property, occurs again in ll. 1696, 2717, 3356, and is a common word still. *wale what hom liste*, (they just) chose and took what pleased them.

l. 1379. *byggynge*s, buildings, houses : common to all our Scottish writers.

l. 1394. *Syn the fortune felle þat faire into honde*, since fortune (of war) gave thee that fair lady as a captive.

l. 1401. *to lede*, to live with, to hold : *to lede* is to keep safely, to cherish, to take charge or care of, and came to be a common term to express the relation of husband to wife : in the same sense *lede* is used as a s. in l. 10653, = leadership, guidance ; and this use of the word is still common.

l. 1404. *Wer wakyn*, war (shall) rise : in l. 404, *wakyn* means *to raise*, *to stir up* ; and in l. 2046, *to wackon up* = to spring up, to begin to act. Both meanings are still common : thus, “ye’ll waken strife wi’ that story,” “the fire’s waknin up now.” *The Morte Arthure*, l. 257, has, “Now wakkenyse the were.”

l. 1433. *letis bele in his brest*, allows to fester in his heart : *to bele* is to suppurate, to fester, as a wound, hence its use here.

l. 1434. *mynnes*, minds, remembers, broods over. *is of mynd past*, is gone from (the) memory (of the one who uttered it), or, gone from the recollection (of every one else).

l. 1438. *ffele folke forfaren*, many people made to perish : *forfare* is so used by Barbour in *The Bruce*, Bk 1, l. 478 ; and in Wallace, Bk 10, l. 521 ; also in *Gude & Godly Ballates*, p. 167 (ed. 1868). *forfaren* occurs again in l. 12118, = killed : it is still used in the sense of neglected, destitute, as in Thom’s ‘Mitherless Bairn.’

l. 1452. *to ken*, to be known, to be imagined, to speak of : *þere no cause was to ken* = where there was no cause at all. *To ken* is still so

used, as in the phrase, “There’s naething to ken o’” = there is nothing worth speaking of.

I. 1469. *here þat he walt*, men that he had under him, as a chief or leader : *wald*, to wield or manage, also to possess : it is used in both senses by Wyntoun. See Jamieson’s *Dict.*

I. 1482. *þrivid in Armys*, prosperous, hence renowned in arms, a famous warrior : the phrase occurs again in ll. 2742, 5435, and is varied into “*þrifty in armes*” in ll. 5450, 5454, which occurs in *Morte Arthure*, l. 317,

“Thyrtty thosannde be tale thryftye in armes.”

I. 1484. *a fyne man of lore*, a very able man of learning : *fine* is still used in this sense.

I. 1485. *þe sewyn Artes*; see note, l. 738.

I. 1495. *of þe suster*, of the sisters : this *pl.* form is not yet gone out of use. *feire* should be *ferre*.

I. 1496. *clennest*, most gifted, *lit.* completest.

I. 1503. *color*, should be *colour*, complexion. *clennes*, *lit.* purity (of shape), symmetry.

I. 1506. *in* should be *on*.

I. 1513. *syde londis*, far away lands : *syde* is wide, large, or long, as in Lyndsay’s *Satire on Syde Taillis*, i. e. long skirts.

I. 1515. *Soche sikyng and sorow sanke in his herte*; compare with *Mort. Arth.*, l. 3983,

“Was neuer sorowe so softe that sanke to my herte.”

I. 1518. *hom*, home.

I. 1522. *thriccing* should be *thricching*, pressing, wringing.

II. 1530-1. *Wise wrightis to wale*, skilled carpenters many. *werkys to caste*, to devise plans, to lay out the works. *qvarious qweme*, skilful quarrymen. *qwaint men of wit*, men of long experience : *qwaint*, (O.F. *coint*) skilled, experienced, sage.

I. 1533. *raght vpon rowme*, reached the foundations, cleared the site. *rid vp þe dykis*, cleared out the ditches : *rid* is *pret.* of *red*, to clear, to clean, to make tidy, as in the common phrase, “*to red up the house*,” to put it in order. *dyke* is here == ditch, as in l. 1566, or == wall, as in l. 13588 ; then the passage means “*cleared out the old walls*:” the word is still used in both senses.

I. 1535. *of*, from : is frequently used.

I. 1544. *sellly were þik*, were wonderfully thick.

I. 1563. *beste*, should be *bestes*. *babery* : see Halliwell’s *Dict.*

I. 1565. *wikked to assaile*, difficult of assault.

I. 1567. *semly to ken*, beautiful to be seen, or, to behold.

I. 1575. *ymur & aire*, passage and ventilation : see note, l. 897.

I. 1577. *aylyng of shoures*, fending from showers.

I. 1579. *for wetyng of rain*, because of the wetting of the rain, i. e. to be safe from a wetting by the rain.

II. 1580-3. *stallis by þe strete*, booths along the sides of the street :

standyng for peopull, placed for the benefit of the people. *werkmen in to won*, (for) workmen to abide in. *and þaire wares shewe*, and display their wares. *bothe to selle and to se*, both for sale and to be seen : this expression is still used when working folks speak of goods exposed in shop windows. *as þaim selfe lyked*, as they (the people of l. 1580) felt inclined : observe the form "*þaim selfe*," the "*them-sell*" of the present time, just as himself, herself, are *himself, hersell*. *to ken*, known, existing. *as þere course askit*, each after its own fashion.

In this description of Troy our author takes great liberties with his text, and gives for the most part a city of the 14th century. Indeed, the graphic picture given in these four lines is exactly that of the main street, then called Market Street, of Old Edinburgh : along which were ranged the stalls or booths of the various craftsmen or "maister men" (who, as stated in l. 1600, "onestly" lived in "entries" near by), and the slim erections of the "barburs bigget in bourders of the stretes" leading into it. Besides, the list of *craftes* given by our author is not that of Guido, nor of the author Benoit de Sainte-More, but almost exactly that of the Guildry of Old Edinburgh : for a full account of which see Maitland's *History of Edinburgh*; also, *The Constitution of the City of Edinburgh*, edit. 1826.

l. 1584. *Glouers*, glove makers : who made also various articles of dress, such as leather breeches, leggings, shirts, bags, pouches, and purses : in short, every article for dress or ornament that was made of soft leather. Sir Walter Scott has given us a sketch of a glover of that age in his Simon Glover of *The Fair Maid of Perth*. *Girdellers noble*, the noble craft of Girdellers, or, rich Girdellers : the Girdellers, with the Goldsmiths, belonged to the Incorporation of Hammermen (see Maitland's *Hist. of Edin.*, pp. 299-300), and were so called from the *girdles*, round plates of iron used in cooking, which formed a large and important section of their work. Besides these they made all kinds of utensils of plate iron : see note, l. 13826.

l. 1585. *Souters*, shoemakers : still used, but most commonly to denote workmen of inferior ability, of low character. The word at once recalls to mind the Souters of Selkirk, and Burns's Souter Johnny. *Semsteris fyn*, first-rate embroiderers, ornamental sewers : in our author's time there must have been a great deal of such work both on leather and cloth.

l. 1586. *Turners of vesselles*, turners of (wooden) dishes : almost all the dishes used by the common people were then made of wood ; and many such are still used : even in the houses of the richest they were to be found.

l. 1587. *Wrightes*, wrights (of all kinds) : as house-wright, millwright, wheel-wright. Observe that *carpentours* are given in l. 1597 as a separate craft from *wrightes* ; and among the lower classes of Scotland they are still so reckoned : with them carpenters are builders of wooden ships or vessels of all sizes. In our author's time coopers would be reckoned among the carpenters, for we find that craft incorporated with

the wrights in 1489. (See Maitland's *Hist. of Edin.*, p. 301.) *Websters*, weavers: a common name still. *walkers of clothe*, fullers of cloth: there were then various articles besides cloth subjected to fulling.

l. 1588. *Arrowsmythis with Axes of werre*, manufacturers of arrows and war axes: archery was never much cultivated in Scotland, hence the workman who made arrows had to make other implements of war as well. Observe, the arrowsmith did not wing or feather the arrows: that was done by the "*flecchour*" of l. 1593, who probably also made the shafts of the arrows: for, the parliament of James II. that sat in 1457 enacted "that there be a *bower* (a bowmaker) and a *fledgear* (an arrow-maker) in ilk head town of the schire." The arrowsmith, then, made only the iron or steel tips for the arrows.

l. 1590. *Monymakers*, coiners and money-dealers: a necessary calling where almost all the money in circulation was in coins of foreign countries, and exchanges would, consequently, be frequent.

l. 1591. *Parnters*, most probably a contracted form of *parementers*, decorators of clothes or furniture, or both: a very necessary craft in that age of wild grandeur and chivalry. *pynners*, pinmakers: they made pins of all kinds and sizes, from the bone, brass, and steel pins for ladies to the strong pins for heckles and harrows. As division of labour became better understood, and more delicate articles were produced, the work of the *pynner* became more and more limited, and the craft decayed till we find the term applied to common jobbing carpenters or wrights employed by the authorities to set up and take down the scaffold and gallows at public executions. It occurs thus in the *City of Edinburgh Accounts* for the year 1565-66: "Item, the thrid day of Apryle, to þe pynouris for þe bering of dailles & pouncheons fra þe blakfreris to þe Croce, with þe gibbett & maidin, to mak ane scaffold & awayiting þairon þe day quhen thoma Scot was justefeith—vij s."

l. 1592. *Bochers*, butchers. *bladsmythis*, bladesmiths: makers of sword blades, daggers, spear-heads, knives, &c. *bacters*, bakers.

l. 1593. *fferrers*, furriers: then a very important craft. *flecchours*, arrow-wingers: see note on Arrowsmiths, l. 1588.

l. 1594. *tapsters*, sellers of liquor, chiefly ale.

l. 1595. *Sporiors*, spur makers. *spicers*, grocers, dealers in spices.

l. 1596. *Cokes*, cooks, keepers of eating houses. *condlers*, candle-makers: the vulgar name for them still.

l. 1597. *coucheours fyn*, first-class upholsterers, or perhaps, cabinet-makers and upholsterers. Perhaps iulayers and stone-setters are included.

l. 1598. *barburs bigget in bourders of the stretes*, barbers situated at the corners of the streets: a peculiarity of position to which the barbers of the present day cling. Note the use of *bigget* here: = placed, set, situated; a common use still. For particulars anent the craft of barbers, and their connection with the surgeons, see Maitland's *Hist. of Edin.*, p. 313; also, *Constit. of City of Edin.*

l. 1599. *maister-men*, chief workmen, workmen who employ journeymen.

men, chief men of the town: in short, burgesses and owners of the booths or stalls before mentioned.

I. 1600. *onestly enabit*, live respectably: *douce, honest folk.* *in entris aboute*, in adjoining entries: and so they do still. The *entry* is a common entrance to the stairs that lead up to the several flats of the houses or lands (as they are called): on each flat one, two, or more tenants reside, and hence in speaking of any one's residence it is noted as in such and such an entry. "He lives in that entry" will be the reply to an inquiry for one's residence, although you may find it in the attics.

I. 1601. *meyut a water*, flowed a river: *water* is still the common name of a river in Scotland: Pennant notes this in his *Tour in Scotland* in 1769, thus:—"Rivers in Scotland are very frequently called waters."

II. 1621-8. *the chekker*, the game of chess: here said to have been invented in Troy, while the legend is that it was invented by Palamedes to while away the long night-watches of the Greeks while encamped around Troy.

the draghtes, the game of draughts: now a much more common game than chess all over Scotland: chess being considered a game for the higher classes.

other dregh gaumes, other tedious or heavy games: *dregh* has various applications (see Gloss.), but here it implies *slow* and *long*.

the tables, backgammon. *tregetre*, tricks, magic, jugglery: *tragetis*, tricks, deceits, is used by Douglas in his *Virgil*, p. 98, l. 10.

mekill þai usit, they busied themselves much.

qwaintans, quintains: which quintain, or what game is here meant by quintain is a difficulty: even in the author's time it was considered a *qwaint* (old fashioned) game.

For interesting particulars concerning most of the games here mentioned, see Wright's *Manners and Sentiments in England*: and Strutt's *Sports and Pastimes*.

I. 1630. *of a sete riall*, for a royal residence: as in *a country seat*, a country residence.

I. 1633. *etylng*, selection, intention, purpose: see note, l. 394, and Gloss.

I. 1634. *crustrit*, an error for *clustrit*, thick set.

I. 1640. *to houe*, to halt, to rest, to tarry, to linger: in the same sense as our present *hover*. The word is so used by Barbour and Douglas, also in the 'King's Quair.' See Jamieson's *Dict.*

I. 1649. *shene* is usually an *adj.*, but is here used as an *adv.*

I. 1663. *the cheffe*, the upper end, farthest from the door: the *chief*, because the seat of honour.

I. 1668. *With taste for to touche the table aboute*, with scent (strong enough) to be felt (by all) about the table: *taste*, both as a noun and a verb, is used to express the exercise of any of the organs of sense, but especially those of taste and smell.

1. 1670. *pight full of perrieris*, thickly set or studded with precious stones. Douglas, *Virgil*, p. 318, l. 24.
1. 1671. *of Eyntayill fyn*, of fine drapery : in this sense *entayle* is used by Piers Plowman, *Crede*, l. 398 (Wright's ed.), and by Douglas in the *Palice of Honour*, pt 1, 39 ver.
1. 1672. *tother hede*, the other end, i. e. opposite the *cheffe*.
1. 1677. *pase*, steps : note the sing. form. Cf. Fr. *pas*.
1. 1680. Insert [a] between *of* and *god*.
1. 1691. *as yt most nede*, as it could not fail to do : this phrase is still used.
1. 1696. See note, l. 1374.
1. 1698. *A remorec of maters*, a deep regret concerning events. *þat hym mys lyket*, that caused him to despise himself, or, that he greatly disliked : *mislike*, which is still used in the West of Scotland, has both these meanings, as in the phrase, "it *mislikes me sair*," means either, 'it sorely humbles me,' or, 'it greatly displeases me.' For the first sense, see Jamieson's *Dict. Suppl.*
1. 1704. *as hom wele agh*, as well they ought, or, as it well became them : the expression is still common.
1. 1707. *was oute*, was away : there is another meaning of *oute* which occurs in l. 2175, = in existence, alive : both are still common.
1. 1717. *lefe*, should be *lese*, less, of lower standing in rank, as in l. 2025.
1. 1720. *gremy*, perhaps should be *gremþ* : see note, l. 3491.
- ll. 1721-2. *me and myne*, myself and those related to me. *yow and yours*, yourself and your relations : so in *The Bruce*, 6. 690. *thaim & tharis* : these are still very common expressions. *zomeryng*, sorrow, cause of mourning : from A.S. *geomor*, sad, sorrowful ; *geomrung*, a lamentation, which it also means in this work : see Gloss.
1. 1726. *sik*, should be *sib*, by relation, nearly related, which is in common use.
1. 1732. *renttes*, lands or properties that yield rent : it occurs also in the sense of rental, income from property : both senses are used in the *Acts of Parls. of Scotland*, and are still common.
1. 1736. *Thes redurse to riche*, to wreak or right those acts of violence : *redur*, from O.Fr. *roideur*, and that from *roide*, fierce, violent, is used by Douglas in his *Virgil*, p. 376, l. 54, and occurs again and again in this work.
1. 1750. *our mys wreke*, wreak or avenge our wrong : *mys*, from Goth. *missa*, error, occurs in Wallace, Bk 4, ll. 746, 762 ; and in Douglas's *Virgil*, p. 11, l. 25.
1. 1751. *feghters*, warriors : occurs in Wallace, Bk 1, l. 324, and Bk 11, l. 866, in this sense ; but here it evidently means quarrelsome persons or bullies, those who love fighting and settle their quarrels by it. The meaning of the line (which is a form of a well-known proverb), then, is, "but our fate may be that of bullies,—'a fell chaunse' (a terrible defeat)." The proverb referred to is, "Feghters are sure

to meet wi' their match :" when the best of it is a good thrashing, and defeat is disgrace.

l. 1752. *And siker were*, and it would be surer, i. e. safer, better : a common expression still.

ll. 1757-8. *But it likis you*, but if it be in keeping with your will, or, but if it please you better : this contracted form is still in use. *at a lite wordys*, in a few words, or, without further ado. *thus gate to begyn*, to begin on this wise. *ferre*, farther.

l. 1763. *To qwit claym all querels*, to forget all our quarrels : *to quit claym* is to renounce claim. *qweme*, close, loving, good : see Gloss. and note, l. 1809.

l. 1775. *willè þerto*, willing, hearty besides : *willè* occurs again in l. 7713.

l. 1778. This line is almost as in *Piers Plow.*, 2. 154. (Clarendon Press Series.)

l. 1790. *tome*, time = leisure : is so used in *Piers Plowman*, and is still common.

l. 1802. *for eld*, for generations, or ages : so used by Wyntoun, Bk 2, prol. 1. 5, and Bk 2. 9. 75.

l. 1805. *redurs* : see note, l. 1736.

l. 1809. *to qweme qwit of all other*, in order to become quits in all other things, or that you may be freed from all the other offences.

l. 1818. *hethyng*, scorn : occurs in *Mort. Arth.*, l. 1843 : Wallace, Bk 5, l. 739 : Douglas's *Virgil*, p. 118, l. 48.

l. 1822. *untomly*, not leisurely, hurriedly, without delay.

l. 1829. *that tyme*, at that time : a very common phrase in Scotland.

l. 1831. *arghly*, timidly, with reluctance : his previous experience certainly gave him good cause.

l. 1837. *umbly*, should be *tumbly*, leisurely, calmly : for *tomely*; and is another indication of dictation.

l. 1841. *as be lyne olde*, a descendant of her ancient monarchs, or, sprung from her ancient kings.

l. 1849. *to more þen yourself*, to a greater than yourself.

l. 1851. *mase*, make : prop. == makes ; but here it is 2nd pl., and in l. 1402 it is 2nd sing. : but it was used by Scottish writers with each of the pers. prons. and in both numbers ; and vulgarly it is so used still.

l. 1855. *mart*, marred, injured, degraded : or it may be for *marrowed* = mated, matched with yourself : the word is still used in both meanings.

l. 1860. *a clene yre*, a perfect rage : *clene* is similarly employed still, as in 'the man 's clean wud.'

l. 1863. *Be*, sir, should be *Ben*, *sher*, being, sir.

l. 1865. *ne accyntaunse of my cors has*, nor has any personal knowledge of me, nor has ever seen me.

l. 1889. Compare this line with *Mort. Arth.*, ll. 1465-6.

l. 1894. *lofe* should be *lose*.

l. 1900. *Lut not the lede*, bowed not to the man, made no obeisance to the fellow: *lut*, from A.S. *hlútan*, to bow.

l. 1902. *Hade bir at his bake*, had a strong favourable wind: this phrase is very common in Scotland, and is very expressive. *Bir* is used in various senses (see Gloss.), all more or less connected with rapid motion, what causes it, or what it produces: as in, ‘the boat *birred* thro’ the water;’ ‘it gaed thro’ wi’ a *birr*;’ ‘gie your stroke *birr*;’ ‘he’s a man of some *birr*;’ ‘the arrow *birs* thro’ the air, and wi’ a loud *birr*, gied him a *birr* on the breast.’ Sometimes it becomes ‘*birle*,’ as ‘a *birr* on the breast, or, a *birle* on the breast,’ as in ll. 1224, 9061. *Bir* is said to be derived from A.S. *béran*, to bear, to produce, to carry, to excel; and I have set it so in the Gloss., but its applications by the old Scottish writers, in this work, and at the present time, connect it more closely with Isl. *byre*, a strong wind, a tempest, and Su. Goth. *boer*, the wind, or with Isl. *fioer*, life, vigour. See Jamieson’s *Dict. and Suppl.* under *Beir, Bir*.

l. 1919. *onryng* should be *orryng*, an error for *ouryng*, a form of *ournyng*, shrinking, wincing: prob. from A.S. *or-wen*, hopeless. In the West of Scotland *ourne* is still used meaning to hang back, to shrink from, to be dowie and sad; and *oorie* meaning cold, chilly, shivering, shrinking: see Burns’s ‘Winter Night,’ stan. 3. For other meanings of *ournyng*, see ll. 2203, 2540, 4767, 12711, and Gloss.

l. 1920. *at sad wordes*, in plain words: *at* is so used in l. 1757.

l. 1928. *vs qwemes nocht*, in no way entice us, do not at all concern us: *qweme*, from A.S. *cweman*, to please, to delight, has various meanings in this work: see Gloss.

l. 1939. *for and þou do*, for if you do: *and* is often used so throughout this work.

l. 1945. *Braid vp a brode saile*, hoisted a broad sail: compare various meanings of *braid* given in Gloss.

l. 1952: *mekyt* should be *mefyt*.

l. 1961. *vnsell*, lit. misfortune, mischance; but here implies that which caused the misfortune, viz. silliness, stupidity.

l. 1976. *with austerne wordes*, on account of (those) angry words: *austerne*, stern, severe, from L. *austerus*, or A.S. *styrn*, stern. The phrase occurs in *Mort. Arth.*, l. 306.

ll. 1977-8. *ferē* should be *ferd*; and next line, ‘*Lest the tyrand in his tene, hade turnyt hym to sle*’

l. 1983. The passage which begins here is a fine specimen of our poet’s power. Scenes of battle and tempest are his delight, especially the latter; and again and again he seizes on what in the original is a mere statement or outline, as in this case, and elaborates a splendid scene. Observe too on every such occasion the marked change in the language and measure: he seems to adopt the language of an earlier period that he might have fuller scope and freer measure: indicating that the trammels of translation were irksome, and that the style was assumed for the occasion. In short, when working at the story he

employed the language of books and the style of a favourite author; and when he had a sketch to fill in, he laid aside the Dictionary and the author, and adopted the speech and style of the educated higher classes. For examples of what is here alluded to, compare the ordinary story with passages headed, *The Poete, A Prouerbe, A Tempest on þe See, &c.*

on þe torres hegh, on the high sea : lit. on þe high hills : *torres, pl. of tor*, a hill ; no doubt from its towering.

I. 1984. *a rak*, a thick mist : in Norfolk called a *roke*. The word occurs in Douglas's *Virgil* both as *rak* and *roik*,—p. 203, l. 26 ; p. 74, l. 12 ; p. 432, l. 19. See *rug*, l. 9652.

I. 1986. *routond*, roaring, rushing, bellowing.

I. 1988. *a leuenyng light*, a gleaming or flashing light :—*as a low fyre*, like that of a blazing fire, or, as of a flaming fire.

I. 1993. *þat no lond hade*, that was not on the land, or, that was on the sea.

I. 1995. *clent hille*, rocky or precipitous hill : *clint* and *clinty* are still used in the Lothians, and in the same sense : *clinty clewes* occurs in Doug. *Virg.*, p. 200, l. 15 ; and *clinty craigs*, in Ramsay's *Poems*.

I. 1996. *dump*, rush down, sink : *dump in þe depe* occurs again in l. 13289 ; and *damp into helle*, in l. 10713 : *dump* is still so used in Scotland.

I. 2002. *to seke*, to go on pilgrimage to.

I. 2003. *þrappit*, contended, strove, battled : from A.S. *þreapian*. Compare l. 8362 with l. 2152.

I. 2026. *gayne-come*, return, 'back-come.'

I. 2031. *rekont by row*, reckoned (recounted) one by one, or, related *seriatim*.

I. 2036. *fere*, fear, or cause to be afraid.

I. 2046. *wackons vp werre*, war arises, or war bursts forth : *waknys wer* occurs in Wallace, Bk 7, l. 185.

I. 2061. *wrixlit*, from A.S. *wrixlan*, to change ; but here evidently to cause to change, to overbear, to master.

I. 2064. *to myn on*, to recall and dwell on, to brood over : the phrase is still common. See note, l. 30.

I. 2071. *to hit*, to come true, to be verified : *hit* is still used in this sense in Scotland : for other meanings, see Gloss. *tas*, takes : of the same form as *mase*, *gais*.

II. 2080-1. *þar not*, needs not, has no cause : from the A.S. *þearf*, need, cause. *lip*, slip, stumble, fall : still used in the East of Scotland.

I. 2086. *dungen to deth*, hurried to death, worried to death, killed : a common phrase still, and with many applications : see l. 2135.

I. 2089. *ges matir*, givest cause : in common use still. Note the various applications of *matir* in this work ; the word is so used throughout the Lowlands of Scotland. *mony day after*, for many a year to come : note the absence of the prepos. here, and often through-

out the work : the idiom is very common still : see in l. 2340, *mony day past*.

l. 2126. *wintors*, should be *winteris*.

l. 2128. *no faute*, no want, no lack, or, lack of nothing : *faute* also means fault, offence, as in l. 4850.

l. 2140. Similarly in *Mort. Arth.*, l. 298,

“Of this grett velany I sall be vengede ones.”

l. 2156. *pere ynnes*, their homes : generally implies temporary place of abode ; but often used for dwelling, place of abode.

l. 2159. *wan*, begat : for other meanings, see Gloss.

l. 2178. *the slayght*, the slaughter : occurs again and again : is *slagh* in l. 13609. The word is still used.

l. 2203. *ournand*, sinking, drooping : see note, l. 1919.

l. 2217. *any erdyng in erthe*, any inhabitant of the earth, any one on earth. *euenyng to us*, equal to us (in rank), or, really our match,—as in the common expression, ‘dinna strike the laddie ; he’s no an evenin’ to you :’ see *euyne*, equal, just, fair, in l. 2287.

l. 2219. *þat the mysse tholis*, that endures the insult, or to whom the indignity is done.

ll. 2239-40. *our gate*, our conduct or plans. *ne no torfer betyde* : compare *Mort. Arth.*, l. 356, ‘Hym sall torfere betyde ;’ and compare the line with *Mort. Arth.*, l. 1956, ‘to tene and torfer for ever.’

l. 2247. *the fer end*, the conclusion : see note, l. 95 ; and compare with ‘*the last end*’ of l. 2254. We still speak of ‘*the fore end*,’ or beginning ; ‘*the far end*,’ or conclusion ; and ‘*the last end*,’ or result, outcome, the afterwards.

l. 2261. *to wisshe you with wit* : see note, l. 4.

l. 2286. *Or all so myght*, &c. = or to embitter for ever all who might so venture for her.

l. 2293. The same idea in almost the same words in *M. A.*, l. 1693.

l. 2341. *leut*, left, or *lent*, dwelling, abiding,—as in l. 13857.

l. 2354. *hym one*, all alone, by himself: like Scottish ‘*his lane*.’

l. 2359. *I wilt*, I wandered : see note, l. 2369.

l. 2363. *I tynt hym belyue*, I by-and-bye lost him, or, I soon lost him : the expression is still used.

l. 2369. *wyll of my gate*, lost in error as to my road, wandered : so in l. 12823, *will of his wone*, at a loss for a home, all homeless : *will* or *wyll* is astray, or, to go astray ; left to one’s own will, or, to follow one’s own will, hence, to wander, to be in want of : from ‘A.S. *wild*, following one’s own impulse or will, hence, wilder, bewilder. A common expression in Scotland regarding one who has lost his senses is, ‘he’s clean *wile*,’ or ‘he’s clean *will*,’ or ‘he’s will o’ wit.’ The word is used by Wyntoun, Barbour, Blind Harry, Douglas, and Ramsay : see Jamieson’s *Dict.* for illustrations. Barbour has, in *The Bruce*, ‘*will off wane*,’ Bk 1, l. 328, and Bk 5, l. 525 ; and it occurs in Blind Harry’s *Wallace*, Bk 6, l. 182.

l. 2374. *ouer-hild*, overspread, covered; so in Douglas's *Virgil*, p. 169, l. 45.

l. 2406. *That ye faithfully shall falle*, that you shall assuredly get: similarly in l. 8953, 'who shuld falle it.' Both forms are used by Burns, "Fair fa' your honest, sonsie face;" and, "Guid faith, he mauna fa' that!"

ll. 2437-8. *I wackonet with þat, thereupon I awaked*: the expression is still common in Scotland: with þat = then, afterwards, thereupon, &c., is very common. *grippet my gayre*, seized my weapons: *gayre, gere, geire*, goods, property, dress, armour, arms (see Gloss.), is still common: it occurs in *The Bruce*, *Wallace*, and *Mort. Arth.*; and Burns has, among other examples,

"But, Davie, lad, ne'er fash your head
Tho' we hae little gear."—*Epistle to Davie*.

& *my gate held*, and held on my way, resumed my course: when starting on a course or journey, it is, 'toke the gate,' as in l. 2877; and in 'Tam o' Shanter,'

"And folk begin to tak the gate."

l. 2446. *faynhed*, gladness: observe the number of words with the termination *hed, hede* = hood, which our author uses.

l. 2462. *toke tent*, took heed, considered: still used.

l. 2478. *eftesones*, afterwards, next in order: in l. 7424 we have *efstirsons*.

l. 2481. *warpet these wordes*, uttered these words: *to warp words*, and *to warp out words*, are forms used both in this work and in *Mort. Arth.* See ll. 360, 2683, and *Mort. Arth.*, ll. 9, 150: also note, l. 1297.

l. 2483. *you blenke*, deceive you: the expression is perhaps founded on the effect which the dazzling of the sun produces on a person looking at anything immediately after: the word is still used in the sense 'to deceive.'

l. 2512. *Seyit furth*, fell back, withdrew: *seyit*, from A.S. *sigan*, to fall, to incline, to sink down, to drop away: hence the various meanings in Gloss.; and in l. 6579 we have, 'sodenly he seit down'; and in l. 7129, 'þai seyn to þe Yates.'

l. 2536. *shuld be graithe*, should be skilled, sure, or certain: *graithe*, from A.S. *geraedian*, to make ready, teach, instruct: hence, *gerad*, ready, instructed, learned, skilled. In *Piers Plowman* we find 'þe graith gate' = the direct road (Pas. 1, l. 203: Claren. Series).

l. 2541. *ournes*, shrinks: see note, l. 1919.

l. 2549. *redy to rode*, ready for the voyage: see note, l. 1045.

l. 2572. *Shapyn in shene ger*, arrayed in bright armour.

ll. 2608-12. This is very like what Arthur says in *Mort. Arth.*, ll. 144—151.

l. 2617. *þat at longis to lenge on*, that which is bound to rest on, or, that which in the long run must rest on, or, that which is to remain, for long, on: according as 'at longis' means, that belongs, or, at long is = in the long run is, for long is.

l. 2622. *A praty man of pure wit*, a worthy man of the highest knowledge; or, a splendid man-of-genius: *a pretty man* means either a graceful, dignified, worthy man, or, a highly accomplished man. "We are three to three: if ye be pretty men, draw!" (Scott's *Rob Roy*.)

l. 2630. *nomekowthe*, famous, renowned: occurs in Douglas's *Virgil*, p. 163, l. 21,

"The namekouth hous quhilk Labyrinthus hait."

In l. 2638, *nome kouthe* = name well-known or famous.

l. 2635. *ye mon sure fynde*, you must (by-and-bye) find true, or, you must assuredly experience: the expression is still used: *mon* is *mun* in ll. 3477, 12720.

l. 2649. *wheme*, sometimes *queme*, *gweme* (see Gloss.), good, loved.

l. 2674. *at parys to wende*, that Paris should set out, or, with Paris for proposing or intending to set out: this idiom is well known in Scotland, as in the common parental monition, "I'm no pleased at you to gae there," which means, I am displeased that you should go there, or, I am displeased with you for purposing to go there. However, the first rendering seems to be the one intended, for next line tells that the people '*affirmyt hit fully*'.

l. 2681. *with a birre*, with a loud cry of horror and dismay: the expression is still used regarding such an outburst: so in Douglas's *Virgil*, p. 116, l. 11,

"With langsum voce and ane full pietuous bere;"

and in 'Christ's Kirk of the Green,'

"Quhyn thay had berit lyk baitit bullis."

l. 2693. *on sum quaint wise*, in some strange, unusual, or long out-of-mind way.

l. 2717. *wond in his weile*, abode in its grandeur, lived or lasted in its glory.

l. 2744. *on the shyre water*: in *Morte Arth.*, l. 3600, "ouer the schyre waters."

ll. 2757-8. *the grete*, the request, the prayer: refers to the command in the preceding lines.

And shope hom, &c.: in *Morte Arth.*, l. 3599,

"And thane he schoupe hym to chippe & schownes no lengure."

l. 2784. *Our knighthode to kythe & our clene strenght*: similarly in *Morte Arth.*, l. 1652,

"Wille kythe for hir kynge lufe craftes of armes?"

l. 2835. *þai girdon o rowme*, they hold away from it, they give it a wide berth: see *rowme* in *Morte Arth.*, ll. 1454, 3470.

l. 2837. *hade kennyngh of other*, had knowledge of the other = took any notice of the other, or paid any attention to the other.

l. 2852. *waited vpon hor wirdes*, sought out their fortunes, i. e. went (to the temple) to inquire what was their fate: going to a fortuneteller is still called *waiting one's wurdies*. *for wynnyng of godys*, in order to secure the favour of the gods or goddess.

1. 2877. *toke he þe gate*, he took the road : see note, l. 2438.
1. 2939. *comonyng in company*, promiscuous mingling when in a company, or, promiscuous mingling in company : see l. 2964.
1. 2942. *ertes*, tends, turns. *ernyst*, earnest = grief, sorrow, mischief. ‘It’s fun now : ’twill be earnest ere long.’
1. 2948. *les wemen*, women of lower rank.
1. 2950. *shene*, seen, or, shown : according as *h* is or is not an alliterative license.
1. 2965. *ouer all*, above all. *þere onesty*, their good name, their reputation : still used. *attell to saue*, strive to preserve.
1. 2968. *Halyt*, hauled : as in the expression, ‘the boat hauled ishore.’ *harlit with ropes*, dragged by ropes : there are two forms of his verb used by our author, and still common in Scotland, *harl*, *hurl* (see Gloss.), to drag, to pull, to drag along the ground, to move apidly in any direction.
1. 2970. *Shall not into fame*, should be, ‘*Fall not into fame*,’ as the alliteration requires.
1. 3025. *the proudfall*, the front hair which falls or is folded over the ears.
1. 3028. *Quitter to qweme*, whiter in comparison : *qweme*, from A.S. *ecweman*, to come opportunely, to please, to fit ; *gecweme*, pleasing, acceptable, fit : hence the idea of comparison. The orthography of this line forms another proof that the scribe, at least occasionally, wrote from dictation : compare with l. 3055.
1. 3029. *nouper lynes ne lerkes*, neither lines nor wrinkles : this expression is still used as here, and Allan Ramsay has,
- “Some loo the courts, some loo the kirk,
Some loo to keep their skin frae *lirkes*.”
1. 3030. *browes full brent*, brow very full and smooth : as in ‘John Anderson My Jo,’
- “Your locks were like the raven,
Your bonnie brow was *brent*.”
1. 3034. *brent gold*, burned gold = refined gold : *brent* is so used in the *Scots Acts* anent the coinage, reign of James III.
1. 3035. *wull-full onest*, extremely beautiful ; ? *Well full. euyn, exact.*
1. 3055. *Alse quyte, &c.* = as white and evenly as any whale-bone, e. ivory : much of the ivory in common use was got from the tusks of the walrus : hence the mistake as to its being whale-bone. Dunbar, ‘None may assure in this Warld,’ has,
- “Toungis now ar maid of quhyte quhaill bone,
And hairtis are maid of hard flynt stone.”
1. 3076. *as a nepe white*, as white as a turnip : *nepe* is still used in country districts of Scotland. A.S. *naepe*.
1. 3077. *The brede of hir brest*, the surface of her breast, her whole bosom : similarly, “he fell on the *brade o’ his back*.”
1. 3078. *pluttide a litull*, slightly pimpled, i. e. covered with minute

points, as such skin is when healthy : in l. 3837 we have *pluccid* : both forms are still used ; but *pluccid* generally implies larger pimples, such as are seen on the face of gross-living persons.

l. 3094. *full thrange*, full busily : so still, as in 'You're working awa' fu' *thrang* there,' or in, 'I sit here *full thrang* doin' naething.'

l. 3121. *Ayther vnto oþer*, each to the other : so again in l. 3340 : in *Morte Arth.*, l. 939, we have, 'aythyre after other.'

l. 3123. *festonede þere forward*, sealed their promise, pledged each other : in *Piers Plowman*, Pas. 2, l. 123, 'þow hast *fest* hire to fals ;' in *The Bruce*, Bk 14, l. 643, 'maid *festnyng* of frendship ;' and in *Wyntoun*, Bk 9, ch. 25, ll. 61-4, 'trewis wes takyn and ferinly *festnyt*.'

l. 3163. *and a gai qwhene*, a gay queen, or, a splendid lady : *qwhene*, a queen, or, a young or dashing lady : the phrase is still used, as 'she's a gay queen,' meaning, one who is showy in person or in dress. See 'gay *lady*s,' l. 3202.

ll. 3171-2. *rad = radly*. *fairer*, better. *and we fer soght*, although we should search far : *fer = far*, far and near, to the farthest : the expression is still used in this sense.

l. 3220. *braid*, rushed. *bright gere*, bright weapons : see note, l. 2438. *buskit hom furthe*, got ready and set out : for various meanings of *busk*, see Gloss.

l. 3222. *kyd*, famous, noble : a favourite word of our author, occurs again and again both in this work and in the *Morte Arth.*

l. 3242. *ythes*, waves. *cogges*, boats. Both words occur in *Morte Arthure* ; and *cog* and *coggle* are still used in Scotland as names of small boats : also *coggly* = unsteady.

l. 3279. *þus bemournet*, thus (she) bewailed. *no meite toke*, took no food : *meat* is the word most used in Scotland for *food*, sometimes too for *meal, repast*, as in ll. 2558, 7843.

l. 3296. *ne hopis þou not*, do you not suppose, or, do you not believe : *hope* is still used in this sense, as in, 'I'm trying to *hope* he's a' safe.'

l. 3330. *all hor senndes*, all their awards, all they are pleased to send ; a present is sometimes called *a send*.

l. 3332. *full leell*, full steadfast, true-hearted : *leel* is still used as a term of endearment, as in, 'my *leel guidman*,' and,

"It's a' to pleasure our guidman,
For he's baith *leal* and true."

It is also used in the sense of honest, upright, faithful, as in 'Truth bides in a *leal* heart ;' and in l. 12712, 'a lede þat he *leell trist*' = a man that he trusted was honest.

l. 3372. *an euenyng to me*, had or held equal rank with me ; *euenyng*, equality.

l. 3404. *As qwemet for a qwene*, as was becoming for a queen, or, as suited the rank of a queen. *qwaintly*, gorgeously, beyond what was usual in beauty or grandeur : *qwaint*, from O.Fr. *cointe*, elegant.

l. 3422. *takand tomly o þere way*, lit. taking leisurely their way, moving slowly along.

I. 3456. *lyuys*, lively, all alive : == *on lyue*, and so used in I. 13543, *halfe-lyues*, half-alive, or as now, *half dead* : however, it may also be rendered, *they live* (continue).

I. 3487. *you bese for to se*, you are doomed to see : the expression is still used in this sense.

I. 3491. *gretyng*, weeping, wailing : still used. In I. 8677 it is *grete*, which is also used. *gremy* perhaps should be *gremþ*, bitterness, anger, rage, as in *Wm. and Werwolf*, where Sir F. Madden refers it to O.N. *grimt*. The word occurs in ll. 1720, 4754 ; and certainly in I. 1720 *gremþ* suits the measure better.

I. 3523. *teghit her in yrnes*, bound her in irons.

ll. 3538-42. This passage is somewhat confused. Perhaps the lines have been displaced : if so, I. 3541 should be set between ll. 3538-9 as a parenthesis.

ll. 3550-1. Compare *Morte Arthure*, ll. 715-16,

"And then cho swounes fulle swythe when he hys.swerde aschede
Twys in a swounyng, swelte as cho walde."

where *twys* is an error for *swys*, which the alliteration demands, and which occurs two or three times in *Morte Arth.* : then the line corresponds with I. 9454 of this work,

"Sweyt into swym, as he swelt wold."

It is interesting to compare the various settings of this picture as given in this work and in the *Morte Arthure* ; and to note how the different attitudes are suggested or represented. See ll. 5753, 8046, 8704-6, 9454, 10365-6, 10566-7 ; and *Morte Arth.*, ll. 715-16, 1466-7, 2960-1, 2982, 3969, 4246, 4272-3 : as has been observed before, the touches in the *M. Arth.* tell that the hand has become firmer.

I. 3640. *salus*, salutations, greetings : *salus* occurs as a vb. in *Wallace*, Bk 6, l. 131,

"He salust thaim, as it war bot in scorn."

I. 3656. *ilke-a-dele*, every part, every particular : is still used : from A.S. *aēlc*, each ; and *dael*, a part, a portion ; hence degree, quantity, amount, as in Chaucer, 'she was sumdele deaf' (*Wife of Bath*) ; and in Barbour, Bk I, ll. 383, 393.

I. 3688. Compare the passage which begins here with the similar ones in pp. 65, 150-1, 314 ; and note the striking examples of onomatopœia which occur, especially in this case in ll. 3691—3700.

I. 3693. *ropand*, quick or fast beating, hence (according as the motion, the sound, or the effect, is made prominent), rushing, roaring, crashing : in I. 1986, *a routond rayn*. *Rapping rain*, *rain rapping down*, are expressions still in use, and in all the senses given above : in Douglas's *Virgil*, p. 143, l. 12, we have,

"Als fast as ranē schoure rappis on the thak :"

and in Ross's *Helenore* it occurs in the sense of pattering, gushing,

"Now, by this time the tears were rapping down
Upon her milk-white breast, aneth her gown."

In Su. Goth. *rapa*, to rush headlong; A.S. *hrepan*, to cry, to shout, to scream; Mœso-Goth. *hropjan*, to call out, to cry out.

1. 3697. *þe bre*, the water: still used, and applied to any liquid in common use, as in 'Willie brew'd a peck o' maut.'

"The cock may craw, the day may daw
And aye we'll taste the barley-*bre*."

Also in 'The Barrin' o' the door,'

"Wad ye kiss my wife before my face,
And seaud me wi' puddin' *bree* O?"

1. 3700. *fore*, fared; hence, *fore as a fyre* = glowed, blazed.

1. 3703. *caget to-gedur*, caught, warped (through shaking and shifting among each other): the phrase is still used for ropes in that state; and *cage*, or *cadge*, is common in the sense of *to shake, to toss*.

1. 3746. *wild as a lion*: in l. 3810, *wode as a lyon*: in l. 6405, *wode as a wild lyon*: in l. 6523, *wode as a wild bore*; and in *Morte Arth.*, l. 3837, *wode alls a wylde beste*. See note, l. 6523.

1. 3758. *a streught loke*, or *a strenght loke*, = a straight (steady, staring) look, or a strong (clear, searching) gaze.

1. 3772. *gleyit a litill*, squinted a little. The expressions in this line are exactly such as would still be used. It is noted of Achilles, Æneas, and Cassandra, that they were '*gleyit a litill*': see ll. 3943, 3995.

1. 3793. *no make*, no match: from A.S. *maca*, a mate, a husband; hence, a companion, an equal: the word occurs in 'The King's Quair,' Can. 2, sts. 39 and 45; and in 'The Cherrie and Slae' it is *mayock*. *wordye* should be *wordys*.

1. 3802. *vnell of his trouthe*, unfaithful in promise.

1. 3825. *stutid*, stuttered: *stot*, *stoit*, *stut*, and *stutter*, are still used in Scotland to express stumbling either in speech or walk: *stoit*, however, is usually expressive of staggering, reeling: in l. 3881 it is *stotid*.

1. 3838. *pluccid*, pimpled; see note, l. 3078.

1. 3842. *presit after seruys*, looked sharply out for his service (allowance of food at meals), was greedy at meals.

1. 3895. *swat neuer*, never sweated, i. e. perspired through fear: the expression is still used, and means, as here, 'was never afraid.'

1. 3911. *The ton fro þe tother*, the one from the other.

1. 3956. *faffure* should be *fassure*, colour of the hair, complexion: A.S. *faer*, hair of the head: allied to which is *fasse*, a tassel, A.S. *fas*, a fringe.

1. 4062. *was an*, was one: Scot. *ane*.

1. 4097. *od shippes*, great ships, ships of the largest class: *od*, or *odd*, is a law term in Scotland applied to the umpire in a case; and from this usage comes the one here (chief, greatest). *Od shippes*, *bigge shippes*, and *barges*, seem to be different names for the largest vessels then known. See *od* in l. 4165.

1. 4137. *Nawlus son the grete*, son of Nawlus the Great.

1. 4138. *grайдly* = *graithly*, readily, properly, in due time.

l. 4176. *alate* or *olate*: throughout the MS. this prefix is very hard to determine, owing to the cramp style of writing.

l. 4185. Compare *Mort. Arth.*, l. 298.

l. 4212. *eght* = *aght*, from A.S. *agan*, to own, to possess.

l. 4274. *appollus daughter*, Apollo's daughter: in all Teutonic languages the *sun* is feminine, e. g. A.S. *sunna*: but in l. 4370, our author contradicts himself regarding the moon.

l. 4301. *myrlit*, in l. 4312, *myrtild*, crumbled: *mirlie*, or *murle*, a contracted form of this word is still common in Scotland, as in, 'the wall is *mirlin'* down : ' also *mirlin*, and *moolin*, a crumb, a small portion.

l. 4312. This is perhaps the shortest complete line possible in this alliterative measure. Note also, the rime letter is a vowel: examples of this kind are plentiful in this work, and in the *Morte Arth.* they are not uncommon.

l. 4336. *berynes*, burial: occurs in Barbour's *Bruce*, Bk 3, l. 562, And syne wes brought till *berynes*: ' also in *Wallace*, Bk 4, l. 498.

ll. 4379-80. *aykewardly*, awkwardly, stupidly. Note the use of *y* here, and often throughout the work, for *w*: indicating that the MS. had been copied, or dictated, or both, from an older MS. in which the Saxon *w* was used.

on him, i. e. Minerva: gender not very strictly defined, nor perhaps definable as regards the 'maument.'

ll. 4395—4421. This passage agrees with one in *Piers Plowman* A), p. 12.

his sete he wold make full noble in þe north: compare with 'ponam sedem in aquilone,' in *Piers Plow.*; and see an interesting article in *Notes and Queries*, 3rd Series, vol. XII, p. 110.

l. 4439. *warloghe*, a monster: is used as an adj. in l. 6425; as also in 'The Evergreen,'

"A bytand ballat on *warlo* wives,
That gar thair men live pinging lives";

and in Hogg's 'Witch of Fife,'

"The warlock men and the weird wemyn
And the fayes of the wood and the steep."

l. 4500. *þus-gatis*, in this manner: a more common form is *þus-gate*.

l. 4541. *beldid* were *þen*, encouraged, strengthened: *beld*, is to protect, to cover; then, to support, or anything that will tend to support, or carry forward. In l. 5864, it is used in the sense of 'to rest in order to recover strength,' or, 'to shelter': the word is used by the earlier Scottish poets both as a noun and as a vb.

l. 4589. *pullishet*, revolved, circled: in Scotland a pulley is still called 'a *pullishee*'; and Ramsay has,

"— wedges rive the aik: and *pullisees*
Can lift on highest roofs the greatest trees."

l. 4605. *has*, imperat. pl. of have, but still used as here = take. ast, throw, and pronounced 'haese.' Thus Wyntoun, Bk 9, ch. 8, l. 27, 'Hawys armys hastily,' and Barbour has,

"—— sen it is sua
 That ye thus gate your gate will ga
Hawys gud day!"

highes, imperat. pl. of *hie*, but still used, like *has*, in different senses: here, == haste ye, or hoist ye: in l. 4608, == drive on, hurry on.

l. 4622. *Hade bir at hor bake*, had a favourable wind: see note on l. 1902.

l. 4648. *Emperour*, commander, captain. This is a test-word for the authorship of this work: the word is uncommon in the sense here used, although it is clearly the most literal: *L. imperator*, a commander. It is so used in the *Morte Arth.*, ll. 307, 1326, 1957, 2291, &c., and is the very word upon which Wyntoun expatiates, and excuses Huchown for using, because it is used in this sense. The *Morte Arthure* corresponds exactly with the description Wyntoun gives of Huchown's *Gest Hystoryale of Arthure*; it uses the word *Emperour* as explained by him; and this work has every indication of having been composed by the same author, so far as words, phrases, peculiar expressions and modes of expression enable us to judge; and here, and at least five times else, occurs the word *Emperour* used in the same way. For the other instances of its use, see Gloss.

l. 4743. *Whappet in wharles*, lashed, drove, shot in quarrels. *whap* is still used to express rapid motion or action; also, *wap*, which occurs as a noun in l. 6405, and as a vb. in l. 7297. Observe the interchange of *wh* and *qu* in *wharles* == quarrels: as before in *wheme* == *queme*, &c., and now in *whellit* == *quellit*: in country districts of Scotland it is still common.

l. 4773. *bare as a bast*, as bare as a mat. In the *Rom. of Alexander* the Edit. renders 'a bast,' the stem of a linden tree: more probably it should be, the mat made of the inner bark of the linden, which is much used by gardeners, &c., for packing, and certainly is as bare and smooth as possible. The phrase, *bare as a bast*, is still common, and used in the same sense as here.

l. 4776. *dusshet into the diche*, tumbled into the ditch: *dush*, to push, to drive, to overturn, is still used. *diche*, pron. ditch or dike (see Gloss.), is still common: for examples, see Jamieson's *Dict.*

l. 4787. *menye*, company: see note, l. 37.

l. 4795. *boue* should be *bone*.

ll. 4849-50. *lewite*, loyalty: here used in the sense of *humility*. The reference here seems to be to the story of Nebuchadnezzar. Micah vi. 8, and Dan. xii. 3. *fylng of pride*, humbling it to the dust: *fyle*, to defile, is still common.

l. 4857. *ertid*, heartened, strengthened.

l. 4871. *to filsom*, to further: lit. to fill or fulfil: for different forms of this word, see Gloss. It occurs in *Morte Arth.*, ll. 881, 1975; and in the West of Scotland *filse*, *fish*, *fulse*, *fulsh*, are used in the same sense; and when a sack is well filled it is said to be *filshed up*, or, *filshed fu'*.

l. 4951. *Lightyn at the low*, alighted at the portal or lodge: the *low*

(A.S. *lōh*, a place, a stead), may be, as it still is, the lodge, or the lodge gate, of a gentleman's seat; hence, where there is no such lodge, the entrance might be so called.

l. 4973. *Kuyt*, white: probably spelled *qwite* or *qwit* in the MS. from which this one was copied and dictated. Most probably it was *qwit*, as in l. 8522, which occurs in a portion of the MS. which is in the copying hand; and the scribe, not sure of the word by its sound, had it spelled to him, and confounded the *qwi* with *kuy*. There are many such indications throughout the MS.

ll. 4990-1. = And—one enemy to another—naught beseems it, saluting or courteous speech with bared head: i. e. enemies do not salute and take off their hats.

ll. 5001-2. *hit doghis the bettur*, lit. it thrives the better = so much the better (for you). *set noght*, regard not, or, set at nought.

Dogh = dow, is still common both in Scotland and the North of England, and is used in different senses: from A.S. *dugan*, to profit, to avail.

l. 5048. *wetheruns*, mortal enemies: from A.S. *wiðerwinna*, an adversary in battle or combat; and hence the word suggests all the ideas of hate and revenge connected with enmity.

l. 5071. *full swice* should be *fulls-wice* = fool's-wise, like a fool.

l. 5075. *blym of hor brathe*, cease of their wrath: *blym* should be *blyne*, from A.S. *blinnan*, to rest, to cease. In *Morte Arth.*, l. 1931,
“That I sulde *blyne* fore theire boste.”

l. 5106. Insert [me] between *deme* and *to*.

l. 5132. *waynet*, lightened, lessened, curbed: *wayne*, from A.S. *gewaenan*, to turn, hence, to lift up (as in l. 676); or, from *wanian*, to diminish, to lessen.

l. 5186. *to stall*, to satisfy: is still used, both in this sense, and, to surfeit: thus Burns, in his ‘Address to a Haggis,’ has,

“Is there that o'er his French ragout,
Or olio that wad *stare* a sow.”

l. 5199. *Kuit*, quiet = quietness: another mark of dictation.

ll. 5231-91. Compare this battle-scene with any of those in the *Morte Arth.*, but specially with the one after the defeat of Modred's fleet: the reader will thus get an idea of the author's mode of viewing such a scene. Some of the most striking similarities are given below.

l. 5242. *Morte Arth.*, l. 2143.

l. 5249. *Morte Arth.*, l. 1813:

“Schotte thorowe the schiltrouns & scheuerede launces.”

l. 5250. *Morte Arth.*, l. 3024:

“Many dowghty es dede be dynt of his hondes.”

ll. 5254-6. *Morte Arth.*, 2228-9, 2911-2.

l. 5284. *sounys*, seeks, rushes, vibrates: see note, l. 495.

l. 5285. *Morte Arth.*, l. 2178:

“That he was dede of þe dynte & done owté of lyfe.”

l. 5414. *fulthe*, plenty, abundance : the word is still used, and pronounced both *fulthe* and *fouth*, as in Burns, 'On the late Capt. Grose,'
 "He has a *fouth o' auld nick-nackets.*"

l. 5437. Compare *Morte Arth.*, l. 317. 'be tale' occurs in this work,
 l. 2746 ; and 'thrifly in armes' in l. 5450.

l. 5553. *martrid*, mangled, tortured : like Fr. *martyriser*.

l. 5587. = Or to get to the walls, (which were) watched, as they thought.

l. 5638. *wynnyt* should be *wyn yt*.

l. 5728. *big bowes of brake*, great cross-bows. There are three different explanations of the term *bowes of brake*, which of course depend on the meaning of the word *brake*. 1. Bows with a brake, i. e. with an instrument for breaking the tension of the bow, or for making the arrow break away from it. In support of this explanation, allusion is made to the flaxdresser's brake, and the farmer's brake-harrow for clayey soil. 2. That the brake was the crank or handle which the soldier worked when using the bow. In support of this, allusion is made to the brake, i. e. the handle or lever of a ship's pump : but there are breaks where there is no handle at all, as brakes for wheels, &c. 3. That *bowes of brake* were bows for breaching : just as a war-ship is called a man-of-war, or a ship-of-war. In support of this it is said that cross-bows were first used for that purpose, and that it was long after their use as breaching engines, before they were used as hand weapons ; and that when they were adapted to hand use they still retained their old name. From a review of these explanations the question comes to be, were they so called from the machine with which they were provided, or from the use to which they were first applied. (See Wedgwood's *Etymol. Dict.*, and Boutell's *Arms and Armour*.)

l. 5732. *shout* should be *shont*, shrunk, withdrew.

l. 5810. Compare with *Morte Arth.*, l. 3831.

l. 5932. *Morte Arth.*, l. 1796 :

"Wroght wayes full wyde & wounded knyghtez."

l. 5939. *Morte Arth.*, l. 2975 :.

"Sleyghly in at the slotte slyttes hyme thorowe."

Compare also ll. 5936-40 with *Morte Arth.*, ll. 2252-4.

l. 5998. *mony warchond wound*, many painful wounds : the phrase occurs in *Wallace*, Bk 3, l. 204 : *warchond*, from A.S. *waerc*, pain.

ll. 6037-8. *beccyn*, blaze : *beik* is generally transitive, but here neuter. *tendlis*, resinous splints used in early times as candles were afterwards : from A.S. *tendan* or *tyndan*, to set on fire.

ll. 6051. *qwistlis*, reed instruments, as the shepherd's pipe, the clarionet, &c. *qwes*, fifes. other *qwaint gere*, other instruments of the olden time.

l. 6063. *felous* should be *felons*, fierce, cruel, infuriated ones : from A.S. *felle*, fierce, fell : Fr. *felon*, felon. The word occurs often in *The Bruce*, as an adj. ; in *Wallace*, Bk 6, l. 292 ; in Douglas's *Virgil*, p. 118, l. 44 ; and in *Golag. and Gawane*, l. 670.

l. 6127. *vnyly* should be *vnywysly*.

l. 6133. *leue* should be *lene*, lend, grant; from A.S. *læn*, a loan.

l. 6176. The *vb. loute* (A.S. *hlútan*) is used both with and without the *prep. to* following: here, and in ll. 6213, 6235, without it; but in l. 6251, with it.

l. 6186. *takell*, weapons, bows and arrows: sometimes means an arrow, as in Doug. *Virg.*, p. 300, l. 20; 'Christ's Kirk,' st. 10; Chaucer's *Cant. Tales*, Prol., l. 106. The word is still used in Scotland in the sense of arms, instruments; and is common among workmen when speaking of the tools with which they work.

l. 6256. *fer*, contr. for *ferre*, further.

l. 6258. *stert vpon stray*, begin to move, attempt to stir out of his proper place: the phrase is capable of different applications, and occurs twice in *Golagros and Gawane* (ll. 19 and 992).

l. 6265. *bes* (imper. pl.), be ye. *ware*, wary. By combination we have our present form, *beware*.

waytys (imper. pl.), watch, carefully attend. *Wayt* occurs as a *sb.* in ll. 6270, 7352: in l. 6270 = a watch, a guard; and in l. 7352, we have *waites* = watchmen, or, the watches:—the word is still used in both senses.

l. 6325. *qwat* should be *þat*; but the line is still imperfect: probably it should be, "And þat so tendit to þe [ton, þe] totheris was all" = and what harmed the one, was the other's harm too.

l. 6368. *Polidarius the porknell*: see ll. 3837-42.

l. 6394. *Toke his horse with his helis* = struck the spurs into his steed: *toke* is thus used again and again in this work, as in l. 7508, *toke hym in the face*; l. 8224, *toke hym on þe hed*, &c. These expressions are still in use.

l. 6407. Compare with *Morte Arthure*, l. 2069.

l. 6409. Compare with ll. 5939, 7004, 7340, and with *Morte Arthure*, ll. 2254, 2975.

l. 6439. *for wepyn or other* = in spite of all opposition: *for* is still used in this sense.

ll. 6510-17. Compare with *Morte Arthure*, ll. 1792-9, 2086-92.

l. 6613. *at* probably should be *had*: a very likely mistake for a scribe writing to dictation.

l. 6640. *zop*, more commonly *ȝepe*: see Glossary.

l. 6663. *Luggit*, dragged (Su.-Goth. *lugga*): is still used.

l. 6730. *luskit to ground*, dashed to the ground, laid flat on the earth: *luske* seems like the Ger. *lauschen*, to lurk, to lie flat, to lie in wait.

l. 6745. *odmony*, a great many. For the various meanings of *od*, see Glossary: some of them are still in use.

l. 6789. *Mony lyue of lept*: compare with *Morte Arthure*, l. 2084, *some leppe fro the lyfe*.

l. 6822. *gyuen bake*, turned about, gave way: see l. 6860.

l. 6823. *fight* should be *flight*. *fay worthit*, were cut down.

1. 6838. *refe hyn his fos*, snatch him from his foes : the omission of the preposition in such phrases is pretty frequent in this work.

1. 6865-6. *no noy feld*, felt none of the brunt. *baners on brede* occurs in *Morte Arthure*, l. 3646.

1. 6941. *in holl quwert*, safe and sound : *in quwert* seems to have been used as the phrase "hale and hearty" is now : it occurs in 'The Awntys of Arthure,' l. 244, and in *Golagros and Gawane*, l. 586 ; and Sir F. Madden, in his Glossary to these pieces, renders *quarte, quert* = good spirits, joy.

1. 6992. *said* ought to be *sad*, as in ll. 1277.

1. 6998. *Issit*, rushed, dashed : in l. 5784 it occurs as *ysshit* : see Glossary.

1. 7005. *þe slade moue*, the mouth or entrance of the valley : *moue*, the mouth, is still common.

1. 7033. *blody beronyn*, run over with blood, i. e. covered with it. It occurs in 'Death and Liffe' in the Percy Folio MS.

1. 7049. *wirdis*, destiny, fate : cf. Ger. *werden*, to become.

Rubric. By Ector, with reference to Hector.

1. 7107. *tuk of a trump*, blast of a trumpet. *Tuck of drum* is a phrase still used : see Jamieson's Dict.

1. 7122. *And ay worth vnto werre*, and always became worse and worse.

1. 7149. *for*, on account of—i. e. as a provision against.

1. 7171. *Venus* : the alliteration here makes it *Wenus*, as in l. 2987.

1. 7197. *syttyn*, sitting—i. e. fitting, suitable : see, under *Sitte*, Glossary.

1. 7207. *þe tru vp* = the (time of the) truce run out : as in 'the time's up.'

1. 7273. *dernly* ought to be *deruly* = *derfly*, quickly, hastily.

1. 7302. *launchand*, rushing, bounding : in l. 5810, the *vb.* is *launse* ; and in *William of Palerne*, l. 2755, it is *launce*. Cf. Fr. *se lancer*.

1. 7308. Compare this line with *Morte Arthure*, ll. 979, 1388, 2182, 2201 : indeed, the whole passage (7304-10) may be compared with *M. A.*, 1382-90, and 2197-2203.

1. 7346. *hondwile* = *hand-while*, commonly *hanla-while* = *handy-while*, a short time : just as a *hand-full* = a small quantity, a small number. See Jamieson's Dict.

1. 7398. *stere* = stir, commotion, strife : is still used. Compare the next two lines with *Morte Arthure*, ll. 2095-6.

1. 7430. *swagit* = swacked : similarly, *haggit* = hacked, l. 10023. Both words are still used in Scotland.

1. 7458. In *Morte Arthure*, l. 2079,

"The stede and the steryne mane strykes to the grownde."

Compare also l. 11091 with *M. A.*, ll. 1488, 3823.

1. 7491. *naited þere strength*, plied their strength, exerted themselves to their utmost. See Jamieson's Dict. under *Nate, Note* : Ger. *nützen*.

1. 7496. *caupit* : see note, l. 7533.

- l. 7507. *aykeward* = awkward, i. e. sideways.
- l. 7512. *sad*: for various meanings see Gloss., and Gloss. to *Wm. of Palerne*.
- l. 7533. *Keppit the caupe*, received the stroke, arrested the blow: *kep* is still so used. *caupe* = Ital. *colpo*, a blow, is the root of the verb *caupit* in l. 7496.
- l. 7551. *sute*, pursuit: in l. 6014, *suet*.
- l. 7570. *oure side londes*, our wide, or, broad lands: *side*, A.S. *síd*.
- l. 7619. *skewes*, clouds, heavens: A.S. *scua*, a shade, a shadow. See Gloss.
- l. 7621. *waynit*, rushed, gushed. Compare this meaning with that in l. 676, which is still used; and for other meanings in this work, see Gloss.: see also Gloss. to *Wm. of Palerne*.
- l. 7628. *teghit*, tugged, pulled: A.S. *teon*.
- l. 7651. *reueray*, clamour, scolding: Fr. *resverie*, idle talking, raving. See Jamieson's Dict.
- l. 7724. *his stepe loke*, his deep-set eyes, or, his out-shot, glaring eyes: *stepe* is still used in both senses. See l. 3758, and Chaucer's Prologue, l. 747.
- l. 7733. Compare with *Morte Arthure*, l. 449.
- l. 7758. *Mawhown*, monster, devil: a term of opprobrium that tells of Crusading times, and is still applied to the devil, as in 'The Deil's Awa Wi' the Exciseman,' by Burns.
- l. 7766. *Vnbest* = *un-beast*, i. e. misshapen beast.
- l. 7861. *maitles*, perhaps should be *maicles*, matchless. The line seems to run thus:—'And though we are (by entertaining the proposal of a truce) ruining our superiority, let us do so no longer.'
- l. 7895. *bone*, prayer, request.
- l. 7904. *chaped*, escaped: like *scaped* in *Wm. of Palerne*, l. 2752.
- ll. 7926-7. *brond egge* = brand's edge. *feld of* = felt some of.
- l. 7937. [were], MS. has *where*: in *Wm. of Palerne* the same form occurs three times; viz. in ll. 261, 502, 2750.
- l. 7945. *wonsped* = wan-speed = failure of good speed. Cf. *wanhope* = failure of hope, despair.
- l. 7983. Omit the comma after *have*.
- l. 8029. *Bresaide*: this is surely a muddle between Briseis and Cressid.
- l. 8037. *ses hym*, make him to cease.
- l. 8046. Compare with ll. 8705, 9454, 10365, 10567, 10761-2, and these with *Morte Arthure*, ll. 715-16, 2961-2, 4247, 4273.
- l. 8053. *fir*, probably should be *firre* = further, as in l. 4782.
- l. 8120. *file* = defile. The line runs thus:—'Every man will blame you, and defile your fair fame.'
- l. 8176. *yomeryng*, sorrowing (at their parting). *yettyng*, shedding: A.S. *geōtan*: Mœs.-Goth. *giutan*: Dutch, *gieten*.
- l. 8194. *thristy*, bold, brave: *thristliche*, boldly (used poetically) occurs in *Wm. of Palerne*, l. 191.

l. 8231. *Mony ledes with his launse out of lyfe broght*. Compare with ll. 7683, 8633, 9892, 10158, and with *Morte Arthure*, l. 1820,—

“Many lede with his launce the liffe has he refede.”

The phrase, *out of lyfe broght*, is in *Morte A.*, ll. 1775, 1800, 3520, *broghte oute of lyfe*: also, in l. 1282 of this work, we find, *and hym o liue broght*; and in *M. A.*, l. 802, *and broghte hym e lyfe*.

l. 8296. *dernly*, a misprint for *deruly*, fiercely.

l. 8313. *tes*, raises, elevates; hence, adores: is still in use. See Jamieson's Dict.

l. 8341. *foale*, a horse: still a common word among farmers and horse-dealers.

l. 8386. *Rowchet*, a mistake for *cowchet* = inlaid, set,—which the alliteration demands. See *Kowchit* in l. 11789.

l. 8418. How odd!—a Parliament of Kings, Lords, and Commons during the siege of Troy! Evidently, from the way in which our author speaks of them here and elsewhere, such a parliament was the only kind he had known: note too the mode of affirming the truce.

l. 8437. *by tale* = in order.

l. 8444. *unfiting* should be *unsittynge*.

l. 8653. *shot* = cast, flung.

l. 8677. *gawlyng*, yelling, lamenting: still in use in the form *gowl-
ing*. See *Goulen* in Gloss. to *Havelok* (ed. Skeat): also Jamieson's Dict.

ll. 8695-6. *woke*, watched: in the same sense as at the Irish *wake*. *Remyng*, crying, lamentation: A.S. *hreman*, to cry, to weep, to lament. *rauthe* = *reuthe*, ruth: A.S. *hreōw*, *reōw*, grief, sorrow.

l. 8732. *to fele*, to perceive, to smell.

l. 8753. *As a gate*, as a way, i. e. the steps were a way to go up by.

l. 8810. *fynet not to bren*, ceased not to burn, never went out.

l. 8850. *what dem þar us ellus* = what (part of our) destiny must we yet work out: *þar* = need, as in the *Prick of Conscience*, l. 2167 (Morris).

l. 8884. *to fylsy*, to swell out, to increase: the word is still used as an adj.—*filschy*. See Jamieson's Dict.

l. 8924. *gyng*, gang, followers: A.S. *genge*, a flock.

l. 8963. *unfittynge*, should be *unsittynge* = unseemly.

l. 8970. *pase* = passus.

l. 8994. *þere fos found for to greue*, (they) go with the design of punishing their foes.

l. 9024. *triet*, great, splendid: see Gloss. to *Wm. of Palerne*, under *Trie*.

l. 9049. *fforset* = *for-set*, hemmed in, cut off, prevented (in the old sense of the word): the alliteration suggests that the accent is on *set*.

l. 9061. *birlt* & *þirlet* are still used. Compare with *Morte Arthure*, ll. 1413, 1858, 2167.

l. 9085. *entiret* = interred: in l. 9106 we find *entierment* = burial. In some of the country districts of Lanarkshire both words are still so pronounced.

ll. 9127-33. *sourcher* = *sour-cher*, evil cheer, sadness, choking agony. *fucid* = defaced: see *facing*, l. 9215. *vn* = on.

l. 9141. *moron* or *moru mylde*: in Dunbar's 'Twa Maryit Wemen,' l. 513, we find,—'The morow myld wes and meik,' &c.

l. 9153. *hatnet*, heated, inflamed.

l. 9159. *grym* is here = grief: more commonly *anger*, and in the form *greme*. See Gloss.

l. 9210. *dreghly can style*, slowly began to compose himself.

l. 9242. *In pat at* = in that which, as far as.

ll. 9268-70. *seruet* = deserved. *ekys* = increases: *eke* is still used both as a verb and a noun = to add to, an addition.

l. 9320. This line is another proof that our author had read *Piers Plowman*: in Wright's ed., p. 10, we find :—

"And comen to a counsel for the commune profit."

l. 9337. *leuet* = lived, remained: see also in l. 9358.

l. 9406. *He gird hym thurgh the guttes with a grym speire*. In the *Morte Arthure*, ll. 1369-70, we have,—

"He grypes hym a grete spere, and graythely hym hittez
Thurgh the guttez in-to the gorre he gyrdes hym ewyn."

Compare also ll. 10704-5 with *Morte A.*, ll. 2167-8; ll. 9431-2 with *M. A.*, 4116-7; and ll. 9539-40 with *M. A.*, 4251.

l. 9448. *me tenys*, (which) pains me. *of* = out of, from.

l. 9454. *Sweyt*, slipped, sunk. *Swe* (to swing, to swing round, to swing gently backward and forward, hence, to turn over gently, to slip, to sink) has been omitted in arranging the Gloss.: it is still used as here.

ll. 9465-9. Compare this passage with *Morte Arthure*, ll. 2123-5: also ll. 9481-3 with *M. A.*, 1771-4.

ll. 9511-3. *chrickenede*, were terrified: Ger. *schrecken*, to terrify. This word is wrongly rendered in the Gloss.

scrive, noise, roar (of the flames): any rushing noise is still called a *scrive* or *screve*. *wappond*, lashing, dashing in all directions. *loghys*, in l. 9512, may be rendered either *lowes* = flames, or, *lowes* = lodges, tents, as in l. 4951.

l. 9625. *the gre*, the degree, highest place, post of honour: still in use.

l. 9639. *Donkyt*, damped, suffused: compare with l. 512 of Dunbar's 'Twa Maryit Wemen.'

l. 9707. *Ne was hit not*, nay, was it not, or, was it not: like the French, *n'était il pas*.

l. 9794. Evidently this is another line from *Piers Plowman*: see Wright's ed., p. 44:

"Than laughte thei leve, thise lordes, at Mede."

l. 9903. Perhaps *hym* should be inserted before *titly*.

l. 9928. *but no wothe in* = but not mortally, or, but not deeply.

l. 10022. *Pailit*, drove, cut their way: compare with *mallyng*, in l. 9520, and both verbs with the term *pell-mell*.

I. 10084. *for late of þe night*, on account of the lateness of the night : *for late* occurs again in l. 10227.

ll. 10131-2. *to graue*, to bury : occurs in *Havelok*, l. 613. (See Gloss. to *Havelok*: also Jamieson's Dict. under *Graif*.) *barly no* = barely any.

l. 10184. *noyes* = *noyous* : see Gloss.

l. 10210. *swat*, sweated, perspired : Burns in 'Tam o' Shanter' has,
"Till ilk carlin *swat* and reekit."

l. 10218. *Derf dynntes þai delt* occurs in *Morte Arthure*, l. 3749.

l. 10388. *bisi was þe buerne* = he had much ado.

l. 10548. *noght dole*, in l. 13908, *vndull*, not dull, not blunt, sharp.

ll. 10629-41. The sun was in its summer solstice (1st point of Cancer) in our author's time, on the 12th of June. On the 16th, it would be in the 4th point of Cancer, only a very little past the solstice. The change of style accounts for the reckoning here being different from what it would be now.

ll. 10704-6. *Rut þurgh*, &c. : compare *Morte Arthure*, l. 2271.

Between the lyuer, &c. : compare *M. A.*, l. 2168.

his ble chaungit : compare *M. A.*, ll. 3558, 4213.

l. 10795. *as þai degh shuld* = as if they were about to die.

ll. 10804-9. Observe that, in four of these six lines the alliteration dwells on vowels. Such lines are very scarce in *William of Palerne* and *Piers Plowman*, but pretty common in this work and the *Morte Arthure*. In a previous note attention was called to the number of couplets and triplets with the same rime-letter: another example of each is given in ll. 10813-14 and 10818-20. See note, l. 14035.

l. 10985. Compare with l. 5810, and both with *Morte Arthure*, ll. 3832-3.

l. 11029. *Lugget* : see note to l. 6663.

l. 11091. *Stedes down sticked*, steeds fell mortally stabbed : compare with *Morte Arthure*, ll. 1488, 3823. This picture is given again and again in *The Bruce*: as in Bk 6, l. 321 : 7. 717 : 8. 602 : 9. 101, &c.

ll. 11246-7. *for doute* = because of the difficulty of the question. *& wirke to þe best* = and then (I shall) act for the best, or, and (that I may) act for the best.

l. 11322. *in mene* = as mediator or representative.

l. 11375. *a claterer of mowthe*, a tale bearer : see Jamieson's Dict. and Supp.

l. 11428. *castyn hor wittes* = laid their heads together, i. e. conferred with each other : the phrase is still used.

l. 11437. *cundeth*, a safe conduct : occurs in *Morte Arthure* as *condeþe*, *coundyte*, *cundit* (see Gloss.); and in *Wallace* as *condyt*, Bk 6, l. 864, and *cwendyt*, Bk 6, l. 888.

l. 11621. *exit*, asked, demanded : see Rubric to Bk 1.

l. 11753. *vtwih*, without, outside : see *Outwith* in Jamieson's Dict.

l. 11789. *Kowchit*, laid : see l. 8386 and note. The word is still in use.

- l. 11837. *sivke*, deceit, treachery : A.S. *swic*.
- l. 11934. *ne no hate þoght* = expecting nothing of the kind : *hate*, the smallest thing, quantity, or degree, from Isl. *haete*, *haeti*. See Jamieson's Dict.
- l. 11941. *Iobbes*, pieces, articles : but as *pesis* occurs in the next line, perhaps *jubbes* (jugs holding about a quart) are intended.
- l. 11949. *rewerd*, in l. 12697, *rurde*, in l. 13902, *ruerde*, noise, tumult, confusion : see Jamieson's Dict. under *Reird*.
- l. 12093. *by speryng of othir* = by inquiring of the people (about her).
- l. 12148. *hir wit leuyt* = lost her wits, became mad.
- l. 12212. *wary*, curse, ban, despise, speak ill of : occurs in Wyclif, Matt. xxvi; Chaucer, *Man of Lawes*, l. 1492. See *Prompt. Parv.* and Jamieson's Dict. and Supp.
- l. 12424. *mertrid* : see note to l. 5553.
- l. 12529. *slober*, foam, foul drift. *sluche*, slush, muddy water, or, watery mud ; in ll. 5710, 13547, *slicche*.
- l. 12609. *hade*, would hide or conceal.
- l. 12627. *Happit*, covered over : as in the old song,
 "Hap and row, hap and row,
 Hap and row the feetie o't," &c.
- l. 12842. *Ames you of malice*, moderate your malice : see Jamieson's Dict. and Supp. under *Ameise* and *Meis* (Ger. *massen*). An old proverb has, 'Crab without cause, and *mease* without mends.'
- l. 12934. *faute of þaire hedes* = lack of their chiefs.
- l. 13019. *the barre*, the band of flannel with which an infant is swaddled, a girdle ; also, the undermost dress of a female : A.S. *bær*, naked, because worn next the body. The word is still so used : see Jamieson's Dict. and Supp.
- l. 13120. *wallond wele*, lit. well-selected wealth = hard-won riches, one's whole riches. *walt he no gode* = he had nothing left.
- l. 13254. *the Sea occian*, the great, wide sea : in Douglas's *Virgil*, p. 21, l. 48, occurs '*the octiane se.*'
- ll. 13502-6. *clocher* = clough, a cleft in a rocky hill, a strait hollow between precipitous banks, or, as Verstegan has it in *Restit. Dec. Intell.*, "a kind of breach down along the side of a hill :" it is here used = place of concealment. *the hed of the hole* = the beginning of the entrance. *the hext gre* = the topmost step : *hext* = highest. *lagher* = *laigher*, lower. *selkowth*, strange, but used as a s. = a wonder.
- l. 13633. *Wanen* (3rd pl. pret. of *Win*), got : *wan* is the form most used throughout this work ; but both forms are still common.
- ll. 13680-3. *aspies*, seeks out, watches for an opportunity to bring about, meditates. *vñqwemys his quate* = upsets his judgment, turns his head. *Gers hym swolow a swete*, engages him in some enticing speculation. *þat swelles hym after*, that costs him dear, that ruins him.
- l. 13826. *Grydell* = *girdell*, a girdle : Su.-Goth. *graedda*, to bake. See Gloss. under *Girdiller*.

l. 13889. *nolpit* = *nappit*, struck fast and fiercely: *nap* is still used to express striking with a hammer, and *a nap* = a blow, as in l. 6437.

l. 13902. *rught* = *rugh*, rough. Note the *t* after *gh* here as in *strenght*, *strenkyght* (l. 6276), *lenght*, &c.

l. 13908. *a dart vndull*, a dart not dull, i. e. blunt = a sharp dart: see l. 10548.

ll. 13920-7. In the MS. these lines are quite confused: l. 13923 comes after l. 13927, and no sense is possible. Perhaps *the said* ought to be *he said*, in l. 13927.

l. 13953. *kepyng*, imprisonment: see ll. 13842-5.

l. 14035. This is another very short line, yet quite complete: compare with ll. 4313, 8989. Observe also, that in the *thirty* lines, 14006-36, the alliteration dwells on vowels six times.

D. D.

GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

The text presents so many varieties and irregularities of spelling, that it was found necessary to adopt the modern English characters in the compilation of the following Index.

- A, *adj.* one, 6324; all, 8205; *prep.* on, upon, as *a losfe, a backe*; an interjection, for ah!, 3473, 3482, 3490.
Abaist, *v.* to frighten, to terrify, 7962.
Abake, *adv.* back, backward, 3225, 5889.
Abasshet, *part.* (*from A.N. abaisser*) bowed down, covered, 329; terrified, confounded, 2517.
Abate, *v.* (*A.N.*) to oppose, to try to hinder, 5686; to lessen, 10104.
Abide, Abyde, *v.* (*A.S.*) to await, 1112; to wait, 1151.
Abill, Able, Abull, *adj.* able, skilful, 273; fit, ready, 943; suitable, needful, 1744, 2316.
Abilly, *adv.* skilfully, suitably, 1577.
About, Aboute, *adv.* near by, around, 1600, 5810; round, all round, 1657, 1666.
Abrode, *adv.* away, 3714.
Abundaunt, Abundonet, *part.* abounding, 1695, 3347.
Abute, *adv.* about, 1509.
Accord, *v.* (*Fr.*) to make of one mind, to reconcile, 13095.
Chates, *s.* (*A.N.*) an agate, 790.
cheve, *v.* (*A.N.*) to accomplish, to obtain, 13765.
Aclose, *v.* to enclose, to keep close, 10524.
Acord, *s.* concord, 11863.
Acoyntaunse, *s.* acquaintance, 1865.
Acoynte, *v.* (*A.N.*) to acquaint, to accustom, 2931.
Adout, *v.* (*A.N.*) to fear, to shrink from, 1097.
Aferd, *part. p.* (*A.S.*) afraid, 853, 11630.
Afferme, *v.* (*A.N.*) to confirm, 2675, 8420.
Afforce, Afforse, Aforse, *v.* (*A.N.*) to rouse, to compel, to strengthen, 228, 5687, 6471, 6557, 6593.
Affraye, *v.* (*A.N.*) to attack, 1084.
Affroi, *s.* attack, affray, 4746.
Afinytie, Affinyte, *s.* (*L.*) family connection, relationship, 9081; relatives, 11392.
After, *prep.* (*A.S.*) afterwards, 273; unto, 1613.
Agayne, *prep.* (*A.S.*) against, 907, 1188; Agayn, 7315; *adv.* again, 1033.
Age, *s.* (*A.N.*) time, 6.
Agh, Aght, *v.* (*A.S. agan*) to owe, to possess, to own, to acknowledge, 315, 378, 1704, 2991, 13093; *pref.* and *part.* aghit; "as hom wele aghit," as they were in duty bound, 1704.

- Aght, *adj.* (A.S.) eight, 3243, 3466.
- Aire, *s.* an heir, 11684; Ayre, 9088, 11745.
- Aither, *pron.* (A.S.) either, 10930; both, 11060; each, 65.
- Ajoinet, Ajoynet, Ajoynit, *part. p.* called, 128, 291; joined, added, 1135.
- Ajoyne, *v.* (L.) to go to, 350, 974; to appoint, to allot, 2197.
- Alate, *adv.* lately, 4176.
- Alblast, Alblaster, *s.* (A.N.) an engine for shooting arrows, a crossbow, 4742, 5727.
- Ald, *adj.* (A.S.) old; *sup.* aldist, 11055.
- Alie, *v.* to be related, 1284; to agree, to consent, 3190.
- All, *adv.* (A.S.) entirely, 8816. Frequently joined with other words to form an adverbial phrase, as "all with pert wordes" = unblushingly, 977.
- All-to, Alto, *adv.* completely, thoroughly, 1264, 7629, 10010.
- Alose, *v.* (A.N.) to praise; to commend, 9731.
- Alowe, *v.* (A.N. *allouer*) to praise, to approve, 4611, 8865.
- Als, Also, *conj.* (A.S.) also, likewise, 1505, 13143; *adv.* like, as, as if, 178, 900, 1217, 3318, 6040. Alsmony = as many, 4125.
- Alstite, *adv.* (A.S.) quickly, 11693.
- Althing = everything, 281.
- Ame, *v.* (A.N. *aemer, aesmer*, L. *aestimo*) to think, to plan, to devise, 762, 1679; to trace, to carve, 1562, 8758; to count, to reckon, 2270; to take to, to go to, 2023; to make for, 7227.
- Amese, *v.* (A.N.) to calm. "Ames you" = calm yourself, 12842.
- Amirous, *adj.* amorous, 3926.
- Amyddes, *prep.* amidst, in the centre of, 8774.
- An, *conj.* and, 2328; *adj.* one, 4062; as a *v.* = han, hane, had, 3372.
- And, *conj.* if, 581, 606, 610, 1440, 12709; before, 12710; but, nevertheless, 1398; *adv.* while, 2967.
- Angard, *s.* impetuosity, 9745.
- Angardly, Angarely, Angarly, Angurdly, *adv.* angrily, fiercely, eagerly, 7441, 7470, 9104; very, exceedingly, 6996; "angarly mony" = very many, 4683.
- Angre, *v.* (A.S.) to anger, to provoke, 4571; to be angry, to become angry, 6909, 7327; to wound, 6013.
- Anoisy, *part. p.* made famous, much talked of, 220.
- Anone, *adv.* immediately, 1955.
- Answare, *v.* to answer, 1862.
- Aparty, *adv.* partly, 3842.
- Apere, Appere, *v.* to appear, to come forward, 1215, 1643; to yield, 11856.
- Aperte, *adv.* (A.N.) openly, 100.
- Apoint, *s.* finish, range, extent, 401.
- Appere, *v.* See Apere.
- Appres, *v.* to compel, to force, 3390.
- Apreve, *pret. of* Aprove, to approve, to sanction, 8914.
- Aproche, *v.* to approach, to come on, 1276.
- Apropre, *v.* to conquer, to annex, 12193.
- Archet, *part. p.* arched, covered over, 1577.
- Ardagh, *adj.* (A.S.) fallowing, ploughing; "on ardagh wise" = as if he were ploughing, 175.
- Are, *adv.* lately, 8876.

- Argh, *adj.* (A.S. *earg*) timid, fearful, 2540.
- Arghe, *v.* (A.S. *eargian*) to wax timid, to be terrified, 1976, 3121; to terrify, 5148.
- Arghly, *adv.* timidly, 1831.
- Arghnes, *s.* (A.S.) timidity, 2203.
- Armurer, *s.* (A.N.) an armourer, 1588.
- Armys, *s. pl.* armour, 1304.
- Arofe, Arove, *pret. of Arive*, arrived, 1947, 3249.
- Arowsmyth, *s.* a maker of lance and arrow heads; also, a maker of arrows, 1588.
- Art, *pl. artes, artis, s.* an art, a branch of knowledge, 1485, 1497.
- As — as if, 138; like, like to, 1818; so that, 2671.
- Asaye, *s.* See Assay.
- Aske, *v.* (A.S.) to ask, to require, 420, 1583; to suit, 7067, 11622.
- Askes, Askis, Askys, *s.* Ashes, 570, 1428, 2646, 7150.
- Askewse, *v.* to excuse, to acquit, 12114, 12639.
- Aspie, *v.* (A.N.) to espie, to watch, 7945; to discover, to seek out, 11635, 13680.
- Assay, Asaye, *s.* (A.N.) the process of drawing a knife along the belly of a deer to try how fat he is; it was called, taking assay, 3903.
- Assay, Assaie, *v.* (A.N.) to try, to prove, to attempt, to set out, 382, 2489, 11793.
- Assele, *v.* to seal, 5358.
- Assemely, *s.* a gathering, a council, 57.
- Assent, *s.* (A.N.) consent, agreement, 1880, 2103.
- Assign, *v.* to assign, to allot, 1136, 1709.
- Astate, *s.* (A.N.) rank, position, grandeur, 21, 251.
- Astone, Astoyne, *v.* (A.N.) to confound, to stun, 1203, 2520.
- Astony, *v.* (A.N.) to astonish, 1319, 5871, 9488.
- Astoyne, *v.* to stun, to bruise, to shatter, 1203.
- At, *prep.* according to, 1633; in, upon, "at sad wordes" = upon oath, 1920; for, 2674; by, out by, 9300.
- At, *pron.* that, 2617, 4734, 9881.
- Athel, *s.* See Hathel.
- Atire, Atyre, *v.* (A.N.) to prepare, to fit out, 2013; to dress, to deck, 3026; to repair, 13420.
- Atle, Attell, *v.* to array, to arrange, 855, 2376, 4304; to aim, to attempt, 2965, 5727. See Ettle.
- Atter, Attur, *s.* (A.S. *atter*) poison, dregs, 920, 926; "wan atter" = piss, 303.
- Atter, *v.* (A.S.) to embitter, to sour, 2281.
- Attle, *v.* See Ettle.
- Atyre, *v.* See Atire.
- Aumber, Aumbur, *s.* amber, 1666, 6203.
- Aun, Aune, Awne, *adj. own*, 276, 6211, 6808, 13045.
- Aunsetre, Aunsetry, *s.* (A.N.) an ancestor, 5; ancestry, 6319, 9362, 13062.
- Aunter, Auntre, *v.* (A.N.) to venture, to hazard, 314, 724; to happen, 742, 2862.
- Aunter, *s.* an adventure, a hap, a chance, 5, 67, 827, 1707; a marvel, a wonder, 150, 153, 2856.
- Auntrus, Antrus, *adj.* bold, daring, adventurous, 537, 1121, 2186.
- Aurthewert, 6887, Aurthwart, 6796; Aurthwert, 7676; Aurthward, 7325; Awrthwert, 1862; Awterwart, 4892; *adv.* angrily, in anger.
- Auther, *conj.* either, 6528, 7761.

- Authwart, Awthwert, *adj.* angry, 1960, 9801.
- Avenaund, Avenond, *adj.* (A.N.) beautiful, lovely, 3073, 3368.
- Avente, *v.* (A.N.) to open the aventaile for the purpose of breathing, to admit air to, 7090.
- Aventur, *s.* chance, opportunity, 4601.
- Averys, *s.* avarice, 194.
- Avowe, *s.* (A.N.) a vow, an oath, 2973.
- Avowe, *v.* (A.N.) to vow, to make a vow, 261, 2002.
- Aw, Awe, *v.* (A.S.) to be bound by duty, 2179, 2987; to owe, 533; to claim, to have by right, 13622.
- Awblaster, *s.* an arbalest or crossbow-man, a crossbow; in l. 5707 means, arrows from the crossbows, the "wharles" of l. 4743. *See Note.*
- Awkewardly, *adv.* senselessly, stupidly, 4379.
- Axe, *s.* (We. *ax*) an axe; but applied also to arrow-heads, spearheads, and swords, 1588.
- Ay, *adv.* always, ever, 48, 194, 1728, 1814.
- Ayell, *s.* (A.N.) a grandfather, 13604.
- Ayle, *v.* to shelter, to protect, 1577; *part.* Aylng.
- Ayre, *v.* to go, 173, 531; to rush upon, 7312.
- Ayre, *v.* (A.S.) to plough, 175.
- Ayre, *s.* an heir, 9088, 11745; Aire, 11684.
- Ayre, *s.* the air, 1639.
- Ayther, *pron.* each, both, 7006.
- Babery, *s.* an architectural ornament, 1563.
- Bachelor, *s. pl.* Bacheler, 9718, 11483.
- Bailfully, *adv.* (A.S. *beal*) miserably, 11983.
- Bailusly, *adv.* (A.S.) sadly, bitterly, 9446.
- Bainly, *adv.* readily, at once, immediately, 135, 3370, 8082, 10857, 13220.
- Bak, Bake, *s.* the back, 1902; "turnyt the bake" = fled, 1348; "to gyffe bake" = to retreat, 9474.
- Baldly, *adv.* boldly, fearlessly, 9742.
- Bale, *s.* (A.S. *beal*) mischief, evil, destruction, 497, 1433, 2136.
- Bale, *adj.* deadly, sad, miserable, 926, 1388, 2234, 2681.
- Balefull, Balfull, *adj.* evil, baneful, deadly, 169, 899, 945.
- Ballit, *adj.* bald, 3848.
- Balsamom, Balsauum, *s.* (Fr.) balsam, 8777, 9119.
- Bame, *s.* *See* Baume.
- Ban, *v.* (A.N.) to curse, 4935; Banne, 1388.
- Bane, *s.* (A.S. *bana*) a murderer, 7926.
- Bank, *s.* the shore, the coast, 1069, 1902.
- Barbur, *s.* a barber, 1598.
- Bare, *adj.* (A.S.) curt, short, 74; mere, simple, 150, 828; purposeless, unproductive, 2502; complete, 483; late, last, 10805; bare-headed, 2018; unarmed, 5065; *adv.* alone, deserted, 1320; *s.* the naked skin, 5821.
- Bare, *pret. of* Bore, pierced, bored, 9432.
- Barely, Barly, *adv.* wholly, entirely, 68, 2780, 12090.
- Baret, *s.* (A.N.) strife, contention, 5274, 9336; trouble, sorrow, 4167, 5872.
- Barge, *s.* a war-vessel, 90, 9720.
- Bargen, *s.* contention, strife, 2502.

Barly, *adv.* barely; “*barly no more*” = barely so much, or certainly not any more, 10132.

Barn, Barne, *s.* (A.S.) an infant, a child, 1361, 8143.

Baronage, *s.* (A.N.) barons, an assembly of barons, 211, 232.

Barr, *s.* a bar, a bolt, 6018.

Barre, *s.* the girdle (properly, the under petticoat), 13019.

Barre, *v.* to shut close, to bolt, 6018, 10463.

Basnet, *s.* a bassenet, 1248, 5255.

Basson, *s.* a basin, 3169.

Bast, *s.* a mat, matting made of straw, 4773.

Bastel, Bastell, *s.* (A.N.) a tower, a fortification, 9490, 10569, 13782. The Bastel or Bastile was a movable wooden tower used in warfare; latterly, any tower or fortification was so named.

Bate, *s.* (A.S.) contention, debate, strife, 5276, 5526.

Bate, *v.* to attack, to contend with, to rush at, 5914.

Batell, *s.* battle, 1216; *v.* to fight, 945, 1322.

Batell, Batel, *s.* a company, a division, a host, 1151, 2131.

Baume, Bawme, Bame, *s.* balm, 8777, 8780, 8804, 9119.

Baxter, *s.* a baker, 1592.

Be, *prep.* (A.S.) by, 383, 1291, 8601; *as be* = through or by right of, 1841.

Be, *pres. tense of the verb*, 8906; *part. p.* 8913.

Beayell, *s.* a grandfather, 13474.

Becdyn, *v.* to beacon, to blaze, 6037.

Become, *v.* to become, to be becoming (*pret.* become), 1712, 1714.

Bed, *pret. of Bidde*, commanded, 6103.

Bedaghe, *v.* (A.S.) to expose, to befool, 758; same as *Bedaffe*.

Bede, *v.* (A.S.) to profer, to offer; “*amendes to bede*” = by way of amends, 5027; to order, to bid, 389.

Bedene, By dene, *adv.* (A.S.) immediately, at once, suitably, becomingly, 429, 1656.

Begile, Begyle, *v.* to beguile, to deceive, 8153, 9279, 11197.

Begonnen, *part. p.* begun, 1620.

Behode, *pret. of Behove*, behoved, required, 12679.

Behove, *v.* (A.S.) to require, to behove, 900.

Beid, *s.* a bead, *pl.* a necklace, pearls, 7044.

Bein, *part.* being, 9717.

Beire, *v.* to bear, to bud, 412; to bear, to carry, 1772.

Beirying, *s.* bearing, manners, 4116.

Bekir, *v.* to skirmish, to battle, 7714.

Bekur, *s.* a skirmish, a battle, 8363.

Belde, *v.* (A.S.) to build, to build up, to strengthen, to encourage, 4541; to recover strength, 5864.

Bele, *v.* to settle, to fester like a boil, 1433.

Belefe, *v.* (A.S. *belifan*) to remain, to be left; *part. p.* Beleft, forsaken, 13456.

Belefe, *s.* belief, 1686, 4287.

Belirt, *pret. of Belere*, belied, deceived, 715; *part. p.* Belirt, Belirten, 8134, 8447.

Belive, Belyve, *adv.* (A.S.) immediately, presently, quickly, by and by, 1163, 1175, 2226, 13206.

Belmaker, *s.* a bellmaker, 1589.

Belt-stid, *s.* that part of the body at which the belt is fixed, 5940.

- Be-mard, *part. p.* damaged, wounded, 10701.
- Bemoth, *s.* Behemoth, the great monster, the devil, 4427.
- Bemourn, *v.* to bemourn, to lament, 3279.
- Ben = Been, *part. p.* 891, 1439; have been, 9, 1728.
- Bend, *v.* (*pret. Bend*) to bend, to fit a bow, 9475.
- Bent, *s.* a plain, a common, a field, a battle-field, 91, 913, 1192, 5864.
- Bere, *v.* (*A.S.*) *pret. bere*, to bear, to carry, to drive, 1279, 1333, 1361.
- Bere, *s.* (*A.S.*) a bier, 9084, 11567.
- Berenes, Berynes, *s.* burial, sepulture, 4336, 9619, 10132, 12160.
- Berie, Bery, *v.* to bury, 7148, 7174, 8399, 9690, 13786.
- Beronnen, Beronyn, Byronnen, *part. pres. & p.* running, flowing, swimming, covered, overrun, 1328, 7033, 9052, 9635, 11141; *blody beronyn*, covered with blood.
- Berslet, *s.* a slender bough, a wand, 2196.
- Bes, Bese, *pres. t. of Be*, 870, 3389, 3487; *imper. of Be*, 649, 6265, 6947, 13553. *See Note*, l. 870.
- Besenes, *s.* eagerness, 10337.
- Beside, Besyde, *adv.* around, 1221.
- Best, Beste, *s.* (*A.N.*) a beast, an animal, 4428, 11788.
- Bestad, *part. p.* beset, circumstanced, surrounded, 5849.
- Bet, *pret. of Beat*, 12664.
- Betaght, *pret. & part. of Beteche*, gave to, assigned, entrusted to, 6100, 7310, 11741.
- Betake, *v.* (*A.S. betecan*) to assign, to hand over, to deliver, 5371.
- Bete, *pret. of Bite*, (*A.S.*) bit, 12150.
- Bethink, *v.* (*A.S.*) to recollect, to ponder, 143, 147.
- Betide, Betyde, *v.* (*A.S.*) to happen, to arise, to befall, 2240, 2722, 2729, 9949; *pret. & part. p.* Betid.
- Betoke, *pret. of Betake*, gave, 1391.
- Betraut, *v.* to betray, 731, 11767; *pret. betrat*, 12026.
- Bi, *prep. by*, 12097.
- Bickre, Byccer. *See Biker.*
- Bide, Byde, *v.* (*A.S. bidan*) to stop, to stay, to dwell, to abide, to endure, 362, 570, 2254, 3483, 5677, 7186, 8126; *pret. Bode*.
- Big, Byg, *adj.* great, noted, renowned, 1029, 1032. *Comp. Bigger*, stronger, 2121.
- Bigge, *v.* (*A.S.*) to build, to set up, 1598, 5216.
- Bigger, *adv.* better, 2199.
- Biggyng, *s.* (*A.S.*) a building, 13452; Byggyn, 1379.
- Bigli, Bigly, Bygly, *adv.* boldly, strongly, manfully, 691, 6018, 6035; in force, 10405.
- Biker, Bikere, Bikre, Bicker, Bycker, Byccer, Bickre, Bykre, *v.* (*A.S.*) to battle, to batter, 2944, 5728, 7271, 7294, 7400.
- Biker, *s.* a battle, a fight, 4722.
- Bild, Byld, *v.* (*A.S.*) to build, 282, 321, 1535, 1569, 1603; *part. p.* bild, bilde.
- Bioustious, *adj.* *See Boistous.*
- Bir, Birr, Birre, *s.* (*A.S. or O.F. birer*) force, impetus, 171, 570; wind, a strong wind, 1982, 12490; a thrust, a blow, 1244; a struggle, a battle, 11141.
- Birie, *v.* to bury, 13674, 13963.
- Birle, *v.* (*A.S.*) to strike, to thrust with force, 9061.

Birthe, *s.* a child, a babe, 10826.
 Bisè, Bisi, *adj.* busy, 6047; with difficulty, 10388.
 Blab, *v.* to lie, to deceive.
 Blackon, *v.* to become black, 8038.
 Bladsmyth, *s.* a maker of swords, 1592.
 Blake, *adj.* (A.S.) black, 3780.
 Blase, *v.* to blaze, to flame, 1989.
 Blasound, *part.* blazing, flaming, 860.
 Blawe, *v.* to blow, 1308, 4622.
 Ble, *s.* (A.S. *bleo*) colour, complexion, countenance, 7888, 9134.
 Blenke, *v.* to deceive, 2483.
 Blent, *pret. & part. p. of* Blend, mingled, 1695, 3493.
 Bleryng, *s.* blearing, defiling, 9134.
 Blisse, *s.* (A.S.) happiness, comfort, 1695, 2483.
 Blissful, *adj.* happy, 2256.
 Blithe, *adj.* kind, affectionate, 2342.
 Blithe, *s.* face, favour, 2196.
 Blithe, *v.* to gladden, to please, 2554.
 Blithely, *adv.* properly, honourably, 9109.
 Bloberond, *part.* bubbling, gurgling, 9642.
 Bloody, *adv.* with blood, 1328, 7033, 10424, 11141.
 Blonke, *s.* (A.S.) a steed, a war-horse, 2371.
 Blusshe, *v.* to look, 1316; to gaze, 2428; to shine forth, 4665.
 Blym, *v.* for Blynn, to cease, 5075.
 Bobb, *v.* (A.S.) to strike, to beat, 7316.
 Bocher, *s.* a butcher, 1592.
 Bode, *s.* (A.S.) delay, 2568.

Bode, *pret. of* Bide, stopped, stayed, 5940, 5954, 6939.
 Bodeword, *s.* (A.S.) a message, 6262, 8315.
 Bodyn, *pret. of* Bide, stopped, stayed, 12658.
 Bogh, *s.* a bough, a branch, 2371.
 Bogh, *v.* to wend, to steal away, 12608.
 Boght, *pret. of* Buy, bought, 1882.
 Boistous, *adj.* Bioustious, rough, boisterous, 4116.
 Bokebynder, *s.* a bookbinder, 1589.
 Bold, Bolde, *adj.* used as a *s.* in 1210, 1405, 7679, 9464, a bold or brave man.
 Bolde, *v.* (A.S.) to embolden; *part.* Boldyng, emboldening, 14, 1182.
 Boldly, *adv.* boldly, fearlessly, 978; unquestionably, 840.
 Bole, *s.* the body or trunk of a tree, 4960.
 Bolne, *v.* (A.S.) to swell, 5052.
 Bolnet, *adj.* swollen, 3839.
 Bolnyng, *s.* swelling, 5066.
 Bond, *pret. of* Bind, 7527.
 Bone, *s.* (A.S.) a request, a command, 505, 4795, 7895.
 Bone, *s.* arrest, seizure, 11964.
 Bonke, *s.* a bank, a shore, 2807.
 Borde, *s.* (A.S.) a table, 1657, 2562. *See Burd.*
 Borly, *adj.* large, great, burly, 3769, 4964.
 Born, *part. p. of* Bere, brought, 10805.
 Borne, *part. p. of* Bere, born, 10826.
 Boss, *v.* to carve, 1564.
 Bossh, *v.* to gush, to flow, 11120; *pret.* Bost, spread, 3022.

- Boste, *s.* a menace, a threat, 7962.
- Bot, Bote, *s.* a boat, 958, 1299, 1942.
- Bote, *s.* (A.S.) gain, profit, advantage, 448, 12334.
- Bote, *v.* to help, to profit, 3391, 8854.
- Brimon, *s.* an archer, 5536.
- Boun, Boune, Bowne, *v.* (A.S.) to make ready, to prepare, to dress, 827, 2756; to rush, to dash, 6899, 6905, 6997; *adj.* ready, going, 2136, 2745, 2816, 6920.
- Boun = bound, compelled, 9474.
- Boundyn = abounding, great, 13718.
- Bourde, *s.* (A.N.) a joke, a jest; *pl.* conversation, 3112.
- Bourder, *s.* edge, border, 329, 1248; a corner, 1598.
- Bourdfull, *adj.* (A.N.) sportive, free, 3952.
- Boure, *s.* (A.S.) a chamber, 505, 8449.
- Bove, *v.* to behove, 5115.
- Bow, Bowe, *v.* to bend, to bow, to submit, 507, 2511, 8147, 13220; to go, to come, to wend, 362, 775, 851, 978; to retreat, 9490.
- Bowande, *part. of* Bow, bending, obedient, submissive, 901.
- Bowe, *s.* a yoke for oxen, 901.
- Bowe, *s.* a bough, a branch, 412, 1059.
- Bowerdur, *s.* a border, a district, 12861.
- Boyste, *s.* (A.N.) an ointment, 883; properly, "*boyste*" means "*box*," and is here used in the same sense as when we say a *cup*, a *glass*, and mean the contents of the vessel.
- Brade, *adj.* (A.S.) broad, large, 383.
- Braid, Braide, *v.* (A.S.) to turn up, 904; to pull, to pull up, to raise, to hoist, 1945, 2807, 9551, 9917, 10464; to rush, to drive, to knock, to shear, 5696, 9553; to burst, 13930.
- Brait, *pret. of* Braid, burst, 13930.
- Brake, *v.* to beat, to crush, 6922.
- Brake, *s.* that which breaks or breaches, artillery engine, a balist, "*big bows of brake*"=Arcoballista, or huge crossbows mounted on stand, with crank, 5728.
- Bras, *v.* to embrace, 13810.
- Brasier, *s.* a brazier, a bronze-worker, 1589.
- Brast, *v.* to burst, to break, 3711, 8255; *pret.* Brast, 865, 2681, 3469.
- Brathe. *See* Brethe.
- Braunch, *v.* to spread, to shoot out, 8750.
- Bre, *s.* water, the sea, 3697, 12516.
- Brede, *v.* (A.S.) to spread over, 1172; *part. p.* Bred, spread, laid out, 383; *pret.* Bret, 8794.
- Brede, *s.* breadth, spreading, 4964; "*upon brede*"=extensively, 3022; "*borly of brede*"=of great extent, very wide, 11874.
- Bref, *s.* a writing, a parchment, 794.
- Breff, *adj.* (A.N.) brief, short, 74.
- Brehg, *s.* (A.S.) the eyebrow, 3780.
- Breke, *v.* to crash, to rush, 5827, 13014.
- Brem, Breme, *adj.* (A.S. *brem*) great, wonderful, 1563, 3714; vigorous, fierce, cruel, 860, 1314, 5872, 9632.
- Bremnes, *s.* fierceness, fury, 1066, 4665.
- Bren, Brenne, *v.* (A.S.) to burn, 171, 570, 889, 1379, 1989, 7113; *pret. & part. p.* Brent, Brente.
- Brent, *adj.* burnt, refined, bright, 3034.

- Brent, *adj.* full, smooth and high, 3030.
- Brest, *s.* the breast, 1361; the front, 5930.
- Breste, *v.* (A.S.) to burst, 1248, 9425.
- Bret, *adj.* & *part.* from Brede, spread out, crammed, 10254, 12561; fixed, set, 4960.
- Bret, *pret. of* Brede, spread, passed, soaked, 8794.
- Brethe, Brathe, *s.* rage, anger, 5066, 5075; wind, 1945, 3697.
- Brethe, *v.* to smell, 9777, 9119, 9685.
- Brether, *pl. of* Brother, 8400, 13167, 13599; Brother, 8368.
- Bretton, *v.* (A.S.) See Britten.
- Breve, *v.* to write, to record, 14, 65, 3736.
- Brilde, *s.* (A.S.) a bird, 345, 1061, 11788.
- Brig, Brigge, *s.* a bridge, a drawbridge, 7130, 10464, 13880, 13886, 13897.
- Bright, *adj.* beautiful, lovely, 1657.
- Bright, *v.* to illumine, to light up, 815.
- Brise, *v.* to bruise, to shatter, 7929, 10275.
- Britten, Britton, Bretton, *v.* (A.S.) to dash, to batter, to kill, 1210, 1971, 2234, 14034.
- Broche, *v.* (Fr.) to pierce, to transfix, 6503; to spur, to dash, 7690, 10033.
- Broche, *s.* a thrust, 10872.
- Brode, *adj.* broad, great, large, 362, 1299; *on brod* = abroad, over, through, 8780.
- Broght, *pret. & part. p. of* Bring, brought, hurried; *of lyue broght* = killed, 1443, 8633.
- Brond, *s.* (A.S.) a sword, 10275.
- Brother, *s. pl.* brothers, 8368; Brether, 8400, 13167, 13599.
- Brunston, *s.* (A.S.) brimstone, sulphur, 860.
- Brush, Brussh, *v.* to rush, to dash, 1192, 1216, 10969.
- Bude, *v. impers.* = must, to be bound to, "bude wirke" = must work, 172.
- Buern, Buerne, Barne, *s.* (A.S.) a child, a man, a person, a soldier, a noble, 90, 91, 170, 321, 324, 2887, 8143; *pl.* people, 321; Burnes, 486; Burnys, 6111.
- Buffette, *s.* a blow, 9674.
- Bult, *pret. of* Belt, tumbled headlong, 7476, 9992.
- Burbele, Burbull, *v.* to bubble, to mingle, 3697; to choke, to be choked, 5760.
- Burd, Burde, *s.* (A.S.) a board, a table, 211, 383, 486; the wood, or wooden portion of a shield, 5827; a shield, 5836.
- Burd, Burde, *s.* (A.S. *bryd*) a lady, 483, 683, 3298; Burdde, 3984, 12037, 12085, &c.
- Burgh, Burghe, *s.* a town, a city, 815, 1112; *buernes of the burgh* = burghers, 9612; *burgh-men*, 8570.
- Burion, *v.* (Fr. *bourgeon*) to bud, 1059; *s.* a bud, 2736.
- Burly, *adj.* See Borly; *adv.* stoutly, furiously, 11059.
- Burn, *s.* (A.S.) a streamlet, a ditch, 11472, 13454.
- Burnys, *pl. of* Buern, 6111.
- Bus, *v. pres. t.* behoves, must, 5168, 5643, 11722, 13549.
- Buske, *v.* (Icel.) to busk, to go, to array, to make ready, 683, 757, 1186, 1322, 2568, 12968; to hide, to lie hid, 1168.
- Busshemet, *s.* (A.N.) an ambuscade, 13014.
- Bustious, *adj.* See Boistous.

- But, *conj.* unless, 879, 927; so that, 13730; *but if* = if only, 8620, unless, 7369.
- Buyldynge, *s.* a house, 1519.
- By, *prep.* by, for, with, of; beside, along with, 11569; *adv.* by the time that, when, 814, 1074; *by wisshyng* = flowing past, 1606.
- By, Bye, *v.* to abide, 2230; to pay for, 4865; to buy, 11513.
- Bygger, *v.* *See* Biker.
- Byde, *v.* *See* Bide.
- Bydene. *See* Bedene.
- Bydon, *part. p.* of Bid, directed, ordered, 4534.
- By-flamede, *pret.* blazed, burned, 888.
- Byg, *adj.* *See* Big.
- Byggyng, *s.* *See* Biggyng.
- Bykre, *v.* *See* Biker.
- Byld, *v.* *See* Bild.
- By-neithe, By-nethe, *adv.* beneath, downward, 1609, 5529.
- Byronnen. *See* Beronnen.
- Byse, *v.* (A.S.) to busy, to work earnestly, 11333.
- Bytell-browet, *adj.* beetle-browed, with prominent brow, 3824.
- Cable, *s.* a cable, a rope, 1944.
- Cacchen, Cacche, Cache, *v.* (A.S.) to catch, to attach, to take, 489, 1077, 2876; to press, to push, 2710; to capture, to seize, 1467, 9766; *pret.* Cacht, Caght, Kaght = derived, obtained, 2155; Coght = caught, 300.
- Cage, *v.* to catch, to entangle by shaking, or warping, 3703.
- Caire, *v.* *See* Kaire.
- Caitif, *s.* (A.N.) a wretch, a dastard, 1393; Caiteff, 10352.
- Cald, *part. p.* called, 1490, 2844; Calt, 388.
- Can = began to (used as an auxiliary before verbs in the infinitive to express a past tense), 374, 9916.
- Cant, *adj.* strong, hearty, courageous, 1191, 2267.
- Caple, Capull, *s.* (A.N.) a horse, 5530, 7720, 9895, 10878.
- Care, *s.* grief, vexation, 1306; fear, 5997; concern, 427, 2464.
- Caren, Karyn, *s.* carrion, a dead body, 1972, 11185, 13027.
- Carle, *s.* (A.S. *ceorl*) a low fellow, a marauder, 9766.
- Carpe, *v.* (Lat.) to talk, to tell, to speak, to discourse, 829, 2450; *part.* Carping.
- Carpentour, *s.* a carpenter, 1597.
- Carve, Karve, *v.* to carve, to cut, to hack, to hew, 1268, 1650; *part.* Karve, 9468.
- Case, *s.* (A.N.) chance, event, 2537, 2932; case, matter, purpose, 532, 11480.
- Cast, *adj.* rank, vile, 10448.
- Cast, Caste, *s.* reach, extent, 1447; reason, reasoning, 7951, 11241; a plan, a contrivance, a plot, a stratagem, 714, 1184, 10488, 11241, 11243, 11328.
- Cast, Caste, Kast, *v.* to contrive, to plan, 144, 204, 1530; to consider, to determine, 259, 4601; to set one's self, to volunteer, 5953, 6223; *part. p.* cast, thrown, 11311.
- Caupe, *s.* a blow, a stroke, 1237, 5264.
- Caupe, Cawpe, *v.* (Fr. *couper*, Ital. *colpire*) to exchange blows, to strike, to fight, 1262, 6486, 7775, 10342. *See* Coup.
- Cauping, Caupyng, *s.* fighting, fight, 1265; *part.* tossing, tumbling, 13161.
- Cause, *s.* a case, matter, 1004; occasion, 1105; reason, 2896.
- Cautel, *s.* (A.N.) a scheme, a device, 11490.
- Cayre, *v.* *See* Kaire.

Certen, *adj.* certain, a few, 1709.
 Chaltride, Chaltrid, *part. p.* compressed, bound, overcome, 894, 9159.
 Chape, *v.* to escape, to be passed over, 7904.
 Charbokill, *s.* (A.N.) a carbuncle, 3170.
 Charge, *s.* (A.N.) a message, 1772; charge, command, 8952.
 Charge, *v.* to value, to make account of, 1931, 2720; to select, to entrust, 8944.
 Chaseond, *part. pres.* rushing, dashing, 10436.
 Chateryng, *s.* talking, 1967; silly talk, 1931; in both cases the word conveys the idea of *boastful speech*.
 Chauffe, *v.* (A.N.) to warm, to heat, 7996.
 Chaunce, Chaunse, *s.* chance, accident; *by chaunce* = afterwards, as it turned out, 108; an undertaking, 1009, 1292; a mishap, 1751.
 Chef, Chefe, *v.* See Cheve.
 Chefe, Cheffe, *adj.* chief, choice, main, 1663; *the cheffe* = the upper end, 1663.
 Chefely, *adv.* particularly, earnestly, 1292.
 Chekker, *s.* (A.N.) the game of chess, 1621.
 Chele, *adj.* cold, 7958.
 Chene, *s.* a chain, *pl.* Chenys, 894.
 Chere, *s.* (A.N.) countenance, behaviour, entertainment, 366, 1186, 1356, 13509; lot, condition, 8683; *of no gre chere* = not of sufficient rank, or excellence, 7197.
 Chere, *adj.* dear, noble, faithful, 1772, 5286, 7197.
 Chere, *v.* to hearten, to strengthen, 8643; to revive, to recover, 10416.
 Cherys, *v.* to cherish, to entertain, 509; Cherishyng, *part.* fondling, 8177.

Chese, *v.* (A.S.) to choose, 1772, 2299, 8952; to recognize, 13509; *pret.* Ches, 9627; *part. p.* Chosen, Chosyn.
 Cheve, Chef, Chefe, *v.* (A.N. *chevir*) to accomplish, 16; to obtain, 395; to happen, to befall, 518, 708, 5985; to result, to turn, 525, 947, 1007; to go, to hasten, to enter, 370, 6019, 8265, 9331.
 Chevere, *v.* to shiver, to quiver, 9370.
 Childer, Childre, Children, Chil-dur, *pl. of Child*, 1356, 1383, 1418, 1499, 2099.
 Chivaler, *s.* (Fr.) a horseman, a knight, 6019.
 Choise, *adj.* fine, 1356; elegant, beautiful, 490.
 Choisly, *adv.* completely, certainly, 894, 1621.
 Chop, Choppe, *s.* (A.S.) a blow, 7701, 8265, 8643; *v.* to pierce, 1967; to rush, to drive, 7259.
 Chosen, Chosyn, *pret. and part. p. of Chese*, gone, entered, 490, 670; liked, esteemed, 1621; prepared, fitted up, 1663.
 Chricken, *v.* (A.S.) to shriek, to crackle, 9511.
 Chynnyng, *s.* shining, gleaming, 919.
 Chyvallurs, *adj.* chivalrous, knightly, 10906.
 Cicill, *s.* Sicily.
 Clanly, *adv.* thoroughly, clearly, truthfully, purely, 53, 1918, 9616, 9620.
 Clappe, *v.* to shut, to close, 807.
 Claterand, *adj.* clattering, bellowing, 12501.
 Claterer, *s.* a tale-bearer; *a claterer of mowthe* = one who can't keep a secret, 11375.
 Claterre, *v.* to clatter, to rattle, to resound, 4626, 5787.

- Cleane, *adj.* See Clene; *s. a lady*, 1914; *adv.* entirely, 9468.
- Clede, *v. pret.* Clede, to clothe, 1639.
- Clene, Cleane, Kleane, *adj.* pure, clean, 164, 399, 1395, 9468; inmost, secret, 467; distinct, separate, 1634; whole, 10835; polished, finished, 77; *super.* Clennest, 1496.
- Clenly, *adv.* properly, 774.
- Clennes, Klennes, *s.* purity, modesty, 523, 13041; clearness of skin, 1503.
- Clense, *v.* to cleanse, 1608.
- Clent, *adj.* steep, high, rocky, 1995.
- Clepe, *v.* (A.S. *clypian*) to call, 292.
- Clere, *adj.* resplendent, bright, 409; pure, 534; *adv.* clearly, precisely, 77.
- Clergy, *s.* (A.N.) science, learning, 8104.
- Clerk, *s.* (A.N.) a scholar, 53.
- Clese, *s. pl.* clothes, 774.
- Cleufe, Cleve, *v.* (A.S.) to cleave, to pierce, 4034; *pret.* Clefe, clove, 5938, 7318.
- Clip, Clippe, *v.* (A.S.) to clasp, to embrace, 474, 552; to be eclipsed, 426; *part.* Clippynge, embracing, 2931.
- Clippis, *s.* an eclipse, 409.
- Clocher, *s.* a covering; a place of shelter, 13502.
- Close, *s.* the passage or enclosure between the gate and the building, 301; an entrance, 11173, 12982.
- Close, Cloise, *adj.* secure, secret, privy, 781, 1949; walled, 12341; Cloyse = shut, 11152.
- Close, *v.* to be situated within, 268; to surround, 1509, 1634; to enclose, to bury, 4337, 7159, 9616, 9620.
- Closet, *s.* an enclosure, the inside, 11929.
- Cloyse, *adj.* See Close.
- Cluster, Clustre, *v.* to set in clusters or groups, 1634, 1647, 5476; to adorn, 8752.
- Clynke, *s.* the sound of blows, 5853.
- Cobb, *v.* to lay about one, to fight, 8285; Cobb, 11025.
- Cogge, *s.* (A.S.) a boat, a vessel, 1077, 3242.
- Coght, *pret. of Cache*, caught, 300.
- Coint, Coynt, *adj.* (A.N.) cunning, skilful, curious, 125, 187, 191, 7715.
- Cointly, Coynly, *adv.* cunningly, skilfully, 164, 204, 11228.
- Coke, *s.* a cook, 1596.
- Cold, *v.* (A.S.) to grow cold, 1306.
- Colde, *pret. of Can*, could, was capable, 2529.
- Cole, *adj.* cold, 1076, 9255.
- Coler, *s.* the collar, the neck, 7318.
- Color, Colour, *s.* colour, a banner, the ground of a shield, 5462, 10970; *v.* to colour, to gloss, 523, 1063; Colowr, 7852.
- Combir, Combur, Cumbre, *v.* to trouble, to vex, 2065, 11331, 11759.
- Combraunse, Cumbranse, *s.* trouble, misfortune, 2281, 9169, 12076.
- Come, *v.* (A.S.) to go, to come, to reach, to arrive at, 193, 1021, 1071, 1101, 1300; to become, 2181; *pret.* Come, Comen, Comyn; *part. p.* Comyn = descended, 1847.
- Come, *s.* coming, approach, arrival, 375, 975, 1142, 1230, 2026.
- Comely, Comly, Coumly, Cumly, *adj.* beautiful, 474, 1395; as a *s. a lady*, 552.
- Comford, Comfford, *v. pret.* Comferd, to comfort, to reassure, 532, 2011.

- Comonyng, *verbal s. or part.* Communing, assembling, mingling, 2939, 2964.
- Compas, Cumpas, *s.* form, appearance, 523; *plan*, determination, 2710; *v.* to surround, to get hold of, 10292.
- Comyn, *pret. and part. p. of Come*, 1847.
- Comyn, *v.* to commune, to take counsel, to consult, 502, 1003, 11318; *part. & s.* Comyng, Comyn, Comynyng, 4023, 11711, 12046, 12245.
- Comyn, Komyn, *adj.* (A.N.) common, 2075, 9320; as a *s. pl.* the commons, the people, 2268, 11415.
- Comyng, *part. of Come*, becoming, seemly, 3032.
- Comynly, *adv.* commonly, continually, 3293.
- Con, *v.* (A.S.) can, is able, 5128; *pret.* Con = began, 11258, 13705.
- Conceyve, Consayve, *v.* to perceive, to observe, to understand, 1230, 1256, 1918.
- Condler, *s.* a candlemaker, 1596.
- Coning, Conyng, *adj.* learned, 1885, 8104; *s.* skill, knowledge, wit, 399, 2412.
- Conjuracioun, *s.* (A.N.) conjuration, 13216.
- Connse, *for Comse, s.* (A.N.) an undertaking, a beginning, 2065.
- Core, *s.* the centre, the heart; *the core hete* = the centre of the flame, 892.
- Core = Care, *v.* to vex, to annoy, 9686.
- Coriour, *s.* (Fr. *corroyeur*, bas Bret. *correour*) a currier, 1596.
- Corious, Corius, *adj.* curious, ingenious, skilled, 1885, 3921, 11677.
- Cornell, Cornol, *s.* crenelle, a battlement, 1647; an embrasure on the walls of a castle, 4752.
- Coron, *s.* a crown, 1028.
- Cors, Corse, *s.* (A.N.) a body, a dead body, 3082, 5530, 9686; the person, 1865; force, impetus, 9895. *See Course.*
- Corve, *pret. of Carve*, 6674; *part. p.* Corvyn, carved, cut, 3052.
- Cosyn, *s.* (A.N.) a cousin, or kinsman, 1285, 13508.
- Coste, *s.* (A.N. from L. *costa*) a country, a region, a territory, 157, 1012.
- Costius, *adj.* costly, 3777.
- Coteler, *s.* (Fr.) a cutler, 1597.
- Coucheour, *s.* (Fr.) a jeweller, or stone-setter, 1597. *See The Preface.*
- Coucheour, *s.* perhaps a couch-maker or upholsterer, 1597.
- Coup, *v.* to tilt, to fight, 7231. *See Caupe.*
- Couple, *v.* to have carnal intercourse, futuere, 13820.
- Coupull, *v.* to join, to settle, 8013.
- Cours, Course, Coursse, *s.* plan, purpose, scheme, 144, 1105; kind, 1583; a body, a dead body, 415, 874, 896, 12289; expanse, 269; a course, a rush, impetus, 1266, 10878, 11016; *be course, by course* = properly, naturally, 892, 1343, 1498; *in course* = in order, 1644.
- Couth, Couthe, Kouthe, *v. pret. of Con*, could, knew, possessed, 125, 1251, 1529, 3093, 8036.
- Covenable, *adj.* suitable, reasonable, 7951.
- Covenaund, *s.* a promise, a pledge, 999.
- Covert, *s.* security, defence, 13652.
- Covetous, *s.* covetousness, 193, 259, 1808; Covytise, 11328.
- Covetus, *v. 2 sing. pres. Ind. of Covet*, 13820.
- Coynt, Coyntly. *See Coint, Cointly.*

- Crafte, *s.* skill, device, 125, 162 ;
a craft, a trade, 1583.
- Crafty, *adj.* (A.S.) well matched,
1644.
- Crakkyng, *part.* cracking, snapping,
shattering, 5852, 8720,
13419 ; *crakkyng of fyngurs* =
wringing of hands, 8720.
- Criste, *s.* a crest, a helmet, 5852.
- Cristenmen, *s. pl.* Christians, 4327.
- Crowne, *s.* the head, the crown
of the head, 10299.
- Crusshyng, *part.* crashing, clashing,
4752, 5852.
- Cumbranse, *s.* *See* Combraunce.
- Cumbre, *v.* to trouble, to harass,
to entangle, 4214, 11759.
- Cumly, *adj.* *See* Comely.
- Cundeth, *s.* a safe conduct, 11437.
- Cuntre, *s.* a country, 1437, 9766.
- Cure, *s.* (A.N.) duty, office, 9161.
- Curre, *s.* a dog, 1972, 10553,
11175.
- Currour, *s.* (L.) a runner, a messenger, 3648.
- Curtasly, *adv.* courteously, 829.
- Curtes, *adj.* (A.N.) courteous ; as
a *s.* a noble, 5306.
- Dainté, *s.* (Wel. *dant*) a delicacy,
pl. luxuries, 207 ; Deinté, 385.
- Damp, *v.* to sink, to descend,
10713.
- Dampne, *v.* (A.N. from L. *damno*)
to condemn, 50.
- Dang, Dange, *pret. of* Ding,
struck, beat, thrashed, struck
down, overcame, 302, 931, 5813,
9010.
- Dank, *v. pret.* Dank, Donk, to
wet, to suffuse, 7997, 9639.
- Danke, *adj.* damp, misty, 2368.
- Dase, *v.* to stun, to stupify, 7654.
- Dauly, Dawly, *adv.* duly, cer-
- tainly, abidingly, for ever, 728,
870, 13822 ; slowly, 9595 ; lately,
11534 ; *full dawly* = frequently,
everywhere, 9522.
- Dawhly, *adv.* slowly, surely,
5359.
- Dayre, *v. to vex, to try,* 13550.
- Ded, Dede, *adj.* (A.S.) deadly,
1339, 2066, 11017 ; *adv.* 6528.
- Dede, *s.* result, conclusion, 577 ;
work, 274.
- Dedly, *adj.* mortal, deadly, 4013.
- Dedmen, dead men, 7659.
- Defaute, *s.* (A.N.) want, scarcity,
9376.
- Defense, *s.* (A.N.) prohibition,
4715 ; for the purpose of guarding,
or defending, 1740 ; ability to defend,
means of defence, 2128 ;
offence, defiance, 2692.
- Degh, *v. pret.* Deghit, *part. p.*
Degh, to die, 427, 921, 1523, 3212,
10250.
- Deghit, *part. p. of* Dig, 11363.
- Deghter, *s. pl.* *See* Doghter.
- Degrade, *v.* to degrade, 12576.
- Deie, *v. (A.S.) to die,* 4723 ; *pret.*
Deid.
- Deinté, *s.* *See* Dainté.
- Deintithe, *s.* liking, desire, 463
- Deire. *See* Dere.
- Dele, *s.* a part, a portion ; *ilke-a-dele* = every particular, 3656.
- Dele, *v. (A.S.) to bestow,* 6547 ;
to fight, *i. e.* to deal blows, 11027 ;
future, 13815 ; *pret. and part. p.*
Delt ; *pret.* Dulte, gave forth,
uttered, 5646.
- Dell, *v.* to dally, to delay ; *part.*
Delling, dallying, 7068.
- Delt, Delte. *See* Dele.
- Delve, *v. (A.S.) to dig, to bury,*
11179.
- Delyver, *adj.* (A.N.) active,
nimble, 3958.

- Deme, *v.* (A.S.) *pret.* Demyt, *part. p.* Dem, to judge, to think, 528, 606, 12243; to adjudge, to doom, 583, 3141, 14041.
- Demyng, *s.* judgment, 2419.
- Dene, by dene, be dene. *See Bedene.*
- Dent, *s.* a blow, a stab, a thrust, 10428.
- Deny, *v.* to refuse, to reject, 8009.
- Depe, *adj.* deep, 1876; *s.* the deep, the sea, 1781; the mysterious one, 13809.
- Depely, Deploy, *adv.* greatly, much, 3982, 13809.
- Depert, *v.* (A.N.) to divide, to distribute, to part, 1181, 3025.
- Depnes, *s.* depth, 4441.
- Derayne, *v.* (Med. Lat.) to try by combat, 13084.
- Dere, Deire, Deyre, *v.* (A.S.) to injure, to avenge, 808, 1185, 1260, 1293; to fell, to wound, 10991.
- Dere, Deire, *s.* harm, suffering, injury, 146, 227, 4254; poison, 920; hatred, 967.
- Dere, *s. pl.* (A.S.) wild animals, deer, 331; a deer, 2361.
- Dere, *adj.* (A.S.) dear, precious, 385, 1683; dire, deadly, 920; *adv.* solemnly, assuredly, very, 583, 761, 2391; *as be dere thinke* = as you solemnly believe, or, as you think best, 2391.
- Derely, *adv.* regardless of expense, 3463.
- Derfe, Derffe, *adj.* fierce, daring, noble, 84, 528, 1336; angry, terrible, deadly, 166, 183, 580, 1005; as a *s.* a monster, 176.
- Derfenes, *s.* hardihood, impudence, 5110.
- Derfly, Derfly, *adv.* fiercely, 1339.
- Derk, Derke, *adj.* (A.S.) dark, secret, 1448; *s.* darkness, 673, 1054, 1079, 1137.
- Derkon, *v.* to sink, to slip, 13285.
- Derlynge, *s.* a darling, 3277.
- Derne, *adj.* (A.S.) secret, 478, 8816, 12740; small, 3060; *a form of* Darren, noble, daring, 3653, 13625; *super.* Dernist, Dernyst. *See Derrest.*
- Derrest, Derrist, Dernyst, *adj.* *super. of* Dere, dearest, noblest, 39, 5407, 13625.
- Des, Dese, *s.* the chief table in a hall, or the raised part of the floor on which it stood; properly, the canopy over the high table, 385, 501, 1656, 4966.
- Desteyne, *v.* (A.N.) to appoint, to ordain, 2673.
- Destyne, *s.* (A.S.) destiny, 2522.
- Det, *s.* debt, duty, 534.
- Deuly. *See Duly.*
- Dever, *s.* (A.N.) duty, endeavour, 234, 590.
- Devinour, *s.* a deviner of dreams, &c., 13831.
- Devyse, *s.* (A.N.) device, design, 1576, 3053; *v.* to observe, to espy, 1678.
- Dew, *adj.* related, bound, allied, 61.
- Dewly. *See Duly.*
- Deynté, *s.* liking, desire, goodwill, 967.
- Deyre, *v.* *See Dere.*
- Diche, *s.* (A.S.) a ditch, a moat, 4776; Dyche, 8155.
- Didyn, *pret. of* Do, 1413, 11960; Dydden, 1381.
- Diffens. *See Defense.*
- Dight, *v.* (A.S.) to adapt, to suit, to put, to set one's self, 3313, 8636, 14005; to ordain, 3495; *pret. & part. p.* mounted, 3415; supplied, 3560; done, 9558; handled, 10087.
- Dike, Dyke, *s.* (A.S.) a ditch, 1566, 11363; an old wall, 1533, 8328, 13588.

- Ding, Dyng, *v.* to smite, to strike violently down, to dash, 2135, 11003; *pret.* Dang, Dong, Dung; *part. p.* Dongen, Dongyn, Dungen.
- Dint, Dynt, Dynte, Dyntte, *s.* (A.S.) a blow, 92, 302, 1213, 6547, 8253.
- Dispende, *v.* to expend, to waste, 7615.
- Dispit, Dispite, *s.* (A.N.) spite, anger, 7945, 10684, 13700.
- Dispitiously, Dispitously, *adv.* very angrily, passionately, cruelly, 4744, 7652, 13173.
- Disputis, *adj.* excessively angry, 6494.
- Dissait, Dissayet, *s.* deceit, treachery, 1185, 4291.
- Dissever, *v.* to divide, to separate, 1602.
- Distitur, *v.* (Fr.) to make destitute, to cast off, 728.
- Distracte, *part.* distracted, 3219.
- Distrye, *v.* to destroy, 1155.
- Dit, Dite, *s.* (A.N.) a saying, a remark, 1347; a shout, 5788, 8680, 11946.
- Diting, Dytting, *s.* a writing, a story, 3732, 3850, 7392.
- Doble, *v.* to spread on each side; *doblit on brede* = spread abroad, 4966.
- Dogget, *adj.* base, unworthy, 10379.
- Doggetly, *adv.* doggedly, meanly, basely, 1398, 13071.
- Dogh, *v.* to thrive, to grow, to result, 5001.
- Doghté, *adj.* strong, brave, stalwart, 5438.
- Doghtenes, *s.* bravery, daring, 9314.
- Doghter, Doghtur, Doughter, *s.* *pl.* (A.S.) daughters, 1474, 6302, 11210; Deghter, 1489.
- Dol, Dole, Doll, Doole, *s.* (A.N.) grief, despair, sad fate, sorrow, 870, 1347, 2596, 3529, 4776, 6910, 11545.
- Dole, *adj.* dull, blunt, 10548.
- Dolnes, *s.* faint-heartedness, despair, 9854.
- Dom, Dome, *s.* (A.S.) fate, judgment, decision, 743, 2419, 5646, 7123, 11810, 12240.
- Domysday, *s.* doomsday, 3529.
- Don, *adv.* down, 1210, 5912.
- Done, *part. p.* of Do, put, placed, done, 1459, 1895, 6584.
- Dong, Dongen, *pret. of* Ding, struck down, 4745, 5763, 5858.
- Dongen, Dongyn, *part. p. of* Ding, struck down, 10559, 11027.
- Dongyn, *s.* (A.N.) a dungeon, the bottom, 12647.
- Donk, *v.* (A.S.) See Dank.
- Doole, *s.* See Dol.
- Dorse, *s. pl. of* Dor, a door, or a contraction of Dorsers, hangings, tapestry, 4966.
- Dos, *v. 3rd sing. pres. Ind. of* Do, does, 2654, 11314.
- Dos, *v. 2nd pl. Imper. of* Do, do ye, 11426.
- Dose, *v.* = prepares, 846.
- Doubull, *adj.* full, teeming, 1566.
- Doughter, Doghter, Dughter, *s.* a daughter, 389, 12044; *pl.* Doghter, 1474, Doghtur, 11210, Doughter, 6302.
- Doughtili, Dughtile, *adv.* boldly, bravely, manfully, 12882.
- Doughty, Doughti, Doghté, Doghty, Dughti, Dughty, *adj.* brave, bold, powerful, skilful, 84, 1037, 2570, 5438, 10851, 12116, 12867.
- Doute, *s.* fear, dread, 139, 1977, 2793; difficulty, 11246.
- Doute, *v.* to dread, to expect, 3495, 12121, 12281.

Doutid, *adj.* dreaded, to be dreaded; *doutid in fild* = terrific in battle, 6350.

Dowly, *adv.* overcome, in despair, 13937.

Downtyn, *pret. of Doute*, 11686.

Draghe, *v.* to draw, to lead, 2945, 11160.

Draght, *s.* a space, a distance, 1224; *pl.* the game of draughts, 1622.

Drapred, *adj.* decked, draped, 1656. *Mistake for Diapred.*

Draw, *v.* to stretch, to hang by the neck, 1970; to follow, to press on, 1448.

Drecche, *v.* (A.S.) to vex, to oppress, 13804.

Drede, *v.* (A.S.) *pret.* Dred, Drede, to fear, 1185, 10801; *s.* fear, terror, 1359; *adj.* dreadful, 166.

Dregh, *s.* the length, the fore part, 678; *adj.* long, tedious, 1622; great, 11890; manifold, 935, 9314; *on dregh* = to a distance, or further and further, 10043, 11647; *why draghes pou on dregh?* = why dost thou delay?

Dregh, *v.* to endure, 3513, 3583; *pret.* Drehg, 10777, Drehgit, 14034.

Dreghly, *adv.* slowly, 2379, 9210.

Dreight, *s.* length; *the dreight* = the greatest length; *the day of þe dreight* = the longest day, 10633. See Note.

Drem, Dreme, *s.* a dream, 8425, 8429.

Drepe, *v.* (A.S.) to drop, to sink, to fall, to overcome; to kill, 9, 929, 2290, 9854, 10795, 10851.

Dresse, Dres, *v.* (A.N.) to set, to prepare, to apply, 274, 441, 1128, 13076; to stretch, to lay out, 5835; to address, 7659.

Dreve, *v.* to drive, to tend, 7123.

Dro, *pret. of Draghe*, 5290.

Drogh, Drughe, *pret. of Draghe*, drew, approached, 88, 2361, 3115, 8075, 8090; Droghen, 10043, *droghen up durs* = broke open doors, 11936; Drough, burst, 5054.

Dromoudary, *s.* a dromedary, 6207.

Drope, *v.* to droop, to abate, 921.

Droun, *v.* to drown, 5866.

Droup, Drowp, *v.* to droop, to sink under, to pine, 122, 1523, 4392; *part. pres.* Drouping, pining, 3291; *part. p.* Droupaite, worn out, sunk, 122.

Droup, *s.* a drop; *pl.* perspiration, 7997.

Drow, Drowe, *pret. of Draghe*, drew, approached, 797, 906; fell, 2379; dragged, 6207.

Drughe. See Drogh.

Drure, contraction for Drury, *s.* (O.Fr. *drurie*) love, gallantry, illicit love, 3350.

Du, *contr. for Dule, adj.* deadly, poisonous, bitter, 3299. Or,

Du sopis = Dew or water drops.

Du, Due, *adj.* due, right, proper, correct, true, mean, present, certain, 2673, 2723, 6584, 9089, 9095, 11612, 12867; *for due* = for certain, what must be.

Dubbed, Dubbit, *part. p.* decked, ornamented, 1683, 6205.

Duche, *s.* a duchy, 9757.

Dughter. See Doughter.

Dughty. See Doughty.

Dule, *s.* the devil, 921, 4392.

Dulfull, *adj.* sorrowful, doleful, 2170.

Dull, Dulle, *adj.* (A.S.) stupid, foolish, 50, 7868; *v.* to stupify, 11314; to soften, 5131.

Dulte, *pret. of Dele*, 5646.

Duly, Deuly, Dewly, *adv.* truly,

- in order, slowly, thoroughly, 60, 64, 234, 771, 3732, 7068.
- Dump**, *v.* to rush down, to sink, 1996, 13289.
- Dung**, Dungen, Dungyn, *part. p.* of Ding, crushed, smashed, beaten down, 2086, 3229, 11632.
- Dur**, Durr, *s.* (A.S.) a door, 11890, 11936.
- Dure**, *v.* (A.N.) to endure, 2005; to delay, to linger, 5594; *s.* wrong, harm, offence, 1764.
- Dussh**, *v.* to dash, to throw down, to fall down, 4776, 5786, 6410, 13917.
- Dut**, *v. pret. of* Doute, dreaded, feared, 10128, 13427, 13834; expected, 8347.
- Dyche**, *s.* See Diche.
- Dydden**, *v. pret. of* Do, did, put, 1381.
- Dye**, *v.* to die, 6528.
- Dyke**, *s.* (A.S.) a wall, 1533; a ditch, 4755, 8328.
- Dympull**, *s.* a dimple, 3060.
- Dyn**, *s.* noise, bustle, clamour, shouting, mourning, wailing, 274, 1197, 1347, 6910, 8675, 8680.
- Dyn**, Dynn, *v.* to make a great noise, to resound, 1197; to clamour, to scold, 7659; *part.* Dynnynge, noise, wailing, 3437, 9618.
- Dyng**, *v.* See Ding.
- Dynt**, Dynte, Dytte, *s.* See Dint.
- Dysasent**, Dyssaisent, *v.* to refuse assent, to disapprove, 8016, 9369.
- Dyse**, *s.* (A.N.) a fragment, a bit; *never dere hym a dyse* = never hurt him in the least, 808.
- Dyse**, *s.* the game of dice, 1622.
- Dysesē**, Dysse, *s.* annoyance, vexation, 3326, 4206.
- Dyshoner**, *s.* dishonour, disgrace, 1005.
- Dyting**, *s.* See Diting.
- Ease, *s.* ease, comfort, 1556.
- Easement, *s.* ease, relief, 7988.
- Ed**, *adj.* head, chief, famous, 5324, 5950; *super.* Edist, Eddist. See Od, another form.
- Edder**, Eddur, *s.* (A.S.) a serpent, or adder, 925, 4432, 4453.
- Een**, Ene, *s.* (*pl. of* Ee) the eyes, 1958, 2422, 2695, 9595.
- Eft**, Efte, *adv.* (A.S.) after, 808, 1996, 9780; again, 7624, 9778.
- Efter**, *adv.* after, afterwards, 1439.
- Eftirsons**, *adv.* immediately after, 7424.
- Eftsones**, Eftesones, *adv.* (A.S.) immediately, 2478, 6456.
- Eger**, Egor, *adj.* eager, fond, 3753, 5445, 10320; *v.* to become eager, to rouse, 7329.
- Egerly**, Egurly, *adv.* eagerly, hurriedly, 264, 1390.
- Egge**, *s.* an edge, 7926.
- Egh**, *s.* (A.S.) an eye, 1313, 3015.
- Eght**, *v. pret. of* Agh, owed, owned, 4212, 5325.
- Eghited**, *adj.* eighth, 6223.
- Eire**, *s.* an heir, 5315.
- Eke**, *v.* to add, to increase, 9270.
- Elde**, *adj.* (A.S.) old, aged, 126; *s.* old age, 160.
- Elit = elected, chosen, 1491.
- Ellis**, *adv.* (A.S.) else, otherwise, 1154, 10328, 13080.
- Elue**, for Elne, *s.* an ell, 170.
- Eme**, Em, *s.* an uncle, 135, 1285, 13101, 13519.
- Emperour**, Emperoure, *s.* a chief, a captain, a commander, 6021, 8829, 8955, 9705, 12042, 12575.
- Enabit**, *v.* to dwell, to live, 110, 1600; *pret.* Enabit; *part. p.* Enabit, peopled, 101, 2858; resorted to, 2856.
- Enarmed**, Enarmyt, *part. p.*

- armed, 87, 1179, 1236, 10512, 11172.
- Enbowet, *adj.* (*part. p. of Embowe*) bent, or bowed down, rounded, 3034.
- Encline, *v.* (A.N.) to bow to, to salute, 2305; to follow, 2245.
- Encres, *v.* to increase, 6432.
- End, Ende, *v.* to finish, to complete, 4, 272; to end, to result, 194; *s.* an end, conclusion, 1438, 1439.
- Endlange, along.
- Endles, *adj.* infinite, 2.
- Endure, *v.* to live, to wear out, 2661.
- Ene, *s. pl.* See Een.
- Enerdand, Enerdond, *part. of Enerde*, dwelling, inhabiting, 4117, 12857.
- Enfecte, *v.* to infect, to cause to repeat, 936 (*see Note*); poisoned, 2979; *pret.* Enfecte.
- Enforce, *v.* to overcome, to sway, 10103; *pret.* Enforce.
- Enforme, Enfourme, *v.* to inform, to instruct, 654, 809, 3011; *part. p.* Enformet, Enfourmet, skilled, 3223, 6186, 10813.
- Enhaunse, *v.* (A.N.) to raise, to elevate, 13378, 13650.
- Enjoyne, *v.* to enjoin, to work out, to accomplish, 416.
- Enmy, *s.* an enemy, 1528.
- Enny, *adj.* any, 1528.
- Enon, *adv.* anon, straight, direct, 1946.
- Enournet, *part. p.* adorned, set up, 1675.
- Enow, *adj.* enough, in plenty, 332.
- Enpair, Enpare, *v.* to impair, to injure, 787, 2115, 8886, 9784.
- Ensamble, *s.* (A.N.) example, model; *in ensample* = after the model, 1610.
- Entaille, Entayill, *s.* (A.N.) sculpture, or carving, 1650, 1671.
- Entend, *s.* (A.N.) understanding, ideas, 2634.
- Entent, *s.* (A.N.) intention, purpose, understanding, reason, 27, 1716, 2709, 6724, 8647, 11244, 11377, 11696.
- Entierment, *s.* interment, funeral, 9106.
- Entire, *v.* to inter, to bury, 9085.
- Entre, Entur, *v.* to enter, 9107, 11878.
- Entre, *s.* (A.N.) entrance, 1556, 11875, 11895; a beginning, 2248; an entry, or common passage in a building, 1600.
- Entrond, *adj.* absorbed, entranced, 3844.
- Enys, *adv.* once, at last, 873, 7925.
- Er, *adv.* before, 1091, 1128, 1137.
- Erde, *v.* (A.S.) to inhabit, to abide, to be found, to be sunk, 121, 923, 4233; Erdond, Erdyng, *part. sunk*, or bowed down, 7128, 12132; Erdyng, *s.* a living being, a mortal, 2217.
- Erding, *s.* burial.
- Ere, *adv.* before, previously, 1416.
- Ere, *s.* (A.S.) an ear, *pl.* Eris, 1964, 2650.
- Erende, Ernd, *s.* (A.S.) an errand, a purpose, an end, 481, 522, 1936.
- Eritage, *s.* heritage, right, 13773.
- Erne, *s.* an eagle, 11801.
- Ernyst, *adj.* earnest, serious; = grief, sorrow, 2942.
- Erst, *adv.* (A.S.) before, 4319; first, 7233.
- Ert, Erte, *v.* to lead, to bring, to guide, to direct, 264, 2725, 2942, 4857; to hearten, to encourage, 5602; Ert = art, 5121.
- Ese, *s.* (A.N.) ease, pleasure; *v.* to rest, to refresh, 7132, 8381.

- Esmint, *s.* ease, comfort, 3338.
 Espie, *s.* a spy, 13425.
 Etlyng, *s.* (A.S.) intention, purpose, desire, 1633.
 Ettle, Ettill, Etil, Etle, *v.* to intend, to aim at, to attempt, to tell, 110, 394, 6399, 6456, 7424; *Etlit* = went, followed, 8989; = had gone, 13519.
 Euther, *pron.* either, each, both, every, 57, 2018, 2357.
 Evensangtyme, *s.* the hour of even-song, or vespers, 8919.
 Evenyng, *adj.* equal, of the same rank, 2217; *s.* equality, 3372.
 Ever, *adv.* (A.S.) always, constantly, 143, 961; *Ever more* = always, 294.
 Evyll, *adv.* sorely, severely, abominably, 1265, 9685.
 Evyn, *s.* evening, night, 978.
 Evyn, *adv.* at once, immediately, accordingly, 1633, 1980; finely, correctly, perfectly, 436, 1635; *full evyn* = completely, perfectly, 11115; *adj.* even, level, flat, 2078; just, fair, 2287.
 Ewther, *conj.* either, 1479.
 Ex, *v.* to ask, to seek, to wile, Bk. I. title, 11621.
 Exchewe, *v.* (A.N.) to eschew, 4910.
 Exin, *s.* oxen, 568; oxin, 877, 949.
 Experiment, *s.* charms, 13217.
 Explait, *s.* furtherance, promotion, 3661.
 Extaint, *v.* (Old Fr. *estaindre*) to extinguish, to calm or still, 4927.
 Face, *v.* to soil, to deface, to disfigure, 9129, 9215; *part.* Facyng.
 Faciund, Facound, *s.* (A.N.) eloquence, 3748, 3792.
 Fade, *v.* to cause to fade, to weaken, to quench, 785, 9188.
- Faffure, *MS. for Fassure, which see.*
 Faght, *v. pret. of Feght,* fought, 5410, 6839, 7441, 8404.
 Failyng, *s.* failure, lack, 11162.
 Faint, *adj.* false, 12591.
 Faint, Faintte, *v.* to weaken, 9567, 11162.
 Fainting, Faintyng, *s.* languor, weakness, 116, 338.
 Faintis, Faintes, *s.* (A.N.) deceit, treachery, 241, 594.
 Faintly, *adv.* cowardly, 585.
 Faire, *adv.* (A.S.) comely, fair, of light complexion, 129, 2885; glorious, 4407; Fairer, the better, the upper hand, 4507, 6882; Fairest, best, for the best, 1119; *upon faire wise* = openly, without appearance of foul play, 145.
 Faire, *adv.* plainly, evidently, becomingly, 82, 4337.
 Fairhed, Fairhede, Fairehede, *s.* beauty, splendour, honour, glory, 1501, 3014, 4409, 4414, 8382, 9144.
 Faith, *adj.* truthful, truthlike, 241; faith, trust, fealty, promise, 533, 548, 599; *in faith* = certainly, assuredly, 735.
 Faithfully, *adv.* honestly, truly, 654; assuredly, 1890.
 Faithly, *adv.* truly, properly, completely, 632, 11447, 13950.
 Faitour, *s.* (A.N.) a deceiver, a scoundrel, 11241, 11864.
 Fall, Falle, *v.* to befall, to happen, to come, to spring, to begin, 421, 1425, 2406, 2867, 11617; *to fall to* = to happen, 2719; to attain to, 8953; to commence, to begin, 4685; *to fall on* = to attack, 11515. Fallus = befalls, 1116; Fallys, 2nd pl. imper. 11515.
 Fall, *s.* chance, opportunity, 8117.
 Falshed, *s.* (A.S.) falsehood, 33.

- Falsly, *adv.* treacherously, wick-edly, 1723.
- Falsyng, *s.* lying, falsehood, 11330, 11352, 12368.
- Fame, *s.* a report, a story, tradition, 149; good name, character, fame, renown, 759.
- Fantasy, Fantasi, *s.* musing, rever-y, 2669, 9575.
- Fare, *v.* (A.S.) to go, to proceed, to wend, to come, 29, 485, 1148, 1189; to proceed, to act, 654, 760; to fare, to suffer, 1222; *pret.* Fer, 149, Fore, Faren, Faryn; *part. p.* Faren, Faryn.
- Fare, *s.* entertainment, 485; conduct, behaviour, appearance, bearing, 446, 817, 966, 1188, 1295, 5883; purpose, plan, scheme, ad-venture, 1109, 1511, 2036, 11241; a crowd of runners, a route, 11069.
- Faren, Faryn, *pret. & part. p. of Fare.*
- Fase, *s.* the face, 1271.
- Fassure, *s.* bearing, appearance, complexion, 3956.
- Fast, *adv.* (A.S.) very near, close, 326; securely, solemnly, 2149, 8420.
- Fast, *v.* (A.S.) to fasten, to affirm, 7985; *pret.* Fest, *part. p.* Fest, Festyn. *See Fest.*
- Faucon, Fawchon, *s.* (A.N.) a sword, or falchion, 8763, 9655.
- Faurty, *adj.* forty, 1751.
- Faut, Faute, Fawte, *s.* a fault, want, scarcity, 2128, 4850, 12118, 12934.
- Faver, *s.* backing, assistance, good-will, 1746.
- Faveret, *adj.* liked, esteemed, 3868.
- Fawre, *adj.* four, 12317.
- Fawte, *s.* a crime, fault, failing, 11750, 11754.
- Fay, *v.* to delay, linger, put off, 5616.
- Fay, *adj.* (A.S. *fœge*, Icel. *feigr*) doomed, or fated to die, dead, mortally wounded, 597, 956, 1154, 6590; many, 7967. *See Fey.*
- Fayn, fayne, *adj.* (A.S. *fægn*) glad, proud, happy, 639, 898, 1412; *adj.* gladly, 5755.
- Fayn, Fayne, *v.* to feign, to dis-semble, to conceal, 241, 253, 594, 994; to adorn, to embellish, 34; *part.* Faynyng; as an *adj.* = de-citful, 966. *See Feyne.*
- Faynhed, *s.* gladness, 2446.
- Faynond, *adj.* glad, gladsome, affectionate, 12732.
- Faynte. *See Fainte.*
- Fe, *s.* a reward, 2400.
- Febill, Feble, *adj.* (A.N.) feeble, weak, miserable, 1356, 1438; *v.* to become feeble, to wax weak, 5956, 6058, 13918.
- Fecche, *v.* (A.S.) to fetch, 185, 614, 6032; *part.* Fecchyng, bring-ing in, welcoming, 1626.
- Fed, *part. p. of Fede*, nurtured, reared, 623.
- Feffe, *v.* (A.N.) to enfeoff, to endow, 12719.
- Feftis, *MS. for Festis*, fastens or takes, 7125.
- Feght, *v.* to fight, to battle, 1152; *part.* Feghtyng, fighting, 9054; *pret.* Faght, Foght; *part. p.* Foghtyn.
- Feghter, *s.* a fighter, a pugnacious person, a bully, 1751.
- Feghur, *adv. comp. of Feck*, fewer, 7822.
- Feile, *v.* to fail, 266.
- Feire, *adj.* fair, 7990.
- Feith, *s.* faith, 1154.
- Fel, *adj.* *See Fell.*
- Feld, Fild, Filde, Fyld, *s.* a field, a battle-field, battle, 326, 1187, 1318, 5961, 8404; the ground of a shield, 6290.

- Feld, *pret. of Fele*, felt, 6865, 10707.
- Fele, *adj.* (A.S.) many, 29, 149, 1438; *adv.* very, intensely, 1884; *the fairest of þo fele* = the fairest of those beauties, 2400.
- Fele, *v.* (A.S.) to feel, to perceive, 6865, 7927, 11792.
- Feliship, *s.* fellowship, 2800.
- Fell, *s.* (A.S.) the skin, the hide, 7719, 8795.
- Fell, Felle, Fel, *adj.* keen, cruel, fierce, fearful, base, 129, 910, 1304, 1990, 6595, 13944; huge, great, 5221; *comp.* Feller, more cruel, more relentless, 2055.
- Fell, Felle, *pret. of Fall*, happened, befell, 116, 500, 1323, 1343, 2345; brought, gave, 1394.
- Fell, Felle, *v.* (A.S.) to fell, to strike down, to kill, 6512, 7967; *pret.* Felle, 3233.
- Felly, *adv.* fiercely, cruelly, 6786.
- Felnes, *s.* fierceness, fury, cruelty, 9471.
- Felous, *adj.* fierce, warlike, 6063.
- Felymes, *adv.* many times, often, 3014.
- Feme, *v.* to foam, to gush, 7261, 8043, 10219.
- Femyne, *s.* woman-kind, 6669.
- Fend, fende, *s.* a fiend, the fiend, or devil, 4429, 8138, 11716.
- Fend, *v.* to defend, to ward off, 3324, 10142, 10300.
- Fens, *s.* a defence, a bulwark, 7363.
- Fenyond, *adj.* dallying, uncertain, 4576.
- Fer, *pret. of Fare*, went, was reported, 149.
- Fer, *adj.* far; Ferre, further, 78, 95, 216; *the fer ende* = the conclusion, 2247; *of fer caste* = far reaching, 1447; *adv.* dearly, 4339; *s.* the utmost, the end, 8272.
- Fer-caster, *s.* a far-reaching, far-seeing person, 3950.
- Ferd, Ferdon, *pret. of Fare*, went, fared, 5142, 5409.
- Ferd, Ferde, *part. p. of Fere*, afraid, terrified, 222, 831, 2293.
- Fere, *s.* (A.S.) a companion, a wife, 350, 706, 1097; company, suite, 1132; *in fere*, in company, together, 759, 1349, 6940.
- Fere, *v.* (A.S.) to fear, to frighten, to be afraid, 859, 1929, 2142; *s.* cause to be afraid, 1977; *adv.* downright; *o fere* = out and out, completely, 18.
- Fere, *t.* 1977, *should be Ferd.*
- Ferfull, *adj.* grim, haughty, distant, 3868.
- Ferke, *v.* to proceed, to hasten, to start up, 1036, 11259; to put, to cut, to strike, 145, 5260; to carry, 185, 614, 6032.
- Ferly, *s.* a marvel, a wonder, 95, 261; *adj.* strange, wonderful, 356, 970; *adv.* wonderfully, 5224.
- Ferlyfull, *adj.* wonderful, horrible, 179, 13306.
- Fernet, *adj.* (*a form of Frenyit*) frenzied, wild, 5883.
- Ferre, *adv.* (A.S.) further, 110, 875, 1375.
- Ferrer, *s.* a farrier, 1593.
- Ferther, *adv.* farther, 11702.
- Fertheryng, *s.* a furtherance, aid, 1041.
- Fess, *v.* to confess, 10325.
- Fest, *v.* to fasten, to bind, to conclude, to seal, to pledge, 651, 8390, 11795; *pret.* Fest, 10111; *part. p.* Fest, 7874.
- Fest, *s.* a feast, 205, 3463; *v.* to feast, 12299.
- Festen, Feston, Festyn, Festnen, *v.* to fix, to arrange, to fasten, to bind, to ratify, to conclude, 636, 1427, 3123, 8375, 9081, 13612; to rouse, to waken, 1429.

- Fete, *s.* work, deed, practice, skill, 533, 1529, 6186, 10813, 13075.
- Fetis, *adj.* (A.N.) neat, elegant, 3068, 3075.
- Fetur, *v.* to fetter, to bind, 3518.
- Feturs, *s. pl.* features, complexion, 129, 1018, 2952.
- Feum, *s.* fume, smell, stench, 1609.
- Feververe, *s.* (A.N.) February, 4040.
- Fey, *adj.* (A.S.) fated to die, mortally wounded, dead, 2935, 5242, 8998, 9691, 13924; many, 3478. *See Fay.*
- Feyne, *v.* to faint, to succumb, 1239.
- Feyne, *v.* (A.N.) to dissemble, to invent, to imagine, 18, 41, 419. *See Fayne.*
- Feynit, *adj.* invented, imaginary, 44.
- Fiche, Fyche, *s. pl.* fish, 1590, 13826.
- Fight, *s.* difficulty, struggle, 228, 11138.
- Fild, *pret. of Fill*, filled, loaded, 1617, 5384.
- Fild, Filde, Fyld, *s.* *See Feld.*
- File, *v.* to defile, defame, to sully, 2669, 8120.
- Fille, *v.* to fulfil, 602; Fillyn, 1109.
- Filsyn, *v.* to aid, to assist, to increase, 5613, 9242, 12948; to support, to maintain, to preserve, 9383, 12180, 12350; Filsom, 4871; Fylsy, 8884.
- Filth, Filthe, *s.* baseness, treachery, wickedness, 732, 1609, 8121.
- Firke, *s.* a thief, a plunderer, 6128.
- Firre, *adv.* (A.S.) comp. of Fer, further, onward, forward, 4782.
- Flagh, Flaghe, *pret. of Fle*, fled, 6001, 7746, 11144.
- Flamme, *v.* to flame, to gleam, to glitter, 156, 1958; *part. pres.* Flamond, 225; Flaumont, 168; Flammyng, 970.
- Flang, Flange, *pret. of Fling*, cast, thrust, cut, struck, 1241, 5253, 11112.
- Flapp, *v.* to strike, to slash, 7674; to flap, to be blown, 11795.
- Flatt, *s.* a hollow in a field, 10004.
- Flaumont, *part.* *See Flamme.*
- Flay, *v.* to frighten, 4593; to weaken, 13294.
- Fle, *v. pret.* Flagh, Flogh, Floghen, Fleddon, to flee, to fly, 1349, 4732, 6850, 8602, 11969.
- Fleechour, *s.* (A.N.) an arrow-maker; properly, one who makes and sets the feathers on arrows, 1593.
- Fleme, *v.* (A.N.) to flow, 10004; to drive away, to exile, 12377, 12379, 12435, 13604.
- Flese, *s.* a fleece, 156, 225, 970.
- Flete, *v.* to flow, to float, 278, 1609; to sail, 13154; *pret. and part. p.* Flet; *part. p.* = overflowed, covered, 12560.
- Flit, *v.* to remove, to change one's residence, 425, 11835.
- Flode, *s.* flood, water, the sea, 278, 1990.
- Flogh, Floghen, *pret. of Fle*, 4732, 8602, 11969.
- Flore, *s.* a floor, 1660.
- Florence, *s.* florins, money, 1367.
- Flote, *pret. of Flyte*, scolded, taunted, 7324.
- Flown, *pret. of Fle*, 10077.
- Flype, *v.* to pull off, as the skin is pulled off a rabbit, 954.
- Flyte, *v.* (A.S.) to scold, to taunt, to upbraid; *pret.* Flote, 7324; *part.* Flytyng, 7658.

- Fnast, *v.* (A.S.) to breathe hard, to rush, to roar, 168, 878.
- Foale, Fol, Fole, Foole, Fowle, *s.* a horse, 1245, 6400, 6451, 8341, 9469, 13560, 13563.
- Fode, *s.* food, victuals, 5170, 7854.
- Foghle, *s.* a fowl, a bird, 10553, 11805.
- Foght, Foghtyn, *pret. of* Feght, fought, 6859, 7785.
- Folde, *v.* to surround, 11263.
- Fole, *s.* a fowl, a bird, 13027. *See* Foale.
- Fole, *s.* a fool, 1817, 4931, 13279.
- Folily, *adv.* foolishly, rashly, 574, 5101, 7613.
- Folle, *s.* folly, rage, anger, 1957; Foly, 1425.
- Folut, *pret.* followed, 6854.
- Fome, *s.* the sea, the waves, 985.
- Fomen, *s.* enemies, 11263.
- Fond, *v.* (A.S.) to try, to strive, 6659.
- Fonde, *pret. of* Find, found, discovered, 1386.
- Fonge, *v.* (A.S.) to take, to seize, to accost, to meet, 366, 956, 962, 1367, 10017; to undertake, to aid, 599; Fonnge, to batter, to beat, 14023.
- Fonnet, *adj.* (A.S.) foolish, 3473, 4207, 7127; bewildered, helpless, 4691.
- Fonnge, *v.* *See* Fonge.
- Foole, *adj.* foolish, 13841.
- Foole, *s.* a horse, 1245. *See* Foale.
- For, as a prefix to verbs, adds intensity to the signification, sometimes completion, sometimes opposition, as *for-blede*, to bleed copiously; *for-faryn*, completely gone, killed; *for-shape*, to transform; *for-bode*, to forbid.
- For, Fore, *prep.* for, 1737, 1854; through, because, 193, 1444, 6604, 11847; against, 1528; in spite of, 890, 6439.
- Forbede, *v.* to forbid, 5681; to prohibit, 5725, 6428; *pret.* Forbode; *imperat.* Forbode.
- For-bled, *part. p.* covered with blood, 12270.
- For-do, *v.* to undo, to ruin, to destroy, 2940.
- Fore, *pret. of* Fare, went, fared, rushed, 93, 853, 887, 898, 1209, 9554; dealt, wrought, 44, 1213, 8519, 10896.
- Fore, *adj.* front, 884; *prep.* *See* For.
- For-faren, For-faryn, *part. p.* perished, killed, 1438, 12118.
- For-ferd, *part. p.* terrified, 10276, 10699.
- Forfet, *s.* loss, punishment, 2298; *v.* to forfeit, 4450.
- For-fonnet, *part. p. of* For-fon, become silly, senseless, 632.
- Forge, *v.* to devise, to plan, 12551, 12591.
- For-juste, *v.* to decide, to settle, 296.
- Formast, *adj.* foremost, largest, 278.
- Forne, Fourme, *adv.* direct, straight, right, 6784, 7759.
- Forray, *s.* plunder, 6426.
- Fors, *v.* to force, to urge, 1929.
- Forsec, *pret. of* For-seón, despised, forsook, 721.
- Forset, *v.* to beset, to surround, to besiege, 1924, 7671.
- Forshape, *v.* to transform, 13221.
- Forslet, *s.* a stronghold, 11779.
- Forthe, *adv.* forwards, onwards, till now, 1628.
- Forther, *adv.* forth, 680, 11174.
- Forther, *v.* to further, to aid, to assist, to benefit, to honour, 5743, 8884, 11138, 11170, 11708, 11716

- part.* Forthoryng, assisting, of benefit, aiding, 4576.
- Forthi, *conj.* (A.S.) because, 1085.
- For-thinke, *v.* (A.S.) to repent, to rue, 9312.
- Fortune, *s.* chance, 1464.
- Forward, *s.* (A.S.) a promise, a pledge, 548, 602, 2440, 3123, 9312; an agreement, a covenant, 2727; the front, the van, the attack, 1148, 5860.
- Forwise, *adj.* prescient, far-seeing, 2539, 3950.
- For-wroght, *part. p.* over-worked, worn out, exhausted, 5861.
- For-yete, *v.* to forget, 869; *pret.* For-yet, 882; *part. p.* For-yeten, 2291; For-yeton, 2068, 9959.
- Fose, *s. pl.* of Foe, 5169.
- Fot, *v.* to fetch; *pret.* Fot, 12610.
- Fote, *s.* a foot, 356, 1824.
- Fotyng, *s.* footing, position, security, 2077.
- Fouchon, *s.* a falchion, a sword, 5260, 11110.
- Found, *v.* to intend, to design, 13812; to invent, to originate, 1628; to accomplish, to succeed, 1154.
- Fourme, *v.* to form, to build, 1540; *s.* manner, 1954.
- Fourme, *adv.* See Forne.
- Fourt, *adj.* fourth, 5446.
- Foutly, *adv.* foolishly, 5079.
- Fowle, *s.* a horse, 13560. See Foale.
- Foyne, *v.* to push, to thrust, to fence with a spear, 10081, 10287.
- Fracht, *s.* freight, cargo, 1118, 5384, 9388, 12855; a fleet, 13301.
- Fraist, *v.* to try, to prove, 261, 6533, 6947; to inquire, to examine, to seek out, to consult, 97, 1119.
- Fraite, *v.* to inquire, to seek out, 10714.
- Frap, *v.* (A.N.) to strike, to beat, 10515.
- Fray, *s.* an attack, an affray, 1279, 2141.
- Frayne, *v.* (A.S.) to ask, to inquire, 97, 358, 1794, 2893, 12019.
- Fre, *adj.* (A.S.) liberal, noble, 358, 525, 11234; *s.* a familiar term in narrative or conversation applied to both sexes = a person, a man, a woman, 533, 1386.
- Freeltie, *s.* (A.N.) frailty, weakness, 8723.
- Frek, *adj.* (A.S.) quick, eager, hasty; *comp.* Frekir, 9862.
- Freke, *s.* (A.S.) a man, a fellow, 145.
- Frele, *adj.* (A.N.) frail, 831.
- Frenship, *s.* friendship, good-will, 1777.
- Freshe, Fresshe, *adj.* bright, 225, 997.
- Fresshe, *s.* the flood, or overflow of a river; a press of men, an onset, 4730.
- Fret, *v.* (A.S.) to adorn, to deck, 434, 3409; *part. p.* adorned, spread, 1660.
- Frete, *v.* (A.S.) to consume, to destroy, 9691; *part. p.* Fret, consumed, decayed, 13029; *imperat.* Fret, deal, dally, 12846.
- Frickly, *adv.* eagerly, heartily, 8994, 9880.
- Frigie, *adj.* as *s.* Phrygian, a Phrygian, 2918, 2981.
- Frike, *adj.* (A.S.) another form of Freke (both forms are still in use in the West of Scotland; Frike is generally applied to qualities and moods of the affections, and the mind; Freke, to the manner and conduct, but they are often used in the same sense); hearty, glad, 1189, 2918; keen, eager, 2055, 6949; *frike age* = courageous times, the age when one is ready for any undertaking, 2204.

- Friknes, *s.* readiness, eagerness, rashness, 6120.
- Frith, *s.* (A.S.) a wood, a coppice, 13552.
- Froch, *v.* to rush, to dash, to push, 1278. *See* Frush.
- Frothe, *v.* to froth, or foam at the mouth, 1957.
- Frunt, *s.* the front, the breast, the fore-part, 9150, 10814; a mass, one body, 10869.
- Frunt, *v.* to strike, to wound, 6923, 6984; to rush, to drive, to tumble, to fall, 6887, 6890, 8327, 8551.
- Frush, Frusshe, *v.* to bruise, to crush, to break, to tear, 1196, 8335, 13940; to push violently, to dash, 3225, 5931; a rush, a crash, an onset, 5830, 8998.
- Frut, *s.* fruit, 4972.
- Fryke, *adj.* hearty, 1050. *See* Frike.
- Frynde, *s.* a friend, a relative, 1039.
- Fuerse, Furse, *adj.* fierce, strong, brave, 216, 569, 785; great, 1617; immense, 2271; as a *s.* 888.
- Fuersly, Fursly, *adv.* fiercely, eagerly, quickly, 261, 1245.
- Fughtyn, *pret. of* Feght, fought, 7087, 10431.
- Fulfaire, *adj.* handsome, 3155.
- Full, *adj.* satisfied, 466.
- Full swice *should be* Fulls-wice, Fool's wise, like a fool, 5071.
- Fulsom, *adj.* very large, very full, 3068.
- Fulthe, *s.* abundance, plenty, 5414.
- Fur, Furre, *adv.* further, 1107, 7103. *See* Firre.
- Furde, *s.* a band, a company, 4164, 7217.
- Furder, *adv.* further, 2982.
- Fursnes, *s.* fierceness, bravery, 9771.
- Furst, *adj.* first, 1557, 4330.
- furth, Furthe, *adv.* forth, onward, onwards, 2242, 2744, 6904, 13105; at once, 2984.
- Furthe, *adj.* the fourth, 2007.
- Fyche, *s.* *See* Fiche.
- Fyfte, *adj.* fifth, 1486, 6338.
- Fyge, *s.* a fig, 12206.
- Fyld, Fylde, *s.* *See* Feld.
- Fylyng, *s.* (*part. of* Fyle) defilement, 4850. *See* File.
- Fylsy, Fylsyn, *v.* *See* Filsyn.
- Fyn, Fyne, *adj.* good, great, clever, learned, keen, 400, 5824, 8375; *adv.* completely, 7168.
- Fynde, *s.* a fiend, 597, 4290, 8125.
- Fyndyng, *s.* the founding, the origin, 4296.
- Fyne, *v.* to finish, to cease, to end, 8810.
- Fyst, *s.* the fist; *in fyst* = in his grasp, a hold of, 10995.
- Fyt, *s.* a measure, a section of a story, 8420.
- Gab, Gabbe, *v.* (A.N.) to jest, to lie, 4303, 10604.
- Gaf, Gafe, Gaffe, *pret. of* Give, 804, 1250, 6102, 6491.
- Gaid, *pret. of* Ga, went, 369.
- Galos, Galous, Galowes, *s.* the gallows, 12885, 12890, 13033, 13116.
- Gamen, Gamyn, *s.* frolic, intercourse, 107, 1506, 11056.
- Gan, *pret. began.*
- Gar, Ger, *v.* (Icel.) to make, to cause, to compel, 197, 1937, 2928; *pret.* Gart, 9394; Gert, 1616, 1629, 4347, 6657, 8399. Both forms are still used in Scotland.
- Gat, Gate, *pret. of* Get, got, obtained, 1529, 3553; begat, 107, 1506, 13944.

- Gate, *part. p.* of Geet, guarded, superintended, 566.
- Gate, *s.* (A.S.) a street, way, road, 351, 1334, 5946; manner, conduct, undertaking, 612, 2239, 5207, 6138; *gird of his gate = fled of his gate = fled out of his way; so gate = in the same way, similarly, 5207; in our gate furthe = in our conduct from this day forth, 6138; all agreeit to be gate = all agreed to the plan, 3649.*
- Gaude, Gawde, *s.* a jest, a trick, a pretence, 603, 9279, 10749; *pl.* Gawdyn, 11468.
- Gaume, *s.* a game, a merry-making, 1620, 1622, 2937.
- Gawlyng, *s.* (*part. of Gawl, Gowl*) shouting, wailing, 8677.
- Gay, *s.* a gay person, a lady, 2679.
- Gayn, Gayne, *adv.* near, over against, 2813, 4226, 8004, 8089.
- Gayne-come, *s.* return, *i. e.* coming back again, 2026.
- Gaynist, *super. of Gayn*, foremost, first, 2996.
- Gayre, *s.* 905, 13360. *See* Geire.
- Gedre, Gedir, *v.* to gather, to collect, 1174, 1225, 10133; *pret. & part. p.* Gedret, Gedrit.
- Geet, *v.* (Fr. *guet*, a ward) to guard, to keep, 11746; *part. p.* Gate, 566.
- Geeter, Geter, *s.* a keeper, a guardian, 972, 11739.
- Geire, Gere, Geyre, Gayre, *s.* goods, weapons, instruments, dress, armour, 905, 1081, 6051, 6547, 6565, 8477, 13360.
- Gem, *s.* a gem, a precious thing, 1368.
- Gemmetry, *s.* geometry, 8394.
- Gentill, *s.* a noble, a knight, 128; a lady, 437.
- Gentris, *s.* gentility, manners, conduct, 131.
- Ger, *v.* 1937. *See* Gar.
- Gert, *pret. of Ger.* *See* Gar.
- Ges, *2 sing. pres. ind. of Gie*, givest, 2089; *imperat.* give, 13553.
- Gest, Geste, Gyste, *s.* (A.N.) an event, 2026; an adventure, 620; a deed, 3286; a history, or tale, 286, 12772.
- Get, *v.* to keep, to preserve, 2113.
- Geter, *s.* *See* Geeter.
- Getton, Getyn, *part. p.* gotten, begotten, 290, 1017.
- Gevyn, *pret. of Give*, gave, inflicted, 944, 1214, 5946.
- Gewell, *s.* a jewel, 1368.
- Geynde, *part. p.* join, adjoining, 5223.
- Geyre, *s.* *See* Geire.
- Giaund, *s.* a giant, 5503.
- Gide, Gyde, *s.* a guide, a chief, a ruler, 4053, 8881.
- Gif, Gyf, *conj.* (A.S.) if.
- Gilde, *adj.* golden, yellow, 3989.
- Gile, *s.* deceit, surprise, stratagem, 10749.
- Gille, *s.* a narrow rocky valley, or glen, 13529.
- Gilt, *s.* guilt, crime, 1814, 11581.
- Gird, Girde, Gyrd, *v.* to strike, to pierce, to thrust, to dash, to pull, 177, 938, 940, 1332, 1377; to spring, to rush, to dash, to fall, 169, 854, 880, 1232, 1317, 2072, 2322, 8072, 9017; to cut, 12143; *pret.* Girdyn; *part.* Girdand, Girdond.
- Girdiller, *s.* a maker of girdles, 1584. The *girdillers*, or *girdlers*, formed a section of the "hammer-men." The girdle is a round iron plate used in baking cakes; and the sauce-pan used in cooking fish is still often called a girdle, or gridle, as in l. 13826, "A grydell full gay gret-full of fishe."
- Girdyn, *pret. of Gird*, 4740.
- Glade, *v.* (A.S.) to make glad, 6126.

- Glaive, Glayve, *s.* a sword, a broad-sword, also, a weapon composed of a long cutting blade at the end of a staff, 4740, 13824.
- Glayre, *s.* a bright dazzling light, 5926.
- Gleme, *s.* a light, a gleam, 3067, 10971; *v.* to shine, to gleam, 3943.
- Glentte, *v.* to glance, to glitter, 3067, 10971.
- Gley, Glie, *v.* to squint, 3772, 3943, 3995.
- Glissen, Glisson, Glyssen, *v.* to glitter, to sparkle, 3067, 5296, 10971; *part.* in *ond* and *and*.
- Glod, Glode, *pret. of* Glide, glided, went, proceeded, 2996, 6096, 6292.
- Glogh, *v.* to gaze, to stare, 2922.
- Glose, *v.* (A.S. *glesan*) to falsify, to hide, to conceal, 11468.
- Glotte, *v.* to glut, 11777.
- Glover, *s.* a glover, a maker of gloves, shirts, breeches, &c., made of leather, 1584.
- Glyssenond, *part.* See Glissen.
- Goand, Goond, *part. of* Go, going, 1676, 4978, 13463, 13557.
- Gobbett, Gobet, Gobett, *s.* (A.N.) a piece, a nugget, 190, 2882, 11740; *in gobettes* = in pieces, 12143.
- Godarde, *s.* a gutter, a drain, 1607.
- Goddes, Goddis, *s.* a goddess, 3016, 4661.
- Gode, Good, Goode, *s.* a sum of money, money, wealth, 972, 11731, 11735; *pl.* Godes, Godys, Goodes, goods, property, household goods, 1406, 1408.
- Godely, *adv.* goodly, freely, 381.
- Goldsmith, *s.* a goldsmith, 1584.
- Gome, *s.* (A.S.) a man, a person, 54, 1332, 8371, 10149; *pl.* folk, people.
- Gome, *s.* the gum, 3057.
- Gon, *pret. of* Go, went, 6112; *part. p. of* Gie, given, 11731.
- Good, Goode, *adj.* rich, valuable, 1366; *s.* riches, wealth, 159, 972, 1305, 11731.
- Goond, *part.* See Goand.
- Gorge, *s.* (A.N.) the throat, 169, 5829.
- Gos, 3 *sing. pres. ind. of* Go, 5403.
- Gosshe, *v.* to gush, to flow, 1607.
- Gost, *s.* (A.S.) spirit, life, 8216, 9189.
- Goter, *s.* a gutter, 3072; a vein, 8791.
- Goulis, Goulys, *s.* gules, in heraldry, 5927, 6291.
- Governance, Governaunce, Gouvernance, Governaunce, *s.* courage, conduct, guidance, control, rule, 229, 422, 656, 6278, 12220.
- Grace, *s.* (A.N.) luck, chance, 76; fortune, 224.
- Graide, *v.* (Icel.) to build, to erect, 6025; *part. p.* Graid, 1664; Gret, 1659.
- Graidly, Greidly, *adv.* (Icel.) carefully, eagerly, gladly, at once, 54, 656, 3133, 11440.
- Graithe, Graythe, *adj.* ready, determined, skilled, steady, 229, 1706, 2536, 10623.
- Graithe, *v.* (Icel.) to work, to push on, 1081; to quarrel, to fight, 1444; to dress or prepare, 12158; *pret.* Graithid, Greithed, Grethit.
- Graithly, *adv.* (Icel.) readily, speedily, eagerly, 930.
- Graithnes, *s.* readiness, skill, promptitude, 4509, 8943.
- Grase, *s.* grace, favour, 826.
- Graunser, *s.* (A.N.) grandsire, 2169, 10628, 13394, 13422.
- Graunt, *v.* (A.N.) to grant, to agree, 260; to promise, 979; *part. p.* Graunt, granted, offered, 631, 1106.

- Graunt, *s.* an agreement, 263; a promise, 4488; a vote, 8915; a grant, allowance, 9941.
- Grave, *v.* to bury, 10131; *part.* *p.* Gravyn, buried, 11562.
- Gre, *s.* (A.N.) a step of a stair, 13504; degree, rank, 7197; honour, prize, mastery, 1352, 4531, 4607, 9626.
- Gre, *v.* to agree; *pret.* Gright, agreed, 9315, 9367; *unto gre* = to bring about an agreement, by way of treaty, as indemnity, 11595.
- Grecfull, *adj.* crowded, full, 331. *See* Gret-full.
- Gredy, *adj.* greedy, 1370.
- Grefe, *s.* grief, ruin, 1720; anger, 6440; *to grefe* = grievously, unnaturally, 3044.
- Greidly, *adv.* *See* Graidly.
- Greithed, *pret. of* Graithe, 10642.
- Greme, *v.* (A.S.) to grind the teeth, to be enraged, to curse, 1006; to provoke, to rouse, to enrage, 12153.
- Greme, Grem, Gremy, *s.* (A.S.) grief, sorrow, anger, rage, 603, 1720, 1755, 2545, 3491, 4754.
- Grement, *s.* agreement, consent, 9384.
- Gremy, *s.* 2545. *See* Greme.
- Grene, *s.* a field, a plain, 7732, 7814, 11440.
- Grepe, *v.* to grope, to search for, to consider, 2455.
- Grese, *s.* Greece, 2117.
- Grese, *s.* (A.N.) a step, steps, a stair, 369, 1664, 1676, 8752, 13463; *pl.* Greses, Gresis.
- Gret, Grete, Grett, *adj.* (A.S.) great, chief, 107, 1178, 1455; as a *s.* a great one, a person of rank, a person of wealth, 1858, 7018, 11735; *super.* Grettyst, 1006; Grettist, 10642.
- Gret, *pret. of* Graide, built, 1659; grew, became, changed, 9643.
- Grete, *s.* a command, an order, 2757; crying, wailing, 8677.
- Gret-full, *adj.* quite filled, full, 13826; Grecfull, 331.
- Grethit, *pret.* *See* Graithe.
- Grettenes, *s.* greatness, 3312.
- Gretyng, *s.* crying, wailing, 3491.
- Grevance, Grevanse, *s.* strife, vexation, 1403, 1814.
- Greve, *v.* (A.N.) to grieve, to vex, to injure, 572, 1431, 2143, 8535.
- Greve, *s.* grief, 13957.
- Greves, *s.* groves, bushes, 331, 1060, 2738, 12972, 13457.
- Gricche, *v.* to grudge, to withhold, 7072.
- Grice, *s.* Greece, 40.
- Gright, *v.* *See* Gre.
- Grippe, *v.* (A.S.) to seize, 930, 1340, 1370, 12319; to dig, 1377; to haul, 1784. Gryppe, 938.
- Grippe, *s.* a grip, a foundation, 1543.
- Grise, *s.* Greece.
- Groaund, *part.* growing, advancing, 11462.
- Grond, Gronnd, Ground, *adj.* great, chief, 1403, 1431.
- Grone, *s.* a groan, 9017.
- Groo, *v.* to grow, to increase, 1403.
- Ground, Grounde, *s.* ground, land, field, 1174, 1352; a floor, a platform, 1664; a foundation, origin, cause, as applied to disputes or quarrel, hence, a dispute, quarrel, or strife, 80, 296.
- Grueche, Grutche, *v.* (A.S.) to grudge, to withhold, 8374, 9956.
- Grusshe, *v.* to crush, to gash, to lay open, 9482.
- Grydell, *s.* a girdle, 13826. *See* Girdiller.
- Grym, *adj.* (A.S.) grim, fierce, terrible, 177, 907, 1188, 1317; as a *s.* a monster, 880.

- Grymly, Grimli, *adv.* grimly, fiercely, wrathfully, 10453.
- Grynde, *v.* to grind corn, 1604.
- Gryppe, *v.* *See* Grippe.
- Gryse, *s.* Greece, 1026.
- Guttes, *s. pl.* the bowels, 9406.
- Gyde, *s.* *See* Gide.
- Gyf, *conj.* *See* Gif.
- Gyle, *s.* *See* Gile.
- Gyn, *s.* a snare, wile, pretext, 197.
- Gyng, Gynge, *s.* (A.S.) a company, followers, 1225, 2882, 8924, 13317.
- Gyrd, *v.* *See* Gird.
- Gyrt, *v.* to lash with words, to gibe, to taunt, 5118.
- Gyste, *s.* a deed, an adventure, 620.
- Hacche, *s.* a hatch, a cover for the hold of a ship, 2005.
- Hade, would have, 1251.
- Hade, would hide, or conceal, 12609.
- Hagge, *v.* to hack, 10023.
- Haile, *v.* to haul, to lift up, 1086.
- Hailsen, *v.* (A.S.) to salute, 1792, 4557; *part.* Hailsyng, as a *s.* 367.
- Haithill, *adj.* great, worthy, or famous; *Haithill of dedis* = famous for his stories, 38. *See* Hathel.
- Hald, *v.* (A.S.) to hold, to keep, to fulfil, 1110; *part. p.* Haldyn, held, believed to be, 2951.
- Halde, *s.* (A.S.) a hold, a strong-hold, a fortress, 4786.
- Hale, *v.* (A.S.) to pull, to draw, to haul, 1782, 2847, 2968, 5847; to tear, to scratch, 9137.
- Half, Halve, *s.* a half, a side, a set, 1328, 1353.
- Haloghe, *adj.* holy; as a *s. pl.*, gods, 650; Haloes, 8419; Halowes, 2001, 2946, 10948.
- Halp, Halpe, *pret. of* Help, helped, assisted, 1280, 5734, 8047.
- Hame, *s.* home, 9337.
- Han, *v.* to have, 569, 12058.
- Hap, Happe, *v.* to happen, to be certain, 1102, 1438, 7553, 10195; to set on, to fix on, 9198; to cover over, to conceal, 12627; *s.* fortune, chance, 1789.
- Happyon, *v.* to happen; to befall, 1157; *pret.* Happynt, 3142.
- Hard, *adj.* deep, intense, 3820; painful, 11298; *adv.* with difficulty, 5318; fast, quickly, 5874, 11953; Harde, keenly, fiercely, 8215.
- Hardgrem, *s.* hardship, injury, 4897.
- Hardlaike, Hardlayke, *s.* injury, affront, disgrace, 2213, 2769, 3476, 8124.
- Hardly, Hardely, *adv.* hardly, scarcely, 1866, 1934.
- Hardy, *adj.* strong, bold, brave, 475.
- Hardynes, *s.* boldness, courage, 238, 257; strength, 2195.
- Harl, *v.* to drag, to hurl, 2968, 5834.
- Harlotte, *s.* (A.N.) a rascal, a robber, 12889.
- Harme, *s.* guile, injury, wrong, 252, 1421, 1719.
- Harnes, *s.* covering, defence, 4605.
- Has, *imperat. of* Have, have, put, 4605.
- Hasp, *v.* to fix, to clasp, to lock, 8593; *part.* Haspyng, as a *s.* clasping, embracing, 367.
- Haspe, *s.* a clasp, a fastening, 1270, 5254, 11102; a hasp, a hank of any textile material, so called from the manner in which it is fastened, 3899.
- Hast, Haste, *s.* haste, 1276, 3688, 13973; *v.* to haste, 4225.

- Hastines, *s.* impetuosity, rash daring, 299.
- Hat, *v.* to call, to name, 4276, 4370; to be called, to be named, 924, 10637; *pret. & part. p.* Heght.
- Hat, *adj.* hot, 9156.
- Hate, *s.* hate, scorn, rage, 1448, 1818, 6594.
- Hate, *s.* (Icel. *haete*) anything, the smallest conceivable, 11934.
- Haten, Hatne, *v.* to heat, to become hot, 9153, 9304, 9958; *pret. Het*, 2054.
- Hathel, Hathell, Hathill, *s.* a prince, a noble, 3857, 3953, 6987, 8333, 9818, 10339.
- Haunte, *v.* (A.N.) to practise, 1628; to frequent, to keep by, 2963.
- Have, *v.* to endure, 1719.
- Haven, Havin, Havyn, *s.* a port, a seaport, 1049, 1072; as an *adj.* 1789.
- Hawbergh, *s.* (A.N.) a coat of mail, 5828, 6184.
- Heale, *s.* (A.S.) welfare, safety, 601, 8688.
- Hede, *v.* to heed, to notice, to attend, 252, 2188, 3017, 10339; to fear, to guard against, 2080.
- Hede, *s.* heed, thought, 1365, 2052; the head, 1270; extremity, end, 1672; a chief, 12934.
- Hede, *adj.* chief, of highest rank or value, 1925; Hed, 10902.
- Hedet, *adj.* headed, 300.
- Hedlynges, *adv.* headlong, 7485, 10175.
- Hedstoupis, *adv.* head foremost, 6638, 7249, 7434.
- Hedur, *adv.* See Hidur.
- Hefe, Heive, Heve, *v.* to rouse, to stir, to be stirred, to tremble, to be vexed, 4603, 8962, 12815, 13426, 13515.
- Hegh, *adj.* high, great, proud, headlong, 238, 255, 833, 1983.
- Heghly, *adv.* assuredly, solemnly, 709, 2020.
- Heght, *v.* to name, or call, 106, 1559; to promise, 761, 1007, 4544; *pret. & part. p.* Heght, Hight. See Hete.
- Heght, *s.* height, 1636.
- Heldur, *s.* 11588. See Holdur.
- Hele, *s.* (A.S.) health, safety, 844, 1756; the whole, 2301; *in hele* = wholly.
- Helme, *s.* a helmet, 1198.
- Help, *s.* an aid, an ally, 10803.
- Helping, *s.* assistance, the purpose of assisting, 2988.
- Helply, *adv.* helpful, 3579.
- Hend, Hende, *adj.* (A.S.) gentle, polite, high, noble, 718, 3017, 3851, 8380. See Hynd.
- Hendly, *adv.* politely, kindly, 1792. See Hyndly.
- Henge, *pret. of Hing*, hung, was kept hanging, 8089.
- Hente, Hentte, *v.* (A.S.) to seize, to take hold, 1308, 3334, 7969, 9721, 9739; Hent, 11952.
- Hepe, *s.* (A.S.) a heap, a mass, 1990; a company, 991.
- Hepe, *v.* (A.S.) to heap up, 3696; to increase, to grow, 1450, 3548; to become thick, 3688.
- Herchyn, *v.* See Herkyn.
- Herde, *part. p. of Hear*, 1866.
- Here, *s.* (A.S.) a man, a person, 1432, 6188; a company, forces, 1163, 6253. Hery, a person, 13573.
- Here, Hore, *s.* hair, 3021, 3023, 3820, 3989.
- Here, *v.* to hear, 151, 1516; to obey, 8892.
- Herit, Horit, *adj.* haired, 3757, 3780, 5531.

- Herkyn, Herchyn, *v.* to hearken, 5115, 7553.
- Herne-pon, *s.* (A.S.) the skull, 8775.
- Hernes, *s.* harness, armour, 1086, 2985.
- Herre-hond, Herhond, *s.* the upper hand, mastery, 1102, 7075, 7983, 9571.
- Herse, *s.* a frame set over the coffin on the sepulchre, 8753.
- Hert, Herte, *s.* a hart, a deer, 2353, 13455, 13557, 13560.
- Herte, *s.* heart, mind, desire, 142, 11421; as a *v.* to encourage, 4597; as an *adj.* hearty, 10979.
- Hertely, *adv.* eagerly, earnestly, 1844.
- Herty, *adj.* ready, forward, eager, 8203, 10053.
- Hervest, *s.* harvest, 12465.
- Hery, *s.* See Here.
- Heryng, *s.* hearing, listening to, 11298.
- Hest, Heste, *s.* (A.S.) a promise, 639, 995, 1110, 7104; a command, 12091.
- Het, *v.* See Hete.
- Het, *pret. of* Haten, heated, inflamed, 2054.
- Het, *v.* to hit, to strike, to steal, 2913.
- Hete, Het, *v. (A.S.)* to promise, to undertake, 240, 573, 591, 995, 2020, 2435, 10504; to name, to be named or called, 1975, 4257; *pret. & part. p.* Het.
- Hete, *s.* heat, 509; a bout, a burst, an effort, 9523, 10288.
- Heterly, Hetturly, Heturly, *adv.* eagerly, fiercely, furiously, 3499, 3548, 5254, 5826, 11955; Hitturly, 6498.
- Hethe, *s.* a heath, 1350.
- Hething, Hethyng, *s.* contempt, insult, degradation, 1753, 1818, 1925, 2594, 10383.
- Hethyn, *adv. (A.S.)* hence.
- Hethyngfull, *adj.* contemptuous, 3953.
- Heve, *v.* See Hefe.
- Hevenys, *s.* affliction, disaster, 1800.
- Hevy, *adj.* heavy, severe, scornful, 5567.
- Hevyn, *v.* to bend one's whole strength on something (as when the sailor cries *heave, boys!*); hence, to be absorbed in; *to hevyn on þi harme* = to think only of your wrong, *i. e.* to seek to be avenged for it, 2083.
- Hew, *s. (A.S.)* hue, appearance, 3296, 3409.
- Hext, *adj. (A.S.)* highest, 13504.
- Hidlis, *s. (pl. of* Hidle, a hiding-place); *put into hidlis* = put into hiding, concealed, 12304.
- Hidur, Hedur, Hydur, Hider, Hyder, *adv. here*, 627, 1103, 1105, 1134, 1838, 1887, 3344.
- High, Hygh, Hie, Hye, *v. (A.S.)* to haste, to hie, to wend, to sail, 299, 991, 1163, 2027, 3245, 3581, 4608; to hoist, 4605; *pret. Hit, Hyt; Hight.*
- High, *adv.* highly, boldly, boastfully, 1967.
- Hight, *pret. & part. p. of* Heght, and Hete, called, was called, 115, 316, 1243, 1263, 1462; promised, 761, 1040, 9970.
- Hild, Hilde, *part. p. of* Hile, covered, clad, 2374, 2738.
- Hir, Her, Hur, *pron. her; Hir, most frequently.*
- Hit, Hitte, *v. (A.S.)* to hit, to strike, 5937, 5943; to go, to turn into (as a vessel into harbour), 13492, 13495; to come true, to be verified, 2071.
- Hit, Hyt, *pret. of* Hie, High, 2027, 3245; *pret. of Hit, 4671.*
- Hit, *pron. it.*

Hitturly, *adv.* See Heterly.

Ho, *pron.* she.

Hode, *s.* the hood, a mail covering for the head, 10297.

Hof, *pret. of Hove*, heaved up, lifted, 5259.

Hofe, *v.* See Hove; *on hofe* = hove to, 12699.

Hoge, *adj.* (A.S.) huge, immense, 189, 1173.

Hoke, *v.* to pick one's way, to work, 4621.

Hold, *v.* to hold, to keep; to abide by (as in a bargain), 11648; *pret.* Held; *part. p.* Holdyn, held, kept, 1421, 1467; believed to be, 972; cherished, 1426.

Holdur, Heldur, *s.* (*contr. for holerdur*) ribaldry, 2919, 11588.

Hole, Holl, Holle, *adj.* (A.S.) whole, entire, 132, 1289, 3257, 6852; sound, unhurt, 6888; undefaced, 8729; *on a sop holle* = in one body, or mass, 1309.

Holly, Holly, *adv.* wholly, 235, 995.

Holsom, *adj.* prudent, safe, comfortable, 2246, 5758, 11251.

Holte, *s.* (A.S.) a wooded knoll, 333, 1059, 2353, 13451, 13455; *as an adj.* mountainous, 1350.

Holy, *adv.* See Holly.

Hom, *pron.* them, 24, 33; themselves, 1362; him, 1374, 1518.

Hom, *s.* home, 1518, 1854, 5836, 13975.

Hom-selfe, *pron.* himself, 983.

Hond, *s.* a hand, *freq.*; *at hond* = ready, ripe, 396; *of his hond past* = got out of his reach, 1979.

Hond, *adj.* short, handy, 1157, 1450, 1748, 3696, 7346; *a hond while* = a short time, 1157.

Hondle, *v.* to embrace, to copulate, 13809.

Honest, Onest, *adj.* (A.N.) truth-

ful, noble, free, 48, 1646; open, beautiful, 3035.

Honestly, Onestly, *adv.* honestly, readily, suitably, respectably, 281, 1600, 1919.

Honowre, *s.* obeisance, 4659.

Hoole, *adv.* wholly, 6948; *s.* See Houle.

Hope, Hoope, *v.* to hope, to imagine, 2292; to be comforted, 9573.

Hoppe, *v.* (A.S.) to leap, 12506.

Hor, *pron.* their, 8, 984.

Hore, *s.* a whore, 1402, 1851; hair, 3989. See Here.

Horedam, *s.* whoredom, 1421, 13038.

Horit. See Herit.

Horse, *v.* to mount on horseback, 1280, 6470, 11044; *pret. & part. p.* Horset, Horsit.

Horse-fete, Horsfet, the feet of the horses, being trampled on by horses, 5834, 6560.

Hôte, *adj.* hot, keen, strong (p. 16, l. 6), 2054, 9377; *s.* a promise, 8067.

Houle, Howle, Hoole, *s.* a hole, a cave, a dungeon, 1362, 11991, 13501.

Hove, *v.* (W. *hofio*) to halt, to hover, to linger, to remain, 1640, 2847, 3127, 3531, 12705; to hie, to push towards, 4525.

Howle. See Houle.

Hue, *v.* to hew, to hack, 7681.

Huet, Huyt, *adj.* coloured, of the same hue, 3021, 3899.

Hundrethe, Hundrith, *adj.* 4055, 4135, 4171.

Hur, *pron.* her, 716, 1855, 10889, 11006.

Hurd, *s.* hoard, or hoarding, 11539.

Hurdes, *s.* (A.N.) a hurdle, branches, 13459.

- Hurl, *v.* to drag, to pull, 1254, 1969, 6660, 10311; to rush, to dash, to fall, 1220, 1365, 6638; to crash, to dash, to drive, 1198, 5828, 6650, 6675, 6743.
- Hurtelyng, *s.* (A.N.) clashing, jousting, 10053.
- Huyt, *adj.* See Huet.
- Hyd, *pret. of* Hide, hid, 1362.
- Hyde, *s.* the skin, 3909.
- Hygh, *s.* haste, 7783.
- Hym, *pron.* him, himself, 2532-4.
- Hym-selvon, *pron.* himself, 1236.
- Hynd, Hynde, *adj.* kind, courteous, 475, 2292; *s.* a lady, 1396, 1844.
- Hyndly, *adv.* kindly, 621.
- Hyndward, *adv.* backwards, over the hind quarters of the horse, 8553.
- Hyrne, Hyerne, *s.* a corner, 1362, 8390.
- Hyt, *pret. of* High, or Hit, hastened, or turned, 4671.
- Ich, Iche, *pron.* each, every, 1177, 2893, 4611, 4614.
- Ilke-a, *pron.* every, 423; Ilke-a-dele = every particular, omitting nothing, 3656.
- In, *prep.* in, of, 343; through, by, by means of, 421, 494; for the purpose of, 442; into, 743; during, 1866.
- In, Inne, Ynne, *s.* (A.S.) a house, a lodging, 301, 2156, 2675, 7345, 10740.
- Indityng, *s.* writing, description, account, 5423.
- Intent, *s.* purpose, resolution, 11364.
- Into, *prep.* within, in the form of, 14; unto, towards, 990.
- Inwone, *v.* (A.S.) to dwell, to inhabit, 133, 13864.
- Isse, Ysse, Ysshe, *v.* to go forth, to rush, to shoot, 5784, 6631, 6998.
- I-wise, *adv.* indeed, truly, certainly, 897.
- Jamne, Jawmbe, *s.* (Fr.) a projection, a joint, 939, 11114.
- Janglyng, *s.* prating, bandying, conversation, 671, 2873.
- Jape, *s.* (A.N.) a jest, a trick, mirth, 210, 416, 2873; a device, an appliance, 890.
- Jawmbe, *s.* See Jamne.
- Jobbe, *s.* a piece, an article, 11941.
- Jocund, *adj.* (A.N.) merry, lively, 316.
- Join, *v.* to enjoin, to request, 437, 512; to measure, to reckon, 1538.
- Jointly, *adv.* continuously, 1538.
- Joly, *adj.* joyful, gladsome, 210, 249, 316; rich, precious, 1368.
- Jorney, *s.* (Fr.) a journey, an undertaking, 937; a day's march, 1538.
- Joy, *v.* to gladden, to rejoice, 214; *s.* joy, success, good fortune, 890, 2385; *the joy* = destiny, 1685.
- Joyvely, Joifully, *adv.* gladly, successfully, 374, 993.
- Juge, Jugge, *v.* (A.N.) to adjudge, 2407; to guide, to regulate, 10360.
- Just, Juste, *adj.* great, noble, famous, 214, 291.
- Justile, *v.* futuere, 12738.
- Justis, *s.* (A.N.) an administrator of justice; *a justis of joyes* = a queen of pleasure, 2385.
- Justly, *adv.* properly, suitably, becomingly, 512.
- Kache, *v.* See Cacche.
- Kaght, Kaghten. See Caght.
- Kaire, Kayre, Caire, *v.* to go, to set out, to depart, to wend, 280, 363, 836, 2575, 6908, 9894; to take to, to set to, 2012.

- Kant. *See* Cant.
- Kantly. *See* Cantly.
- Karpe. *See* Carpe.
- Karve, *pret. of* Carve, 9468.
- Kary, *v.* to carry, to convey, 10369.
- Karyn, *s.* *See* Caren.
- Kast. *See* Cast.
- Kaupe. *See* Caupe.
- Kele, *v.* to cool, to subdue, 11464.
- Ken, *v. (A.S.)* to know, to know by sight, to distinguish, 25, 1583, 2896, 3911; to be known, to be discovered, 1452; to teach, to direct, 951, 5663, 11821; *part. p.* Kend; *to ken* = to the sight, 1567; known, 8746.
- Kendly, *adv.* kindly, 657.
- Kene, *adj. (A.S.)* sharp, keen, 1076, 1268; eager, loud, 1206; fierce, ravenous, 11176; *adv.* keenly, determinedly, 1467.
- Kenly, *adv.* keenly, eagerly, 496, 5270.
- Kennyng, *s. (A.S.)* an inkling, knowledge, 2837.
- Kepe, *v. (A.S.)* to keep, to guard, 191, 994, 6045, 10827, 11173; to care for, 874; *pret.* Kepid, Keppit.
- Keppe, *v.* to stop, to arrest, 1230, 6875; *pret.* Keppit, 8354; Kept, 8332; = preserved, saved, 726.
- Kepyng, *s.* imprisonment, 13953.
- Kerve, *v.* to carve, to hew, 9832.
- Kervond, *adj.* cutting, sharp-edged, 8640.
- Kest, *v.* to cast, 1313; to set one's self, to plan, to prepare, 4612; *pret.* Kest.
- Kever, *v.* to reach, 269; to recover, 5978.
- Kid, *adj.* *See* Kyde.
- Kilt, Kylde, Kylt, *part. p.* killed, 1343, 1405.
- Kith, Kithe, Kyth, Kythe, *s. a* country, a kingdom, 103, 120, 1420.
- Kithe, Kythe, *v. (A.S.)* to make known, to manifest, 556, 2784; to expend, to test, or try, 3144, 7815; to attend to, to follow out, 4609, 4644; *part. p.* Kyd, 5187.
- Kleane. *See* Clene.
- Klennes. *See* Cleennes.
- Knagged, *adj.* fastened by means of nails, 4973.
- Knappe, *s. (A.S.)* a blow, 6437.
- Knave, *s. (A.S.)* a male child, 13854.
- Knawe, *v.* to know, 8523, 12622.
- Knawlache, *s.* knowledge, 1083, 11711; knowlage, 1865.
- Knawyng, *s.* knowledge, 8396; knowyng, 1175, 1498, 13199.
- Know, *v.* to obtain knowledge, to be instructed, 354.
- Knowlage, *s.* knowledge, 1865.
- Knowyng, *s.* knowledge, 1175, 1498, 13199.
- Knyt, *v.* to knit, 4618.
- Kobb, *v.* to spar, to fight, 11025.
- Komyn. *See* Comyn.
- Korse, *s.* a corpse, 8729.
- Kouth, Kowth. *See* Couth, 125, 11515.
- Kouthe, *adj.* known, famous, 2638.
- Kowche, *v.* to lay, 11789.
- Kowlt, *s.* a colt, 7722.
- Kuit, *s.* quiet, peace, 5199.
- Kuyt, *adj.* white, 2737, 4973. *See* Quite.
- Kyde, Kyd, Kid, *adj. (A.S.)* dear, famous, well known, 213, 243, 1285, 1718, 1741, 1923; needful, necessary, 5386; *super.* Kyddist, 2124.
- Kylde, Kylt. *See* Kilt.
- Kyn, *s.* ancestry, family, 1725.

- Kynd, Kynde, *s.* nature, 2892, 8725, 10787; natural state, 8729; race, 4300; as an *adj.* family, 70; natural, 8797.
- Kyndly, *adv.* naturally, 399; possibly, 2412; easily, 8601; earnestly, heartily, 2014.
- Kyndull, *v.* to kindle, 1449.
- Kynnesmen, *s.* kindred, country-men, 1734.
- Kyrt, *adj.* short, 836.
- Kythe, *v.* *See* Kithe.
- Labur, *v.* to vex, to exhaust, 13490.
- Laburd, Laburt, *part. p.* burdened, overcome, 3131, 10532.
- Lacche, *v.* (A.S.) to take, 811, 1024, 2574; to strike, 5729; *pret.* Lacchet, 5729; Lacchen, 6191; Laght, Laghton, Laghtyn, Laughten.
- Lacke, *v.* (A.S.) to blame, 9941.
- Ladde, *pret. of* Lede, led, 899.
- Laghe, *adj.* low; *comp.* Lagher, 9152.
- Laghe, *s.* (A.S.) law, 10784.
- Laghe, *v.* to laugh, 5084, 8059.
- Laght, *part. p. of* Lacche, taken, captured, seized, 2289, 3156, 4900, 11701.
- Laghton, Laghtyn, Laughten, *pret. of* Lacche, took, 12483, 13360, 6162.
- Laid, *pret. of* Lay, beat, 1274; *part. p.* buried, 11569.
- Laiful, *adj.* allowable, 2948.
- Laike, Lake, *v.* (A.S.) to do, to act, 7046, 13493; to fight, 9998; to say, to express, 9807.
- Laike, Laik, *s.* a play; hence a fight, danger, struggle, 7811, 9658, 9847, 10408.
- Laisure, *s.* leisure, time, 3119.
- Laite, *adj.* late, 891.
- Laite, Layte, *v.* to seek, to search for, 7988, 9190, 9751, 12823, 12929, 13973; to watch, to follow, 10291.
- Laite, *s.* lightning, 3690, 4630, 12499, 12517.
- Laithe, *adj.* horrible, loathsome, 1351, 1573.
- Laithe, *v.* to terrify, 7726, 12122; to be disgusted, 8123.
- Laithly, *adv.* wickedly, unjustly, 4900.
- Laithnes, *s.* wickedness, 2949.
- Lak, *s.* (A.S.) blame, mischief, 7617; a fault, harm, 12106.
- Lake, *v.* 9807. *See* Laike.
- Lakke, *v.* to lack, to be wanting, 7854.
- Langur, *s.* suffering, mourning, 2656.
- Langur, *v.* to linger, 10223.
- Langwis, Langwisshe, *v.* to languish, 9154, 9194.
- Lapp, *v.* to wrap up, to fold, to enshrine, to hold, 236, 465, 2891, 3058; to gloss, to invent, 10324, 11302; *imperat.* Lap, keep, indulge, 1424; *part.* Lapping, folding, 476; *part. p.* Lappit, absorbed, overcome, 3375, 9983.
- Large, *adv.* carefully, on all sides, 741; *to the large* = free, 10996.
- Largenes, *s.* extent, breadth, 318.
- Larke, *s.* conflict, battle, 7694.
- Las, *adj.* less, 5961; of lower rank, 6026; Lasse, 10408.
- Lasshe, *v.* to beat, to clash, 6789.
- Last, *s.* the end, the outmost, 12015.
- Last, *v.* to endure, 1415; *part.* Lastand, Lastoon, lasting, 194, 9218.
- Late, *s.* lateness, 9679, 10227, 10913; *adv.* lately, 4887.
- Laughten. *See* Laghton.

- Launche, *v.* to rush, to dash, to throw, to shoot, 1229, 4408, 4630, 5844, 6811, 9510; *part.* Lauchant, Launchond.
- Launde, *s.* (A.N.) a plain, a park, an open place in a wood, 334.
- Launse, *v.* to dash out, to spring, to rush, 5810.
- Lause, Lawse, *adj.* loose, free, 10024, 10897, 10996, 12064; *v.* to loose, 2806, 5641, 7884, 13250, 13314.
- Law, *s.* conduct, walk, 12737.
- Law, Lawe, *adj.* low, 3071, 6952; immense, 4441.
- Layte. *See* Laite.
- Layve, *v.* (A.S.) to leave, to hide, 13858.
- Le, *s.* the shore, 2806; *adj.* sheltered, 4675.
- Leale. *See* Lele.
- Leche, *s.* (A.S.) a physician, 7525.
- Lechernes, *s.* uncleanness, 8059.
- Lechery, *s.* uncleanness, 1401.
- Lechir, Lechur, *adj.* base, unclean, 715, 13037.
- Lechyng, *s.* doctoring, nursing, 10223.
- Leddrit, *part. p.* covered with leather, 5500.
- Lede, Led, *s.* (A.S.) a man, 62, 75, 1274, 6441; people, party, 1326, 1930; leadership, 10653; *in lede* = among the people, in the land, 5345.
- Lede, *s.* a lid; Ledys = eyelids, 3759.
- Lede, *v.* to hold, to live with, 1401; to take, to carry away, 1915.
- Ledur, *s.* leather, 1596.
- Lodyn, *s.* a song, 13276.
- Leel, Leell, *adj.* leal, loyal, 3332. *See* Lele.
- Lefe, *s.* leave, good-bye, 1823, 1900. *See* Leve.
- Lefe, *v.* to live, 3512; to leave, 3587. *See* Leve.
- Lefe, *adv.* lately, already, 6857.
- Lefe, Leve, Leffe, *adj.* dear, 393, 768; fit, proper, right, suitable, 407, 1927, 7594, 11254; great, immense, 12555.
- Lefe-sals, Lef-sales, *s. pl.* lattices, bowers, 337, 1167. *Chauc.* *levesel.*
- Leffe, *adj.* 5676. *See* Lefe.
- Leffully, *adv. as adj.* lawful, 2976.
- Lege, *s.* a king, 134; a representative, 1951; a subject, 2148; ancestor, forefather (of the blood royal), 11569.
- Lege, *adj.* liege, loyal, lawful, 1417.
- Legh, *s.* (? *lee*) ease, leisure, 9399.
- Leghe, *v.* to lie, to lean, 8243.
- Leght, *s.* light, 9269.
- Leifull, *adj.* lawful, right, 2301.
- Lele, Lell, Leel, *adj.* (A.N.) leal, true, honest, loyal, 239, 2859, 3332, 13974; good, 9056; as an *adv.* perfectly, thoroughly, 3029, 12712.
- Lelly, *adv.* truly, honestly, 420, 519.
- Leme, *v.* (A.S.) to gleam, to blaze, 699, 8747, 11984; *s.* a ray, a flash, a gleam, 1129, 1684.
- Leme, *s.* a limb, 3805, 8771. *See* Lime.
- Lemond, Leymond, *part. of Leme*, shining, flashing, 459, 12517.
- Lenge, *v.* (A.S.) to dwell, to rest, to linger, to delay, 1432, 1823, 1937, 2617, 10823.
- Lenght, *s.* length, 318, 1681.
- Lengur, *adv.* longer, 307, 1294.
- Lent, *part. p. of Lende*, settled, abiding, 13857; Lenton, *pret.* gave, submitted, 4329.
- Lepyn, *pret. of Lepe*, leapt, 2017.
- Lere, *s.* (A.S.) countenance, face, 398, 480, 10023, 13979.

- Lerke, *s.* a wrinkle, 3029.
 Les, Lesse, *adj.* less, of lower rank, 1618, 2025, 2948.
 Lese, *s. pl. of Lee*, lies, 3778.
 Lest, *adj.* least, 10043; *by the lest* = to say the least, 7623.
 Lesyng, Lesynge, *s.* (A.S.) a falsehood, a lie, 8134, 10324, 11659.
 Let, Lette, *v.* (A.S.) to hinder, to withhold, to spare, to leave off, to delay, 712, 934, 1381, 2174, 6441, 6458; to allow, 1433; to desire, 7100; *as he let to leve* = as he wished to be believed; *pret.* Let, Lettid, Lettyd.
 Lete, *v.* to account, or esteem, 3599.
 Lethur, *adj.* wicked, 12276.
 Lett, *s.* hindrance, 11653.
 Lettyng, *s.* hindrance, delay, 1937.
 Leve, Lefe, *v.* to leave, 987, 1220, 1299, 3587; to believe, 239, 3354, 4327, 7100; to dwell, 13385; to live, 3512.
 Leve, Lefe, *s.* leave, good-bye, 987, 1823; *adj.* right, proper, suitable, 407, 1927, 7594, 11254; great, immense, 12555.
 Leven, *v.* to lighten, to blaze, to glow, 7723.
 Levenyng, *s.* lightning, 1988, 4421.
 Lever, *adj.* rather, better, 587, 8114, 12131.
 Lev^t, *part. p. of Leve*, left, 2341.
 Levys, *s. pl.* leaves, 1140; *imperat. of Leve* = believe, 9847.
 Lewd, *adj.* (A.S.) ignorant, 4424.
 Lewté, Leuté, *s.* (A.N.) loyalty, uprightness, 4849, 7854, 12240.
 Leymond. *See Lemond.*
 Liaunse, *s.* an alliance, 1747.
 Libard, *s.* a leopard, 1573.
 Licherly, *adv.* basely, 12604.
 Lichir, *adj.* base, vile, 10450.
 Licker, *adv. comp.* more likely, 2254.
 Licrus, *adj.* lecherous, 2977; Likrus, 444.
 Lif, *s.* mode of life, rank, 8939.
 Ligh, *v.* to lie, to deceive, 7854.
 Ligher, *s.* a liar, 12669; Lygher, 12590, 12642.
 Light, Lyght, *v.* to light up, 6038; to alight, 1273, 6990, 7437, 9498, 11115; *pret.* Light, Lyght.
 Light, *adj.* light, slight, small, easy, 1424, 2912, 9351; glad, rejoicing, eager, 1229, 1411, 2025; as an *adv.* brightly, clearly, 6040, 8747.
 Lightes, *s. pl.* the lungs, 10705.
 Lightly, *adv.* gladly, joyously, 1409.
 Likandly, *adv.* according to one's liking, 3355.
 Like, Lyke, *v.* to please, 382, 825, 1158, 1757, 1768.
 Like, Lik, *adj.* like, similiar to, 1613; becoming, 10440; likely, true, 420.
 Likkir, *comp. of Like*, more likely, 10444.
 Likyng, Lykyng, *s.* delight, pleasure, desire, will, 20, 75, 444, 465, 1449, 1927, 10823; *adj.* delightful, or yielding delight, 71, 334, 476.
 Lime, Lym, Lyme, Leme, *s.* a limb, 3744, 3762, 3776, 8771, 8835.
 Lip, *s.* a slip, a miss, 2081.
 Lip, Lippe, *s.* a lip, the sharp end, the head of a lance, 10139, 10147; *pl.* Lippus, the lips, 3050.
 List, Lyst, *s.* a boundary; *pl.* the lines of an army or of a camp, 10018, 10669.
 List, Liste, Lyst, *v.* (A.S.) to like, to be ready, to be willing, to please, 20, 239, 298, 1374; to incline, to desire, 2611.

- Lite, Lyte, *adj.* little, few, 1312, 1757, 13242.
 Lithe, Lythe, *adj.* gentle, calm, smooth, 4586, 9706; *v.* to become supple, 11115; lieth, 9345.
 Lither, *adj.* (A.S.) wicked, 12209.
 Litherly, Lytherly, *adv.* wickedly, 12590.
 Litill, *s.* a small thing, 1449.
 Litt, *v.* to dye, to colour, to tinge, 3988, 7374; *pret. & part. p.* Littid.
 Litterure, *s.* literature, 3940.
 Lodge, *s.* See Loge.
 Lodly, *adv.* miserably, wickedly, 10532, 12737.
 Lofe, *adj.* natural, illegitimate, 13958.
 Lofte, *s.* the sky, 3719.
 Loge, Logge, *s.* (A.N.) a house, lodging; *pl.* tents, quarters, 813, 1369, 6026, 7627, 13464; Lodge, 6059.
 Loge, Logge, *v.* (A.N.) to lodge, to dwell, 1615; to cluster, 1140.
 Logh, *s.* a flame, a blaze, 168, 9512. See Low.
 Loke, *v.* (A.S.) to look, to observe, to examine, to read, 15, 1554, 1641, 1937; *part.* Lokyng, 26; Lokond, 6811.
 Loke, *s.* look, gaze, 7724.
 Lond, Londe, *s.* (A.S.) land, country, people, 62, 1042, 1077, 1129.
 Lone, *s.* shelter, rest; *on lone* = at rest, 1078.
 Long, Longe, *v.* (A.S.) to belong to, 1111, 1615, 10039.
 Long, *adj.* whole, 1078; many, 1688.
 Longyng, *s.* praise, flattery, 10353.
 Loodly, *adj.* loathsome, horrible, 934; *þat loodly* = that loathsome brute.
 Lore, *s.* (A.S.) learning, 398, 868, 1484.
 Lose, Los, *s.* (A.N.) praise, fame, good name, 199, 4878; *v.* to praise, to flatter, 11229.
 Losell, *s.* (A.N.) a scoundrel, 12096.
 Losse, Lose, Los, *s.* loss, misfortune, poverty, 1440, 1719, 2091, 5588, 9781.
 Lote, *s.* (Icel.) gesture, appearance, look, 10770, 11502.
 Lothe, *adj.* (A.S.) spiteful, perverse, set against, opposed to, 3811, 6441, 13365.
 Loue, *s.* a flame, 9304. See Lowe.
 Loue, *adj.* 2650. See Low.
 Loup, *s.* a loop, a rope, a cable, 2806.
 Lour, *v.* (A.S.) to lour, to scowl, 1959.
 Lourekand, *adj.* vengeful, 1001; lourekand lust = a desire of vengeance.
 Loute, Lowte, *v.* (A.S.) to bow, to make obeisance, 845, 2574, 3125; to submit, 8865, 8909.
 Louting, Loutyng, Lowtyng, *s.* bowing, obeisance, 393, 661.
 Love, *v.* (A.S.) to praise.
 Love, *v.* (A.S.) to like, to love, 132, 138, 8105.
 Lovely, *adj.* beautiful, 1631.
 Lovesom, *adj.* lovely, 658.
 Lovyng, *s.* (A.S.) praise, fame, 4878.
 Low, Loue, *adj.* low, humble, willing, 1778, 2650.
 Low, *s.* a portal, entrance, 4951.
 Lowe, *v.* to praise, to thank, 7594.
 Lowrand, *adj.* shrinking, hesitating, 3778.
 Lowse, *adj.* loose, free, 13190.
 Lowte, *v.* See Loute.
 Luff, *s.* love, 1882.
 Luffable, *adj.* lovable, 3097.
 Luffly, *adj.* lovely, 1541.

- Lugg, *v.* to drag, 6663, 11029, 12323.
- Lure, *s.* loss, shame, downfall, waste, destruction, wrong, 581, 1440, 1446, 2091, 2174, 2241, 8691.
- Lurk, *v.* to slip off, to steal away, 813, 13106; to hide, to lie hid, 1167; to abide in the heart, hence to work, to fester, 1430.
- Lurnyt, *adj.* learned, 3940.
- Lusk, *v.* to tumble over, to throw down, 6730.
- Lust, *s.* desire, will, delight, 1001, 3317, 8852.
- Lusti, Lustie, *adj.* pleasant, 15, 337.
- Lut, Luttyn, *pret. of* Loute, bowed to, saluted, 1900, 6176, 6213, 9253, 11038.
- Lychernes, *s.* See Lechernes.
- Lyf, *v.* to live, 8114.
- Lygher, *s.* See Ligher.
- Lyke, *v.* See Like.
- Lykyng, *s.* See Liking.
- Lyme, *s.* See Lime.
- Lymp, *v.* to lack, to fail, 36.
- Lynage, *s.* lineage, descent, 1847, 4768, 10327.
- Lynde, *s.* the loin, the leg, 8800.
- Lyne, *s.* a story, a book, 8401, 8407, 9628; a line of descent, descent, succession, the crown, 1841, 10834, 13622, 13661.
- Lynge, *v.* to remain, to continue, 12240.
- Lysse, *s.* a lass, a young woman, 1499.
- Lyste, *v.* See List.
- Lyte, *adj.* See Lite.
- Lythe, *adj.* See Lithe.
- Lytherly, *adv.* See Litherly.
- Lyve, *s. on lyve* = alive, 1326.
- Lyvely, *adv.* cheerfully, at once, 368.
- Lyver, *v.* to deliver, to free, 3227.
- Lyves, Lyvys, *adj.* alive, 13543; happy, exultant, rejoicing, 3456.
- Lyvyaton, Lyvyatan, *s.* Leviathan, 4423, 4438, 4446.
- Macche, Mache, *v.* to match, to contend with, to test an enemy's powers in battle, 6546, 7042, 8288, 8997, 10021, 10217; *s.* match, contest, struggle, 1324.
- Mad, *adj.* angry, foolish, 736.
- Maden, Maydon, *s.* a maiden, 1373, 1383.
- Mainly, *adj.* manly, stalwart, 13779; *adv.* See Maynly.
- Maister, *s.* (A.N.) a master, a lord, a husband, 8430.
- Maister-men, *s. pl.* skilled workmen who employ others, craftsmen, 1599.
- Maistre, *s. (A.N.)* an extraordinary performance, a wonder, 417, 2202; *pl.* as an *adj.* wonderful, marvellous, 8769.
- Maistri, Maistry, *s.* mastery, upper hand, rule, 2785, 13662.
- Maistur, *s. (A.N.)* chief, 1; a master, 1599; a skilful artist, 8733; *adj.* necessary, imperative, 11815. Maister = husband, 8430.
- Maisturless, *adj.* without their leader, 11131.
- Maitles, *adj.* matchless, no longer a match for, 7861.
- Make, *s. (A.S.)* a companion, an equal, 3793, 10333; a husband, a wife, 10811, 11283, 12445.
- Make, *v.* to make up, to build, to construct, 275, 1629; to cause, 618.
- Malis, Malys, *s.* malice, 1434, 10417.
- Mall, *v.* to beat, to crash, 9520.
- Manas, *s. (A.N.)* a threat, threatening, a boast, 2037, 5027, 11005.

- Manas, *v.* to menace, to threaten, 2041, 4894, 12260; *pret. & part. p.* Manast.
- Maner, *s.* kind, race, 102.
- Manly, *adv.* manfully, bravely, 7042.
- Mar, Mare, Marr, *v.* to spoil, to disable, to ruin, 720, 5553, 7861, 9532, 10417; *part. p.* Mart, 2940.
- Marbill, Marbull, Marbyll, *s.* marble, 1532, 1548, 1572, 1645, 1659.
- Marchand, *s.* a merchant, 1590.
- Marche, *s.* a boundary, a district, 13147, 13415.
- Mark, *s.* a coin of the value of 13*s.* 4*d.*
- Mart, *part. p. of* Mar, spoiled, disabled, ruined, defiled, 1855, 2940, 6128, 13909.
- Marter, *s.* a ravager, a murderer, 3488.
- Marter, Martur, *v.* to murder, to mangle, to kill, 5553, 12985, 13050; *part. p.* Mertrid, killed, 12424.
- Mase == makes, 1402, 1851, 3292.
- Mase, *v.* to confound, to astonish, to stun, to stupefy, 8268, 8430, 9748, 10124; *part. p.* Maset, Masit.
- Mason, *adj.* masonic, 1645.
- Massely, *adv.* largely, massively, 3923, 3975.
- Mate, *v.* (*Fr. mater*) to overwhelm, to render useless, 9532.
- Mater, *s.* subject, discourse, cause, event, 98, 1445, 1698, 2089.
- Maument, Maumette, *s.* an idol, 4312, 4320, 4380; Mowmette, 2021, 4389.
- Maumentre, Mawmentry, *s.* spells, evil power, idolatry, 780, 4301, 4456.
- Mawhown, Mawhownus, *s.* Mahomet, 4312, 7758.
- Maydon, *s.* See Maden.
- Maydynhed, *s.* virginity, 12136.
- Mayn, *s.* force, strength, 5825; *adj.* chief, first, great, powerful, 6915, 10294.
- Mayn, *v.* to maim, to injure, 10012.
- Maynly, *adv.* directly, 3255; Mainly, earnestly, eagerly, 13860.
- Me, *pron.* myself, 2485.
- Meane, *v.* to mean, to signify, 1451; to demean, 11313. See Mene.
- Meane, *s.* a mean, a medium, 3051; *adj.* 3069.
- Meblis, Meblys, *s. pl.* movables, goods, furniture, 11511, 12188.
- Mecull, *adj.* 10. See Mekil.
- Mede, *s.* (A.S.) a reward, 238, 620; *v.* to reward, 5124.
- Medill, Medull, *adj.* middle, mean, 3767, 7586.
- Medill, *v.* to meddle, to have carnal connection, 10811.
- Meite, *s.* See Mete.
- Meke, *adj.* gentle, kind, affable, 215; meek, obedient, 900.
- Mekil, Mekell, Mekull, Mecull, Mykull, Mykyll, *adj.* great, much, 10, 159, 900, 1445, 1456, 1477, 1529; Mykill, *s.* greatness, size, 6246; Mekyll, as an *adv.* much, greatly, 213.
- Mekyt, *should be* mefyt, moved, 1952.
- Mele, *v.* to speak, to talk, to commune, to relate, 209, 515, 1923, 2021, 9252.
- Melle, Mell, *v.* (A.N.) to meddle with, to relate, to exercise, to practise, 109, 3185, 3782, 9577; to bear, to conduct, to demean, 2532, 6571; to fight, or contend with, 5243, 10966; to beat, to strike, 10994; variation of Mall.
- Mend, *v.* to mend, to recover, 1525; to reward, 2404.

- Mene, *adj.* mean, present, 637, 1324, 1892, 7560; Meane, 3069.
- Mene, *v.* to speak of, to tell of, 1454, 1715; to remember, to recall, 1799; to recount, 2560; to refer, to counsel, 3284, 11249; to demean, to conduct, to be accustomed, 1750, 2773, 4276; to bemoan, to complain, 7612, 9328 (*part.* Menyng, complaining, grumbling, 9328); to menace, to threaten, 7111.
- Menerly, *adv.* politely, 12431.
- Mengit, *part. p.* mixed, mingled, 3049. *See* Mynge.
- Menske, *v.* (A.N.) to honour, to suit, 1855.
- Ment, *pret. of* Mene, mentioned, 450.
- Menye, Meny, *s.* men, company, band, 37, 4787, 5243, 12387, 12434.
- Mere, *s.* a marsh, 10924.
- Merke, *s.* darkness, 3195, 5482; *adj.* dark, 408; *v.* to darken, to make dark, 4286.
- Merke, *s.* a mark, a point, 7696; *v.* to note, to wit, 10638; to aim, to rush at, 5196, 7034; to strike, to wound, 7325; Merk, to devote, to bestow, 12136.
- Merke, *v.* to darken, to overspread, 5477.
- Merkenes, Merknes, *s.* darkness, 1985, 13159.
- Mertrid, *part. p. of* Marter, killed, 12424.
- Mervel, *v.* (A.N.) to marvel, 971.
- Mervell, *s.* a wonder, 1985, 5482.
- Mervellus, *adj.* wonderful, 1572.
- Mervelously, *adv.* wonderfully, 1456.
- Mery, *adj.* merry, 4787.
- Mesure, *s.* (A.N.) caution, skill, 806; measure, thickness, 1545; *in a measure* = after a fixed plan, regularly, 1648.
- Met, *pret. of* Mete, dreamed, 8430.
- Mete, *s.* food, a repast, a meal, 7843, 7856; Meite, 6427; Meyte, 2558.
- Mete, *adj.* ripe, fit, 1383.
- Mete, *v.* to name = to boot, 5482.
- Metely, Metly, *adv.* evenly, becomingly, 3033, 3069.
- Meve, *v.* (A.N.) to move, to flow, to go, to come, 30, 1601, 1691; *pret. & part. p.* Mevyt, Mefyt, 1952.
- Middis, Myddes, Myddis, *s.* the middle, the midst, 1548, 1575, 1601, 2242.
- Might, Myght, *s.* power, force, strength, device, 618, 2773, 5825, 6246, 7815.
- Mirmydon, *s.* a Myrmidon, one of the soldiers of Achilles; Mermidon, 9372; Myrmaids, 8666; *pl.* Mirmyden, 9994.
- Mirth, Myrthe, *s.* mirth, a game, 1064, 6052; *v.* to rejoice, to enjoy one's self, 7910.
- Mischefe, Myschefe, *s.* (A.N.) disadvantage, 6493; disaster, injury, 9055, 11556.
- Mishap, *s.* accident, mishap, 2069.
- Misrewle, *s.* carelessness, foolishness, 7952.
- Mo, *adj.* (A.S.) more; *oper mo* = others, some more, 819; Moo, 1162.
- Mode, *s.* (A.S.) mood, composure, 1525; story, 515; undertaking, plan, 2205.
- Modé, *adj.* *See* Mody.
- Modre, *s.* (A.S.) a mother, 3485.
- Mody, Modé, *adj.* moody, high-minded, 3008, 7449.
- Molde, *s.* (A.S.) ground, earth, 159, 1599, 4774; *on molde* = in the land, 159, 1599.

- Momlyng, *s.* mumbling, foolish speech, 1864.
- Momurdotes, *s. pl.* the sulks, 9088.
- Mon, *s.* a man, 595.
- Mon, *v.* must, 2635; Mone, 8499.
- Mone, *s.* the moon, 3195.
- Mone, *s.* a month, 1064, 10243.
- Mone, *s.* lamentation, 3562.
- Moneth, *s.* a month, 1625, 8403.
- Monfull, *adj.* manly, able, 2202.
- Monger, *s.* a seller, a dealer, 1590.
- Mony, *adj.* many, 251, 284.
- Monymaker, *s.* a coiner, a lender, or exchanger of money, 1590.
- Moo, *adj.* more, 1162. *See Mo.*
- More, *adj.* (A.S.) greater, of higher rank, 1849.
- More-halfe, *s.* greater portion, larger number, 13303.
- More-Ynde, *s.* India, 8631.
- Mornyng, Mournyng, *s.* mourning, 1363, 9079.
- Moron, *s.* morn, morning, 9141.
- Most, *adj.* greatest, largest, 275; *adv.* chiefly, 1477, 1548.
- Most, *v.* must, 1691, 12683.
- Mote, *v.* to discuss, to reason, to reply, 609.
- Mote, *s.* a command, an order, 11005.
- Mowmette, *s.* 2021. *See Mau-*
ment.
- Mowthe, *v.* (A.S.) to speak, to whisper, 686; *s.* speech, *by mowthe* = orally, 1917.
- Mowthly, *adv.* by report, orally, 3538.
- Mun, *v.* must, 3477, 12720.
- Murthe, *s.* murder, slaughter, 5983, 6008, 8406, 9055, 13063.
- Musycke, *adj.* mosaic; *after musycke* = in mosaic style, 1662.
- Mut, *v.* must, might, 4865.
- Myddelerthe, *s.* the world, 4301.
- Myddes, Myddis, *s.* *See Middis.*
- Mydward, *adv.* towards the middle, 7325.
- Myghtifull, *adj.* almighty, 12136.
- Mykill. *See Mekil.*
- Mylde, *adj.* gentle, lady-like, 510.
- Myrne, *s.* a mill, 1604.
- Myn, Mynne, *v.* to recollect, to remember, 30, 37; to speak of, to mention, to recall, 431, 669, 1434, 6463, 11574; *pret. & part. p.* Mynt, 431, 669.
- Mynd, Mynde, *s.* thought, memory, recollection, 769, 1434, 1477, 3528; mention, notice, 9074; intention, 736; reason, mental faculty, 1363.
- Mynd, *v.* to muse on, to think upon, 9305.
- Myne = my folks, or relatives, 1721.
- Mynge, *v.* to mix, to mingle, to deck, 1062, 6546, 12472.
- Mynour, *s.* a miner, a quarrier, 1532.
- Mynt, *pret. & part. p.* of Myn, 431, 669.
- Mynt, *s.* an aim, a blow, 8268.
- Myrtle, Myrtile, *v.* to crumble, to be shattered, 4301, 4312.
- Mys, Myse, Mysse, *s.* (Goth. *missa*) fault, wrong, crime, misfortune, loss, 1750, 2219, 3371, 6707, 10593, 11815.
- Mys, Mysse, *v.* to miss, to fail, 6915; to lose, 10575. *See Note.*
- Mysdo, *v.* to spoil, to hurt, to injure, 5088.
- Myslyke, *v.* to dislike, to be vexed for having done, to regret, 1698.
- Myst, Myste, *s.* mist, 1985, 12495, 13159.

- Nagge, *s.* a horse, 7727.
- Nait, Naite, *adj.* fine, superior, 3878, 8212; *super.* Naitest, most noted, 1038.
- Naite, Nait, *v.* (Icel. *njota*, to enjoy) to use, to employ, 776, 6031; to exert, to ply, 7491, 10940.
- Naitly, *adv.* quickly, at once, 2427; Naytely, 2746.
- Nakid, *s.* the skin, the bare body, 6403.
- Name, *pret. of* Nime, took, 792.
- Namet, *part. p.* named, 104.
- Nase, *s.* the nose, 911, 7031.
- Naturell, Naturill, *adj.* illegitimate, foster, 6770, 6844, 6932, 7786.
- Nauther, Nawther, *adj.* neither, 2837, 4326, 4923.
- Naytely, *adv.* See Naitly.
- Ne, *conj. (A.S.) nor*, 420, 1865; *adv. nay*, 1866.
- Nede, *v. (A.S.) to need; most nede = must needs*, 1691.
- Negh, *adj.* near, 929, 1553.
- Negh, *v. (A.S.) to approach, to come near*, 672, 1964; *pret.* Neghit, 13813; Neght, 672; *part.* Neghyng, 885.
- Neght, *pret. of* Negh, 672.
- Neght, *s.* night, 3194.
- Nelue, or Nelne, *s.* 170. See Elue, or Elne.
- Nem, *v. to tell, to relate, to name*, 153, 1115, 2746; Nemme, 11497.
- Nemly, *adv.* nimbly, 1226; skilfully, 10940.
- Nene, *adj.* nine, 2638.
- Nepe, *s.* a turnip, 3076.
- Netherward, *adv.* under, below, 7717.
- Nethur, *adj.* lower, 3076.
- Neve, *s. (Icel. nefi)* the fist, 13889.
- Neven, Nevyn, *v. (Icel. nafn)* to name, to call, 5444, 6792, 6844; *part. p.* Nevenyt, Nevnyt.
- Newe, *v. (A.S.) to renew*, 12973.
- Newly, *adv.* anew, once more, 1842.
- Neye, *v. to neigh*, 7727.
- Nightwacche, *s.* a night-watch, a sentinel, 7352.
- No, *adj.* no, 1365, 1367; *ne no = nor any*, 1367, 1368.
- Nobill, Noble, *adj.* noble, grand, of the first rank, 49, 340, 347, 1584; powerful, 782, 883; *Noble = noblemen*, 284.
- Nobilte, *s.* nobility, 1842; honour, 1965.
- Noblay, Nobley, *s.* nobility, rank, splendour, 3372, 3450.
- Nobly, *adv.* nobly, famously, 10318.
- Noght, *s.* nothing, 8374, 9212; *adv. not*, 934, 1823, 8485.
- Noie, *v. to trouble, to annoy, to injure*, 2653, 11297; Noye, 1439, 1701, 2591, 7578.
- Noie, Noye, Noy, *s. (A.N.) trouble, annoyance, injury, grief*, 1075, 1257, 1965, 3537, 3564; *noye for to here = fearful to be heard*, 3701.
- Noise, *v. to report*, 1173.
- Nold, *contr. for ne wolde, would not*, 7585; *pret. of Nil*.
- Nolpe, *v. to strike quickly, or fiercely*, 7475, 13889; to strike down, to fell, 1257, 6580, 6613.
- Nolpe, *s.* a blow, 6753, 14037.
- Number, *s.* number, 1147.
- Nome, *s. a name*, 37, 291, 1097; *v. to name, part. p.* Nomet, 7305.
- Nomekowthe, *adj. (A.S.) famous*, 2630.
- Nonest, *s. the occasion*, 104, 284, 6195; Nonyst, 1502. The phrase *for the nonest* is a corruption of the A.S. *for þan anes* = for the occasion.

- Noqwere, *adv.* nowhere, 12083.
 Not, *s.* naught, 2594.
 Note, *v. a form of Naite*, to help, to aid, 402; *s.* undertaking, event, 284, 2461, 7305; esteem, 792.
 Nowther, *conj.* neither, 1930, 6213. *See* Nauther.
 Noy, Noye. *See* Noie.
 Noyes, *adj.* *See* Noyous.
 Noyous, Noyus, *adj.* great, fearful, difficult, 4731, 8212, 9026, 13462, 13894; Noyes, 10184.
 Nurtur, *s.* rearing, upbringing, 1885.
 O, *prep.* of, 6623, 12427; on, 2401, 3145, 13489; out of, 1282.
 O, *adj.* one, 2236.
 O-backe, *adv.* backward, 5796.
 Obit, *s.* funeral ceremonies, burial, 5357, 9089.
 Obreade, *adv.* on each side, 11877.
 Obrege, Obrygge, *v.* to lessen, to shorten, 1811, 5030.
 Occian, *s.* the ocean; *adj.* wide, great, 13254. *See* Note.
 Od, *adj.* chief, great, 4097, 6404; famous, renowned, 4165, 4401; as an *adv.* specially, uncommonly, 7466, 10839; certainly, 9597.
 Oder, *adj.* other, 11012.
 Odir, *s.* odour, smell, 8732.
 Odly; *adv.* nobly, bravely, 6859.
 Of, *prep.* by, 290, 1692; out of, 1254, 5913, 12727; from, 1245, 1820, 12689; on account of, 5788; for, 11038; *adv.* off, 938, 7065.
 O-fer, *adv.* afar, 280, 1642.
 Offence, Offens, *s.* resisting, opposing, 9700, 13911.
 Offerond, Offrond, *s.* an offering, 2021, 4468, 11790.
 Oftsithe, Oftsythes, *adv.* often, 2144, 10797.
 Ogh, *v.* to be due, 5357.
 Oght, *s.* aught, anything, 2786, 8036, 10590.
 Ogarter, *adv.* in the least, at all, 1898.
 Olofte, *adv.* aloft, standing, in existence, 349.
 On, *adj.* one, 2, 13889; *prep.* on, upon, over, 336, 342, 1156, 1312; during, for, 1827.
 One, similar to the affix *self*, as in *hym one* = himself; *hir one* = herself, 685; *adv.* alone, particularly, 1389, 2888; *one best* = the best, 11255.
 Onest, *adj.* honest, truthful, reliable, 48, 1471; decent, respectable, 2858.
 Onesté, *s.* respect, 2861; Onesty, good name, 2965.
 Onestly, *adv.* suitably, respectfully, 281, 1600.
 Onsware, *v.* to answer, to reply, 1121.
 Oon, *adj.* one, 8590.
 Openly, *adv.* openly, clearly, boldly, 1646; Opunly, 3657.
 Opon, Opun, Opyn, *adj.* open, 1575, 3759, 4268.
 Oppon, *prep.* upon, 1679.
 Opponon, *adv.* thereupon, thereafter, 9809.
 Opynond, *part.* opening, revealing, 553.
 Or, *prep.* before, 114; *conj.* (*oper*) else, 1821; *adv.* (*dér*) ere, before, 1475, 8938; *or it were knownen* = rather than it should be reported, 584.
 Ordand, Ordant, *pret.* of Ordain, ordered, appointed, 281, 8139; *ordant alyue* = brought to life again, 9831.
 Orible, *adj.* horrible, fearful, 151, 8732; Oribull, 165.
 Orient, *s.* (A.N.) the east, 151.
 Ornyng, Ournyng, *s.* shrinking,

- wincing, chagrin, terror, 1919, 4767, 12711.
- Ost, *s.* a host, an army, 2056.
- Other, Othir, *pron. sing. & pl.* other, others, 4767, 10749, 11245, 11257, 11483.
- Ought, *pret. of* Ough, or Ow, owned, possessed, 103. *See* Ow.
- Ourn, *v.* to droop, to sink, to shrink, 2203, 2540; to wince, to cause to wince, 4857, 6404; *part.* Ournand, 2203; Ournond, 13399.
- Ournyng, *s.* *See* Ornyng.
- Oute, *adv.* out, away, 1707; in the world, alive, 2175.
- Outlawhe, *v.* to outlaw, 12373.
- Outrage, *adv.* very, exceedingly, 3774.
- Over, *prep.* away from, from off, 280, 1640; beyond, above, 265, 2965.
- Overdrogh, Overdroghe, *pret.* passed, was done, ended, 673, 4664, 7630, 9932.
- Over-hild, *pret. of* Over-hele, overspread, 2374.
- Over-loke, *v.* to look over, to examine, 2241.
- Over-passe, *v.* to pass by, to be overlooked, 1424.
- Overput, *part. p.* glossed over, subdued, 160.
- Overraght, *pret. of* Overreche, or Overrax, overhauled, re-examined, 69; overcame, 13898.
- Overthwert, *adv.* in secret, at the same time, 8059.
- Overtynr, *v.* to overthrow, 1406.
- Overwalt, *part. p.* overturned, 8155. *See* Walt.
- Ow, *v.* to possess, to own, 4914.
- Owkewardly, *adv.* contrariwise, falsely, 8139.
- Owre, *s.* an hour, 707.
- Owther, *conj. or,* either, 924, 6798.
- Paire, Payre, *v. (A.N.)* to impair, to injure, to fade, 7992, 9128, 9227; *part. p.* Pairet, Peire, 3588.
- Pal, Pale, *s.* a fort, a fortress, 322, 5610, 9870; *pl.* Pals, Pales, 1378.
- Palais, Pales, Palys, *s. (A.N.)* a palace, 322, 1385, 1629, 13878.
- Pale, *s.* a boundary, a country, 13874.
- Pale, *adj.* white, foaming, 2004, 13874.
- Pale, *v.* to pall, to deck with hangings, to drape, 8385.
- Pall, *v.* to cut, to thrust, to crash, 10022, 11132.
- Pall, *s.* a kind of fine cloth, 435.
- Palladian, *s.* palladium, 11852.
- Panys, *s. (A.N.)* the panache, or plume on the top of a helmet, 5722.
- Pappe, *s.* the breast, the teat, 8485.
- Parnter, *s. (Parmentier or permantier, parator)* a decorator or embroiderer. *See Note.*
- Part, *v.* to divide, 1130.
- Part-taker, *s.* a partaker, a sharer, 2183.
- Partie, *s. (A.N.)* a part; *pl.* regions, countries, 2162.
- Pas, Pase, *s. (A.N.)* a section, a division, 663, 8970; a step of a stair, 1677; a pass, 13013; *to the pase = in step,* 10647.
- Pass, Pas, *v. (A.N.)* to excel, to exceed, to surpass, 626, 2384; to leave, to pass from, 1409, 1710; to succeed, 8295.
- Payeme, *s.* pagandom, 2162.
- Payment, *s.* a pavement, a sidewalk, 352. *Chauc. pament.*
- Payne, *s.* pain, agony, suffering, 1364.
- Payne, *v.* to busy, to urge, 10336.

- Pece, *s.* *See* Pes.
- Peire, *s.* a pear, 3080.
- Peire, *v.* *See* Paire.
- Below, *s.* a pillow, 12613.
- Pelur, *s.* a fur, 435.
- Pepull, Peopull, Pupull, *s.* people, multitude, 1034, 1159, 1184, 2025.
- Peradis, *s.* Paradise, the Garden of Eden, 5496.
- Pere, *s.* (A.N.) a peer, a brother, a companion, 3673, 7154.
- Perel, *s.* peril, danger, 184.
- Perfourme, *v.* to complete, to finish, 2022.
- Perisshe, Periche, Perysshe, *v.* to perish, to lose, to destroy, 7614, 11278, 11360.
- Perlament, Perlement, *s.* a parliament, a council, 2095, 9379.
- Perll, *s.* a pearl, 1674.
- Perlouse, *adj.* perilous, 564.
- Perrieris, *s.* *pl.* (A.N.) jewels, precious stones, 1670.
- Persayve, *v.* to perceive, to understand, 1815.
- Perse, *v.* to pierce, 1286, 10768.
- Pert, *adj.* subtle, cunning, clever, 113, 812, 977; of good appearance, lovely, 542, 1462.
- Pert, *v.* to part, to separate, 2156.
- Perte, Pertie, *s.* a part, a district, 217, 305; *the fore perte* = the breast, 884.
- Pertly, *adv.* (A.N.) quickly, 1033, 1130.
- Pertnes, *s.* neatness, trigness, 9205.
- Perysshe, *v.* *See* Perisshe.
- Pes, *s.* a piece, a point, a place, 181, 943, 1164; *pl.* Pesys, pieces of money, coins; Peces, points, 1164.
- Pes, *v.* to place, to seat, 1096.
- Pese, *s.* peace, 1713; *v.* to appease, 3809.
- Petie, *s.* pity, 8686.
- Pight, *pret.* placed, fixed, fastened or yoked, 310, 903; *part.* *p.* set, fixed, held, 1578, 1670, 2079, 4056; *pight on the prinse* = aimed at the prince, 8258.
- Pike, Pyke, *v.* to plunder, to rob, 1371, 3199, 12862.
- Pilde, *pret.* of Pill, 903.
- Pile, *s.* (Lat.) a javelin, 6976.
- Piler, Pyller, *s.* a pillar, 310, 1578.
- Pill, Pil, Pyll, *v.* to pillage, 2282, 5000; to turn up, to plough, 903; *pret.* Pilde.
- Pilour, *s.* a robber, a plunderer, 12862.
- Pishes, *s.* the sign Pisces, 4039.
- Plain, Plaine, Playn, Playne, *adj.* clear, smooth, level, fixed, 423, 1578, 2079; *s.* play, satisfaction, 1331.
- Plaint, Playnt, *v.* to complain, to bewail, 3554, 8095; *s.* wailing, 8686.
- Plaintiose, Plaintiouse, Plaintiffius, *adj.* plentiful, abundant, 3153, 3314, 11492; *plaintius money* = very abundant.
- Playne, *v.* to complain, to bewail, 3471, 8871, 11545; *part.* Playnond.
- Playnt. *See* Plaintiff.
- Plentius, *adj.* copious, abundant, fertile, 341, 12412; Plentious, 12400.
- Ples, *v.* to appease, to pleasure, 11849, 13325.
- Plesaund, *adj.* pleasing, joyous, gladsome, 2885, 12412; Pleasaund, 12400.
- Plesauns, *s.* (A.N.) pleasure, 2311.
- Plete, *v.* (A.N.) to plead, 9596.

- Plite, Plit, Plyt, *s.* position, condition, appearance, state, circumstance, undertaking, 545, 4778, 8019, 9714, 10363, 11301.
- Plodder, *s.* a bully, a brave, 12862.
- Ploghe, *s.* a plough, 903.
- Pluccid, *adj.* pimpled, covered with pimples, 3837.
- Pluttide, *adj.* rough like the skin of a plucked fowl, 3078.
- Plyt, *s.* *See* Plite.
- Pointe, Pointte, *s.* a deed of arms, position, 540, 564; a sneer, a nickname, 7900.
- Poite, *s.* a poet, 306; Poyete, 31, 47, 289.
- Pore, *adj.* poor, 1807; weak, low, 9596.
- Porke, *s.* a pig, 3837.
- Porknell, *s.* a little pig, one as fat as a pig, 6368.
- Port, *s.* carriage, behaviour, 9148; a gate of a town or a castle, 9172, 9300, 10858, 11273; a harbour, 13146, 13338.
- Possessiant, *adj.* possessing, possessed, 2627.
- Post, *s.* a courier, a runner, 6271.
- Pourly, *adv.* beseechingly, 11553.
- Povert, *s.* (A.N.) poverty, 2587.
- Power, *s.* a great number, a force, a company, 1227, 10658; as a *s.* *pl.* 10647, *þo pouer* = those forces.
- Poyete, *s.* *See* Poite.
- Praty, *adj.* good-looking, comely, clever, 2622, 10815; Prati, 13634.
- Pray, *s.* prey, booty, spoil, 3166; *v.* to plunder, to spoil, 1371, 2134, 2643.
- Prech, *v.* to utter, to speak, 2207.
- Prese, *s.* (A.N.) a crowd, 2868; the thick of the battle, 8317. Presse, 2157.
- Present, *v.* to represent, 2190.
- Prest, *adv.* hard, fast, quickly, 1315.
- Prest, *s.* a priest, 11700, 11737.
- Prestly, *adv.* quickly, eagerly, 1092.
- Preyse, *v.* to praise, to extol, 2151.
- Price, *s.* (A.N.) value, worth, 1674, 3445. *See* Prise.
- Prick, *v.* to pain, to sting, 142; to record, to relate, 289, 306; Prikkit, *part. p.* 418; to spur, to dash, 1281, 1315, 8555; Prickond, *part.*
- Prickyng, *s.* remorse, regret, 2183.
- Pride, *s.* strength & courage, 160.
- Print, *v.* to imprint, 195.
- Prise, *s.* note, worth, renown, 47, 322, 1099, 10815; risk, hazard, hazardous attempt, 1201, 2034, 2838.
- Prise, *adj.* good, noble, valiant, 206, 289.
- Prishede, *s.* valour, renown, 2907.
- Prist, *adj.* great, noble, valiant, renowned, 33, 312, 2752, 2871.
- Pristly, *adv.* quickly, earnestly, skilfully, 330, 1043; truly, 1015.
- Proces, *s.* a story, a relation, 247; Prose, 11523; Prosses, 13774.
- Procur, Proker, *v.* to procure, to obtain, 11555, 11558, 11603, 11614.
- Profer, Proffer, *s.* an offer, a proposal, 250, 262.
- Professi, *s.* (probably for profession) declaration, statement, 2667.
- Proffer, *v.* to set forth, to offer, to expose, to risk, 1096, 2139.
- Proker, *v.* *See* Procur.
- Prokuring, *s.* procuring, management, 13766.
- Property, Propurté, *s.* value, worth, propriety, 626, 2530.

- Prose, *s.* *See Proces.*
- Prosses, *s.* *See Proces.*
- Proude, Prude, *adj.* proud, glad, strong, valiant, splendid, powerful, 113, 262, 322, 435, 1378, 6718, 8385.
- Proudfall, *s.* the fore-locks, the front-hair, 3025.
- Proudly, Prudly, *adv.* beautifully, splendidly, to advantage, 371, 1651, 1661, 8385.
- Proues, *s.* prowess, 5169.
- Provyns, *s.* a province, a country, the people of a country, 217, 1642.
- Prude, *adj.* *See Proude.*
- Prudly, *adv.* *See Proudly.*
- Pullishet, *part. p.* polished, bright, 4589. *Pullyshe playne.*—Lydg.
- Pupull, *s.* people, band, force, 6877, 11278. *See Pepull.*
- Pure, *adj.* fine, nice, 1690; full, 3013; complete, thorough, 1817.
- Purpos, *s.* plan, business, work, 1629, 1710.
- Purpos, *v.* to purpose, to be inclined, 1690; Purpas, 1868.
- Pursu, *v.* to follow, 1150.
- Pursuet, *s.* desire, eagerness, 8882.
- Purvey, *v.* (A.N.) to provide, 2132.
- Purviance, *s.* provision, 1043.
- Put, *v.* to put, to set, to set forth, to send, to set out, to go forth, 33, 267, 1016, 1796, 8987; to think, to deem, to award, to divide, 258, 1146, 2410, 4874.
- Pyke, *v.* *See Pike.*
- Pyne, Pyn, *s.* pain, torture, 195, 1516, 8686; *pyne to behold* = horrible to be seen, 993; *pyne for to here* = painful to be heard, 1516.
- Pyne, *v.* to punish, 2325; to exert one's self to the utmost, to do one's best, 11558.
- Pynner, *s.* a pin-maker, latterly a jobbing carpenter, 1591. *See Note.*
- Pynour, a labourer, a scavenger.
- Pyté, *s.* pity, 1516.
- Quem, *adj.* *See Qweme.*
- Quit, *mistake for Put*, 2655.
- Quite, Qwite, Qwyte, Kuyt, *adj.* white, 2737, 3028, 4973.
- Quycke, *adj.* *See Qwicke.*
- Qwaint, *adj.* strange, ingenious, old fashioned, 777, 1531, 1627, 2693, 6051; *s.* a cunning plan, or trick, 13245.
- Qwaintan, *s.* a quintain, a game at tilting, 1627.
- Qwaintly, *adv.* neatly, skilfully, becomingly, 3404.
- Qwait, Qwate, *v.* to await, to watch, 13245.
- Qwallie, *s.* a whale, 3055.
- Qwat, *pron.* what, 1794.
- Qwate, *s.* peace, quietness, *e.g.* of mind, hence, judgment, 13681.
- Qwat-so, *pron.* whatsoever, 6325.
- Qwe, *s.* a fife, or pipe, 6051.
- Qwele, Qwell, *s.* a wheel, 7126, 13681.
- Qwelle, *v.* to lay low, to kill, 1333, 12994.
- Qweme, Qwem, *adj.* fair, bright, pleasant, lovely, 633, 777, 3055; apt, ready, skilful, true, 1531, 4202, 5351; Quem, 6973; close, sure, true, 1763.
- Qweme, *v.* to conclude, to settle, to make friends, 1809, 11509; to fit, to suit, to compare, 3028, 3404.
- Qwemly, Quemly, *adv.* truly, heartily, completely, 4378, 11783.
- Qwen, *adv.* when, 1940, 12180.
- Qwene, *s.* a queen, 1627; Qwhene, a lady, 3163.

- Qwerfore, *adv.* wherefore, 1928.
 Qwert, *s.* health, spirits, 6941; *in holl qwert* = in perfect health.
 Qwhene, *s.* See Qwene.
 Qwhile, Qwhyle, Qwile, *s.* a while, a time, 3102, 5003, 5420, 8381; *a hond qwhile* = a short time, 5003.
 Qwiche, *pron.* which, 12244, 12659.
 Qwicke, *adj.* living, alive, 4378; Quycke, 617.
 Qwil, Qwill, *adv.* while, 2094, 11286; Qwyles, 3939.
 Qwistle, *s.* a whistle, a fife, a clarionet, 6051.
 Qwit, *v.* to quit, to renounce, to acquit, 1763, 13086; *part. p.* Qwyt, quit, 1809.
 Qwit-claym, Qwite-claym, *v.* to renounce, to abjure, 1763, 13086.
 Qwite, Qwyte, *adj.* white. See Quite.
 Qwith, *v.* to bestow, to deliver, 6973.
 Qwo, *pron.* who.
 Qwose, *pron.* whose, 11266.
 Qwyles, *adv.* while, 3939.
 Qwyver, *s.* a quiver, 7730.
- Rad, *adj.* quick, hasty; *a rad haste* = hot haste, 917; *full rad* = full quickly, 1143, 9233, 13007.
 Radly, *adv.* (A.S.) readily, quickly, 462, 772, 2698.
 Radness, *s.* redness, 624.
 Rafe, *pret. of Refe*, Rive, tore, took, 7629, 7788.
 Ragget, *adj.* rough, rugged, ragged, 12559, 13525.
 Raght, *pret. of Work*; *raght vpon rowme* = cleared the ground, 1533. Or it may be
 Raght, *pret. of Rache*, Rax, took, seized, tried, 3883, 6767, 8299, 10876; fled, 14000; Raught, 786.
- Rak, *s.* mist, 1984.
 Rake, Raike, Rayke, *v.* to proceed, to wend, to go, to gush, to rush, 2999, 4631, 6370, 6904, 9386, 9652; to mingle, to blend, 3048.
 Ranke, *adj.* strong, furious, headlong, 1392, 1879, 13902; steep, rugged, 1991; abundant, 9204.
 Rape, *v.* (A.S.) to haste, to hurry, 818, 1897, 4620, 7373.
 Rape, *s.* violence, plunder, 4923, 4926.
 Rape, *s.* a rope, a cable, 4620; a band, a company, 5633.
 Rappe, *v.* (A.S.) to batter, to dash, 13007.
 Rappe, *s.* a blow, 7680.
 Raught, *pret.* handed, gave, 786. See Raght.
 Raunge, *v.* to range, to arrange, 5678.
 Rauthe. See Ruthe.
 Raviche, *v.* to snatch, 3722; Ravishe, to ravish, 2926.
 Ravis, *adj.* mad, raving, 12149.
 Rayn, *s.* rain, 1579.
 Realme, *s.* a realm, 243; Reame, 221; Rem, 1906, 12195; Rewme, 285.
 Rech, *v.* to tear, 13939.
 Recounsel, *v.* to reconcile, 12931.
 Red, *adj.* red; *red gold* = bright gold, 1742.
 Red, *v.* to spoil, to plunder, 12002.
 Rede, *v.* to say, to tell, to advise, to counsel, 1906, 5129, 12579; to be advised, 3308; *pret. Red.*
 Rede, Red, *s.* counsel, advice, 1736, 2668; wits, 2926; *as þai rede toke* = as they pleased, 12266.
 Redie, *v.* to make ready, 5648; *pret. Redyn.*
 Redounde, *v.* to give back, to return, to echo, 10183.

- Redur, *s.* (A.N.) wrong, violence, plundering, 1736, 1805, 1912.
- Redyn, *pret. of Redie*, 5648.
- Refe, *v.* (A.S.) to tear, to snatch, 6838; *pret. Refte*, 10008.
- Refut, *s.* (A.N.) refuge, shelter, 5723.
- Regne, *v.* (A.N.) to reign, 13695.
- Rekon, *v.* to recount, 2031.
- Releshe, *v.* to give up, to hand over, 13626.
- Relike, *s.* spoil, goods, property, 1412, 11391.
- Rem, *s.* See Realme.
- Reme, *v.* (A.S.) to cry, to moan, to lament; *part. as s.* Remyng, 8511, 8696, 9126; overflowing, 9982.
- Remond, *s.* remainder, 7149, 14000.
- Remorse, *s.* remorse, regret, 1698.
- Render, *v.* to give up, 13069.
- Renke, *s.* (A.S.) a man, a knight, 814; Rynke, 7486; Rynk, 10435, 13629.
- Rennynge, Renyng, *part. & s.* running, 2365, 7743.
- Renttes, *s. pl.* income, resources, estates, 1732, 11395.
- Reprofe, *s.* a reproof, 2034.
- Reprove, *v.* to chide, 1817.
- Repugn, *v.* to resist, 2670.
- Rescow, *v.* to rescue, 10435.
- Resort, *v.* to return, to come, 3553.
- Rest, Reste, *s.* a struggle, a contest, 800, 886.
- Restore, *v.* to re-collect, to rally, 5857.
- Reve, *v.* (A.S.) to rob, to take from, 1756.
- Reveray, *s.* robbery, 7651.
- Rewarde, *s.* (A.N.) regard, respect, 3087.
- Rewerd, *s.* a burst, an outburst, 11949. See Rurde.
- Rewle, *s.* rule, 6278.
- Rewme, *s.* a realm, a country, 285, 1414.
- Reyne, *s.* a rein, 1231, 1258.
- Riall, Rioll, *adj.* royal, 1630; *s.* a king, a prince, 1074, 7157.
- Rially, Riolly, *adv.* royally, 355, 3009; Ryolle, 231.
- Ribold, *s.* a ribald, a rascal, 7651.
- Ricche, Riche, *v.* to adjust, to right, to mend, to improve, 1231, 1258, 9257, 13149; to stretch, to grasp, 2370, 6693; to avenge, 1736, 2059.
- Rid, *v.* to clear away, 1533, 5343, 6478, 6733.
- Rife, Riffe, Ryfe, *adj.* plentiful, abundant, 1117, 1694, 5575, 8823, 11775.
- Right, *adj.* true, proper, 1756; *adv.* rightly, just, exactly, 1443; *right to* = as far as, clear to, 1234, 5907; *by right* = correctly, 344.
- Right, *v.* to correct, to re-arrange, 69.
- Rightwise, *adj.* (A.S.) upright, 3888.
- Rigour, *s.* determination, 9863.
- Rinel, Rynel, *s.* a runnel, a small stream, 5709, 7506.
- Rink, Rynk, Rynke, *s.* a man, 7131, 7486, 10435. See Renke.
- Rioll, *adj.* See Riall.
- Riolly, *adv.* See Rially.
- Riolté, *s.* royalty, grandeur, 3464.
- Ritte, *v.* to tear, to rend; *pret.* Rut, 6977, 10704.
- Rive, *v.* (A.S.) to rend, to split, to tear; *pret.* Rof, 5907; Rofe, 10298; Roofe, 1234, 11094.
- Rixle, *v.* (from A.S. *rixlian*) to rule, to bear rule, to command, 221,

- 2726; to lead, to bring, 5129; to wrestle, 13891.
- Roche, *v.* to tear, to burst, to shatter, 12511.
- Rod, Rodd, *s.* a shaft, a spear, 1234, 11094.
- Rode, *s.* a harbour, 5586, 12689; road, journey, undertaking, 1180; Roode, 1045.
- Rogh, Roghe, *adj.* rough, wild, 1045, 2031; Roght, 10161.
- Roght, *pret. of* Reck, cared, minded, 11005.
- Roicond, *part.* mingling, blending, 3771. *See* Roike, Rake.
- Roid, Roide, Royde, *adj.* fierce, angry, 1984, 4428, 7743, 10161.
- Roidly, *adv.* fiercely, furiously, 912, 10298.
- Roike, *v.* to streak, to blend, 3987; *part.* Roicond, 3771.
- Roile, *s.* a Flemish horse, a steed, 1258, 7787, 8337, 10215.
- Roke, *s.* common soldiers, waifs, 7149.
- Roket, *s.* a rochet, an overcoat, 13525.
- Rom, *v.* to go, to roam, 818, 13587.
- Romans, *s.* a romance, 5544.
- Ron, *pret. of* Run, 9233.
- Ronk, *adj.* strong, 4783; noted, 5544.
- Roode, *s.* *See* Rode.
- Roofe, *pret. of* Rive, shivered, 1234.
- Ropand, *part. adj.* crashing, beating, 3693, 4631, 9637.
- Rore, *s.* a cry, 8518.
- Rote, *s.* (A.S.) a root, 11775.
- Rother, *s.* a sailor, a boatman, 2999.
- Rout, Route, Rowte, *s.* a band, a company, 231, 355, 1143, 6604.
- Routond, *part. adj.* rushing, roaring, 1986.
- Row, *s.* a row, order; *rekont by row* = recounted in order, 2031.
- Rowchet, *mistake for* Kowchet or Cowchet, inlaid, adorned, 8386.
- Rowte, *s.* *See* Rout.
- Royde, *adj.* *See* Roid.
- Rud, *s.* red, ruddy colour, 3048.
- Ruerde, *s.* *See* Rurde.
- Rufull, *adj.* heart-piercing, heart-rending, 8518.
- Rug, *s.* mist, rack, 9652. *See* Rak.
- Rugh, Rught, *adj.* rough, fierce, 3693, 6632, 12689, 13902.
- Ruly, *adj.* obedient, 3888.
- Rurde, Ruerde, Rewerd, *s.* noise, shock, 11949, 12697, 13902.
- Rut, *v.* to throw, to dash, 912, 3695, 5699, 9637, 12691.
- Rut, *pret. of* Ritte, rent, pierced, 6977, 10704.
- Ruthe, *s.* pity, compassion, 8511, 9982; *ruthe to be-holde* = pitiable to be seen, 1986.
- Ryfe, *adj.* *See* Rife.
- Ryfte, *s.* a shattering, 12697.
- Rynel, *s.* *See* Rinel.
- Rynk, Rynke, *s.* *See* Renke.
- Ryve, *v.* to tear, to pull down; *part. p.* Ryvyn, 4783. *See* Rive.
- Sacramen, *s.* an oath, 3362.
- Sad, *adj.* serious, solemn, intense, severe, 248, 380, 455, 1263; great, deep, skilled, learned, 679, 1277, 1485, 1544; many, 1738; as an *adv.* secure, securely, 2078.
- Sadly, *adv.* seriously, actually, 630; firmly, securely, 11109.
- Saf, *adj.* safe, well, 10246.
- Sagh, *s.* a saying, a proverb, a story, 2075, 2954, 10445; Saw, 3191, 12214.

- Saght, *pret. of* Seek, sought, searched for, 7670.
- Sale, *s.* (A.N.) a hall, a palace, 361.
- Salue, *v.* (A.N.) to salute, to greet, 1909, 4981.
- Salus, *s. pl.* greetings, 3640.
- Sam, *adj.* same, 10829.
- Samyn, *adv.* together, 752, 1176.
- Sanct, *s.* a saint, 6279.
- Sang, *s.* a song, 3474.
- Sarre, *adj. comp.* (A.S.) sorer, 2074, 9156.
- Sarrigold = pure gold, 9502.
- Saul, Saule, *s.* the soul, 6324, 12137; Sawle, 10768.
- Saut, Saute, Sawte, *s.* (A.N.) an assault, 57, 85, 3532, 6869, 11158.
- Save, *prep.* except, 1707.
- Savyng, *prep.* for lack of, 1126; with all respect for, 7587.
- Saw, *s.* (A.S.) a saying, a proposal, 3191, 12214.
- Sawen, *part. p. of* Saw, sown, 2463.
- Sawte, *s.* See Saut.
- Sawter, *s.* the Psalter, 4435.
- Say, *v.* to tell, to relate, 374; *pret. & part. p.* Said, 1073, 1416; *pret. Sayn, Sain,* said, 277, 5203, 5214.
- Say, *s.* a speech, a proverb, an opinion, 8063.
- Sayn, Sain, *pret. of* Say, said, 277, 5203, 5214.
- Schalk, Schalke, *s.* See Shalk.
- Schall, *v.* shall, 6900.
- Schent, *v.* See Shent.
- Schir, *adj.* See Shire.
- Scho, *pron.* she, 12148, 12150, 12152; Sho, 10774, 13858; She, 10776, 10777.
- Schope, *v.* See Shoppe.
- Schuld, *pret. of* Shall, 10441, 12238, 12240, 12243, 12659, 13630.
- Schyver, *s.* a shiver, a fragment, 6888.
- Sclaunder, *v.* to slander, to blame, 834; *s.* blame, slander, disgrace, 11756; Sklaunder, 1810, 4932.
- Scribe, *s.* a shriek, a noise, 9511.
- Se, *v.* to see, to look on, to behold, 1643, 1985; *imperat.* 1422; *pret.* Segh, Sogh, saw, 739, 1317.
- Se, *s.* the sea, 1982; See, 1989.
- Seche, *v.* to seek, 531, 11702, 12677.
- Seche, *adj.* such, 11680.
- Sedur, *s.* the cedar; *of sedur tre* = of cedar wood, 1658.
- Seek, *v.* to agitate, to work upon; *pret.* Sought, 8716; Soght, 9127.
- Sege, *s.* (A.S.) a man, a noble, 9979.
- Segh, *pret. of* Se, saw, beheld, 1222, 1246.
- Seie, Seye, *v.* (A.S.) to turn, to turn over, to fall down, 2512, 3398, 6579, 6644; *pret.* Seit, Seyit, Seyt; Seyn, shut, 7129.
- Seigne, *s.* a sign, 3108.
- Seke, *adj.* (A.S.) sick, 6057, 9175.
- Seke, *v.* to go on pilgrimage, to worship, 2002; *pret.* Soght.
- Seker, Sekir, Sekur, *adj.* sure, secure, 198, 7991; Syker, 1544.
- Sekurly, *adv.* certainly, surely, 9979.
- Selfe, *adj.* (A.S.) same, 13828.
- Selkowth, *adj.* wonderful, 13506.
- Selly, *adj.* (A.S.) wonderful, marvellous, 10484, 10753, 13275; *adv.* wonderfully, 1544; *s.* a marvel, a wonder, 5153, 11668.
- Sembland, Semblaund, *s.* (A.N.) appearance, countenance, 469, 2700.
- Semble, *v.* to assemble, to collect, 6992.

- Semble, *s.* an assembly, a council, a battle-field, 3737; Semely, 7389; Semly, 4160.
- Seme, *v.* to seem, to appear; *me semys* = it seems to me, me thinks, 1737.
- Semly, *adj.* comely, good-looking, beautiful, 127, 1472, 8246; *s. a lady, a gentleman*, 503, 1854; Semely, 390, 560.
- Semond, *part.* seeming, seen, apparent, 469.
- Semple, *adj.* low, downcast, 8247.
- Semster, *s.* one who does the ornamental sewing on gloves and other kinds of leather work; hence they are classed with *sadlers* and *souters*; 1585.
- Send, *v.* to send, to keep, to defend, 3510; *pret.* Send, sent, 10796; *part. p.* Send, sent, 10501.
- Seniour, *s.* a chief, 13056.
- Senowe, *s.* a sinew, a muscle, 8794.
- Sent, *v.* to assent, 6280.
- Seond, *part.* seeing, 8094.
- Ser, *compar.* of Sere, sure, 5627.
- Serch, *v.* to turn up, to dig, 1534; to plunder, 12015; to test, to measure, 1537.
- Sercle, *s.* a circle, 1658; circuit, course, 1052, 1555; site, situation, 335.
- Sere, *adj.* several, many, 1413, 2000, 7160; all; *on sere haluys* = on all sides, 1353, 1702, 6070, 12980; *on sere halfe*, 6054; sure; *comp.* Ser, surer, more secure, 5627.
- Sere, *v.* to serve, to worship, 2946, or, *as above*, several, "to" redund.
- Serklyt, *adj.* encircled, 3038; set with, 3408.
- Sertan, *adj.* certain; *in sertan* = assuredly, 9556.
- Servage, *s.* (A.N.) bondage, 1384.
- Serve, *v.* to deserve, 550.
- Ses, Sese, *v.* to cease, to cause to cease, 941, 2259; to seize, 1153; *pret.* Sesit, 1384, 1877; *part. p.* Sesit, Sesyt, 1303, 1457; to give seizin to, 119.
- Sesyn, *s.* a season, 1442.
- Sesyng, *part.* snatching, 2463.
- Set, *v.* to fix, to put, to keep, to settle, 379, 1419, 1728, 1828; to deal, to give, 1263, 9016; to account, to regard, 5002; to satisfy, to suit, 223; *pret.* Set; *part. p.* Set, situated, seated, 1611, 1711, 2028; set up, completed, 1689; arranged, disposed, 3031.
- Sete, *pret. of Sit*, sat, 11109.
- Sete, *s.* an abode, a palace, 1630.
- Sethyn, *adv.* (A.S.) afterwards, 455. *See* Sithen.
- Sevyan, Seyvyn, *adj.* seven, 10118, 10546.
- Sevynt, *adj.* seventh, 6215.
- Sew, *pret. of Sow*, sowed, 941.
- Sew, *v.* to proceed, to follow, 361, 1475, 11109; to sue, 1854.
- Sewertie, *s.* surety, certainty, 9241.
- Sewte, *s.* a company, 12995.
- Sextene, *adj.* sixteenth, 10639.
- Seye, *v.* *See* Seie; *pret.* Seyn, shut, 7129.
- Shake, *v.* (A.S.) to set out, to roam, 2921, 3178.
- Shalke, *s.* (A.S.) a man, 72, 89.
- Shame, *v.* to be, or to become ashamed, 7468.
- Shap, *s.* shape, form, 1550.
- Shape, *v.* (A.S.) to shape, to form, 1649; to dress, to array, 2572; to cause, to bring about, 2073; to direct, to guide, 1144; to hie, to haste,—*pret.* Shope, 2758.
- Share, *v.* (A.S.) to cut, to shear, 1233, 1269, 11113; *pret.* Share.
- Sharpe, *adj.* quick, rapid, 2758.
- Shaw, *s.* a thicket, a small wood, 12974.

- Shede, *s.* the parting of the hair of the head, 3023.
- Sheltron, Sheltrone, Sheltrun, *s.* a squadron of ships, 3239; a body of soldiers, 5249, 5804, 10047.
- Shemere, *v.* (A.S.) to glitter, to shine, 4974.
- Shend, *v.* (A.S.) to destroy, to shatter, 2544, 5249, 5697; *pret. & part. p.* Shent; to excuse, to pardon, 8119.
- Shend, *a form of* Send, *v. pret.* defended, answered in defence, 8144.
- Shene, *a form of* Sene, *part. p.* seen, 89, 2950.
- Shene, *adj.* (A.S.) bright, splendid, beautiful, 330, 1408; noble, exalted, 600; as a *s.* fair one, lady, 8144; as an *adv.* well, seemly, 1649.
- Shenship, *s.* confusion, disgrace, ruin, 4176, 8119.
- Shent, *part. p.* excused, pardoned, 8119; ruined, shattered, exhausted, 10348, 13416. *See* Shend.
- Shentyng, *part.* shrinking, shunning, withdrawing, 481. *See* Shone.
- Shevere, *v.* to shiver, 1264.
- Shew, *v.* to appear, to offer, to display, 801, 1581; to look upon, 1456, 1550.
- Shilde, *s.* (A.S.) a shield, 889, 1194; *v.* to shield, to defend, 12310.
- Shire, Shyre, *adj.* (A.S.) clear, bright, fresh, sparkling, 270, 330, 346, 1269, 2373; great, solemn, 729; Schir, 12168.
- Shodere, Shodore, *v.* to shudder, to burst, to break, 1335, 3706.
- Shogge, *v.* to attack, to thrust, 11089.
- Shok, Shoke, *pret.* went, passed, 1980, 3132; carried, 9907, 11124; rent, split, 6888.
- Shold, *pret. of* Shall, should, 7558; Shuld, 10795.
- Shone, *v.* to shun, to shrink, to rush from; *pret.* Shont, 919, 1335, 5732; Schunt, 13730.
- Shont, *pret. of* Shone.
- Shope, *v. pret.* made, shaped, made for, prepared, put, fell, happened, 72, 1780, 2758, 3245, 10242, 10348; Schope, 13730.
- Shot, *pret. & part. p.* entered, passed, put, set, filled, 1901, 5564, 9509; rushed, 5933.
- Shote, *s.* a clump, a group, 330; Shotte, a flood, a stream, 3300.
- Shottyn, *pret.* shot, tossed, 1408.
- Shoure, *s.* a shower of rain, 1577; a conflict, a combat, 5804, 11048.
- Showve, *v.* to fly away, 11804.
- Shrike, *s.* a song, a carol, 346; *v.* to sing, 12974.
- Shuld, *pret. of* Shall, should, were about to, 10795.
- Shunt, *v.* to shun, to shrink, to withdraw, to retreat, to desist, 600, 729, 10377, 10998; to free from, to protect from, 2544; Schunt, 13730.
- Shyre, *adj.* *See* Shire.
- Sib, Syb, *s.* (A.S.) a relation, 5449, 5461.
- Sib, Syb, Sibbe, Sybbe, *adj.* (A.S.) related by blood, near, 2057, 5019, 7080, 7090.
- Sib-men, Syb-men, *s.* relatives, kinsmen, 1802, 2588, 11293.
- Sibradyn, *s.* (A.S.) relationship, 10326.
- Siche, *adj.* such, 7585.
- Sicken, Sykyng, *part.* sighing, 866, 12427. *See* Sike.
- Sighkyng, *part.* falling down, hanging, waving, 3900.
- Sight, *s.* sight-seeing, curiosity, 2874.
- Sike, *v.* to sigh, to sob, 1307; *part.* Sikyng, 1515, 2680; Sykyng, 495, 866.

- Siker, *adj.* certain, sure, expert, 2075, 3903; (*Sekir*, 6950; *Syker*, 1544; *Sycher*, 13861;) *compar.* safer, better, 1752.
- Sikernes, *s.* security, 11733.
- Sikyng, Sykyng, *s.* sighing, sobbing, 1515, 2680, 8032, 8452.
- Sile, Syle, *v.* to drop, to fall, to flow down, 1307, 2168, 2680; to compose one's self, 372, 9210; to pass, to move, 364, 1973.
- Sir, *s.* a sire, a father, 7894; a knight, a noble, 9470.
- Sit, *probably for Set*, 2730.
- Sital, *s.* a stringed musical instrument, 3435. *Chauc. citole.*
- Sité, *s.* a city, 10409.
- Sith, *adv.* since; *s. a way*; *no sith* = in no way, 9535.
- Sithe, Sythe, *s.* (A.S.) time, 188, 11039, 12996.
- Sithen, Sythen, *adv.* (A.S.) since, after, afterwards, 66, 176, 4558, 13790; Sethyn, 455.
- Sitte, *v.* to become, to suit, to concern, to befal, 530, 2130, 2284; Syt, 2552; *part.* Sittyng, becoming, suitable, more becoming, 1737, 2962, 12345.
- Skaire, *v.* to divide, to send forth, to set here and there, 1089.
- Skant, *adj.* deficient, imperfect, 4067.
- Skape, *v.* to shape, to lead to, to bring, 8897; to escape, 834, 13117, 13130.
- Skathe, Skather, *v.* to skathe, to harass, 2111, 5557.
- Skathe, Skath, *s.* injury, damage, danger, 834, 1810, 2725, 13130.
- Skathell, Skathill, *adj.* fierce, cruel, 4067, 13130.
- Skathill, *adv.* grievously, far gone, 13397.
- Skelte, *v.* to warn, to report, 1089, 6042; *part.* Skeltyng.
- Skepe, *pret. of Skape*, escaped, 12700; burst forth, 13616.
- Skerre, *v.* (A.S.) to scare away, 13404.
- Sket, Skete, *adj.* swift, fierce, headlong, cruel, 13434, 13442, 13523, 13672.
- Skethill, *adj.* 13442. *See Skathell.*
- Skewe, Skiew, *s.* the sky, the heavens, 9637, 9932, 10182, 12496, 12500.
- Skire, Skyre, *adj.* fierce, cruel, angry, 8897, 12500, 12700, 13397, 13616.
- Skirme, *v.* to battle, to flash, 12500, 13601.
- Sklaunder. *See Sclaunder.*
- Knowe, *s.* snow, 10971.
- Skope, *pret. of Skape*, 13541.
- Skorne, *s.* contempt, 1874.
- Skoute-wacche, Scowte-wacche, *s.* a sentinel, 1089, 6042.
- Skowre, *s.* a score, 2638.
- Skreme, *v.* to scream, to bellow, 910; *part.* Skremyng, 10182.
- Skrow, *s.* the sky, 910; Skrew, 10182.
- Skryke, *s.* a shriek, 910; *v.* to shriek, 10182.
- Skylle, *s.* skill, opportunity, 1874.
- Skyrme, *s.* battle, struggle, 13541.
- Slade, *s.* (A.S.) a ravine, a narrow way, a valley, 6006, 6601, 6795, 7005, 7693, 10673.
- Slagh, Slaght, Slaghte, *s.* slaughter, murder, 2178, 6006, 7693, 9270, 13008, 13609.
- Slange, Slaunge, *pret. of Sling*, dashed, 1296, 13745.
- Slawthly, *adv.* skilfully, quickly, 10306.
- Sle, *v.* (A.S.) to slay, 1978, 10957.
- Slecyng, *s.* rheum from the nostrils of a beast, 908.

- Slegh, *adj.* skilful, far-reaching, 3849; neatly formed, 3063.
- Sleghly, Sleyly, Slightly, *adv.* slyly, cunningly, skilfully, cleverly, swiftly, 196, 789, 1251, 1296, 6409.
- Sleght, *s.* (A.S.) skill, contrivance, the knack of doing anything, 196, 1251, 1296, 9186; perfection, beauty, 3063; Slight, 10673.
- Sleppit, *part. p.* slept, 817.
- Sletyng, *verbal s.* sleight, cunning use of anything, 196.
- Slicche, *s.* mud, wet, splashy ground, slush, 5710, 13547; Sluche, 12529; Sliche, 5763.
- Slightly, *adj.* See Sleghly.
- Slight, *s.* See Sleght.
- Sling, Slyng, *v.* to cast, to cast down, to dash, 8851; *pret.* Slange, 13745; Slaunge, 1296; Slong, 4215.
- Slip, Slyp, *v.* to glide, to fall, to slip, 8096; *pret.* Slypped, 2378; *part. p.* Slippit, 8428.
- Sliper, *adj.* slippery, 11295.
- Slit, *v.* (A.S.) to cleave, to cut through, to rip, 5939, 6409, 7004, 7340.
- Slithe, *s. for* Sliche. See Slicche.
- Slober, *s.* foam, drift, 12529.
- Slogh, *s.* a slough, 13547.
- Slogh, *pret. of* Sle, slew, killed, 1218, 1296, 9038; Sloght, 9728; Slough, 10306.
- Slomer, *v.* (A.S.) to slumber, 6, 8428; *part. Slomeryng.*
- Slomur, *s.* slumber, 13285.
- Slong, Slongen, Slongyn, Slungen, *pret. of* Sling, cast, dashed, 3201, 3217, 4215, 12529.
- Slot, *s.* the throat, 908; the hollow in the throat above the breast, or, the pit of the stomach, 3063, 5939, 6409.
- Slough. See Slogh.
- Sluche, *s.* slush, foam, 12529.
- Slym, Slyme, *s.* slime, mud, quicksand, 5710, 13547; a snare, a trap, 13281.
- Slyme, *v.* to do anything carelessly, to pretend ignorance, 8096.
- Slyng, *v.* See Sling.
- Slyngyng, *part.* casting down, slaughter, 6006, 7693.
- Slyp, *v.* See Slip.
- Smaragden, *s.* a precious stone, probably sardonyx, 924.
- Smelt, *adj.* shining, polished, bright (as if smelted), 1667.
- Smert, *adj.* rough, uncut, 924; sharp, fierce, 9512.
- Smethe, *adj.* (A.S.) smooth, polished, clear, 924, 1667, 11796.
- Smorther, *s.* a suffocating smoke or smell, smut, 911, 3511, 9512, 11796
- Smult, *pret. of* Smile, boiled, bubbled, rushed, 911.
- Soberly, Soburly, *adv.* earnestly, 248, 380.
- Soche, *adj.* such, 1364; so great, so noble, 1725.
- Socur, *s.* (A.N.) succour, help, 1344; allies, 9700; *v.* to succour, to help, 6447.
- Sodenly, *adv.* suddenly, 1697.
- So-gat = in such manner, 5207.
- Sogh, *pret. of* Se, saw, 739.
- Soght, Soghton, Sought, Soughton, *pret. of* Seek, sought, searched, invented, 1623; went, pushed on, rushed, poured, 964, 1353, 5903, 9127; rose, 1091; fell, 4315; came, entered, 392, 1376, 8716; departed, 6644, 13209; *part. p.* driven, forced, 1513.
- Sojourne, *v.* to sojourn, to abide, 382.
- Solas, *s.* (A.N.) comfort, good, 1605; *v.* to solace, to amuse, 1620; to enjoy, 1752; to entertain, 9704.

- Solempne, *adj.* (A.N.) solemn, 1630, 2915.
- Solempnite, *s.* performance, 2884; Solenite, sacred rites, 9094.
- Solly, *adj.* sad, dismal, 8713.
- Solstacion, *s.* the Solstice, 10637.
- Som, Soum, *s.* a sum of money, 189, 4469; *pl.* Sommys, 192.
- Somer, Somur, *s.* summer, 1626, 1627.
- Somon, Somyn, *v.* (A.N.) to summon, 205, 1702, 2579.
- Somyn, *adv.* (A.S.) together, 66.
- Son, Sonne, Sun, *s.* the sun, 1539, 2730.
- Sonder; *in sonder* = asunder, 2747.
- Sone, *adv.* (A.S.) soon, at once, 940, 2668; *comp.* Soner, sooner, 2182; *super.* Sonest, soonest, foremost, 1877, 2184; Sonyst, 1155.
- Sop, Soppe, *s.* a band of men, 1309, 1311, 6054, 6739, 6758; *a soppe holle* = one mass, 1289, 9986.
- Sope, *s.* a draught, 3299.
- Sopertyme, *s.* supper-time, 3398.
- Sor, Sore, *s.* a sore, a wound, 9193, 9270.
- Sore, *adj.* great, 1259; severe, 1266; *adv.* sorely, 1307.
- Soré, Sory, *adj.* sorry, worthless, wicked, 4467, 10445.
- Sorgrym, *s.* See Sourgrem.
- Sorili, Sorily, *adv.* miserably, certainly, 754.
- Sorow, *s.* sorrow, grief, 1457, 1515.
- Sort, *s.* manner, 4326; a set, or company, 5782.
- Sossynge, *s.* fondling, cajolery, wheedling, 2932.
- Sot, *s.* (A.N.) a fool, 1961.
- Sote, *pret. of* Sit, sat, 8266.
- Sotell, *adj.* subtle, cunning, 1576.
- Soteltie, *s.* a device, ingenuity, 1623, 8395.
- Sotely, *adv.* skilfully, 3031.
- Sothe, *adj.* (A.S.) true, 11; *s.* truth, 36, 158, 188, 277.
- Sothely, *adv.* truly, certainly, altogether, 335; Sothly, 1019.
- Sothyn, *s.* glossing, special pleading, 11495.
- Sotly, *adv.* in truth, soothly, 4219, 4229.
- Soudiour, *s.* a soldier, 1136.
- Souet, *should be* Sonet, grieved, 495. *See* Soun.
- Sought, *pret. of* Seek. *See* Soght.
- Soume, Sowme, *s.* a sum, a number, a band, 1136, 2321, 4132.
- Sound, Sounde, *adj.* safe, whole, unhurt; *in sound* = in safety, 547, 1813; *adv.* safely, 652.
- Sounde, *s.* a message, 2102, 10506, 10621.
- Soundismen, *s.* messengers, envoys, 8866.
- Soundly, *adv.* safely, 1826.
- Souné, *v.* (Fr. *soin*, Jamieson, *Sonyie*) to grieve, 5284; Sonet, 495.
- Souné, *s.* a sound, 11919.
- Sourcher, *s.* choking, agony, 9127.
- Sourde, *v.* (A.N.) to swell, 5051.
- Sourdying, *s.* dislike, hatred, 1000.
- Sourgrem, Sourgreme, *s.* vengeance, revenge, 1000, 2053, 3505; Sorgrym, 9042.
- Soveran, *adj.* (A.N.) excellent, 1125.
- Soverans, *s.* assurance, protection, 3154.
- Sowme, *s.* a number, 1291. *See* Soume.
- Spand, *v.* to break up, to shatter, 12692.
- Spar, *s.* a blow, a thrust, 10684.

- Spar, Sparre, *v.* to aim, to hurl, 6494, 6502, 6690, 6914.
- Spare, *v.* to spare, to leave, to omit, 1274, 13173.
- Spart, *s.* Sparta, 1011.
- Spase, *s.* the open sea, 2811; time, 12692.
- Specially, *adv.* particularly, 1492, 10186.
- Specyal, *s.* a favourite, a servant, 4292.
- Sped, *pret. of* Spede, 13236.
- Spede, Sped, *s.* haste, progress, success, 823, 984, 1107, 1120, 2090, 13236.
- Spede, *v.* (A.N.) to speed, to hasten, to succeed, 233, 1776, 1968; *pret.* Sped, exerted, 13236.
- Spede-full, *adj.* helpful, 1107.
- Speire, Spere, Sper, *s.* a spear, 3698, 5852, 6887, 7007.
- Speke, *v.* to speak; *part.* Spek-and, 4292.
- Spell, *s.* a spell, rapt attention, 2090; a season, an interview, 7917.
- Spence, *s.* expense, 233; Spense, 13692.
- Spent, *pret. of* Spend, spent, hurled, 6502; fastened, 10942.
- Spere, Spire, Spirre, *v.* to ask, to inquire, 4297, 8161, 9555, 10186, 12093, 13135; *pret.* Spird; *part.* Speryng.
- Spicer, *s.* a grocer, 1595.
- Spie, *s.* a spy, 13477.
- Spille, *v.* (A.S.) to destroy, to kill, to wreck, 1968, 8134, 12119, 12692, 12736; *pret. & part. p.* Spilt.
- Spilte, *adj.* waste, bare, 4060; dead, 6416, 10131.
- Spire, *v.* to ask, 8161.
- Spire, *v.* (Lat.) to rush up, to flow, 3698.
- Spiritualtie, *s.* doctrine, 3100.
- Spise, *v.* to despise, 3889.
- Spite, *s.* spite, hatred, contempt, 1968, 12093; *v.* to hurt, to injure, 2114.
- Spitiously, Spitously, Spitusly, *adv.* fiercely, furiously, 3698, 6914, 7479.
- Sporior, *s.* a spur-maker, 1595.
- Spousaile, *s.* espousals, marriage-vows, 12736.
- Spred, *part. p.* spread, covered, 1428.
- Sprent, *pret. of* Springe, shivered, split, 7248.
- Spret, *s.* a spirit, 13217.
- Springe, *v.* to warp, to break, to shiver, 1195; to dawn, to spread, 295, 1128, 1137.
- Spritte, *s.* a spirit, 4297.
- Spronge, Sprongen, Spongyn, Sproungen, *pret. of* Springe, broke, shivered, 1195, 5783, 9666, 11022; Spongyn, *part. p.* 6406.
- Sprotte, *s.* a fragment, a shiver, 1195, 5783, 6406, 7248, 9666, 11022.
- Spurn, *v.* to beat, to drive, 4744.
- Spyll, *s.* a splinter, a fragment, 11119.
- Spynner, *s.* a spinner, 1595.
- Stable, *adj.* sure, sound, 1423.
- Stad, *s.* stoppage, delay, 4654.
- Stad, *v.* to stand, to stop, 11073; *part. p.* Stad, placed, situated, 1319, 9437, 12874; opposed, pitted, 2389; caught, 12520, 13290; *pret.* Stad, sufficed, 4681.
- Stake, *pret. of* Steek, Stick, shut up, closed, 893, 11147, 13844; stuck, caught, 9435.
- Stale, *pret. of* Steal, stole, 988, 6455, 12282, 12831.
- Stall, *s.* a booth, 1580.
- Stall, *v.* to satisfy, to fill, 5186.
- Stalle, *adj.* proud, obdurate, 9789.

- Stalworth, *adj.* (A.S.) strong, brave, 365, 9182.
- Stalworthly, *adv.* bravely, securely, 2076.
- Stanke, *s.* a tank, a receptacle, 11189.
- Starf, *pret. of* Sterve, died, perished, 7398, 9583, 9870.
- Staring, Staryng, Starond, *adj.* shining, glittering, 3037, 7349, 10783, 11943.
- Statur, *s.* a statue, 11654.
- Stele, Stel, *s.* steel; as an *adj.* 9634.
- Step, *v.* to march, to go, 351.
- Stepe, *adj.* deep, full, 3758, 7724.
- Stere, *s.* a rudder, 1981, 1997, 13282.
- Stere, *s.* strife, struggle, battle, 7398.
- Sterne, *s.* a star, 1057, 1498.
- Stert, *v.* to start, to burst, 5871; to begin, 6258; to leap, 942, 1240.
- Steuyn, Stevyn, *s.* (A.S.) voice, shout, cry, 3865, 10898.
- Steynit, *pret.* stoned, 12157.
- Sthoure, *s.* See Stoure.
- Stick, *v.* to stab, to pierce, 11091.
- Stid, *s.* position, posture, seat, 5767, 8627; palace, 9712, Stide, 1761.
- Stiden, *pret. of* Stie, mounted, leaped, 4948.
- Stightill, *v.* to guide, to govern, to work, 117, 1997, 13282; to subdue, 2193.
- Stightly, *adv.* See Stithly.
- Stilly, *adv.* quietly, noiselessly, 12831.
- Stire, *v.* to wend, to direct, to steer, 959, 4654, 4948, 9171; to peruse, 4047; to rouse, to toss, 4169, 12505; *pret.* Stird.
- Stirond, *adj.* unsteady, 3833, 8057.
- Stirryng, *s.* a bustle, a gathering, a merry-making, 2928.
- Stiryng, *s.* raging, 12067. (Probably another spelling of last word.)
- Stithe, Stythe, *adj.* (A.S.) strong, rank, broad, brave, heroic, noble, 7, 21, 251, 727, 922, 945.
- Stithely, Stithly, Stythly, *adv.* stoutly, greatly, 1240, 5871.
- Stody, *s.* study, reverie, 2515, 9263.
- Stoken, Stokyn, *part. p. of* Stick, patched, compiled, 11; shut, closed, 9207; stuck out, prominent, 3758; fixed, in its place, 12227.
- Stondyng, *part.* standing, set, 1580.
- Stonye, *v.* (A.N.) to astonish, to confound, 2515, 10371, 11806.
- Store, Storre, *adj.* (Icel.) strong, great, 538, 1193; Stoure, 942.
- Store, *v.* to restore, 727; to fill, to choke, 8862.
- Storven, *part. p. of* Sterve, killed, dead, 9634.
- Stotie, *v.* to stutter, 3881. See Stut.
- Stound, *s.* (A.S.) a moment, a while, 7910, 9770.
- Stoupe, *v.* (Icel.) to stoop, to shrink, 7256, 10150.
- Stoure, *s.* (Icel. *styrr*) battle, shock, onset, attack, 7, 28, 365, 1179, 7691; opposition, difficulty, 615; time, space, 4681.
- Stoure, *adj.* See Store.
- Stourk, *v.* to strike, to beat at, 13885.
- Stoute, *adj.* great, lovely, 8388.
- Stownes, Stowrenes, *s.* greatness, excess, 9015, 10345.
- Stoynye, *v.* to stagger, to reel, 7431.
- Straght, *pret. of* Streke, stretched, swung, 915, 1240; extended, 3024.

Strang, *adj.* strange, unknown, 9758.
 Straught, *part. p. of* Streke, stretched, passed, 11.
 Straunge, *adj.* as a *s.* a stranger, a foreigner, 2975.
 Straungior, *s.* a stranger, 2879.
 Straw, *v.* to strew, 12145.
 Stray, *s.* straggling; *stert upon stray* = begin to straggle, or to desert, 6258.
 Streight, *adj.* straight, direct, 351, 959, 1574, 3024; *oppo streight* = upright, 3840; *adv.* straight, direct, 1354.
 Streight, *pret. of* Streke, struck, rushed, 1354.
 Streit, *adj.* close, 2815.
 Streke, *v.* to stretch, to extend, to pull out; *pret.* Stragh; *part. p.* Straught; to strike, to fight; *pret.* Strekyn, 7786, 11061.
 Stremes, Stremys, *s.* waters, the sea, 283, 1603; gleams, fire, 7724.
 Strenght, *v.* (A.S.) to strengthen, to support, 283, 2127; Strenkyth, 7855.
 Strenght, *s.* (A.S.) a stronghold, a fortress, 3234; might, resistance, 1035, 6272, 6276, 12182; nature, kind, 567; Strenkith, 12182; Strenkyght, 6276; Strenkyth, 6272.
 Strenklit, *part. p.* sprinkled.
 Strete, *s.* (A.S.) a street, 1354, 1574, 12145.
 Streught, *adj.* straight, direct, 3758; *a streught loke* = a full, bold gaze.
 Striffe, *s.* struggle, quarrel, main force, 174, 6787; Stryfe, 28.
 Strike, *s.* a straight line, 3024. See Note.
 Stronge, *adj.* great, unusual, 1574.
 Stroy, *v.* to destroy, to spoil, 928, 2118, 10319.

Stuerne, *adj.* stern, strong, 538, 4169; *s.* a man, an enemy, 567.
 Stuf, Stuff, *s.* material, might, 283, 6272, 6276; *v.* to fill, to replenish, 7855; to occupy, to take up one's attention, 10264.
 Sturne, *adj.* stern, strong, 7450; Styrn, 9511.
 Sturnly, *adv.* sternly, firmly, 6852.
 Sturnyst, *adj. super. of* Sturne, 3960.
 Stut, *v.* to stutter, 3825.
 Styfe, *adj.* strong, great, 1527.
 Stylle, *adv.* quietly, noiselessly, in secret, 988.
 Stynke, *s.* foul water, 11189.
 Stynt, *v.* (A.S.) to cease, to stay, to hinder, 3825, 4028, 7857, 9679, 13892, 13957.
 Styrn, *adj.* See Stuerne.
 Styrond, *adj.* See Stirond.
 Sue, Sew, *v.* (A.N.) to go, to proceed, to follow, 687, 820, 1422, 1475; to rush, 1243, 1259; to seek, to sue, 1737.
 Suerge, *s.* (O.F. *cerge*) a wax-taper, 700.
 Suet, *s.* pursuit, 6014.
 Suete, *s.* See Sute.
 Suffis, *v.* to suffice, 13609.
 Suffrayn, *s.* a sovereign, a king, 5055.
 Suld, should, 5413.
 Sum, *adj. & s.* some, 277, 1856, 9939, 11513; *sum tyme* = formerly, 1729.
 Sun, *s.* a son, 6567.
 Sundre, *v.* to sunder, to break up, 5945.
 Suppouel, *v.* to supply, 2788.
 Suranse, *s.* assurance, 10238.
 Sure, *adj.* secure, safe, 687, 1689; *adv.* surely, 277.

- Surfetus, *adv.* uncommonly, inordinately, 4219; Surfetus, 9352.
- Surly, *adv.* securely, 1236.
- Suster, *s.* (A.S.) a sister, 1284.
- Sute, *s.* a suite, a company, 546, 3257, 11455; Sute, 8888.
- Sutelly, *adv.* cunningly, skilfully, 3038.
- Swage, *v.* to assuage, 579; to pledge, 13643; to hack, to cut at, 7430.
- Swale, *v.* to swell as in music, to sing, 1061.
- Swalgh, *s.* a whirlpool, 13299.
- Swalpre, *v.* to plunge, to toss about in water, 12526.
- Swalt, *part. p.* of Swelt, dead, 5753; *pret.* died, 1200, 6503, 7769.
- Swalton, Swaltn, *pret. of* Swelt, died, fell dead, 5741, 8319.
- Swang, Swange, *pret. of* Swing, hurled, rushed, 10390, 10430; struck, 13590.
- Swap, Swapp, *s.* a blow, 5741, 10905.
- Swap, Swappe, *v.* to strike quickly, as with a sword, to cut, 1271, 11002, 13585; *pret.* Swappit, 4687, 5936, 6699; *part. as a s.* Swapping, 5785; Swappyn, 9668, Swappyng, 1889.
- Sware, *s.* struggle, ado, 1200.
- Sware, *adj.* square, broad, 3967.
- Swarve, *v.* to stretch, 2358; to swerve, to glance off, 5785.
- Swat, *pret. of* Sweat, perspired, 3895, 10201. *See Note on l.* 3895.
- Swayme, *s.* *See* Swym.
- Swelt, *v.* (A.S.) to faint, to swoon, to die, to fall dead, 1889, 3551, 8705, 10905; *pret.* Swalt, 1200, 6503; Swalton, Swaltn, 5741, 8319; *part. p.* 5753.
- Sweppit, *pret. of* Swepe, swept along, gushed, 342.
- Swerde, *s.* a sword, 1240, 3503. Swerd, 8319.
- Swere, Sveyre, *v.* to swear, 11833, 11837, 13643.
- Swete, *adj.* sweet, pure, 1060; sacred, 11381; as a *s.* a sweet, 13683.
- Swetnes, *s.* sweetness, purity, 342.
- Swice, *adj.* as an *adv.* angry, 5071. *See* Swike.
- Swicly, *adv.* angrily, quickly, 10390.
- Swike, Swyke, *adj.* (A.S.) deceitful, treacherous, false, 11833; as a *s.* deceit, 11837; Swice, angry, 5071.
- Swing, Swinge, *s.* a dash, a blow, a cut, 1271, 6699, 13024.
- Swinge, *v.* to beat, to battle with, 13299.
- Swinke, Swynke, *v.* (A.S.) to work, to labour, 3604; *s.* work, 3895.
- Swire, Swyre, *s.* (A.S.) the neck, 3301, 9136.
- Swith, Swithe, *adv.* (A.S.) soon, quickly, immediately, 1230, 1982, 2076, 5936, 10723, 13156.
- Swogh, *s.* (A.S.) a swoon, a state of insensibility, 3551, 8705.
- Swoghyng, *part. (A.S.)* murmuring, sighing, 1061.
- Swollow, *v.* to swallow, to sink, 12, 13683.
- Swone, *v.* to swoon, 13683; *s.* a swoon, 10763.
- Swongen, *part. p. of* Swinge, beaten, 3503.
- Swonghe, *error for* Swoughne, a murmuring, a purling, 342.
- Swoty, *adj.* perspiring, 2366.
- Swyke, *s.* deceit, 11837.
- Swym, Swyme, *s.* (A.S.) forgetfulness, 12; a swoon, unconsciousness, 3551, 5753, 8319, 10567;

- fear, dread, terror, 2366, 3503; as an *adj.* dazed, muddled, deadly, 3604, 9561.
- Syb, Sybbe, *adj.* See Sib.
- Sychen, *part.* 1524. See Sichen.
- Sycher, *adj.* See Siker.
- Syde, *adj.* (A.S.) long, wide, far off, distant, 1513, 1843, 7670, 13989.
- Sydelyng, *adv.* side-ways, 7320.
- Syense, *s.* science, knowledge, 1485.
- Syker, *adj.* See Siker.
- Sykng, *part.* & *s.* sighing, 495, 866, 8032, 8452, 10484.
- Style, *v.* See Sile.
- Syling, Sylyng *part.* falling, flowing, 1307, 8142.
- Symylacres, *s.* idols, 4315.
- Syn, Syne, *adv.* since, seeing that, 1106, 1865; after which, afterwards, 2551.
- Synagod, *s.* a temple, 4467.
- Syster, *s. pl.* sisters, 10759.
- Sythe. See Sithe.
- Sythen, Sython, *adv.* See Sithen.
- Tabernacle, *s.* a canopy, a throne, 1671.
- Tabill, *s.* a table, 1665.
- Tables, *s.* the game of back-gammon, 1624.
- Tache, Tacche, *v.* (A.N.) to fix, to fasten; *to tache on* = to rush on, to attack, 6717, 8297.
- Taght, *pret. of* Teche, (A.S.) taught, advised, counselled, 881, 6117, 10279; Toght, 9232.
- Tainted, *adj.* attainted, 8109.
- Take, *v.* (A.S.) to take up, to begin, 747; to attack, 10197; *part. p.* Takyn, seized, 10197.
- Takell, Takyll, *s.* tackle of a ship, 3704; arms and armour, 6186.
- Tale, *s.* (A.S.) a story, a remark, number, reckoning, 1941, 2619, 2746.
- Talent, *s.* (A.N.) desire, inclination, 464.
- Taliour, *s.* a tailor, 1586.
- Tall, *adj.* fine, solemn, obsequious, 3098.
- Tally, *adv.* finely, elegantly, completely, 8813.
- Tane, Tan, *part. p. of* Take, taken, 1010, 2645, 9072, 12207, 12825.
- Tapster, *s.* a seller of liquor, a taverner, 1594.
- Tary, *v.* to delay, 1508, 11653; *part.* Tarying, as a *s.* delay, hindrance, 1094, 1938.
- Tase, Tas, *pres. t. of* Take, takes, 661, 7067.
- Taste, *s.* smell, the sense of smell, 1668; *with taste for to touche* = tested by the sense of smell.
- Taverner, *s.* the keeper of a tavern, 1594.
- Taward, Tawardes, *prep.* with, against, towards, 3324, 5072, 6097.
- Tes, 3 sing. *pres. of* Te, to raise, to elevate, hence to esteem, to hold dear, 8313.
- Tegh, *v.* to go, to haste, to hie, 1518, 1786, 2541, 12903; *pret.* Tegh, Teght, Tight, 1358.
- Tegh, *v.* to tie, to fasten, 3523, 10382, 12154.
- Tegh, *v.* (A.S. *teón*) to tug, to draw, to pull, 7628.
- Teler, *s.* (O.F. *Telier*) a linen draper, a cloth merchant, 1586.
- Tellus, 3 sing. *pres. tells*, 286, 4313.
- Temyn, *part. p. of* Teme, related, of the same blood, 3306.
- Tendle, *s.* a candle, a splint of resinous wood used as a candle, 6038, 7353.
- Tendre, *v.* to make tender, to melt, 10769.

- Tene, *s.* (A.S.) grief, anger, spite, rage, injury, mischief, 81, 1978, 2718, 10079.
- Tene, *v.* (A.S.) to grieve, to injure, to become angry or spiteful, 4567, 4600, 9448, 10078.
- Tenful, *adj.* angry, spiteful, 12252.
- Tenfully, *adv.* angrily, bitterly, 12233.
- Tensiche, *adv.* ten times, 5966.
- Tent, *adj.* tenth, 4480.
- Tent, *s.* attention, heed, 2462; *v.* to attend to, to heed, 665, 719, 2310, 2718, 10237.
- Ter, *pret. of* Tere, 9501.
- Tere, *s.* a tear, 1307.
- Tere, *v.* to tear, to shatter, 1966; *pret. Ter*, 9501.
- Terne, *s.* a tarn, 11187.
- Terne, *v.* to turn, to result, 2943.
- Terage, *s.* (L.) land, territory, realm, 154, 1072, 12786; Terrace, 13631.
- Teth, *s. pl.* teeth, 177.
- Text, *s.* foundation, cause, origin, 51.
- Thai, *pron.* those, 1024.
- Thaim, *pron.* them, 1582.
- Thaire, *pron.* their, 1581.
- Than, *adv.* then, 271, 2423, 2427, 10794; *be than* = by that time, 383.
- Thar, *impers. vb.* it behoves, 2080.
- That, *adv. so*, 934; *pron. what*, 1158, 11374; *that* = at that, 1829.
- The, *pron. thee*, 1938, 2388, 6427, 8084, 10495; *they*, 8008, 10292, 11399, 13927.
- Thedur, *adv.* thither, 88, 13454.
- Thegh, Theghe, *s. (A.S.) the thigh*, 8800, 9021, 9467.
- Then, *conj.* than, 1849, 1882.
- Therapon, *adv.* thereupon, 8447.
- There, *adv.* where, 1355; thence, 11818; there, 11817.
- Therewith, *adv.* thereat, thereupon, 10162.
- Thes, Thies, *pron.* these, 1454, 1736, 6859, 8269, 9416, 11048.
- Thester, Thestur, *adj. (A.S.) dark*, 2362, 4629, 13461.
- Thethen, *adv. (A.S.) thence*, 8790.
- Thewe, *s.* a sinew, *pl.* resolution, pluck, 4016.
- Thi, 2974, *prob. for This.*
- Thicke, *adj. as s. the thick part*, 9021; *adv.* much, often, greatly, thoroughly, 147, 8623, 9972; *in crowds*, 2867; *angardly thick* = in great crowds, 11831.
- Thigge, *v.* to beg, 13549.
- Thin, *pron.* thine, 7931.
- Think, *v.* to intend, to resolve, 1883.
- Thirle, *v. (A.S.) to pierce through*, 9061.
- Tho, *pron. (A.S.) those*, 1312.
- Thoche, *adj.* such, 3513.
- Thof, *conj.* though, if, 136, 1253; Thogh, 1312.
- Thoght, Thoghte, *s.* mind, 144; thought, purpose, 994; *pret. of Thenke*, thought, imagined, expected, 10339.
- Thole, Thowle, *v. (A.S.) to bear, to suffer, to endure*, 577, 950, 1253, 1520, 2283, 8499, 9674.
- Thondir, Thoner, *s.* a thunder-storm, 7619, 12496.
- Thonke, *v.* to thank, 955; *pret. Thonket*, Thonkit, 1024, 2152.
- Thonre, *v.* to thunder, 1987; Thunre, 3691, 4629.
- Thos, *pron.* those, 1499.
- Thow, *pron.* thou, 2070, 2086, 2089.
- Thowle, *v.* See Thole.

- Thraldam, *s.* thraldom, 1399.
- Thrang, *pret. of* Thring, crowded, pressed, 8283, 9416; crushed, battered, 11135.
- Thrange, *adj. as adv.* busily, heartily, 3094.
- Thrappit, *pret. of* Threpe, battled, contended, argued, hurried, crowded, 2003, 2152, 3691, 9641, 10098, 10123, 13811.
- Thrust, *pret. of* Threste, (A.S.) thrust, put, packed, 1399, 4129, 11043.
- Thrat, *adj.* opened, wide, 3045.
- Threpe, *v.* to assert, to contend, to battle, 12134; *pret.* Threpit, 12235. *See* Thrappit.
- Threpe, Threp, *s.* asseveration, to-do, 1127, 6142; contest, attack, melée, 5246, 9845, 9850, 11043, 11143.
- Threpond, *adj.* determined, stalwart, brave, 5475, 10847.
- Threte, *s.* threatening, 2595.
- Thretyng, *s.* threatening, threats, 4893.
- Threvan, *part. p. of* Thrive, prospered, grown, 13760.
- Thricche, *s.* a stab, a thrust, 12752.
- Thricchet, *adj.* thick, dense, packed, 13461.
- Thriccing, *part. of* Thriche, pressing, wringing, 1522.
- Thrid, *adj.* third, 1482, 6113.
- Thried. *See* Trie.
- Thrife, *s.* luck, fortune, success, 1883.
- Thriftily, *adv.* neatly, nicely, 3045.
- Thrille, *s. (A.S.)* a hole; *pl.* the nostrils, 3045, 7727.
- Thring, Thryng, *v. (A.S.)* to crowd, to press, to thrust, to crash, 11727; *pret.* Thrang, Throng; *part.* Thryngyng, 9641; *part. p.* Thrunya, 11723.
- Thristé, Thristy, *adj.* trusty, 4088, 13998.
- Thristely, *adv.* certainly, surely, 10831.
- Thrive, Thryve, *v.* to prosper, 4832; *part.* Thrivand, Thryvond, successful, famous, worthy, 1482, 2742, 4103, 9508; *part. p.* Threvan, 13760.
- Thro, *adj. (A.S.)* eager, earnest, bold, cruel, 147, 470, 1399, 6446.
- Throly, *adv.* pertinaciously, 208; vehemently, terribly, 1987.
- Throng, Thronge, *s.* a crowd, a mêlée, 1341, 11043; *pret. of* Thring, crowded, pressed, crushed, thrust, 2362, 6446, 6516; Thronght, 7040; *adj.* strong, earnest, 12235.
- Throtle, *v.* to throttle, to kill, 12752.
- Thruble, *v.* to trouble, to rage, 7619, 12496.
- Thrugh, *prep.* through, 1129; Thurgh, 169.
- Thrugh, *s.* a stone coffin, a sarcophagus, 11820.
- Thrungyn, *part. p. of* Thring, pressed, close, 11723.
- Thry, *for þrie or þries*, thrice; *or he rest thry = ere he rest thrice*, 800.
- Thryvond, *part. of* Thrive, 9508.
- Thught, *pret. of* Think, thought, 9957, 10277, 12254; Thughten, 3189.
- Thunre, *v.* *See* Thonre.
- Thurgh, *prep.* through, 169.
- Thurght, *prep.* throughout, 6958, 12091.
- Thurt, *impers. v. pret. (A.S.)* need be, could be, might be, 12001. *See* Thar.
- Thus-gatis, *adv. (A.S.)* in this manner, 4500.
- Tid, Tyd, *adv.* quickly, promptly, 7126, 8002.

- Tide, Tyde, *v.* (A.S.) to happen, to befall, to succeed, 201, 265; *pret.* Tide, Tyde, 81, 99; Tid, 1202, 4489.
- Tide, *s.* (A.S.) season, opportunity, time, 1974, 13152.
- Tidé, *adj.* ready, apt, skilful, 10049; Tydé, 1202; *super.* Tidiest, 1035.
- Tidely, *adv.* cleverly, smartly, 6839.
- Tight, *pret. of* Tegh, went, hied, 1358.
- Tild, (A.S. *telde*) *pret. & part. p. of* Tild, built, 1088, 1455, 1551, 11664; Tilde, 1560.
- Tild, *s.* a building, 2687.
- Till, *prep.* to, towards, 131, 11249.
- Tilt, (Icel. *tilla*, *pret. tylte*) tilted, shot, 914.
- Tirghit, *part. p. of* Tirr, or Tirgh, tired, become heartless, 4758.
- Tirne, *v.* to turn, to throw, 1512, 10197.
- Tise, Tyse, *v.* to entice, to beguile, 201, 11781.
- Tit, *adj.* dear, loved, 7106.
- Tite, Tyte, *adv.* soon, quickly, immediately, 180, 256, 1819.
- Tithaundes, Tithynges, Tythandes, Tythondys, *s. pl.* tidings, 1141, 1301, 3006, 6263.
- Titly, Tytly, *adv.* immediately, quickly, 1094, 2030.
- To, *prep.* by, 128; towards, 1001, 1316; for, 1045, 1397; against, 12815.
- To, *adv.* too, 3043, 3044, 10770.
- Toght, *part. p. of* Teche, taught, instructed, 9232.
- Toile, *s.* the piece of armour buckled to the tasset, and hanging over the cuishes, 6420; struggle, battle, 6958, 7435.
- Toke, *pret. of* Take, took, handed, 783; seized, 1279, 7802; *toke hym on þe hed* = struck him on the head, 8224.
- Tokyn, *pret. of* Take, 2013, 4696.
- Tokyn, *s.* instruction, direction, 881.
- Tome, *s.* (Icel.) leisure, 43, 307, 644.
- Tomely, Tomly, *adv.* leisurely, 1088, 2447, 3117; Tombly, 11488.
- Ton, the one, one, 1131, 6420, 13206; Tone, 13822.
- Ton, *part. p. of* Take, taken, elected, 5191.
- Too, *prep. to*, 312.
- Top, *s.* a game of chance in which a top is used, 1626.
- Topsayles, *adv.* head foremost, 1219.
- Tore, *adj.* (Icel.) difficult, irksome, tedious, 644, 2782, 3911, 8717; sturdy, great, lofty, 1035, 1131, 1637, 3348, 6717; full, replete, 3348; Toure, 320.
- Torette, *s.* a turrit, 1560.
- Torfer, Torfor, *s.* (Icel. *tor-föri*) harm, mischief, disaster, 81, 2033, 7435; *pl.* Tourfer, 5672.
- Torne, *part. p. of* Tirn, turned, driven back, 1208; *or*, sundered.
- Torres, *s. pl.* towers, mountains (of waves), 1983.
- Turret, turreted, 1637.
- Torrit, *adj.* tower-like, crested, 13489.
- Tote, *v.* (A.S.) to gaze eagerly, to observe, 862, 8178.
- Tother, Tothir, Tothyr, *adj. & s.* the other, 63, 1672, 6325, 8015; *the ton fro the tother* = the one from the other, 3911.
- Touch, *v.* to test, to try, 1668; to open up, to explain, 1716; Touchet, touched, 1337.
- Toun, Toune, *s.* a town, 320.

- Tour, Towr, *s.* (A.N.) a tower, 1531, 1634.
- Toure, *adj.* lofty, 320. *See* Tore.
- Tourfer, *s.* *See* Torfer.
- Tow, *adj.* two, 310.
- Traie, *v.* (A.N.) to betray, to twist, 42.
- Train, Trayn, Trayne, *s.* treason, treachery, stratagem, 94, 3789, 4449, 10330, 11303, 11709.
- Trant, Traunt, *s.* a trick, a stratagem, 12205, 12210.
- Trase, *v.* to smear, to spatter, 11813.
- Trauthe, Trawth, *s.* truth, honour, pledge, 1749, 7874, 8000, 10110.
- Trawe, *v.* to trow, to believe, 298, 3351.
- Trayn, Trayne, *s.* *See* Train.
- Tre, *s.* wood, 1658, 5499, 11676; the shaft of a lance or spear, 9434, 9540, 11096.
- Tregetre, *s.* trickery, magic, 1624.
- Trendull, *s.* a hoop, a spindle, 453.
- Trespas, *s.* offence, affront, 13403.
- Tretable, *adj.* (A.N.) tractable, reasonable, 3835.
- Trete, *v.* (A.N.) to treat, to bargain; *part.* Tretyng, treating, bargaining, 7851.
- Treyt, *s.* a story, tradition, 154, 8383. *Another form of* Tretyts.
- Trew, *s.* (A.N.) a truce, 2619, 8372. *See* Tru.
- Trew, *adj.* true, faithful, trustworthy, 8383, 11976.
- Trewmen, *s. pl.* trusty men, 11157.
- Treyne, *s.* *See* Train.
- Triet, Tryet, *adj.* (*super. of* Trie) choice, the best, 1665, 9106; well known, famous, 1840.
- Trifuls, *s. pl.* trifles, inventions, fables, 43.
- Trist, *s.* trust, hope, confidence, 8859, 11709.
- Trist, *v.* to trust, 424, 5838; *pret.* Trist, 256, 12712.
- Tristy, *adv.* trusty, secure, 218, 1487.
- Trouthe, Trowth, *s.* troth, pledge, promise, 3802, 12303.
- Tru, True, *s.* a truce, 7141, 7165, 7851.
- True, *adj.* *as s.* a trusty person, 10842.
- Truncheon, Trunchen, Trunchon, Trunchyn, *s.* a splinter, a fragment, 9434, 9448, 11096, 11104.
- Truse, *s.* a truce, 94.
- Trusse, *v.* to pack up, to make ready, to arrange, 3026, 4653, 12313; to go, to be gone, 1819, 13349; to carry off, 1733.
- Trust, *part. p. of* Trist, trusted, 10110.
- Tryet, *adj.* *See* Triet.
- Tryetly, *adv.* most choicely, 3054.
- Tuck, *s.* a blow, a stroke; *tuck of trump* = blast of a trumpet, 7107.
- Tug, Tugge, *v.* to tear, to pull out, 8042, 9550, 9603.
- Tulke, *s.* a man, a knight, 63, 13925.
- Tung, Tunge, *s.* the tongue, 914, 1966, 8717; speech, 527.
- Turner, *s.* a turner, 1586.
- Tut, *pret. of* Tote, projected, protruded, 9540.
- Twelmond, *s.* a twelve-month, a year, 13230.
- Twye, *v.* to turn, to turn back, 6360, 6378.
- Twyn, *adj.* twain, two, 1181, 3706, 10406.
- Twyn, Twynne, *v.* to divide, to separate, 2747, 13230.
- Tyde, Tyd, *v.* *See* Tide.

- Tydé, *adj.* *See* Tidé.
- Tylmen, *s.* husbandmen, 2462.
- Tylude, *part. p.* of Tild, tilted, shot, thrown, 3704.
- Tyne, *v.* (Icel. *tyna*) to lose, 541, 587, 7573; *pret. & part. p.* Tynt, Tynte, 1208, 6818, 13206; Tynde, 12467.
- Tynnyng, *part. as s.* loss, destruction, 7611.
- Tyrand, *s.* (A.N.) a tyrant, 1978.
- Tyre, *v.* to attire, to dress, to deck, to erect, 2778, 3625, 8751.
- Tyrn, *v.* to turn, to shut, to throw, to overthrow, 1327, 5856, 6017.
- Tyse, *v.* *See* Tise.
- Tyte, *adv.* *See* Tite.
- Tytly, *adv.* *See* Titly.
- Ugly, *adj.* (A.S.) frightful, 8732.
- Ugsom, Ugsome, *adj.* horrible, disgusting, 877, 12497.
- Umb, Umbe, *pret.* (A.S.) about, around, 320, 335, 876; as an *adv.* round, 1455, 6832.
- Umbeast, *v.* to surround, 10420.
- Umbfold, Umfold, *v.* to surround, to clasp, 1321, 8496.
- Umbraids, *v.* to upbraid, 9903.
- Umbset, *v.* to surround, 10433.
- Umclose, *v.* to encircle, to surround, 4255, 9027.
- Umqwhile, *adv.* sometime, by-and-by, after, 2943.
- Umset, *v.* to surround, to enclose, 1139, 6964, 10542.
- Un, *prep. on*, 9133.
- Unable, *adj.* impossible, 46.
- Unaspied, *adj.* unobserved, 1428.
- Unblithe, *adj.* sad, sorry, 8029, 9608.
- Unclene, *adj.* impure, 1639.
- Unclose, *v.* to open, 807; *adj.* open, 4688.
- Underfonge, *v.* to undertake, 266.
- Undifferent, *adj.* in no respect different, 3915.
- Undull, *adj.* not dull or blunt, sharp, keen, 13908.
- Une, *adv.* even, quite, completely, 1545, 5529, 13907.
- Unfaire, *adj.* ugly, unseemly, piteous, frail, weak, 2981, 3290, 6773, 9607, 10793; *adv.* in a furious manner, 13891.
- Unfayn, *adj.* sorry, 12107.
- Unfere, *adj.* feeble, frail, 1357, 13618.
- Unformet, *adj.* uninformed, 760.
- Ungayn, *adj.* ugly, dreadful, 1332.
- Ungaynly, *adv.* to little purpose, improperly, 9333.
- Ungrайдly, *adv.* needlessly, uselessly, 7615.
- Ungrate, *s.* a scoundrel, 13944.
- Unright, *adj. as adv.* ungrudgingly, 8868.
- Unhappe, *s.* misfortune, 1402, 2686.
- Unhardy, *adj.* timorous, afraid, 7598.
- Unhyndly, *adv. (hende)* uncourteously, cruelly, wildly, 5024, 6729.
- Unjoyn, *v.* to begin, to commence, 824; to separate, 939.
- Unkeppit, *adj.* unguarded, 1085.
- Unknowing, *adj.* unknown, 11318.
- Unkowthe, *adj.* unknown, strange, 12510; Unkoth, 531.
- Unkynd, *adj.* hasty, angry, 1452.
- Unkyndly, *adv.* with difficulty, 8523.
- Unkyndnes, *s.* enmity, ill-will, 144, 1923.
- Unkythe, *adj.* unfriendly, hostile, 3325.

- Unlaght, *adj.* unseized, unrifled, 3237.
- Unlefe, *adj.* unlawful, 2949.
- Unlefful, *adj.* unlawful, 13686.
- Unlefulnes, *s.* unlawfulness, 2976.
- Unlell, *adj.* false, 3802.
- Unlight, *adj. as adv.* freely, without restraint, 3446.
- Unlusty, *adj.* unmanly, 8035.
- Unmete, *adj.* unequal, unfair, 1324.
- Unneth, *adv.* (A.S.) scarcely, 10881.
- Unpairit, *adj.* unhurt, uninjured, 13128.
- Unperisshit, *adj.* untried, uncertain, 2460.
- Unpossible, *adj.* impossible, 258.
- Unqweme, *v.* to unsettle, to stir up, 2693, 13681.
- Unright, *s.* wrong, 1721.
- Unsaght, *adj.* displeased, dissatisfied, 5057.
- Unsakrely, *adv.* heedlessly, recklessly, 12005.
- Unsarkonly, *adv.* fiercely, unsparingly, 5945.
- Unsell, *s.* evil, mischance, 1961.
- Unsemond, Unsemynge, *adj.* unseemly, 3891, 1846.
- Unsiker, Unsikur, *adj.* uncertain, deceptive, 8063, 12228.
- Unsittynge, *adj.* unbecoming, 8444, 8963, 11181.
- Unslogh, *adj.* horrible, disgusting, 908.
- Unsoberly, *adv.* cruelly, fiercely, 2506, 12494.
- Unsounde, *adj.* unhealthy, hurtful, unwell, injured, 495, 1255, 9175.
- Unstithe, *adj.* unsteady, unsafe, 117.
- Unthrivand, *adj.* unworthy, unseemly, 4893.
- Unthwyvond, *adj.* invincible, 6360, 6378.
- Untild, *adj.* uncovered, 9114.
- Unto, *prep. to*, 1418.
- Untomly, *adv.* hurriedly, 1822.
- Untrew, *adj.* false, 10110, 11975.
- Untristy, *adj.* faithless, 11973.
- Untruly, *adv.* unjustly, improperly, 723.
- Unwar, *adj.* unaware, ignorant, 1145, 1183; unsuspicious, 7380.
- Unwarnes, *s.* heedlessness, 445.
- Unwarnyt, *adj.* unwarned, ignorant, 2137.
- Unwetyng, *adj.* unknown to, 8594.
- Unwrokyn, *adj.* unrepaid, 4195.
- Unwly, *adv.* incautiously, rashly, 6127.
- Unyolden, *adj.* unrepaid, unavenged, 2216.
- Up, *adv.* upwards, 1548.
- Upon, *prep.* during, throughout, 8684.
- Uponone, *adv.* soon, at once, immediately, 1204.
- Upposyde, *adv.* besides, 13441.
- Urle, *s.* an earl, 4068, 9676.
- Urthe, *s.* the ground, the earth, 328, 903.
- Use, *v.* to be wont, to be accustomed, 1625.
- Utteraunse, Uttranse, *s.* (A.N.) extremity, utmost of any quality good or bad, death, 5808, 7981, 12589, 12616, 12984.
- Utterly, *adv.* plainly, unre-servedly, 11646.
- Uttre, *v.* to put out of the lists, to fell, to vanquish, 5819, 7076.
- Utwith, *adv.* without, outside, 11753, 11763, 12201.
- Vaute, *s.* an underground channel, a drain, 1607.

- Venge, *v.* (A.N.) to revenge, to avenge, 2072, 2545.
- Venions, *s.* vengeance, 3502.
- Ventaile, *s.* the vent of a helmet, 7030.
- Venture, *s.* a chance, 1441.
- Venym, *s.* poison, 784; pish, 915.
- Ver, *s.* (Lat.) the spring, 4037.
- Verrit, *pret.* of Ver, averred, declared, 49.
- Vertue, *s.* power, efficacy, 8388.
- Vertus, Virtuus, *adj.* virtuous, 1884, 2432; Virtuus, 49.
- Victe, *adj.* as *s.* conquered, a conquered one, 2145.
- Vide, *v.* to divide, to cut through, 1249.
- Vile, *adj.* vile, 2140; great, tremendous, 1249.
- Vilé, *adv.* vilely, completely, 2145.
- Vilaus, *adj.* vile, depraved, 527.
- Virtuus, *adj.* virtuous, manly, truthful, 49.
- Vise, *s.* vice, 4842.
- Viser, *s.* the visor of a helmet, 1249.
- Vitaill, *s.* (A.N.) victuals, food, 5386, 5395.
- Viteld, *part. p.* victualled, provisioned, 1745, 2126, 4710.
- Vitius, *adj.* vicious, depraved, 527.
- Voide, *v.* to avoid, to shun, 527, 764, 1765, 4017, 7617; to dismiss, to get rid of, 497, 1524; to break up, to scatter, to open, to depart, 491, 7030, 7045, 7092.
- Voider, *s. lit.* an avoider, hence a screen, an arbour, 339.
- Wacche, *v.* to watch, 1138; Wache, 5587.
- Wacche, *s.* a watchman, a sentinel, 1561.
- Waches, *s. pl.* the waters, cur-
- rents, 5585. *See* Waghē. Or sentinels, spies.
- Wackon, *v.* to waken, to raise, to rouse, 2046, 2274, 5272, 8435, 13938; *pret.* Wackont. *See* Wakne, Wakyn.
- Wag, *v.* to go, to bob, to struggle, 13542.
- Waghe, *s.* (A.S.) a wave; (*pl.* the sea,) 270, 1410, 1992; Wache, 5585; Whaghe, 12310.
- Waike, *adj.* weak, undecided, somewhat pale, 3994.
- Waite, *v.* (A.N.) to watch, to expect, to examine, to survey, to gaze at, to look, 876, 2421, 2888, 3222, 3739, 8241, 9476, 13055; Wayte, 6265.
- Waite, *s.* a watchman, a sentinel, 7352; Wayt, 6270.
- Waithe, *s.* (Icel. *veida*) prey, game, 2350.
- Waive, *v.* to put off, to give up, to alter, 4839, 9950.
- Wake, *v.* to watch, to mourn; *pret.* Woke, 8695.
- Waker, *adj.* watchful, ready, 7380.
- Wakne, Wakyn, *v.* (A.S.) to waken, to raise, to rouse, 404, 681, 13833. *See* Wackon.
- Wakonyng, *s.* awakening, 8431.
- Wale, *v.* to choose, to select, 8, 105, 127, 373, 1355, 13224; *to wale* = of various kinds, in abundance, 332, 340, 373, 1530; *wallond wele* = abundant wealth, immense riches, 13120.
- Wale, *adj.* good, dear, strong, choice, excellent, outmost, deadly, terrible, 694, 1546, 1727, 1943, 11210, 13082.
- Wale, *s.* choice, opportunity for choice, 11952.
- Walker, *s.* a fuller, 1587.
- Wallond, *adj.* well selected, abundant, 13120.

- Walt, *v.* to totter, to fall, to overthrow, to throw, to rouse, to rush, to wax, 1956, 3810, 4627, 4633, 4891, 7627, 8266, 8685; *pret.* Walt, Walte, Welt; *as the welkyn shold walt* = as if the heavens were rending, 909.
- Walt, *pret. of Wale*, chose, selected, 11286; retained, 13120.
- Walt, *pret. of Walde*, governed, ruled over, 1469.
- Wan, *pret. of Win*, won, got, begat, obtained, conquered, captured, 315, 725, 1488, 2159, 4803, 10189; *wan to his armys* = seized his weapons, 10204; *wan upo fote* = rose to his feet, 13938.
- Wan, *adj. (A.S.)* pale, sad, sorrowful, 3602, 5870, 8034, 13833; frightful, huge, 4633; *wete of his wan atter* = wet with his own filthy poison, 303.
- Wan, *adj. (A.S.)* deficient, small, 3046.
- Wandre, *v.* to wander, to talk incoherently, to rave, 8885, 10097.
- Wandreth, *s. (Icel.)* difficulty, trouble, 11191, 11514.
- Wanspede, *s.* rashness, fool-hardiness, 9327.
- Want, *v.* to lack, to be in want of, 1696, 4016.
- Wantonhede, *s.* wantonness, 2911.
- Wap, *s.* a blow, 6405.
- Wap, *v.* to beat, to dash, 7297; *part. p.* Wappid.
- Wappon, *s.* a weapon, a sword, 302.
- Wappond, *part. of Wap*, lashing about, rushing, 9513.
- War, Ware, *adj.* aware, conscious, 148, 521, 876, 13429; wary, able, 2269.
- Warchand, Warchond, *adj.* painful, deadly, 1238, 5998, 6827, 10035.
- Ware, *v.* to spend, 19.
- Wares, *s. goods*, 1581.
- Warlagh, Warloghe, *s. a monster*, 4439, 4444, 7765; as an *adj.* 6425.
- Warly, *adj.* wary, 649; *adv.* warily, 10484.
- Warne, *v.* to give notice, to advise, 1092, 4499, 10507.
- Warne, *v.* to deny, to forbid, to stop, to hinder, 5251, 6465, 6658.
- Warnes, *s.* wakefulness, prudence, 6277.
- Warp, *v.* to cast, to throw, to utter; *pret.* Warpet, Warpide, Warpide, Warpit, 360, 1297, 2481, 2683, 7336, 10462, 10973, 11924, 13412.
- Wary, *v.* to despise, to defame, to curse, 12212.
- Wast, *s. (A.S.)* the side, the belly, 9902.
- Wast, *v.* to waste, 9788.
- Wat, *pron.* what, 6900.
- Water, *s. a river*, 1601.
- Wateryng, *s. moisture*; *wateryng of ene* = eyes wet with tears, 2167.
- Wawe, *s. (A.S.)* a wave, 3699.
- Wax, *v. (A.S.)* to grow, to grow up; *pret.* Wax, 1206, 1414; Wex, 2009; Wox, 493; *part. p.* Wex, 13760.
- Way, *s. road, lane, passage, room*, 1214, 5932.
- Waylyng, *part. of Wayle*, gushing, flowing, 7155.
- Wayne, *v.* to raise, to lift up, to wind up, to rise, to rush, to gush, to strike, 676, 7621, 7655, 9783, 11520, 13796; to lessen, to restrain, 5132.
- Wayt, Wayte. *See Waite.*
- Wayve, *v.* to waive, to dismiss, 2251.
- Wayveronde, *part.* wavering, tottering, 8266.
- Webster, *s. a weaver*, 1587.

- We. *See* Wee.
- Wed, *v.* to wed, 610, 1491, 3359.
- Wede, *s.* (A.S.) apparel, cloth, armour, 1238, 7556; a cushion, 372.
- Wedo, *s.* a widow, 688.
- Wedur, *s.* weather, 1998.
- Wee, We, *s.* a man, a knight, 23, 965, 1212, 8106; a lady, 3356; Whe, 8269.
- Wegh, *s.* a man, a person, 55, 155, 360; Whegh, 11257.
- Weike, *adj.* weak, frail, 13920.
- Weikly, *adv.* weakly, 10151.
- Weile, *s.* *See* Wele.
- Weir, *v.* to wear, 3777.
- Weirdis, *s. pl.* courage, 1223. *See* Werde.
- Weire, *v.* to defend, 10789. *See* Were.
- Weld, Welde, *v. (A.S.)* to govern, to sway, to wield, 1685, 1881, 3359; to bear, to carry, 8655; to own, to possess, to enjoy, 477, 1888, 9767.
- Wele, *adv.* well, 233, 1569; Well, 1745.
- Wele, *s. (A.S.)* wealth, prosperity, 1374, 1696; Weile, 2717, 3356.
- Welke, *pret. of* Walk, walked, 13533.
- Welkyn, *s. (A.S.)* the sky, the firmament, 676, 909, 7621, 9513.
- Well, *v.* to bubble up, to well, 340.
- Well, *adj.* happy, fortunate, 477.
- Welt, *pret. of* Walt, overthrew, threw, fell, rushed, waxed, 4418, 4891, 7488, 7490, 10204, 10904.
- Welter, *s.* weltering, 3699.
- Wen, *adv.* when, 1079, 7125, 13676.
- Wend, Wende, *pret. of* Wene, thought, deemed, 6653, 11838, 13986.
- Wene, *v. (A.S.)* to think, to suppose, to understand, 293, 2538, 6653; *pret.* Wend, Wende.
- Wenge, *v.* to avenge, 4581.
- Wepon, Weppon, Weppont, Wepyn, Wappon, 302, 1212, 1259, 6771, 6791, 6961.
- Wer, Werre, *s. (A.N.)* war, 8, 319, 1038, 1180, 1487. *See* Were.
- Werde, Weird, Wirde, *s.* fate, decrees, end, luck, fortune, mischief, (*gener. in pl.*) 629, 737, 2710, 4188, 9212, 12823; courage, 1223.
- Were = should be, 1176.
- Were, Wer, *s.* doubt, uncertainty, 7498, 8266, 13160; defence, 13901.
- Were, Weire, Wer, *v.* to defend, to resist, to strive, to protect, 448, 3591, 4747, 4759; *pret.* Were.
- Weré, Wery, *adj.* weary, tired, worn out, 4759, 5861, 5998, 13586.
- Werke, *s. (A.S.)* work, a deed, 1520; as a *v.*, 1104, 1156.
- Werkmen, *s. pl.* workmen, tradesmen, 1581.
- Werne, *v.* to deny, to refuse, 9956.
- Werre, *s.* *See* Wer.
- Werst, *adj.* worst, least worth, 1570; as a *s.* the devil, 1961.
- Wery, *adj.* weary, tired out, 5861; *wery for-wroght* = completely tired out.
- Weshe, *v.* to wash, 9214.
- Wete, *adj.* wet, flowing, 1329, 1521, 2006; as a *s.* wetness, rain, 9653.
- Wete, *v. (A.S.)* to wit, to know, to think, to believe, to understand, to instruct, 354, 561, 1145, 2608, 6187, 11467.
- Wete, *v.* to wet, to make wet, 7336, 10284; *pret.* Wet, *part.* Wetyng, wetting, 1579.
- Wethir, *conj.* whether, 12020.
- Wetherun, *s.* enemy, rascal, scoundrel, 5048.

- Wethur, Whethur, *s.* a wether, 155, 161, 172.
- Wex, *part. p.* of Wax, grown up, 13760.
- Whaghe, *s.* 12310. *See Waghe.*
- Whap, *v.* to strike rapidly, to shoot, 4743; *pret.* Whappet.
- Wharle, *s.* (A.N.) a square-headed bolt for a cross-bow or engine, 4743.
- Whe, *s.* a man, a noble, 8269. *See Wee.*
- Whedur, *adv.* whither, where, 1838.
- Whegh, *s.* *See Wegh.*
- Whelle, *v.* (A.S.) to quell, to lay low, 4743.
- Wheme, *adj.* dear, adored, 2649; beautiful, 6203; (another form of Queme).
- While, *s.* time, season, space, 406, 1157, 1450, 4623, 7659, 11703; Qwhile, 11030; *a hond while* = an instant, shortly, immediately.
- Whiles, *adv.* while, 1171.
- Whipe, *v.* to wipe, to dry, 3380.
- White, Whyte, *v.* to requite, 11509, 11726.
- Who = whoever, 5943.
- Whyle, *s.* *See While.*
- Whylenes, *s.* madness, foolishness, 9327.
- Whyte, *v.* *See White.*
- Wicket, *s.* a wicket, a window, 11889.
- Widre, *v.* to wither, to sink, 5301.
- Wight, *adj.* (A.S.) brave, courageous, famous, 536, 1098; *super.* Wightist, 1297.
- Wightly, *adv.* boldly, firmly, securely, quickly, 701, 861, 876, 2008.
- Wightnes, *s.* power, courage, bravery, 12198.
- Wild, *adj.* keen, furious, 1463.
- Wilde, *s.* wild animals, game, 2347.
- Wile, *s.* a wile, a snare, 4444.
- Wilfulde, Wilfull, *adj.* eager, headstrong, selfish, 353, 725, 2872.
- Will, *v.* to wander, to be lost, to go astray, *pret.* Wilt, 2359.
- Will, Wyll, *adj.* wrong, astray, lost, *wyll of my gate* = lost my way, 2369; *all will of his wone* = quite homeless, 12823.
- Will, *v.* to wish, to desire, to command, 11367.
- Wille, *s.* wish, desire, purpose, disposition, determination, courage, 377, 455, 1156, 1392, 1918, 3917, 11018; Wylle, 4222.
- Willè, Willy, *adj.* (A.S.) favourable, hearty, eager, 1775, 7713.
- Wilne, *v.* (A.S.) to will, to wish, to desire, 9202, 11012; Wylne, 203, 482.
- Wilt, *pret. of Will*, was lost, wandered, 2359; entangled, perplexed, 13160.
- Winly, Wynly, *adv.* (A.S.) freely, easily, quickly, 1165, 8655.
- Wirde, *s.* fate, luck, evil, misfortune, 629, 4188, 4499, 7051.
- Wirke, *v.* to work, to do, to use, to dispose, 172, 576, 1881; *imper.* Wirkes.
- Wise, *s.* (A.S.) manner, style, 175, 232, 1156, 1177, 8387; ways, —*on þere best wise* = as best they could, 2018; *on all wise* = on all ways, on every plan, 10486.
- Wise, *adj.* wise, skilled, 1463, 1530; aware, 13486.
- Wisshe, *v.* to flow, to wash; *part.* Wisshyng, flowing, 1606; *or from*
- Wisse, Wisshe, Wysshe, *v.* (A.S.) to teach, to advise, to instruct, 4, 2261, 8146; to know, to be aware of, 13229; *part.* Wisshyng, as a *s.* advice, warning, 8151.
- Wist, *pret. of Wit*, knew, were

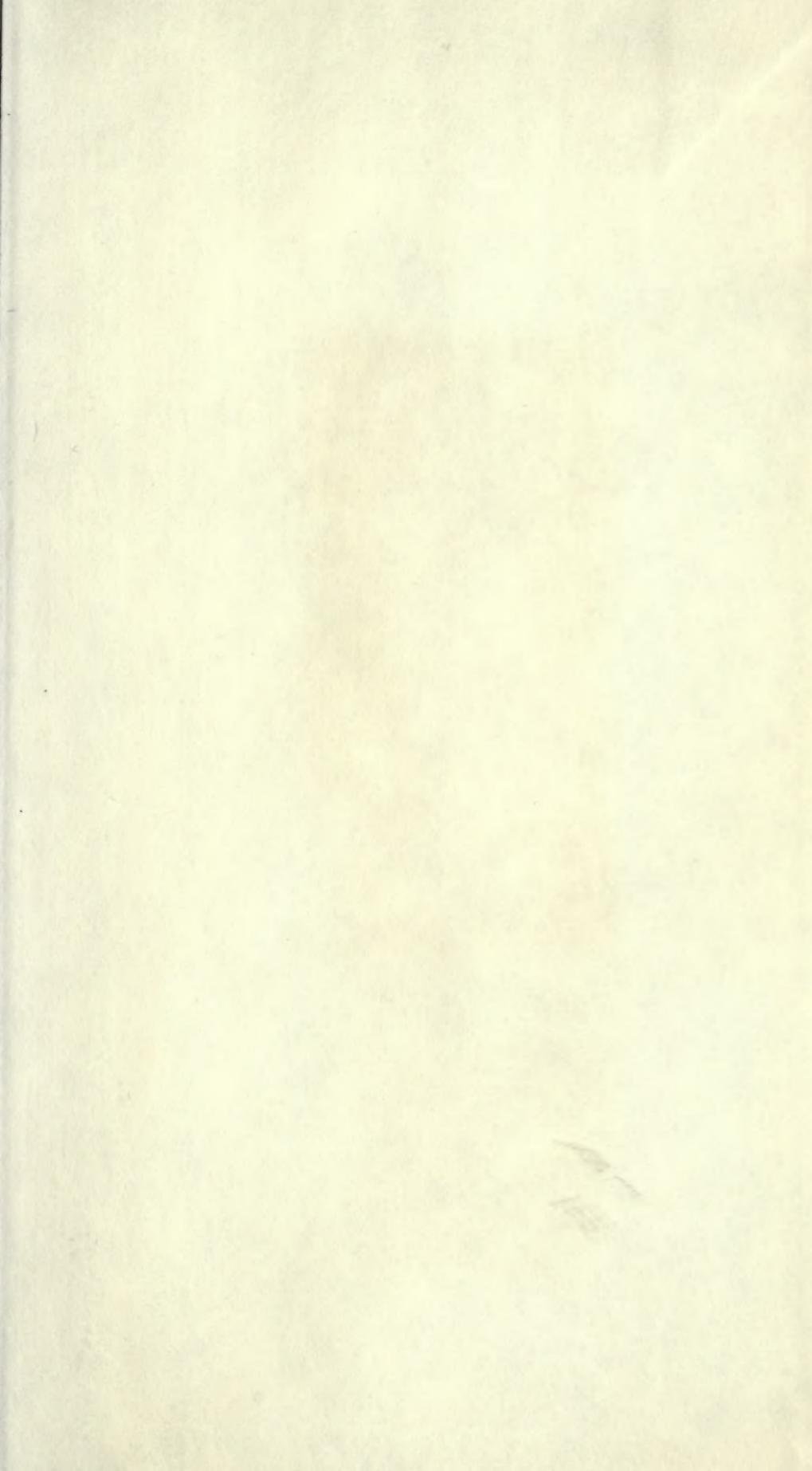
- informed, 23, 2159; *part. p.* known, 1142.
- Wit, Wyt, Wyte,** *s.* mind, sense, skill, ingenuity, 4, 148, 1217, 1496, 1632, 6277; *of þere wit past* = went out of their senses, went mad, 1360.
- Wite, v.** (A.S.) to blame, to reproach, 4936, 7069.
- Wite, s.** blame, 12273.
- With,** *prep.* (A.S.) by, by means of, for, in, on account of, 132, 330, 476, 732, 1976, 2891, 10809.
- With-drogh,** With-droghes, *pret. of Withdraw*, 1224, 2008.
- Withoute,** *adv.* outside, 1637, 3432.
- Withouten,** Withoutyn, *prep. without*, 184, 1761, 2992; *withouten Payne other* = and no doubt many more, 184.
- Witterly,** *adv.* truly, carefully, certainly, 1893, 2429, 9180, 9341.
- Witty,** *adj.* (A.S.) skilful, 1463.
- Wo,** *pron.* who, 172, 298.
- Wo,** *s.* sorrow, death, destruction, 1404, 2137, 5935.
- Woche,** *s.* watch, guard, 561, 810.
- Woche,** *s.* (A.S.) mischief, evil, danger, fear, 5050, 6122, 6736, 7756.
- Wode,** *adj.* (A.S.) mad, furious, 1217, 5877.
- Wode,** *s.* a wood, 330; Wodde, 1350; Wod, 13528, 13599.
- Wodely,** *adv.* madly, wildly, 3694.
- Wodenes,** Wodnes, *s.* madness, fury, 2008, 6819, 10204.
- Woghit,** *part. p. of Wogh*, woode, courted, 482.
- Woghe,** *s.* (A.S.) a wall, 4773.
- Woinerond,** *part.* wandering, raving, 13920.
- Woke,** *s.* a week, 499.
- Woke,** *pret. of Wake*, woke, burst out, awaked, 8695, 8885.
- Wold,** Wolde, *pret. would*, wished, 1440, 1794; I wish, 472.
- Wole,** *s.* wool, fleece, 161.
- Won,** *for Wone, v.* (A.S.) to dwell, 1581, 8127.
- Wond,** *pret. of Wone, or Wonde*, 2717, 12413, 13433; Wont, 12553; *imperat. of Wonde*, refrain, 3380.
- Wond,** *s.* a wound, 10416.
- Wonde,** *v.* (A.S.) to refrain, to be afraid, to desist through fear, 484, 590, 3380, 5048; *pret. Wondyn*, 484.
- Wonde,** *v.* to wound, 1297.
- Wonder,** *adj.* wonderful, 1542; *adv.* wonderfully, 9557; *v.* to surprise, to cause to wonder, 9821.
- Wonderful,** *adj.* very great, 1355.
- Wonderly,** Wondurly, *adv.* wonderfully, 161, 9828.
- Wone,** *v.* (A.S.) to dwell, to abide, *pret. Wond*, 2717, 13433; Wont, 12553.
- Wone,** *s.* a dwelling, a palace, a city, 4780, 9857, 12823.
- Wonen,** *pret. of Wyn*, went, got, reached, 1165, 4694; *part. p.* gone, got, 7756; taken, captured, 8607; Wonyn, 6963; Wonnyn, 4772.
- Wong,** *s.* (A.S.) the cheek, 1521.
- Wonsped,** *s.* rashness, daring, 7945. *See Wanspede.*
- Wont,** *s.* want, loss, 12085.
- Wont,** *pret. of Wone*, 12553.
- Woo,** *s.* woe, despair, 1360.
- Worche,** *v.* to work, to result, 7873.
- Worde,** *s.* fame, talk, report, 295, 1093.
- Wore,** *pret. of Were*, defended, 6750.
- Worle,** *s.* the world, 9761.
- Worm,** *s.* (A.S.) a serpent, 1573.

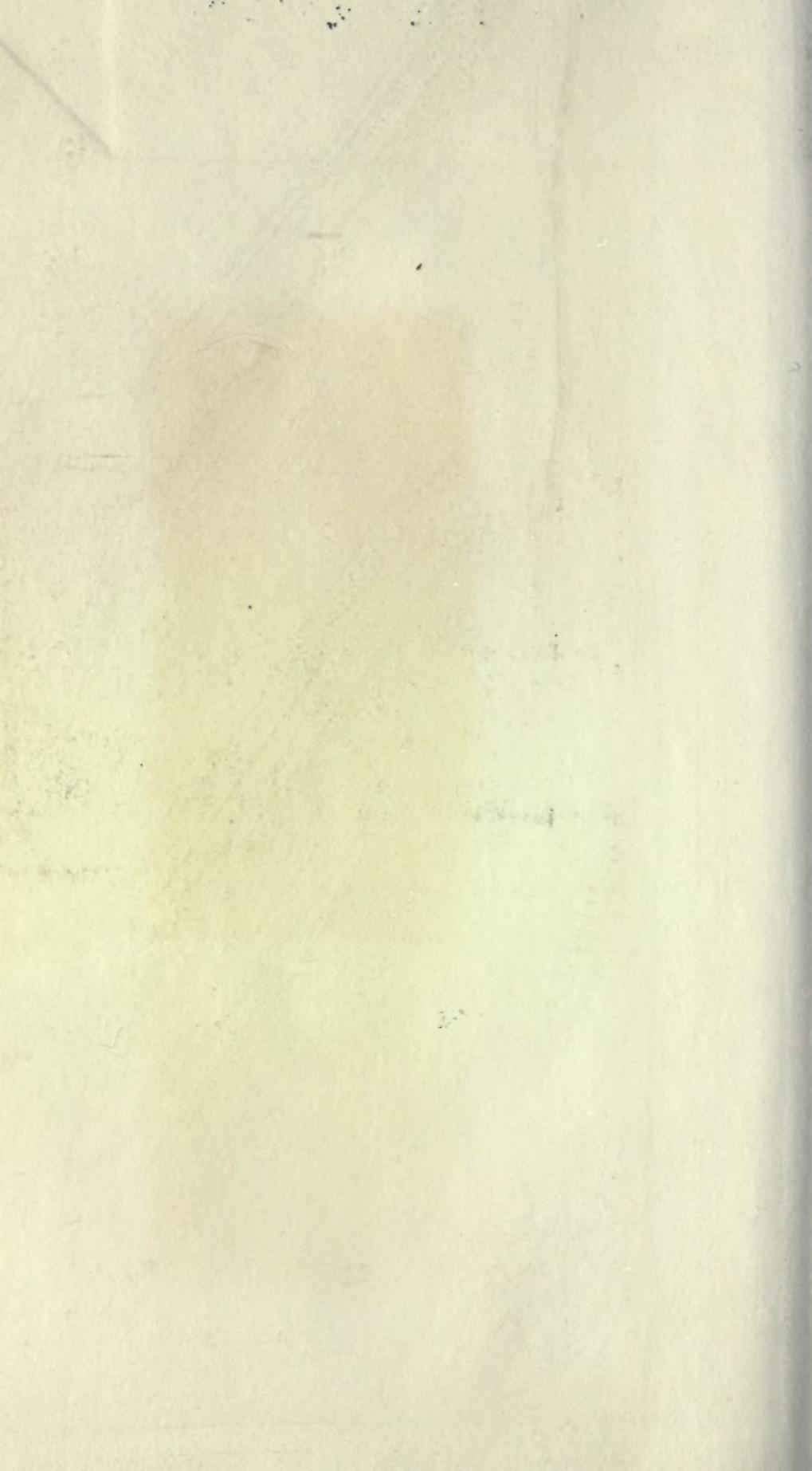
- Worse, *adj. as a s.* the worse, 9920.
- Worship, *s.* fame, good name, character, rank, renown, success, reverence, 482, 655, 810, 1124, 1397, 1488, 2261; Worchip, 13708.
- Worthe, *v.* (A.S.) to be, to become, to follow, to drive, to press, to suffer, 597, 789, 956, 1388, 1975, 2136; or *þai fay worthit* = or they were killed, 6823.
- Worthely, *adv.* becomingly, suitably, 1632.
- Wose, *pron.* whose, 5566.
- Woso, *pron.* whosoever, whoever, 5551.
- Wot, 1 *p. s. pres. of Wit*, I know, deem, advise, 536, 629, 2487, 7944.
- Wothe, *s.* danger, harm, wrong, fear, dread, 1223, 6050, 8357, 9928.
- Wotheily, *adv.* severely, 8826.
- Wox, *pret. of Wax*, grew, became, 493.
- Wrang, *s.* a wrong, 11616.
- Wrappid, *adj.* hasty, angry, 1426; *misprint for Wrappid, or prob. for Warppid.*
- Wrathe, *v.* (A.S.) to anger, to become angry, 4206, 8442.
- Wreke, *s.* vengeance, 1436, 12072; *v.* to avenge, to revenge, 1750, 1873.
- Wright, *s.* (A.S.) a workman, a carpenter, 1530.
- Writhe, *v.* to turn, to overthrow, 11616.
- Wrixle, Wryxle, *v.* to overpower, to overcome, to perplex, to bandy, 445, 2061, 3120, 9327.
- Wrought, *part. p. of Werke*, wrought, 1436; built, 1542.
- Wull, *v.* will, 11419, 13221.
- Wull-full, *adj.* (= wilful, but used as an *adv.*) eagerly, intensely, 3035; *prob. for well-full, very.*
- Wyde, *adj.* wide, 1329.
- Wyle, *s.* a wile, a scheme, a device, 148.
- Wyll, *adj.* See Will.
- Wylne, *v.* See Wilne.
- Wyn, *s. wine*, 373; Wyne, 464.
- Wyn, *s.* praise, fame, display, 13346, 13708.
- Wyn, *v.* to get, to reach, to come at, to obtain, to win, to take, 172, 377, 649, 953, 1138, 1468, 9212; to manage, 3145; to capture, 8607; *pret.* Won, Wan, Wonen; *part. p.* Wonen, Wonnyn, Wonyne.
- Wynd, *s. wind, breath*; *þai wast þaire wynd* = they talk to no purpose, 9788.
- Wynly, *adv.* See Winly.
- Wyt, Wytte, *s.* See Wit.
- Wyvly, *adv.* as a wife, 3359.
- Yald, Yalde, *pret. of Yelde*, to yield, to submit, 1275, 6499, 7656.
- Yallow, *s. yellow*, 5462.
- Yark, *v.* to jerk, to cast, to change, to rush, to pass, 414, 5595, 10738, 13968; to prepare, 882; to pack, to crowd, 11265.
- Zarpe, *v. prob. for Warpe*, 6081.
- Yate, *s. a gate*, 299, 1555, 10738, 11151.
- Yche, *adj.* each, 7878, 9683.
- Ychon, *s. (A.S.) each one*, 5406, 11845.
- Yelde, *v. (A.S.) to yield, to submit, to render*, 1177, 8660; *pret.* Yald, Yalde, 1275, 6499, 7656; *part. p.* Yolden, atoned for, 7941.
- Yeme, *v. (A.S.) to guide, to govern, to keep, to guard*, 136, 562, 615, 869, 1270, 10791; *pret.* Yemyt.
- Yener, *adj.* eager, quick, 3955; *misprint for Yeuer, (A.S. gífer).*
- Yenernes, *s. frankness, generosity, eagerness, enthusiasm*, 543, 869; 3ynernes, 1275; *for Yeuerness.*

- Yenerus**, *adj.* free, generous, kindly, 3917; *ȝyneris*, 1242; *ȝynerus*, 357.
- Yepe**, *adj.* (A.S. *geap*) smart, nimble, brave, rash, 357, 902, 7870; *Yep*, 11265; as a *s.* a clever one, a virago, 13231.
- Yepely**, *adv.* smartly, quickly, eagerly, 414, 902, 6081, 10738, 10791; usually, 12568.
- Yerne**, *v.* (A.S.) to desire eagerly, 11739, 11857.
- Yerne**, *s.* iron, 894, 9133, 10463; *pl.* irons, chains, 3523; *Yrne*, 6018.
- Yerth**, *Yerthe*, *s.* the earth, the ground, 6817, 8345, 10888.
- Yet**, *adv.* still, 1628.
- Yett**, *v.* (A.S. *geþtan*) to flow, to gush; *part.* *Yettyng*, flowing, 8175.
- Yeverly**, *adv.* quickly, willingly, 13231.
- Yle**, *s.* an isle, an island, 101, 153, 268.
- Ylka**, *adj.* any, 588.
- Ylke**, *adj.* same, 12552.
- Ylkon**, *s.* each one, 1614.
- Yll**, *adv.* badly, severely, 10976.
- Ymagry**, *s.* carving, sculpture, 1562.
- Ymur**, *s.* (Icel. *ilmr*) fresh, wholesome fragrance, 897, 1575.
- Ymyddes**, *prep.* in the middle of, amidst, 4957, 7843, 13795.
- Ymydward**, in the centre, 8769.
- Ynmast**, *adj.* inmost, undermost, 6402.
- Ynne**, *s.* *See In, Inne.*
- Ynogh**, *Ynow*, *Ynowe*, *adj.* enough, much, many, 373, 1215, 1414.
- Yode**, *pret. of Go*, went, walked, fell, flowed, 284, 908, 1018, 1244, 3000.
- Yoke**, *v.* to yoke, 902.
- Yolden**, *part. p. of Yelde*, rendered, atoned for, 7941.
- Yomer**, *v.* to murmur, to lament, to cry, 543; *part.* *Yomeryng*, *as a s.* mourning, lamentation, regret, 1722, 2291, 8175, 9959.
- Yond**, *adj.* *yōn*, 3160.
- Yong**, *Yonge*, *adj.* young, 1242, 6642.
- Yop**, *adj.* eager, courageous, 6642. *See Yepe.*
- Yore**, *adj.* old, former, of yore, 9959; *a ȝer was full yore* = a year had passed away, 13968.
- Yours** = your family and relatives, 1722. *See Note to ll. 1721-2.*
- Yre**, *s.* rage, ire, 1338, 1424.
- Yreful**, *Yrfull*, *adj.* vengeful, furious, 1330, 5445.
- Ys**, *is*, 4647.
- Ysse**, *Ysshe*, *v.* to issue, to go forth, to rush, 5784, 6631.
- Yssue**, *Yssew*, *s.* issue, exit, result, 1556, 2708.
- Ythes**, *s.* (A.S.) waves, the sea, 1045, 1066, 1992, 11869, 13161.
- Yver**, *s.* ivory, 1665, 6202.
- ȝynerly**, *adv.* quickly, promptly, 902; *prob. for ȝyuerly.*
- ȝynernes**, *s.* *See Yenernes.*
- ȝynerus**, *ȝyneris*, *adj.* *See Yenerus.*
- Zodias**, *s.* the Zodiac, 3723, 3726.









BINDING SECT. MAY 19 1981

PR
1119
A2
no.39

Early English Text
Society
[Publications]
Original series

25

CIRCULATE AS MONOGRAPH

**PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET**

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY
